

THE NORTHERN EPICS:  
The Poetic Edda  
and other Old Germanic alliterative poetry

*edited and translated by*

Konrad O. L. Rosenberg

Compiled September 24, 2025.

THE BOOK IS A WORK IN PROGRESS AND THIS  
FILE MAY BE OUTDATED.

The reader is kindly asked to periodically download the  
newest version from <https://github.com/martensas/edda>.



*Deyr fé, · deyja frénder,  
deyr sjalfr hit sama;  
ek veit einn · at aldri-gi deyr  
dómr of dauðan hværn.*

— Háv 77

*Væl keypts blutar · hef’k væl notit;  
fús es fróðum vant;  
því-at Óð-rórir · es nú upp kominn  
á alda vés jaðar.*

— Háv 106

The following people have been especially helpful in giving suggestions and corrections: Einar, Nikhilasurya Dwibhashyam, Joseph S. Hopkins, John Newman, Trevor L. Payne, Thibault.

# Contents

Contents	iii
Abbreviations	xi
Bibliography	xvii
Introduction (incomplete!)	xxi
The Old Germanic world . . . . .	xxi
Germanic alliterative poetry . . . . .	xxi
The present corpus . . . . .	xxiii
The present edition . . . . .	xxv
 Mythic Poetry	 I
Introduction to Mythic Poetry	3
Manuscripts . . . . .	3
Völuspó	7
Introduction . . . . .	7
The Spae of the Wallow . . . . .	10
Stanzas from <i>Hauksbók</i> . . . . .	39
Hávamól	41
Introduction . . . . .	41
The Guest-strand (1–79) . . . . .	42
Scattered stanzas of practical advice (81–90) . . . . .	68
Weden's tryst with Billing's daughter (91–102) . . . . .	71
Weden's theft of the Mead of Poetry (103–110) . . . . .	75
The Speeches of Loddfathomer (111–137) . . . . .	80
The Rune-Tally (138–146) . . . . .	91
The Leed-Tally (147–165) . . . . .	94
Vafþrúðnismól	103
Introduction . . . . .	103

The Speeches of Webthrithner . . . . .	104
<b>Grímnismöl</b>	<b>123</b>
Introduction . . . . .	123
From the sons of king Reading ( <i>Frá sonum Hraudungs konungs</i> ) . . . . .	125
The Speeches of Grimmer . . . . .	127
<b>Baldrs draumar</b>	<b>147</b>
Introduction . . . . .	147
The Dreams of Balder . . . . .	147
<b>Hárbarðsljóð</b>	<b>153</b>
Introduction . . . . .	153
The Leed of Hoarbeard . . . . .	154
<b>Skirnismöl</b>	<b>167</b>
Introduction . . . . .	167
The Speeches of Shirner . . . . .	168
<b>Hymiskviða</b>	<b>183</b>
Introduction . . . . .	183
The Lay of Hymer . . . . .	187
<b>Lokasænna</b>	<b>203</b>
Introduction . . . . .	203
From Eagre and the Gods ( <i>Frá Éggi ok goðum</i> ) . . . . .	203
The Flyting of Lock . . . . .	204
From Lock ( <i>Frá Loka</i> ) . . . . .	223
Stanza from <i>Gylf</i> . . . . .	224
<b>Þrymskviða</b>	<b>225</b>
Introduction . . . . .	225
Lay of Thrim . . . . .	225
<b>Alvíssmöl</b>	<b>237</b>
Introduction . . . . .	237
The Speeches of Allwise . . . . .	237
<b>Rígsþula</b>	<b>247</b>
Introduction . . . . .	247
The Thule of Righ . . . . .	247
<b>Fragments from Snorre's Edda</b>	<b>261</b>
1. A lost riddle-poem . . . . .	261
2. Nearth and Shede . . . . .	262
3. Homedal's Galder ( <i>Heimdallargaldr</i> ) . . . . .	264
4. Gna and the Wanæs . . . . .	265
5. Balder's death . . . . .	266

6. Thunder's journey to Garfrith . . . . .	267
7. The tree Glazer . . . . .	269
8. On the making of Glapner . . . . .	269

## Norse Heroic Poetry 271

### Völundarkviða 273

Introduction . . . . .	273
From Wayland ( <i>Frá Völundi</i> ) . . . . .	274
The Lay of Wayland . . . . .	275

### Helgakviða Hundingsbana fyrsta 289

Introduction . . . . .	289
First Lay of Hallow Hundingsbane . . . . .	289

### Helgakviða Hjörvarðssonar 291

From Harward and Syelind ( <i>Frá Hjörvarði ok Sigrlinn</i> ) . . . . .	291
---	-----

### Helgakviða Hundingsbana aðra 295

Introduction . . . . .	295
The Second Lay of Hallow Hundingsbane . . . . .	296

### Gríppisþó 305

Introduction . . . . .	305
From the Death of Sinfittle ( <i>Frá dauða Sinþotla</i> ) . . . . .	305
The Spae of Griper . . . . .	306

### Reginmöl 309

Introduction . . . . .	309
The Speeches of Rein . . . . .	310

### Fáfnismöl 321

Introduction . . . . .	321
The Speeches of Fathomer . . . . .	321

### Sigrdrífumöl 335

Introduction . . . . .	335
The Speeches of Syedrive . . . . .	336

### Fragments from the Saw of the Walsings 349

Introduction . . . . .	349
------------------------	-----

### Brot af Sigurðarkviða 351

Introduction . . . . .	351
Fragment of a Lay of Siward . . . . .	351

### Guðrúnarkviða fyrsta 357

Introduction . . . . .	357
From the Death of Siward ( <i>Frá dauða Sigurðar</i> ) . . . . .	357
The First Lay of Guthrun . . . . .	358
<b>Sigurðarkviða in skömmu</b>	<b>365</b>
Introduction . . . . .	365
Short Lay of Siward . . . . .	365
<b>Hęlręið Brynhildar</b>	<b>369</b>
Introduction . . . . .	369
Brynhild rode the Hellway ( <i>Brynhildr ręið hęl-veg</i> ) . . . . .	370
<b>Guðrúnarkviða aðra</b>	<b>375</b>
Introduction . . . . .	375
The Slaying of the Nivlings ( <i>Dráp Niflunga</i> ) . . . . .	375
The Second Lay of Guthrun . . . . .	376
<b>Guðrúnarkviða þriðja</b>	<b>379</b>
Introduction . . . . .	379
The Third Lay of Guthrun . . . . .	379
<b>Oddrúnargrátr</b>	<b>383</b>
From Burgny and Ordrun ( <i>Frá Borgnýju ok Oddrúnu</i> ) . . . . .	383
<b>Atlakviða</b>	<b>385</b>
Introduction . . . . .	385
The Death of Attle ( <i>Dauði Atla</i> ) . . . . .	385
The Lay of Attle . . . . .	385
<b>Atlamól in grónlęndsku</b>	<b>397</b>
Introduction . . . . .	397
The Greenlendish Speeches of Attle . . . . .	397
<b>Guðrúnarhvöt</b>	<b>399</b>
Introduction . . . . .	399
From Guthrun ( <i>Frá Guðrúnu</i> ) . . . . .	399
The Goading of Guthrun . . . . .	400
<b>Hamðismól</b>	<b>405</b>
Introduction . . . . .	405
The Speeches of Hamthrew . . . . .	405
<b>Hyndluljóð</b>	<b>411</b>
Introduction . . . . .	411
The Leeds of Hindle . . . . .	411



<b>West Germanic Heroic Poetry</b>	<b>417</b>
<b>Hildebrandslied</b>	<b>419</b>
Introduction . . . . .	419
The Lay of Hildbrand . . . . .	421
<b>Widsiþ</b>	<b>427</b>
Introduction . . . . .	427
Widsiþ . . . . .	427
<b>Waldhere</b>	<b>437</b>
Introduction . . . . .	437
Walder . . . . .	437
<b>Deor</b>	<b>441</b>
Introduction . . . . .	441
Deer . . . . .	441
<b>Poetry on Christian Subjects</b>	<b>445</b>
<b>Introduction to Old Saxon Christian Poetry</b>	<b>447</b>
<b>Old Saxon Baptismal Vow</b>	<b>449</b>
Introduction . . . . .	449
Old Saxon Baptismal Vow . . . . .	449
<b>Heliand</b>	<b>451</b>
Introduction . . . . .	451
Heliand . . . . .	453
<b>Old Saxon Genesis</b>	<b>619</b>
Introduction . . . . .	619
After the Fall . . . . .	619
After Cain's slaying of Abel . . . . .	620
The Destruction of Sodom . . . . .	624
<b>Muspilli</b>	<b>631</b>
Introduction . . . . .	631
The "Muspell" . . . . .	631
<b>Wessobrunn Hymn</b>	<b>635</b>
Introduction . . . . .	635
Hymn from Wessobrunn . . . . .	635
<b>Cadman's Hymn</b>	<b>637</b>
Introduction . . . . .	637
Cadman's Hymn . . . . .	637

<b>Galders: Poetic Charms, Spells, and Curses</b>	<b>639</b>
<b>Continental Germanic galders</b>	<b>643</b>
The Two Merseburg galders . . . . .	643
Against wyrms ( <i>Contra vermes</i> ) . . . . .	644
<b>Old English galders</b>	<b>647</b>
Against Swarm ( <i>Wið ymbe</i> ) . . . . .	647
Against Dwarf ( <i>Wið dweorh</i> ) . . . . .	648
Against a Sudden Stitch ( <i>Wið fæðr-stice</i> ) . . . . .	649
The Nine Herbs galder . . . . .	651
<b>Old Norse galders</b>	<b>657</b>
Ribe galder stick (DR EM85;493) . . . . .	657
The Canterbury Galder . . . . .	658
Sigtuna Rib (U NOR1998;25) . . . . .	659
Sigtuna Plate I (U Fv1933;134) . . . . .	659
<b>Galders from Bryggen</b>	<b>661</b>
B 257 . . . . .	661
B 380 . . . . .	662
<b>Miscellaneous Runic Poetry</b>	<b>665</b>
<b>Introduction to Runic Poetry</b>	<b>667</b>
<b>Three Rune Poems</b>	<b>669</b>
Introduction to the Rune Poems . . . . .	669
The English Rune Poem . . . . .	670
The Icelandic Rune Poem . . . . .	675
The Norwegian Rune Poem . . . . .	677
<b>Runic Poetry from Sweden and Gotland</b>	<b>681</b>
G 203 . . . . .	681
Sm 16 . . . . .	682
Sm 39 . . . . .	682
Sm 44 . . . . .	683
Sö 34–35 (Tjuvstigen) . . . . .	683
Sö 56 (Fyrby) . . . . .	684
Sö 65 (Djulefors) . . . . .	684
Sö 130 . . . . .	685
Sö 154 (Skarpåker) . . . . .	686
Sö 179 (Gripsholm) . . . . .	686
U 703 . . . . .	687
U 739 . . . . .	687
U 805 . . . . .	688

<b>Index (INCOMPLETE!)</b>	<b>689</b>
Cultural and religious terms and expressions (C) . . . . .	691
Persons and objects (P) . . . . .	698
Groups and tribes (G) . . . . .	703
Places and events (L) . . . . .	705
Poetic formulæ (F) . . . . .	707



# Abbreviations

## Languages

- Eng. = Modern English
- Ger. = Modern German
- Got. = Gotnish (or Gothic)
- Lomb. = Lombardic
- MHG = Middle High German
- OE = Old English
- OF = Old Frisian
- OHG = Old High German
- ON = Old Norse
- OS = Old Saxon
- OSwe. = Old Swedish
- PGmc. = Proto-Germanic
- PN = Proto-Norse
- PNWGmc. = Proto-North-West Germanic

## Grammar

- 1st = first-person
- 2nd = second-person
- 3rd = third-person
- acc. = accusative case
- cpd = compound

- dat. = dative case
- gen. = genitive case
- imper. = imperative mood
- ind. = indicative mood
- instr. = instrumental case
- nom. = nominative case
- pl. = plural number
- sg. = singular number
- subj. = subjunctive mood

### Other abbreviations

- cert. = certainly
- c. = circa
- cf. = *confere*; compare
- corr. = corrected in the ms.
- e. = excerpt (not the whole stanza)
- ed. = edition, edited (by)
- e.g. = *exemplio gratia*; for instance
- emend. = emendation, emended (by)
- fol., foll. = folio, folios
- i.e. = *id est*; that is
- l., ll. = line, lines
- lit. = literally
- metr. emend. = emended based on (secure) metrical criteria
- ms., mss. = manuscript, manuscripts
- norm. = normalised from the ms. spelling
- om. = omitted by
- p., pp. = page, pages
- tr. = translation, translated (by)
- sens. emend. = emended based on sense

- st., sts. = stanza, stanzas
- viz. = *videlicet*; namely, to wit
- wo. = without
- wrt. = with regard to

### Primary sources

- *AB* = *Aitareyá Bráhmana*
- *Alv* = *Alvíssmöl* (Speeches of Allwise)
- *Akv* = *Atlakviða* (Lay of Attle)
- *Am* = *Atlamöl* (Speeches of Attle)
- *Bdr* = *Baldrs draumar* (Dreams of Balder)
- *Beow* = *Beowulf*
- *Brot* = *Brot af Sigurðarkviða* (Fragment of a Lay of Siward)
- *Deer* = *Déor* (Deer)
- *Eb* = *Eyrbyggja saga* (Saw of the Ere-dwellers)
- *Fáfn* = *Fáfnismöl* (Speeches of Fathomer)
- *FbrS* = *Fóstrbróðra saga* (Saw of the Fosterbrothers)
- *GrettS* = *Grettis saga* (Saw of Grettir)
- *Grm* = *Grímnis mól* (Speeches of Grimner)
- *Grip* = *Grípissþó* (Spae of Griper)
- *Grotta* = *Grottasöngur* (Song of Grotte)
- *Grg* = *Gróugaldur* (Galder of Growe)
- *Ghv* = *Guðrúnarhvöt* (Goadings of Guthrun)
- *Guðr I* = *Guðrúnarkviða I* (First Lay of Guthrun)
- *Guðr II* = *Guðrúnarkviða II* (Second Lay of Guthrun)
- *Guðr III* = *Guðrúnarkviða III* (Third Lay of Guthrun)
- *Gula* = *Gulapingslög* (Law of the Gole-Thing)
- *Gylf* = *Gylfaginning* (Beguiling of Yilver)
- *Hákm* = *Hákonarmól* (Speeches of Hathkin)

- *HákGóð* = *Hókonar saga góða* (Saw of Hathkin the good)
- *Hamð* = *Hamðismól* (Speeches of Hamthrew)
- *Hárþ* = *Hárbarðljóð* (Leeds of Hoarbeard)
- *Haustl* = *Haustlǫng* (Harvest-long)
- *Háv* = *Hávamól* (Speeches of the High One)
- *HHj* = *Helgakviða Hjörvarðssonar* (Lay of Hallow Harwardson)
- *HHund I* = *Helgakviða Hundingsbana I* (First Lay of Hallow Hundingsbane)
- *HHund II* = *Helgakviða Hundingsbana II* (Second Lay of Hallow Hundingsbane)
- *Heli* = *Heliand*
- *Helr* = *Helreið Brynbildar* (Hell-ride of Byrnchild)
- *HarS* = *Hervarar saga* (Saw of Harware and Heathric)
- *Hildebrand* = *Hildebrandslied*
- *Hym* = *Hymiskviða* (Lay of Hymer)
- *Hdl* = *Hyndluljóð* (Leeds of Hindle)
- *Lok* = *Lokasenna* (Flyting of Lock)
- *MB<sup>b</sup>* = *Mabább̥ārata*
- *Mers I* = Merseburg galder I
- *Mers II* = Merseburg galder II
- *Oddrgr* = *Oddrúnargrátr* (Weeping of Ordrun)
- *Reg* = *Reginsmól* (Speeches of Rein)
- *Rþ* = *Rígsþula* (Thule of Righ)
- *R̥V* = *R̥g-vedá*, with translations from Jamison-Brereton unless otherwise specified.
- *OSGen* = *Old Saxon Genesis*
- *Sigsk* = *Sigurðarkviða skamma* (Short Lay of Siward)
- *Sigrdr* = *Sigrdrífumól* (Speeches of Syedrive)
- *Skm* = *Skaldskaparmól* (Matter of Scoldship)
- *Skm* = *Skírnismól* (Speeches of Shirner)



- *Þdr* = *Þórdrápa* (Drape of Thunder)
- *Þrk* = *Þrymskviða* (Lay of Thrim)
- *Vafþ* = *Vafþrúðnismöl* (Speeches of Webthritner)
- *Vǫlsþ* = *Vǫlsaþáttur* (Strand of Walse)
- *VǫlsS* = *Vǫlsunga saga* (Saw of the Walsings)
- *Vkv* = *Vǫlundarkviða* (Lay of Wayland)
- *Vsp* = *Vǫluspó* (Spae of the Wallow)

## Manuscripts

- **A** = AM 748 I a 4° (<https://handrit.is/manuscript/view/da/AM04-0748-I-a>)
- **A<sub>b</sub>** = AM 748 I b 4° (<https://handrit.is/manuscript/view/is/AM04-0748-Ib>)
- **B** = AM 757 a 4° (<https://handrit.is/manuscript/view/is/AM04-0757a>)
- **F** = Flatseyjarbók, GKS 1005 fol. (<https://handrit.is/manuscript/view/is/GKS02-1005>)
- **G** = all manuscripts of *Gylf*; equivalent to **STUW**
- **H** = Hauksbók, AM 544 4° (<https://handrit.is/manuscript/view/en/AM04-0544>)
- **N** = NKS 1824 b 4° (<https://onp.ku.dk/onp/onp.php?m9641>)
- **R** = Codex Regius of the Poetic Edda, GKS 2365 4° (<https://eae.ku.dk/q?p=eae/vols/text/1>)
- **S** = Codex Regius of the Prose Edda, GKS 2367 4° (<https://handrit.is/manuscript/view/is/G2367>)
- **T** = Codex Trajectinus, Traj 1374<sup>x</sup>
- **U** = Codex Upsaliensis, DG 11
- **W** = Codex Wormianus, AM 242 fol. (<https://clarino.uib.no/menota/text/menota/AM-242-fol>)



# Bibliography

- Abdelhamid, T. (2018). The Term of Nefer in Ancient Egyptian Conception. *International Journal of Heritage, Tourism and Hospitality*, 12(1), 141–154. <https://doi.org/10.21608/ijhth.2018.31503>
- af Edholm, K. (2009). En vendeltida kultplats i Lilla Ullevi. <https://www.academia.edu/11602352>
- Bloomfield, M. (1896). Contributions to the interpretation of the veda. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 16, 1–42. <http://www.jstor.org/stable/592485>
- Brink, S. (2007). How uniform was the Old Norse religion? In J. Quinn, K. Heslop, & T. Wills (Eds.), *Learning and Understanding in the Old Norse World: Essays in Honour of Margaret Clunies Ross* (pp. 105–136). Brepols.
- Cleasby, R., & Guðbrandur Vigfússon. (1874). *An Icelandic-English Dictionary*. Clarendon Press.
- Clunies Ross, M. (2005). *A History of Old Norse Poetry and Poetics*. D. S. Brewer.
- Enright, M. J. (1996). *Lady with a Mead Cup: Ritual, Prophecy and Lordship in the European Warband from La Tène to the Viking Age*. Four Courts Press.
- et al., M. C. R. (n.d.). *Skaldic Poetry of the Scandinavian Middle Ages*. Brepols.
- Finnur Jónsson. (1896). *Håndskriftet Nr. 748, 4to, bl. 1-6, i den Arna-magnæanske samling (Brudstykke af den ældre Edda)*. S.L. Møllers bogtrykkeri. <https://www.google.se/books/edition/Title/xfHtAAAAAMAAJ>
- Finnur Jónsson. (1932). *De gamle Eddadigte*. G. E. C. Gads Forlag.
- First Grammarian. (1950). First Grammatical Treatise: The Earliest Germanic Phonology (E. Haugen, Ed.). *Language*, 26, 4–64. <http://www.jstor.org/stable/522272>
- Fulk, R. D., Bjork, R. E., & Niles, J. D. (Eds.). (2008). *Klaeber's Beowulf and the Fight at Finnsburg: Edited with Introduction, Commentary Appendices, Glossary, and Bibliography* (4th edition). University of Toronto Press.
- Greenberg, D. F. (1988). *The construction of homosexuality*.
- Griffith, F. L. (1937). *Les temples immergés de la nubie: Catalogue of the demotic graffiti of the dodecaschoenus* (Vol. 1). University Press. <https://books.google.com/books?id=bVQPAQAAMAAJ>

- Guðmundur Finnbogason. (1929). Nokkrar athugasemdir við Hávamál. *Skírnir*. Guðni Jónsson. (1954). *Eddukvæði*.
- Hara, M. (1974). A Note on the Rākṣasa Form of Marriage. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 94(3), 296–306. <https://doi.org/10.2307/600064>
- Haukur Þorgeirsson. (2017). A Stemmatic Analysis of the Prose Edda. *Saga-Book*, 41, 49–70. <https://www.academia.edu/35399203>
- Haukur Þorgeirsson. (2020). In Defence of Emendation: The Editing of Völuspá. *Saga-Book*, 44, 31–56. <https://www.academia.edu/86747086>
- Haukur Þorgeirsson. (2023). The Name of Thor and the Transmission of Old Norse poetry. *Neophilologus*, 107, 701–713. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11061-023-09773-w>
- Hopkins, J. (2017). Goddesses Unknown III: On the Identity of the Old Norse Goddess Hlín. *RMN Newsletter*, 12–13, 30–36.
- Hopkins, J. (2021). Phantoms of the *Edda*: Observations Regarding Items of Unknown Provenance in the Prose Edda [Author's version]. In Frog & J. Ahola (Eds.), *Folklore and Old Norse Mythology* (pp. 633–652).
- Hultgård, A. (2006). The Ask and Embla Myth in a Comparative Perspective. In A. Andrén, K. Jennbert, & C. Raudvere (Eds.), *Old Norse Religion in Long-term Perspectives* (pp. 58–62).
- Hyltén-Cavallius, G. O. (1863). *Värend och virdarne*.
- Jón Helgason. (1971). *Eddadigte I: Völuspá, Hávamál*. Dreyers Forlag. <https://www.nb.no/items/2a5e422337696677b43fe0ff80b5a668>
- Kaliff, A. (2005). The Vedic Agni and Scandinavian Fire Rituals: A Possible Connection. *Current Swedish Archaeology*, 13, 77–97. <https://doi.org/10.37718/CSA.2005.05>
- Keyser, R., & Munch, P. A. (Eds.). (1848). *Norges gamle Love indtil 1387: Lovgivningen under kong magnus baakonssöns regeringstid fra 1263 til 1280, tilligemed et supplement til første bind* (Vol. 2). Chr. Gröndahl.
- La Farge, B., & Tucker, J. (1992). *Glossary to the Poetic Edda*. Carl Winter Universitetsverlag.
- Läffler, F. (1879). Om den fornsvenska hednalagen. *Kungl. Vitterhets-, historie- och antikvitetsakademiens månadsblad*, 8, 100–140. [https://sv.wikisource.org/wiki/Om\\_den\\_fornsvenska\\_hednalagen](https://sv.wikisource.org/wiki/Om_den_fornsvenska_hednalagen)
- Läffler, F. (1895). Hedniska edsformulär i äldre Vestgötalagen. *Antiquarisk tidskrift för Sverige*, 5, 149–160. [https://sv.wikisource.org/wiki/Hedniska\\_edsformul%C3%A4r\\_i\\_%C3%A4ldre\\_Vestg%C3%B6talagen](https://sv.wikisource.org/wiki/Hedniska_edsformul%C3%A4r_i_%C3%A4ldre_Vestg%C3%B6talagen)
- Larrington, C. (2014). *The Poetic Edda* (Revised edition). Oxford University Press.
- Leland, C. G. (1891). *Gypsy Sorcery and Fortune Telling: Illustrated by numerous incantations, specimens of medical magic, anecdotes and tales*. Charles Scribner's Sons.
- Lincoln, B. (1986). *Myth, Cosmos, and Society: Indo-European Themes of Creation and Destruction*. Harvard University Press.

- Lindow, J. (1988). Addressing Thor. *Scandinavian Studies*, 60(2), 119–136.
- Love, J. S., Larsson, I., Djärv, U., Peel, C., & Simensen, E. (2020). *Lexicon of Medieval Nordic Law* (XML edition). Open Book Publishers. <https://doi.org/10.11647/OBP.0188.01>
- Lucas, G., & McGovern, T. (2007). Bloody Slaughter: Ritual Decapitation and Display At the Viking Settlement of Hofstaðir, Iceland. *European Journal of Archaeology*, 10, 7–30. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1461957108091480>
- Males, M. (2020). The poetic genesis of old icelandic literature.
- Males, M. (2023). Textual Criticism and Old Norse Philology. *Studia Neophilologica*. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00393274.2023.2205888>
- Males, M. (2024). The dating of *Hávamál*. *Maal og Minne*, 81–117.
- Meissner, R. (1921). Die Kenningar der Skalden: Ein Beitrag zur skaldischen Poetik. <https://archive.org/details/diekenningarderskalden>
- Neidorf, L. (2013). The Dating of *Widsið* and the Study of Germanic Antiquity. *Neophilologus*, 97, 165–183. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11061-012-9308-2>
- Nordberg, A. (2005). Handlar Grimnesmål 42 om en sakral måltid? *Scripta Islandica*, 56, 51–60. <https://www.academia.edu/2572883>
- Parkinson, R. (1999). *Cracking Codes: The Rosetta Stone and Decipherment*. University of California Press.
- Pettit, E. (1986). *The Poetic Edda: A Dual-Language Edition* (HTML edition). Open Book Publishers. <https://doi.org/10.11647/obp.0308.37>
- Riseley, C. (2014). *Ceremonial Drinking in the Viking Age* (Master's thesis). Oslo University. <http://urn.nb.no/URN:NBN:no-45431>
- Rydberg, V. (1886). *Undersökningar i germanisk mytologi*. Albert Bonniers Förlag.
- Sapp, C. D. (2022). *Dating the Old Norse Poetic Edda: A multifactorial analysis of linguistic features*. John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Saxo Grammaticus. (2015). *Gesta Danorum: The History of the Danes* (K. Friis-Jensen, Ed.; P. Fisher, Trans.). Clarendon Press.
- Schjødt, J. P., Lindow, J., & Andréén, A. (Eds.). (2020). *The Pre-Christian Religions of the North: History and Structures* (Vols. 4). Brepols. <https://doi.org/10.1484/M.PCRN-EB.5.112891>
- Sjöberg, N. (1907). Från ett julgille i början af 1500-talet. *Fataburen*, 241–242. [https://sv.wikisource.org/wiki/Fataburen/1907/Fr%C3%A5n\\_ett\\_julgille\\_i\\_b%C3%B6rjan\\_av\\_1500-talet](https://sv.wikisource.org/wiki/Fataburen/1907/Fr%C3%A5n_ett_julgille_i_b%C3%B6rjan_av_1500-talet)
- Spiegelberg, W. (1917). Varia. *Zeitschrift für Ägyptische Sprache und Altertumskunde*, 53, 91–115. <https://doi.org/10.1524/zaes.1917.53.1.91>
- Stefan Karlsson. (1979). Íviðjur. *Gripla*, 3, 227–228. <https://gripla.arnastofnun.is/index.php/gripla/article/view/482>
- Streitberg, W. (1910). *Die gotische Bibel. Zweiter Teil: Gotisch-griechisch-deutsches Wörterbuch*. Winter Verlag.
- Thorpe, B. (Ed.). (1840). *Ancient Laws and Institutes of England: Comprising Laws Enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings from Aethelbirht to Cnut* (Vol. 1). <https://doi.org/10.1017/CBO9781139177405>

- Watkins, C. (1995). *How to Kill a Dragon: Aspects of Indo-European Poetics*. Oxford University Press.
- West, M. L. (2007). *Indo-European Poetry and Myth*. Oxford University Press.

# Introduction (incomplete!)

The introduction is currently very incomplete and many parts are just outlines.

## The Old Germanic world

### Lifestyle and economy

Cattle-based; small farmsteads.

### Morals and Virtues

Honour, personal integrity Notes on the terms *argr* and *ergi*

### Religion

Keeping the Powers happy Cosmic cycles Reincarnation Analogies with other Indo-European traditions

## Germanic alliterative poetry

### Historical significance

The historical-literary significance of the Old Germanic poetry is twofold. On the one hand it forms the oldest extensive monuments in its respective languages, and indeed the earliest indigenous Germanic literature (the Gothic being wholly derivative and translational). It lays the ground for the *Nibelungenlied* and Chaucer, who in turn precede such famous writers as Shakespeare and Wagner. It forms the first and most important source of our knowledge about the ancient folk-life of Northern Europe.

On the other hand it is by no means an innovative or newly created genre. Already, and perhaps especially, in our oldest sources the language is rich with expressions and images, many of great antiquity: "sea-stallions" sail across the ocean; the sun is drawn across Heaven in her chariot; feasts are

held in great chiefly halls. These motifs are very ancient—they are found in the archeology of the Nordic Bronze Age and in the lines of *RV* and Homer.

The language likewise overflows with archaic poetic synonyms. Indo-European words otherwise extinct in all Germanic languages find their last refuge in the alliterative poetry. Such are the Old English *eoh*, Old Norse *jór*, corresponding to the Sanskrit *áśva*, Latin *equus*, all meaning ‘horse’; Old Norse *týr*, corresponding to Sanskrit *devá*, Latin *deus*, all meaning ‘god’; Old English and Old Norse *fold* ‘earth, land’, corresponding to Sanskrit *pr̥thivī* ‘id.’ The fact that many of these relate to the cult also suggests that the Germanic religion was not as innovative as is commonly supposed.

The organizing poetic principle of alliteration must also have been in effect for some time. Even the earliest *scalds* and *scops* have dozens of synonyms for words like man, sword, horse, and hall. Needless to say, many of them—like *jór* above—are very old, and only found in poetry.

### Meter(s)

The Old Germanic poetry has two primary structural elements: *stress* and *alliteration*. The exact count of syllables is less important, and end-rhyme is only used as a sporadic flourish.

#### Stress

When scanning alliterative meter each syllable is generally classed as having either primary stress (p), secondary stress (s), or no stress (x).

Primary stress is reserved for the root syllable in a word, which is not always the same as the first syllable. Compare the English word *beginning*, where the stress pattern is xPx; the primary stress falls on the syllable *ginn*-.

Secondary stress falls on the second element in a compound word.

Not all words have the same stress; the general rule is that nouns and adjectives have stronger stress than verbs, which in turn have stronger stress than prepositions and pronouns. Where exceptions occur this coincides with semantic stress, e.g. in a statement like “It was *you*!”

#### Alliteration

The following rules describe Germanic alliteration:

1. Alliteration is the resonance between two stressed syllables beginning with the same “sound”, e.g. *sand* with *re*ceive, or *g*reat with *be*gin.
2. Any vowel or diphthong can alliterate with any other vowel or diphthong.
3. *s* and the clusters *sk*, *sp* and *st* are counted as four distinct “sounds”.

Further, in West Germanic poetry,

4. *g* and *j* are treated as the same sound.

In the present edition alliterating sounds are marked with red font.



## Lines

Most alliterative poetry is written in the same common meter, which in Old Icelandic poetics gets the name *fornyrðislag* ‘measure of ancient words’. The smallest metrical division is the *position*, a concept related but not identical to the syllable. For instance, two short syllables (that is, one where a short vowel is followed by a single consonant) can *resolve* into a single position.

Four positions—two stressed, two unstressed—make up the normal *half-line* or *verse*. Two half-lines separated by a short break or *cæsura* (here represented by the interpunct “.”) form a couplet or *long-line*. The first half-line (or *a-verse*) may have either one or two alliterations on the stressed positions, with preference for the first position over the second. The second half-line (or *b-verse*) must always have an alliteration on its first stressed position; never on its second.

In the present edition each long-line is printed on a new line. This is already standard for the publication of West Germanic poetry, whereas many editions of Scandinavian poetry print each half-line.

## Fits and stanzas

Bigger structures are *fits* and *stanzas*. The former are found in the Old Saxon and English traditions, the latter only in the Scandinavian.

A *fit* is a section or canto in a longer epic poem. It does not have a fixed length, but is generally around 70–85 lines long. Thus the 3182-line *Beow* is divided into 44 fits (for an average of 72 lines per fit); the surviving 5983 lines of *Heli* are divided into 71 (for an average of 84 lines per fit). It is probably not a coincidence that the length of the fit is similar to the length of shorter legendary poems like *Guðr I* or *Hildebrand*. In *Heli* a new fit can begin in the *cæsura*; this does not happen in *Beow*.

In Scandinavian poetry a *stanza* is a group of long-lines, typically (but far from always) four. The regularity of stanza-length varies from poem to poem.

## The age of the Eddic poems

Linguistic criteria Archeological evidence Comparison with known Christian texts (Sólarljóð, Hugsvinnsímál) Snorri thought they were old Saxo had access to them Many of them clearly describe non-Icelandic surroundings Especially Hávamál is clearly Norwegian

## The present corpus

The scope of the present corpus is large, and encompasses most of the alliterative poetry extant in Old Germanic languages. The poetry is divided into the following categories:

1. **Norse Mythic poetry**, i.e., that which directly treats the Germanic mythology. This category is exclusively Norse for the simple reason that no West Germanic or Gothic mythic narrative poetry survive.
2. **Norse Heroic poetry**, specifically the whole second half of the Codex Regius and then a few other works. With a few exceptions, subject matter outside of the Walsing cycle is not included.
3. **West Germanic Heroic Poetry** in Old English, Old Saxon, and Old High German.
4. **Poetry on Christian subjects**. This category includes explicitly Christian poems where the new religion or its mythology is at the core of the work. Christian heroic poems depicting native legends, like *Beow* and *Hildebrand*, are not included.
5. **Galders**, i.e., alliterative spells and charms, both from runic inscriptions and medieval manuscripts.
6. **Miscellaneous runic poetry**, apart from that already edited under Galders above.

## Exclusions

All Norse Scaldic poetry is excluded, as is the Eddic poetry found in the saws of Icelanders and of ancient ages (*forð-aldar-sögur*) which does not directly relate to the Walsing cycle. These two categories have already been admirably rendered in the SkP series. It would also require a somewhat different approach in terms of how it is presented, since the underlying poetry is often impossible to take out of its prose context. Further, when it comes to the Eddic poetry it is sometimes doubtful whether it ever existed on its own, or has belonged with prose from the start. Basically, I think it would be more conscientious to edit the whole saws as *prosimetra*, an undertaking which naturally falls outside of the scope of the present edition.

## Manuscripts

See the introduction to each category.

### Old English poetry

The edited Old English poetry primarily derives from a few manuscripts. Particularly important are the Exeter Book and *Lacning*.

### Old Saxon and High German poetry

There are no collections of alliterative poetry in these languages; instead the manuscript situation will be discussed in the Introduction to each individual text.

## The present edition

The present edition is divided into two equally large parts, presented side by side. Each stanza or group of verse lines is presented first in the original Old Germanic language, and then in English translation.

## The Old Germanic text

In the present edition are found texts in four Old Germanic languages: Old Norse, Old English, Old Saxon, and Old High German. All texts have been normalized according to my own standardised orthography for the respective languages. The orthographies are all designed to follow three core principles:

1. A faithfulness to the spoken language at the time when the texts were written, and the distinctions demonstrably found therein.
2. A respect for the etymological origin of words, and their distinctions.
3. A striving for a uniform orthography across the various languages, so that the same etymological sound should be written with the same character.

These choices often stand in conflict with the orthography of the original manuscripts and with most earlier philological tradition, whence there is some reason to justify them. My goal is to render the texts themselves in a manner that gives as much philological information to the reader as possible—not to present a facsimile edition for students of paleography. This follows the philological methods used for printing e.g. the *RV*, which is generally printed in an entirely scholarly latinized orthography, not the original *Devanāgarī*. Regardless, such important traits of the original manuscript tradition as the long *f*, arbitrary punctuation, arbitrary spelling, and lack of line breaks, are seldom reproduced in modern editions of Old Germanic poetry.

## General orthographic conventions

The following orthographic conventions are followed for all Old Germanic languages:

1. The voiceless dental fricative is always written with the letter *þ*, never *th*.
2. Long vowels are marked with the acute accent, never the macron or circumflex, excepting
3. those which have their origin in earlier diphthongs, which are written with the circumflex.
4. In compounds where the first element has primary stress the elements are separated with a dash,

5. but where the first element is a preposition they are separated with an interpunct.

Below follow specifications for each specific language.

### Normalization of Old Norse

My Old Norse orthography is inspired by Finnur Jónsson (1932) in that it strives for a more archaic form than that of the surviving mss.; a form that instead represents the poetry as it may (in many cases, must) originally have looked. For this reason, it often has more in common with the proposed orthography of the First Grammatical Treatise than with the standard Old Icelandic orthography seen in most editions. The following list describes the differences from the standard Old Icelandic orthography:

1. I distinguish short *e* (from etymological short *e*) and short *ɛ* (from etymological short *a* + *i*-umlaut).
2. I distinguish long *á* and *ǫ*, as done by the First Grammatical Treatise.
3. I use *ó* and *é* rather than the traditional *œ* and *æ*, to represent the vowels descended from Proto-Norse *ō* and *ā* after *i*-umlaut (cf. the short *ø*, *ɛ* < *o*, *a* + *i*-umlaut).
4. I distinguish long nasal vowels *ā*, *ē*, *ī*, *ō*, *ū* from long oral *á*, *é*, *í*, *ó*, *ú*, as done in the First Grammatical Treatise.
5. I restore the old *s*—which in modern Scandinavian and even in most Old Norse manuscripts has become *r*, but which is found consistently in old manuscripts such as AM 237 a fol (c. 1150), and fossilized in forms like *þaz* (i.e. *þat*'s) in **R**—in the words *es* 'which, that, where, when', and in inflections of *vesa* (later *vera*) such as *es* 'is' (3rd sg. pres. ind.) and *vas* (3rd sg. pret. ind.). The following forms retain the *r*, as it is there the result of Verner's law, and not of this (much younger) sound change: the pl. pres. ind. (*erum* etc.), the pl. pret. ind. (*vǫrum* etc.), and the pl. pret. subj. (*vǫrim* etc.)
6. When metrically benefactorly, I contract *ek* 'I', *eru* 'are', and *es* 'which; is' to *'k*, *'ru* and *'s*, respectively.
7. I use Finnur Jónsson (1932)'s way of distinguishing between the relative particle *es* and the verb *es*: the first is appended to the previous word with only an apostrophe (e.g. *hann's* 'he who'), while the second is separated by a space (e.g. *hann s* 'he is').

### Normalization of Old Swedish and Danish

I employ the same conventions as those described for Old Norse above, including the marking of *u*-mutated *a* > *ɔ* (that this was indeed found in the Eastern Nordic dialects is most clearly seen by the third-person personal

pronoun, which shows *u*-mutation in such forms as Swedish *bonom* ‘him’ < *hōnum*, *bon* ‘she’ < *hōn*).

According to rule 3 in the general orthographic conventions above, I distinguish between *ó* (< *ō*) and *ô* (< *au*, *ey*); *é* (< *ē*) and *ê* (< *ei*).

Where unstressed vowels have been reduced into an schwa-like sound spelled *e*, this is written with *ē*.

### Normalization of Old English

I spell fronted or brightened etymological *a* and *á* with *æ* and *ǣ*, for instance in *dæg* ‘day’ (< *\*dagar*) and *rǣd* ‘advice, counsel’ (< *rádar*). These are contrasted with *ē* and *é*, which represent *i*-mutated *a* and *á*, e.g. in *ellen* ‘zeal, courage’ (< *\*aljanā*).

An assimilated *n* is marked with an overpoint, like in rule 3 of Old Norse above.

### Normalization of Old Saxon

### Normalization of Old High German

### The English translation

There is now a very large number of translations of the most popular alliterative poetic texts, namely *Beow* and the *Poetic Edda*. These generally fall into two camps:

1. *poetic* translations, which distort the precise meaning of the text for the sake of meter, often quite radically; and
2. *prose* translations, which nowise preserve the style or feeling of the original.

Almost all translations, of both types, also tend toward the following inadequacies: obscuring or glossing over difficult technical and cultural terminology; rendering identically repeated phrases and words (formulae) differently at various places; and simplifying or rewriting kennings and other poetic expressions. Even worse this is often done with little in the way of notes or commentary, to a point where the reader is sometimes left entirely oblivious to the sense of the original text.

What sets my translation apart from previous English translations is that it aims to follow the style and register of the original text, without sacrificing the literal sense of the words. This unfortunately means that literality and consistency at times must sometimes come at the cost of fluid idiomatic English, but it has the advantage of giving the reader an image of not just *what* the original text actually says, but *how* it says it. The reader should keep in mind that he is in a very foreign land, that he is reading words ancient and long forgotten—not the *New York Times*.

Maybe this is a pointless effort? One could argue that a translation always is a betrayal, and that those truly interested in the exact meaning of

every word in the original text should study just the original (in the original language). While I do agree that the sufficiently interested reader should study the original texts in the languages in which they were written (something made much easier by the present edition with its notes and parallel edition), it is still a “hard ask” for those readers who are not philologically inclined, but instead students and scholars of history, comparative mythology and religion, anthropology, or literature; those who, for whatever reason, are interested in exploring the oldest poetic heritage of the Germanic peoples of northern Europe.

### English proper nouns

Perhaps the single most idiosyncratic part of the present translation will be its handling of proper nouns. I have opted to render all cultural and religious terms, names of places, heroes, gods, and other entities by their English cognates (thus *Thunder* for Old Norse *Þórr*) and where such do not exist, their philologically expected English (*Anglish*) forms (e.g. *wallow* for Old Norse *vǫlva*).

There are two reasons for this. The first is ideological. I believe that the Old Germanic myths and poems, their gods and heroes, are a shared heritage of Northern Europe. When you translate texts from across Germany, England and Scandinavia you quickly come to notice how similar the diction is, how many names reappear. The Scandinavian *Vǫlundr* is the same character as the English *Wēlund*; likewise Norse *Óðinn* is the same as English *Wōden*. These are ultimately mere distinctions in pronunciation.

The second is aesthetic. Commonly accepted forms like *Odin* and *Thor* are debased. They do not even represent the Old Norse pronunciation as accurately as possible within the constraints of English orthography (for instance, *Odin* would be better anglicized as *Othin*). Many are also difficult for English speakers to pronounce, or lead to absurd confusions. I shudder at hearing the word *ésir* pronounced /aɪ'sɪ:ɪ/; even worse is when *Ǫs-garðr* becomes “ass-guard”.

# Mythic Poetry





# Introduction to Mythic Poetry

This section encompasses all Norse Eddaic narrative poetry concerning the pre-Christian Germanic gods. That this poetry is exclusively in Old Norse is a matter of preservation, for the Old Norse language is the only Germanic language for which any poetry of this type survives.

## Manuscripts

### Codex Regius (R)

By far the most important manuscript is GKS 2365 4to (siglum **R**), the so-called Codex Regius. It dates to around 1270 and consists of 45 surviving foll. containing 29 poems. The ms. itself is divided into two parts or sections; the first (on foll. 1–20, containing 11 poems) dealing mostly with mythology, the second (on foll. 20–45, containing 18 poems) dealing with heroic legend from the Walsing cycle. Scribal characteristics show that these two parts have been copied from separate source manuscripts, and they are each introduced with a particularly large initial letter. (TODO: cite)

**R** is not a mere anthology of poems, but shows substantial editorial input as well. Short prose sections tie a group of the mythological poems together into a loose narrative, though it is clear from their meter, style, and language that these poems are separate works composed by various poets over time. When it comes to the heroic poems long prose segments occur both within and between them, creating a saw-like prosimetrical form where the prose sometimes comes to dominate the poetry. A manuscript closely related to the heroic half of **R** has clearly served as the main source for large swathes of the younger *VǫlsS*.

A large gap famously occurs in the heroic half; between foll. 32 and 33 one quire has gone missing. Its contents are mostly unknown, but it would have included the end of *Sigrdr* and the beginning of the Fragmentary Lay of Siward (TODO). Some of the stanzas probably contained in it may be restored from the *VǫlsS*, and these are edited in *Fragments from the Saw of the Walsings* below. For further literature on **R** see TODO.

### AM 748 I a 4to (A)

Second in importance stands AM 748 I a 4to (siglum A). It dates to around 1300 and is in fragmentary state, consisting of just 6 foll. The beginning and end are absent, and between foll. 2 and 3 there is a lacuna, so that at least 3 (but probably more) foll. are missing.

A contains seven poems. On 1r–2v are found in succession the latter half of *Hárþ*, the full *Bdr*, and the first half of *Skm*. There is then the lacuna—Finnur Jónsson guesses that just one fol. is missing—and on 3r–6v are found in succession most of *Vafþ*, all of *Grm* and *Hym*, and the introductory prose to *Vkv*. Among medieval mss., *Bdr* is only attested in A, while the other six poems are also found in the first, mythological, part of R. The order of the poems varies drastically between A and R.

A has no trace of a frame narrative tying together *Hym* and *Lok* (and indeed the latter poem has left no trace in it), but otherwise A and R do share a substantial amount of prose. The two mss. generally agree very closely in both prose and poet, a fact which proves beyond any doubt that the two stem from a common manuscript archetype, rather than being independent witnesses of oral tradition.

The edition of A here consulted is Finnur Jónsson (1896).

### Manuscripts of Snorre's Edda

The first two sections of Snorre's Edda—*Gylf* and *Skm*—contain quotations from several mythological Eddic poems. Snorre reproduces stanzas from (TODO) *Vsp*, *Vafþ*, *Grm*, and a variant of *Lok* (see introduction to that poem) in *Gylf*; in addition, the heroic *Grotta* is attested in full in *Skm*. Apart from these known works, Snorre also reproduces a few otherwise unknown stanzas in Eddic meters, which are edited at the end of this section under the heading *Fragments from Snorre's Edda*.

The four main mss. for the Prose Edda are:

1. Codex Regius of the Prose Edda (GKS 2367 4to, siglum S), dating to 1300–1350.
2. Codex Trajectinus (Traj 1374, siglum T), a c. 1595 paper copy of a ms. closely related to S.
3. Codex Wormianus (AM 242 fol., siglum W), dating to 1340–70. W also contains the *Rþ*.
4. Codex Upsaliensis (DG 11, siglum U), dating to 1300–25. This ms. is a heavily abbreviated and very poorly done copy of an early ms., which makes its frequent errors even more outrageous.

When all four mss. agree on a reading, the abbreviation G is used synonymously with STWU. For discussion on their internal stemmatics and origins I refer to Haukur Þorgeirsson (2017).

### Other manuscripts

A few other Eddic-style poems from various sources are also included in the present edition. *TODO* (*Svipdagsmál* and *Grg*) are found only in post-reformation Icelandic paper mss., namely *TODO*. While I have not consulted such paper mss. for poems attested in medieval mss., I have had to rely on them for these poems. About these poems in particular it has to be said that late first *attestation* does not necessarily imply early *composition*. A good proof of this is *Bdr*, which is first attested in the fragmentary medieval *A*, and then (with some interpolated stanzas) in much later paper mss. We cannot exclude that some of these poems would have existed in other lost medieval mss., perhaps even on the now-lost pages of *R* or *A*.



# Spae of the Wallow

## (*Völuspó*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): C10th (0.865)–early C11th (0.121)

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

The **Spae of the Wallow** (*Vsp*) is the most comprehensive mythological text surviving from Heathen times. The poem is a spae (*spó* ‘prophecy’) in the form of a monologue spoken by a wallow (*völva* ‘seeress, sibyl, prophetess’) summoned by the god Woden in order to relate mythological knowledge. Woden’s frequent journeys to question various beings about mythological lore should be seen in the light of his incessant lust for knowledge and wisdom. The most similar instance is *Bdr*, wherein Woden summons another wallow out of her grave in Hell in order to find out why the god Balder is having ominous nightmares. There is also *Vaff*, wherein Woden challenges the wise ettin Webthriðner to a wisdom contest and defeats him. These journeys are further alluded to in *Hárþ* TODO.

In its being a mythic catalogue *Vsp* also resembles (parts of) poems like *Háv*, *Grm*, *Sigrdr*, and *Alv*, but it differs from them all in a key way: instead of being a motley collection of scattered mythological lore, *Vsp* offers a chronological overview of the whole Norse mythic timeline, from the creation of the world to its demise and rebirth.

That is not to say that the events in it are described in a straight-forward manner; they are related in a highly allusive fashion that presupposes that the audience is already familiar with them. There may also be some later omissions and inserts that make the poem more difficult to read.

*Vsp* is attested in full in two independent recensions. The first and most important is **R**, where it is the first poem and found on foll. 1r–3r; the other is **H**, where it is found in the middle of a large collection of saws and Catholic works at 20r–21r.

Many stanzas from the poem are also cited or paraphrased in *Gylf*, for which *Vsp* was clearly one of the main sources. These paraphrases are still of critical value, e.g. in st. 19, where *sal* ‘hall’ in the paraphrase agrees with

H against R sé ‘lake’. For the four mss. of *Gylf*—S, T, W, and U—see the General Introduction.

For the differences between the mss. the reader may consult the following table prepared by the editor. The several stanzas in *Gylf*, which are quoted independently and with little relation to the order of the original poem, are marked with plus signs. The sequences containing uninterrupted quotations of several stanzas are marked with an incrementing alphabetic symbol, so that *B* is the first stanza in the second sequence, and so on. When a stanza found in a ms. is strongly divergent (e.g. st. 10, where *Gylf* omits the first two half-lines), its number is followed by a star. The stanzas beginning with *Þá gingu regin öll* ‘Then went the Reins all’ are represented by the half-line immediately following.

	<i>pres. ed.</i>	R	H	STW	U
1	Hljóðs bið’k allar	1	1	—	—
2	Ek man jötna	2	2	—	—
3	Ár vas alda	3	3	+	+
4	áðr Burs synir	4	4	—	—
5	Sól varp sunnan	5	5	+	+
6	... nótt ok niðjum	6	6	—	—
7	Hittusk ęsir	7	7	—	—
8	Tęfðu ĩ tũni	8	8	—	—
9	... hvęrr skyldi dverga	9	9	B <sub>1</sub>	B <sub>1</sub>
10	Þar vas Móðsognir	10	10	B <sub>2</sub> *	B <sub>2</sub> *
11–15	<i>Dwarf-tallies</i>	11–15	11–16	+	+
16	Unds þrír kvęmu	16	17	—	—
17	Qnd þau né ętту	17	18	—	—
18	Ask vęit’k standa	18	19	+	+
19	Þaðan koma męyjar	19–20	20–21	—	—
20	Þat man hęn folk-víg	21–22	27	—	—
21	Hęði hętu	23	28	—	—
22	... hvárt skyldu ęsir	24	29	—	—
23	Fleygði Óðinn	25	30	—	—
24	... hvęrr hęði lopt alt	26	22	C <sub>1</sub>	C <sub>1</sub>
25	Þorr ęinn þar vá	27	23	C <sub>2</sub> *	C <sub>2</sub> *
26	Vęit hęn Hęimdalar	28	24	—	—
27	Ęin sat hęn úti	29	—	—	—
28	Alt vęit’k, Óðinn	29	—	+	+
29	Valði hęnni Hęr-fęðr	30	—	—	—
30	Sá hęn val-kyrjur	31	—	—	—
31	Ek sá Baldri	32	—	—	—
32	Varð af męiði	33	—	—	—
33	Þó hann ęva hęndr	34	—	—	—
H <sub>1</sub>	Þá kná Váli	—	31	—	—
34a	Hapt sá hęn liggja	35a	—	—	—
34b	Þar sitr Sigyn	35b	32	—	—
35	Q fęllr austan	36	—	—	—

	<i>pres. ed.</i>	R	H	STW	U
36	Stóð fyr norðan	36	–	–	–
37	Sal sá hön standa	37	36	E <sub>1</sub>	E
38	Sér hön þar vaða	38	37	E <sub>2</sub> *	E <sub>2</sub>
39	Austr býr hin aldna	39	25	A <sub>1</sub>	A
40	Fyllisk fjörvi	40	26	A <sub>2</sub>	A
41	Sat þar á haugi	41	34	–	–
42	Gól of ǫsum	42	35	–	–
43, 48, 56	Geyr (nú) Garmr mjök	43, 46, 55	33, 38, 43, 48, 51	–	–
44	Bróðr munu berjask	44	39	–	–
45	Leika Míms synir	45	40	D <sub>1</sub> *	D <sub>1</sub>
H <sub>2</sub>	Hrēðask allir	–	41	–	–
46	Hvat 's með ǫsum?	49	42	D <sub>2</sub>	D <sub>2</sub>
48	Hrymr ękr austan	47	44	D <sub>3</sub>	–
49	Kjáll fęrr austan	48	45	D <sub>4</sub>	–
50	Surtr fęrr sunnan	50	46	+, D <sub>5</sub> (cited twice)	+
51	Þa kęmr Hlinar	51	47	D <sub>6</sub>	–
52	Þa kęmr hinn mikli	52	–	D <sub>7</sub>	–
H <sub>3</sub>	Ginn lopt yfir	–	48	–	–
53	Þa kęmr hinn męri	53*	49*	D <sub>8</sub>	–
54	Sól tér sortna	54	50	D <sub>9</sub>	–
56	Sér hön upp koma	56	52	–	–
57	Finnask ęsir	57*	53	–	–
58	Þar munu ęptir	58	54	–	–
59	Munu ǫ-sánir	59	55	–	–
60	Þa kná Hönir	60	56	–	–
61	Sal sér hön standa	61	57	+	+
H <sub>4</sub>	Þa kęmr hinn ríki	–	58	–	–
62	Þar kęmr hinn dimmi	62	59	–	–

The poem begins with a bid for silence (1), and the wallow recalling her earliest memories (2). She then recounts the ordering of the world by the gods (3–6) and the golden age of peace and plenty (7–8), which is, however, interrupted by the intrusion of three unidentified ettin-maidens (8, and see note there). After this follow two verses about the shaping of the dwarfs (9–10), and then several originally separate *dwarf-tallies* (11–15), which are without doubt later inserts. Returning to the main narrative thread is described the creation and endowment of the first man and woman (16–17), Ugdrassle's Ash (18), and the three norns living under it (19).

At this point the two full redactions of the poem (R and H) diverge. Because of its older age and greater count of stanzas I have here followed the order of R: the wallow recalls how a woman named Goldwey was sacrificed and reborn three times (20), and how she, under the name Heath, practiced sorcery and witchcraft (21). She then recalls the first war in the world, between the Eese and Waness (22–23), and alludes to the slaying of the smith,

who according to *Gylf* 42 was promised Frow and the sun and moon in exchange for building the wall of Oyard (24-25). This is followed by a cryptic verse describing Homedal's hidden silence or hearing (26).

In **H** the structure is quite different. After the description of the *norns* (19), the Eese immediately go to decide what action to take regarding the promising of Frow to the *ettin* (24-25), and Homedal's hearing is described (26). Then follow the two *sts* about the wolves that will swallow the sun and moon (40-41), and after this come *sts* 20-23 in the same order as **R** (see above).

TODO.

## The Spae of the Wallow

- 1 „Hljóðs bið'k allar · hęlgar kindir,  
2 męiri ok minni · męgu Hęimdalar;  
vilt at, Val-fęðr, · vęl fram tęlja'k  
4 forn spjęll fira, · þau's fręmst of man?

[**R** 1r/2, **H** 20r/1]

“For hearing I ask all holy races [GODS],  
greater and lesser lads of Homedal [MEN]!  
Wilt thou, Walfather (= Weden), that I well tell forth  
the ancient sayings of men which I foremost recall?

1 hęlgar ‘holy’ | so **H**; om. **R**

1-4 ALL | The wallow begins by asking for the silence of both gods and men, a meristic expression (West, 2007, pp. 99-100). The whole introductory formula has Indo-European parallels; see West (2007, pp. 63, 92-93, 312).

1 Hljóðs bið'k ‘For hearing I ask’ | The same introductory expression is found in st. 2 of Eyel's Head-ransom (Egill *Hfl* in SkP 5): *hljóðs biðjum bann* ‘for hearing we [I] ask him’.

1 hęlgar ‘holy’ | That the omission of this word in **R** is nothing more than a scribal error is clearly shown by the meter; the a-verse in *Hljóðs bið ek · allar kindir* is only three syllables long, and has highly unnatural alliteration on the unstressed *ek* rather than the expected first nominal *hljóðs*.

2 męiri ok minni ‘greater and lesser’ | It is ambiguous to which phrase these adjectives belong. It may either be (a) ‘holy kindreds greater and lesser’, which could be equivalent to the phrase Eese and Elves (both earthly and heavenly supernatural beings; see Index for occurrences); or (b) ‘greater and lesser lads of Homedal’. (b) is probably to be preferred as the more natural reading, in which case ‘greater or lesser’ may refer literally to physical size (the younger and older members of the audience) or more figuratively to the various social classes.

2 męgu Hęimdalar ‘lads of Homedal [MEN]’ | Homedal sired the three castes of men, as told in *Rþ*.

3 Val-fęðr ‘Walfather’ | That is, “Father of the Slain”. This name is probably used of Weden since he awoke her from her grave; cf. st. 62/4.

4 þau's fręmst of man ‘which I foremost recall’ | Cf. *Vaffþ* 34-35 with similar phrasing.



- 2 Ek man jǫtna · ár of borna,  
 2 þá's forðum mik · fǫdda hǫfðu;  
 níu man'k heima, · níu iðiðjur,  
 4 mjot-við mérán · fyr mold neðan.

[R 1r/4, H 20r/2]

I recall Ettins born of yore,  
 those who formerly had nourished me.  
 Nine Homes I recall, nine Inwithies;  
 the renowned measure-tree beneath the soil.

3 iðiðjur | so all. R has previously been as read 'iðiði', but this was made obsolete by an x-ray scan undertaken by Stefan Karlsson (1979) revealing a tiny abbreviation mark for *-ur*.

3 iðiðjur | Evil-working women or ogresses; this word also appears in a list of names for troll-women (Pul *Trollkvenna* 3 in SkP 3). The word is a fem. *jón*-stem. A commonly suggested etymology is *i* 'in' + *viðr* 'wood' (i.e. forest-dwellers), but this would be an unusual formation, and leaves the *-j*- unexplained. A more plausible etymology is an agent-noun based on \**iðið* 'guile, malice', attested in the cpd. *iðið-gjarn* (Vkv 28). This etymology can also explain the *-j*-, since its WGMc. cognates OE *inwid*, OS *inwid*, and OHG *inwit* show it to be a neut. *ja*-stem.

4 mjot-við mérán · fyr mold neðan. 'the renowned measure-tree beneath the soil.' | Probably Ugdrassle's Ash, being still a seed.

- 3 Ár vas alda · þar's Ymir byggði,  
 2 vas-a sandr né sęr, · né svalar unnir;  
 jörð fannsk ęva · né upp-himinn;  
 4 gap vas ginnunga, · en gras hvergi;

[R 1r/6, H 20r/4, G]

It was early of ages where Yimer dwelled;  
 there was not sand nor sea nor cool waves.  
 Earth was never found, nor Up-heaven;  
 there was the Gap of Ginnings [AIR/MIDSPACE], but grass nowhere,<sup>1</sup>

1 þar's Ymir byggði 'where Yimer dwelled' | þar's ekki vas 'when nothing was' G 4 hvergi 'nowhere' | ekki 'not' H

3 jörð ... né upp-himinn 'Earth ... nor Up-heaven' | A well-attested formulaic cosmological word-pair found in all four Old Germanic languages with alliterative poetic traditions (viz. ON, OE, OS, OHG), especially in the context of the creation and destruction of the world. See Index: Earth and Upheaven.

4 gap vas ginnunga 'there was the Gap of Ginnings [AIR/MIDSPACE]' | In *Gylf Snorre* presents *ginnunga-gap* as a physical place existing between Earth and Upheaven during the beginning of the universe, but that may simply be an idiosyncrasy of that author, and finds no support in older sources. Indeed the present stanza is the only occurrence of the combination of the words *gap* and *ginnunga*, outside of Snorre's Edda.

I reject as unfounded the traditional translation "yawning chaos", and instead agree with Meissner in reading *gap ginnunga* as a kenning "gap of hawks [AIR]", where *ginnunga* is gen. pl. of *ginnungr* 'hawk'. The kenning-type "land, path of the bird [AIR]" is conventional (Meissner, 1921, p. 108), and the determinant *ginnungr* is also found in a kenning in *Hauktl* 15: *pll endi-lóg ginnunga vé* 'all the end-low mansions of hawks [SKIES]'. This interpretation is confirmed by *Skv* 74, which lists it among synonyms (*þeiti*) for the air: *Lopt þeitur ginnunga-gap ok meðal-beimr; fögl-beimr; veðr-beimr*. 'Air is called gap of ginnings and middle-home, bird-home, weather-home.'

In the old Germanic cosmology the air was the midspace (whence *meðal-beimr* ‘middle-home’) between Earth and Upheaven; not synonymous with the latter. This is also why *Haustl* 15 speaks of the “low SKIES”, contrasted with “Upheaven” or High Heaven in st. 16.

<sup>1</sup>A more extensive creation narrative is found in *Gylf* 4–5, according to which the world first consisted of two extremities: the frozen Nivelham in the north and scorching Muspellsham in the south. From Nivelham the freezing venom-rivers called the Ilevaves ran until they froze to ice, while burning lava flowed from Muspellsham. The ice and lava met in the Gap of Ginnings, “which was as calm as windless air”, and there combined to form the first being, Yimer, who was the ancestor of the ettins.

- 4      áðr Burs synir · bjǫðum of ypðu,  
2      þeir es Mið-garð · méran skópu;  
         sól skęin sunnan · á salar stęina;  
4      þá vas grund gróin · grønum lauki.

[R 1r/8, H 20r/5]

before the Sons of Byre uplifted the flatlands,  
they who shaped renowned Middenyard.  
The sun shone from the south on the stones of the hall;  
then was the ground grown with green leek.

1 Burs synir ‘the Sons of Byre’ | In *Gylf* 6 identified as Weden, Will, and Wigh. They sacrificed Yimer and shaped the world out of his body, for which cf. *Grm* 41–42, *Vafþ* 21.

4 grønum lauki ‘green leek’ | A sign of the golden age, for the leek was in ancient times held to be the noblest plant. See Index.

- 5      Sól varp sunnan, · sinni Mána,  
2      hęndi hinni hǫgri · of himin-jǫður;  
         Sól þat né vissi, · hvar hǫn sali átti;  
4      stjǫrnur þat né vissu, · hvar þér staði ǫttu;  
         Máni þat né vissi, · hvat hann megin átti.

[R 1r/11, H 20r/7, G]

The Sun cast from the south—the Moon’s companion—  
her right hand over heaven’s rim.  
The Sun knew not where halls she had;  
the stars knew not where seats they had;  
the Moon knew not what sort of might he had.

1–2 Sól ... himin-jǫður ‘Sun ... heaven’s rim’ | om. G. 2 himin-jǫður ‘heaven’s rim’ | composite; *himin* *fiodyrf* R; *iǫður* H. 4 stjǫrnur ... ǫttu | In G this line comes last, so that the order is sun, moon, stars.

1–2 Sól ... himin-jǫður ‘Sun ... heaven’s rim’ | Probably a poetic description of the dawn; the Sun lifted herself up over the horizon and rose for the first time.

1 sinni Mána ‘Moon’s companion’ | At times translated as ‘her moon’, understanding *sinni* as dat. sg. f. of *sinn* ‘its (reflexive)’. This cannot be correct since ON possessives are inflected based on the gender of the noun they modify, not the gender of the possessor. *máni* ‘moon’ is masculine, and so ‘her moon’ would be *sínum Mána*.

2 himin-jǫður ‘heaven’s rim’ | Some recent editors have taken it upon themselves to normalize the reading of **R** as *bimin-jǫ-dýr* ‘heaven-horse-beast’, which is not just nonsensical but also unmetrical due the stress pattern. On the other hand the reading of **H**, normalized to *jǫður* ‘rim, edge’, is clearly deficient since it lacks the necessary alliteration on *b*. If we see *iodur* **R** as corrupted from \**iodur* we can restore *bimin-jǫður*, as done here.

5 Máni ... átti ‘Moon ... had’ | The moon was believed to have supernatural powers and could be invoked in conflict (cf. *Háv* 137/7.)

- 6 Þá gingu regin öll · à røk-stóla,  
 2 ginn-hæilög goð, · ok umb þat gëttusk.  
 Nött ok niðjum · nǫfn of gófu,  
 4 morgin hétu · ok miðjan dag,  
 undurn ok aptan, · órum at telja.

[R 11/13, H 201/9]

Then went the Reins all onto the rake-seats:  
 the Yin-holy Gods, and from each other took counsel of that.  
 To night and the moon-phases names they gave;  
 morning they named, and middle day,  
 afternoon and evening, the years for to tally.

1–2 Þá ... gëttusk ‘Then ... of this.’ | A formulaic expression for the convening of the Thing of the Gods, identically repeated below in sts. 9/1–2, 22/1–2, and 24/1–2. Cf. also the formula shared between *Bdr* 1/1–3 and *Þrk* 14/1–3, which follows the structure of the present formula very closely: *Senn vǫru ęsir · allir à þingi // ok ęsynjur · allar à máli, // ok umb þat reðu · rikir tivar*. ‘Soon were the Eese all at the Thing, // and the Ossens all at speech, // and of this counseled the mighty Tews.’

In the five occurrences of these two formulae outside of the present stanza, the demonstrative pronoun *þat* ‘this’ clearly refers to an immediately following question introduced by a *hv*-word (e.g. *Þrk* 14/4: *hvé þęir Hlórriða · hamar of sǫtti?* ‘how they Loride’s (= Thunder’s) hammer would find?’) Following this pattern we would expect to find such a question following *umb þat gëttusk* ‘took counsel of that’ in the present stanza, and it seems reasonable plausible (but not certain) that one has been lost in transmission.

1 røk-stóla ‘rake-seats’ | Their seats of judgment at the Thing.

3–5 Nött ... telja ‘To night ... tally’ | Cf. *Vǫþ* 23, where it is said that the sun and moon turn round in heaven *ęldum* at *ár-tali* ‘for mankind’s tally of years’, and 25, where it is said that the Reins created the moon-phases for the same purpose.

- 7 Hittusk ęsir · à Iða-velli,  
 2 þęir’s hǫrg ok hof · hǫ-timbruðu;  
 afla lǫgðu, · auð smíðuðu,  
 4 tangir skópu · ok tól gerðu.

[R 11/16, H 201/10]

The Eese found each other on the Idewolds,  
 they who harrow and hove timbered on high.  
 Hearths they laid, wealth they smithed,  
 tongs they shaped and tools they made.

2 þęir’s ... hǫ-timbruðu ‘they who ... timbered on high’ | *afls kostuðu · alls freistuðu* ‘[their] strength they tried; everything they tempted’ **H**

2 þeir's ... hö-timbruðu 'they who ... timbered on high' | Two formulæ. — *þgrgr ok þof* 'harrow and hove' is a merism, i.e. ritual structures made of stone and wood; cf. *Vafþ* 38 and *HHj* TODO, as well as the Norwegian Christian laws that impose 'the burning of hoves and the breaking of harrows' (*brenna þof ok brjóta þorga*). — *hö-timbra* 'timber on high' is a rare compound. Its only other occurrence in the ON corpus is in *Grm* 16, where it describes a harrow ruled by Nearth. — This line has often been wondered at; why would the Gods themselves make cultic buildings? Yet they partake in ritual slaughter of beasts, divination, and feasting (e.g. *Vsp* 61, *Hym* 1, 39, *Lok, Haustl* 2), and their deeds form the precedent for upright human behaviour.

- 8      **T**ęflðu i tūni, · **t**ęttir vōru,  
2      **v**as þeim **v**ęttir-gis · **v**ant ór gulli,  
         unds þrjár kvōmu · þursa meýjar,  
4      **ám**-átkar mjōk, · ór **J**ōtun-heimum.

[R 1r/18, H 20r/12]

They played Tables in the yard; merry were they;  
for them was nothing golden wanting—  
until three maidens of Thurses came,  
most uncanny, out of Ettinham.

1–4 ALL | The whole stanza is paraphrased in *Gylf* ch. 14: *Ok því nęst smiðuðu þeir málms ok stein ok tré ok svá gnóg-liga þann málms, er gull beitr, at ęll bús-gagn ok ęll reiði-gagn þęr af gulli, ok er sú ęld kęlluð gull-aldr, áðr en spilltist af til-kvámum kvinnanna; þęr kómu ór Jōtun-heimum.* 'And after this they smithed ore and stone and wood, and so abundantly [did they smith] that ore which is called gold, that all their house tools and riding tools were golden. And that age is called the golden age, before it was spoiled by the arrival of the women; they came from Ettinham.'

1 Tęflðu 'played Tables' | A verb derived from *tafl* 'board game', an old borrowing from Latin *tabula*. "Tables" is used as a cognate translation; the exact type of board game referred to is unimportant.

2 vas þeim vęttir-gis · vant ór gulli 'for them was nothing golden wanting' | Indeed even the bricks they played with were of gold. See st. 58.

2 vęttir-gis 'nothing' | An archaic gen. of *vętt*-ki 'nothing'; the *-ir* representing a fossilized i-stem genitive, for *vęttir* 'thing' comes from PGmc. *\*wihtir*. The only other occurrence of this form is in the highly linguistically archaic Icelandic Homily Book (ms. Holm perg 15 4°, fol. 36v/30).

3 þrjár ... þursa meýjar 'three maidens of Thurses' | These three maidens are never mentioned again (unless they are taken to be the three norns in st. 19, but they would then be introduced twice). It is possible that an additional stanza giving further information about them has been lost. If it originally existed, it was already absent in the version used for *Gylf*, since no additional information is found there.

4 ám-átkar 'uncanny' | The word *ám-áttigr* has a clear association with supernatural beings; trolls and ettins. It occurs in four other places in R. In *Grm* 11, *Skm* 10 and *HHj* 17 it modifies *jōtunn* 'ettin' in a *Leeds-meter* c-line. In *HHj* 14 it is used by the daughter of an ettin to refer to a human hero.

- 9      Þa gingu **r**ęgin ęll · á **r**ōk-stóla,  
2      **g**inn-heiļōg gōð, · ok umb þat **g**ęttusk:  
         Hvęrr skyldi **d**verga · **d**rōtt of skęþja

[R 1r/20, H 20r/14, G]

4           ór brimi blóðgu · ok ór blóum leggjum?

Then went the Reins all onto the rake-seats:  
the Yin-holy Gods, and from each other took counsel of this:  
Who would shape the retinue of Dwarfs,  
from the bloody surf and from the blue-black legs?

3 Hvær skyldi dverga ‘Who would ... of dwarfs’ | so RWU; *at skyldi dverga* ‘That they would ... of dwarfs’ ST; *hverir skyldu dvergar* ‘Which dwarfs would [shape the retinues]’ H 3 drótt ‘the retinue’ | so G; *drotin* ‘the lord’ R; *dróttir* ‘the retinues’ H 3 of skępia ‘shape’ | *spekia* ‘soothe’ U 4 brimi blóðgu ‘bloody surf’ | so HSWU; *Brimis blóði* ‘the blood of Brimmer’ RT 4 blóum ‘blue-black’ | metr. emend. from *blám* R; *Bláins* ‘Blown’s’ HW; *Bláms* STU is prob. a corrupt form of *Bláins*

1–4 ALL | After the Golden Age is spoiled, the Gods must get their metal in some other way. For this they need the dwarfs, who are connected with finding minerals, perhaps through techniques similar to dousing. Ancient ideas about the spontaneous generation of maggots in flesh (likened to minerals in the earth) are also clearly at play. — Gylf 14 continues with its paraphrase: *Þar nést settuist goðin upp í sęti sín ok réttu dóma sína ok minntust, hvaðan dvergar hefðu kviknat í moldinni ok niðri í jörðunni, svá sem maðkar í holdi. Dvergarnir hefðu skipazt fyrst ok tekit kviknun í holdi Ýmis ok vǫru þá maðkar, en af atkvęðum goðanna urðu þeir vitandi mann-vits ok hefðu manns líki ok búa þó í jörðu ok í steinum. Móðsognir var óðstr ok annarr Durinn. Svá segir í Völuspá:* ‘Thereafter the gods set themselves up in their seats and made their judgments and remembered whence the dwarfs had come to life in the ground and down in the earth like maggots in flesh. The dwarfs had first taken shape and come to life in Yimer’s flesh and were then maggots, but by the decrees of the gods they became knowing of manwit and had a man’s likeness, and even so they live in the earth and in stones. Moodsowner was the highest in rank, and second Dorn. So it says in the Spæ of the Wallow.’ after which the text quotes the present st. and 10/3–4.

4 ór brimi blóðgu · ok ór blóum leggjum ‘from the bloody surf and from the blue-black legs’ | I think that the poem simply telling of “the bloody surf” and “the blue-black legs” fits better with its general allusive style, but this requires a composite reading. If we read *Bláinn* ‘Blown’ (named in the thules as a dwarf) instead of *blóum* ‘blue-black’, then following Gurevich (*Skp* 2017, p. 693) we may see a kenning “the legs of Blown (dwarf) [STONES]”. Blown has otherwise usually been read as a poetic name for Yimer, but it is not attested anywhere else. — The “blood” and “legs” are in any case those of Yimer; from his bones were made the rocks, and from his blood the sea (see *Grm* 41, *Vǫsp* 21). Dwarfs of course dwell in rocks and earth; cf. for instance *IngT* 2, where the Swedish king Swayther (*Sveigðir*) runs into a rock in pursuit of a dwarf. More difficult to explain is the creation of dwarfs from the sea. Einheri suggests that it may be referring to the formation of salt-stones by means of evaporating salty seawater.

10       Þar vas Móðsognir · mętstr of orðinn  
2       dverga allra, · en Durinn annarr;  
          þeir man-líkun · mǫrg of gerðu,  
4       dvergar i jörðu, · sem Durinn sagði.

[R 11/21, H 201/15, G]

There was Moodsowner made the worthiest  
of all dwarfs, but Dorn [was] second.  
They man-likenesses many did make:  
dwarfs in the earth, as Dorn said.

1 Þar vas Móðsognir | so H; *Þar fátósognir vitnirf* ‘there Mootsowner wolf(?)’ R. The prose of Gylf 14 agrees with H that the correct form of the name is *Móðsognir*, not *Mótsognir*. 3 þeir ... gerðu ‘They ... did make’ | so RHU; *þar man-líkun · mǫrg of gerðusk* ‘There man-likenesses many were made’ STW 4 i ‘in’ | so GH; ór ‘out of’ R 4 sem Durinn sagði ‘as Dorn said’ | so

RHSW; *sem þádur menn þ sagði* ‘as door-men(?) said’ T; *sem þheim dyrinn kendi þ* ‘as the beasts(?) taught them’ U

1–2 Þar ... annarr ‘There ... second’ | om. G, but the author must have had the full stanza, since he paraphrases these lines (see Note to ALL for st. 9 above).

3–4 þeir ... sagði ‘They ... said.’ | The mss. readings offer two conflicting narratives of the creation of the dwarfs. Either they arose on their own; this is supported by the prose of *Gylf* (see note to previous st.) and by the form of the stanza quoted there (but it may have been changed to correspond to the author’s vision). On the other hand, both R and H have the dwarfs Moodsowner and Dorn shaping “man-likenesses” out of soil. The present edition follows the second version.

The following sts. (11–15) contain two originally distinct lists of dwarf-names; part of them are almost certainly later inserts. It is proof enough that there is a repetition of names (Oakenshield, Great-grandfather) and more than one formulaic conclusion.

Sts. 11–13, having no repeated names, seem to belong together. If they do, st. 12, which contains the formulaic conclusion to the list, should probably switch places with 13.

Sts. 14–15 form the second group, having an introduction and a conclusion which both mention the dwarf Loffer.

- 11 Nýi ok Niði, · Norðri, Suðri,  
2 Austri, Vestri, · Al-þjófr, Dvalinn,  
Bívurr, Bávurr, · Bǫmburr, Nóri,  
4 Ánn ok Ánarr, · Ái, Mjóð-vitnir.

[R 1r/23, H 20r/17, G]

New and Nithe, Norther and Souther,  
Easter and Wester, Allthief, Dwollen,  
Bewer, Bower, Bamber, Noor,  
Own and Owner, Great-grandfather, Meadwitner.

- 12 Vęigr ok Gand-alfr, · Vind-alfr, Þráinn,  
2 Þękkkr ok Þorinn, · Þróf, Vitf ok Litf,  
Nár ok Ný-ráðf — · nú hef’k dverga  
4 —Ręinn ok Ráð-sviðf — · rétt of talða.

[R 1r/25, H 20r/18, G]

Wey and Gandelf, Windelf, Thrown,  
Thetch and Thorn, Threw, Wit and Lit,  
Nee and Newred—now have I the dwarfs—  
Rain and Redswith—rightly tallied.

- 13 Fíli, Kíli, · Fundinn, Náli,  
2 Hepti, Víli, · Hannarr, Svíurr,

[R 1r/28, H 20r/20, G]

Frár, Horn-bori, · Frégr ok Lóni,  
 4 Aur-vangr, Jari, · Eikin-skjaldi.

Filer, Chiler, Found and Needler,  
 Hefter, Wiler, Hanner, Swigher,  
 Fraw, Hornborer, Fray and Looner,  
 Earwong, Earer, Oakenshield.

14 Mál es dverga · i Dvalins liði  
 2 ljóna kindum · til Lofars tēlja,  
 þeir es sóttu · frá salar stēini  
 4 Aur-vanga sjot · til Joru-valla.

[R 1r/30, H 20r/22, G

'Tis time to tally the dwarfs in Dwollen's troop  
 [back] to Loffer for the races of men;<sup>2</sup>  
 they who sought, from the stone of the hall,  
 the seat of the Earwongs unto the Erwolds.<sup>3</sup>

3 þeir | heim H

<sup>2</sup>A standard genealogical introduction (cf. *HalT* 1: *meðan bans étt ... til goða tēljum* 'while we tally his line ... [back] to the gods'). The (patrilineal) line of dwarfs is to be counted back to their progenitor, Loffer. This possibly disagrees with st. 10, where Moodsowner is said to be the foremost (and presumably the oldest) of the dwarfs, and Loffer is not mentioned, but such details were probably not very important.

<sup>3</sup>Cf. *Gylf* 14: "But these came from Swornshigh (*Svarinsbaugr*) to the Earwongs on the Erwolds, and thereof i Loffer come—these are their names: Sherper (*Skirpir*), Werper (*Virpir*), Showfind, Great-grandfather, Elf and Ing (*Ingi*), Oakenshield, Fale (*Falr*), Frost, Finn, Ginner."

15 Þar vas Draupnir · ok Dolg-þrasir,  
 2 Hár, Haug-spori, · Hlé-vangr, Glói,  
 Skirfir, Virfir, · Skáfiðr, Ái,  
 4 Alfr ok Yngvi, · Eikin-skjaldi,  
 Fjalarr ok Frosti, · Finn ok Ginnarr;  
 6 Þat mun é uppi, · meðan öld lifir,  
 lang-niðja-tal · til Lofars hafat.

[R 1r/32, H 20r/24, G

There was Dleepner and Dollowthrasher,  
 High, Highspurer, Leewong, Glower,  
 Sherver, Werver, Showfind, Great-grandfather,  
 Elf and Ing, Oakenshield,  
 Feller and Frost, Finn and Ginner.—  
 It will ever be remembered while the age lives,<sup>4</sup>  
 the tally of kinsmen lifted to Lofer.

6 é | om. R 7 til | om. H

<sup>4</sup>Two archaic formulae. The first literally ‘that will ever [be] up above’, cf. *HarS* TODO: “We two are cursed, brother, thy bane am I become! That will ever be remembered (*þat mun é uppi*, but both mss. *þat mun enn uppi*), evil is the doom of the norms!” The second is found in a runic inscription, U 323 (980–1015): “Ever will lie—while the age lives (*meþ + altr + lifir með aldr lifir*)—the hard-hammered bridge, broad, after a good man.” An especially close parallel is found in *Þstf Stuttdr* (st. 5, Kari Ellen Gade ed. in *SkP* II): *Ey mun uppi · Eñdils, meðan stendr // sól-borgar salr, · svor-góðis for*. ‘Always will be remembered—while the hall of the sun’s stronghold [SKY/HEAVEN > EARTH] stands—the journey of the fattener of Andle’s bird [RAVEN/EAGLE > WARRIOR].’

- 16 Unds þrír kvömu · ór því liði  
2 oflgir ok ástkir · észir at húsi;  
fundu á landi · lít męgandi  
4 Ask ok Ẽmblu · ør-løg-lausa.

[R IV/1, H 20r/26]

Until three came out of that host:  
strong and lovely Eese along the houses;  
they found on land the little availing  
Ash and Emble, orlay-less.

1 þrír | emend.; þrjár RH 1 ór því liði | þussa brúðir H. 2 oflgir ok ástkir ‘strong and lovely’ | ástkir ok oflgir (norm.) ‘lovely and strong’ H

1–4 ALL | This stanza and the next are paraphrased in *Gylf* 9: *Þá er þeir gengu með sévar-ströndu Bors synir, fundu þeir tré tvau ok tóku upp trén ok skopuðu af menn. Gaf inn fyrsti önd ok lif, annarr vit ok bręring, þriði á-sjónu, mál ok heyrn ok sjón. Gáfu þeim klęði ok nefn; hét karl-maðr’inn Ask, en kona’n Embla, ok ólst þaðan af mann-kind’in, sú er byggð’in var gefinn undir Mið-garði*. ‘When the sons of Byre (cf. st. 4) walked along the sea-shore they found two trees (*tré*, alt. ‘pieces of wood’) and they took up the trees and shaped men out of them. The first one gave breath and life; the second wit and movement; the third outward appearance, speech and hearing and sight. They gave them clothes and names: the male was called Ash and the woman Emble. And from them was begotten mankind, to which the dwelling within Middenyard was given.’ — Based on *Gylf*, the myth is traditionally seen as referring to pieces of driftwood, but that may be a later Icelandic or Snorrocanean interpretation. As pointed out by Hultgård (2006), the comparative evidence suggests that the first humans were in fact originally seen as living, growing trees, and there is really nothing in the *Vsp* that speaks against such an interpretation. The story is probably the reason why words for trees are used extensively by Norse poets in kennings for men and women (see *SkP* I, p. lxxv ff., Meissner, 1921, pp. 245, 266–272, 410), more commonly in Scaldic poetry, but at times also in Eddic poetry, e.g. in *Sigrdr* 5: *bryn-þings apaldr* ‘apple-tree of the byrnie-Thing [BATTLE > WARRIOR].’

1 Unds ‘Until’ | We seem to be missing a preceding clause here, probably as part of a now-lost stanza. It is of course impossible to say what this st. would have contained, but it may have given a reason for the creation of men.

1 þrír kvömu · ór því liði ‘Until three came out of that host’ | Both mss. show influence from st. 8 in using the fem. *þrjár* for masc. *þrír*. H goes further in replacing *ór því liði* ‘out of that host’ with *þussa brúðir* ‘brides of thurses’. That these are errors is clearly shown by the masculine *oflgir ok ástkir észir* in l. 2.

2 at húsi ‘along the houses’ | An adverbial; the gods were walking on the outskirts of their settlement.



4 Ask ok Emblu ‘Ash and Emble’ | Ash (nom. *Askr*) is easily identified with the same-named wood species (*Fraxinus excelsior*), but the etymology of Emble (nom. *Embla*) is much more difficult to explain. Her name is often translated as “Elm” (so Neil Price), but the ON word for that tree is the masc. *almr* ‘elm’. Metathesis from earlier \**Elma*, a derivative of the same type as *þella* ‘young fir tree’ < *þoll* ‘fir tree’, is possible but uncertain.

- 17 Qnd þau né ǫttu, · ǫð þau né hǫfðu,  
 2 lǫ né létu · né litu góða;  
 3 qnd gaf Ǫðinn, · ǫð gaf Hönir,  
 4 lǫ gaf Lóðurr · ok litu góða.

[R 1v/3, H 20r/27]

Breath they owned not, wode they had not,  
 not craft nor sound nor good colour.  
 Breath gave Woden, wode gave Heener,  
 craft gave Lothar, and good colour.

1 Qnd ‘Breath’ | The breath (animating spirit) of life, which sets living things apart from the unliving. Cf. *Gylf* 3: *Hitt er þó mest, er bann gerði manninn ok gaf bonum qnd þá, er lifa skal ok aldri tynast, þótt líkaminn finni at moldu eða brenni at qsku* ‘Yet the greatest thing is when he [= Woden the Allfather] made man and gave him that “breath” which shall live and never perish even though the body molds to dust or burns to ashes.’ On Christian Scandinavian memorial runestones from the C11th onwards this word is used interchangeably with the Anglo-Saxon borrowing *sál* ‘soul’; compare e.g. *Sö 10 Guð hjalpi qnd hans* ‘God help his “breath”’, *Sö 8 Guð hjalpi sálu hans* ‘God help his soul’, and the frequent (at least 14 separate inscriptions) pairing of the two, like e.g. *U 358 Guð hjalpi hans qnd ok sálu* ‘God help his “breath” and soul.’ It seems likely that this idea of an immortal “breath”, instead of being pagan, stems from the Latin *spiritus* which means both ‘breath’ and ‘spirit’. In old poems a person gives up his “breath” when he dies and stops breathing, cf. *HHj*, *Sigrdr*, *Sigsk* TODO.

- 18 Ask velt’k standa, · heitir Ygg-drasill,  
 2 hǫr baðmr, ausinn · hvíta auri;  
 3 þaðan koma daggvar · þér’s i dala falla;  
 4 stendr é yfir grönn · Urðar brunni.

[R 1v/5, H 20r/29, G]

An ash I know standing, ’tis called Ugdrassle:  
 a high beam [TREE] sprinkled with white mud.  
 Thence come the dew-drops which fall in the dales;  
 it stands ever green over Weird’s Well.

1 standa ‘standing’ | so RHU; *ausinn* ‘sprinkled’ STW 1 Ygg-drasill | *Ygg-drasils* S 2 baðmr ‘beam’ | *borinn* ‘born’ U wo. doubt corrupt. 2 ausinn ‘sprinkled’ | *heilagr* ‘holy’ G 3 þér’s | *es* ST 4 é | *om.* U 4 grönn | *grönnr* S; *grönnr* U

2 ausinn · hvíta auri ‘sprinkled with white mud’ | Possibly relevant is the Indian ritual pouring of beverages like milk onto the phallic *līṅga*, although Nikhil Surya Dwibhshyam considers this an indigenous Indian practice foreign to the old Vedic religion. Cf. st. 26 below.

- 19 Þaðan koma meýjar · margs vitandi  
 2 þrjár ór þeim sal · es und þolli stendr;

[R 1v/8, H 20r/31]

- Urð hétu **ei**na, · **a**ðra Verðandi,  
 4 —**sk**öru á **skí**ði — · **Sk**uld hina þriðju  
 þér **l**ög lögðu, · þér **l**íf kœru,  
 6 **a**lda þörnum, · **ör**-lög seggja.

Thence come maidens, much knowing:  
 three out of the hall which stands beneath the tree.  
 Weird they called one, the other Werthing  
 —they scored billets—Shild the third.  
 They laid law, they chose lives  
 for the children of mankind, the orlay of youths.

2. sal 'hall' | so H, G (in the paraphrase); *sé* 'lake' R 2. und 'under' | á 'on' H 6 seggja 'of youths' | *at seggia* 'to say' H

1–6 ALL | The st. is paraphrased in Gylf 15: *Þar stendr salr einn fagr undir askinum við brunninn, ok ór þeim sal koma þrjár meyjar, þær er svá heita: Urðr, Verðandi, Skuld. Þessar meyjar skapa mönnum aldr; þær kollum vér nornir.* 'There stands a single fair hall beneath the ash-tree by the well, and out of that hall come three maidens, who are called so: Weird, Werthing, Shild. These maidens shape the ages of men; we call them norns.'

2. þolli 'tree' | Literally 'fir', but the word is only used for the alliteration. The same may perhaps apply to *askr* 'ash' above, the species being indeterminate.

4. sköru á skíði 'they scored billets' | Unclear; perhaps they carve tallies for the number of years allotted to each human being.

- 20 Þat man hön **folk**-víg · **f**yrst i hēimi,  
 2 es **G**ull-veigu · **g**eirum studdu  
 ok i **h**öll **H**áars · **h**ana brēnndu,  
 4 þrysvar brēnndu · þrysvar borna,  
 opt, ð-sjaldan, · þó hön **en**n lifir.

[R IV/11, H 20v/5]

That troop-conflict she recalls first in the Home,  
 when Goldwey with spears they goaded,  
 and in the hall of Higher (= Weden) [= Walhall] they burned her;  
 thrice they burned the thrice born,  
 often, unseldom, though she still lives.<sup>5</sup>

4 þrysvar brēnndu | *þþrysvar brendu þrysvar brenduþ* H

1. folk-víg 'troop-conflict' | *folk* here carries its older meaning 'troop, band', as seen in the Slavic borrowing exemplified by Russian полк 'regiment, host, army'.

<sup>5</sup>Very cryptic. TODO: check Snorri. Goldwey was apparently slain, burned and reborn three times (in short succession?) by the Eese.

- 21 Hēiði hétu, · hvar's til húsa kom,  
 2 völu vël-spáa, · vitti ganda;

[R IV/13, H 20v/7]

- seïð hön hvar's hön kunni, · seïð hön hug leikinn;  
 4      ę vas hön angan · illrar brúðar.

Heath they called—where to houses she came—  
 the well-spacing wallow; she bewitched gands.  
 She sorcered where she could; she sorcered deluded minds;  
 she was always the love of any evil bride.

2 völu | ok völu H 3 hvar's hön kunni 'where she could' | so H; hön kunni 'she knew' R 3 hug  
 leikinn 'deluded minds' | so H; leikinn R

- 22 Þá gingu regin öll · á rok-stóla,  
 2      ginn-heilög goð, · ok umb þat gęttusk:  
 Hvárt skyldu ęsir · af-ráð gjalda,  
 4      eða skyldu goð'in öll · gildi ęiga?

[R 1v/16, H 20v/9]

Then went the Reins all onto the rake-seats:  
 the Yin-holy Gods, and from each other took counsel of this:  
 Whether the Eese should yield tribute,  
 or should all the Gods hold a banquet?

4 goð'in öll 'all the Gods' | The clitic definite *-in* is very rare in older Norse poetry; this is its only occurrence in *Vsp.* — Here "all the Gods" (viz., the Eese *and* the Waness) seem to be contrasted with the Eese, a subset.

- 23 Fleęęði Óðinn · ok i folk of skaut;  
 2      þat vas ęnn folk-vig · fyrr i heimi;  
 brotinn vas borð-veęęr · borgar ása,  
 4      knóttu vanir vig-spó · völlu sporna.

[R 1v/17, H 20v/11]

Weden hurled and shot into the troop;  
 that was yet a troop-conflict earlier in the Home.  
 Broken was the plank-wall of the stronghold of the Eese;  
 the Waness by a war-spae did tread the fields.

2 fyrr 'earlier' | so H; fyrst 'first' R. The R reading cannot be correct as this st. is describing a different war, and thus not the first. It has probably arisen due to the similarity with st. 20/1.

1 Fleęęði Óðinn · ok i folk of skaut 'Weden hurled and shot into the troop' | The object, a spear, is understood. This first spear-throw was reenacted in a ritual well attested in Icelandic literature, wherein the king leading his troops would hurl the first spear into the opposing host, typically with the phrase *Óðinn á yör alla* 'Weden owns you all!' The battle-slain were thusly devoted to Weden, and they would join him as Onecharriers in Walhall. The sacrifice of an entire army or nation was not uncommon in ancient warfare, and examples are also found among the Hebrews (the *חֵרֶם* *hērem*) and the Romans (the *devotio*, Livy 8:9). Weden is also described as "owning" dead warriors in *Hárb TODO*, and in runic inscription *N B380* (edited below under Galders), a sort of greeting wherein the receiver is wished to be owned by Weden (and "received" by Thunder). For further literature see PCRN HS II:24, p. 560, II:25, p. 617, and especially III:42, p. 1166ff.

4 víg-spó ‘war-spae’ | The Wanes used a magic prophecy (*spó* ‘spae’) to win the battle and sack Osyard, the stronghold of the Eese.

- 24 Þáingu **r**egin qll · á **r**ok-stóla,  
 2 **g**inn-**h**eilög **g**oð, · ok umb þat **g**éttusk:  
 Hverr **h**efði **l**opt alt · **l**évi blandit  
 4 eða **é**tt **j**otuns · **Ó**ðs meý gefna?

[R 1v/19, H 20r/34, G]

Then went the Reins all onto the rake-seats:  
 the Yin-holy Gods, and from each other took counsel of this:  
 Who might have blended all the air with deceit,  
 or to the ettin’s lineage given Wode’s maiden [= Frow]?

1–4 ALL | After their stronghold, protected only by a plank-wall (*borð-vegger*), is sacked by the Wanes, the Eese decide to build a stronger wall. The story of the wall-builder is told in *Gylf* 42, which ends by quoting sts. 24–25. An ettin craftsman approached the Eese and asked to build them a great wall. His price was Frow’s hand, and the Sun and Moon, but only if he could complete the entire wall alone in a single winter. He also asked for permission to use his workhorse, Swaddlefare, which Lock granted him. The agreement was sealed with strong oaths. The horse was, however, unexpectedly strong, and when three days were left before summer the wall was almost finished. The panicked Eese then turned to Lock and forced him to deal with the horse. His solution was to turn into a mare to distract the ettin’s workhorse, which worked; the two were out all night, and Lock was made pregnant, later giving birth to Slapner. When the ettin realised that he would not finish the wall on time he came into his greatest ettin-wrath, at which point the Eese called on Thunder; he showed up and quickly slew the builder.

- 25 Þörr einn þar vá · þrunginn móði,  
 2 hann sjaldan sitr · es slikt of fregn;  
 á gingusk **é**ðar, · orð ok sóri,  
 4 mól qll megin-lig, · es á meðal fóru.

[R 1v/20, H 20r/36, G]

Thunder alone fought there, pressed by wrath;  
 he seldom sits when of such he learns.  
 Trampled were oaths, speeches and vows,  
 the mighty treaties all which had gone between them.

1–4 ALL | The order of the lines is that of RH; in G the two helmings (*Þörr ... fregn*; and *á ... fóru*.) are reversed. 1 þar vá ‘fought there’ | so HTU; þar var ‘was there’ R; þat vann ‘accomplished it’ S; þat vá ‘fought it’ W 3–4 á ... fóru. | om. W 4 fóru ‘had gone’ | *vöru* ‘had been’ HT

2. hann sjaldan sitr · es slikt of fregn; ‘he seldom sits when of such he learns’ | When he learns of an ettin encroaching on the gods (see Note to 24/ALL). Thunder is the defender of the gods (*Þrk* 18, Þdis *Þörr* in SkP III) and is willing to break even oaths sworn to an ettin for this purpose (cf. *Lok* 57–64).

- 26 Veit hön **H**eimdalar · **h**ljóð of folgit

[R 1v/23, H 20v/1]

- 2 und heĩð-vönum · hełgum baðmi;  
 3 ó sér hön ausask · aurgum forsi  
 4 af vęði Val-föðrs. · Vituð ér ęnn eða hvat?

She knows Homedal's sound [= Horn of Yell?] hidden  
 beneath the shady, hallowed beam [= Ugdrassle's Ash?].

A river she sees being fed by a muddy torrent  
 from Walfather's pledge [= Mimer's well].—Know ye yet, or what?"

2 heĩð-vönum 'shady' | Literally 'light-less', *heĩðr* referring especially to the light of a clear sky.

3 aurgum 'muddy' | Which should be the same mud (*aurr*) as in st. 19, there said of Weird's Well.

4 vęði Val-föðrs 'Walfather's pledge' | Weden placed his eye in Mimer's well, which gives wisdom to any man who drinks from it. So Gylf 15: *Þar kom Alföðr ok beiddisk eins drykkjar af brunninum, en hann fékk eigi, fyrr en hann lagði auga sitt at vęði*. 'There came Allfather and asked for a single drink from the well, but he did not get it before he laid down his eye as a pledge.'

4 Vituð ér ęnn eða hvat? 'Know ye yet, or what?' | "Do you, Weden, know enough now, or what?"; repeated in 28, 33, 34, 38, 40, 47, 60, and 61. Similar refrains are found in *Bdr* and *Hdl*.

- 27 Eın sat hön úti, · þá's hinn aldni kom  
 2 yggjungur ása · ok i augu leit:  
 ,hvęrs fregnið mik? · hví freistið mın?

[R 1v/25]

Alone sat she outside when the old one came,  
 the Terrifier of the Eese [= Weden], and looked into her eyes.  
 'Of what ask ye me? Why tempt ye me?'

1 Eın sat hön úti 'Alone sat she outside' | To *sitja úti* 'sit outside' has a cultural connotation of meditation in order to connect or communicate with the otherworld; cf. the noun *úti-seta*. This line is directly repeated in *Sigsk* 6/1a.

3 freistið 'tempt' | *freista* 'tempt' has a sense of testing someone, especially intellectually. Cf. *Háv* 2, 26, *Vafþ* 3, 5.

- 28 Alt vęit'k, Óðinn, · hvar auga falt  
 2 i hinum męra · Mímis brunni;  
 drekkur mjoð Mímir · morgin hveįjan  
 4 af vęði Val-föðrs. · Vituð ér ęnn eða hvat?

[R 1v/26, G]

I know it all, Weden, where thine eye thou hidst:  
 in the renowned Mimer's Well  
 drinks Mimer mead every morning  
 from Walfather's pledge.—Know ye yet, or what?

2 i hinum męra 'in the renowned' | so **W**; *þitt* (corr.) *i enom męra* 'id.' **R**; *j þeim enom meira* 'in the greater' **T**; *i þeim enum męra* 'in the renowned' **U**; *vr þeim enum męra* 'out of the renowned' **S**  
 4 vęði 'pledge' | *veidi*† **S**

- 29 Valði henni Hęr-fōðr · hringa ok męn,  
 2 fekk spjōll spak-lig · ok spā-ganda;  
 sá vıtt ok umb vıtt · of ver-ōld hveŗja.

[R 1v/29]

Host-father (= Weden) chose for her rings and a necklace,  
 he got foresighted tidings and spae-gands—  
 she saw widely and more widely, o'er every world.

2 fekk spjōll spak-lig 'got foresighted tidings' | emend.; *fę spioll spaclic R*

2 fekk spjōll spak-lig 'got foresighted tidings' | The reading of **R** may be interpreted either as (1): *fę-spioll spak-lig* 'foresighted wealth-spells' or (2) *fę, spioll spak-lig* 'wealth, foresighted tidings'; both are metrically deficient. In (1) a second element in a cpd. like *fę-spioll* cannot carry alliteration, and (2) has three strongly stressed nominals; in both cases *fę* which stands first would be expected to carry the alliteration. The word *fę* 'wealth, cattle' also makes little sense in context, since Weden is the one giving her expensive jewellery.

The emendation places the verb *fekk* 'got, received' for *fę*. Verbs carry less stress than nouns, and the line is thus metrically equivalent to 28/3b *drekkir mjōð Mimir*. The line parallels st. 1, where the wallow likewise says that she will relate *spjōll* 'tidings, sayings' (cf. English *gospel*, lit. 'good news' which originally translates the Greek εὐαγγέλιον). For discussion on this reading see Haukur Þorgeirsson (2020, pp. 51–53), Males (2023, p. 16).

2 spā-ganda 'spae-gands' | Spirits sent out in order to gather hidden wisdom and spaes. See relevant Index entries.

- 30 Sá hōn val-kyrjur · vıtt of komnar,  
 2 gōrvar at riða · til gōð-þjóðar:  
 Skuld hélt skildi, · en Skōgul ōnnur,  
 4 Gunnr, Hildr, Gōndul · ok Gęir-skōgul;  
 nú eru talðar · Nōnnur Hęrjans,  
 6 gōrvar at riða · grund, val-kyrjur.

[R 1v/30]

She saw Walkirries come from afar,  
 ready to ride to the land of the Gots.  
 Shild held a shield and Shagle another,  
 Guth, Hild, Gandle and Goreshagle—  
 now are tallied the Nans of Harn (= Weden),  
 ready to ride the ground, the walkirries.

2 gōð-þjóðar 'land of the Gots' | Ambiguous; ON *gōð-þjóð* may mean either (1) 'land of the Gots' or (2) 'land of the Gods', for the difficult cluster *þj* in *Got-þjóð* 'land of the Gots' was at some point changed to *ðþ*. Alternative 1 is preferred since it is attested in three other places in **R**, viz. *Helr* TODO and *Gbu* TODO and TODO, whereas 2 is entirely unattested. — It is interesting that ON *Got-þjóð* reflects the attested Gotnish self-name, *Gut-þiuda* (found in the October 29 entry of the Gotnish calender, TODO: reference). The Walkirries have a particular association with the Gots, who fought the greatest battles of the Migration Period; cf. note to *Vkv* 1/1b.

3–6 Skuld ... val-kyrjur. 'Shild ... walkirries.' | Judging especially by the out-of-place phrase *nú eru talðar* 'now are tallied', these four lines seem to be a later insert from a thule counting the walkirries.

5 Nönnur Herjans ‘Nans of Harn (= Weden)’ | *Nanna* ‘Nan’ (the name itself is a nursing word) was the wife of Balder, but the word is here certainly being used to refer generically to ‘maidens, women’. Cf. Þul *Ásynja* (SkP 3), where the walkirries are kenned *Óðins meyjar* ‘Weden’s maidens’.

Told allusively in *Vsp* 31–33 is the myth about Balder’s death. Balder, the son of Weden and Frie, was slain with an arrow shot by his blind half-brother Hath, whose hand was guided by Lock. Weden could not slay Hath, who was his son, and so he seduced the woman Rind, apparently through love-magic (Cormac Awmundson’s TODO: *seð Yggr til rindar* ‘Ug won Rind through sorcery’). Rind gave birth to Wonnell, who grew very fast; after just one day he was big enough to kill Hath, which he also did, avenging Balder’s death. The other important sources for this myth are *Bdr* 8–11, *Gylf* 49, and Saxo Grammaticus (2015) 3.4.1–8.

The language of *Bdr* is so similar to the present sts. that they must be of common origin; *Bdr* 11/2–4 is near-identical to *Vsp* 32/4–33/2. The biggest narrative difference is that *Bdr* mentions Rind, who is not found in *Vsp*.

The most elaborate narrative is found in *Gylf* 49, which may be shortly summarised as follows: Balder has terrible nightmares about his own death, and so his mother Frie makes all sorts of things (fire, water, venom, metals, stones, trees, diseases, beasts, et c.) swear oaths not to harm him. After this the Eese make sport of shooting and striking at him, since he cannot be harmed. Lock is annoyed by this and approaches Frie while disguised as a woman. He finds out from her that there is one thing that did not swear the oath—the mistletoe, which was thought too young. Lock takes a mistletoe and a bow and gives it to the blind god Hath, showing him where to shoot. Hath does so, and kills Balder. After this *Gylf* describes Balder’s funeral (treated poetically in Wolf Ugson’s fragmentary *House-drape*, *ÚlfrU Húsdur* in SkP III) and how the gods attempted to “weep Balder out of hell”, which failed (see Eddic Fragments in the present ed.) *Gylf* 50 goes on to describe how the Eese punished Lock (see st. 34 below.)

It is notable that *Gylf* 49–50 fails to mention Wonnell. This part of the myth may have been left out for moral reasons, but was certainly known to the author of the Prose Edda; cf. *Gylf* 30: *Áli eða Váli heitir einn, sonr Óðins ok Rindar. Hann er djarfr í orrostum ok mjök happ-skeytr* ‘Onnel or Wonnell one is called, the son of Weden and Rind. He is brave in battles and a very lucky shot’ and *SkM* 19: *Hvernig skal kenna Vála? Svá, at kalla hann son Óðins ok Rindar, [...] hefni-ás Baldrs, dólgr Haðar ok bana bans, [...]* ‘How shall one ken Wonnell? Namely by calling him the son of Weden and Rind, [...] avenging os of Balder, the foe of Hath and his bane, [...]’.

The last source is Saxo Grammaticus (2015) 3.4.1–8, who retells the revenge narrative in typical euhemerized form; his versions of Hath and Balder are distinctly human generals and rulers. It may be summarized as follows: Weden takes counsel from a group of seers; one of them, Horsethief the Finn, foretells that Rind, daughter of the Russian king, will bear him another son to avenge Balder. Weden soon enlists in the king’s army and leads it to great victories, but is continually spurned by the daughter. He tries various other disguises but is still refused. At last he disguises himself as an old woman and becomes her physician. When she turns sick, he binds her, supposedly in order to give her a certain foul potion—he instead rapes her, apparently with her father’s consent. Their son, Bo, grows up to become a fierce raider. One day Weden summons him and reminds him of his duty to avenge his brother, Balder. Bo slays Hath in a duel, but soon perishes from his wounds.

- 31 Ek sá Baldri, · blóðgum tífur, [R 2r/2]  
 2 Óðins barni, · ør-løg folgin;  
 stóð of vaxinn · vøllum héri  
 4 mjór ok mjøk fagr · mistil-tēinn.

I saw Balder's—the bloody victim's,  
 Weden's child's—orlay sealed:  
 there stood grown—higher than the plains,  
 slender and most fair—the mistletoe.

1 tífur 'victim's' | This word is rather difficult and possibly corrupt. It may be connected with *týr* 'tew, god', but the dat. sg. of *týr* is *tívi* and the intrusive *r* is unexplained. A better explanation is given by CV, who connect it with OE *tiber*, *tífer* 'victim, hostage', but this also has some problems. *blóðgum* 'bloody' is masc. dat. sg., but OE *tiber* is neuter. If we are dealing with a masc. noun \**tífurr* with the same declension as *jǫfurr*, we would expect dat. sg. \**tífri*, not *tífur* (which would however be the expected acc. sg.).

2 folgin 'sealed' | Or 'hidden'. The verb *fela* 'hide, conceal' is used in poetry to describe burial in mounds, as in *IngT* 24 ("[...] And afterwards the victory-havers hid (*fēlu*) the ruler on Borrey.") or the Croth Karlevi stone ("Hidden (*fulkin fōlginn*) in this mound lies he whom the greatest deeds followed; [...]")

- 32 Varð af mēiði, · þeim's mēr sýndisk, [R 2r/4]  
 2 harm-flaug hētlig, · Høðr nam skjóta.  
 Baldrs bróðir vas · of borinn snimma,  
 4 sá nam, Óðins sonr, · ein-néttr vega.

Of the tree which slender seemed  
 became a baneful harm-flier—Hath took to shoot.  
 Balder's brother [= Wönnel] was born early;  
 he took, Weden's son, one night old, to fight.

- 33 Þó éva hēndr · né hōfuð kēmbði, [R 2r/6]  
 2 áðr á bál of bar · Baldrs and-skota;  
 en Frigg of grét · i Fēn-solum  
 4 vō Val-hallar. · Vituð ér ēnn eða hvat?

He washed ne'er his hands nor combed his head,  
 before onto the pyre he bore Balder's opponent [= Hath],  
 and Frie lamented in the Fenhalls  
 the woe of Walhall.—Know ye yet, or what?

1 Þó ... kēmbði 'washed ... combed' | A collocation, see note to *Háv* 61 for discussion and other examples. Wönnel, being oathbound and on the mission to avenge his brother, could not engage in such acts of personal vanity.



4 vö Val-hallar ‘the woe of Walhall’ | The deaths of two sons; Balder and Hath.

After Balder was avenged the Eese went to catch Lock. They bound him up with his son’s intestines. A snake was then placed over his face to drip venom onto it. His wife, Syein, sat over him and caught the venom in a small basin; when she had to empty it he writhed so greatly that the earth shook. This myth is found in *From Lock* (the prose at the end of *Lok*) and *Gylf* 50.

- 34 Hapt sá hōn liggja · und Hvera-lundi  
 2 lē-gjarns líki · Loka à-þekkjan;  
 þar sitr Sigyn · þeygi of sīnum  
 4 veri vël-glýjuð. · Vituð ér ęnn eða hvat?

[R 2r/8, H 20v/13]

A captive [= Lock] she saw lying beneath Wharlund:  
 a guile-eager man’s form, alike to Lock,  
 There sits Syein not at all cheerful,  
 o’er her husband.—Know ye yet, or what?

1–2 Hapt ... à-þekkjan ‘A captive ... to Lock,’ | Replaced with H1 H.

2 lē-gjarns ‘guile-eager’ | A formulaic epithet of Lock. See note to TODO for other examples and discussion.

The following sts. are paraphrased in *Gylf* 52:

*Þá mēlti Gangleri: „Hvat verðr þá eptir, er brenndr er himinn ok jörð ok heimr allr; ok dauð goðin öll ok allir Einherjar ok alt mann-folk, ok bafð ér áðr sagt, at hvern maðr skal lifa í nokkvörum heimi um allar aldir?“*

*Þá svarar Þriði: „Margar eru þá vistir góðar ok margar illar; batst er þá at vera á Gimléi á himni, ok all-gótt er til góðs drykkjar þeim, er þat þykkir gaman, í þeim sal, er Brimir heitir; bann stendr ok á himni. Sá er ok góðr salr; er stendr á Niða-fjöllum, gorr af rauðu gulli; sá heitir Sindri. Í þessum solum skulu byggja góðir menn ok sið-látir.*

*Á Ná-ströndum er mikill salr ok illr ok þorfa norðr dyrr; bann er ok ofinn allr orma-bryggjum sem vanda-bús, en orma hefðu öll vitu inn í búsit ok blása eitri, svá at eptir salnum renna eittr-ár, ok vaða þér ár eið-rofar ok morð-vargar, svá sem hér segir:“*

‘Then spoke Gangler: “What will then remain, when heaven and earth and the whole world is burned, and gods are dead and all the Onecharriers and all man-kind—and [still] ye have said earlier, that each man will live in some world for all ages?”

Then answers Third: “Many good dwellings are there then, and many ill: it is then best to be in Gimlee in the heaven, and it is very good of good drink for those who find joy in that, in the hall which is called Brimmer; it also stands in heaven. Another good hall is the one which stands on the Nithfells, made from red gold; it is called Sinder. In these halls good and well-mannered men will dwell.

On Neestrand is a great and bad hall, and its doors face north. It is all woven with the spines of serpents like a wicker-house, but the heads of the serpents all look into the house and blow venom, so that through the hall rivers of venom run, and in those rivers wade oath-breakers and murder-wargs, as is said here:”

after which are quoted sts. 37 and 38/1–2, followed by the prose: *En í Hver-gelmi er verst* ‘But in Wharfymer is is worst’ and 38/4.

- 35      **Ó** fęllr **austan** · of **ęitr**-dala [R 2r/10]  
 2      **s**oxum ok **sver**ðum, · **Slí**ðr hęitir sú.

A river falls from the east, above the venom-dales;  
 [a river] of saxes and swords, Slide is that one called.<sup>6</sup>

2. Slíðr ‘Slide’ | i.e. ‘very sharp’. Cf. *Akv* 23: *sax slíðr-ęęitt* ‘slide-biting sax’.

<sup>6</sup>TODO. There are other examples of such a river.

- 36      Stóð fyr **nor**ðan · á **Ni**ða-vøllum [R 2r/11]  
 2      **sal**r ór gulli · **Sin**dra ęttar;  
      en **ann**arr stóð · á **Ó**kólni,  
 4      **bj**ör-salr jötuns, · en sá **Brim**ir hęitir.

Stood to the north on the Nithwolds,  
 a hall of gold, of Sinder’s lineage [DWARFS].  
 But another one stood on Uncolner,  
 an ettin’s beer-hall, and it is called Brimmer.

1 Niða-vøllum ‘Nithwolds’ | *Niða-ęęillum* ‘Nithfells’ **RW** (paraphrase); *ęęillum nękkurum* ‘some certain fells’ **T**

4 en sá Brimir hęitir ‘and it is called Brimmer’ | It is not clear if this is the name of the ettin or the hall itself. The author of *Gylf* considered it the name of the hall.

- 37      **Sal** sá hōn standa · **sólu** ęarri [R 2r/13, H 20v/19, G]  
 2      **Ná**-strōndu á, · **nor**ðr horfa dyrr;  
      falla **ęitr**-dropar · inn umb ljōra,

4 sá 's undinn salr · orma hryggjum.

A hall she saw standing, far from the sun,  
on Neestrand; north face its doors.  
Venom-drops fall in through the smoke-vent;  
that hall is wound with the spines of snakes.

1 sá hōn 'she saw' | vœit'k 'I know' G; cf. st. 61.

38 Sá hōn þar vaða · þunga strauma  
2 mēnn mēin-svara · ok morð-varga  
ok þann's annars glepr · ęyra-rūnu.  
4 þar saug Nið-hoggr · nái fram-gingna;  
slēit vargr vera. · Vituð ér ęnn eða hvat?

[R 2r/15, H 20v/21, G]

She saw there wading through heavy streams  
false-swearing men and murder-wargs,  
and the one who beguiles another's ear-whisperer [WIFE].  
There sucked Nithehewer from corpses passed-on;  
the warg tore at men.—Know ye yet, or what?<sup>7</sup>

1 Sá hōn 'she saw' | so R; *ser hōn* 'she sees' H; *skulu* 'shall [be]' G 4 saug 'sucked' | so H; *řsúgř* R; *kęęlr* 'torments' G

2 morð-varga 'murder-wargs' | Murderous outlaws.

<sup>7</sup>In this st. is clearly described watery punishment in the Heathen afterlife, also seen in *Reg* 3–4 and possibly in *Grm* 21. The crimes are what one might expect from the Germanic worldview: perjury, shameful murder, and adultery with a married woman. In Anglo-Saxon and Nordic laws the committer of such crimes gained the title of nothing, that is, one afflicted with *nithe* (severe shame). It is not surprising then that such nothings would be tortured by a creature named *Nithehewer* 'Nithe-striker'. The practice of burying in bogs and flood-marks (or generally outside of settlements) is well attested in sources about Germanic culture from Taciti *Germania* onwards—I consider it likely that the heavy streams in this stanza and others represent such graves. This is further elaborated on in *GermanicGems*2.

39 Austr býr hin aldna · ĩ Ēarn-viði  
2 ok fōðir þar · Fęnris kindir;  
verðr af þeim ęllum · ęinna nøkkurr  
4 tungls tјјgari · ĩ trolls hami.

[R 2r/17, H 20v/2, G]

In the east dwells the old woman, in Ironwood,  
and nourishes there the kindreds of Fenrer [WOLVES];  
from them all comes one most certain:  
a seizer of the Moon in a troll's hame.<sup>8</sup>

1 býr 'dwells' | so HG; *sat* 'sat/stayed' R 1 aldna 'old' | *arma* 'wretched' U 1 Ēarn-viði 'Ironwood' | metr. emend.; *Járnviði* RHSWU; *Járn-viðjum* 'Ironwoods' T 2 fōðir 'nourishes' | so

HG; *fóddi* ‘nourished’ R 3 af | *ór* TS 4 *tjúgari* ‘seizer’ | *þtuigan*† T; *tregari* ‘griever’ U. As the young agentive suffix *-ari* is found nowhere else in the poem it is possible that this word is corrupt. If it is, it must have occurred early in the transmission, as reflexes of *tjúgari* are found in all surviving mss.

1 Austr ‘In the east’ | The cardinal direction associated with ettins and other monsters.

<sup>8</sup>The old hag raises the cubs of the wolf Fenrer, of which a particularly fierce one will swallow the moon. According to *Grm* 40 the sun is chased by a wolf called Skoll, while another wolf, Hate Rothswitner’s son, runs in front of her. This is elaborated upon in *Gylf* 12, where it is said that Skoll swallows the moon, while Hate swallows the sun. High then explains that “A lone troll-woman (*gýgr*) lives to the east of Middenyard in that forest called Ironwood”, and “feeds the sons of many ettins, all in the likenesses of wolves, and thereof these wolves (i.e. Skoll and Hate) come. And it is also said that from that lineage a single one becomes the mightiest, and he is called Moongarm. He fills himself with the life of all those men who die and he swallows the moon and stains heaven and all the air with blood. Thereof the sun loses its rays and the winds are violent and moan hither and thither, and thus it says in the Spae of the Wallow: [...]” after which this and the following st. are quoted. This seems very much like a composite from several sources—probably *Vsp* 40–41 and *Grm* 40—but becomes contradictory when it states that two wolves swallow the moon. Assuming that this is only a confusion on the part of the author of *Gylf*, this st. and the next must be describing Skoll, but it is of course not impossible that there was confusion about the exact details of these events among the Heathen poets. In favour of that seems to speak *Vafþ* 46–47, where the sun is said to be swallowed by Fenrer (but see note there).

- 40 Fyllisk fjörvi · feigra manna,  
 2 rýðr ragna sjot · rauðum dreýra,  
 svort verða sól-skin · of sumur eptir,  
 4 veðr oll vá-lynd. · Vituð ér enn eða hvat?

[R 2r/19, H 20v/4, G]

He fills himself with the lifeblood of fey men;  
 he reddens the abode of the Reins with red gore.  
 Black turn the sun’s rays in summers thereafter;  
 the winds all woeful.—Know ye yet, or what?

- 41 Sat þar á haugi · ok sló hǫrpu  
 2 gýgjar hirðir, · glaðr Eggþér;  
 gól of hǫnum · i Gagl-viði  
 4 fagr-rauðr hani, · sá’s Fjalarr heitir.

[R 2r/21, H 20v/16]

There sat on the mound and struck the harp  
 the gow’s herdsman, glad Edgethew.<sup>9</sup>  
 Over him crowed in Galewood  
 a fair-red cock, he who is called Feller.

1 Sat þar á haugi ‘There sat on the mound’ | The motif of ettins sitting on burial mounds is also found in *Þrk* 6 and *Skm* P2. The significance of this is uncertain.

3 Gagl-viði ‘Galewood’ | An otherwise unknown location; the first element is *gagl* ‘wild goose’. Galewood is perhaps the same as Ironwood.

<sup>9</sup>Edgethew “herds” the flock of monstrous wolves for the old woman in st. 39.

- 42      Gól of ǫsum · Gullin-kambi,  
             sá veḱr hǫlða · at Herja-foðrs,  
             en annarr geḱr · fyr jorð neðan  
             sót-rauðr hani · at solum Heḱjar.

[R 2r/23, H 2ov/18]

Over the Eese crowed Goldencomb;  
 he wakes men at the Father of Hosts's (= Weden's) [hall]—  
 but another one crows beneath the earth:  
 a soot-red cock at the halls of Hell.

With the crowing of these three cocks (the first in Ettinham, the second in Walhall, the third in Hell) the destruction of the world begins, and immediately afterwards we get the first occurrence of the refrain stanza (ON *stef*).

- 43      Geḱr Garṁr mjök · fyr Gnipa-heḱli,  
             feṣtr mun slitna, · en Freki rinna;  
             fjölð veit hōn fróða, · framm sé'k lēngra  
             of ragna rōk, · rōmm sig-tíva.

[R 2r/25]

Garm barks much before the Gnip-halls;  
 the rope will tear and the Wolf run.  
 She knows much wisdom; I foresee further  
 about the mighty Rakes of the Reins, of the victory-Tews [GODS].

- 44      Bróðr munu beḱjask · ok at bōnum verðask,  
             munu systrungar · sífjum spilla;  
             hart 's i heimi, · hór-dómr mikill,  
             skēggj-öld, skalm-öld, · skildir klofnir,  
             vind-öld, varg-öld, · áðr ver-öld steypisk  
             mun ęngi maðr · ǫðrum þyrma.

[R 2r/28, H 2ov/24, G

Brothers will fight and become each other's slayers;  
 the children of sisters will defile the kinship.  
 'Tis hard in the Home; whoredom is great:  
 axe-age, sword-age—shields are split—  
 wind-age, warg-age! Before the man-age tumbles down,  
 no man will another spare.

2. systrungar ‘the children of sisters’ | *†stystrungar†* T 3. ĩ heimi ‘in the Home’ | so RHU; *með hǫldum* ‘among men’ STW 4. skildir ‘shields’ | *’ru* ‘are’ add. R 4. klofnir ‘split’ | *klofna* ‘become split’ U 5. áðr ‘before’ | *unz* (norm.) ‘until’ U 6. *ęngi* | *ęenn†* U

2. sífum spilla ‘defile the kinship’ | i.e. “commit incest”, probably referring to marriages between first cousins. Compare related words found in the laws, like *fręnd-semis-spell* ‘incest’ and especially *sifja-spell* ‘id.’ — The idea of incest as a sign of later ages is also found in *RV* 10.10.10a–b (norm. and tr., Nikhil S. Dwibhashyam. (2025, Aug. 31). *Vęda quote 6*. <https://nikhilsd.com/dvq/6/>): *Ā g<sup>h</sup>ā tā gac<sup>h</sup>ān · útārā yugāni, // yātra jāmayāb · kṛnāvann ājāmi* ‘There shall come indeed those later ages when relatives shall do (acts) not (fit for) relatives.’

5. vind-öld ‘wind-age’ | In H the *v* is capitalized, marking the beginning of a new stanza.

5. ver-öld ‘man-age’ | Translated as such since it stands next to various other compounds ending in *öld* ‘age’. ON *ver-öld* is cognate with English “world”, but in ON that sense is usually expressed with *ęimr* (e.g. l. 3 of the present stanza).

5. steypisk ‘tumbles down’ | *grundir gjalla · gifr fljögandi* (norm.) ‘foundations shrill, fiends flying’ add. after this l. H

6. mun ... þyrma ‘before ... spare’ | om. STW

Sts. 45–54 (with the omission of the refrain-stanza 47) are cited in sequence in *Gylf* 51.

45. Lęika Míms synir, · en męjotuðr kyndisk  
2. at hinu galla · Gjallar-horni;  
hótt blęss Hęimdallr, · horn ’s á lopti;  
4. męlir Óðinn · við Míms hęfuð;  
skęlfr Yggdrasils · askr standandi,  
6. ymr it aldna trę, · en jętunn losnar.

[R 2r/32, H 20v/27, G]

Mime’s sons play and the Metted is kindled  
at [the sound of] the shrill Horn of Yell.  
High blows Homedal; the horn is aloft;  
Weden speaks with the head of Mime.  
Ugdrassle’s Ash trembles, standing:  
the old tree creaks and the ettin loosens.

4. męlir ‘speaks’ | *†mey†* S; *†nie†* T

1–2. Lęika ... Gjallar-horni; ‘Mime’s ...Yell.’ | om. G

5–6. Skęlfr ... losnar ‘Ugdrassle’s ... loosens’ | so HG; in R the two lines are reversed.

46. Hvat ’s með ęsum? · hvat ’s með ęlfum?  
2. gnýr allr Jętun-ęeimr, · ęsir ’ru á þingi,

[R 2v/8, H 20v/30, G]

- stynja dvergar · fyr stein-durum  
 4 vegg-bergs visir. · Vituð ér enn eða hvat?

What is with the Eese? What is with the Elves?  
 All Ettinham roars; the Eese are at the Thing.  
 Dwarfs groan before gates of stone,  
 the hillside's princes.—Know ye yet, or what?

1 olfum 'Elves' | ösynjum 'Ossens' U 2 gnýr ... þingi | om. U 3 stein-durum | steins U;  
 stein-dyrum HWU 4 vegg-bergs visir | om. U 4 vegg-bergs | vegg-bergs HTW

2 þingi 'the Thing' | Viz. the Thing of the Gods; see note to st 6/1–2 and Index.

- 47 Geyr nú Garmr mjök · fyr Gnipa-helli,  
 2 feðstr mun slitna, · en freki rinna;  
 fjöld veit hön fróða, · framm sé'k lęgra  
 4 of ragna røk · rømm sig-tíva.

[R 2v/4, H 20v/32]

Now Garm barks much before the Gnip-halls;  
 the rope will tear and the Wolf run.  
 She knows much wisdom; I foresee further  
 about the mighty Rakes of the Reins, of the victory-Tews [GODS].

- 48 Hrymr ękr austan, · hefðsk lind fyrir,  
 2 snýsk Jormun-gandr · i jötun-móði,  
 ormr knýr unnir, · en ari hlakkar,  
 4 slitr nái nef-fölr; · Nagl-far losnar.

[R 2v/4, H 20v/32, ST

Rim drives from the east, holding his shield before him;  
 Ermingand writhes about in ettin-wrath.  
 The Wyrms propels the waves and the eagle screams:  
 the pale-beak tears at corpses; Nailfare loosens.

3 en ari hlakkar 'and the eagle screams' | ormr mun blakka 'the eagle will scream' ST

- 49 Kjóll fær austan · koma munu Múspells  
 2 of lög lýðir, · en Loki stýrir;  
 fara fífl-meğir · með freka allir,  
 4 þeim es bróðir · Býlęists i fęr.

[R 2v/6, H 20v/34, ST

A ship fares from the east—come will Muspell's  
 subjects o'er the sea—and Lock steers it.  
 The devil-lads journey all with the Wolf;  
 with them comes the brother of Bylest [= Lock] along.

- 50 Surtr ferr sunnan · með sviga lévi,  
 2 skínn af sverði · sól val-tíva;  
 grjót-björg gnata, · en gífr rata,  
 4 troða halir hæl-veg, · en himinn klofnar.

[R 2v/10, H 20v/36, G]

Surtr comes from the south with the twig's betrayer [FIRE];  
 from the sword shines the sun of the slain-Tews.  
 Boulders clash and the fiends reel;  
 men tread the Hellway and heaven is split.

1 Surtr | Svartr U 3 gífr rata 'fiends reel' | guðar brata '[but] the gods stagger' U

2 sól val-tíva 'sun of the slain-Tew' | val-tíva is here taken as gen. sg. of val-tívar 'slain-Tews', for which cf. st. 59 below, but the sense of this is obscure. Perhaps it means that Surtr's sword shines as bright as the heavenly Gods? The word may also (so CV) be read as gen. sg. of unattested \*val-tívi 'tew of the slain', referring to Surtr, but this is tautological: "Surtr comes from the south with fire; from his sword shines the sun of Surtr".

3 gífr rata 'fiends reel' | The reading of U is wo. doubt corrupt; the anachronistic masc. pl. ending -ar is proof enough, for the word *göð* ~ *guð* 'gods' was always neuter in heathen times.

4 hæl-veg 'Hellway' | The road on which one has to travel after death to reach his final resting place. Cf. *Helr*.

The following two sts. describe how Weden fights the Wolf and dies, and how he is then avenged by Wíder. This fight is also mentioned in *Vafþ* 53.

- 51 Þá kómr Hlínar · harmr annarr framm,  
 2 es Óðinn ferr · við ulf vega,  
 —en bani Bełja · bjartr at Surti—  
 4 þá mun Friggjar · falla angan.

[R 2v/13, H 20v/37, STW]

Then comes Line's second sorrow to pass,  
 when Weden goes to fight the Wolf  
 —but the bane of Bellower [= Free], bright, against Surt—  
 then will Frie's beloved [= Weden] fall.

4 angan | so HG; *angantyr* R

1 Hlínar · harmr annarr 'Line's second sorrow' | The first sorrow being the death of Balder. Line is described in *Gylf* 35 as a minor goddess *sett til gézlu yfir þeim mǫnnum, er Frigg vill forða við háska nǫkkurum* 'placed to watch over those men which Frie wishes to protect against any particular danger'. In spite of this almost all translators and editors have understood Line as synonymous with Frie, or even asked whether her existence as a distinct goddess is not something invented by the author of *Gylf*. Hopkins (2017) argues that this need not be the case; as a maidservant of Frie, Line's two sorrows would consist in her failure to protect both the son and husband of her mistress.



3 bani Bēlja ‘the bane of Bellower [= Free]’ | Bellower (ON *Bēli*) was slain by Free in an obscure duel; see Index.

- 52 Þá kœmr hinn mikli · mōgr Sig-fōður, [R 2v/15, STW]  
 2 Víðarr vega · at val-dýri;  
 léttr megi Hveðrungs · mund of standa  
 4 hjör til hjarta; · þá’s hefnt fōður.

Then comes the great lad of Syefather,  
 Wider, to fight that slaughter-beast.  
 He lets his hand through Whethring’s lad [= the Wolf]  
 drive the sword to the heart—then the father is avenged!

1 Þá kœmr hinn mikli · mōgr Sig-fōður ‘Then comes the great lad of Syefather’ | *Gēngr Óðins sonr · við ulf vega* ‘Weden’s son goes the Wolf to fight’ G. 2 vega | *of veg* G

3 Hveðrungs ‘Whethring’ | An obscure name for Lock, whose son is the Wolf.

- 53 Þá kœmr hinn mēri · mōgr Hlōðynjar, [R 2v/17, H 20v/41, STW]  
 2 gēngr fet niu · Fjörgynjar burr  
 neppr frá naðri, · niðs ó-kviðnum;  
 4 munu halir allir · heim-stōð ryðja  
 es af móði drepr · Mið-garðs véurr.

Then comes the renowned lad of Lathyn [= Thunder];  
 nine paces walks Firgyn’s son [= Thunder]  
 pained, away from the loathsome adder [= Middenyardswyrm].  
 All men will clear their homesteads  
 when Middenyard’s Wighward strikes out of wrath.

1 Þá kœmr hinn mēri · mōgr Hlōðynjar, ‘Then comes the renowned lad of Lathyn’ | om. H. 1 Þá kœmr ‘Then comes’ | *Gēngr* ‘Goes’ G 1 Hlōðynjar ‘Lathyn’ | add. *gēngr Óðins sonr · við orm vega*. ‘Weden’s son goes the Wýrm to fight.’ R. 2 gēngr fet niu · Fjörgynjar burr ‘nine paces goes Firgyn’s son’ | om. G. 5 es af móði drepr | *drepr hann af móði R*

1–5 ALL | The present version of the stanza is an amalgamation of all three mss. (R, H and G), based most closely on the latter two, which have the last 3 lines in the same order. R has the lines in the following order: 1, 5, 4, 2, 3. It also inserts another line between 1 and 5.

4 munu halir allir · heim-stōð ryðja ‘All men will clear their homesteads’ | After Thunder is slain the Earth is no longer habitable. Cf. *Hárð* TODO, *Þrk* 18.

5 Mið-garðs véurr ‘Middenyard’s Wighward’ | ‘The Guardian of the Sanctuaries of Middenyard’; a fitting kenning.

- 54 Sól tér sortna, · søkkir fold ĩ mar, [R 2v/20, H 21r/1, G]  
 2 hverfa af himni · heðar stjornur;  
 geisar eimi · við aldr-nara;

4            leiðr hōr hīti · við himin sjalfan.

The sun starts to blacken; the fold (earth) sinks into the sea;  
from heaven fade the shining stars.  
Smoke rages from the life-nourisher [FIRE];  
the high heat licks heaven itself.

1 sökkr 'sinks' | so STW; *sígr* 'descends' RHU

1 sökkr fold ī mar 'the fold sinks into the sea' | The reading *sökkr* 'sinks' is supported by Arn Þorðr 24 (SkP II), which is probably based on the present line: *Þjört verðr sól at svartri; · sökkr fold ī mar dökkvan*; 'Bright, the sun turns to black; the fold sinks into the dark sea'.

55            Geyr nú Garmr mjök · fyr Gnipa-helli,  
2            fęstr mun slitna, · en freki rinna;  
              fjōð vęit hōn frōða, · framm sé'k lęgra  
4            of ragna rōk, · rōmm sig-tíva.

[R 2V/22, H 21V/2]

Now Garm barks much before the Gnip-halls;  
the rope will tear and the Wolf run.  
She knows much wisdom; I foresee further  
about the mighty Rakes of the Reins, of the Victory-Tews [GODS].

With the last repetition of the refrain stanza the destruction has reached its apex.  
Sts. 56–59 are paraphrased in *Gylf* ch. 53:

*Þá męlti Gangleri: „Hvart lifa nękkur goðin þá, eða er þá nękkur jorð eða himinn?“ Hárr segir: „Upp skýtr jorðunni þá ór sęnum, ok er þá grón ok fęgr. Vaxa þá akrar ó-sánir. Viðarr ok Váli lifa, svá at eigi hefir sęrinn ok Surta-logi grandat þeim, ok byggja þeir á Iða-velli, þar sem fyrr var Ás-garðr, ok þar koma þá synir Þórs, Móði ok Magni, ok hafa þar Mjöllni. Því nęst koma þar Baldr ok Höðr frá Heljar, setjast þá allir samt, ok talast við, ok minnast á rúnar sínar, ok róða of tíðendi þau, er fyrrum höfðu verit, of Mið-garðs-orm ok um Fenris-úlfr. Þá finna þeir í grasinu gull-toflur þęr, er ęsirnir höfðu átt. Svá er sagt:“*

‘Then spoke Gangler: “Do any of the gods then live, or is there then any earth or heaven?” High says: “The earth then shoots up from the seas, and it is then green and fair. Then grow acres unsown. Wider and Wonnell live, for the sea and Surt’s flame have not harmed them, and they settle on the Idewolds where there earlier was Osyard; and then the sons of Thunder, Mood and Main, come there, and there they have Millner. Next come Balder and Hath from Hell; then they all make peace with each other and discuss and think back on their runes, and speak about the tidings which had been in antiquity, about the Middenyardswyrm and about the Fenrerswolf. Then they find in the grass those golden game-bricks which the Eese had owned. So it is said:”

after which is quoted *Vafþ* 51.

- 56 Sér hön upp koma · qðru sinni [R 2v/23, H 21r/4]  
 2 jorð ór égi · iðja-gröna;  
 falla forsar, · flýgr qrn yfir,  
 4 sá's á fjalli · fiska veiðir.

She sees coming up a second time  
 Earth from the ocean, ever green anew.  
 Torrents fall, flies the eagle above,  
 which on the fells catches fish.

1 qðru sinni 'a second time' | The first time probably being the lifting of the Earth in st. 4.

- 57 Finnask ęsir · á Iða-velli [R 2v/24, H 21r/5]  
 2 ok umb mold-pinur · mótkað dōma,  
 ok minnask þar · á megin-dōma  
 4 ok á Fimbul-týs · fornar rúnar.

The Eese find each other on the Idewolds,  
 and of the mighty Earth-cord [= Middenyardswyrm] judge,  
 and there think back on mighty verdicts,  
 and on Fimble-Tew's (= Weden's) ancient runes.

1 Finnask 'find each other' | *bittask* H provides closer parallelism with st. 7, but for the same reason it may also have replaced earlier *finnask*. 3 ok minnask þar · á megin-dōma 'and there think back on mighty verdicts' | om. R

2 mold-pinur 'Earth-cord' | Cf. the kenning for the Middenyardswyrm in *ÚlfrU Húsdr* 4: *stirð-pinull storðar* 'the stiff cord of the land [= Middenyardswyrm]'

- 58 Þar munu ęptir · undr-samligar [R 2v/26, H 21r/7]  
 2 gullnar tōflur · i grasi finnask,  
 þér's i ár-daga · áttar hofðu.

There will afterwards wondersome  
 golden game-bricks in the grass be found,  
 those which in days of yore they had owned.

1-2 undr-samligar gullnar tōflur 'wondersome golden game-bricks' | A fine literary device. In st. 8 the golden age of the Eese, exemplified by their playing board games, was spoiled by the three ettin-women. The rediscovering of the golden board game then betokens a new golden age.

- 59 Munu ð-sánir · akrar vaxa, [R 2v/28, H 21r/9]

- 2        bōls mun alls batna, · mun Baldr koma;  
       búa Hǫðr ok Baldr · Hropts sig-toptir,  
 4        vǫl val-tívar. · Vituð ér enn eða hvat?

Unsown will acres grow;  
 the bale will all be bettered; Balder will come.  
 Hath and Balder bedwell Rof's (= Weden's) victory-plots  
 well, the slain-Tews.—Know ye yet, or what?<sup>10</sup>

<sup>10</sup>The evil of Hath's slaying Balder will be forgotten as the two live together in peace.

- 60      Þà kná Hönir · hlaut-við kjósa  
 2        ok burir byggva · bróðra tveggja  
       vind-heim víðan. · Vituð ér enn eða hvat?

[R 2v/30, H 21r/11]

Then does Heener choose the leat-wood,  
 and the sons of the two brothers settle  
 the wide wind-home [SKY/HEAVEN].—Know ye yet, or what?

1 hlaut-við kjósa 'choose the leat-wood' | Foresee the future by means of twigs drenched in the blood of slaughtered beasts. See *Hym* 1 and Index: leat.

2 bróðra tveggja 'the two brothers' | The present translation understands *tveggja* as the gen. pl. of *tveir* 'two'; the two brothers are presumably Hath and Balder, mentioned in the previous stanza. Since the original ms. does not capitalize proper nouns one could also read *bróðra Tveggja* 'the brothers of Tway (= Weden)'. Weden's brothers are attested in *Gylf* 6 as Will and Wigh; they are never said to have children.

- 61      Sal sér hön standa · sólu fęgra,  
 2        gulli þakðan, · á Gimléi;  
       þar skulu dyggvar · dróttir byggva  
 4        ok umb aldr-daga · ynðis njóta.

[R 2v/31, H 21r/12, G]

A hall she sees standing, fairer than the sun,  
 thatched with gold, on Gemlee;  
 there shall faithful folk settle,  
 and in their days of life enjoy delight.

1 sér hön 'she sees' | *vetir* 'I know' G 2 gulli þakðan 'thatched with gold' | *gulli þetra* 'better than gold' ST 2 Gimléi | metr. emend.; *Gimlé* RHG 3 þar 'there' | *þann* '[in] that [hall]' TW

- 62      Þar kómr hinn dimmi · dręki fljúgandi,  
 2        naðr fránn neðan · frá Niða-fjollum;  
       berr sér i fjöðrum · —flýgr völl yfir—  
 4        Nið-hoggr nái; · nú mun hön sökkvask.

[R 3r/2, H 21r/15]

Then comes the gloomy dragon flying,  
 the gleaming adder up from the Nithfells.

He carries in his feathers—he flies over the field—  
Nithehewer, corpses.—Now she will sink!”

4 nú mun hön sökask ‘Now she will sink!’ | The wallow, referring to herself in third person, descends back down into her grave, whence Woden woke her. Cf. the very last half-line of *Helr*: *sökst-u, gýgjar-kyn* ‘sink, thou gow’s kin!’

### Stanzas from *Hauksbók*

H has a few substantial inserts and differences from R. Their style strongly suggests that they are later compositions.

34/1–2 are replaced by the following.

H<sub>1</sub> Þá kná Váli · víg-bönd snúa [H 20v/12]  
2 hēldr vōru harð-gor · hopt ór þormum.

Then did Wönnel the war-bonds twist:  
the most sturdy fetters were made from intestines.

1 Váli ‘Wönnel’ | emend.; *Vāla* H

45/5–6 are followed by the following lines, forming another four-line stanza.

H<sub>2</sub> Hrēðask allir · á hēl-vegum [H 20v/28]  
2 æðr Surtar þann · sefi of gleypir.

All are frightened on the Hell-ways,  
before Surt’s kinsman does devour it.

The following stanza appears between 52 and 53.

H<sub>3</sub> Ginn lopt yfir · lindi jarðar, [H 20v/39]  
2 gapa ýgs kjaptar · orms í hēðum;  
mun Óðins son · eñtri móta  
4 vargs at dauða · Viðars niðja.

Over the air yawns the Girdle of the Earth [= Middenyardswyrm];  
the jaws of the fierce Wýrm gape in the heights.

Weden's son [= Thunder] will meet the venom  
of the Warg, after the deaths of Wíder's kinsmen [= the Eese].

---

3 ęitri 'venom' | emend.; *ormi* 'Wyrn' H. 4 *dauða* | 'da...' H

---

1–4 Ginn ... niðja. | The last part of the stanza is almost completely illegible. I have relied on the reading of Jón Helgason (1971, pp. 13, 44 ff.).

3 ęitri 'venom' | Cf. *Gylf* 51: "Thunder bears the bane-word from the Middenyardswyrn and strides nine paces away from it. Then he falls dead to the earth for the venom (*ęitri*) which the Wyrn blows on him."

---

The following half-stanza appears between 61 and 62; it is generally held to be a late Christian insert.

**H**<sub>4</sub> þà kǫmr hinn ríki · at ręgin-dómi  
2 ęflugr ofan · sá's ęllu ręðr.

[H 21r/14]

Then comes the mighty one to the great judgment,  
strong from above, he who rules everything.

---

# Speeches of the High One (*Hávamól*)

**Dating:** See individual sections.

**Meter:** *Leeds-meter* (2–61/2, 62–72, 74/4–79/4, 84, 88, 91–105/2, 106–108, 109/3–111/4, 112/4–5, 113–4/5), *Galders-law* (1/1–3, ?61/3–5, 74/1–3, 80, 105/3–5, 111/5–112/3, 113/1–3), *Speeches-meter* (73, 81–83, 85–87, 89–90, 109/1–2)

## Introduction

The **Speeches of the High One** (*Háv*) is the second poem of **R**, where it follows *Vsp* and is followed by *Vafþ.* **R** is the only medieval witness manuscript for the whole poem, but several sts. are cited in other texts, e.g. 1, 58, 84.

The text before us does not very much seem like a unitary composition, but rather more like a collection of scattered traditional poetry connected by an association with the god Woden in his role as giver of wisdom. It seems to contain at least two poems of practical life advice, two mythological narratives, scattered gnomic poetry about runes, and a list of galders.

I identify the following major strands, excepting various lone sts. that are probably later inserts. In the present edition each of the following is given a separate, short introduction:

1. 1–80 The Guest-strand; practical life advice
2. 81–90 Various scattered sts. of advice
3. 91–102 Woden's tryst with Billing's daughter
4. 103–110 Woden's obtaining of the Mead of Poetry
5. 111–137 The Speeches of Loddfathomer; Woden's advice to Loddfathomer
6. 138–146 The Rune-tally; various sts. about runes and ritual
7. 146–165 The Leed-tally; Woden's listing of 18 galders

It cannot be claimed for certain that these are all separate compositions, but it seems unlikely that e.g. the Guest-Strand and the Speeches of Loddfathomer were originally part of the same large poem; there is so much repetition from the Guest-Strand to the Speeches that the latter seems quite redundant, not to mention the fact that the former has a perfectly fitting conclusion in the form of sts. 76–77.

Now if these indeed are originally separate compositions, there arise some important questions about the circumstances of their redaction into a single poem.

To begin with we may think about the nature of the redaction. It is surely the case that it need not have happened all at once, but could have taken place successively in the form of layered additions. Thus the original Guest-Strand probably ended at st. 77, but sts. 78–90 may have been added shortly after, later the two narratives about Weden's romantic escapades, thereafter the Speeches of Loddfathomer, et c.

A second question is about the context in which the redaction took place; whether in an oral or scribal context, in a Heathen hove or a Catholic monastery. With regard to this question some clues can be gleaned from a careful reading of the final stanza, 166, which, given that it explicitly mentions the title of the poem, must probably be associated with the final layer of the redaction. Its blessing of the reciter, hearers, and learners indicate a context of oral transmission, and its invocation of the Heathen dichotomy between the Gods and Ettins (the friends and enemies of Mankind, respectively) and description of the contents of the poem (which include unambiguous Heathen ritual instructions) as “very useful” (*all-þorfr*) suggest that it was put together by a Heathen. With this in mind, the poem should have been redacted into something very close to its present form no later than the early 11th century, in an oral, Heathen context.

We may third think about what reason someone would have for redacting numerous disparate sources into a single poem. The mention of “usefulness” suggests that the reason were utilitarian rather than antiquarian, and a picture then emerges of a redactor arranging a corpus of traditional Odinic poetry deemed “useful”—whether for its practical advice or its mythological subject matter—into a single poem, which would then be learned by heart as a whole and recited for spiritual purposes. In practice this of course served to create a sort of Odinic “ark”—or “Hoardmimer's wood”—in which the bulk of the surviving pre-Christian Norse advice poetry was preserved. Forever lost were those scattered stanzas which were not included—and many such must have existed.

---

## The Guest-strand (1–79)

The Guest-Strand (Old Norse: *Gæsta-þáttur*) is a collection of wisdom poetry, taking its outset in the scenario of a lone wanderer's arriving as a stranger at a farmstead. It begins by discussing the mutual responsibilities between guest



and host, before moving on to describing proper conduct in broader human interactions with a particular focus on drinking, speech, and friendship.

While there are some fine transitions employed in order to move from one theme to another (e.g. between sts. 4–5, or 10–11), there is no clear division into thematic sections, and previous subjects often appear again after having been dropped for a few stanzas. The spirit of the advice is in any case very consistent throughout, and the poem at all turns advises caution and shrewdness. Of particular importance is the idea of “manwit” (ON *man-vit*), a word somewhat analogous with the English “common sense” or “street wisdom”.

It seems very likely that the original Guest-Strand ended at st. 77. This finds strong support in *Hákm* 21, the final st. of that poem, which likewise begins with the first two lines *dęyr fę* · *dęyja fręndr*.

- 
- 1      **G**ättir allar · áðr **g**angi framn [R 3r/4]  
 2              of **s**koðask **s**kyli,  
               of **s**kyggnask **s**kyli;  
 4      því-at **ö**-víst 's at vita, · hvar **ö**-vinir  
               sitja à **f**lęti fyrir.

All doorways—before one might go forth—  
 he should spy round;  
 he should pry round,  
 for it is unsure to know where enemies  
 sit on the benches within.

---

2 of **s**koðask **s**kyli, | om. G

- 2      **G**efęndr hęilir, · gęstr 's inn kominn, [R 3r/6]  
 2              hvar skal sitja sjá?  
               mjøk es **br**áðr · sá's à **br**ęndum skal  
 4              sins of **fr**ęista **f**rama.

O givers, hail! A guest is come in;  
 where shall this one sit?  
 Most hurried is he who on the fires shall  
 test his furtherance.

---

3 à bręndum 'on the fires' | Possibly referring a Norwegian folk custom, wherein a guest would sit down on the wood-pile outside of the door, waiting until being let in; see further [TODO SOME ARTICLE](#) on this custom. The speaker is announcing to the hosts (or “givers”) that a guest, frozen, wet and tired, is currently sitting on the wood-pile, and ought to be let in.

4 sins of fręista fama 'test his furtherance' | Try his luck, see how far he gets. The same line is also found in *Vafþ* 11, 13, 15, 17.

- 3 **E**lds es þorǫf · þeim's inn es kominn  
 2 ok á **kn**éi **kal**inn,  
**ma**tar ok váða · es **ma**nni þorǫf,  
 4 þeim's heǫf of **fj**all **fa**rit.

[R 3r/8]

Of fire there is need for him who is come in  
 and cold about the knee;  
 of food and of clothing there is need for the man  
 who over the fell has fared.

- 4 **V**ats es þorǫf · þeim's til **ve**rðar **k**ømr,  
 2 þerru ok þjóð-laðar,  
**gó**ðs of óðis, · —ef sér **ge**ta mǣtti—  
 4 **or**ðs ok **en**dr-þøgu.

[R 3r/10]

Of water there is need for him who comes for a meal;  
 of a towel and a hearty welcome;  
 of a good reception—if he might earn it—  
 of a word, of and silence in return.

---

1–4 ALL | There is a good train of thought throughout the st.: the guest must first wash and dry himself, and then be welcomed to sit and eat at the table. After the host has furnished him with these amenities the need for proper conduct now shifts onto the guest, who must speak and speak wisely.

4 *en*dr-þøgu ‘silence in return’ | One may note that the verb *þegja* ‘shut up, be silent’—of which *\*þaga*, which only appears in the present cpd., is a derivative formed in the same way as *saga* ‘saw, history’ to *segja* ‘say, speak’—and the related noun *þegn* ‘silence’ are frequently used at the beginning of Scaldic poems (e.g. Arn *Magnr* 1<sup>1</sup>: *þegi sǣim-brotar* ‘may gold-breakers [GENEROUS MEN] be silent’, Egill *Beðr* 1<sup>v</sup>: *hyggi ... til þagnar þinn ljör* ‘may thy retinue focus on silence’, Glúmr *Gráf* 1<sup>1</sup>: *biðjum vér þagnar* ‘we ask for silence’).

- 5 **V**its es þorǫf · þeim's víða ratar;  
 2 dǣlt es heima **h**væt;  
 at **au**ga-bragði · verðr sá's **ek**ki kann  
 4 ok með **s**notrum **s**itr.

[R 3r/12]

Of wit there is need for him who widely roams;  
 everything is easy at home.  
 Into a laughing-stock turns he who nothing knows,  
 and among the clever sits.

---

3 at *auga-bragði* ‘Into a laughing-stock’ | Idomatic. *auga-bragð* literally means ‘twinkling of an eye, moment’; the sense here is thus something like ‘a quick glance of derision’.

- 6 At **h**yggjandi sinni · skyli-t maðr **hr**ósinn vesa,  
 2 heldr **g**étinn at **g**æði,

[R 3r/14]

þá's horskr ok þogull · kōmr heimis-garða til,  
 4 sjaldan verðr víti vorum.  
 því-at ó-brigðra vin · fęr maðr aldri-gi,  
 6 an man-vit mikit.

Of his thinking should man not be boastful,  
 but rather guarding of his senses  
 when sharp and silent he comes to a homestead;  
 sudden harm seldom strikes the wary,  
 for an unfickler friend man never gets  
 than great manwit.

5 maðr 'man' | In R abbreviated with the rune Ψ m "man", the first of 45 such instances in the present poem. Whereas Anglo-Saxon Latin-script mss. use several runes ideographically (e.g. 𐌺 o for OE *ōðel* 'homeland, patrimony'), there do not seem to be any Scandinavian examples with runes other than Ψ.

The tradition of ideographic runes is in any case ancient, and goes back to the time before Latin writing as shown by the pre-Christian inscriptions from Stentofen (DR 357) and Ingelstad (Ög 43); DR 357 uses the rune 𐌺 j for *ár* 'year, good harvest' and Ög 43 uses 𐌹 d for *dagr* 'day'. For the names of the runes see the Three Rune Poems, edited below under Miscellaneous Runic Poetry.

7 Hinn vari gestr · es til verðar kōmr,  
 2 þunnu hljóði þęgir;  
 eyrum hlýðir, · en augum skoðar,  
 4 svá nýsisk fróðra hvęrr fyrir.

[R 3r/17]

The wary guest who comes for a meal  
 with sharp hearing shuts up.  
 With ears he listens and with eyes he watches;  
 so looks each learned man ahead.

2 þunnu hljóði 'with sharp hearing' | Lit. 'with thin listening'.

4 nýsisk fyrir 'looks ahead' | This verb underlies the noun *for-nýsni* as found in *Sigrdr* 25.

8 Hinn es sęll, · es sér of getr  
 2 lof ok líkn-stafi;  
 ó-dęlla's við þat, · es ęiga skal  
 4 annars brjóstum ĩ.

[R 3r/19]

This one is blessed, who for himself does get  
 praise and staves of liking.  
 It is uneasy regarding that which one shall own  
 in another man's breast.

2 lof ok líkn-stafi 'praise and staves of liking' | *líkn* 'liking' is a very interesting word. It is defined by *ONP* as: 'mercy, compassion, relief, comfort, help'. In the present poem its precise meaning seems to be something like 'the state of being liked by your surroundings to the point where people are willing to help you out'. Cf. its two other occurrences in the present poem: sts. 120 and especially 123 (where it is likewise paired with *lof* 'praise').

- 9 Sá es sǣll, · es sǧalfr of á [R 3r/20]  
 2 lof ok vit meðan lifir;  
 því-at ill rǫð · hefr maðr opt þegit  
 4 annars brjóstum ór.

That one is blessed, who himself does have  
 praise and wits while he lives;  
 for ill counsels has man oft taken  
 out of another man's breast.

1 Sá 'That one' | Contrasting with *hinn* 'this one' in the previous stanza.

- 10 Byrði bętri · berr-at maðr brautu at, [R 3r/22]  
 2 an sé man-vit mikit;  
 auði bętra · þykkir þat i ö-kunnum stað;  
 4 slíkt es vá-laðs vera.

A better burden bears man not on the road  
 than be it great manwit.  
 In an unknown place it seems better than wealth;  
 such is the destitute man's shelter.

- 11 Byrði bętri · berr-at maðr brautu at, [R 3r/24]  
 2 an sé man-vit mikit;  
 veg-nest verra · vegr-a vęlli at,  
 4 an sé of-drykkja ǫls.

A better burden bears man not on the road  
 than be it great manwit.  
 Worse way-provision he drags not along on the plain  
 than a too great drink of ale.

3 vęlli at 'on the plain' | Formulaic, the word *vęllr* 'plain, (uncultivated) field' is also used in sts. 38 and 49. It is easily understood that the wild heaths and plains of Iron Age Norway were particularly unsafe places where a traveller needed to keep his wits about him, lest he fall victim to robbers or murderers (so st. 38).

- 12 Es-a svá gótt, · sęm gótt kveða, [R 3r/25]  
 2 ǫl alda sonum;  
 því-at fęra vęit, · es fęira drekk,  
 4 sęns til gęðs gumi.

It is not so good, as good they say,  
 ale for the sons of men;  
 for the less he knows, as the more he drinks,  
 man of his own senses.

- 13      Ó-minnis-hegri heitir, · sá's yfir ǫlðrum þrumir,  
                  hann stelnr gæði guma;  
          þess fogs fjǫðrum · ek fjǫtraðr vas'k  
                  i garði Gunn-laðar.

[R 3r/27]

Forgetfulness-heron is he called who hovers over ale-feasts;  
 he robs man of his senses.  
 By that bird's feathers I was fettered  
 in the yard of Guthlathe.

1 Ó-minnis-hegri 'Forgetfulness-heron' | Lit. "unmemory-heron", the personification of drunkenness as a hovering bird.

3-4 þess ... Gunn-laðar. 'By that bird's feathers I was fettered / in the yard of Guthlathe.' | Weden stole the mead of poetry from Sutting's daughter, Guthlathe, who was placed by her father to guard it. For this myth see introduction to sts. 103-110 below. In the version told in *Skm* Weden does indeed drink all of the mead, but he soon spits it out again and shows no adverse effects. The conception behind the present stanza may be that the mead has drawbacks of normal alcohol. If this is the case it would lend support to the theory that the Guest-strand and the later parts of *Háv* were originally separate compositions, since no such drunkenness is found in *Háv* 103-110. See note to 14/1-2.

- 14      Ǫlr ek varð, · varð ofr-ǫlvi,  
                  at hins fróða Fjalars;  
          því es ǫlðr batst, · at aþtr of heimtir  
                  hværr sitt gæð gumi.

[R 3r/29]

Drunk I became—became the greatest drunkard—  
 at the learned Fealer's.  
 That ale-feast is best where every man  
 gets back to his senses.

1-2 TODO | Another reference to the Mead of Poetry, for Fealer was one of the two dwarfs who slew Quasher and made the mead. Again the sense seems to be that Weden got drunk on it, but in the attested versions of the myth Weden never even meets the two dwarfs.

- 15      Þagalt ok hugalt · skyli þjóðans barn  
                  ok víg-djarft vesa;  
          glaðr ok reifr · skyli gumna hværr,  
                  unds sinn biðr bana.

[R 3r/31]

Silent and thoughtful should the king's child  
 —and battle-bold—be.  
 Glad and cheerful should every man [be],  
 until he suffers his bane.

- 16      Ó-snjallr maðr · hyggsk munu ey lifa,

[R 3v/1]

- 2 ef við **víg** **varask**;  
 en **elli** gefr **hønum** · **engi** frið,  
 4 þótt **hønum** **gëirar** **gefí**.  
 The unvalorous man thinks he will forever live  
 if he of war be wary,  
 but old age gives him no peace,  
 although it the spears might give him."<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>The coward may have been spared by spears, but he cannot avoid old age; since death is unavoidable it is better to live a glorious life in war than a wretched one in peace. Such an attitude is common in the heroic literature, cf. for instance *Fáfn* 10. Also related is the ancient view of the "straw-death" (TODO).

- 17 **Kópir** af-glapi, · es til **kynnis** **kømr**, [R 3v/3]  
 2 þylsk hann umb eða þrumir;  
 allt es **senn**, · ef **sylg** of getr,  
 4 uppi 's þá **gëð** **guma**.  
 The oaf gapes when to visit he comes;  
 he mumbles about or loiters.  
 It happens all at once if a sip he gets—  
 exposed is then the mind of the man.

- 18 Sá einn **vëit**, · es **víða** ratar [R 3v/5]  
 2 ok hæfr **fjölð** of farit,  
 hverju **gëði** · stýrir **gumna** hvërr,  
 4 sá es **vitandi** 's **vits**.  
 He alone knows who widely roams  
 and has journeyed much,  
 which sort of mind every man wields,  
 who is knowing of his wits.

2. hæfr fjölð of farit 'has journeyed much' | Cf. *Vafþ* 3, 44, et.c., where Woden repeats: *Fjölð ek fór, · fjölð frëistaða'k, // fjölð ek reynda regin* 'Much I journeyed, much I tried, much I tested the Reins.'

- 19 **Haldi-t** maðr á keri, · drekki þó at **hófi** mjoð, [R 3v/7]  
 2 mæli þarft eða þegi;  
 ð-kynnis þess · váar þik **engi** maðr,  
 4 at þú gangir **sanimma** at **sofa**.  
 Man ought not to hold onto the cask; ought yet to drink mead in moderation;  
 ought to speak the needful or shut up.  
 For this uncouthness will no man blame thee:  
 that thou go early to sleep.

1 Haldi-t maðr á kęri ‘Man ought not to hold onto the cask’ | Perhaps referring to a toast wherein the drinking vessel would be passed around in a circle and each recipient would drink in turn. Such toasts were drunk for a long time in Northern Europe—indeed this is the origin of the Scandinavian toasting-word, *skål* ‘prosit, cheers!’, lit. ‘bowl’. “Holding onto” the vessel (and not letting the next person drink) was surely seen as very rude; indeed, in 1519 a man in Jämtland was killed in an argument resulting from his refusal to pass on the bowl (Sjöberg, 1907). The sense is thus: “Do not refuse a toast when offered, but do not drink too much.”

2 męli þarft eða þęgi ‘ought to speak the needful or shut up’ | Formulaic, line occurs identically in *Vafþ* 10/2.

20 Gróðugr halr, · nema gęðs viti,

[R 3v/9]

2 etr sér aldr-trega;  
opt fęr hlógis, · es með horskum kómrr,  
4 manni hęmskum magi.

The gluttonous man—unless he know his sense—  
eats himself a life-sorrow.  
Oft the belly, when among the sharp he comes,  
brings the foolish man ridicule.

2 etr sér aldr-trega ‘eats himself a life-sorrow’ | Or, ‘eats himself to death.’

21 Hjarðir þat vitu, · nęr hęim skulu,

[R 3v/11]

2 ok ganga þa af grasi;  
en ó-sviðr maðr · kann ęva-gi  
4 sins of mál maga.

Herds know when homewards they shall,  
and then part from the grass;  
but the unwise man never knows  
his own belly’s measure.

22 Ve-sall maðr · ok illa skapi

[R 3v/13]

2 hlęr at hví-vetna;  
hitt-ki hann vęit, · es vita þyrpti,  
4 at hann es-a vamma vanr.

The wretched man and ill turned out  
laughs at anything.  
This he knows not, which he might need to know:  
that he is not free of blemishes.

4 hann es-a vamma vanr ‘he is not free of blemishes’ | Formulaic, cf. *Lok* 30: *es-a þęr vamma vant* ‘thou art not free of blemishes’.

23 Ó-sviðr maðr · vakir umb allar nétr

[R 3v/14]

2 ok hyggr at hví-vetna;  
þà es móðr, · es at morni kœmr;  
4 alt es víl sœm vas.

The unwise man is awake for all nights  
and thinks of anything.  
Then he is weary when the morning comes;  
all the trouble is as it was.

24 Ó-snotr maðr · hyggr sér alla vesa

[R 3v/16]

2 við-hléjendr vini;  
hitt-ki hann fiðr, · þótt of hann fár lesi,  
4 ef með snotrum sitr.

The unclever man thinks all those  
who laugh with him his friends.  
This he finds not yet, that they make sport of him,  
if among the clever he sits.

25 Ó-snotr maðr · hyggr sér alla vesa

[R 3v/18]

2 við-hléjendr vini;  
þà þat fiðr · es at þingi kœmr,  
4 at á for-mélendr fáa.

The unclever man thinks all those  
who laugh with him his friends.  
Then he finds it, when to the Thing he comes,  
that he has spokesmen few.

---

4 á for-mélendr fáa ‘has spokesmen few’ | Repeated in st. 62. The Thing was the Germanic legal assembly, where small disputes could easily turn into deadly feuds, so the import is that the fool has few friends ready to take his side and speak up for him “when push comes to shove”. True friends are proven in conflict, not in drunken revelry.

26 Ó-snotr maðr · þykkisk allt vita,

[R 3v/20]

2 ef á sér í vø veru;  
hitt-ki hann vœit, · hvat skal við kveða,  
4 ef hans frœista firar.

The unclever man seems to know everything  
if he takes shelter in a nook.  
This he knows not, what he shall answer  
if men test him.



2 vǫ ‘nook’ | From earlier \**vrǫ*; cf. Swedish *vrå* ‘corner, nook’, rare English *wroo* ‘id.’ The present stanza is to my knowledge the only Norse attestation of the form *vǫ*, which features a rare Western sound change from *vr-* to *v-*. The more common change *vr-* to *r-* yields *rǫ*, which is the normal Norse form. — Tangentially this word is brought up in FGT (1950) as an example of a word with nasal *ǫ*, and contrasted with oral *ǫ* in *rǫ* ‘sailyard’.

- 27      Ó-snotr maðr · es með aldir kømr,  
                  þat ’s batst at hann þegi;  
                  engi þat vžit, · at hann ekki kann,  
                  nema hann mēli til mart.  
                  vžit-a maðr, · hinn’s vžt-ki vžit,  
                  þótt hann mēli til mart.

[R 3v/21]

The unclever man who among people comes—  
 it is best that he shut up.  
 No one knows that he nothing knows,  
 unless he speak too much.  
 The man knows not, who nothing knows,  
 that he speak too much.

- 28      Fróðr sá þykkisk, · es fregna kann,  
                  ok segja hit sama,  
                  ey-vitu lęna · megu ýta synir  
                  því es gęngr of guma.

[R 3v/24]

Learned seems he who can ask  
 and answer the same [way].  
 In no way may the sons of men hide  
 that which eludes earthlings.

---

1–2 fregna ... segja ‘ask ... answer’ | Perhaps specifically in the context of a riddling contest of wisdom.

3–4 ey-vitu ... guma. ‘In no way ... earthlings.’ | I.e., when asked a certain question to which one does not know the answer it is not possible to conceal one’s ignorance.

- 29      Órna mēlir, · sá’s éva þęgir,  
                  stað-lausu stafi;  
                  hrað-mēlt tunga, · nema haldęndr ęigi,  
                  opt sér ó-gótt of gęlr.

[R 3v/26]

He who never shuts up speaks plenty many  
 utterings of absurdity.  
 A quick-spoken tongue—unless it be held in place—  
 oft sings evil [into being] for itself.

3–4 hrað-mælt ... of gælr ‘A quick-spoken ... for itself’ | Formulaic. Cf. *Lok* 31.

3 nema haldendr eigi ‘unless it be held in place’ | Lit. ‘unless holders own it’ or ‘unless it own holders’; the “holders” perhaps being the teeth which hold the tongue in place.

- 30 At auga-bragði · skal-a maðr annan hafa, [R 3v/28]  
 2 þótt til kynnis komi;  
 margr fróðr þykkisk, · ef freginn es-at  
 4 ok nái þurr-fjallr þruma.

For a laughing-stock shall man not have another  
 when he comes to visit.

Many a one seems learned if he is not asked,  
 and gets to loiter about dry-skinned.

4 þurr-fjallr ‘dry-skinned’ | i.e. ‘untested’, equivalent to the English idiom *get one’s feet wet*. The word *fell* ~ *fall* ‘skin, pelt’ is rare in Old Norse literature and only occurs in cpds, e.g. *Vkv* 11: *ber-fjall* ‘bear-pelt’. It survives in modern Swedish *fjäll* ‘scale (on fish and reptiles)’

- 31 Fróðr þykkisk · sá’s flóttar tēkr [R 3v/30]  
 2 gęstr at gęst hęðinn;  
 vęit-a gęrla · sá’s of verði glissir,  
 4 þótt með gręmum glami.

Learned seems he who takes to flight,  
 the guest, from a scoffing guest.

He knows not clearly, who grins over the food,  
 that he be flirting with fiends.

2 gęstr ‘guest’ | The situation hinted at in this and the following stanza is that two guests—unknown to each other—have come to the same homestead. The sense is that when mocked by a stranger it is best not to engage, since the dealing may quickly turn violent. Cf. sts. 122, 123, and 125.

- 32 Gumnar margir · erusk gagn-hollir, [R 4r/1]  
 2 en at virði vrekask;  
 aldar róg · þat mun ę vesa;  
 4 órir gęstr við gęst.

Many men are well true to each other,  
 but over food drive each other away.  
 The strife of mankind will that ever be;  
 guest raves against guest.

2 at virði vrekask ‘over food drive each other away’ | The archaic initial *vr-* must be restored for metrical reasons. Since *vr-* > *r-* is never found in Scaldic poetry younger than 1000 this provides a solid dating criteria. For a summary of present research especially as it relates to the present poem see Males (2024, pp. 87–92).

33      **Ár**-liga verðar · skyli maðr opt fæa, [R 4r/3]  
                  nema til kynnis komi;  
 2      sitr ok snópir, · léttr sëm solginn sé,  
                  ok kann fregna at fðu.  
 4      An early meal should man oft get,  
                  unless he come to visit:  
                  he sits and sulks, sounds as if starved,  
                  and can ask about little.

34      **Af**-hvarf mikit · es til ills vinar, [R 4r/4]  
                  þótt á brautu búi,  
 2      en til góðs vinar · liggja gagn-vegir,  
                  þótt hann sé firr farinn.  
 4      A great offroad is it to a bad friend,  
                  though on the road he live,  
                  but to a good friend lie pleasant ways,  
                  though he be far gone.

35      **G**anga skal, · skal-a gæstr vesa [R 4r/6]  
                  eý i einum stað;  
 2      ljúfr verðr leiðr, · ef lengi sitr  
                  annars fletjum á.  
 4      One shall go; he shall not be a guest  
                  forever in one place.  
                  The loved becomes loathed if for long he sits  
                  on another man's benches.<sup>12</sup>

<sup>1</sup> skal | emend.; om. R

<sup>12</sup>The customary length of stay in old times was three nights, as noted in *Eg*, ch. 78: *þat var engi siðr, at sitja lengr en þrjár nætr at kynni* ‘it was not customary to stay longer than three nights when visiting.’ Compare a much more recent Jutish saying: *en tredje dags gjæst stinker* ‘a third day’s guest stinks’, which closely resembles a maxim popularly attributed to Benjamin Franklin: “Guests, like fish, begin to smell after three days.” It is probably inspired by such proverbs that Auden and Taylor translate the last two lines of this stanza as “He starts to stink who outstays his welcome, / in a hall that is not his own.”

36      **Bú** es bættra, · þótt lítit sé, [R 4r/7]  
                  halr es hęima hvegr;  
 2      þótt tvęr geitr eigi · ok taug-ęptan sal,  
                  þat ’s þó bættra an bón.  
 4      A dwelling is better though small it be;  
                  each is a hero at home.

Though two goats he own and a cord-roofed hall,  
it is yet better than begging.

<sup>1</sup> *Bú es bętra, · þótt lítit sé* ‘A dwelling is better though small it be’ | The b-line is missing the necessary alliteration, but no good emendation suggests itself.

37 *Bú es bętra, · þótt lítit sé,* [R 47/9]

<sup>2</sup> *halr es hęima hvęrr;*  
*blóðugt es hjarta · þęim’s biðja skal*  
<sup>4</sup> *sér i mál hvęrt matar.*

A dwelling is better though small it be;  
each is a hero at home.  
Bloody is the heart in him who shall beg  
for his every meal of food.

38 *Vöpnum sínum · skal-a maðr vęlli á* [R 47/10]

<sup>2</sup> *feti ganga framarr,*  
*því-at ö-víst ’s at vita, · nęr verðr á vegum úti*  
<sup>4</sup> *geirs of þorf guma.*

From his weapons shall man on the plain  
not take one step further,  
for it is unsure to know, when on the ways outside,  
man comes in need of a spear.

<sup>1</sup> *vęlli á* ‘on the plain’ | Formulaic, see note to st. 11.

<sup>2</sup> *feti ganga framarr* ‘take one step further’ | Formulaic. Cf. *Lok 1: svá’t ęinu-gi feti gangir framarr* ‘so that thou not take one step further’.

39 *Fann’k-a mildan mann · eða svá matar góðan,* [R 47/12]

<sup>2</sup> *at véri-t þiggja þęgit;*  
*eða síns féar · svá-gi [...],*  
<sup>4</sup> *at leið sé laun, ef þęgi.*

I found not a generous man or one so good of meat,  
that a gift were not accepted;  
or one with his fee so not [...],  
that the repayments were loathed, if he accepted [them].<sup>13</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *matar góðan* ‘good of meat’ | A Viking Age expression; see Index.

<sup>3</sup> *féar* ‘fee’ | ‘Wealth, movable property, cattle’; see Index.

<sup>3</sup> [...] | It is doubtless that a word has been lost here; the meter and sense require it. Finnur Jónsson (1932) suggests *glęggvan* ‘miserly, stingy’, giving a litotes ‘so unstingy’, i.e., ‘so generous’.

<sup>13</sup>No man is so generous that he would refuse a gift presented to him, nor loathe receiving a favour as thanks for his generosity.

- 40 Fér sîns, · es fengit hefr, [R 4r/14]  
 2 skyli-t maðr þorð þola;  
 opt sparir leiðum · þat's hefr ljúfum hugat;  
 4 mart gengr verr an varir.  
 Of his fee which he has earned  
 should man not suffer need.  
 Oft he saves for the loathed what he meant for the loved;  
 much goes worse than he expects.

- 41 Vópnum ok vóðum · skulu vinir glæðjask; [R 4r/16]  
 2 þat 's á sjölfum sýnst;  
 viðr-gefendr ok ęndr-gefendr · erusk vinir lengst,  
 4 ef þat bíðr at verða vęl.  
 With weapons and garments shall friends gladden each other;  
 that is best seen on oneself.  
 Givers-back and givers-again are friends for the longest  
 if it comes to last long.

<sup>1</sup> Vópnum ok vóðum 'With weapons and garments' | i.e. weapons and armour (the "garments" are probably no silks); friends are supposed to help each other and strengthen their "violence capital". This alliterative word-pair is formulaic and in other occurrences exclusively refers to implements of war; cf. e.g. *Beow* 39, where Shield's pyre-ship is loaded with *hilde-wépnum* and *beaðo-wéðum* 'war-weapons and battle-garments'.

<sup>2</sup> þat 's á sjölfum sýnst 'that is best seen on oneself' | I.e. in your own lived experience.

<sup>4</sup> þat 'it' | The friendship.

- 42 Vin sînum · skal maðr vinr vesa, [R 4r/18]  
 2 ok gjalda gjof við gjof;  
 hlátr við hlátri · skyli hqlðar taka,  
 4 en lausung við lygi.  
 With his friend shall man be a friend,  
 and pay gift against gift;  
 laughter for laughter should men employ,  
 but duplicity for lie.

- 43 Vin sînum · skal maðr vinr vesa, [R 4r/19]  
 2 þeim ok þess vin;

en ó-vinar síns · skyli ęngi maðr  
 4 vinar vinr vesa.

With his friend shall man be a friend,  
 with him and with *his* friend;  
 but his enemy's, should no man,  
 friend's friend be.

44 Vęitst, ef þú vin átt, · þann's vęl trúir  
 2 ok vilt af hęnum gótt geta,  
 gęði skalt við þann · ok gjofum skipta,  
 4 fara at finna opt.

[R 47/21]

Thou knowest, if thou hast a friend whom thou trustest well,  
 and wilt get good from him:  
 thoughts and gifts shalt thou exchange with him;  
 journey to find him oft.

---

1-4 ALL | Lines 1 and 4 are repeated near-identically in st. 119 below.

45 Ef þú átt annan, · þann's illa trúir,  
 2 vilt af hęnum þó gótt geta,  
 fagrt skalt męla við þann, · en flátt hyggja  
 4 ok gjalda lausung við lygi.

[R 47/23]

If thou hast another whom thou trustest badly,  
 and wilt yet get good from him:  
 fairly shalt thou speak with him, but falsely think,  
 and pay duplicity for lie.

---

3 fagrt ... męla, flátt hyggja 'fairly ... speak, falsely think' | Formulaic, cf. sts. 90, 91.

46 Þat 's ęnn umb þann, · es þú illa trúir  
 2 ok þér es grunr at gęði,  
 hlęja skalt við þeim · ok of hug męla;  
 4 glík skulu gjöld gjofum.

[R 47/25]

This is yet about him whom thou trustest badly,  
 and about whom thou hast doubt:  
 laugh shalt thou with him, and speak with care;  
 repayments shall be equal to gifts.<sup>14</sup>

---

<sup>14</sup>Equivalent to the last line of the previous st. ("pay duplicity for lie").

47 Ungr vas'k forðum, · fór'k ęinn saman,

[R 47/28]

2 þá varð'k villr vega;  
 auðigr þóttumk, · es annan fann'k,  
 4 maðr es manns gaman.

Young was I once, I travelled alone;  
 then I became lost of ways.  
 Wealthy I thought me when another I found;  
 man is man's pleasure.

48 Mildir fróknir · meñn batst lifa,  
 2 sjaldan sút ala;  
 en ó-snjallr maðr · uggir hvat-vetna,  
 4 sýtir é glögggr við gjöfum.

[R 4r/29]

Generous, brave men live best;  
 seldom they nourish sorrow—  
 but the unvalorous man is frightened by anything,  
 the stingy always grieves over gifts.

---

3 ó-snjallr, glögggr 'unvalorous, stingy' | Contrasting respectively with *frókn*, *mildr* 'brave, generous' in the first half of the stanza; very fine parallelism.

4 sýtir é glögggr við gjöfum 'the stingy always grieves over gifts' | After receiving a gift, one was culturally obliged to give something back. Cf. sts. 39, 145.

49 Váðir mīnar · gaf'k velli at  
 2 tveim tré-mönnum;  
 rekkr þat þóttusk, · es rípt hofðu;  
 4 neiss es nökkviðr halr.

[R 4r/31]

My garments I gave on the plain  
 to two tree-men.  
 Champions they seemed when cloaks they had;  
 shameful is the naked hero.

---

1–4 ALL | I picture the scene in the following way: The wanderer comes walking along the plain when he sees two unadorned “tree-men”. Taking pity for the sorry-looking stick figures, he lends them some clothes, and from a distance they now look like fine chaps. Just such a frail, freezing figure, he argues, is man in his naked state; it is his clothes that afford the hero his status, and even the weak stick-man can look like a champion. Clearly this is quite a different view from the pre-Christian Greek celebration of the naked body, but in the cold Northern climes there was seemingly not much room for public nakedness.

2 tré-mönnum 'tree-men' | Man-shaped wooden figures. Much has been made of their appearance here, including seeing them as cultic idols, but whatever the case, the tone in the stanza is more pessimistic than reverent. Cf. the three stanzas spoken by a tree-man in *Ragn* (*Ragn* 38–40 in SkP VIII) and notes there.

4 halr 'hero' | The use of *halr* 'hero, warrior' (cf. sts. 36, 37) rather than the more neutral *maðr* 'man, person' is probably intentional.

- 50 Hrørnar þoll, · sú's stendr þorpi á,  
 2 hlýr-at henni þorkr né barr;  
 svá es maðr, · sá's mann-gi ann;  
 4 hvat skal hann lengi lifa?

[R 47/33]

Wilters the pine that stands on the yard;  
 shields her not bark nor leaf.  
 So is the man who loves no man;  
 why shall he live for long?

---

2 hlýr-at | 'blyrar' R

- 51 Eldi heitari · brinnr með illum vinum  
 2 friðr fimm daga,  
 en þá sloknar, · es hinn sétti kómr,  
 4 ok versnar allr vin-skapr.

[R 47/2]

Hotter than fire burns love among bad friends,  
 for five days;  
 but then goes out when the sixth one comes,  
 and all the friendship worsens.

---

2 fimm daga 'for five days' | i.e. "for a week", which was originally five days long. See also st. 74 and the Index: five days.

- 52 Mikit eitt · skal-a manni gefa;  
 2 opt kaupir sér i litlu lof,  
 með hqlfum hleif · ok með hqlu keri  
 4 fekk ek mér fé-laga.

[R 47/4]

Much at once shall one not give a man;  
 oft one buys him praise for little.  
 With half a loaf and an awry cask  
 I got myself a fellow.

---

4 fé-laga 'fellow' | A business partner or companion.

- 53 Lítilla sanda, · lítilla séva,  
 2 lítíl eru gæð guma;  
 því-at allir menn · urðu-t jafn-spakir;  
 4 hqlf es qld hvar.

[R 47/6]

Of small sands, of small seas:  
 small are the senses of man.



For all have not become evenly knowing;  
half is every man.

---

<sup>1</sup> Lítilla sanda, · lítilla séva ‘Of small sands, of small seas’ | Probably a partitive genitive, the sense being that man’s “horizons” are small; the universe will always be far greater than him.

<sup>3-4</sup> því-at ... ǵld hvar. ‘For ... every man.’ | On the meaning of the second half of this stanza I find the view of Guðmundur Finnbogason (1929) most convincing; namely that every man has both strengths and weaknesses in terms of wisdom. As nobody can excel at everything, nobody is complete; every person is “half” (and it should be added that ON *halfir* has a more general sense of incompleteness than its English cognate). This interpretation fits particularly closely with sts. 71 and 132. — This stanza introduces several stanzas dealing with wisdom and foolishness.

- 54      Meðal-snotr · skyli manna hvęrr, [R 4v/7]  
<sup>2</sup>            ęva til snotr séi;  
             þęim es fyrða · fęgrst at lifa,  
<sup>4</sup>            es vęl mart vitu.  
 Middle-clever should each man be;  
             never too clever.  
 For those men it is fairest to live,  
             who know well enough.

- 55      Meðal-snotr · skyli manna hvęrr, [R 4v/9]  
<sup>2</sup>            ęva til snotr séi;  
             snotrs manns hjarta · verðr sjaldan glatt,  
<sup>4</sup>            ef sá ’s al-snotr es á.  
 Middle-clever should each man be;  
             never too clever.  
 The clever man’s heart is seldom glad,  
             if its owner is all-clever.

- 56      Meðal-snotr · skyli manna hvęrr, [R 4v/10]  
<sup>2</sup>            ęva til snotr séi;  
             ęrlęg sęn · viti ęngi maðr fyrir;  
<sup>4</sup>            þęim es sorga-lausastr sefi.  
 Middle-clever should each man be;  
             never too clever.  
 His own orlay ought no man to know ahead;  
             his is the most sorrowless mind.

---

<sup>4</sup> þęim es sorga-lausastr sefi. ‘his is the most sorrowless mind.’ | i.e. he who is ignorant of his fate. It is surely fitting that Węden should say this, having knowledge of the inevitable destruction of the world and himself (see Rakes of the Reins).

- 57 Brandr af brandi · brinnr unds brunninn es,  
 2 funi kveṡkisk af funa;  
 maðr af manni · verðr at máli kuðr;  
 4 en til dólskr af dul.

[R 4v/11]

Fire by fire burns until it is burned [out];  
 flame is quickened by flame.  
 Man by man becomes known through speech,  
 but the too hickish from his folly.

---

4 dólskr 'hickish' | Derived from an ablaut variant of *dalr* 'valley, dale' + *-iskr* '-ish', the sense being 'provincial, not having left his (home) valley'. Cf. the Icelandic tribal names like *vatns-dólr* and *lang-dólr* 'inhabitants of *Vatns-dalr* (Waterdale), *Lang-dalr* (Longdale)'.

- 58 Ár skal rísa, · sá's annars vill  
 2 fé eða fjör hafa;  
 sjaldan liggjandi ulfr · lér of getr,  
 4 né sofandi maðr sigr.

[R 4v/13]

Early shall he rise who another man's  
 fee or life will have.  
 Seldom the lying wolf gets the thigh,  
 or the sleeping man victory.

---

1–4 ALL | A close analogue to this stanza is found in Saxo Grammaticus (2015) 5.7.3: *Pernox enim et pervigil esse debet alienum appetens culmen. Nemo stertendo victoriam cepit, nec luporum quisquam cubando cadaver invenit.* 'Whoever intends to scale another's pinnacle must be watchful and wakeful. Nobody has ever won victory by snoring, nor has any sleeping wolf found a carcass.'

2 fé eða fjör 'fee or life' | A formulaic word-pair found over 30 times in Norse prose, especially in laws. It is also found in mediæval English and Frisian laws as OE *feob* and *feorb*, OF *fia* and *ferech*.

- 59 Ár skal rísa, · sá's á yrkjendr fáa,  
 2 ok ganga síns verka á vit;  
 mart of dvelr · þann's umb morgin sefr,  
 4 halfr es auðr und hvötum.

[R 4v/15]

Early shall he rise who has workmen few,  
 and go his work to meet.  
 Much is kept back from him who in the morning sleeps;  
 the brisk has half the wealth.

---

4 halfr es auðr und hvötum 'the brisk has half the wealth' | I.e., the brisk man has already claimed half of fortune by simply choosing to wake up early.

- 60 Þurra skíða · ok þakinna néfra,

[R 4v/17]

2 þess kann maðr mjöt,  
ok þess viðar, · es vinnask megi  
4 mál ok misseri.

Of dry billets and thatching birch bark—  
of *this* man knows the measure,  
and of that firewood which he may use  
for a season and half-year.

4 mál ok misseri ‘for a season and half-year’ | Over nine months.

61 Þvegin ok mettr · ríði maðr þingi at,  
2 þótt sé-t vëddr til vël;  
skúa ok bróka · skammisk engi maðr  
4 né hësts in hëldr,  
þótt hann hafi-t góðan.

[R 4v/19]

Washed and full ought a man to ride to the Thing,  
although he be not clothed too well;  
of his shoes and breeches ought no man to be ashamed,  
nor the more of his horse,  
even though he haven’t a good one.

1 Þvegin ok mettr ‘Washed and full’ | A formulaic collocation. Cf. *Reg* 25 (*këmbör* ‘combed’ — *þvegin* ‘washed’ — *mettr* ‘full’) and *Vsp* 33: (*þó* ‘washed’ — *këmböi* ‘combed’). These examples attest to the importance of personal hygiene in the culture, something further seen by the ubiquity of combs in pre-Christian graves (TODO: archeological reference). The whole thing reminds of the passage from *Germania* ch. 22: *Statim ē somnō, quem plerumque in diem extrabunt, lavantur, saepius calidā, ut apud quōs plūrimū hiems occupat. Lauti cibum capiunt: sēparātae singulis sēdēs et sua cuique mēnsa. Tum ad negōtia nec minus saepe ad convivia prōcēdunt armāti.* ‘On waking from sleep, which they generally prolong to a late hour of the day, they take a bath, oftenest of warm water, which suits a country where winter is the longest of the seasons. After their bath they take their meal, each having a separate seat and table of his own. Then they go armed to business, or no less often to their festal meetings (*convivia*, i.e., their Things).’

5 þótt hann hafi-t góðan ‘although he has not a good one’ | Finnur Jónsson (1932) considers this a late insert, and I agree. It seems that the inserter was not aware of the rules of the *Leeds-meter* meter and interpreted the preceding c-verse (*né hësts in hëldr*) as an a-verse of *Ancient-words-law*.

The two following sts. are written in opposite order in R, but a symbol at the start of each indicates that they should switch places.

62 Snapir ok gnafir, · es til sévar kœmr,  
2 qrn á aldinn mar;

[R 4v/22]

svá es maðr, · es með mǫrgum kǫmr  
 4 ok á for-méleðr fáa.

It snaps and stoops when to the sea it comes,  
 the eagle on the ancient ocean.  
 So is the man who comes among the many  
 and has spokesmen few.

4 á for-méleðr fáa 'has spokesmen few' | Shared with st. 25.

63 Fregna ok segja · skal fróðra hværr,  
 2 sá's vill hēitinn horskr;  
 einn vita · né annarr skal,  
 4 þjóð væt ef þrír 'ru.

Ask and answer shall each learned man  
 who wishes to be called sharp.  
*One* shall know—not another;  
 thirty know if there are three.

[R 4v/21]

4 þjóð 'thirty' | Or "people, nation"; the sense is in any case "many, everybody". For the translation "thirty" cf. *Skm* 82, a list of poetic expressions for various numerals: þjóð eru þrír tigir 'a nation is thirty' etc.

64 Ríki sitt · skyli ráð-snotra  
 2 hværr i hófi hafa;  
 þá þat finnr, · es með fróknum kǫmr,  
 4 at engi es einna hvatastr.

His own power should each counsel-clever  
 man use in moderation.  
 This he then finds when among the brave he comes—  
 that noone is fiercest of all.

[R 4v/24]

1–4 ALL | A powerful man should not abuse his power, since there is no man so strong that his strength makes him invincible. The last line seems to express the notion of Hobbesian equality.

3–4 þá ... einna hvatastr 'then ...fiercest of all' | Almost identical to *Reg* TODO/3–4, which however has *flēirum* 'more men' instead of *fróknum* 'the brave'.

65 Orða þeira, · es maðr qðrum sęgir,  
 2 opt hann gjöld of getr.

For those words which man says to another  
 he oft gets recompense.

[R 4v/25]

66 Mikils til snimma · kom'k i marga staði,  
 2 en til síð i suma;  
 3 þu vas drukkit, · sumt vas ó-lagat;  
 4 sjaldan hittir leiðor i lið.

[R 4v/26]

Much too early I came to many places,  
 and too late to some:  
 The ale was drunk up, some was unbrewed—  
 seldom finds the loathed his place.

1 Mikils til 'Much too' | emend.; *mikilsti* R

1-4 ALL | Naturally the problem was not with the ale but with the people themselves. The sense is that "there are no wrong times, only wrong people".

67 Hér ok hvar · myndi mér heim of boðit,  
 2 ef þyrpta'k at mólun-gi mat,  
 3 eða tvau lér hengi · at hins tryggva vinar,  
 4 þar's ek hafða eitt etit.

[R 4v/28]

Here and there would I to a home be invited,  
 if at meal-time I needed no food;  
 or if two hams should hang at the trusty friend's,  
 where I had eaten one.

1-4 ALL | Most people are stingy, especially with regards to food, which was scarce and closely watched among the Norse subsistence farmers. The poet sarcastically notes that even the "trusty friend" would invite him over oftener if he brought more food than he ate.

68 Eldr es batstr · með ýta sonum  
 2 ok sólar sýn,  
 3 heilyndi sitt, · ef maðr hafa náir,  
 4 án við lqst at lifa.

[R 4v/30]

Fire is best among the sons of men,  
 and the sight of the sun;  
 one's good health, if he manage to keep it—  
 [and] living free from vice.

69 Es-at maðr alls ve-sall, · þótt sé illa heill,  
 2 sumr es af sonum séll,  
 3 sumr af frændum, · sumr af fé órnu,  
 4 sumr af verkum vcl.

[R 4v/32]

Man is not all unblessed, though he be of poor health:  
 someone is blessed with sons;

someone with kinsmen, someone with ample fee,  
someone with works done well.

1 *ve-sall* ‘unblessed’ | I have elsewhere translated *ve-sall* as ‘wretched’, but in the present stanza I render it literally in order to show the etymological relationship to *sēll* ‘blessed’ used elsewhere in the stanza. The form *-sall* lacks i-umlaut due to a shortening of the vowel before the umlaut became phonemic; the ancestral Proto-Norse form would be *\*wajē-sālir*, for which cf. PǫM-MǫRIY *wajē-mari* ‘infamous’ on the Tjurkō bracteate, where the second element is the ancestor of ON *mǫrr* ‘renowned, famous’; the expected descendant *\*ve-marr* is not attested. — I translate *sēll* as ‘blessed’, but it is not a past participle and could also be rendered as ‘lucky’ or ‘blissful’. It carries a certain sense of innateness that is foreign to modern Western culture; thus a king whose land experiences bountiful harvests (*ár*) is said to be *ár-sēll* ‘blessed with harvests’, while one whose kingdom is at peace (*fríðr*) is said to be *fríð-sēll* ‘blessed with peace’. In this worldview the state of the realm is not due to uncontrollable environmental or political factors, but rather arises from the kingly person himself. Such is by no means an exclusive Germanic conception, but is also shared e.g. with the Chinese, in whose political history the “mandate of Heaven” has been hugely important. TODO: Reference PCRN chapter).

2 *sonum ... frændum* ‘sons ... kinsmen’ | Cf. st. 72 below, which stresses the importance of sons and kinsmen.

70 Bętra ’s lifðom, · an sēi ó-lifðom,  
2 ey getr kvikr kú;  
ęld sá’k upp brinna · auðgum manni fyr,  
4 en úti vas dauðr fyr durum.

[R 5r/2]

It is better for the living than it may be for the unliving:  
ever the quick gets the cow.  
A fire I saw burning high for a wealthy man,  
but outside he was dead before the doors.

1 *an sēi ó-lifðom* | emend.; ‘ǵ ǵel lifðom’ R.

1 *an sēi ó-lifðom* ‘than it may be for the unliving’ | The reading of R, which would be normalized as *ok sēl-lifðom* ‘and for the blessed living’, is metrically defect since *sēl-* is strongly stressed and should carry alliteration. For the original form of the line we have a close parallel in *Fáfnir* 30: *Hvøtum ’s bętra · an sé ó-hvøtum* ‘It is better for the brisk than it may be for the unbrisk’, on which the pres. ed. is based. The corruption has probably happened in the following way: *\*en* (younger form of *an* ‘than’) in the prototype was misinterpreted as *en* ‘and, but’ and copied as ǵ (the tironian *et*), while *\*sēi ólifðom* (probably with the words cramped together) became *sēl lifðom*.

2 *ey getr kvikr kú* ‘ever the quick gets the cow’ | I.e., “new opportunities always present themselves for the living”. A reference to the cattle-based economy (see also st. 76), the cow being used as a metonym. For “quick” cf. churchly English “the quick and the dead”, i.e. “the living and the dead”.

3–4 *ęld ... durum*. ‘A fire ... the doors.’ | The fire is probably the man’s funeral pyre burning on his farm, on which a considerable amount of his wealth has been spent—according to ibn Fadlan (TODO) two thirds of a dead chieftain’s estate was spent on his lavish funeral. In spite of this he is just as dead. The next stanza continues this thought.

71 Haltr riðr hrossi, · hǵrðr rekr handar vanr,  
2 daufr vegr ok ðugir;  
blindr es bętri, · an bręnnr sēi;

[R 5r/3]



- 74 Nött verður feginn, · sá's nesti trúir,  
 2 skammar 'ru skips ráar,  
 hverf es haust-gríma;  
 4 fjöð of viðrir · á fimm dögum,  
 en meir á mánaði.

[R 5r/8]

At night he rejoices who trusts in his provisions;  
 short are a ship's sailyards;  
 shifty is a stormy fall night.  
 The winds blow far in five days;  
 even more in a month.

---

2 skammar 'ru skips ráar 'short are a ship's sailyards' | TODO: Write about the varying interpretations (Finnur, Cleasby, Skp) of this line.

4 fjöð of viðrir 'The winds blow far' | I.e., the weather changes; a verb derived from *veðr* 'weather, wind'. Consider Weden's name *Víðrir* 'Withrer; Stormer, One of the Storm', which may be analyzed as an agent noun formed to this verb.

4 fimm dögum 'five days' | i.e. "in a week" (which was originally five days long), paralleling "month" in the next line. See note to st. 51 and Index.

- 75 Væt-a hinn, · es vétki væt,  
 2 margr verður af aurum api;  
 maðr es auðigr, · annarr ó-auðigr,  
 4 skyli-t þann vítká váar.

[R 5r/10]

The one knows not who nothing knows:  
 many a man turns an ape from wealth.  
 A man is wealthy, another not wealthy;  
 one oughtn't to curse him for his woe.

---

2 af aurum 'from wealth' | emend. from meaningless *†aflaðrom†* R

---

2 margr verður af aurum api 'many a man turns an ape from wealth' | Cf. *Sun* 34/4: *margan hefr auðr apat* 'wealth has aped many a man', which also lends support to the emendation.

- 76 Deyr fé, · deyja frændr,  
 2 deyð sjalfr hit sama;  
 en orðs-tírr · deyð aldri-gi  
 4 hveim's sér góðan getr.

[R 5r/12]

Fee die, kinsmen die,  
 oneself dies the same,  
 but a word-glory never dies,  
 for whomever gets himself a good one.



1 Deyr fé, · deyja frændr ‘Fee die, kinsmen die’ | This line is also found in *Hákm* 21, the final st. of that poem composed ca. 961.

1 fé, frændr ‘Fee, kinsmen’ | In the Germanic Iron Age farming society a man’s wealth was reckoned by how many heads of cattle (and the Norman loan-word *cattle* is itself the same word as *capital*) he owned, and his social power by the number of able male relatives ready to side with him in conflict (cf. st. 72 above and TODO: reference?). All one’s earthly power will pass away, and so too oneself, but a good reputation, fame and glory can linger on. For Indo-European poetic analogues, see West (2007, pp. 99 ff.).

- 77      Deyr fé, · deyja frændr, [R 5r/13]  
 2            deyр ѕjalfr hit sama;  
             ek veit einn · at aldri-gi deyр:  
 4            dómr of dauðan hværn.  
 Fee die, kinsmen die,  
             oneself dies the same.  
 I know one that never dies:  
             the Doom o’er each man dead.

4 dómr ‘Doom’ | Here meaning ‘judgment, glory’. See Index.

It is likely that the original Guest-Strand ended here, and this is supported by the fact that the 10th c. *Hákm* begins its very last stanza with *deyr fé · deyja frændr*, probably alluding to the last stanzas of the Guest-Strand poem. The three following stanzas, 78–80, especially 80, are poorly placed and seem like later inserts.

- 78      Fullar grindr · sák fyr Fitjungs sonum, [R 5r/14]  
 2            nú bera þeir vagnar vǫl;  
             svá es auðr · sem auga-bragð,  
 4            hann es valtastr vina.  
 Full pens I saw for Fitting’s sons;  
             now they carry the staff of hope.  
 So is wealth like the twinkling of an eye:  
             it is the ficklest of friends.

1 Fitjungs sonum ‘Fitting’s sons’ | Entirely unknown figures.

2 vagnar vǫl ‘the staff of hope’ | A beggar’s staff.

- 79      Ó-snotr maðr · es eignask getr [R 5r/16]  
 2            fé eða fljóðs mun-úð;  
             metnaðr hönum þróask, · en man-vit aldri-gi;

4 framm gengr hann drjúgt i dul.

The unclever man who comes to own  
 fee or a girl's loving grace:  
 his pride flourishes, but never his manwit;  
 he goes forth far in folly.

80 Þat 's þa reynt, es þú at rúnum spyrr, · hinum regin-kunnum, [R 5r/18]

2 þeim's gøfðu ginn-regin  
 ok fáði Fimbul-þulr;  
 4 þa hefr hann batst, ef hann þegir.

Then is proven that which thou learnest from the runes born of the Reins,  
 those which the yin-Reins made,  
 and the Fimble-Thyle (= Weden) painted.—  
 Then he has it best, if he shuts up.<sup>15</sup>

1 rúnum ... hinum regin-kunnum 'the runes born of the Reins' | This expression also appears on the C4th–6th Noleby stone (in the acc. sg. *rúnó ragína-kundó* 'a rune born of the Reins'), which proves that the Eddic rune-magic is (at least in part) founded in oral tradition going back to the Heathen age. See also Index rune.

2–3 þeim's ... Fimbul-þulr 'those which ... Fimble-Thyle' | Formulaic. Cf. st. 142 where these two lines occur almost identically, but in reverse order.

<sup>15</sup>This stanza, which deals with runic magic and shares expressions with sts. in the Rune-Tally section (beginning with st. 138 below), hardly fits in its current place. The last line with its shift in person is likely to be a later insert.

## Scattered stanzas of practical advice (81–90)

The following stanzas are distinguished by a common subject matter and a prevalence of *Speeches-meter*.

81 At kveldi skal dag leyfa, · konu es brænd es, [R 5r/20]

2 męki es reyndr es, · męy es gefin es,  
 is es yfir kómr, · ǫl es drukkit es.

Come evening shall one praise day, a woman when she is burned,  
 a sword when it is tried, a maiden when she is given,  
 ice when one comes over it, ale when it is drunk.

2 gefin 'given' | In marriage.

- 82      Í vindi skal við höggva, · veðri á sé róa, [R 5r/22]  
 2      myrkri við man spjalla · —morg eru dags augu;  
       á skip skal skriðar orka, · en á skjöld til hlífár,  
 4      mēki til höggs, · en mey til kossa.

In wind shall one cut wood, in weather row at sea,  
 in darkness speak with a maiden—many are the eyes of day.  
 A ship shall one have for speed and a shield for protection,  
 a sword for striking and a maiden for kisses.

1 veðri ‘weather’ | i.e. ‘in good weather’; elsewhere the word *veðr* typically means ‘storm’, but that can hardly be the sense here.

- 83      Við ǣld skal ǫl drekka, · en á ísi skriða, [R 5r/24]  
 2      magran mar kaupá, · en mēki saurgan,  
       hēima hēst fēita, · en hund á búi.

One shall drink ale by fire and skate on ice;  
 buy a starved steed and a rusty sword;  
 fatten the horse at home and the hound in its dwelling.

2 mar ... mēki ‘steed ... sword’ | Formulaic pair, also occurring in *Lok* 12/1, *Vkv* 33/3, *Akv* 7/3.

- 84      Mēyjar orðum · skyli mann-gi trúá, [R 5r/26]  
 2      né því’s kveðr kona;  
       því-at á hverfanda hvéli · vöru þeim hjörtu sköpuð,  
 4      brígð i brjóst of lagit.

A maiden’s words should no man trust,  
 nor that which a woman speaks.  
 For on a whirling wheel their hearts were shaped;  
 fickleness laid in their breasts.

3 því-at | om. *FbrS* 3 vöru | er *FbrS* 3 hjörtu sköpuð ‘hearts shaped’ | *hjarta skapat* ‘heart shaped’ *FbrS* 4 brígð | ok brígð *FbrS* 4 lagit | *laginn FbrS*

3–4 því-at ... lagið | Quoted in slightly divergent form in *FbrS* (Thott 1768 4<sup>o</sup>x, fol. 210r) introduced with the words: *Kom honum þá í hug kviðlingr sá, er kveðinn hafði verit um lausungar-konur:* ‘And then he remembered the ditty which had been composed about loose women.’

- 85      Bristanda boga, · brinnanda loga, [R 5r/28]  
 2      gínanda ulfi, · galandi kröku,  
       rýtanda svíni, · rót-lausum viðí,  
 4      vaxanda vági, · vellanda katli,

In bursting bow, in burning flame,  
 in yawning wolf, in crowing crow,

in roaring swine, in rootless tree,  
in waxing wave, in boiling kettle,

- 86 fljúganda flęini, · fallandi bǫru,  
2 ísi ęin-nétum, · ormi hring-lęnum,  
brúðar bęð-mólum · eða brotnu sverði,  
4 bjarnar lęiki · eða barni konungs,

[R 5r/30]

in flying spear, in falling billow,  
in one-night old ice, in coiled-up serpent,  
in bride's bed-speech, or in broken sword,  
in bear's play, or in king's child,

- 87 sjúkum kalfi, · sjalf-ráða þręli,  
2 vǫlu vil-męli, · val ný-fęldum.

[R 5r/32]

in sick calf, in self-willing thrall,  
in wallow's pleasing speech, in newly felled corpses,

---

2 vǫlu vil-męli 'in wallow's pleasing speech' | i.e. in a favourable prophecy (spae).

---

In R the following two sts. come in the opposite order, but it seems probable from its *Speeches-meter* meter and the dative case of the words that 89 should follow 87. On the other hand st. 88, with its *Leeds-meter* meter and self-enclosed form seems a separate composition, and was probably inserted after 87 due to its first line (*akri ár-sǫnum*), which is also in the dative.

---

- 89 bróður-bana sǫnum · þótt à brautu móti,  
2 húsi half-brunnu, · hęsti al-skjótum,  
þá 's jór ó-nýtr, · ef ęinn fótr brotnar;  
4 verður-it maður svá tryggr · at þessu trúi ǫllu!

[R 5v/2]

in one's brother's bane—though on the road ye meet—  
in half-burned house, in all-fleet horse—  
the steed is useless if one foot breaks.  
No man be so trusting that he trust in all this!

- 88 Akri ár-sǫnum · trúi ęngi maður,  
2 né til snimma syni;  
veður ręður akri, · en vit syni;

[R 5v/33]

4                    héttr es þeira hvárt.

In an early sown field ought no man to trust,  
nor too soon in a son.

The weather rules the field and the wits the son:  
there is risk to them both.

90       Svá 's friðr kvinna · þeira's flátt hygga,  
2       sëm aki jó ó-bryddum · á ísi hólum  
      tætum, tvé-vetrum · ok sé tamr illa,  
4       eða i byr óðum · þeiti stjórn-lausu,  
      eða skyli haltr henda · hręin i þá-fjalli.

[R 5v/4]

So is the love of those women who falsely think  
like one rode an unshod horse on slippery ice—  
a merry one, two winters old, and ill-tamed—  
or in mad wind tacked a rudderless [ship],  
or a halt man should catch a reindeer on a thawing fell.

---

5 i þá-fjalli 'on a thawing fell' | I.e. in springtime, when the melting ice on the ground is most slippery.

---

## Weden's tryst with Billing's daughter (91–102)

The following two groups of sts. (91–102, 103–110) are united by their meter, *Leeds-meter* (unlike most of the preceding sts.), style, and content; both concern Weden's romantic adventures.

The first strand begins with general maxims about love and relations between the sexes, before moving on to the narrative about Billing's daughter. Billing is an entirely unknown figure, as is his daughter. All attempts to connect this myth to natural phenomena or heroic ballads have been unconvincing and ultimately fruitless.

---

91       Bęrt nú męli'k, · þvi-at bęði veit'k,  
2       brįðr es karla hugr konum,  
      þa fęgrst męlum, · es flást hyggjum;  
4       þat tęlir horska hugi.

[R 5v/7]

Plainly I now speak, for I know them both:  
fickle is men's mind towards women.  
Fairest we speak when falsest we think;  
that entraps sharp minds.

1 bēði 'them both' | The natures of both sexes; *bēði* is neutr. pl., which in ON is used for mixed-sex groups. The (male) poet declares that he will not attack the fair sex unfairly; he is also aware of men's faults.

3 fegrst mēlum ... flást hyggjum 'speak fairest ... think falsest' | Formulaic. Cf. st. 45.

4 þat tēlir horska hugi 'that entraps sharp minds' | Love (or sexual infatuation—the poet does not distinguish between them) turns even wise men into liars or otherwise dishonest persons. Cf. *Mbkv* 20/1–2, which is probably partly based on this stanza: *Ást-blindir 'ru seggir svá · sumir, at þykkja mjök fás gá; // þannig verðr um man-söng mēlt: · marga befr þat hyggna tēlt.* 'Some men are so love-blind that they seem to heed very little; // for that sake it is said about love-song: many thinking men has it entrapped.'

92 Fagrt skal mēla · ok fē bjóða,

[R 5v/9]

2 sá's vill fljóðs öst fāa,  
líki leyfa · hins ljósa mans,  
4 sá fē, es fríar.

Fairly shall he speak and offer fee,  
who will win a woman's love:  
praise the body of the bright girl—  
he wins, who woos.

1 Fagrt skal mēla 'Fairly shall speak' | Formulaic. Cf. st. 45.

4 sá fē, es fríar 'he wins, who woos' | Only he who courts her will win her hand.

93 Ástar firna · skyli ęngi maðr

[R 5v/11]

2 annan aldri-gi;  
opt fāa á horskan, · es á hęmskan né fāa,  
4 lost-fagrir litir.

For [matters of] love should no man  
ever blame another;  
oft they seize the sharp when they seize not the foolish,  
the lust-fair hues.

4 lost-fagrir litir 'lust-fair hues' | i.e. a (woman with a) countenance so beautiful that men cannot help but lust after her.

94 Eý-vitar firna, · es maðr annan skal,

[R 5v/12]

2 þess es of margan ęngr guma;  
hęmska ór horskum · ęrír hólða sonu  
4 sá hinn mátki munr.

In no way shall man blame another  
for that which happens to many a man;

from sharp to fools are the sons of men made  
by this mighty thing, love.

- 95      **H**ugr einn þat veit, · es býr **h**jarta nér,  
2              einn es hann sér of sefa;  
            øng es sótt verri · hvæim snotrum manni  
4              an sér øngu at **u**na.

The mind alone knows what dwells close to the heart;  
it is alone with its thoughts.  
No sickness is worse for each clever man  
than with nothing to be content.

1 Hugn 'The mind' | ON *hugr* refers to the seat of emotions in the breast, which English "mind" does not entirely capture. Normally it could be translated by English "heart", but since the present stanza uses *hjarta* 'heart' to refer specifically to the organ that would be very confusing for the reader.

- 96      Þat þá **r**eynda'k, · es i reyri sat'k,  
2              ok vætta'k mīns munar,  
            **h**old ok **h**jarta · vas mér hin horska mér,  
4              þeygi hana at **h**eldr **h**ef'k.

It I found out when I sat in the reed  
and awaited my love.  
My flesh and heart was that sharp maiden—  
I have her none the more.

- 97      **B**illings mey · ek fann **b**ęðjum á  
2              sól-hvíta sofa;  
            **j**arls ynði · þótti mér **ę**kki vesa  
4              nema við þat lík at lífa.

Billing's maiden I found on the beds,  
sun-white, asleep.  
An earl's pleasure seemed me naught to be,  
save living alongside that body.

1 mey 'maiden' | I.e. unmarried (virgin) daughter.

- [Billings mér:] 98      „**A**uk nér aptni · skalt Óðinn koma,  
2              ef vilt þér **m**ęla man,  
            allt eru ó-skop, · nema **ę**in vitim  
4              slikan lōst saman.“

[R 5v/20]

“And by evening shalt thou, Weden, come,  
if thou wilt get for thee the girl [me];  
everything is misshapen unless we alone should know  
such a vice together.”

3 allt eru ó-sköp ‘everything is misshapen’ | Or, “the shapes (i.e. fates, destinies) are all awry”. See Index: shape.

99 Aptr ek hvarf · ok unna þöttumk [R 5v/22]

2 vísium vilja frá;  
hitt ek hugða, · at hafa mynda’k  
4 gæð hennar allt ok gaman.

Back I turned—and thought myself in love—  
away from my wise will;  
*this* I thought, that I would have  
her senses all, and pleasure.

2 visum vilja frá ‘away from my wise will’ | i.e., “against my better judgment”; the wise choice would have been to walk away.

100 Svá kom’k nēst, · at hin nýta vas [R 5v/23]

2 víg-drótt öll of vakin,  
með brinnðum ljósum · ok bornum viði,  
4 svá vas mér víl-stígr of vitaðr.

So I came next as the useful  
war-troop was all awake  
with burning lights and with carried sticks;  
so a sad path was marked out for me.

1 nýta ‘useful’ | Sarcastic. Billing’s daughter had apparently summoned a lynch mob.

3 bornum viði ‘carried sticks’ | The mob was armed with clubs.

4 víl-stígr ‘sad path’ | Ambiguous, referring either to the beating he would have received at the hands of the mob, or to his walk of shame away from the hall. The latter is perhaps more likely.

101 Auk nēr morni, · es vas’k ęnn of kominn, [R 5v/25]

2 þa vas sal-drótt of sofin;  
gręy ęitt þa fann’k · hinnar góðu konu  
4 bundit bæðjum á.

And by morning when I had come again,  
then was the hall-troop asleep.  
A lone bitch I then found, by the good woman,  
bound upon the beds.



- 1 Auk nēr morni 'And by morning' | Mirroring the beginning of st. 97 above.  
 3 grey ęitt 'A lone bitch' | The insult is clearly understood; Weden is compared to a horny dog, and mockingly asked to make love to one—"this is all you get, you dog!"  
 3 góđu 'good' | Possibly not sarcastic, but rather referring to her chastity.

102 Mōg es góð mēr, · ef gōrva kannar,  
 2 hug-brigð við hali;  
 þá þat reynda'k, · es hit ráð-spaka  
 4 tęgða'k à flérðir fljóð;  
 hōðungar hvērrar · lęitaði mēr hit horska man  
 6 ok hafða'k þess vęt-ki vífs.

[R 5v/27]

Many a good maiden—if one comes to know her well—  
 is heart-fickle towards men.  
 I found that out when the counsel-clever  
 lady into sins I lured;  
 every disgrace that sharp girl sought out for me,  
 and I had naught of the woman.

1 góð mēr 'good maiden' | The "goodness" here refers to faithfulness and chastity. Cf. *Skm* 12, TODO.

## Weden's theft of the Mead of Poetry (103–110)

These stanzas concern Weden's theft of the Mead of Poetry from the ettin Sutting. The same myth is laid out fully in *Skm* 5–6, which goes as follows, with minor details left out:

After the war between the Eese and Wanes, the two tribes of gods reconcile through spitting into a vat. Not wanting to discard this token of their truce, they instead make a man out of the spit and call him Quasher. He is so wise that he can answer any question posed to him, and so he travels around the world in order to share his learning with men.

Quasher eventually comes to the dwelling of two dwarfs, Fealer and Galer. They kill him and drain his blood into three vessels: two vats named Soon and Bothem, and a kettle named Woderear. They mix the blood into honey, and from this they make a mead which can make whomever drinks from it "a scold or man of learning (*skald eða fróða-maðr*)". The dwarfs lie to the Eese about the murder, telling them that Quasher drowned in his own wisdom for a lack of good questions.

Some time later, the dwarfs murder the ettin Gilling and his wife. Gilling's son, Sutting, learns of this and prepares to drown the dwarfs. In exchange for their lives and as weregild for his parents, the dwarfs offer Sutting the "dear mead" (*mjōð'inn dýra*; cf. here sts. 105 and 140). Sutting accepts the payment and takes the mead home with him. He places his daughter Guthlathe in a cave to guard it.

Chapter 6 continues as Weden is wandering through the world. He finds nine thralls mowing hay and lends them aid by sharpening their scythes with a special whetstone. They now cut much faster. He throws the whetstone in the air and the greedy thralls fight to the death over it, leaving none alive. By evening Weden comes to the owner of the thralls, Baye, Sutting's brother. Baye laments the death of his workmen, and so Weden, calling himself Baleworker, offers to do their work over the summer in exchange for one drink of the mead. Baye tells him that Sutting alone owns the mead, but that he will accompany him to Sutting's to ask.

In autumn the two arrive at Sutting's, who expectedly refuses to give any part of the mead away. Weden then tells Baye that he will get to it anyway. He takes out the drill Rate and tells Baye to drill through the mountains into the cave where the mead is stored. Baye first attempts to trick him by only drilling halfway through, but eventually creates a narrow passage. Weden turns himself into a snake and crawls through it; as he does, Baye tries to strike him with the drill, but misses.

On the other side Weden finds Guthlathe watching over the mead. He seduces her, and she promises him three sips of the mead in exchange for sleeping with her for three nights. Weden sleeps with her and then drinks. With each sip he swallows the contents of one of the three vessels, so that all of the mead ends up in his belly.

Having drunk the mead, he dons his eagle-hame and flies away from the mountain. Sutting sees him, takes his own eagle-hame, and gives chase. The Eese see the chase overhead and set out several large vats on the ground, into which Weden, still flying, spits out the mead. At this point Sutting has almost caught up with him, and so Weden "sends back" (*şenda aptŗ*, viz. from behind) some of the mead, presumably into Sutting's face.

The mead in the vats is given to the Eese and to skilled poets (*þeim mǫnnum, er yrkja kunnu* 'those men who can compose verse'), and the portion which was "sent back" becomes the lot of foolish poets (*skald-fýfla blutr*).

The narrative core most likely goes back to the Bronze Age, for a close parallel is found in the Vedic myth of the origin of the ritual drink *Sóma* which in the Vedic mythology is not just the plant and its resulting drink, but also a god in its own right. The earliest version is found in the two hymns *ṚV* 4.26 and 27, in which the *Sóma* is held inside "a hundred bronze forts" (4.27.1c: *śatām púras āyasis*) by the archer *Kṛśānu*, but is stolen by a sweeping, mighty Eagle who brings it to *Mānu*, the first human sacrificer and ancestor of the Aryans. *Kṛśānu* does not himself give chase, but does shoot his arrows at the Eagle, missing.

Vedic texts outside of *ṚV* clearly identify the Eagle with Agnī, the god of fire, specifically in the form of the *gāyatrī* meter (Bloomfield, 1896). One text in particular (*AB* 3.25–27) is interesting in its etiological function: "What (the *gāyatrī*) seized with her right foot, that became the morning pressure (*prātaḥsavana*). ... What she seized with her left foot became the noon pressure (*mādhyaṃdinam savanam*). ... What she seized became the third pressure (*tṛtīyam savanam*)."

(Bloomfield, 1896, p. 6). Bloomfield further offers a naturalistic explanation of the myth, namely that the Eagle—Agnī in the form of lightning—shoots forth "from the womb of the cloud; as the lightning shoots from the cloud, the heavenly fluid, the Soma, streams down upon the earth."

Now onto the present stanzas. The biggest difference between *Skm* 5–6

and *Háv* 103–110 is that *Háv* is very far from a linear retelling of events, and on its own the narrative thread is actually quite difficult to follow.

The most important detail shared between *Skm* and the Vedic hymns—the eagle—is not found in *Háv*. Other important *Skm* elements not found in the present stanzas are Quasher, the two dwarfs, and Baye, and it is thus made clear that Snorre's narrative cannot be exclusively based on *Háv*, but must also rely on other, now-lost sources. That this is indeed the case is proven by the large number of kennings for poetry found in the Scaldic poetry, which reference Quasher's blood, the two dwarfs, the eagle's flight and its “sending back” of a certain part of the mead (Meissner, 1921, pp. 427–430), the last one being expressed through kennings like Þstf Lv 3 (SkP II) *leiirr ara ins gamla* ‘dung of the ancient eagle [BAD POETRY]’.

On the other hand there are elements found in *Háv* which do not appear in *Skm*, and the focus of the stanzas is squarely on Weden's visit to Sutting, particularly on his betrayal him and his daughter, Guthlathe, which contrasts with the transactional three-night affair seen in *Skm*. It is possible that the version underlying *Háv* even had Weden marry Guthlathe, thereby receiving the mead as a dowry. This is supported by the expression *bins bindra dags* (st. 109), and would explain Weden's oath (st. 110). The recipient of the oath may even have been Sutting, the father of the bride, as suggested by the description of him as *svikvinn* ‘betrayed’ and by the fact that he perhaps hosted a banquet for Weden (st. 110), although an internal problem with that view is that Weden is still said to have had to bore through the mountains (st. 107), presumably to reach Guthlathe, in which case it comes off as unlikely that he would *then* have asked Sutting for her hand, rather than simply seducing her then-and-there in her chamber. See further notes to the relevant stanzas.

The present sts. are ordered according to **R**, the only medieval witness manuscript. They begin with some social advice (103), after which the narrative follows (104–110), retold in the first person by Weden himself. The sts. do not tell the myth in chronological order and leave much up to the listener; they are clearly composed for an audience that already knows the story.

- 
- 103    Hęima glaðr gumi · ok við gęsti řęifr,  
       sviðr skal of sik vesa;  
       minnigr ok mólugr, · ef vill marg-fróðr vesa;  
       opt skal góðs geta;  
       fimbul-fambi hęitir, · sá's fätt kann segja;  
       þat es ó-snotrs aðal.

[R 5v/30]

At home shall man be glad and giving with the guest,  
       wise about himself.

Of good memory and speech if he wishes to be many-learned;  
       oft shall he speak of good.

A fimble-fool is he called who little can say;  
that is the unclever man's nature.

- 104 Hinn aldna jǫtun sóttak, · nú em'k aþr of kominn; [R 5v/33]  
2 fátt gat'k þegjandi þar;  
mǫrgum orðum · melta'k i minn frama  
4 i Suttungs solum.

The old ettin [= Sutting] I sought, now am I come back;  
I got little hearing there.  
Many words I spoke to my furtherance,  
in the halls of Sutting.

- 105 Gunn-løð mér of gaf · gullnum stóli á [R 6r/2]  
2 drykk hins dýra mjaðar;  
ill ið-gjöld · lét'k hana eptir hafa  
4 sîns hins heila hugar,  
sîns hins svára sefa.

Guthlathe gave me on the golden throne  
a drink of the dear mead;  
evil recompense I let her have afterwards,  
for her whole heart,  
for her severe affection.

- 106 Rata munn · létumk rúms of fâa [R 6r/4]  
2 ok of grjót gnaga;  
yfir ok undir · stóðumk jǫtna vegir,  
4 svá hætta'k hǫfði til.

Rate's mouth I made to bring me room  
and gnaw away at the rocks.  
Over and under me stood the roads of the ettins [MOUNTAINS];  
so I risked my head.

---

1 Rata 'Rate' | The drill used by Weden to bore through the mountain into the room where Guthlathe sat over the mead.

- 107 Vei keypts hlutar · hef'k vei notit; [R 6r/6]  
2 fâs es fróðum vant;  
því-at Óð-rórir · es nú upp kominn  
4 á alda vés jaðar.

The well bought thing have I used well—  
 little do the learned lack,  
 for Woderearer is now come up  
 over the rim of the wigh of men [= Middenyard].

1–4 ALL | Weden has made good use of the Mead of Poetry by bringing it to earth, making its gifts available to discerning men.

1 Vēl kępts hlutar ‘The well bought thing’ | The Mead of Poetry; it was “well bought” in that the price Weden paid for it was three nights with Guthlathe.

3 Óð-rórir ‘Woderearer’ | One of the vessels in with the Mead of Poetry was held (see introduction to the present section above), here representing all the Mead.

4 jaðar ‘rim’ | metr. emend.; *jarðar* R has a long root-syllable, and does not fit grammatically.

108 Ifi ’s mér á, · at véra’k ęnn kominn

[R 6r/8]

2 jętna gęrðum ór,  
 ef Gunn-laðar né nyta’k, · hinnar góðu konu,  
 4 es lęðumk arm yfir.

I harbour doubt that I would have come back  
 out of the yards of the Ettins,  
 if Guthlathe I had not used, that good woman  
 whom I laid my arm over.

1 Ifi ’s mér á ‘I harbour doubt’ | Lit. “There is doubt upon me”.

109 Hins hindra dags · gingu hrím-þursar

[R 6r/9]

2 Hóva ráðs at fregna, · Hóva hęllu ĩ,  
 at Bęl-verki spurðu, · ef véri með bęndum kominn  
 4 eða hęfði hęnum Suttungr of sóit.

The following day went the Rime-Thurses  
 to ask for the High One’s counsel, in the High One’s hall;  
 for Baleworker they asked, if he were come among the Bonds (Gods),  
 or if Sutting had slain him.

1 Hins hindra dags ‘The following day’ | This is the only occurrence of the comparative *bindra* ‘following, next’ in the whole Old Norse-Icelandic corpus. The superlative *bindstr* ‘last, final’ does occur (e.g. *indsta sinni* ‘the last time’, with loss of the *b-*; see CV: *bindri*), and the possible derivative *bindar-dags* ‘day after tomorrow, two days after’ is found twice, both times in the *Gula*, chh. 37 and 266. Looking at the broader Scandinavian sphere, however, we find in the Swedish provincial laws an exact equivalent of the present phrase, namely OSwe. *bindra-dagber*, a law-word referring specifically to the day after the wedding, used both on its own and in the expression *bindra-dags gief* ‘morning gift’. If this is indeed the sense in the present stanza, two interpretations are possible: it either (a) refers sarcastically to how Weden slept with Guthlathe as would be done on the wedding night, or (b) means that Weden actually married, or promised to marry, Guthlathe. The latter interpretation may find support in st. 109, see notes there.

- 110 Baug-ęið Óðinn · hygg at unnit hafi,  
 2 hvat skal hans tryggðum trúa?  
 Suttung svikvinn · hann lét sumbli frá  
 4 ok gróttu Gunn-löðu.

[R 6r/12]

A high-oath I ween that Weden has sworn—  
 how shall one trust his truces?  
 Away from the simble he left Sutting, betrayed,  
 and Guthlathe, made to weep.

---

1–4 ALL | The exact narrative referred to in the stanza is hard to pin down, but I find the following most likely: Weden swore an oath on a high (an arming), its contents being that he would marry Guthlathe. Sutting then hosted a simble (banquet, drinking feast) for the new couple (cf. *hins bindra dags* in st. 108), and Weden slept with her, but after. *svikvinn* ‘betrayed’ and *gróttu* ‘brought to tears’ are (respectively masc. and fem.) acc. sg. past participles of the transitive verbs *svikva* ‘to betray’ and *gróta* ‘to make weep, bring to tears’. I read *lét* as meaning ‘left, abandoned, forsook’.

---

## The Speeches of Loddfathomer (111–137)

The so-called **Speeches of Loddfathomer** (ON *Loddfáfnismöl*) is a series of advice stanzas addressed to Loddfathomer, an otherwise unknown figure who is clearly fictional. His name is a compound: the first element, *lodd-*, is related to ON *loddari* ‘juggler, tramp’, OE *loddere* ‘pauper, beggar’, and the second, *Fáfnir* (Fathomer), is the name of the famous wyrm which literally means ‘embracer’. The name paints the picture of an archetypal greedy fool in desperate need of the wisdom taught by Weden, his intellectual superior. Loddfathomer reappears in st. 164, but is not found anywhere outside of *Háv.*

The content of the advice is often identical to that found in the Guest-strand (1–79) above, but on the other hand some items have a noticeably superstitious or religious character, something generally absent in 1–79.

In R stanza 111 has a noticeably larger initial *M*, albeit smaller than the initials which introduce new chapters and poems.

---

- 111 Mál ’s at þylja · þular stóli á;  
 2 Urðar brunni at  
 sá’k ok þagða’k, · sá’k ok hugða’k,  
 4 hlýdda’k á manna mál;  
 of rúnar heyrða’k dóma, · né of rǫðum þogðu  
 6 Hóva hǫllu at,  
 Hóva hǫllu i

[R 6r/14]

8 heyrðað k segja svá:  
 It is time to thill upon the thyle's seat.  
 At the Well of Weird  
 I saw and I shut up; I saw and I thought;  
 I listened to the matters of men.  
 Of runes I heard them speak, nor did they shut up of counsels  
 at the High One's hall,  
 in the High One's hall,  
 I heard them say so:

---

1 þular 'thyle' | The reciter, chanter of ancient lore. See Index.

112 Rǫðumk þér Loddfáfnir, · at rǫð nemir, [R 6r/17]  
 2 njóta munt ef nemr,  
 þér munu góð ef getr:  
 4 nǫtt þú ris-at, · nema á njóns séir,  
 eða leitir þér innan út staðar.  
 I counsel thee, Loddfathomer, that thou learn the counsels;  
 thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
 they will be good for thee if thou get:  
 At night do not rise unless thou be scouting  
 or looking for thy place outside.

---

5 leitir þér innan út staðar 'looking for thy place outside' | leita sér staðar 'look for one's place' is euphemistic for relieving oneself, which was done outside.

113 Rǫðumk þér Loddfáfnir, · at rǫð nemir, [R 6r/19]  
 2 njóta munt ef nemr,  
 þér munu góð ef getr:  
 4 fjöl-kunnigri konu · skal-at-tu ǿ faðmi sofa,  
 svá't hon lyki þik liðum.  
 I counsel thee, Loddfathomer, that thou learn the counsels;  
 thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
 they will be good for thee if thou get:  
 Against a many-cunning woman's bosom shalt thou never sleep,  
 lest she lock thee in arms.

114 Hón svá gørir · at gairi eigi [R 6r/21]  
 2 þings né þjóðans máls;  
 mat þú vill-at · né manns-kis gaman  
 4 ferr þú sorga-fullr at sofa.

She makes it so that thou dost nowise heed  
 the Thing, nor the ruler's speech;  
 thou hast no wish for food nor any man's pleasure;  
 thou goest sorrowful to sleep.

1 gair 'heed' | The nasal vowel here is based on Elfdalian *gǣ*.

115 Róðumk þér Loddfáfnir, · at róð nemir,  
 2 njóta munt ef nemr,  
 þér munu góð ef getr:  
 4 annars konu · teyg þér aldri-gi  
 cyra-rúnu at.

[R 6r/22]

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer, that thou learn the counsels;  
 thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
 they will be good for thee if thou get:  
 Another man's woman do never tug  
 into becoming thy ear-whisperer [LOVER].

5 cyra-rúnu 'ear-whisperer [LOVER]' | This word is also used in *Vsp* 38, in which male seducers of married women are among those being forced to wade through "heavy streams" in the afterlife.

116 Róðumk þér Loddfáfnir, · en róð nemir,  
 2 njóta munt ef nemr,  
 þér munu góð ef getr:  
 4 á fjalli eða firði, · ef þik fara tíðir,  
 fask-tu at virði vël.

[R 6r/23]

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer—and thou oughtst to learn the counsels;  
 thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
 they will be good for thee if thou get:  
 on fell or firth—if thou desire to journey—  
 furnish thyself well with food.

4 á fjalli eða firði 'on fell or firth' | Hiking through mountains or sailing at sea; an expression just as well at home on Iceland as in Norway. This word pair is a formulaic merism, and although this is the only poetic attestation it is also found a few times in the Old Norwegian laws (TODO: reference).

117 Róðumk þér Loddfáfnir, · en róð nemir,  
 2 njóta munt ef nemr,  
 þér munu góð ef getr:  
 4 illan mann · lát aldri-gi  
 ó-hopp at þér vita,

[R 6r/24]



6 því-at af illum manni · fêr aldri-gi  
gjøld hins góða hugar.

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer—and thou oughtst to learn the counsels;  
thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
they will be good for thee if thou get:  
An evil man do never let  
know of thy misfortunes,  
for from an evil man wilt thou never get  
rewards for thy good will.

5 ô-hopp at þér vita | An unambiguous instance of *v* alliterating with a vowel.

118 Ofar-la bíta · sá'k ęinum hal [R 6r/26]  
2 orð illrar konu,  
flá-rðð tunga · varð hęnum at fjęr-lagi  
4 ok þęy-gi of sanna sęk.

Sorely biting I saw at one man  
the words of an evil woman;  
a false-counseling tongue brought his life to its end  
and yet nowise over a truthful charge.

1 Ofar-la 'Sorely' | Contraction of *ofar-lęga* 'CV: high up, in the upper part', presumably meaning that the words were particularly grievous or insulting, i.e., they "got to him". Whether the man was murdered or committed suicide is not clear.

3 flá-rðð tunga 'a false-counseling tongue' | Cf. *Lok* 31/1: *flę þęr tunga* 'false is thy tongue'.

119 Rððumk þér Loddfáfnir, · en rðð nemir, [R 6r/28]  
2 njóta munt ef nemr,  
þér munu góð ef getr:  
4 vęitst, ef vin átt, · þann's vęl trúir,  
far þú at finna opt;  
6 því-at hrísi vęx · ok hęu grasi  
vegr, es vęt-ki tręðr.

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer—and thou oughtst to learn the counsels;  
thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
they will be good for thee if thou get:  
Thou knowest, if thou hast a friend whom thou trustest well  
journey to find him oft;  
for with brushwood and with tall grass grows  
the way which no one treads.

4-5 vęitst ... oft 'Thou knowest ... oft' | Near-identical to st. 58/1, 4 above.

6 hrisi vex · ok höu grasi ‘with brushwood and with tall grass grows’ | Identical to *Grm* 17/1.

- 120 Róðumk þér Loddfáfnir, · en róð nemir, [R 6r/30]  
 2 njóta munt ef nemr,  
 þér munu góð ef getr:  
 4 góðan mann · tæg þér at gaman-rúnum  
 ok nem líknar-galdr meðan lífir.

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer—and thou oughtst to learn the counsels;  
 thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
 they will be good for thee if thou get:  
 A good man do tug toward thee with pleasure-runes  
 and learn liking-galders while thou livest.

4 gaman-rúnum ‘pleasure-runes’ | Here “rune” appears to carry its root meaning of ‘whisper, counsel, speech’, thus ‘pleasing speech’. Cf. st. 129 where this word reoccurs.

5 líknar-galdr ‘liking-galders’ | Ways of speaking which will make one liked or popular. For *líkn* ‘liking’ see sts. 8 (with note) and 123.

- 121 Róðumk þér Loddfáfnir, · en róð nemir, [R 6r/31]  
 2 njóta munt ef nemr,  
 þér munu góð ef getr:  
 4 vin þínum · ves aldri-gi  
 fyrri at flaum-slitum.  
 6 sorg etr hjarta, · ef þú segja né náir  
 ein-hverjum allan hug.

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer—and thou oughtst to learn the counsels;  
 thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
 they will be good for thee if thou get:  
 With thy friend be thou never the first  
 to tear the relation apart.  
 Sorrow will eat thy heart if thou canst not tell  
 anyone thy whole mind.

6–7 segja ... ein-hverjum allan hug ‘tell anyone thy whole mind’ | Cf. st. 123 which uses almost the same expression.

- 122 Róðumk þér Loddfáfnir, · en róð nemir, [R 6r/33]  
 2 njóta munt ef nemr,  
 þér munu góð ef getr:  
 4 orðum skipta · skalt aldri-gi  
 við ó-svinna apa,

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer—and thou oughtst to learn the counsels;  
 thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
 they will be good for thee if thou get:  
 Words shalt thou never exchange  
 with unwise apes,

4–5 orðum ... apa ‘Words ... apes’ | Cf. st. 125 which gives similar advice.

5 ó-svinna apa ‘unwise apes’ | Formulaic; cf. *Grm* 33, *Fáfn* 11.

123 því-at af illum manni · munt aldri-gi  
 2 góðs laun of geta,  
 en góðr maðr · mun þik gørva męga  
 4 líkn-fastan at lofi.

[R 6r/34]

for from an evil man wilt thou never  
 get a reward for thy goodness,  
 but a good man will know to make thee  
 steadfast in liking by [his] praise.

1–2 því-at ... geta ‘For ... praise’ | Cf. st. 117/6–7.

4 líkn-fastan ‘steadfast in liking’ | The first element *líkn* ‘liking’ is somewhat difficult; see sts. 8 (with note) and 120. For the present cpd La Farge and Tucker (1992) give a tentative ‘assured of favour’, while CV gives ‘fast in goodwill, beloved’.

124 Sifjum ’s þá blandit · hvęrr es sęgja ręðr  
 2 ęinum allan hug;  
 alt es bętra · an sé brigðum at vesa:  
 4 es-a sá vinr qðrum · es vilt ęitt sęgir.

[R 6v/2]

Kinship is then blended whenever man resolves to tell  
 one man his whole mind.  
 Everything is better than to be with the fickle;  
 he’s no friend to another who speaks pleasantries alone.

1–2 sęgja ... ęinum allan hug ‘tell one man his whole mind’ | Cf. st. 121 which uses almost the same expression.

125 Rqðumk þęr Loddfáfnir, · en rqð nemir,  
 2 njóta munt ef nemr,  
 þęr munu góð ef getr:  
 4 þrimr orðum sęnna · skal-at-tu þęr við verra mann;  
 opt hinn bętri bilar,  
 6 þá’s hinn verri vęgr.

[R 6v/4]

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer—and thou oughtst to learn the counsels;  
 thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
 they will be good for thee if thou get:  
 With three words shalt thou not flyte with a worse man;  
 oft the better one breaks  
 when the worse one strikes.<sup>16</sup>

4 þrím rðum ‘With three words’ | I.e. ‘not even with three words’. If one understands *orð* to mean ‘speech’ (a valid sense), we may understand that if one man says something (the first speech) to which another responds with an insult (the second speech), the first man should not retaliate (the third speech) and escalate the dispute.

<sup>16</sup>Cf. st. 121.

126 Rððumk þér Loddfáfnir, · en rðð nemir,  
 2 njóta munt ef nemr,  
 þér munu góð ef getr:  
 4 skó-smiðr þú vesir · né skepti-smiðr,  
 nema sjölfum þér séir.  
 6 Skór ’s skapaðr illa · eða skapt sé rangt,  
 þá ’s þér bðls beðit.

[R 6v/5]

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer—and thou oughtst to learn the counsels;  
 thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
 they will be good for thee if thou get:  
 Be not a shoe-maker nor shaft-maker,  
 unless thou be one for thyself.  
 The shoe is shaped badly or the shaft be crooked—  
 then for thee a bale is bid.<sup>17</sup>

<sup>17</sup>The customer will place a curse on you if he dislikes the wares.

127 Rððumk þér Loddfáfnir, · en rðð nemir,  
 2 njóta munt ef nemr,  
 þér munu góð ef getr:  
 4 hvar’s bðl kant, · kveð þér bðlvi at  
 ok gef-at þinum fðndum frið.

[R 6v/7]

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer—and thou oughtst to learn the counsels;  
 thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
 they will be good for thee if thou get:  
 Wherever thou knowest a bale call it a bale against thee,  
 and give not thy foes peace.<sup>18</sup>

<sup>18</sup>I.e. “if somebody puts a curse on you, acknowledge it and act decisively”. This st. has often been interpreted as a command to call out evil, even when committed towards somebody else, and

while there is nothing in it that speaks decisively against such a reading, it does not agree with the general spirit of the *Háv*, which is one of caution and shrewdness.

- 128 Rǫðumk þér Loddfáfnir, · en rǫð nemir, [R 6v/8]  
 2 njóta munt ef nemr,  
 þér munu góð ef getr:  
 4 illu feginn · ves aldri-gi,  
 en lát þér at góðu getit.

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer—and thou oughtst to learn the counsels;  
 thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
 they will be good for thee if thou get:  
 Rejoicing in evil be thou never,  
 but [rather] let thyself be pleased by good.

5 en lát þér at góðu getit 'but [rather] let thyself be pleased by good' | This construction is equivalent to CV: *geta*, A. IV. with acc.

- 129 Rǫðumk þér Loddfáfnir, · en rǫð nemir, [R 6v/9]  
 2 njóta munt ef nemr,  
 þér munu góð ef getr:  
 4 upp líta · skal-at-tu i orrostu;  
 —gjalti glíkir · verða gumna synir—  
 6 síðr þitt of hęilli halir.

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer—and thou oughtst to learn the counsels;  
 thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
 they will be good for thee if thou get:  
 Look upward shalt thou not in battle  
 —alike to a madman become the sons of men—  
 lest warriors bewitch thee.<sup>19</sup>

6 halir 'warriors' | Some sort of "supernatural sky warriors" to quote Pettit (1986)—perhaps even the Oneharriers.

<sup>19</sup> An obscure superstition; the interpretation hinges on the word *gjalti* 'madman' dat. sg., which must be compared with closely related phrase *verða at gjalti* 'to be turned into a "gelt"'.  
 (1) CV explains it as an old dative of *goltr* 'boar, hog'. This necessitates an irregular breaking of *ja* < *ę*, since *goltr* (< Proto-Norse *\*galtur*) is an u-stem and should have dat. sg. *gēti* (< *\*galtiu*, cf. *kunimudiu*, dat. sg. of *\*Kunimundur*, on the Tjurkö 1 bracteate).

(2) The generally accepted explanation in modern scholarship seems to be a borrowing from Old Irish *geilt* 'insane, mad' (so La Farge and Tucker (1992) and others). The closest parallel to the present stanza is the C12th or C13th tale of Suibhne mac Colmáin, who was cursed by saint Rónán Finn to become mad; the curse took effect when he looked into the sky during a battle, after which he was known as Suibhne geilt. Earlier attestations of the same story are found as early as the 840s (see Males (2024, p. 100)).

- 130 Rǫðumk þér Loddfáfnir, · en rǫð nemir, [R 6v/11]

- 2            **n**jóta munt ef **n**emr,  
              þér munu **g**óð ef **g**etr:  
 4        Ef vilt þér **g**óða konu · kvęðja at **g**aman-rúnum  
              ok **f**aa **f**ognuð af,  
 6        **f**ogru skalt hęita · ok láta **f**ast vesa;  
              lęiðisk mann-gi **g**ótt ef **g**etr.

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer—and thou oughtst to learn the counsels;  
 thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
 they will be good for thee if thou get:  
 If thou wilt for thyself greet a good woman to pleasure-runes,  
 and get good cheer from her;  
 fair things shalt thou promise, and let it be fast;  
 no man loathes a good thing if he gets it.

---

4 *gaman-rúnum* ‘pleasure-runes’ | While easily interpreted as ‘sexual intercourse’, the word is used in st. 120 in a decidedly non-sexual sense. Its base meaning is probably ‘good conversation’.

- 131        **R**óðumk þér Loddfáfnir, · en **r**óð nemir,  
 2            **n**jóta munt ef **n**emr,  
              þér munu **g**óð ef **g**etr:  
 4        **v**aran bið’k þik **v**esa · ok ęigi of-**v**aran,  
              ves við **q**l varastr, · ok við **a**nnars konu  
 6        ok við **þ**at hit **þ**riðja, · at **þ**jófar né lęiki.

[R 6v/13]

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer—and thou oughtst to learn the counsels;  
 thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
 they will be good for thee if thou get:  
 Wary I ask thee to be, and not over-wary;  
 be wariest with ale and with another man’s woman,  
 and with this third, that thieves do not outplay [thee].

- 132        **R**óðumk þér Loddfáfnir, · en **r**óð nemir,  
 2            **n**jóta munt ef **n**emr,  
              þér munu **g**óð ef **g**etr:  
 4        at **h**áði né **h**látri · **h**af aldri-gi  
              **g**ęst né **g**anganda.

[R 6v/15]

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer—and thou oughtst to learn the counsels;  
 thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
 they will be good for thee if thou get:  
 In scorn or laughter do never have  
 a guest or wanderer.



4 né á grind hrékir ‘nor spit at the gate’ | The guest is presumably standing behind gate waiting for the farmer to open it and let him in.

- 136      **R**ammt es þat tré, · es **ríða** skal  
 2              **q**llum at **u**pp-loki;  
             **baug** þú gef · eða þat **biðja** mun  
 4              þér **l**ēs hvers á **liðu**.

[R 6v/21]

Strong is that wood which shall swing  
 to open up for all.  
 Give a high or it will bid  
 every kind of guile onto thy limbs.

1–4 ALL | This stanza is rather difficult, but it clearly relates to the advice in the previous one. The sense seems to be that one’s house (symbolized by the door swinging open) will be strengthened by generosity, but weakened and cursed by greed.

- 137      **R**óðumk þér Loddfáfnir, · en **r**óð nemir,  
 2              **n**jóta munt ef **n**emr,  
             þér munu **g**óð ef **g**etr:  
 4              hvar’s **q**l drekkir · kjós þér **ja**rðar megin,  
             því-at **j**orð tēkr við **q**lðri, · en **e**ldr við sóttum,  
 6              **e**ik við **a**bbindi, · **a**x við fjöl-kyngi,  
             **h**qll við **h**ýrógi; · **h**eiptum skal Mána kvēðja,  
 8              **b**ēiti við **b**it-sóttum, · en við **b**qlvi rúnar;  
             **f**old skal við **f**lóði taka.

[R 6v/23]

I counsel thee, Loddfathomer, that thou learn the counsels;  
 thou wilt have use if thou learn,  
 they will be good for thee if thou get:  
 Wherever thou drinkest ale choose for thee the earth’s might,  
 for earth takes against drunkenness and fire against sicknesses,  
 oak against dysentery, the ear of corn against sorcery,  
 bearded rye against hernia—in feuds shall one hail Moon—  
 heather against bite-sicknesses and runes against a bale;  
 earth shall be taken against flood.

1–9 ALL | This stanza gives a rare glimpse into Wiking Age folk medicine and magic. The exact application of the listed cures is naturally uncertain; is the drunk man, for example, supposed to ingest dirt or should he simply (in some way) invoke the earth?

7 heiptum skal Mána kvēðja ‘in feuds shall one hail Moon’ | That the Moon had a certain “might” is also attested in *Vsp* 5; it is presumably for this might which he is invoked here, that he may give strength to the man in conflict. For *kvēðja* ‘hail, invoke’ cf. *Lok* P3.



## The Rune-Tally (138–146)

This group of stanzas is introduced by a large initial in **R**, marking the beginning of a new section. In younger paper manuscripts they have the header *Rúna-tals þátrr* ‘Strand of the Rune-Tally’, and generally give an archaic, mystic impression; at times one gets a feeling that they were drawn from the lips of an Odinic priest.

Apart from these stanzas there are a few other manuscript attestations of similar Runic magic. Closest at hand is st. 80 above, which would fit seamlessly into the present section. Outside of *Háv* there is *Sigrdr* 5–17, also preserved in **R**.

- 138      Veiṭ’k at ek hekk · vindga-meiði à  
 2              nētr allar níu,  
             gēiri undaðr · ok gefinn Óðni,  
 4              sjalfr sjölfum mér,  
             à þeim meiði, · es mann-gi veiṭ,  
 6              hvær af rótum rinnr.

[R 6v/27]

I know that I hung on the windy tree  
 for nine nights all,  
 wounded by spear and given to Weden,  
 myself to myself,  
 on that tree where no man knows  
 of whose roots it runs.

1 Veiṭ’k | *V* has a descending initial with a height of two lines.

1 vindga-meiði ‘the windy tree’ | Generally understood to be a variant of *vinga-meiðr* ‘gallows tree’, a word found in three Scaldic stanzas (SkP signa: Egill Lv 14, Eyv Hál 5, Anon (FoGT) 17).

5–6 à þeim meiði, es mann-gi veiṭ, hvær af rótum rinnr ‘on that tree where no man knows of whose roots it runs.’ | Probably Ugdrassle’s Ash, which is named after this hanging, being the “ash-tree of Ug’s (Weden) gallows”. The unknowability of its roots clearly adds to the mystery of the self-sacrifice.

- 139      Við hleifi mik sóldu-t · né við horni-gi;  
 2              nýsta ek niðr, · nam’k upp rúnar,  
             ópandi nam, · fell’k aptr þaðan.

[R 6v/29]

With loaf they relieved me not, nor with any horn.  
 I peered down; I took up the runes;  
 screaming I took—I fell back thence.

1 Við hleifi mik sóldu-t · né við horni-gi ‘With loaf they relieved me not, nor with any horn.’ |  
 Le. “I got neither bread to eat nor ale to drink.”

140 Fimbul-ljóð níu · nam’k af hinum frégja syni

[R 6v/31]

2 Bólþorns, Bestlu fōður,  
ok ek drykk of gat · hins dýra mjaðar  
4 ausinn Óð-róri.

Nine fimble-leeds I learned from the famed son  
of Balethorn, Bestle’s father—  
and a drink I got of the dear mead  
poured from Woderearer.

1 Fimbul-ljóð níu ‘Nine fimble-leeds’ | Nine very great chants or spells (galders), compare the eighteen leeds below (st. 147 onward). It is unclear what this has to do with Weden’s Hanging; this stanza may be an insert.

1–2. hinum frégja syni Bólþorns, Bestlu fōður ‘the famed son of Balethorn, Bestle’s father’ | According to *Gylf* 6: [Borr] fekk þessar konu, er Bestla hét, dóttir Bólþorns jötuns, ok fengu þau þrjá sonu; hét einn Óðinn, annarr Vili, þriði Vē [...] ‘[Byre] got the wife called Bestle, the daughter of the ettin Balethorn, and they had three sons: one was called Weden, the other Will, the third Wigh.’ Balethorn’s son is then Weden’s uncle, an instance of the old Indo-European custom of sending sons away to be fostered by the mother’s male relations. Cf. TODO: some reference.

141 Þá nam’k frévask · ok fróðr vesa

[R 6v/33]

2 ok vaxa ok vęl hafask;  
orð mér af orði · orðs leitaði  
4 verk mér af verki · verks leitaði.

Then I took to flourish and be wise,  
and grow and have it well.  
My word from a word a word sought out;  
my work from a work a work sought out.

1 nam’k frévask ‘I began to flourish’ | A notorious mistranslation popularized by Greenberg (1988) has rendered these words as “I took semen”. They would supposedly reference Weden stealing the ejaculate from hanged men in order to replenish his own powers—something not otherwise attested. This preposterous notion makes no sense in the context of the text and has no philological grounding. While Old Norse *frę* does mean “seed”, it only refers to the seeds of plants, not the seed animals or men. Regardless, *frévask* is without doubt a reflexive verb literally meaning something like ‘cultivate oneself’.

3–4 orð ... leitaði. ‘My word ...sought out.’ | Every good speech led to another; every good deed likewise.

142 Rúnar munt finna · ok ráðna stafi,

[R 6v/35]

2 mjök stóra stafi,  
mjök stinna stafi,  
4 es fáði Fimbul-þulr  
ok gorrðu ginn-regin  
6 ok reist Hroprtr ragna.

Runes wilt thou find, and interpreted staves:  
 very large staves,  
 very stiff staves,  
 which Fimble-Thyle (= Weden) painted,  
 and the yin-Reins made,  
 and Rofþ (= Weden) of the Reins carved.

---

6 ragna 'of the Reins' | 'rogna' R

---

<sup>1</sup> Rúnar munt finna · ok ráðna stafi 'Runes wilt thou find, and interpreted staves' | A strong resemblance is found in the long-line on the medieval runestone N 13: *rúnar ek rist · ok ráðna stafi* 'runes I carve, and interpreted staves.'

143 Óðinn með ǫsum, · en fyr ǫlfum Dáinn,  
 2 Dvalinn dvergum fyrir,  
 Ásviðr jǫtnum fyrir,  
 4 ek reist sǫlfr sumar.

[R 7r/2]

Weden among the Eese and Doven for the Elves;  
 Dwollen for the Dwarfs;  
 Oswith for the Ettins;  
 I myself carved some.

---

4 ek 'I' | The identity of the speaker is unclear; one would expect it to be Weden, but He is already named in line 1.

144 Veiðst, hvé rísta skal? · Veiðst, hvé ráða skal?  
 2 Veiðst, hvé fáa skal? · Veiðst, hvé freista skal?  
 Veiðst, hvé biðja skal? · Veiðst, hvé blóta skal?  
 4 Veiðst, hvé senda skal? · Veiðst, hvé sóa skal?

[R 7r/3]

Knowest thou how one shall carve? Knowest thou how one shall read?  
 Knowest thou how one shall paint? Knowest thou how one shall try?  
 Knowest thou how one shall bid? Knowest thou how one shall blood?  
 Knowest thou how one shall send? Knowest thou how one shall soo?<sup>21, 22</sup>

---

<sup>21</sup>The first four verbs refer to runes: carving, interpreting, colouring (with blood?), and divining. The latter four refer to sacrifice: praying, worshipping, sending (the sacrifice or the prayer to the gods), and wasting the victim. See further relevant Index entries: blood, soo.

<sup>22</sup>The meter of this st. is unusual, but bears some resemblance to Vg 216 (the Högstena galder). TODO: Elaborate.

145 Bętra 's ǫ-beðit · an sé of-blótít,  
 2 ęy sér til gildis gįǫf;  
 bętra 's ǫ-sęnt · an sé of-sóit;

[R 7r/5]

4 [...]
   
It is better unbid than over-blooded;
   
a gift always looks for recompense.
   
It is better unsent than over-sooed;
   
[...]

---

1–4 ALL | An identical progression of four verbs suggests a close relation with the previous st. — I believe Males (2024) has the correct interpretation: since a gift always requires recompense, an excessive sacrifice could be seen as offensive and upset the relationship with the god. Males draws the analogy with an episode in *Eg*, where a rival poet leaves an expensive shield for Eyel and rides off; the latter understands this as a demand to compose a poem about the shield, and is greatly angered. The cycle of gifts and rewards between men and the gods is very important in Indo-European pagan religions; compare the Sanskrit phrase *Dehi me, dādāmi te* ‘Give to me, I give to thee’ and Latin *dō ut dēs* ‘I give that thou might give’.

4 [...] | For metrical reasons it is very likely that a line has been lost here.

146 Svá þundr of reist · fyr þjóða røk, [R 71/7]  
 2 þar’s upp of reis, · es aþr of kom.

Thus did Thound (= Weden) carve for the rakes of nations,  
 where he rose up when he came back.<sup>23</sup>

---

<sup>23</sup>TODD: A very cryptic st.

## The Leed-Tally (147–165)

This section of *Háv*, the so-called the Leed-Tally (*Ljóðatal*), is not separated from the preceding section (which is marked out with a large initial), but is usually taken as separate since it is a self-contained list not much concerned with runes. The speaker, Weden, addressing Loddfathomer, lists eighteen galders or spells he knows. The spells themselves are not given; only their purpose. They are aristocratic and Odinic in character and deal with such things as battle (3, 4, 5, 8, 11, 13), healing (galder 2, 12), countering sorcery (6, 10), controlling the elements (7, 9), and seduction (16, 17). The eighteenth and last spell is a mystery; not even its purpose is told, and it is known only by Weden and his closest women.

There is a clear relation to other known Germanic galders. The fourth bears a strong likeness to *Grg* 10, and its effect (removing fetters) is shared with the High German *Mers I*, an actual galder of that type. The mysterious eighteenth spell finds an interesting parallel in the unknowable eighteenth question posed by Weden in *Váþf* 54.

---

147 Ljóð þau kann'k, · es kann-at þjóðans kona [R 7r/8]  
 2 ok manns-kis mōgr.

Hjōlp heitir ęitt, · þat þēr hjalpa mun  
 4 við sorgum ok sōkum, · ok sūtum gōrv-ōllum.

Those leeds I know, which no king's wife knows,  
 and no man's lad.

Help is one called, it will help thee  
 against sorrows and sakes, and all kinds of griefs.

4 sōkum 'sakes' | Legal charges, the first element of English *sakeless*.

148 Þat kann'k annat, · es þurfu ýta synir, [R 7r/10]  
 2 þęir's vilja lęknar lifa.

This I know second, which the sons of men need,  
 who wish to live as leechers.

1 þurfu ýta synir 'the sons of men need' | Cf. the similar wording in 166/2.

149 Þat kann'k þriðja, · ef mér verðr þōrf mikil [R 7r/11]  
 2 hapti við mīna heipt-mōgu,  
 eggjar deyi'k · minna and-skota,  
 4 bíta-t þeim vōpn né vęlir.

This I know third, if I come in great need  
 of hindrance against my feud-lads [FOES];  
 I dull the edges of my opponents;  
 for them bite no weapons nor staffs.

4 vęlir 'staffs' | Plural of *vplr*, here referring to the magic staff or sceptre used by witches and warlocks; the word *vplua* 'wallow' (seeress, prophetess) is probably derived from this word. The reading *vęlir* 'wiles, tricks, deceits' must be excluded for metrical reasons, since a c-verse in *Leeds-meter* cannot end in a trochée.

150 Þat kann'k fjórða, · ef mér fyrðar bera [R 7r/13]  
 2 bōnd at bōg-limum,  
 svá ek gęl, · at ganga má'k,  
 4 sprettr mér af fōtum fjōturr,  
 en af hōndum hapt.

This I know fourth, if men bear  
 bonds onto my shoulder-limbs:  
 so I gale that I may walk;  
 springs from my feet the fetter,  
 and from my hands the bond.

1–5 ALL. | Cf. *Grg* 10, which is very similar to the present stanza, and *Mers I* (edited below under Galders), a galder that seems actually to have been used for loosening fetters.

- 151 Þat kann'k fimta, · ef sé'k af fāri skotinn [R 7r/15]  
 2 flein i folki vaða,  
 flýgr-a svá stint, · at stǫðvi'g-a'k,  
 4 ef hann sjónum of sé'k.

This I know fifth, if I see a dangerously shot  
 arrow in the troop wading:  
 it flies not so stiff that I may not stop it,  
 if I see it with my sights.

- 152 Þat kann'k sétta, · ef mik sérir þegn [R 7r/16]  
 2 á rótum rás viðar,  
 þann hal, · es mik heipta kveðr,  
 4 þann eta mein heldr an mik.

This I know sixth, if athane wounds me  
 on the roots of a raw/sappy tree:  
 that man who sings hatred against me,  
 him the harms eat instead of me.

3 þann hal 'that man' | ok þann hal 'and that man' R

1–2 ef mik sérir þegn á rótum rás viðar 'if a thane wounds me on the roots of a raw/sappy tree' | I.e., "if a man carves a runic curse against me". The sappy wood was apparently of importance for the curse; cf. the curious account of *Grettis* 79, where a hag curses Grettir in the following way: after finding a small tree and planing a small smooth surface onto a scorched side of it, she carves runes in its roots and reddens them with her own blood. She then chants galders while walking counter-clockwise around it. Lastly she pushes it out to sea, praying for it to drift to Grettir's homestead and curse him. Cf. also *Skm* 32 where Shirner goes to a *brár viðr* 'raw/sappy tree' to get a certain curse-object.

2. rás 'raw/sappy' | The normal form of this word is *brár* (cf. *Skm* 32), but the required alliteration with *rótum* makes it impossible here.

- 153 Þat kann'k sjaunda, · ef sé'k hǫvan loga [R 7r/18]  
 2 sal of sess-mógum,  
 brinnr-at svá breitt, · at hǫnum bjargi'g-a'k;  
 4 þann kann'k galdar at gala.

This I know seventh, if I see a high hall  
 ablaze over seat-lads [WARRIORS]:  
 it burns not so broadly that I cannot save it—  
 that galder I can gale.

<sup>1</sup> *loga* ‘ablaze’ | The word order makes this word look like the noun *logi* ‘flame’ (“if I see a high flame”), but the noun modified by the adj. *hóvan* ‘high’ is in fact *sal* ‘hall’, and *loga* is a verb ‘to burn, be ablaze’.

<sup>4</sup> *galdr* ‘galder’ | The use of this word makes the synonymy of “galder” and “leed” (*ljóð*) clear.

154 Þat kann’k átta, · es qllum es [R 7r/20]  
<sup>2</sup> nyt-sam-ligt at nema,  
hvar’s hatr vęx · með hildings sonum,  
<sup>4</sup> þat má’k bóta brátt.

This I know eighth, which for all men is  
useful to learn:  
wherever hatred grows among a prince’s sons,  
it I may shortly mend.

---

<sup>3</sup> *hatr* ‘hatred’ | i.e. with regard to the father’s inheritance.

155 Þat kann’k níunda, · ef mik nauðr of stęndr [R 7r/22]  
<sup>2</sup> at bjarga fari mínu á floti,  
vind ek kyrri · vági á  
<sup>4</sup> ok svęfi’k allan sę.

This I know ninth, if I come in need  
of saving my ride on a floater [SHIP]:  
the wind I calm upon the wave,  
and put all the sea asleep.

156 Þat kann’k tíunda, · ef sé’k tún-riður [R 7r/23]  
<sup>2</sup> lęika lopti á,  
ek svá vinn’k, · at þęr villar fara  
<sup>4</sup> sinna hęim-hama  
sinna hęim-huga.

This I know tenth, if I see town-rideresses  
playing aloft:  
I work it so that they go astray  
of their home-hames,  
of their home-minds.

---

<sup>3</sup> *þęr villar fara* ‘they (*fem.*) go astray’ | emend.; *þęir villir fara* ‘they (*masc.*) go astray’ R

---

1 tún-riður ‘town-rideresses’ | The *riður* ‘rideresses’ were witches who would leave their original human shapes or skins (*hamir*) in order to fly around in the air tormenting and poisoning villagers. Their original bodies would then be lying in a coma-like state, something like “astral projection”. It was not the case that their whole mental faculties would disconnect from their bodies, but rather they would leave behind something of their humanity, which was thought to be inextricably linked to their human bodies. Through his second sight, Weden was able to see these riders, and would then use his superior magical wisdom to confuse them so that they would not be able to return to their human “home-shapes” or minds, but would instead be forced to stray as tormented bodiless ghosts; a cruel fate. Weden also brags about tricking riders in *Hárð* 20.

157 Þat kann’k ellipta, · ef skal’k til orrostu [R 71/25]  
 2 lēiða lang-vini,  
 und randir gēl’k, · en þeir með ríki fara,  
 4 hēilir hildar til,  
 hēilir hildi frá,  
 6 koma þeir hēilir hvaðan.

This I know eleventh, if I shall into the fray  
 lead old friends:  
 beneath the shields I gale, and they go with power  
 healthy to the battle,  
 healthy from the battle;  
 they return healthy anywhere.

2 lang-vini ‘old friends’ | In Germanic paganism the followers and protégés of a god are his friends (*vinir*). Already in *Beow* we see that the Shieldings are called the *Ing-wine* ‘friends of Ing’, and in *Hymn* 11 Thunder is called the *vinr ver-liða* ‘friend of manly retainers’. Two other places where it is used of Weden’s followers in particular are *Grm* 54 and *Sont* 22, where Egel speaks about his friendship (*vin-átt*) with Weden.

158 Þat kann’k tolpta, · ef sé’k á tré uppi [R 71/27]  
 2 váfa virgil-ná,  
 svá ek ríst · ok i rúnum fá’k,  
 4 at sá gengr gumi.  
 ok mēlir við mik.

This I know twelfth, if I see in a tree up high  
 a gallow-corpse dangling:  
 so I carve and paint in the runes,  
 that that man walks  
 and speaks with me.

159 Þat kann’k þrettánda · ef skal’k þegn ungan [R 71/29]  
 2 verpa vatni á,  
 mun-at hann falla · þótt i folk komi,  
 4 hnígr-a sá halr fyr hjorum.



This I know thirteenth, if on a young thane  
 I shall sprinkle water:  
 he will not fall though he come into battle;  
 that warrior sinks not down before swords.

1–2. ef skal'k þegn ungan verpa vatni à 'if on a young thane I shall sprinkle water' | A reference to the Heathen name-giving ceremony in which the infant would be sprinkled with water; cf. the attestations in *Rþ* 7, 21, 34.

160 Þat kann'k fjórtánda, · ef skal'k fyrða liði  
 2 tēlja tíva fyr,  
 ása ok alfa · ek kann allra skil,  
 4 fár kann ó-snotr svá.

[R 7r/31]

This I know fourteenth, if before a retinue of men  
 I shall count forth the Tews:  
 of the Eese and Elves all I know the discernments;  
 few unwise men can do so.

3 skil 'discernments' | Their unique traits. Cf. *Hym* 38, where the corresponding verb *skilja* 'to discern, understand' is used in the context of god-lore.

161 Þat kann'k fimtánda, · es gól Þjóð-rórir  
 2 dvergr fyr Dēllings durum,  
 afl gól ðsum, · en ǫlfum frama,  
 4 hyggju Hropta-tý.

[R 7r/33]

This I know fifteenth, which Thedrearer galed,  
 the dwarf, before Delling's doors.  
 Strength he galed for the Eese, and fame for the Elves,  
 thought for Roft-Tew (= Weden).

162 Þat kann'k sextánda, · ef vil'k hins svinna mans  
 2 hafa gēð allt ok gaman,  
 hugi hvef'k · hvit-armri konu  
 4 ok sný'k hennar ǫllum sefa.

[R 7r/35]

This I know sixteenth, if I will from the smart girl  
 have her senses all, and pleasure:  
 the heart I change of the white-armed woman,  
 and I twist her whole mind.

163 Þat kann'k sjautjándá · at mik seint mun firrask  
 2 hit man-unga man.

[R 7v/2]

This I know seventeenth, that the girl-young girl  
will lately shun me.

- 164 Ljóða þessa · munt Loddfáfnir [R 7v/2]  
 2 lengi vanr vesa;  
 þó sé þér góð ef getr,  
 4 nýt ef nemr,  
 þørf ef þiggr.

These leeds wilt thou, Loddfathomer,  
for long be lacking!  
Though they would be good for thee if thou get,  
useful if thou learn,  
needful if thou receive.

- 165 Þat kann'k átjándá, · es éva kenni'k [R 7v/4]  
 2 mey né manns konu,  
 —allt es bętra · es ęinn of kann,  
 4 þat fylgir ljóða lokum—  
 nema þęiri ęinni, · es mik armi vęrr,  
 6 eða min systir séi.

This I know eighteenth, which I will never teach  
a maiden nor man's woman,  
(everything is better which one alone knows;  
that follows the last of the leeds,  
save for her alone who holds me in her arm,  
or is my sister.

---

5 mik armi vęrr 'holds me in her arm' | A similar expression is also used *Vkv* 2. The one who wraps Weden in her arm may be his wife, Fric.

---

- 166 Nú eru Hóva mól kveðin · Hóva hollu i; [R 7v/7]  
 2 all-þørf ýta sonum,  
 ó-þørf jøtna sonum;  
 4 heill sá's kvað, · heill sá's kann,  
 njóti sá's nam,  
 6 heilir þęir's hlýddu.

Now are the High One's speeches sung in the High One's hall,  
of great use for the sons of men,  
of harm for the sons of ettins.

Hail he who sang; hail he who knows;  
 may he use who learned;  
 hail they who heeded!

---

3 jǫtna 'ettins' | corr. by other hand from *ýta* 'men' R

---

4-6 kvað, kann, nam, hlýddu 'sang, knows, learned, heeded' | The implicit object is the speeches, so "hail he who sang them" etc.

---



# Speeches of Webthrithner

## (*Vafþrúðnismál*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): C10th (0.894)

Meter: *Leeds-meter*

### Introduction

The **Speeches of Webthrithner** (*Vafþ*) are found in full in **R**; the latter half (from st. 20 onwards) in **A**. Several stanzas are also cited in *Gylf*.

### Structure

The poem essentially consists of a riddle contest between the god Weden and the ettin Webthrithner. Far from being a loose collection of mythic lore, it has a tight structure and logical plan throughout. The whole may be divided into 4 sections, first the prologue, where Weden takes counsel from his wife Frie and sets out for Webthrithner's hall (sts. 1–10). The remaining 3 sections form the contest, and consist of alternating stanzas where one part asks and the other answers. They are distinguished from each other by means of repeated refrains in the question stanzas, and consist of Webthrithner's 4 unnumbered questions (11–19), Weden's 12 numbered questions (20–43), and Weden's 6 unnumbered questions about the end times (44–55).

The following table illustrates the refrains; for stanza 40 see note there:

11–17	<i>Seg mér/þat, Gagnráðr, · alls á golfi vill   þins of fręista frama</i>
20–42	<i>Seg þat (bit) N(:a) · ...   ... Vaf-þrúðnir vitir</i>
44–54	<i>Fjqlð ek fór, · fjqlð fręistaða'k,   fjqlð ek reynda ręgin</i>

Something must be said on the numerology of the questions—it is hardly a coincidence that Weden asks exactly 18 questions, this being a multiple of the sacred number 9. It is notable that another Odinic list, Leed-tally (sts. 147–165) of *Háv*, also has 18 items, especially that the 18th spell there, like the 18th question here, is a mystery known only to Weden himself.

## Summary

Weden asks his wife, Frie, for counsel, as he is curious about the ancient wisdom which the ettin Webthriðner might possess (1). Frie expresses worry, since she considers Webthriðner stronger than all other ettins (2), but Weden says that he has travelled far and wide, and wishes to know what Webthriðner's hall is like (3). Frie wishes him good luck against the ettin (4) and he departs, to challenge Webthriðner's *orð-spēki* 'word-wisdom' (5). He arrives at the ettin's hall and introduces himself (6); Webthriðner promptly declares that Weden will not come out of the hall unless he be wiser than him (7). Weden introduces himself as Gainred, saying that he has travelled far in need of Webthriðner's hospitality (8). Webthriðner invites Gainred to sit down (9), who in turn utters a gnomic stanza (10) not unlike those of the first section of *Háv.*

Webthriðner begins by asking four mythological questions, each answered by Gainred in turn. The questions concern the horse that pulls the Day (11–12) and the one that pulls the Night (13–14), the river which divides the gods and ettins (15–16), and the plain where Surt and the gods will fight (17–18).

Webthriðner calls the guest learned and invites him to sit. He declares that the loser of the contest must give his head (19). The roles are now reversed, and Gainred poses twelve numbered questions to the ettin. He asks about the origins of earth and heaven (20–21), of sun and moon (22–23), of day, night, and the phases of the moon (24–25), and of winter and summer (26–27); then about the earliest being, namely the ettin Earyelmer (28–29), his origins (30–31) and how he reproduced asexually (32–33). Gainred continues by asking what Webthriðner himself first remembers (34–35), about the origin of the wind (36–37), the god Nearth (38–39), Walhall and the Onecharriers (40–41), and where Webthriðner has learned all this wisdom (42–43).

The tone of the questions now changes, and Gainred asks six questions concerning the end times, all beginning with the same refrain. He asks which humans will survive after the Fimblewinter (44–45), how the sun can rise after Fenrer has destroyed it (46–47), about some obscure maidens (48–49; see there), which Eese will survive after the flame of Surt goes out (50–51), and how Weden will die (52–53). Finally, he asks the unknowable question: what did Weden speak in the ear of Balder before he was burned on the pyre? (54)

Webthriðner at last understands the identity of his challenger, since only Weden himself could know the answer to that question. He laconically accepts his imminent death and the futility of his own wisdom; the poem ends with his admission that Weden will always be the wisest (55).

---

## The Speeches of Webthriðner

- 2 at vitja Vafþrúðnis;  
for-vitni mikla · kveð'k mér á fornum stofum  
4 við þann hinn al-svinna jötun.“  
“Counsel me now, Frie, as I long to journey  
to visit Webthriðner.  
Great curiosity I have of ancient staves  
from that all-wise ettin.”

---

3-4 for-vitni ... jötun. ‘Great ... ettin.’ | I.e. “I am very curious to learn his ancient words of wisdom.” Cf. st. 55.

- [Frigg kvað:] 2 „Hęima lętja · mynda'k Hęrja-fęðr  
2 ĩ gęrðum goða;  
því-at ęngi jętun · hugða'k jafn-ramman  
4 sęm Vafþrúðni vesa.“  
[R 7v/12]  
“At home would I keep the Father of Hosts [= Weden],  
in the yards of the Gods,  
for no ettin have I judged to be  
as strong as Webthriðner.”

- [Óðinn kvað:] 3 „Fjqlð ek fęr, · fjqlð fręistaða'k,  
2 fjqlð ek ręynda ręgin;  
hitt vil'k vita, · hvę Vafþrúðnis  
4 sala-kynni sęi.“  
[R 7v/13]  
“Much I journeyed, much I tried,  
much I tested the Reins!  
This I wish to know: how Webthriðner's  
halls may be.”

- [Frigg kvað:] 4 „Hęill þú farir, · hęill þú aprtr komir,  
2 hęill á sinnum sęir;  
ęði þęr dugi · hvar's skalt, Alda-fęðr,  
4 orðum męla jętun.“  
[R 7v/15]  
“Whole mayst thou journey; whole mayst thou come back;  
whole mayst thou be on thy paths!  
May thy wisdom avail thee where thou, Father of Men,  
with words shalt address the ettin!”

- 5 Fór þá Óðinn · at fręista orð-spęki  
2 þess hins al-svinna jętuns;  
[R 7v/17]

at hǫllu hann kom, · *es átti Íms*An unknown ettin. The name  
is probably corrupt, since alliteration on *h-*  
is required by the strongly stressed *hǫllu*  
in the a-verse. Finnur Jónsson (1932)  
emends to *Hymir* ‘Hymer’. *faðir*;

4           inn gekk Ygggr þegar.

Then journeyed Weden to test the word-wisdom  
of that all-wise ettin.

He came to the hall which Ime’s father [= Webthritner] owned;  
Ug (<= Weden) went soon inside.

---

3 *es* | emend.; *ok R*

---

3 Íms ‘Ime’s’ |

[Óðinn kvað:]

6       „Hæill þú nú, Vaf-þrúðnir, · nú em’k ì hǫll kominn  
2           à þik sjalfan *séa*;  
          hitt vil’k fyrst vita, · ef fróðr séir  
4           eða *al-sviðr*, jǫtunn.“

[R 7v/18]

“Hail thee now, Webthritner! Now I am come into the hall  
to see thy very self!

This I wish first to know, if thou be learned  
or all-wise, ettin!”

[Vafþrúðnir:]

7       „Hvat ’s þat *manna*, · es ì *mínum* sal  
2           verpumk *orði á*?  
          út þú né kómr · *órum* hǫllum frá,  
4           nema þú inn *snotrari séir*.“

[R 7v/20]

“What sort of man is this who in *my* hall  
throws a word at me?

Out wilt thou not come from our halls  
unless thou be the wiser man.”

[Óðinn kvað:]

8       „Gagnráðr hēiti’k, · nú em’k af *göngu* kominn,  
2           þyrstr til þinna sala;  
          laðar þurfi · hef’k lengi farit  
4           ok þinna *and-fanga*, jǫtunn.“

[R 7v/22]

“Gainred I am called; now I am come from walking,  
thirsty, to thy halls.

In need of a welcome I’ve journeyed for long,  
and of thy reception, ettin!”



<sup>1</sup> Gagnráðr | The prose of G has *Gangráðr* ‘Gangred; Journey-adviser’ instead.

[Vafþrúðnir:] **9** „Hví þú þá, Gagnráðr, · mēlisk af golfi fyrir? [R 7v/24]  
<sup>2</sup> far þú i sess i sal;  
þá skal frēista, · hvárr fleira viti,  
<sup>4</sup> gęstr eða hinn gamli þulr.“  
“Why then, Gainred, dost thou speak from the floor ahead?  
Take a seat in the hall!  
Then it shall be tried which of the two might know more:  
the guest, or the old thyle.”

<sup>4</sup> hinn gamli þulr ‘the old thyle’ | Webthritrner himself, the thyle being the lorekeeper whose purpose it was to recite the old wisdom poems. See Encyclopedia: thyle.

[Óðinn kvað:] **10** „Ó-auðigr maðr, · es til auðigs kómr, [R 7v/26]  
<sup>2</sup> mēli þarft eða þęgi;  
ofr-mēlgi mikil · hygg’k at illa geti  
<sup>4</sup> hveim’s við kald-rifjaðan kómr.“  
“An unwealthy man who to a wealthy comes  
ought to speak the needful or shut up.  
Great over-speaking I think will bring ill  
for whomever by a cold-ribbed comes.”

<sup>2</sup> mēli þarft eða þęgi ‘ought to speak the needful or shut up’ | Formulaic, this line occurs identically in *Háv* 19.

<sup>4</sup> kald-rifjaðan ‘cold-ribbed’ | Cold-hearted, cunning.

[Vafþrúðnir:] **11** „Seg mér, Gagnráðr, · alls á golfi vill [R 7v/28]  
<sup>2</sup> þíns of frēista frama,  
hvē hęstr hętir, · sá’s hveřjan dreęr  
<sup>4</sup> dag of drótt-mögu.“  
“Tell me, Gainred, since on the floor thou wilt  
test thy furtherance,  
what the horse is called which pulls every  
day over the lads of the folk [MEN].”

<sup>2</sup> þíns of frēista frama ‘test thy furtherance’ | I.e. “try your luck, see how far you get”. Formulaic; cf. *Háv* 2.

[Óðinn kvað:] **12** „Skin-faxi hętir, · es hinn skíra dreęr [R 7v/30]

- 2 dag of drótt-mögu;  
 hesta batstr · þykkir hann með Hreið-gotum;  
 4 ey lýsir mön af mari.“

“Shinefax is he called who pulls the bright  
 day over the lads of the folk.  
 The best of horses he seems among the Reth-Gots;  
 ever shines that stallion’s mane.”

3 Hreið-gotum | metr. emend.; ‘reið-gotom’ R

3 Hreið-gotum ‘Reth-Gots’ | An old tribe name referring to the Eastern Gots around the Black Sea, apparently mentioned due to their location in the East. The first element is unclear. There may be a pun of sorts here, since *goti* can mean both ‘Got’ and ‘horse’.

- [Vafþrúðnir:] 13 „Seg þat, Gagnráðr, · alls á golfi vill [R 7v/32]  
 2 þíns of freista frama,  
 hvé jór heitir, · sá’s austan dregr  
 4 nótt of nýt rëgin.“  
 “Tell this, Gainred, since on the floor thou wilt  
 test thy furtherance,  
 what the steed is called which from the east does pull  
 night over the useful Reins.”

- [Óðinn kvað:] 14 „Hrím-faxi heitir, · es hverja dregr [R 7v/33]  
 2 nótt of nýt rëgin;  
 mël-dropa · fellir hann morgin hverjan;  
 4 þaðan kœmr döggr of dala.“  
 “Rimefax is he called who pulls every  
 night over the useful Reins.  
 Drool from his bit he lets fall each morning;  
 from thence comes the dew about the dales.”

2 of | emend.; ok R

4 þaðan kœmr döggr of dala ‘from thence comes the dew about the dales’ | For another explanation of the origin of dew, see *Vsp* 18.

- [Vafþrúðnir:] 15 „Seg þat, Gagnráðr, · alls á golfi vill [R 8r/1]  
 2 þíns of freista frama,  
 hvé ô heitir, · sú’s deilir með jötna sonum  
 4 grund, ok með goðum.“  
 “Tell this, Gainred, since on the floor thou wilt  
 test thy furtherance,

what the river is called which divides the land  
between the sons of ettins and the gods.”

[Óðinn kvað:] **16** „Ífing heitir **ó**, · es deilir með **j**otna sonum  
2 grund, ok með **g**oðum;  
opin rinna · hón skal umb **a**ldr-daga;  
4 verðr-at **í**ss á **ó**u.“

[R 8r/2]

“Iving is the river called which divides the land  
between the sons of ettins and the gods.  
Open shall it flow through its days of life;  
there forms no ice on that river.”

1 Ífing ‘Iving’ | The border river is not known by this name from any other source, not even *Gylf*,  
which otherwise tends to relay even the most obscure lore.

[Vafþrúðnir:] **17** „Seg þat, **G**agnráðr, · alls á **g**olfi vill  
2 þíns of **f**reista **f**rama,  
hvé **v**öllr heitir, · es finnask **v**ígi at  
4 Surtr ok hin **s**vösu goð.“

[R 8r/3]

“Tell this, Gainred, since on the floor thou wilt  
test thy furtherance,  
what the plain is called where they find each other at war,  
Surt and the splendid Gods.”

Óðinn: **18** „**V**ígríðr heitir **v**öllr, · es finnask **v**ígi at  
2 Surtr ok hin **s**vösu goð;  
**h**undrað rasta · hann ’s á **h**verjan veg;  
4 sá ’s þeim **v**öllr **v**itaðr.“

[R 8r/4, G]

“Wighride is the plain called where they find each other at war,  
Surt and the splendid Gods.  
A hundred rests it stretches in every way;  
for them that plain is marked out.”

1 Vígríðr ‘Wighride’ | The plain where the gods will fight Surt at the Rakes of the Reins.

Vafþrúðnir: **19** „**F**róðr est nú gestr, · **f**ar á **b**ekk jotuns,  
2 ok mēlumk i **s**essi saman;  
**h**ofði vęðja · vit skulum **h**ollu i  
4 gestr, of **g**oð-spęki.“

[R 8r/6]

“Learned art thou now, guest; go on the ettin’s bench  
and let us speak in the seat together!

Wager a head shall we two in the hall,  
O guest, over god-wisdom!”

R here has the header *capitulum* ‘(new) chapter’, and introduces st. 20 with a large initial.

Óðinn: 20 „Seg þat hit **ç**ina, · ef þitt **ó**ði dugir  
2 ok þú Vafþrúðnir **v**itir,  
hvaðan **j**orð of kom, · eða **u**pp-himinn  
4 **f**yrst, hinn **f**róði jötunn.“

[R 8r/9, A 3r/1]

“Tell this one, if thy wisdom avails  
and thou, Webthrithner, oughtst to know,  
whence Earth did come, or Up-heaven,  
first, O learned ettin.”

1 óði | The first word on fol. 3r of A; from this point we have the poem in both manuscripts.

3 jorð ... eða upp-himinn ‘Earth ... or Up-heaven’ | An old Common Germanic formulaic merism; see Index of formulae: Earth and Upheaven.

Vafþrúðnir: 21 „Ór **Y**mis holdi · vas **j**orð of sköpuð,  
2 en ór **b**einum **b**jörg,  
**h**iminn ór **h**ausi · hins **h**rím-kalda jötuns,  
4 en ór **s**veita **s**ér.“

[R 8r/10, A 3r/2]

“From Yimer’s flesh was the earth shaped,  
and from his bones the mountains;  
the heaven from the skull of that rime-cold ettin,  
and from his blood the sea.”

1–4 ALL | The gods sacrificed Yimer and created the world from his body, as told more fully in *Grm* 41–42; for the deeper religious significance of this myth see note to *Grm* 43. — The whole st. bears very close resemblance to *Grm* 41; ll. 1 and 4 here are identical to ll. 1–2 there, and ll. 2 and 3a here are clearly related to ll. 3a and 4 there. Still, the sts. are distinct enough that the one cannot be a direct scribal copy of the other, and the relationship is more likely to be oral. Both have probably been composed in the same West Norwegian milieu, deriving from an older Common Germanic tradition (cf. the Hymn from Wessobrunn under Poetry on Christian Subjects).

3 himinn ór hausi ‘the heaven from the skull’ | The heavens are understood as a dome, a view common to many ancient peoples. This also fits well with the floating clouds being Yimer’s brains, as told in *Grm* 42.

4 ór sveita sér ‘from his blood the sea’ | According to *Gylf* 7, the slaying of Yimer produced so much blood that it drowned the whole race of Rime-Thurses save one; for this see st. 35 below. — Cf. *Sont* 3/3: *jötuns bals · undir hjóta* ‘the neck-wounds of the ettin [SEAS] roar’, which attests that Yimer was slain by decapitation, the typical way of wasting beasts of sacrifice (so e.g. *Hym* 15). That this is not a mere literary construct is proven by the excavation of the Wiking Age Hove-steads (*Hofstaðir*) on Iceland, where bulls were seasonally slain in what was undoubtedly ritual sacrifice: “The most likely reconstruction from the forensics of the skulls requires at least a two-person team, one of whom struck the animal between the eyes (effectively killing it and certainly stunning it into momentary immobility) while the second swung a fairly broad-bladed axe at the neck or base of the skull for a beheading stroke.” After the slaying (and presumed feasting on the meat), their skulls were displayed for a prolonged period of time (Lucas and McGovern, 2007, p. 23). Lucas and McGovern note that this was not the usual manner of slaughtering animals on Iceland, and even has practical downsides compared to a slower cutting of the throat, like splintered bones and damage to the cutting blade. On the other hand, the swift beheading and flow of blood would have great dramatic effect, and, what the authors neglect to mention, clearly reenact the slaying of Yimer: the separation of the skull (heaven) from the body (earth), and the great flow of blood (sea-water) from the neck-wound, lastly the burial of the body in the earth, and the display of the skull on high to symbolize the heaven.

4 sveita ‘blood’ | In poetry *sveiti* ‘sweat’ almost always means ‘blood’. This is shared with OE *swāt*, as seen e.g. in *Beow* 1286a: *sweord swāte fāb* ‘sword stained with “sweat”’, 2689b–2690: *hé ge-blóðegod wearð / sáwul-driore; · swāt ýðum wéoll*. ‘he was bloodied in soul-gore; the “sweat” gushed in waves’.

Óðinn: 22 „Seg þat annat, · ef þitt óði dugir  
2 ok þú Vafþrúðnir vitir,  
hvaðan Máni of kom, · svá't fęrr męnn yfir,  
4 eða Sól hit sama.“

[R 8r/12, A 3r/3]

“Tell this other, if thy wisdom avails,  
and thou, Webthritner, oughtst to know,  
whence Moon did come who journeys over men,  
or Sun likewise.”

Vafþrúðnir: 23 „Mundil-fóri heitir, · hann 's Måna faðir  
2 ok svá Sólur hit sama;  
himin hverfa · þau skulu hverjan dag  
4 ǫldum at ár-tali.“

[R 8r/13, A 3r/4]

“Mundfære he is called—he is the father of Moon,  
and so of Sun likewise.  
Turn round heaven shall they every day,  
for mankind's tally of years.”

1 Mundil-fóri ‘Mundfærer’ | An otherwise unknown figure; see Index for etymology, which likens the cosmos to a Wiking Age flour-mill turned by a handle.

4 *ǫldum* at *ár-tali* ‘for mankind’s tally of years’ | According to *Vsp* 6 the Gods gave names to night, the moon-phases, morning, midday, afternoon, and evening *órum* at *télja* ‘the years for to tally’. — Numerous examples of the chronological reckoning of the Heathen Icelanders are found in *Are’s Book of Icelanders* and in the *Book of Landtakings*. Both of them relate the years to the Christian Common Era, but they must originally have been based on the reigns of kings, of which many examples are found in those two books.

Óðinn: 24 „Seg þat hit þriðja, · alls þik svinnan kveða  
2 ok þú Vafþrúðnir vitir,  
hvaðan Dagr of kom, · sá’s fęrr drótt yfir,  
4 eða Nött með niðum.“

[R 8r/15, A 3r/6]

“Tell this third, since they call thee wise,  
and thou, Webthrithner, oughtst to know,  
whence Day did come who journeys over the folk,  
or Night with the moon-phases.”

Vafþrúðnir: 25 „Dellingr heitir, · hann ’s Dags faðir,  
2 en Nött vas Nörvi borin;  
ný ok nið · skópu nýt regin  
4 ǫldum at ár-tali.“

[R 8r/17, A 3r/8]

“Delling he is called; he is the father of Day,  
but Night was born to Narrow.  
The waxing and waning did the useful Reins create  
for mankind’s tally of years.”

---

3 *ný ok nið* ‘The waxing and waning’ | ‘The phases of the moon, by which months were reckoned.  
Cf. *Vsp* 6.

Óðinn kvað: 26 „Seg þat hit fjórða, · alls þik fróðan kveða,  
2 ok þú Vafþrúðnir vitir,  
hvaðan vetr of kom · eða varmt sumar  
4 fyrst með fróð regin.“

[R 8r/18, A 3r/9]

“Tell this fourth, since they call thee learned,  
and thou, Webthrithner, oughtst to know,  
whence winter did come, or warm summer,  
first, amidst the learned Reins.”

Vafþrúðnir: 27 „Vind-svalr heitir, · hann’s Vetrar faðir,  
2 en Svósuðr Sumars.“  
[...]

[R 8r/20, A 3r/10]

“Windswoll is he called; he is Winter’s father;  
but Sosuth [is] Summer’s.”

3 [...] | A second half of the st. seems to be missing; its contents are entirely unknown. No gap is indicated in the mss.

Óðinn kvað: **28** „Seg þat hit fimta, · alls þik fróðan kveða,  
2 ok þú Vafþrúðnir vitir,  
hværr ása eldstr · eða Ymis niðja  
4 yrði i ár-daga.“

[R 8r/21, A 3r/11]

“Tell this fifth, since they call thee learned,  
and thou, Webthritner, oughtst to know,  
who oldest of the Eese or of Yimer’s kinsmen [ETTINS]  
arose in days of yore.”

3–4 hværr ... ár-daga ‘who ... days of yore.’ | I.e. “which was the very first being?” Cf. the question on the cryptic C9th Malt Stone (DR NOR1988;5): *huarisi : alistiǵsa*, perhaps *Hvar es inn elisti ása?* ‘Who is the eldest of the Eese?’

Vafþrúðnir: **29** „Ør-ófi vetra · áðr véri jǫrð of skǫpuð,  
2 þá vas Ber-gelmir borinn,  
þrúð-gelmir · vas þess faðir,  
4 en Aur-gelmir afi.“

[R 8r/22, A 3r/12]

“Uncountable winters before the Earth was created,  
then was Bareymer born.  
Thrithymer was that one’s father,  
and Earymer the grandfather.”

Óðinn kvað: **30** „Seg þat hit sétta, · alls þik svinnan kveða,  
2 ok þú Vafþrúðnir vitir,  
hvaðan Aur-gelmir kom · með jǫtna sonum  
4 fyrst, hinn fróði jǫtunn.“

[R 8r/23, A 3r/14, G]

“Tell this sixth, since they call thee wise,  
and thou, Webthritner, oughtst to know,  
whence Earymer came amidst the sons of ettins,  
first, O learned ettin.”

1–2 Seg ... vitir ‘Tell ... know’ | om. G

Vafþrúðnir: **31** „Ør Éli-vógum · stukku eittr-dropar,  
2 svá óx unds ór varð jǫtunn;

[R 8r/25, A 3r/15, G]

þar órar éttir · kómu allar saman;  
 4 því's þat é alt til atalt.“

“From the Ilewaves splashed venom-drops;  
 so it grew until it formed an ettin.  
 Our lineages came there all together,  
 thus it is ever all too fierce.”

1–4 ALL | Over æons the splashing venom-drops combined until they formed a sentient being: this was Earyelmer, whom *Gylf* identifies with Yimer. In *Gylf* 5 Snorre cites this stanza and the latter half of 30 in support of his lengthy and embellished creation narrative, but it is not certain that is what the older poet had in mind.

The Ilewaves are probably a reflex of the chaotic primeval Waters found in many West Eurasian mythologies, including Genesis 1:1–3 and *RV* 10.129. Of these two foundational religious sources the latter is closer to the present stanza, and probably holds the more archaic conception. Where we find in the Jewish narrative a proper *creation*; at the very beginning of time God's spirit is on the Waters and He makes the light shine over them, we find in these two Indo-European texts a *spontaneous emergence* of a single primeval entity long before the Gods are born—here from the violent splashing of venom, in *RV* 10.129.3 from “the power of heat” (*tápasas mabiná*). This entity in turn asexually begets sexual beings—here through rubbing his limbs together, in *RV* 10.129.4 simply giving rise to “desire” (*kāma*) which serves as the “primal seed of thought” (*mānasas rétas prathamām*)—and it is from these that the world is populated.

3–4 órar ... atalt ‘Our ... fierce’ | so G; om. RA.

4 þat ‘it’ | i.e. the ettin race.

Óðinn kvað: 32 „Sæg þat hit sjaunda, · alls þik svinnan kveða,  
 2 ok þú Vafþrúðnir vitir,  
 hvé sá bǫrn gat · hinn baldni jǫtunn,  
 4 es hann hafði-t gýgjar gaman.“

[R 8r/26, A 3r/16]

“Tell this seventh, since they call thee wise,  
 and thou, Webthrithner, oughtst to know,  
 how that one begot children, the stubborn ettin,  
 when he knew not troll-woman's pleasure.”

3 baldni ‘stubborn’ | so A; *aldni* ‘the aged’ R

Vafþrúðnir kvað: 33 „Und hendi vaxa · kvǫðu hrím-þursi  
 2 meý ok mǫg saman;  
 fǫtr við fǫti · gat hins fróða jǫtuns  
 4 sex-hǫfðaðan son.“

[R 8r/27, A 3r/17]

“In the hand of the rime-thurse, they said, did grow  
 a maiden and a lad together.  
 Foot against foot begat for the learned ettin  
 a six-headed son.”



1–3 Und hendi ... fótr við fôti ‘In the hand ... Foot against foot’ | The image is masturbatory and monstrous. The stanza is paraphrased in *Gylf* 5: *En svá er sagt, at þá er bann svaf, fekk bann sveita. Þá óx undir vinstri bendi bonum maðr ok kona, ok annarr fótr hans gat son við øðrum, en þaðan af kómu ettir.* ‘But so is said, that when he slept he began to sweat. Then grew within his left hand a man and a woman, and one foot of his begat a son by the other, and thereof come the lineages [of Ettins].’

Óðinn kvað: 34 „Seg þat hit óttunda, · alls þik fróðan kveða,  
2 ok þú Vafþrúðnir vitir,  
hvat fyrst of mant · eða fremst of veltist,  
4 þú est al-sviðr jötunn.“

[R 8r/29, A 3r/18]

“Tell this eighth, since they call thee learned,  
and thou, Webthritner, oughtst to know  
what thou first recallest or foremost knowest—  
thou art all-wise, ettin!”

1 Seg þat hit óttunda, · alls þik fróðan kveða, ‘Tell this eighth, since they call thee learned’ | This line lacks the required alliteration, but may easily be supplied by replacing *alls þik fróðan kveða* with *ef þitt óði dugir* from sts. 20 and 22, or *alls þik svinnan kveða* from 24.

Vafþrúðnir kvað: 35 „Ør-ófi vetra · áðr véri jorð of sköpuð,  
2 þa vas Ber-gelmir borinn;  
þat ek fyrst of man, · es hinn fróði jötunn  
4 á vas lúðr of lagiðr.“

[R 8r/30, A 3r/19, G]

“Uncountable winters before the Earth was created,  
then was Bareymer born.  
It I first remember, when the learned ettin  
on the tree-trunk was laid.”

3–4 es hinn fróði jötunn / á vas lúðr of lagiðr ‘when the learned ettin on the tree-trunk was laid’ | An obscure mythological reference.

*Gylf* explains it in the following way: the sons of Byre (that is, Weden, Will and Wigh) slew Ymer and when he died so much blood flowed from his wounds that the whole race of Ettins was drowned save for Bareymer and his household, who survived by getting up on his *lúðr*. This is clearly a variant of the Great Flood or Deluge myth. It may have been found even among the Scandinavians, but it may also be Snorre’s invention based on the Bible, in which case the present stanza was about as obscure to him as it is to us.

In Old Norse prose *lúðr* usually means ‘trumpet, blowing horn’, less commonly ‘flour-bin’; the underlying sense seems to be ‘hollowed-out wood’, which is why it is presently translated as “tree-trunk”. Considering the transitive nature of Bareymer being laid (*of lagiðr*) upon it, the stanza could be read as speaking of a ship burial, so that the first thing Webthritner remembers is Bareymer’s funeral.

Óðinn kvað: 36 „Seg þat hit níunda, · alls þik svinnan kveða,  
2 ok þú Vafþrúðnir vitir,  
hvaðan vindr of kómri · svát færr vág yfir,

[R 8r/32, A 3r/21]

- 4                    é mēnn hann sjalfan of **s**éa.“  
 “Tell this ninth, since they call thee wise,  
       and thou, Webthritner, oughtst to know:  
 whence the wind comes which fares over the wave—  
       ever do men see hisself.”

---

4 é mēnn hann sjalfan of séa ‘ever do men see hisself’ | Perhaps a reference to sea which is never perfectly still, so that the wind is always seen on the waves. It is also possible that a negative clitic *-t* has been lost from the verb *séa* ‘see’, in which case the line would read “*never* do men see hisself”.

- Vafþrúðnir: 37       „Hr<sup>é</sup>-svēlgr h<sup>ē</sup>itir, · es sitr á himins **ē**nda,  
                                   j<sup>ō</sup>tunn i arnar ham;  
                                   af hans v<sup>ē</sup>ngjum · kveða v<sup>i</sup>nd koma  
 4                               alla mēnn y<sup>f</sup>ir.“  
 “Rawswallower is he called who sits at heaven’s end;  
       an ettin in an eagle’s hame.  
 From his wings they say that the wind comes  
       over all men.”

[R 8r/34, A 3r/22, G]

- [Óðinn kvað:] 38       „S<sup>ē</sup>g þat hit t<sup>i</sup>unda, · alls þú t<sup>i</sup>va r<sup>ō</sup>k  
                                   ōll Vafþrúðnir v<sup>i</sup>tir,  
                                   hvaðan Nj<sup>ō</sup>rðr of kom · með ása sonum;  
 4                               hofum ok h<sup>ō</sup>rgum · r<sup>ē</sup>ðr h<sup>u</sup>nd-m<sup>ō</sup>rgum  
                                   ok varð-at **ō**sum alinn.“  
 “Tell this tenth, since thou the Rakes of the Tews  
       all, Webthritner, oughtst to know,  
 whence Nearth did come amidst the sons of the Eese;  
 hoves and harrows he rules a hundred-many,  
       and he was not by the Eese begotten.”

[R 8v/1, A 3r/24]

---

4 hofum ok hōrgum ‘hoves and harrows’ | A formulaic merism, see note to *Vsp* 7 for other occurrences.

This stanza seems to be referring to the large count of cultic places named after Nearth—Brink (2007) counts 13 attestations in Norway, 17 in Sweden, 3 in Denmark; in addition there are a few on Iceland (TODO). For Nearth’s harrow cf. *Grm* 16, where it is said that Nearth *rēðr hō-timbruðum hōrgi* ‘rules a high-timbered harrow’. Also of interest is *Lok* 51, where a goddess speaks of her *vé ok vangar* ‘wighs and wongs’, two terms common in cultic place names. The underlying theological understanding seems to be that the god is physically present as a ruler of his shrine.

- [Vafþrúðnir:] 39       „Í Vana-h<sup>ē</sup>imi · skópu hann v<sup>i</sup>s r<sup>ē</sup>gin  
                                   ok s<sup>ē</sup>ldu at g<sup>i</sup>slingu g<sup>ō</sup>ðum,  
                                   i aldar r<sup>ō</sup>k · hann mun a<sup>p</sup>tr koma  
 4                               h<sup>ē</sup>im með v<sup>i</sup>sum v<sup>ō</sup>num.“

[R 8v/3, A 3r/26]

“In Waneham the wise Reins created him,  
and sold him as a hostage to/for the gods.  
In the Rakes of the Age he will come back  
home amidst the wise Wanesh.”

1–4 ALL | Cf. *Gylf*, *IngS* TODO.

1 *regin* ‘Reins’ | *regin* ‘the Reins, Powers’ is generally used simply to refer to the gods as a collective, but here seems to refer specifically to the Wanesh in opposition to the Eesh.

3 *aldar rök* ‘the Rakes of the Age’ | The Rakes of the Reins, the End Times.

[Óðinn kvað:] 40 „Seg þat hit *ellipta*, · *ef þitt óði dugir*  
2 *ok þú Vafþrúðnir vitir*,  
hvar *allir* · *ýtar tünun i*  
4 *hoggvask hverjan dag*.”

[R 8v/5, A 3r/28]

“Tell this eleventh, if thy wisdom avails,  
and thou, Webthritner, oughtst to know,  
where all men in yards  
strike at each other every day.”

1–4 ALL | This question-stanza is malformed in both R and A and thus has to be partly reconstructed on the basis of st. 41. The ms. preservation of 40–41 is as follows:

All four mss. of *Gylf* attest st. 41 with no textual variants. R has one complete stanza, which is clearly a mix between the question and the answer: *Seg þu þat hit ellipta, hvar ýtar tünun i hoggvask hverjan dag? Val þeir kjósa ok riða vígi frá sitja meirr of sáttir saman*. (normalised.) A has only the very beginning of st. 40 (“Tell this eleventh”), followed by the full st. 41: *Seg þat hit ellipta allir eins herjar Óðins tünun i hoggvask hverjan dag. Val þeir kjósa ok riða vígi frá sitja meirr of sáttir saman*. (norm.) Although R has a complete question-stanza it stands out by lacking a refrain in the first two lines, something found in all other questions in the poem (see Introduction); it also has no corresponding answer-stanza.

In order to restore stanza 40, the following conjectural reconstruction has been undertaken in the pres. ed.: in lines 1a–2 the refrain *ef þitt óði dugir ok þú Vafþrúðnir vitir* ‘if thy wisdom avails, and thou, Webthritner, oughtst to know,’ has been inserted from sts. 20 and 22, which also have ordinal numbers alliterating with vowels; in line 3a the word *allir* ‘all’ has been inserted from 41 to get vowel-alliteration with *ýtar*.

[Vafþrúðnir:] 41 „Allir *ein-herjar* · *Óðins tünun i*  
2 *hoggvask hverjan dag*;  
*val þeir kjósa* · *ok riða vígi frá*,  
4 *sitja meirr of sáttir saman*.”

[A 3r/28, G]

“All the Onecharriers in Weden’s yards  
strike at each other every day.  
The slain they choose and they ride from the fray;  
then they sit at peace together.”

1 *ein-herjar* | so G; *eins herjar* A

3 val þeir kjósa ‘The slain they choose’ | It is from this verbal phrase that the female agent noun *val-kyrja* ‘walkirie’ is derived.

- [Óðinn kvað:] 42 „Seg þat hit **tol**pta, · hví þú **tíva** røk  
2 öll **Vaf**-þrúðnir **vitir**?  
Frá **j**otna rúnum · ok **allra** goða  
4 þú hit **sannasta** **s**egir,  
hinn **al**-svinni **j**otunn.“
- “Tell this twelfth, why thou the Rakes of the Tews  
all, Webthritner, shouldst know?  
From the runes of the ettins and of all the gods  
dost thou speak the most truly,  
O all-wise ettin!”

[R 8v/6, A 3v/1]

- [Vafþrúðnir:] 43 „Frá **j**otna rúnum · ok **allra** goða  
2 ek kann **s**egja **satt**,  
því-at **h**vern **h**ef’k **h**eim of komit,  
4 **níu** kom’k **h**eima · fyr **nifl**-hæl neðan;  
**h**inig **d**eyja ór **h**elju **halir**.“
- “From the runes of the ettins and of all the gods  
I can speak truly,  
for I have come into each Home.  
Into nine Homes I came beneath Nivelhell;  
that way men die out of Hell.”

[R 8v/8, A 3v/2]

4–5 níu ... halir. ‘Into nine ... of Hell.’ | Perhaps lower infernal underworlds. Finnur Jónsson (1932) considers *ór hēlju* ‘out of Hell’ a later interpolation, probably for metrical reasons.

- [Óðinn kvað:] 44 „Fjölð ek **f**ör, · fjölð **f**reistaða’k,  
2 fjölð ek **r**eynda **r**egin;  
hvat lífir **m**anna, · þá’s hinn **m**éra líðr  
4 **f**imbul-vetr með **f**irum?“
- “Much I journeyed, much I tried,  
much I tested the Reins.  
What remains of men when the renowned Fimble-winter  
passes amidst the folk?”

[R 8v/11, A 3v/4]

- [Vafþrúðnir:] 45 „Líf ok **Líf**þrasir, · en þau **l**eynask munu

[R 8v/13, A 3v/6, G]



[Óðinn kvað:]

- 48 Fjölð ek fôr, · fjölð fręistaða'k,  
 2 fjölð ek ręynda ręgin;  
 hveřjar 'ru meýjar, · es líða mar yfir,  
 4 fróð-geðjaðar fara?

[R 8v/18, A 3v/10]

“Much I journeyed, much I tried,  
 much I tested the Reins!  
 Who are the maidens that pass over the ocean;  
 wise-minded they go?”

3–4 hveřjar ... fara? ‘Who ... go?’ | The identity of these maidens is very mysterious, and Webthrithner's answer in the next st. does not give much more information. Considering all other questions introduced with the words *fjölð ek fôr* et.c. have something to do with the end times, this one should as well. With this in mind they are probably to be identified with the maidens Weden asks about in *Bdr* 12.

[Vafþrúðnir:]

- 49 Þrjár þjóð-áar · falla þorp yfir  
 2 meýja Møg-þrasis;  
 hamingjur ęinar · þęr's i hęimi eru,  
 4 þó þęr með jotnum alask.

[R 8v/19, A 3v/11]

“Three great rivers fall over the house  
 of the maidens of Maythrasher;  
 they are the only Hamings in the Home,  
 although they are raised amidst ettins.”

[Óðinn kvað:]

- 50 „Fjölð ek fôr, · fjölð fręistaða'k,  
 2 fjölð ek ręynda ręgin;  
 hveřir ráða ęsir · ęignum goða,  
 4 þá's sloknar Surta-logi?“

[R 8v/21, A 3v/13]

“Much I journeyed, much I tried,  
 much I tested the Reins!  
 Which Eese rule the ownings of the Gods  
 when the flame of Surt goes out?”

4 Surta-logi ‘the flame of Surt’ | The flame which reaches up to Heaven itself and burns the entire world; see *Vsp* 50, 54.

[Vafþrúðnir:]

- 51 „Vídarr ok Váli · byggva vé goða,  
 2 þá's sloknar Surta-logi;  
 Móði ok Magni · skulu Mjöllni hafa  
 4 Vingnis at víg-þroti.“

[R 8v/22, A 3v/14, G]

“Wider and Wonnell bedwell the wighs of the gods  
 when the flame of Surt goes out.

Mood and Main shall have Millner  
after Wingner expires in war.”

4 Vingnis at víg-þroti ‘after Wingner expires in war’ | After Thunder dies in his fight against the Middenyardswyrn.

[Óðinn kvað:] 52 „Fjǫlð ek fǫr, · fjǫlð fręistaða’k,  
2 fjǫlð ek ręynda ręgin;  
hvat verðr Óðni · at aldr-lagi,  
4 þá’s rjúfask ręgin?“  
“Much I journeyed, much I tried,  
much I tested the Reins!  
What brings Weden’s life to an end,  
when the Reins are ripped?”

[R 8v/24, A 3v/16]

4 þá’s rjúfask ręgin? ‘when the Reins are ripped?’ | Formulaic; see note to *Bdr* 14/1.

[Vafþrúðnir:] 53 „Ulf r gleypa · mun Alda-fǫðr,  
2 þęss mun Víðarr vreaka;  
kalda kjapta · hann klyfja mun  
4 vitnis vígi at.“  
“The Wolf will devour the Father of Men:  
that will Wider avenge.  
The cold jaws he will split apart  
of the beast at the battle.”

[R 8v/25, A 3v/17]

[Óðinn kvað:] 54 „Fjǫlð ek fǫr, · fjǫlð fręistaða’k,  
2 fjǫlð ek ręynda ręgin;  
hvat męlti Óðinn, · áðr á bál stigi,  
4 sjalfr i ęyra syni?“  
“Much I journeyed, much I tempted,  
much I tested the Reins!  
What spoke Weden, before he would step onto the pyre,  
himself in the ear of his son [= Balder]?”

[R 8v/27, A 3v/19]

3 á bál stigi ‘step onto the pyre’ | The phrase *stíga á* ‘step onto, mount’ is also used to refer to one stepping aboard a ship or mounting a horse (see CV: *stíga* for citations). Its use for a person being borne onto the funeral pyre has been compared with *Beow* 1118b: *gūð-rinc á-stāb* ‘the war-champion mounted [his pyre]’, but the interpretation of that line is controversial; Fulk et al. (2008, p. 186) follow Grundtvig in emending *gūð-rinc* to *gūð-réc* ‘war-smoke’ and compare it with *Beow* 3144b (*wudu-réc á-stāb* ‘wood-smoke rose up’, which also describes a cremation, writing that the present stanza “almost certainly refers not to Baldr but to Óðinn, probably imagined to mount the pyre in order to set fire to it.”

[Vafþrúðnir:]

55

„E<sup>1</sup>y mann-gi v<sup>2</sup>eit, · hvat þú ǿ á<sup>3</sup>r-daga

2

sagðir ǿ ę<sup>4</sup>ra s<sup>5</sup>ni;f<sup>6</sup>ęigum munni · m<sup>7</sup>ęlta’k m<sup>8</sup>ina f<sup>9</sup>orna stafi

4

ok of ragna r<sup>10</sup>ęk;nú við Óðin · d<sup>11</sup>ęilda’k m<sup>12</sup>ina orð-spęki;

6

þú est ę<sup>13</sup> v<sup>14</sup>isastr v<sup>15</sup>era.“

“Never will man know what thou in days of yore  
saidst in the ear of thy son.

With a fey mouth I spoke my ancient staves,  
and about the Rakes of the Reins.

Now with Weden have I shared my word-wisdom—  
thou art ever wisest of men!”

---

1 mann-gi | *manni* dat. sg. **RA** is impossible; a subject is needed.

3 fęigum ‘fey’ | A word with strong fatalistic connections. Webthritner realises that he was bound to die from the moment he proposed the wager (st. 19), as no being can outwit Weden.

3 m<sup>8</sup>ina f<sup>9</sup>orna stafi ‘my ancient staves’ | Referencing st. 1.

5 orð-spęki ‘word-wisdom’ | Referencing st. 5.

6 vera ‘of men’ | *verr* means ‘husband, man’ and is here used for reasons of alliteration; it does not imply that Weden is not a God.

---

[R 8v/28, A 3v/19]



# Speeches of Grimner

## (*Grímnismál*)

**Dating** (Sapp, 2022): Croth (0.976)

**Meter:** *Leeds-meter* (1-2/2, 3-26, 27/4-27/7, 28/1-28/2, 28/6-28/7, 29-33/2, 35-45/2, 46/1-46/2, 47-48/2, 49/3-52, 54-57), *Ancient-words-law* (2/3-2/4, 28/3-28/5, 33/3, 45/3-45/5, 48/3-48/4, 49/1-49/2, 53), *Galders-law* (27/1-27/3, 34, 46/3-46/5)

## Introduction

The **Speeches of Grimner** (*Grm*) are preserved whole in both **R** and **A**.

## Structure

*Grm* essentially consists of several nested layers. The outermost layer is the prose passages which bracket the actual poem (P1-P2). It is hard to say for how long these have accompanied the verses, but since they are found in both **R** and **A** they must go back to a now-lost manuscript archetype. The second layer is sts. 1-3 and 53-55, which together with the prose form a narrative frame for the gnomic wisdom stanzas which make up the bulk of the poem and its core. These gnomic stanzas are mythological and sometimes obscure, and align closely with other Eddic wisdom verse like *Háv, Vafþ, Sigdr, and Alv*.

## Summary

The text begins with the frame narrative, which tells the story of the two king's sons Ayner and Garfrith. Ayner is fostered by Frie, while the two winners younger Garfrith is fostered by her husband Weden himself. After their father's death it is Garfrith who becomes king, following his betrayal of his elder brother. (P1) One day Weden and Frie are arguing over their respective foster-sons, and Frie accuses Garfrith of torturing wayfaring guests. Weden sets out to test the hospitality of his protégé, but unbeknownst to him, his wife has already sent her handmaid in disguise to warn Garfrith about the

coming of an evil wizard. When Weden arrives he is thus promptly captured and placed between two fires so that he will reveal his name. Garfrith's young son, Ayner (clearly named after his uncle), kindly approaches the god and offers him a horn of drink. Grimner drinks from it, and here the poem proper begins. (P2)

Weden begins by complaining about the fires which are now burning his cloak (1); he states that for eight nights not a soul has offered him any help save Ayner, Garfrith's son, who will soon become king after his father (2). As thanks for the drink he gives him good health, and will offer him holy knowledge (3).

Here the gnomic section begins as Weden lists the individual abodes of the gods (4–17). The locations are numbered, but a few facts speak to these numbers being a later insert:

1. The alliteration is never reliant on the numbers; if one compares the numbered questions in *Vafþ* 20–42 the difference is striking.
2. The numbering is inconsistent; Thunder's realm (st. 4) is not counted, and Wider's land (st. 17) has no numeral (perhaps since the form of the stanza would not allow it.)
3. In sts. 11–15 cited in *Gylf*, the numbers are missing.

After this list come several sts. relating to Weden and his hall, Walhall (18–23). Mentioned are the preparation of food in Walhall (18), Weden's wolves (19) and ravens (20), the river through which the dead have to wade (21) and the gate through which they have to pass (22), the count of doors in Walhall (23), the count of doors in Thunder's hall Bilshirner (24), and two animals which stand on the hall and gnaw on the branches of the tree Leered (25–26). From the latter animal's—the stag Oakthirner's—horns droplets fall into Wharyelmer, which is the origin of all rivers (26).

This introduces a list of mythic rivers (27–28), ending with the waters through which Thunder must wade on his way to Ugdrassle (29). This leads to a list of the horses ridden by the other gods on their way to Ugdrassle (31) which is followed by a description of the roots of Ugdrassle (31), then its animals (32–36) the Walkirries (37), and beings associated with the sun and moon (38–40), the things created from Yimer's body (41–42) with a digression on the significance of the blood for men in the present (43, see note there!), the creation of the ship Shidebladner (44) and finally a list of the noblest of several categories of things and groups (45).

After these lists Weden utters an unclear st. invoking the gods (46), before listing many of his names and the circumstances in which they were used (47–50). He then turns to Garfrith, disappointed by the inhospitality and poor conduct of his former protégé, and predicts his imminent death (51–53). He finally reveals himself by his true name, daring Garfrith to face him (53). After this he repeats several of his names (54), and the poem ends.

In the final prose section we are told that Garfrith, after learning that he was torturing Weden, hurried up to take the god away from the fires, but

tripped and fell on his sword and died. After this his son Ayner ruled for a long time.

### From the sons of king Reading (*Frá sonum Hraðungs konungs*)

- P<sub>1</sub> Hraðungur konungur átti tvá sonu. Hét annarr Agnarr, enn an- [R 8v/31, A 3v/23]  
 2 narr Geirrðör. Agnarr var tíu vetra enn Geirrðör átta vetra. Þeir  
 reru tveir á báti með dorgar sínar at smá-fiski. Vindr rak þá í  
 4 haf út. Í nátt-myркri brutu þeir við land ok gingu upp; fundu  
 kot-bónda einn. Þar vöru þeir um vetrinn. Kerling fostraði Ag-  
 6 nar, enn karl Geirrðör. At vári fekk karl þeim skip. Enn er þau  
 kerling leiddu þá til strandar, þá mælti karl ein-mæli við Geirrðör.  
 8 Þeir fengu byr ok kvömu til stöðva fýður síns. Geirrðör var fram  
 í skipi. Hann hljóp upp á land enn hratt út skipinu, ok mælti:  
 10 „Far þú þar er smyl hafi þik.“ Skipit rak út. Enn Geirrðör gekk  
 út til bójar; hánun var vel fagnat; þá var faðir hans andaðr. Var  
 12 þá Geirrðör til konungs tekinn, ok varð maðr ágétr.

King Reading had two sons. One was called Ayner, and the other Garfrith. Ayner was ten winters old, but Garfrith eight winters. The two were rowing in a boat with their trolling-lines for small fishing. The wind drove them out into the sea. In the dark of night they crashed onto land and walked ashore; they found a lone cottage farmer. There they stayed over the winter. The farmer's wife fostered Ayner and the farmer Garfrith.<sup>24</sup> In the spring the husband gave them ships, but when he and his wife led them to the shore, the husband spoke privately with Garfrith.<sup>25</sup> They caught good wind, and came to their father's harbour. Garfrith was in the front of the ship. He leapt onto land and pushed out the ship, and spoke: "Go thou whither the fiends may have thee!" The ship drove out. But Garfrith walked towards the farm; he was welcomed well; by then was his father ended. Garfrith was then taken as king, and became an excellent man.

<sup>24</sup>The husband and wife were Weden and Frie; this is clarified by the following prose. The motif of Weden preferring the youngest brother is also found in *Rþ*.

<sup>25</sup>Surely instructing him to push his brother out to sea.

- P<sub>2</sub> Óðinn ok Frigg sátu í Hliðskjölfu ok sá um heima alla. Óðinn [R 9r/10, A 4r/3]  
 2 mælti: „Sér þú Agnar fóstia þinn, hvar hann elr börn við gýgi  
 í hellinum? En Geirrðör, fóstia minn, er konungur ok sitr nú at

4 landi.“ Frigg segir: „Hann er mat-níðingr sá at hann kvelr gesti  
 sína ef hánúm þykkja of-margir koma.“ Óðinn segir at þat er  
 6 in mesta lygi. Þau veðja um þetta mál. Frigg sendi eskis-mey  
 sína, Fullu, til Geirrøðar. Hon bað konung varask at eigi fyr-  
 8 gerði hánúm fjöl-kunnigr maðr sá er þar var kominn í land, ok  
 sagði þat mark á at engi hundr var svá ólmr at á hann myndi  
 10 hlaupa. En þat var inn mesti hé-gómi at Geirrøðr væri eigi mat-  
 góðr ok þó léttr hann hand-taka þann mann er eigi vildu hundar  
 12 á ráða. Sá var í feldi blám ok nefndisk Grímnir ok sagði ekki  
 fleira frá sér þótt hann væri at spurðr. Konungr lét hann þína  
 14 til sagna ok setja milli elda tveggja ok sat hann þar átta nêtr.  
 Geirrøðr konungr átti son tíu vetra gamlan ok hét Agnarr eptir  
 16 bróður hans. Agnarr gekk at Grímnir ok gaf hánúm horn fullt  
 at drekka, sagði at konungr gerði illa er hann lét þína hann sak-  
 18 lausan. Grímnir drakk af. Þá var eldrinn svá kominn at feldrinn  
 brann af Grímnir. Hann kvað:

Weden and Frie sat in the Lithshelf and looked about all the Homes.<sup>26</sup> Weden spoke: “Dost thou see Ayner, thy foster-son, where he begets children with a troll-woman in her cave?”<sup>27</sup> But Garfrith, *my* foster-son, is king and now rules his land.” Frie says: “He is such a meat-nithing that he torments his guests if he thinks too many are coming!” Weden says that this is the greatest lie; they make a wager over this matter. Frie sent her handmaid, Full, to Garfrith’s hall. She bade the king be wary, lest he be destroyed by the many-cunning man who had come to his land; and said that his mark was that no hound was so fierce that it would rush at him. But it was the greatest falsehood that Garfrith was not good of meat; and yet he has that man bound whom the hounds would not touch. He was in a blue cloak and called himself Grimner, and did not tell anything more about himself, even though he was asked. The king had him tortured that he would speak, and set him between two fires; and he sat there for eight nights. King Garfrith had a son ten winters old, and he was called Ayner after his brother. Ayner went up to Grimner and gave him a full horn to drink, saying that the king did badly as he had him tortured without cause. Grimner drank it up. Then the fire had grown so much that the cloak burned on Grimner. He quoth:

<sup>26</sup>Very similar to the Longbeard Origin Myth (TODO: reference and elaborate).

<sup>27</sup>This may relate to Frie’s role as love-goddess. Ayner is in any case to be understood as a weak, effeminate man.

## The Speeches of Grímnir

- 1 „Heitr est hripuðr · ok heldr til mikill,  
2 gongumk firr funi!  
Loði sviðnar, · þótt á lopt bera’k;  
4 brinnumk felldr fyrir.  
“Hot art thou, flame, and rather too great;  
go far from me, fire!  
The wool-cape is singed though I hold it aloft;  
the cloak burns before me!

[R 9r/27, A 4r/17]

- 2 Átta nétr · sat’k milli elda hér,  
2 svá’t mér mann-gi mat né bauð  
nema einn Agnarr, · es einn skal ráða,  
4 Geirrøðar sonr, · Gotna landi.  
For eight nights I sat between the fires here,  
while no man offered me food,  
save for Ayner alone, who alone shall rule—  
Garfrith’s son—the land of the Gots!

[R 9r/29, A 4r/18]

- 3 Heill skalt, Agnarr, · alls heilan biðr  
2 þik Vera-týr vesa;  
eins drykkjar · skalt aldri-gi  
4 bættri gjöld geta:  
Hale shalt thou be, Ayner, for hale  
does Were-Tew (= Weden) bid thee be!  
For a single drink shalt thou never get  
better recompense.

[R 9r/31, A 4r/20]

---

4 bættri gjöld ‘better recompense’ | Namely the mythic lore which takes up sts. 4–53.

---

- 4 Land es heilag, · es liggja sé’k  
2 ósum ok ölfum nér;  
en í Þrúð-heimi · skal Þórr vesa  
4 unds of rjúfask rēgin.  
The land is holy which lying I see  
near the Eese and Elves,

[R 9r/33, A 4r/22]

but in Thrithham shall Thunder dwell  
until the Reins are ripped.

4 unds of rjúfask rēgin ‘until the Reins are ripped’ | i.e. until the Rakes of the Reins. A formulaic expression; see note to *Bdr* 14 for further occurrences.

- 5      Ý-dalir hēita, · þar’s Ullr hēfir [R 9v/2, A 4t/23]  
2              sér of gōrva sali;  
            Alf-hēim Fręy · gōfu í ár-daga  
4              tívar at tann-fēi.

Yewdales they are called where Woulder has  
made for himself a hall.  
Elfham to Free in days of yore  
the Tews as a tooth-gift gave.

4 tann-fēi ‘tooth-gift’ | The gift the child receives when he sheds his first tooth.

- 6      Bór es sá (hinn þriði), · es blíð rēgin [R 9v/3, A 4t/25]  
2              silfri þokðou sali;  
            Vala-skjōlf hēitir, · es vélti sér  
4              óss í ár-daga.

Bower is (the third) one, where the blithe Reins  
with silver thatched a hall.  
Waleshelf is it called which he won through wiles,  
the Os in days of yore.

3 es vélti sér ‘won through wiles’ | Several previous editors and translators (e.g. Finnur Jónsson (1932), Pettit (1986), Larrington (2014)) have rendered this phrase with variants of “craftily made for himself”, where the verb *vēla* would mean ‘craftily make’. To my knowledge this sense is never otherwise attested, and its common meaning is ‘defraud, trick, betray’. A simpler reading would be to see this as a reference to the myth of the Ettin-smith who built the wall of Osyrd. The Gods had promised him Sun, Moon, and Frow, if he could build it in a year, but employed various tricks to hinder him. When it at last looked like he would make it in time, Thunder slew him. This myth is told in *Gylf* 42 and alluded to in *Vsp* 24–25.

- 7      Søkva-þekkr hēitir (hinn fjórði), · en þar svalar knegu [R 9v/5, A 4t/26]  
2              unnir glymja yfir;  
            þar þau Óðinn ok Sága · drekka umb alla daga  
4              glōð ór gullnum kērum.

Sinkbench is (the fourth) one called, and there do cool  
waves clash over above;  
there Weden and Sey drink all days,  
glad, out of golden casks.

- 8      Glāðs-heimr heitir (hinn fimti) · þar's hin gull-bjarta  
          Val-höll víð of þrumir;  
          en þar Hroptr · kýss hverjan dag  
          vápn-dauða vera.

[R 9v/7, A 4r/28]

Gladsham is (the fifth) one called, where the gold-bright  
 Walhall, wide, stands fast,  
 and there Roft (= Weden) chooses every day  
 weapon-dead warriors.<sup>28</sup>

---

<sup>28</sup> Cf. st. 14.

---

In A the order of the following two sts. is reversed.

---

- 9      Mjök 's auð-kennt · þeim's til Óðins koma  
          sal-kynni at séa,  
          vargr hangir · fyr vestan dyrr  
          ok drúpir orn yfir.

[R 9v/9, A 4r/31]

Very easily recognized, for those who come to Weden,  
 is the hall to see:  
 A wolf hangs before the western door,  
 and an eagle droops above.<sup>29</sup>

---

2 sal-kynni at séa | 'sia at sia' A

---

<sup>29</sup> Something very similar is found in Widukind's *History of the Saxons* 1:12. The Saxons have just conquered a fortress, and *mane [...] facto ad orientalem portam ponunt aquilam, aramque victoriae construunt secundum errorem patrum sacra sua propria veneratione venerati sunt* 'at the coming of morning they set an eagle at the eastern gate, and, building an altar of victory, they worshipped it with their own holy worship in accordance with their ancestral error.' The altar was pledged to Ermin, whom the author identifies with Mars or Hermes, but who is surely Weden. According to Hyltén-Cavallius (1863, p. 156) it was custom in Wärend, southern Sweden to hang the bodies of killed wolves high up in old oaks, and killed birds of prey above the stable-door.

- 10      Mjök 's auð-kennt · þeim's til Óðins koma  
          sal-kynni at séa,  
          skoptum 's rann rept, · skjöldum 's salr þakiðr,  
          brynjum of þekki stráat.

[R 9v/10, A 4r/30]

Very easily recognized, for those who come to Weden,  
 is the hall to see:

With shafts is the house roofed, with shields is the hall thatched;  
with byrnies the benches strewn.

3 sköptum 'shafts' | Spear-shafts.

- 11      Þrym-heimr heitir (hinn sétti), · es Þjatsi bjó,  
2              sá hinn ám-átki jötunn;  
            en nú Skaði byggvir, · skír brúðr goða,  
4              fornar toptir fǫður.

[R 9v/12, A 4v/2, G]

Thrimham is (the sixth) one called, where Thedse dwelled,  
that uncanny ettin;  
but now Shede bedwells—the pure bride of the Gods—  
the ancient plots of her father.

1 (hinn sétti) 'the sixth' | om. G    1 es 'where' | þar nú 'where now'    1 bjó 'dwelled' | om. W;  
bjr 'dwells' U    2 ám-átki | mátki U    3 goða 'of the Gods' | guma 'of men' U

2 ám-átki jötunn 'uncanny ettin' | Formulaic. See note to Vsp 8.

- 12      Breiða-blik eru (hin sjaundu), · en þar Baldr hefir  
2              sér of gǫrva sali,  
            á því landi · es liggja væt'k  
4              fǣsta fǣikn-stafi.

[R 9v/14, A 4v/3, G]

Broadbicks are (the seventh), and there Balder has  
made for himself a hall,  
on that land where I know lying  
the fewest wicked deeds.

1 eru (hin sjaundu) 'are (the seventh)' | heita '[they] are called' G.

4 fǣikn-stafi 'wicked deeds' | Lit. 'staves of wickedness', where 'stave' originally means something like 'word, speech'. Cf. *Beow* 1018b: *fācen-stafas*, referring to treacherous intrigues among the Shieldings.

- 13      Himin-björg eru (hin óttu), · en þar Heim-dall  
2              kveða valda véum;  
            þar vǫrðr goða · drekkir í véru ranni  
4              glaðr hinn góða mjöð.

[R 9v/16, A 4v/5, G]

Heavenbarrows are (the eighth), and there Homedal,  
they say, wields over wighs.  
There the Watchman of the Gods [= Homedal] drinks in the tranquil house,  
glad, the good mead.



4 hinn | so AG; om. R

1 eru (hin óttu) ‘are (the eighth)’ | *þeita* ‘[they] are called’ G.

3 vörðr goða ‘Watchman of the Gods’ | Formulaic epithet of Homedal, also occurring in *Lok* 49 and possibly in *Skm* 28: *vörðr með goðum* ‘the Watchman among the Gods’. *Gylf* 27, where the present stanza is cited, gives some further details: *Hann býr þar er heitir Himinbjörg við Bifrost. Hann er vörðr goða ok sitr þar við himins enda at gæta brúarinnar fyrir berg-risum. Hann þarf minna svefn en fugl. Hann sér jafnt nótt sem dag bundrað rasta frá sér; hann beyrir ok þat, er gras vex á jörðu eða ull á sauðum, ok allt þat er þerra létr.* ‘He [= Homedal] lives at the place called the Heavenbarrows near Bivrest. He is the Watchman of the Gods and sits there at Heaven’s end to guard the bridge against barrow-risers. He needs less sleep than a bird. In night as in day he always sees a hundred rests away; he also hears when grass grows on the earth or wool on sheep, and all which makes more sound.’

14 Folk-vangr es (hinn níundi), · en þar Freyja réðr  
2 sessa kostum í sal;  
halfan val · hon kýss hverjan dag,  
4 en halfan Óðinn á.

[R 9v/17, A 4v/6, G]

Folkwong is (the ninth), and there Frow decides  
the choice of seats in the hall;  
half the slain she chooses each day,  
but half does Woden own.<sup>30</sup>

1 es (hinn níundi) ‘is (the ninth)’ | *þeitur* ‘[one] is called’ G

<sup>30</sup>This st. is cited and closely paraphrased in *Gylf* 24. — The roots of *kjósa val* ‘choose the slain’ are the same as those in walkirrie (*val-kyrja* ‘chooser of the slain’), and as Frow is a prominent goddess this would surely make her the chief walkirrie. This is paralleled by *Sarle*, where Frow assumes the name Gandle (*Göndul*, a name attested in several lists of walkirries; see *Vsp* 30 and Notes) and incites the legendary never-ending Conflict of the Headnings (*Hjáðningavíg*). In spite of this parallel, there are good reasons to believe that the chief walkirrie was Frie, Woden’s wife. First, one of the functions of the walkirries is to bear ale to the Oneharriers (*Grm* 37). This mirrors royal Germanic banquets attested in heroic poetry, where the host’s wife or daughter would pour ale to his retainers and guests (the so-called ‘lady with a mead cup’ ritual; see Enright (1996) and Riseley (2014)). As Woden’s wife, we would expect Frie to have this role. Second, at Balder’s funeral as attested in *Gylf* (TODO. chapter number), Woden rides with Frie and the Walkirries, while Frow rides alone with her cats. If she were chief walkirrie, it is rather strange that she should not ride with them. Third, there are two separate myths where Frie and Woden contend over the fates of armies and men. These are the prose introduction to the present poem and the Longbeard origin myth (for which see Introduction to the present poem).

15 Glitnir es (hinn tíundi), · hann ’s gulli studdr  
2 ok silfri þakðr it sama;  
en þar For-seti · byggir flęstan dag  
4 ok svęfir allar sakir.

[R 9v/19, A 4v/8, G]

Glitner is (the tenth): it is supported by gold,  
and thatched with silver likewise.

And there Foresitter dwells for most of the day,  
and puts all disputes to sleep.

---

1 es (hinn tíundi) 'is (the tenth)' | *hétir salr* 'a hall is called' G

- 16 Nóa-tún eru (hin elliptu), · en þar Njorðr hęfir  
2 sér of gęrva sali;  
manna þęngill · hinn męins-vani  
4 hę-timbruðum hęrgi ręðr.

[R 9v/21, A 4v/9]

Nowetowns are (the eleventh), and there Nearth has  
made for himself a hall.

The lord of men, the guileless one,  
rules the harrow timbered on high.

---

3 manna þęngill · hinn męins-vani 'The lord of men, the guileless one' | Interesting epithets probably relating to Nearth's roles in upholding the bounty of the land and the law. Cf. my article on pre-Christian oaths (TODO).

4 hę-timbruðum hęrgi ręðr 'rules the harrow timbered on high' | The rare verb *hę-timbra* 'timber on high' otherwise only occurs in *Vsp* 7, likewise in connection with the *hęrgi* 'harrow'. The harrow is an outdoors holy place; see Index. Cf. also *Vafþ* 38 where Nearth is said to rule a great many hoves and harrows.

- 17 Hrísi vęx · ok hęu grasi  
2 Víðars land, viði,  
en þar męgr of léttsk · af mars baki  
4 frókn at hęfna fęður.

[R 9v/23, A 4v/11]

With brushwood grows, and with tall grass,  
Wider's land, with wood,  
and there the lad vows from the back of his steed,  
brave, to avenge his father.<sup>31</sup>

---

1 Hrísi vęx · ok hęu grasi 'with brushwood grows, and with tall grass,' | Identical to *Háv* 119/6.

---

<sup>31</sup> At the Rakes of the Reins Wider avenges His father, Weden. See *Vsp* 51–52, *Vafþ* 53.

- 18 And-hrímnnir · léttr í Eld-hrímni  
2 Sę-hrímni soðinn,  
flęska bętst, · en þat fęir vitu,  
4 við hvat ęin-hęrjar alask.

[R 9v/24, A 4v/12, G]

Andrimner lets Sowrimner  
in Eldrimner be boiled.

The best of meats, but few know this:  
by what the Oneharriers are nourished.<sup>32</sup>

<sup>32</sup>The cook Andrimner ‘face-sooty’ cooks the boar Sowrimner ‘sow-sooty’ in the cauldron Eldrimner ‘fire-sooty’; by this meat are the Oneharriers nourished.

19      Gera ok Freka · seðr gunn-tamiðr,  
2              hróðigr Hęrjaføðr,  
            en við vín ęitt · vápn-göfugr  
4              Óðinn ę lifir.

[R 9v/26, A 4v/14, G]

Gar and Freak does the battle-accustomed  
glorious Father of Hosts (= Weden) feed;  
but on wine alone, esteemed of weapons,  
Weden ever lives.

1–4 Gera ... lifir ‘Gar ... live’ | With what Weden feeds his two hounds it is not said, but it is most likely with the corpses of dead warriors. The wine on which he subsists may perhaps be identified with drink offerings. Cf. the 7th century *vita* of Saint Columban (TODO: cite source), describing a rite of the Swabians: *Quo cum moraretur, et inter habitatores loci illius progredereetur, reperit eos sacrificium profanum litare velle, vasque magnum, quod vulgo cupam vocant, quod viginti et sex modios amplius minusve capiebat, cervisia plenum in medio habebant positum. Ad quod vir Dei accessit, et sciscitatur quid de illo fieri vellent. Illi aiunt Deo suo Vodano, quem Mercurium vocant alii, se velle litare.* ‘While he was satyng there and going about the dwellers of that place, he found out that they were going to offer a profane sacrifice, and a large cask called a *cupa*, which held about twenty-six measures, was filled with beer and set in their midst. When the man of God asked what they wanted to do with it, they answered that they were wanted to offer to their God Wodan, whom others call Mercury.’

20      Huginn ok Muninn · fljúga hverjan dag  
2              jormun-grund yfir;  
            óumk of Hugin, · at aptr né komi-t;  
4              þó séumk meir of Munin.

[R 9v/28, A 4v/15, G]

Highen and Minden fly every day  
over the ermin-ground [EARTH].  
I worry for Highen, that he might not come back,  
yet I fear more for Minden.

2 jormun-grund ‘ermin-ground’ | i.e. ‘the immense ground’ (for the rare prefix ermin- see Index), denoting the earth as a vast flat expanse of land. This compound also occurs in a kenning in the st. on the late Croth Karlevi stone (Öl 1) referring to the unbounded sea as *ęndils jormungrund* ‘Andle’s ermin-ground’ (Andle being a known “sea-king”), and in *Beow* 859 as *eormen-grund* carrying the same sense.

21      Þýtr Þund, · unir Þjóð-vitnis  
2              fiskr flóði i;  
            áar-straumr · þykkir of-mikill

[R 9v/30, A 4v/17]

4                    **val-glaumi** at **vaða**.

Thound roars; Thedwitner's fish  
thrives in the flood.  
The river-stream seems far too great  
for the noisy slain host to wade.<sup>33</sup>

---

1-2 Þjóðvitnis fiskr 'Thedwitner's fish' | Þjóðvitnir is easily analyzed as þjóð- 'great, main' + vitnir 'wolf'. The great wolf is naturally the Fenrerswolf, the brother of the Middenyardswyrn. That the Wyrn can be called a fish is shown by *Hym* 24.

<sup>33</sup>A difficult stanza. Thound may be the river surrounding Walhall, which the dead have to pass over to reach it. The stanza may also be referring to the punishment of criminals in waters; see note to *Vsp* 38 for discussion on that.

22            **Val-grind** heitir · es stendr **velli** á  
2                    **helig**g fyr **heligum** durum;  
                  **forn** 's sú grind, · en þat **fáir** vitu,  
4                    hvé hön 's í **lås** of **lokin**.

[R 9v/32, A 4v/18]

Walgrind 'tis called, which stands on the plain,  
holy, before the holy doors.  
Old is that gate, but few know this:  
how its lock is locked.

---

1 Val-grind 'Walgrind' | 'Slain-gate', the gate standing before Walhall.

23            **Fimm** hundruð **golfa** · ok umb **fjórum** tögum  
2                    svá hyggt **Bil**-skirni með **bugum**;  
                  **ranna** þeira, · es **rept** vita'k,  
4                    **míns** veyt'k mest **magar**.

[R 9v/34, A 4v/22]

With five hundred floors, and around forty,  
so I judge Bilshirner altogether.  
Of those houses which I might know rafted  
I know my lad's [= Thunder] to be the greatest.

24            **Fimm** hundruð **dura** · ok umb **fjórum** tögum,  
2                    svá hyggt at **Valhøllu** **vesa**;  
                  **átta** hundruð **Ein**-herja · ganga ór **einum** durum,  
4                    þá's fara við **vitni** at **vega**.

[R 10r/2, A 4v/20]

Five hundred doors, and around forty,  
so I judge there to be on Walhall.  
Eight hundred Oneharriers go out of one door,  
when to fight with the wolf they go.

3 átta hundruð ‘eight hundred’ | The hundred is probably here the long hundred (120, rather than 100), which gives a sum of  $640 * 960 = 614\,400$  Oneharriers.

- 25      Hęið-rún hęitir gęit, · es stęndr hollu á Hęrja-fęðrs [R 10r/4, A 4v/24]  
          ok bítr af Lę-raðs limum;  
 2      skap-kęr fylla · skal hins skíra mjaðar,  
          kná-at sú vęig vanask.  
 4

Heathrune is the goat called which stands on the hall of the Father of Hosts, and bites off Leered’s branches.

The shape-vats shall she fill with the pure mead;  
 those draughts cannot wane.

1 hollu á Hęrja-fęðrs ‘on the hall of the Father of Hosts’ | The hall of Weden, i.e. Walhall. *Hęrja-fęðrs* looks like an unmetrical addition.

3 skap-kęr ‘shape-vats’ | According to CV the central beer-vat, from which drinks were poured into smaller vessels.

3 hins skíra mjaðar ‘the pure mead’ | The mead is the goat’s milk.

- 26      Eik-þýrnir hęitir hjęrt · es stęndr hollu á Hęrja-fęðrs [R 10r/6, A 4v/26]  
          ok bítr af Lę-raðs limum;  
          en af hans hornum · drýpr í Hver-gęlmi  
 4      þaðan eiga vętn ęll vega:

Oakthirner is called the stag who stands on the hall of the Father of Hosts, and bites off Leered’s branches.

And from his horns [drops] drip into Wharyelmer;  
 thence have all waters their ways:

- 27      Síð ok Víð, Sękin ok Eikin, · Svęl ok Gunn-þró, [R 10r/9, A 4v/28]  
          Fjęrm ok Fimbul-þul,  
          Rín ok Rinnandi,  
 4      Gípul ok Gępul, · Gęmul ok Gęir-vimul,  
          þęr hverfa umb hodd gęða,  
 6      Þýn ok Vín, · Þęll ok Hęll,  
          Gręð ok Gunn-þorin.

Side and Wide, Seeken and Oaken, Swale and Guththrew,  
 Ferm and Fimblethule,  
 Rine and Rinnend,

Gipple, Gapple, Gamble and Garwimble—  
 they run around the hoard of the Gods [= Osyard]—

Thin and Win, Thall and Hall,  
Gread and Guththorn.

- 28      **V**ina heitir enn, · qnnur **V**eg-svinn,  
2              þriðja þjóð-numa;  
            **N**yt ok **N**qt, · **N**qnn ok **H**rqn,  
4              **S**lið ok **H**ríð, · **S**ylgr ok **Y**lgr,  
            **V**ið ok **V**qn, · **V**qnd ok **S**trqnd,  
6              **G**joll ok **L**eiþr; · þér falla gumnum nér  
            es falla til hejar heðan.

[R 10r/12, A 5r/1]

Wine is one further called, another Wayswith,  
a third Thedenum;  
Nit and Nat, Nan and Ran,  
Slithe and Rithe, Sellow and Wellow,  
Wide and Ween, Wand and Strand,  
Yell and Laft—they fall near to men  
as they fall hence to Hell.

- 29      **K**qmt ok **Q**mt · ok **k**er-laugar tvér  
2              þér skal þórr vaða  
            dag hværn · es dóma færr  
4              at aski **Y**gg-drasils;  
            því-at qs-brú · brønn qll loga  
6              heilög vqtn hlóa.

[R 10r/15, A 5r/4, G]

Carmt and Armt, and the two Carlays,  
these shall Thunder wade  
every day, when to judge he goes,  
at Ugdrassle's Ash;  
for the os-bridge [RAINBOW] burns all with flame;  
the holy waters bellow.

---

2 þér skal þórr vaða 'these shall Thunder wade' | Thunder is commonly associated with wading.  
See TODO.

6 hlóa 'bellow' | A hapax. TODO.

- 30      **G**laðr ok **G**yllir, · **G**ler ok **S**keið-brimir,  
2              **S**ilfrin-toppr ok **S**inir,  
            **G**isl ok **F**al-hófnir, · **G**ull-toppr ok **L**étt-feti,  
4              þeim ríða qsir jóum  
            dag hværn · es dóma fara  
6              at aski **Y**gg-drasils.

[R 10r/17, A 5r/6]

Glad and Gilder, Glare and Sheathbrimmer,  
 Silvrentop and Sinewer;  
 Yissel and Fallowhofner, Goldtop and Lightfeet;  
 on these horses ride the Eese,  
 every day, when to judge they go,  
 at Ugdrassle's Ash.

- 31 Þrjár rótr · standa á þrjá vega  
 undan aski Ygg-drasils;  
 2 Hæl býr und einni, · annarri hrím-þursar,  
 4 þriðju mennskir menn.

[R 10r/20, A 5r/8]

Three roots grow on three ways,  
 from beneath Ugdrassle's Ash.  
 Hell lives enclosed by one, [by] the other the Rime-Thurses,  
 [by] the third manly men.

- 32 Rata-toskr heitir íkorni · es rinna skal  
 at aski Ygg-drasils;  
 2 arnar orð · hann skal ofan bera  
 ok segja Nið-hoggvi niðr.

[R 10r/22, A 5r/9]

Wratetusk is the squirrel called who shall run  
 at Ugdrassle's Ash.  
 The eagle's words he shall carry from above,  
 and say to Nithehewer below.<sup>34</sup>

<sup>34</sup>This st. and the following is paraphrased in *Gylf* 16 (excerpt):

*Þá mælti Gangleri: „Hvat er fleira at segja stór-merkja frá askinum?“ Hár segir: „Mart er þar af at segja. Orn einn sitr í limum askins, ok er hann margs vitandi, en í milli augna bonum sitr haukr sá, er heitir Vöðrfölnir. Íkorni sá, er heitir Rata-toskr, rennr upp ok niðr eptir askinum ok berr gfundar orð millum arnarins ok Niðbogg. Gangler spoke: “What more great marks are there to be said about the ash?” High says: “There is much to say about it. An eagle sits in the limbs of the ash, and he is much knowing, but between his eyes sits the hawk called Weatherfalcon. The squirrel, which is called Wratetush, runs up and down along the ash and carries words of spite between the eagle and Nithehewer.”*

- 33 Hirtir 'ru ok fjórir · þeir's af hēfingar  
 á gag-halsir gnaga:  
 2 Dáinn ok Dvalinn, · Dún-eyrr ok Dura-þrór.

[R 10r/23, A 5r/11]

Harts are there also, four, those who TODO

TODO gnaw:

Downen and Dwollen, Downeer and Doorthrew.<sup>35</sup>

---

<sup>35</sup>Paraphrased in *Gylf* 16 immediately following a paraphrase of the last st.: *En fjórir birtir renna í limum asksins ok bíta barr; þeir beita súð: Dáinn, Dvalinn, Dún-eyrr, Dura-þrór.* ‘But four harts run in the limbs of the ash and bite its leaves; they are called thus: Downen, Dwollen, Downeer, Doorthrew.’

- 34 Ormar fleiri · liggja und aski Ygg-drasils  
 2 an þat of hyggi hværr  
 ó-sviðra apa:

[R 10r/25, A 5r/12, G]

More worms lie under Ugdrassle’s Ash  
 than any one would think  
 among unwise apes.<sup>36</sup>

---

<sup>36</sup>Paraphrased in *Gylf* 16: *En svá margir ormar eru í Hvergelmi með Niðbogg, at engi tunga má telja; svá segir bér:* ‘But so many worms are in Wharvelmer with Nithehewer that no tongue may count them. So it says here.’ after which st. 36 is quoted.

- 35 Góinn ok Móinn, · þeir ’ru Graf-vitnis synir,  
 2 Grá-bakr ok Graf-völluðr,  
 Ofnir ok Sváfnir, · hygg’k at é skyli  
 4 męiðs kvistu máa.

[R 10r/26, A 5r/13, G]

Gowen and Mowen—they are Gravewitner’s sons—  
 Greyback and Gravewalled;  
 Ovner and Swebner, I ween, shall always  
 injure the beam’s branches.

- 36 Askr Ygg-drasils · drýgir ęrfiði  
 2 męira an męnn viti:  
 hjortr bítr ofan · en á hliðu fúnar,  
 4 skęðir Nið-hoggr neðan.

[R 10r/28, A 5r/14]

Ugdrassle’s Ash suffers hardship  
 greater than men might know:  
 a hart bites it above and it rots on the side;  
 Nithehewer harms it below.

- 37 Hrist ok Mist · vil’k at mér horn beri,  
 2 Skeggi-öld ok Skogul,  
 Hildir ok Þrúðr, · Hlökk ok Hęr-fjötur,

[R 10r/30, A 5r/16]



4                    Goll ok Gęir-qlul,  
                     Rand-gríð ok Ráð-gríð, · Ręgin-lęif;  
 6                    þęr bera ęin-herjum ql.

Rist and Mist I would have bring me a horn—  
                     Shageld and Shagle;  
                     Hild and Thrith, Lank and Harfetter,  
                     Gall and Garannel,  
                     Randgrith and Redegrith, Rainlaf—  
                     they bring the Oneharriers ale.

3 Hildr ok Þrúðr ‘Hild and Thrith’ | so A; *Hildi ok Þrúði R* stems from ðz, ęz with r rotunda being interpreted and copied as ði, ęr, this becomes clear upon viewing the facsimile images.

6 þęr bera ęin-herjum ql. ‘they bring the Oneharriers ale.’ | As cupbearers in Walhall. Pouring drinks was traditionally done by the ruler’s kinswomen during a feast, in heroic legend most famously Rothgar’s wife and daughter in *Beow*. The Walkirries may be daughters of Weden; see note to *Vsp* 30/5. For the reception of dead warriors see also note to st. 53/3 below.

38                Ár-vakr ok Al-sviðr, · skulu upp heðan  
                     svangir sól draga;  
                     en und þęira bógum · fólur blið ręgin,  
 4                    ęsir, ísarn-kol.

[R 107/32, A 57/18]

Yorewaker and Allswith shall from hence—  
                     slender [steeds]—pull up the sun,  
                     and under their shoulders the blithe Reins hid  
                     —the Eese—iron-cooling.<sup>37</sup>

1 Ár-vakr ok Al-sviðr ‘Yorewaker and Allswith’ | These horses also appear in *Sigrdr* 15a/2; see note to the next st.

<sup>37</sup>According to *Gylf* 11 the gods took two horses to pull the sun’s chariot—Yorewaker and Allswith—and “under the shoulders of the horses the gods placed two wind-bellows to cool them, but in some sources (*i sumum fróðum*, presumably this st.) they are called iron-cooling (*ísarn-kol*).”

39                Svalinn heitir, · hann stęndr sólų fyrir,  
                     skjöldr skínanda goði;  
                     björg ok brim · vęit’k at brinna skulu,  
 4                    ef hann fęllr í frá.

[R 107/2, A 57/20]

Swalen one is called, it stands before the sun:  
                     a shield [before] the shining god [SUN].  
                     Crags and surf I know shall burn,  
                     if it falls away.<sup>38</sup>

<sup>38</sup>The sun-disc was apparently thought to be a translucent shield, which protected the earth from the full power of the Sun behind it. Without it the whole world (“crag and surf”, LAND and SEA; the totality of the earth) would burn up. Cf. *Sigrdr* 15a/1, which mentions the “shield that stands before the shining god [SUN]”.

- 40      **Skoll** heitir ulfr, · es fylgir hinu **skír**-leita [R 10v/4, A 5r/21]  
       2      goði til **varna** **viðar**,  
       en annarr **Hati**, · hann ’s **Hróð**-vitis sonr,  
       4      sá skal fyr **heða** brúði **himins**.

Scoll is the wolf called who follows the pure-faced  
 god [= Sun] to the shelter of the woods,  
 but second Hate; he is Rothwitner’s son—  
 who shall [run] in front of the bright bride of heaven [= Sun].

1–4 ALL | According to *Gylf* 12 Scoll chases the Sun and Hate chases the Moon (which is why he runs in front of the sun). See note to *Vsp* 40 for discussion on these wolves.

- 41      Ór **Ymis** holdi · vas **jorð** of sköpuð, [R 10v/6, A 5r/23,  
       2      en ór **svēita** **sjór**, A<sub>b</sub> 9v/14, B 3v/11]  
       **bjorg** ór **bēinum**, · **baðmr** ór hári,  
       4      en ór **hausi** **himinn**.

From Yimer’s flesh was the earth shaped,  
 and from his blood the sea,  
 mountains from his bones, woods from his hair,  
 and from his skull the heaven.

2 *svēita* ‘blood’ | *hans sára svēita* ‘blood of his wounds’ A<sub>b</sub>B 2 *sjór* | so AA<sub>b</sub>B; *sér* R 4 ór *hausi* himinn ‘from his skull the heaven’ | *himinn ór hausi hans* ‘the heaven from his skull’ A<sub>b</sub>B

1–4 ALL | This stanza is clearly closely related to *Váfp* 21; see there for notes.

- 42      En ór hans **bróum** · gørdur **blíð** regin [R 10v/8, A 5r/25,  
       2      **Mið**-garð **manna** sonum, A<sub>b</sub> 9v/16, B 3v/12]  
       en ór hans **heila** · vöru þau hin **harð**-móðgu  
       4      **ský** ǥll of **sköpuð**.

And from his brows the blithe Reins made  
 Middenyard for the sons of men,  
 and from his brains were the hard-minded  
 clouds all shaped.

3 *harð-móðgu* ‘hard-minded’ | *bríð-feldu* ‘stormy’ A<sub>b</sub>B

1–2 En ór hans bróm · gøðu blíð rēgin / Mið-garð manna sonum ‘And from his brows the blithe Reins made Middenyard for the sons of men’ | The Gods fenced in Middenyard (‘the middle enclosure’) by using the strands of Yimer’s eyebrows as poles.

- 43 Ullar hylli · hēfr ok allra goða  
 2 hveŕr’s tēkr fyrstr á funa,  
 því-at opnir hēimar · verða umb āsa sonum,  
 4 þā’s hēfa af hvera.

[R 10v/9, A 5r/26]

Woulder’s holdness and that of All Gods  
 has whoever first starts the fire,  
 for the Homes open up for the sons of the Eese [GODS],  
 when men lift off the kettles.

1–4 ALL | This st. is one of the most difficult in the poem and many interpretations have been made.

The traditional view (e.g. Finnur Jónsson (1932), Bellows, Sijmons and Gering (p. 208)) relates it to the poem’s frame narrative. Weden, bound between the two fires, cryptically asks for a cauldron hanging above him from the roof to be moved aside so that the Gods will be able to see him through the smoke-vent and rescue him. This explanation leaves very much unexplained, namely the stanza’s placement in the gnomic wisdom section of the poem (unless the whole section is taken to be a later insert—so Finnur—, for which there is no textual support), the invocation of the obscure god Woulder, the lack of mention of a cauldron elsewhere in the poem, and the big question of why the gods would bestow their grace unto the person who first set the fire which is presently torturing Weden.

I find the interpretation of Nordberg (2005) more convincing. He argues that the st. is another piece of gnomic wisdom, referring to the cooking of the sacrificial meal in large cauldrons during the blood. This has textual support, e.g. *HákGöð* 14, describing the traditional blood in the Thronclaw (*Þróna-lög*), Norway: *At veizlu þeirr skyldu allir menn ǫl eiga; þar var ok drepinn alls konar smali ok svá bross, [...] en slátr skyldi sjóða til mann-fagnaðar; eldar skyldu vera á miðju gölfi í hofinu ok þar katlar yfir.* ‘At that gathering all men were to have ale; thereat were also slain all kinds of small cattle and likewise horses, [...] and the fresh meat was to be cooked for men to enjoy. There were to be fires in the middle of the floor in the hove and kettles above them.’ According to this view, the stanza is speaking of the Heavenly favour (*hylli*) earned by the ritualist who sets the cooking fire, since that act enables the Gods to become guests at the ritual meal.

Nordberg’s interpretation is especially interesting when one considers the immediately preceding stanzas 41–42 which describe the ordering of the world by the Gods through the sacrifice and dismembering of Yimer, the primordial victim. (That the slaying of Yimer was in fact a sacrifice is supported by the manner in which it was done, viz. beheading, which was the typical manner of slaying sacrificial bulls in the Wiking Age; see note to *Vafþ* 21/4.) In other Indo-European religions—most famously the Vedic *Púruṣa*, *RV* 10.90—the first sacrifice of a Great Being serves as the model for all future sacrifice, the performance of which reenacts the creation and enables the continued existence of the world and the social order (Lincoln, 1986), and the sequence *Grm* 41–43 would then attest this also in the Germanic tradition. For the role of fire in Germanic and Vedic sacrifice see Kaliff (2005).

1 Ullar ‘Woulder’s’ | It is uncertain why the rather obscure god Woulder is invoked here. It cannot be simply for the sake of alliteration, since *Óðins* ‘Weden’s’ would work just as well. It is possible that Woulder had a particular role in the setting of the ritual fire, which would find support in the large number of firesteel-shaped amulets at the archeological site of *Lilla Ullevi* (‘Woulder’s little wigh’) in Sweden; see Index: Woulder and af Edholm (2009).

1 hylli ‘holdness’ | ‘Favour, loyalty, grace’. This root (from which also the adjective *hollr* ‘hold; favourable, loyal, gracious’ and verb *hylla* ‘to make hold’) is used to refer to the grace of god(s) in both Heathen and Christian texts. See Index: hold and holdness.

1 allra goða ‘All Gods’ | Cf. *Sigrdr* 3–4, *Lok* 11, which both hail the Gods as a collective (the former as part of a genuine prayer, the latter subversively). For the oneness of the Gods see Index: All Gods.

2 *tękr* ... á funa ‘starts the fire’ | An otherwise unattested phrase, for which cf. *taka ęld* ‘light a fire’. With á ‘on’ the verb *taka* ‘take’ has a variety of idiomatic senses like ‘touch, react to, get involved in, get on, et c’.

4 hvera ‘kettles’ | Acc. pl. of *hverr*, from PGmc. *\*hweraz*, from PIE *\*k<sup>w</sup>er-* ‘pot, vessel’. The Sanskrit cognate *carú* is occasionally used in reference to the vat from which the ritual drink *sóma* is drunk (*RV* 10.167.4), but any particular religious significance for the PIE root cannot be reconstructed.

44 Ívalda synir · gingu í ár-daga

[R 10v/11, A 5r/28]

- 2 Skíð-blaðni at skipa,  
skipa batst · skírum Frey,  
4 nýtum Njarðar bur.

Iwald’s sons went in days of yore  
Shidebladner for to shape:  
the best of ships for the pure Free,  
for the useful Son of Nearth.

45 Ask Ygg-drasils, · hann ’s óðstr við

[R 10v/13, A 5r/29]

- 2 en Skíð-blaðnir skipa,  
Óðinn ása · en jóa Sleipnir,  
4 Bil-røst brúa · en Bragi skalda,  
Há-brók hauka · en hunda Garmr.

Ugdrassle’s Ash—it is the noblest of trees,  
and Shidebladner of ships;  
Weden of the Eese and Slapner of steeds;  
Bilrest of bridges and Bray of scolds;  
Highbrook of hawks and Garm of hounds.

46 Svipum hef’k nú ypt · fyr sig-tíva sonum,

[R 10v/15, A 5v/2]

- 2 við þat skal vil-björg vaka,  
ollum ósum · þat skal inn koma  
4 Égis bekki á  
Égis drekku at.

My gaze I’ve now lifted up before the sons of the victory-Tews [= Eese]—  
by that shall the willed rescue awake!  
All the Eese shall it bring in,

upon Eagre's bench,  
at Eagre's drinking!<sup>39</sup>

<sup>39</sup>Weden suddenly announces that he has made the other gods aware of his situation; they will leave their feasting at Eagre's hall (see *Hym* and *Lok*) and instead come to his rescue. He then begins to recount his names.

- 47      Hétumk Grímr, · hétumk Gangleri,  
2              Hęjann ok Hjalm-beri,  
            Þekkr ok Þriði, · Þundr ok Uðr,  
4              Hęl-blindi ok Hār.

[R 10v/17, A 5v/4, G]

I called myself Grim, I called myself Gangler,  
Harn and Helmbearer.  
Theck and Third, Thound and Ith,  
Hellblinder and High.

- 48      Saðr ok Svipall · ok Sann-getall,  
2              Hęr-teitr ok Hnikarr,  
            Bil-ęygr, Bál-ęygr, · Bql-verkr, Fjqlnir,  
4              Grímr ok Grímnir, · Glap-sviðr ok Fjql-sviðr.

[R 10v/19, A 5v/5, G]

Sooth and Swiple and Soothgettle,  
Hartote and Nicker,  
Bileye, Baleeye, Baleworker, Fillner,  
Grim and Grimner, Glapswith and Fellswith.

- 49      Síð-hqttr, Síð-skeggr, · Sig-fqðr, Hnikuðr,  
2              Al-fqðr, Val-fqðr, · At-ríðr ok Farma-týr;  
            ęinu nafni · hétumk aldri-gi  
4              síðst ek með folkum fqr.

[R 10v/21, A 5v/7, G]

Sidehat, Sideshag, Syefather, Nicked,  
Allfather, Walfather, Atrider, and Farm-Tew—  
by just one name have I never called myself,  
since among manfolk I fared.

- 50      Grímnir mik hétu · at Gęir-raðar,  
2              en Jalk at Qs-mundar;  
            en þá Kjalar · es ek kjalka dró,  
4              Þrqr þingum at.

[R 10v/23, A 5v/9]

Grimner they called me at Garfrith's [home],  
but Yelk at Osmund's,

but Keller whenas I drew the sled;  
Throo at Things.<sup>40</sup>

<sup>40</sup>Presumably referencing other now-lost myths involving Weden travelling in disguise. The last is possibly a reference to the name under which Weden would be invoked at the start of Things (legal assemblies, see Index).

- 51      Óski ok Ómi, · Jafn-hár ok Biflindi, [R 10v/24, A 5v/10, G]  
2      Gøndlir ok Hár-barðr með goðum.

Wish and Ome, Evenhigh and Bivlend;  
Gandler and Hoarheard among Gods.

- 52      Sviðurr ok Sviðrir · es ek hét at Sökk-mímis [R 10v/25, A 5v/11]  
2      ok dulða'k þann hinn aldna jøtun  
þá's Mið-vitnis vas'k · ins mēra burar  
4      orðinn ein-bani.

Swither and Swithrer, as I was called at Sink-Mimer's,  
and I deceived that aged ettin,  
when of Midwitner's famous son  
I had become the lone slayer.

- 53      Qlr est Geir-røðr, · hęfr þú of-drukkit; [R 10v/28, A 5v/13]  
2      miklu est hnugginn, · es þú est mínu gęngi,  
qllum ein-herjum · ok Óðins hylli.

Worse for ale art thou, Garfrith; thou hast over-drunk.  
Of much art thou bereft when thou art [bereft] of my support,  
of all the Oneharriers, and of Weden's holdness.

<sup>3</sup> qllum ein-herjum 'of all the Oneharriers' | Linguistically, Garfrith is not bereft of the support of the Oneharriers but rather of the Oneharriers themselves, but the sense is the same. By breaking the Odinic code of conduct he has lost Weden's favour, and thus been excluded from the community of oath-bound warriors, the Oneharriers.

On the other hand a righteous king could expect to have the truce of the Oneharriers; this was the case for Hathkin the Good according to the poem composed about him (*Eyv Hák* in SkP i). In that poem (st. 16/1–2) Bray greets him in the hall of the Gods, saying: *Ein-herja grið · skalt allra hafa; / þigg þú at øsum øl*. 'All the Oneharriers' truce shalt thou have; accept ale from the Eese!

- 54      Fjølð þér sagða'k, · en þú fátt of mant, [R 10v/30, A 5v/15]  
2      of þik véla vinir;  
męki liggja · sé'k míns vinar  
4      allan í dreýra drifinn.

Much I told thee, but thou recallest little;  
'tis friends that deal with thee!

The sword of my friend I see lying  
all drenched in gore.

2–3 vinir, míns vinar ‘friends, my friend’ | Weden stresses his friendship with Garfrith by using the word *vinr* ‘friend’ twice. The followers of a god were his friends; see note to *Háv* 157.

3–4 mēki ligga · sé’k míns vinar / allan í dreýra drifinn. ‘The sword of my friend I see lying all drenched in gore.’ | Weden foresees Garfrith’s imminent death.

- 55 Egg-móðan val · nú mun Yggr hafa, [R 10v/31, A 5v/16]  
 2 þitt væt’k líf of liðit;  
 varar ’ru dísir, · nú knátt Óðin séa;  
 4 nálgað mik ef þú megir!  
 An edge-tired corpse will Ug now have:  
 I know thy life to be past.  
 Wary are the Dises, now dost thou see Weden—  
 come near me, if thou mayst!

3 dísir ‘Dises’ | The Norns, fates, who have determined his hour of death. Cf. *Fáfn* TODO, *Hamð* TODO.

- 56 Óðinn nú heiti’k, · Yggr áðan hét’k, [R 11r/2, A 5v/18]  
 2 hétumk þundr fyr þat,  
 Vakr ok Skilfingr, · Vöfuðr ok Hropta-týr  
 4 Gautr ok Jalkr með goðum.  
 Weden am I called now, Ug was I called earlier,  
 I called myself Thound before that;  
 Wacker and Shilving, Waved and Roft-Tew,  
 Geat and Gelding among the Gods.

- 57 Ofnir ok Sváfñir · hygð’k at orðnir sé [R 11r/4, A 5v/20]  
 2 allir at einum mér.  
 Ovner and Swebner, I ween, have come  
 all from me alone.

1 Ofnir ok Sváfñir ‘Ovner and Swebner’ | The names of two serpents in 35/3a above.

- P4 Geir-røðr konungr sat, ok hafði sverð um kné sér ok brugðit [R 11r/5, A 5v/21]  
 2 til miðs. En er hann heyrði, at Óðinn var þar kominn, stóð  
 hann upp, ok vildi taka Óðin frá eldinum. Sverðit slapp ór hendi  
 4 hánum; vissu hjóltin niðr. Konungr drap fēti, ok steypist á

6 fram, en sverðit stóð í gognum hann, ok fekk hann bana. Óðinn  
hvarf þá. En Agnarr var þar konungr lengi síðan.

King Garfrith sat and had a sword about his knee, and it was brandished half-way up. And when he heard that Weden were come there, he stood up and would take Weden from the fire. The sword slipped out of his hand; the hilt pointed downwards. The king tripped and stooped forth, but the sword went through him, and he received his bane. Weden then disappeared, but Ayner was there king for a long while afterwards.

---

5 hann | þar af A 5-6 Óðinn hvarf þá. | om. A 6 var þar | varð A 6 lengi síðan. | om. A



# Dreams of Balder

## (*Baldrs draumar*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): C10th (0.890)

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

The **Dreams of Balder** (*Bdr*) are not preserved in **R**, but rather in the early C14th ms. **A**. The poem also survives in much younger paper mss., where a number of post-medieval stanzas have been inserted.

The poem begins *in medias res*; Balder has been having nightmares, which the Gods meet at the Thing to discuss (1). Woden rides to Hell, where he has an encounter with a bloody hound; he passes it and continues to “the high house of Hell” (2–3), from which he rides west, to the grave of a certain wallow whom he revives using magic (4). She asks which man has forced her out of the grave (5), and Woden introduces himself as Waytame, before asking for whom the benches of Hell are covered with gold (6). The wallow responds that barrels of mead stand brewed for Balder and that the gods are very anxious (7). Woden asks her who will slay Balder (8), and she responds that it is Hath, carrying a “high fame-beam” (9). Woden asks who will avenge Balder’s death (10), the wallow responds that Rind will give birth to Woden’s son Wonnell, who will slay Hath when only one night old (11). Woden then asks about some mysterious maidens (12), which apparently betrays his identity. The wallow announces that she now knows that it is Woden, who in turn retorts that she is not a wallow, but rather the “mother of three thurses” (13). The wallow tells him to ride home and “be famous” and taunts him over his unavoidable death at the Rakes of the Reins (14).

---

### The Dreams of Balder

- 2 ok *ós*synjur · allar á máli,  
 ok umb þat *réðu* · *rí*kir tívar:  
 4 hví *véri* Baldri · ballir draumar?

Soon were the Eese all at the Thing,  
 and the Ossens all at speech,  
 and of this counseled the mighty Tews:  
 Why did Balder have troubling dreams?

1–3 *Senn* ... *tívar* ‘Soon ... Tews’ | Formulaic, identically shared with *Þrk* 14/1–3. See also Thing of the Gods.

- 2 Upp *reið* Óðinn, · aldinn gautr, [A 1v/19]  
 2 ok hann á *Sl*ęipni · *s*ęðul of lagði,  
*reið* *n*iðr þaðan · *n*ifl-*h*ęljar til;  
 4 mótti *h*velpi, · þęim’s ór *h*ęlju kom.

Up rose Weden, the ancient Geat,  
 and he on Slapner the saddle did lay;  
 rode down thence to Nivelhell;  
 met the whelp that came out of Hell.

1 aldinn | emend.; *alda* A

4 *hvelpi*, · *þęim’s ór hęlju kom* ‘the whelp that came out of Hell’ | An otherwise unknown dog, sometimes identified with Garm. The “hellhound” guarding the underworld is well known from world mythology, most famously the Greek *Kérberos*.

- 3 Sá vas *blóð*ugr · of *br*jóst framan, [A 1v/21]  
 2 ok *g*aldrs *f*ęður · *gól* of lęngi,  
*fram*m *reið* Óðinn, · *fold*-vegr dunði,  
 4 hann kom at *h*ęu · *H*ęljar ranni.

It was bloody on the front of its chest,  
 and at the father of galder [= Weden] for a long time bayed.—  
 Forth rode Weden—the fold-way [EARTH] resounded—  
 he came to the high house of Hell.

2 *gól* of | *golv* A

3 *fold-vegr dunði* ‘the fold-way [EARTH] resounded’ | Cf. the description of Thunder’s riding in *Haustl* 14: *dunði ... mána vegr und bönun* ‘the moon’s way [SKY/HEAVEN] ... resounded beneath him’; see further *Þrk* 21.

- 4 Þá *reið* Óðinn · fyr *a*ustan dyrr, [A 1v/22]  
 2 þar’s hann *v*issi · *v*ęlu lęði;

4        nam hann vittugri · val-galdr kveða,  
       unds nauðug reïs, · nás orð of kvað:

Then rode Weden east from the door,  
 there as he knew the willow's grave.  
 He began for the cunning woman to sing a slain-galder,  
 until forced she rose, a corpse's words quoth:

---

3 val-galdr 'slain-galder' | i.e. a galder to quicken the dead, in this case the willow. Cf. *Háv* 158 where Weden tells how He can bring hanged men back to life with runes.

5        „Hvat 's manna þat · mér ó-kunnra,  
       es mér hef় aukit · ғfitt sinni?  
       Vas'k snifin snjóvi, · ok slęgin regni,  
       ok drifin dęggu, · dauð vas'k lengi.“

[A 1v/24]

“What sort of man is this, to me unknown,  
 who has caused for me this toilsome journey?  
 I was snowed by snow and struck by rain,  
 and bespattered with dew—dead was I for long.”

---

2 ғfitt sinni 'this toilsome journey' | i.e. the journey out of the grave.

3–4 Vas'k snifin ... lengi. 'I was snowed ... long.' | Cf. the similar description of a buried person in *HHund II* 47–48 (TODO).

[Óðinn kvað:] 6        „Veg-tamr ek hef়i, · sonr em'k Val-tams,  
       seg þú mér ór hef়ju, · ek man ór hef়imi;  
       hveim eru bekkir · baugum sánir,  
       flęt fagrliga · flóuð gulli?“

[A 1v/25]

“Waytame am I called, I am Waltame's son;  
 tell me [the tidings] from Hell—I will [tell those] from the world.  
 For whom are the benches sown with bighs,  
 the floors fairly flooded with gold?”

[Völva kvað:] 7        „Hér stęndr Baldri · of brugginn mjęðr,  
       skírar veigar, · liggr skjęldr yfir,  
       en ęs-męgir · í of-vęni;  
       nauðug sagða'k, · nú mun'k þęgja.“

[A 1v/27]

“Here for Balder mead stands brewed,  
 pure draughts—a shield lies over them;  
 but the os-lads [= Eese] [stand] in great suspense—  
 forced I spoke, now I will shut up!”

2 liggir skjöldr yfir ‘a shield lies over [them]’ | Shields covering casks of mead is a common trope.  
Cf. TODO.

- [Óðinn kvað:] **8** „Þegj-at-tu vǫlva, · þik vil’k fregna, [A 1v/29]  
 2 unds al-kunna, · vil’k ǣnn vita:  
 hveṛr man Baldri · at bana verða,  
 4 ok Óðins son · aldri réna?“  
 “Shut not up, wallow—thee I wish to ask!  
 Until all is known I wish yet to know:  
 Who will become Balder’s bane,  
 and rob Weden’s son [= Balder] of age?”

- [Vǫlva kvað:] **9** „Hǫðr berr hǫvan · hróðr-baðm þinig, [A 2r/1]  
 2 hann man Baldri · at bana verða,  
 ok Óðins son · aldri réna;  
 4 nauðug sagða’k, · nú mun’k þegja.“  
 “Hath bears the high glory-beam [MISTLETOE] thither;  
 he will Balder’s bane become  
 and Weden’s son [= Balder] rob of life—  
 forced I spoke, now I will shut up!”

1 hróðr-baðm | emend.; hróðr-barm A

- [Óðinn kvað:] **10** „Þegj-at-tu vǫlva, · þik vil’k fregna, [A 2r/3]  
 2 unds al-kunna, · vil’k ǣnn vita,  
 hveṛr man heipt Hęði · heft of vinna,  
 4 eða Baldrs bana · á bál vega?“  
 “Shut not up, wallow—thee I wish to ask!  
 Until all is known I wish yet to know:  
 Who will avenge that evil on Hath,  
 or cast on the pyre Balder’s bane [= Hath]?”

- [Vǫlva kvað:] **11** „Rindr berr Vála · í vestr-sǫlum, [A 2r/4]  
 2 sá man Óðins sonr · ǣin-néttr vega;  
 hǫnd of þvēr-at · né hǫfuð kęmbir,  
 4 áðr á bál of berr · Baldrs and-skota;  
 nauðug sagða’k, · nú mun’k þegja.“  
 “Rind bears Wommel in the western halls:  
 he will, Weden’s son, one night old, fight.  
 He washes not his hand nor combs his head

before onto the pyre he bears Balder's opponent [= Hath]—  
forced I spoke, now I will shut up.”

1 *Vála* | required by alliteration; om. A 3 *at* | om. A

2–4 *sá ... and-skota* ‘that son ... opponent’ | These lines are, apart from the verb tense, identical to *Vsp* 32/4–33/2. It is possible that both are building on a now-lost third poem; or that one has got these lines from the other. (For discussion on the myth itself see introduction to *Vsp* 31–34.)

[Óðinn kvað:] 12 „Þegj-at-tu vǫlva, · þik vil’k fregna,  
2 unds al-kunna, · vil’k ǣnn vita,  
hverjar ’ru meýjar, · es at muni gráta  
4 ok á himin verpa · halsa-skautum?“ [A 2r/6]

“Shut not up, wallow—thee I wish to ask!  
Until all is known I wish yet to know:  
Which are the maidens that heartily weep,  
and onto heaven throw the front-sheets?<sup>41</sup>”

<sup>41</sup>According to *Gylf* 49 Heli promised to give Balder back to the Esei if “all things in the world, living and dead, cry for him”. The Esei relayed this message, and “the men and the animals and the earth and the stones and trees and all metals” cried for Balder. It may be that these maidens were included among the grievors (perhaps they were the walkiries, and this is what reveals Woden’s identity?), but their identity is otherwise unknown. They may perhaps be identified with the maidens in *Vafþ* 49.

[Vǫlva kvað:] 13 „Ert-at Veg-tamr, · sem ek hugða,  
2 hēldr ert Óðinn, · aldinn gautr!“ [A 2r/8]

[Óðinn kvað:] „Ert-at vǫlva · né vís kona,  
4 hēldr ert þriggja · þursa móðir!“

“Thou art not Waytame as I thought,  
rather art thou Woden, the ancient Geat!”—  
“Thou art no wallow nor wise woman,  
rather art thou three Thurses’ mother!”

[Vǫlva kvað:] 14 „Heim ríð Óðinn · ok ves hróðigr,  
2 svá komi-t manna · meirr aptr á vit,  
es lauss Loki · líðr ór bǫndum  
4 ok ragna rök · rjúfendr koma.“ [A 2r/9]

“Ride home, Woden, and be renowned!  
So may no man come again to visit,  
when loose Lock slips out of his bonds,  
and [at] the Rakes of the Reins the rippers come!”

1 ok ves hróðigr ‘and be renowned’ | A sarcastic taunt, the sense being: “Your fame, Weden, will not save you!”

4 rjúfendr ‘rippers’ | Presumably Surt and Lock with his children, as described in *Vsp* 40 ff. The verb *rjúfa* ‘CV: to break, rip up, break a hole in’ is used in the same context in the formulaic *þá’s rjúfask regin* ‘when the Reins are ripped’ (*Vafþ* 52), *unds (of) rjúfask regin* ‘until the Reins are ripped’ (*Grm* 4, *Lok* 41 and *Sigrdr* 17). One may also compare the similar sounding (but not or only very distantly related) verb *rifna* ‘be riven, rent apart’; see Introduction to Runic inscription Sö 154 (Skarpåker, Sweden).

---

# Leeds of Hoarbeard

## (*Hárbarðsljóð*)

**Dating** (Sapp, 2022): early C11th (0.578)–late C11th (0.377)

**Meter:** Unclear (TODO)

### Introduction

The **Leeds of Hoarbeard** are preserved in full in **R**, and in part in **A**. The poem might be seen as an allegory on class relations, namely between the self-owning yeomen farmers and the warlike earls, represented through their patron gods.

Of all Eddic poems *Hárþ* is probably the strangest in terms of form. Verse length varies greatly, and many of the lines (see especially the final verse) are of an obscene length reminiscent of late continental Germanic poems like the *Heliand*; some simply have no metrical qualities at all. The young clitic definite is (uniquely) employed frequently throughout the poem. These criteria would seem to point towards a late origin for the poem (though not later than the late C13th, when **R** was written).

Against this late origin speaks the presence of rare words (e.g. *ogurr* v. 13) and a thorough understanding of the personalities of the two gods which would seem unlikely to stem from several centuries after the conversion of Iceland. The model devised by Sapp gives the poem a 57.8% likelihood of being from the early C11th, and a 37.7% likelihood of being from the late 11th. These scores are most similar to those obtained by *Grip*, a poem that on the surface seems much more archaic.

What could we then be dealing with? It may of course be that the poem is heavily corrupt, but there is no good evidence for this (apart from the above-mentioned irregularities). Most lines are readily understandable and fit well both within their respective context and the poem as a whole. I think a better solution to this problem is to assume that the poem has been acted out as a sort of carnivalesque theatre, with two masked actors, each playing one of the gods. This would explain the variations in meter and line length, and the prose; some lines were simply shouted out, and the lack of alliteration in them would then have a kind of discordant effect.

This is shown also by uses of the word ‘here’ in sts. 9 and 14. TODO: mention concept of “double scene” by Lars Lönnroth?

## The Leed of Hoarbeard

- P1 Þórr fór ór austr-vegi ok kom at sundi einu. Qðrum megum [R 12r/30]  
 2 sundsins var ferju-karlinn með skipit. Þórr kallaði:

Thunder journeyed from the Eastern Way and came to a sound. At the other side of the sound was the ferryman with the ship. Thunder called out:

- 1 „Hverr ’s sá sṽeinn sṽeina · es stendr fyr sundit handan?“ [R 12r/32]  
 “Who is that swain of swains, standing here across the sound?”

- Hann svaraði: 2 „Hverr ’s sá karl karla · es kallar of váginn?“ [R 12v/1]  
 “Who is that churl of churls, calling out over the wave?”

- 3 „Fęr þú mik of sundit, · fōði’k þik á morgun; [R 12v/2]  
 2 męis hęfi’k á baki, · verðr-a matr inn bętri.  
 Át’k í hvíld · áðr ek hęiman fór,  
 4 síldr ok hafra; · saðr em’k ęnn þęss.“

“Ferry me over the sound, I feed thee in the morning!  
 A basket have I on my back; better food will not be found.  
 I ate for a while before I journeyed from home,  
 herring and oatmeal/he-goats; I am still full from that.”

4 hafra ‘oatmeal/he-goats’ | (1) The easiest reading is the acc. pl. of *hafr* ‘he-goat’. Thunder also eats his goats in *Gylf* 44, where he butchers and cooks them in the evening and brings them back to life by blessing them with his hammer at dawn. Finnur Jónsson (1932) and Pettit (1986) prefer this. (2) Other scholars instead read an acc. pl. of *hafri* ‘oat’, i.e. ‘porridge, oatmeal’. Stiles (forthcoming TODO) connects this with the porridge-eating of the Vedic god Pūśān (*RV* 6.56.1, 57.2), who is “partner and yokemate” (*RV* 6.56.2) of Indra, Thunder’s vedic equivalent. Another similarity Stiles notes between Thunder and Pūśān is that both have chariots driven by goats (e.g. 6.57.3: “Goats are the draft-animals for the one”, 58.2: “Having goats as his horses”). Whether the Vedic tradition has split the Thunder-god in two or whether the Germanic Thunder has absorbed elements of his yokemate is hard to say.

- 4 „Ár-ligum verkum hrósar þú, vęrði’num; · vęitst-at-tu fyr [R 12v/5]  
 gǫrla,





Hins vil’k nú spyrja, · hvat þú heitir.“

“I will speak to my name—even though I should be charged—  
and to all my origin: I am Weden’s son,  
Male’s brother and Main’s father,  
the strength-wielder of the Gods; with Thunder dost thou here speak!  
Now I will ask this, what thou art called.”

10 „Hár-barðr ek heiti, · hyl’k of nafn sjaldan.“ [R 12v/18]

“Hoarbeard I am called; I seldom conceal my name.”

11 „Hvat skalt-u of nafn hylja · nema þú sakar eigir?“ [R 12v/18]

“Why shalt thou conceal thy name, unless thou have charges?”

12 „En þótt ek sakar eiga, · fyr slíkum sem þú est  
2 þá mun’k forða fǫrvi mínu · nema ek feigr sé.“ [R 12v/19]

“Even though I had charges—for such a one as thou art  
I would then protect my life, unless I be fey.”

13 „Harm ljótan mér þikkir í því  
2 at vaða of váginn til þín · ok véta qgur mín; [R 12v/21]  
skylda’k launa kqgur-svęini · þínum kangin-yrði · ef ek  
komumk yfir sundit.“

“An ugly harm it seems to me  
to wade o’er the wave to thee, and wet my burden.  
I would repay thee, swaddle-swain, for thy mocking words, if I could bring  
myself over the sound.”

---

2. qgur ‘burden’ | The sense of this word is not clear, though it is probably the same as the first element of the compound *qgur-stund* ‘burdensome hour’, found in *Vkv* 42. Some authors have read it as a crude euphemism for “penis”, which would not stand out much in this poem. Another interpretation is that it refers to the food Thunder carries on his back (st. 3).

14 „Hér mun’k standa · ok þín heðan bíða;  
2 fannt-a-tu mann inn harðara · at Hrungni dauðan.“ [R 12v/23]

“Here will I stand and hence await thee;  
thou foundest not a harder man since Rungner died!”<sup>43</sup>

---

<sup>43</sup>Rungner was a famous ettin slain by Thunder in a fierce battle. Hoarbeard’s mention of that battle sets off a long argument over their respective accomplishments.

- 15 „Hins vilt-u nú geta · es vit Hrungnir deildum, [R 12v/25]  
 2 sá inn stór-úðgi jötunn, · es ór stęini vas hofuðit á,  
 þó lét’k hann falla · ok fyrir hníga;  
 4 hvat vannt-u þá meðan, Hárbarðr?“

“Of this wilt thou now speak, when I and Rungner dealt with each other,  
 that great-minded ettin on whom the head was of stone.  
 Yet I made him fall, and kneel down before [me]—  
 what didst thou then meanwhile, Hoarbeard?”

- 16 „Vas’k með Fjöl-vari · fimm vetr alla [R 12v/25]  
 2 í ey þęiri · es Al-grón hęitir;  
 vega vér þar knöttum · ok val fęlla,  
 4 margs at fręista, · mans at kosta.“

“I was with Felwar for five winters all  
 in that island which is called Allgreen.  
 There we did fight and fell the slain,  
 many a girl tempt and win.<sup>44</sup>”

---

<sup>44</sup>I read *margs* ‘many a’ as modifying *mans* ‘girl’.

- 17 „Hversu snúnuðu yðr konur yðrar?“ [R 12v/30]  
 “How did your women pleasure (TODO!!!) you?<sup>45</sup>”

---

<sup>45</sup>Seemingly a prose line; see Introduction.

- 18 „Sparkar óttum vér konur · ef oss at spökum yrði; [R 12v/30]  
 2 horskar óttum vér konur · ef oss hollar véri,  
 þęr ór sandi · síma undu  
 4 ok ór dali djúpum  
 grund of grófu;  
 6 varð’k þeim ęinn ǫllum · ǫfri at róðum;  
 hvílda’k hjá systrum sjau  
 8 ok hafða’k gęð þęira allt ok gaman;  
 hvat vannt-u þá meðan, Þórr?“

“We had smart women if we found them pleasing;  
 we had clever women if they were hold toward us.  
 They wound a rope out of the sand,  
 and out of a deep dale  
 dug up the ground.  
 I alone became superior to them all in counsels,

I rested beside those sisters seven,  
and had their senses all, and pleasure—  
what didst thou then meanwhile, Thunder?”

- 19 „Ek drap Þjatsa, · hinn þrúð-móðga jötun,  
2 upp ek varp augum · All-valda sonar  
á þann hinn heðða himin;  
4 þau ’ru mērki mēst · minna verka,  
þau’s allir mēnn síðan of séa;  
6 hvat vannt-u þá meðan, Hárbarðr?“

[R 13r/2, A 1r/1 (l. 4b ff.)]

“I slew Thedse, the strength-minded ettin;  
Up I threw the eyes of Allwald’s son [= Thedse]  
onto the clear heaven.

Those are the greatest marks of my works,  
those which all men since may see<sup>46</sup>—  
what didst thou then meanwhile, Hoarbeard?”

---

5 síðan | om. A

---

<sup>46</sup>Here we seem to have a rare example of native Germanic star-lore. Is the exact constellation identifiable? TODO.

- 20 „Miklar man-vélar · hafða’k við myrk-riður  
2 þá’s ek vélta þér frá verum.  
Harðan jötun · hugða’k Hlébarð vesa;  
4 gaf hann mér gamban-tēin  
en ek vélta hann ór viti.“

[R 13r/5, A 1r/1]

“Great girl-tricks I had against mirk-rideresses,  
when I lured them away from men.<sup>47</sup>

A hard ettin I judged Leebeard to be;  
he gave me a gombentoe,  
but I tricked him out of his wits.”

---

<sup>47</sup>Alternatiely ‘away from [their] husbands’. The *riður* ‘(female) riders’ were witches thought to torment people and cause disease and suffering. See *Háv* 156 for discussion.

- 21 „Illum huga launaðir þú þá góðar gjafar.“  
“With an evil heart didst thou then repay the good gift.”

[R 13r/7, A 1r/3]

---

1 þá | om. A

- 22 „Þat hefir eik · es af annarri skęfr;

[R 13r/8, A 1r/4]

- 2                   umb **sik** es hveṛr í **slíku**—  
                   hvat vannt-u þá meðan, Þórr?“  
 “The oak has that which it chafes from the other;  
   each man is for himself in such—  
   what didst thou then meanwhile, Thunder?”

- 23               „Ek vas **austr** · ok **jǫtna** barðað’k  
                   **brúðir** **þol**-vísar · es til **bjargs** gingu;  
                   mikil myndi **ét** **jǫtna** · ef **allir** lifði,  
                   4       vétr myndi **manna** · undir **Mið**-garði—  
                   hvat vannt-u þá meðan, Hárbarðr?  
 “I was in the east and bashed Ettins,  
   bale-wise brides who walked to the mountain.  
   Great would the line of ettins be if all lived,  
   naught would remain of men within Middenyard<sup>48</sup>—  
   what didst thou then meanwhile, Hoarbeard?”

<sup>48</sup>Thunder is the defender of Middenyard (the home of men) against the Ettins. For Thunder’s killing of women cf. sts. 37–39 below and Lindow (1988).

- 24               „**Vas**’k á **Vallandi** · ok **vígum** fylgðað’k,  
                   2       **atta** ek **jǫfrum** · en **aldri** sétta’k;  
                   **Óðinn** á **jarla** · þá’s í **val** falla  
                   4       en **Þórr** á **þræla** kyn.“  
 “I was in Walland and followed battles;  
   I provoked princes, but I never reconciled them.  
   Weden owns the earls which fall among the slain,  
   but Thunder owns the race of thralls.<sup>49</sup>”

<sup>49</sup>Weden expresses an aristocratic disregard for lower life and life as mere life; where Thunder boasts of saving men, Weden sarcastically responds that he made them slay each other so that he could have the best of them for himself.

- 25               „**Ó**-jafnt skipta · es þú myndir með **ǫsum** liði  
                   2       ef þú **éttr** **vil**-gi mikils **vald**.“  
 “Thou wouldst unfairly deal out troops among the Eese,  
   if thou hadst great enough power.”

1 ǫsum | ása A

- 26               „Þórr á **afl** **órit** · en **ekki** hjarta;  
                   [R 13r/14, A 1r/9]

- 2 af hrēðslu ok hug-bleyði · vas þér í handska troðit  
ok þóttisk-a þú þá þórr vesa;  
4 hvár-ki þú þá þorðir · fyr hrēðslu þinni  
hnjósa né fisa · svá't Fjalarr heyrði.“

“Thunder has strength enough, but no heart.  
For fear and heart-softness didst thou tread into a glove,  
and then seemedest thou not to be Thunder.  
Thou daredest not—for thy fear—  
sneeze or fart lest Feller should hear.<sup>50</sup>”

2 vas þér | þér vas R 5 hnjósa né fisa ‘sneeze or fart’ | fisa né hnjósa ‘fart or sneeze’ A

<sup>50</sup>This story is also referenced in *Lok* 60, and is told in full in *Gylf* 45: Lock, Thunder, and his servants Thelvé and Wrash had journeyed east for a long time when they came upon a large hall, with an opening on one end as wide as the building. They rested inside, but in the middle of the night they were awakened by a great earthquake. Thunder rose and led the party to a side-room to the right in the middle of the hall. He stayed closest to the opening with his hammer ready, while the terrified others were further inside. At daybreak they left the hall and found the huge ettin *Skrymir* (Shrimer) asleep outside. His snoring had caused the earth-quakes, and the hall was his mitten; the side-room was its thumb.

- 27 „Hár-barðr hinn ragi, · ek munda þik í hæl drepa  
2 ef ek mætta seilask of sund.“

[R 13r/17, A 1r/11]

“O Hoarheard the queer! I would strike thee into Hell,  
if I might sail o’er the sound!”

2 sund | sundit A

- 28 „Hvat skyldir of sund seilask · es sakir ’ru alls øngar?  
2 hvat vannt-u þá meðan, þórr?“

[R 13r/18, A 1r/12]

“Why should thou sail o’er the sound when the charges are none?—  
what didst thou then meanwhile, Thunder?”

1 skyldir | skalt-u A 1 sakir | sakar A

- 29 „Ek vas austr · ok ána varða’k  
2 þá’s mik sóttu · þeir Svárangs synir;  
grjóti mik þorðu, · gagni urðu þó lítt fegnir,  
4 þó urðu mik fyrri · friðar at biðja—  
hvat vannt-u þá meðan, Hárbarðr?“

[R 13r/19, A 1r/13]

“I was in the east and guarded the river  
when I was set upon by Sweering’s sons.  
With rocks they bashed me, still they rejoiced little in victory;

still they had to beg me first for peace—  
what didst thou then meanwhile, Hoarbeard?”

2 mik sóttu · þeir | þeir sóttu mik A 3 þó | om. A

- 30 „Ek vas austr · ok við ein-hverja dómða’k,  
2 lék’k við ina lind-hvítu · ok laun-þing háða’k,  
gladda’k ina gull-björtu, · gamni mér unði.“ [R 13r/22, A 1r/15]

“I was in the east and spoke with a certain woman;  
I played with the linen-white, and held secret trysts:  
I gladdened the gold-bright—the maiden enjoyed pleasure.”

1 ein-hverja | ‘*einberiu*’ A 2 laun-þing ‘secret trysts’ | so A; laung þing ‘long trysts’ R 3  
gull-björtu ‘gold-bright’ | gull-hvítu ‘gold-white’ A

- 31 „Góð óttu þeir man-kynni þar þá.“ [R 13r/24, A 1r/17]  
“Then they had good girl-visits there.”

- 32 „Liðs þíns véra’k þá þurfi, Þórr, · at ek helda þeiri inni  
lín-hvítu mey.“ [R 13r/24, A 1r/17]

“Of thy help would I have been in need then, Thunder, that I might hold  
that linen-white maiden.”

1 véra’k | *vas’k* A

- 33 „Ek mynda þér þá þat vęita · ef ek viðr of kómumk.“ [R 13r/25, A 1r/18]  
“I would then have granted thee that, if I were able.”

1 þá þat | þat þá A 1 kómumk | *kómisk* R

- 34 „Ek mynda þér þá trúa, · nema mik í tryggð véltir.“ [R 13r/26, A 1r/18]  
“I would then have trusted thee, unless thou wouldst betray my trust.”

- 35 „Em’k-at ek sá hæl-bitr · sem húð-skór forn á vár.“ [R 13r/27, A 1r/19]  
“I’m not such a heel-biter as an old hide-shoe in spring.”<sup>51</sup>

<sup>51</sup>Proverbial (a heel-biter being someone who betrays his companions); the old leather becoming stiff and chafed over the winter.

- 36 „Hvat vannt-u þá meðan, Þórr?“ [R 13r/28, A 1r/20]

“What didst thou then meanwhile, Thunder?”

- 37 „Brúðir ber-serkja · barða’k í Hlés-eyju; [R 13r/28, A 1r/20]  
 2 þér höfðu vęrst unnit, · vélta þjóð alla.“

“The brides of berserks I bashed in Leeseey;  
 they had done the worst thing: betrayed the whole nation.”

---

1 Hlés-eyju | *Hlés-ey* A

- 38 „Kléki vannt-u þá, Þórr, · es þú á konum barðir.“ [R 13r/29, A 1r/21]  
 “A disgrace didst thou then, Thunder, when thou didst bash women.”

---

1 á | ‘é’ corr. A

- 39 „Vargynjur vóru þér · en var-la konur, [R 13r/30, A 1r/22]  
 2 skelldu skip mitt · es skorðat hafða’k,  
 ógðu mér járn-lurki · en eltu þjálf—  
 4 hvat vannt-u þá meðan, Hárbarðr?“

“She-wolves were they, and hardly women;  
 they overturned my ship which I had propped,  
 terrorised me with an iron cudgel and chased Thelvé around—  
 what didst thou then meanwhile, Hoarbeard?”

---

1 vóru þér | *þat vóru* A 3 mér | add. *þeim* A

- 40 „Ek vas’k í her’num · es hingat gørðisk [R 13r/32, A 1r/23]  
 2 gnéfa gunn-fana, · gęir at rjóða.“

“I was in the warband, when it readied itself hither  
 to raise the war-standard, to redden the spear.”

- 41 „Þęss vilt-u nú geta, es þú fórt oss ó-ljúfan at bjóða!“ [R 13v/1, A 1r/24]  
 “This wilt thou now mention, that thou didst journey to hurt us!”

---

1 ó-ljúfan | ‘ólýfan’ A; *řolubannř* R

- 42 „Bóta skal þér þat þá · munda baugi [R 13v/2, A 1r/25]  
 2 sem jafnęndr unnu · þęir’s okkr vilja sętta.“

“Then I shall repay thee for that with a hand-bigh,  
 bestowed by the mediators who wish to reconcile us two.”



1 þat þá | om. A    2 þeir's okkr vilja setta | þeir's okkr vilja sétt hafa A

- 43 „Hvar namt þessi · in hnófi-ligu orð [R 13v/3, A 1r/26]  
 2 es heyrða'k aldri-gi · in hnófi-ligri?“

“Where didst thou learn these sarcastic words, which I never heard more sarcastic?”

2 in | so A; om. R

- 44 „Nam’k at mǫnnum þeim inum aldr-önum es búa í  
heimis-skógum.“ [R 13v/5, A 1r/27]

"I learned them from the old men who dwell in homely forests."

i monnum | om. A

- 45 „Þó gefr þú gótt nafn dysjum, es þú kallar þat heimis-skóga.“ [R 13v/5, A 1v/1]  
 “Yet thou givest a good name to poor cairns, when thou callest them homely  
 forests.”

1 dysjum ‘poor cairns’ | A reference to Weden’s waking the dead, as attested e.g. in *Vsp* and *Bdr*.

- 46 „Svá dōmi’k of slíkt far.“ [R 13v/6, A 1v/2]  
 “So I speak about such matters.”

1 of 1 om. A

- 47 „Orð-kringi þín · mun þér illa koma  
 2 ef ek reð á vág at vaða;  
 ulfi herra · hygð'k at ópa mynir  
 4 ef hlýtr af hamri hogg.“ [R 13v/7, A 1v/2]

“Thy glibness of word will bring thee ill  
if I decide to wade on the wave!  
Higher than a wolf I think thou wilt scream,  
if thou get a strike from the hammer.”

---

3 at **ó**pa mynir | þik *ópa* munu **A**

- 48 „Sif á hó heima, · hans munt fund vilja, [R 13v/9, A 1v/4]  
 2 þann munt þrek drýgia, · þat 's þér skyldara.“

“Sib has a lover at home; *him* wilt thou wish to meet!  
On him shalt thou use thy strength—that is more urgent for thee!”

---

2 skyldara | skyldra A

---

<sup>1</sup> hó ‘lover’ | Most translators take this acc. sg. word as an alternative form of *bórr* m. ‘adulterer’ (gen. *bórs*), containing the same root as *bóra* f. ‘whore, prostitute’, *bór* n. ‘adultery, fornication’, ModEngl. whore. The *-r* has presumably been interpreted as the masc. nom. sg. ending, giving nom. \**bór*, gen. \**bós*. Further, this accusation is also found in *Lok* TODO, where Lock says that he has been Sib’s lover (*bórr*). Notably, CV interprets this word as the unrelated *bór* m. ‘pot-hook’, “insinuating that Thor busied himself with cooking and dairy-work.” This seems very unlikely when considering Thunder’s response in the next verse: “I think that thou liest!” and the parallel in *Lok*.

- 49 „Mélir þú at munns ráði · svá’t mér skyldi verst þikkja, [R 13v/10, A 1v/5]  
2 halr inn hug-blauði, · hyg’k at þú ljúgir.“

“Thou speakest to thy mouth’s counsel what should seem worst to me;  
O heart-soft hero, I think thou liest!”

- 50 „Satt hyg’k mik sęja, · sęinn ert at fęr þinni, [R 13v/12, A 1v/6]  
2 langt myndir nú kominn, Þórr, · ef þú litum fęrir.“

“I think myself to speak truly, thou art late on thy journey;  
far wouldst thou now be come, Thunder, if thou hadst changed colour.”

---

<sup>1</sup> mik | þik A

---

2 litum fęrir ‘changed colour’ | Unclear expression.

- 51 „Hárbarðr inn ragi, · hęldr hęfir nú mik dvalðan!“ [R 13v/14, A 1v/8]  
“Hoarbeard the queer; thou hast now much delayed me!”

---

<sup>1</sup> dvalðan | dvalit A

---

- 52 „Ása-Þórs · hugða’k aldri-gi myndu [R 13v/14, A 1v/8]  
2 glępja fę-hirði farar.“

“Eese-Thunder’s journey I never thought  
that a shepherd would divert.”

---

<sup>1</sup> Ása-Þórs | Ása-Þór A

---

- 53 „Ráð mun’k þér nú ráða: · ró hingat bátinum, [R 13v/15, A 1v/9]  
2 hęttum hótingi, · hitt fęður Magna!“

“I will now counsel thee a counsel: row the boat hither,  
let us cease the taunting; meet the father of Main [= Thunder = me]!”

54 „Far þú **firr** sundi, · þér skal **fars** synja!“

[R 13v/17, A 1v/10]

“Go far away from the sound; passage shall be denied thee!”

---

1 **firr** | *frá* A

55 „**V**isa þú mér nú leiðina · alls þú vill mik eigi of **v**áginu fęrja!“

[R 13v/17, A 1v/11]

“Show me now the way, since thou wilt not ferry me o’er the wave!”

---

1 nú | om. A

56 „Lítit ’s at synja, · langt ’s at fara;  
2 stund ’s til **stokks**’ins, · ęnnur til **stęins**’ins,  
halt svá til **vinstra** **vegs**’ins · unds þú hittir **Ver**-land;  
4 þar mun Fjörgyn · hitta Þór, son sinn,  
ok mun hęn kęna hęnum **ęttunga** brautir · til **Óðins** landa.“

[R 13v/18, A 1v/11]

“It is little to deny; it is long to journey:  
an hour to the log, another to the stone;  
hold thus to the left road until thou findest Wereland;  
there will Firgyn find Thunder, her son,  
and she will show him the ancestral roads to Weden’s lands [= Osyard].”

---

1 at | om. R 2 **stokks**’ins | *stokks* A 2 **stęins**’ins | *stęins* A 3 **vegs**’ins | *vegs* A 3 Ver-land  
‘Wereland’ | *Valland* A

---

3 Ver-land ‘Wereland’ | The land of men.

57 „Mun’k taka þangat í dag?“

[R 13v/22, A 1v/14]

“Will I get there today?”

---

1 í dag | *á dęgi* A

58 „Taka við vıl ok **ęrfiði** · at **upp**-vesandi sólu  
2 es ek get þána.“

[R 13v/22, A 1v/14]

“[Thou wilt] get there with toil and hardship at the rising of the sun,  
since I guess it be thawing.”

---

1 ok | *við* A 1 **upp**-vesandi | *upp-rennandi* A

59 „Skammt mun nú mál okkat vesa, · alls þú mér skótingu ģinni [R 13v/23, A 1v/15]  
svarar;

2 launa mun ek þér far-synjun · ef vit finnumsk í sinn annat.  
Far þú nú þar's þik hafi allan gramir!“

“Short will now our speech be, since thou answerest me with scoffing alone.  
I will reward thee for this ferry-denial if we meet another time.  
Go now whither the fiends may have thee whole!”

---

# Speeches of Shirner (*Skírnismál*)

**Dating** (Sapp, 2022): C10th (0.897)

**Meter:** *Leeds-meter, Galders-law* (TODO)

## Introduction

The **Speeches of Shirner** (*Skm*) are attested in full in both **R** and **A**. The name *Skírnismál* ‘Speeches of Shirner’ comes from **A**; **R** instead has *För Skírnis* ‘Shirner’s journey’.

## Parallel in Gylfaginning

The same narrative is found in *Gylf* 37, which also quotes stanza 42 of the present poem. That account begins with a long introduction, corresponding to P1–2:

‘Gymer was a man called, and his woman Earbode; she was of the lineage of mountain-risers. Their daughter is Gird, who is fairest of all women. It was one day when Free had gone to Lithshelf and looked about all the Homes. And when he looked north he saw on a farm a great and fine house, and to that house walked a woman, and when she lifted her hands and closed the doors behind her it shone from her hands into both the air and onto the waters, and all the homes were brightened by her. And that beauty which he had seen in that holy seat harmed him so greatly that he walked away filled with grief, and when he came home he spoke nothing; he neither slept nor drank. No one dared to get words out of him.’

After this it paraphrases sts. 3–9, describing Shirner’s interaction with Free:

‘Then Nearth had Shirner, Free’s shoe-swain, called unto him, and asked him to go to Free and bid him to speak and ask at whom he was so wroth that he would not speak with men. And Shirner said that he

would go, although not eagerly, and said that he expected ill answers from him.

And when he came to Free he asked why Free were so downcast and spoke nothing with men. Then Free answers, and said that he had seen a fair woman and for her sakes was he so full of grief that he would not live long if he should not reach her, “and now shalt thou journey to ask for her hand for me, and have her home hither whether her father wants to or not, and I shall reward thee well for that.”

Then Shirner answers; said so, that he will go on the errand-journey, but Free shall give him his sword; it was such a good sword that it struck by itself. And Free did not refuse that and gave him the sword.’

The rest of the poem (sts. 10–38) is summarised very succinctly:

‘Then Shirner journeyed and asked for the woman’s [Gird’s] hand for him [Free], and got her promise that nine nights later she would come to that place which is called Barrey and have a wedding with Free. And when Shirner told Free his errand, then he quoth this:’

After which the author cites a variant of stanza 42, with some minor differences in wording that seem to stem from oral tradition (see Note to that st.) He last explains that *Þessi sǫk er til þess, er Freyr var svá vápn-lauss, er hann barðist við Belja ok drap hann með hjartar-borni*. ‘This event is the reason why Free was so weaponless when he fought against Bellow and slew him with a hart’s antler.’

It seems near-certain that the author of *Gylf* had access to *Skm* directly rather than a mere retelling of the story. There is no detail in his paraphrase that is not found in the present version of the poem, although the introductory prose differs a fair bit, and Shirner’s curse is entirely omitted. This is easily explained if he his version of *Skm* was written down from a slightly different oral tradition; the poetry, being in bound form, would be much more stable than the more fluid introductory prose. To sum up a narrative mythic poem in prose form and then quote one or two stanzas is something probably done elsewhere in *Gylf*; see the Fragments from Snorre’s Edda below.

## The Speeches of Shirner

- Pr Freyr, sonr Njarðar, hafði einn dag setsk í Hlið-skjálfr ok sá um  
 2 heima alla; hann sá í Jötun-heima ok sá þar mey fagra, þá er hon  
 gekk frá skála fǫður síns til skemmu; þar af fekk hann hug-sóttir  
 4 miklar. Skírnir hét skó-sveinn Freys. Njorðr bað hann kveðja  
 Frey máls. Þá mælti Skaði:

[R 111/10, A 21/11]

Free, son of Nearth, had one day set himself in Lithshelf, and looked about all the Homes. He looked into the Ettinhomes and saw there a fair maiden as she walked from her father's hall to her bower; thereof he got great heart-aches. Shirner was called the shoe-swain of Free; Nearth asked him to speak with Free. Then Shede spoke:

---

1 Hlið-skjálfr 'Lithshelf' | The heavenly lookout point of the Gods.

- 1 „Rís-tu nú Skírnir · ok gakk at þeiða  
 2 okkarn málá mög,  
 ok þess at fregna · hveim hinn fróði sei  
 4 of-reiði afi.“ [R 11r/14, A 2r/15]
- “Rise thou now, Shirner, and go to ask  
 our lad for speech;  
 and to learn at whom the wise  
 man might be cross.”

---

1 rís ... þeiða 'Rise ... ask' | Alliteration is missing here. A simple solution would be to replace *gakk* 'go' with a synonym like *rinn* 'run' or *ráð* 'resolve', but this lessens the semantic mirroring with l. 2/2 below (though, the insertion of the verb *ganga* in the present stanza may in fact be due to influence from 2/2).

4 afi 'man' | While this word usually means “father” or “grandfather”, it should here mean “man” without a connotation of old age. See further CV.

- Skírnir kvað: 2 „Illra orða · es mér ón at ykkrum syni,  
 2 ef ek geng at mæla við mög,  
 ok þess at fregna, · hveim hinn fróði sei  
 4 of-reiði afi.“ [R 11r/15, A 2r/17]
- “Ill words I expect from your son,  
 if I go to speak with the lad,  
 and to learn at whom the wise  
 man might be cross.”

- 
- Skírnir: 3 „Seg þat Freyr, · folk-valdi goða,  
 2 ok ek vilja vita,  
 hví þú einn sitr · end-langa sali,  
 4 minn dróttinn, of daga?“ [R 11r/17, A 2r/18]
- “Tell it, O Free, troop-wielder of the gods—  
 I too would wish to know,

why thou sittest alone in the endlong halls,  
my lord, during the days.”

Freyr: 4 „Hví of **segja**’k þér, · **seggr** hinn ungi,  
2 **mikinn móð-trega?**  
því-at **alf-röðull** · lýsir of **alla** daga  
4 ok þeygi at **mínun munum**.”

[R 11r/19, A 2r/20]

“Why should I tell thee, O young youth,  
my great heartache?  
For the elf-wheel (= Sun) shines during all days,  
and nowise to my liking.”

3 *alf-röðull* ‘elf-wheel’ | A rare poetic synonym (*hēiti*) for the sun; see note to *Vǫfþ* 47/1.

Skírnir: 5 „**Muni** þína · hykk-a svá **mikla** vesa,  
2 at þú mér **seggr** né **segir**;  
**ungir saman** · vörum í **ár**-daga,  
4 vël mēttim **tvēir trúask**.”

[R 11r/20, A 2r/21]

“Thy liking I do not think so great,  
that thou, O youth, should not tell me.  
Young together were we in days of yore;  
we two might well trust each other.”

2 *seggr* ‘youth’ | This word usually means simply ‘man’, but it seems to have a specific connotation with youth. Its original meaning is ‘messenger’, and the semantic shift is thus: ‘messenger’ > ‘young man’ > ‘warrior/man’. The sense of ‘young man’ is also seen in *Vkv* 23, where it is used in reference to king Nithad’s two young sons. In the present stanza it answers Frey’s addressing Skírnir as *seggr hinn ungi* ‘the young youth’; Skírnir points out that the two are of equal age, and so Frey is as much of a young man as he.

Freyr: 6 „Í **Gymis** gørdum · ek **ganga** sá  
2 **mér tíða męy**;  
**armar lýstu**, · en **af** þaðan  
4 allt **lopt** ok **lōgr**.”

[R 11r/22, A 2r/23]

“In Gymer’s yards I saw walking  
a maiden, dear to me.  
Her arms shone and thereof  
all the air and sea.

4 *lopt ok lōgr* ‘air and sea’ | Formulaic and very old, also paralleled in the Anglo-Saxon. TODO.

7 **Mér**’s mér tíðari · an **man**na hveim

[R 11r/24, A 2r/24]



2                   ungum í ár-daga;  
                   ása ok alfa · þat vill engi maðr,  
 4                   at vit sátta séim.“  
 The maiden is dearer to me than to any man  
 young in days of yore.  
 Of the Eese and Elves does no man<sup>52</sup> wish  
 that we two should be brought together.”

<sup>52</sup>i.e. ‘person’. For other examples of gods being called men see note to final st. of *Vǫlþ* 55.

Skírnir: 8       „Mar gef mér þá, · es mik of myrkvan beri  
                   vísan vafr-loga,  
 2               ok þat sverð, · es sjalft vegisk  
                   við jǫtna étta.“  
 4  
 “The steed then give me, which might bear me over the dark,  
 wise wavering-flame;  
 and that sword, which by itself might strike  
 against the line of the Ettins.”

Fręyr: 9       „Mar þér þann gef’k, · es þik of myrkvan berr  
                   vísan vafr-loga,  
 2               auk þat sverð, · es sjalft mun vegask,  
                   ef sá’s horskr es hefr.“  
 4  
 “That steed I give thee, which bears thee over the dark,  
 wise wavering-flame;  
 and that sword which by itself will strike,  
 if he is wise who owns it.”

1–4 berr ‘bears’; mun vegask, ef sá’s horskr es hefr ‘will strike, if he is wise who owns it’ | In his response Fręyr replaces the subjunctive verb forms (*beri* ‘might bear’, *vegisk* ‘might strike’) with indicative and future forms, giving a sense of certainty and authority. The steed and sword are faultless, and if Shirner fails on the mission, it would be only due to his own fault (“if he is sharp who owns it.”).

## P2 Skírnir mælti við hestinn:

Shirner spoke with the horse:

10           „Myrkt es úti, · mál kveð’k okkr fara  
                   úrig fjöll yfir  
 2               þursa þjóð yfir;  
                   báðir vit komumk · eða okkr báða tekr  
 4

[R 11r/29, A 2r/28]

sá hinn ám-átki jøtunn.“

“Tis dark outside; I declare it time for us to journey  
over the drizzling mountains,  
over the tribe of Thurses.  
We will both come, or us both does take  
that uncanny ettin.<sup>53</sup>”

---

<sup>3</sup> þursa ‘of the Thurses’ | so A; þýria R

---

<sup>5</sup> ám-átki jøtunn ‘uncanny ettin’ | Formulaic. See note to Vsp 8.

---

<sup>53</sup>Shirner declares his intention not to abandon the horse given to him by his lord; they will either both make it, or both perish.

**P3** Skírnir reið i Jøtun-heima til Gymis garða; þar váru hundar [R 11r/31, A 2v/1]  
2 ólmir ok bundnir fyrir skið-garðs hliði þess, er um sal Gerðar  
var. Hann reið at þar, er fé-hirðir sat á haugi, ok kvaddi hann:

Shirner rode into the Ettinhomes, to Gymer’s yards. There were fierce hounds  
there, bound before the slope of the pale fence which surrounded the hall  
of Gird. He rode to where a shepherd sat on a mound, and greeted him:

---

2. Gerðar ‘Gird’ | It is only now that we learn the maiden’s name.

**II** „Seg þat hirðir, · es á haugi sitr [R 11v/2, A 2v/4]  
2 ok varðar alla vega:  
hvé ek at and-spilli · komumk hins unga mans  
4 fyr grøyjum Gymis.“

“Tell this, O herdsman who sittest on the mound,  
and watchest all the ways,  
how I to discourse might come with the young girl [= Gird],  
past the greyhounds of Gymer.”

[Hirðir] kvað: **12** „Hvart est feigr, · eða est framm ginginn [R 11v/4, A 2v/5]  
2 [...];  
and-spillis vanr · þú skalt é vesa  
4 góðrar meyjar Gymis.“

“Either art thou fey, or gone forth [dead];  
[...].  
Discourse-less shalt thou always be,  
with the good maiden of Gymer [= Gird].”

4 góðrar meyjar ‘good maiden’ | Formulaic, carrying with it a sense of chastity. See note to *Háv* 102/1 for further occurrences.

- [Skírnir] kvað: **13** „Kostir ’ru þetri · an klökkva séi [R 11v/6, A 2v/7]  
 2 hveim es fúss es fara,  
 3 einu dógri · mér vas aldr of skapaðr  
 4 ok alt líf of lagit.“  
 “Choices are better than sobbing might be  
 for whomever is eager to journey.  
 In one half-day my age was shaped,  
 and all my life laid down.”

1 an ‘than’ | so A; *þeldr an at* ‘rather than to [be]’ R

1–4 ALL | An excellent example of the fatalistic Germanic worldview, according to which one’s course of life is determined at birth. Presumably after uttering these words Shírnir rides through the fire surrounding the fortress.

1 Kostir ‘Choices’ | i.e. ‘alternatives, other ways’.

4 alt líf of lagit ‘all my life laid down’ | The causative *leggja* ‘to lay (down, in place)’ is closely connected to fate; the expression is formulaic. Cf. *Lok* 48: *í ár-daga vas þér bit ljóta líf of lagit* ‘in days of yore was thy ugly life laid down’ and *Vsp* 19: *þér lög lögðu* ‘they [= the Norns] laid down laws’.

- [Gerrðr] kvað: **14** „Hvat ’s þat hlym hlymja · es hlymja heyrri’k nú til [R 11v/7, A 2v/8]  
 2 ossum rönnum í?  
 3 jörð bifask, · en allir fyr  
 4 skjalfa garðar Gymsis.“  
 “What is that din of dins, which I of dins now hear  
 in our halls?  
 The earth quakes, and before me tremble  
 all Gymer’s yards.”

- Ambótt kvað: **15** „Maðr ’s hér úti, · stiginn af mars baki, [R 11v/9, A 2v/10]  
 2 jó léttr til jarðar taka.“  
 “A man is here outside, stepped down off horseback;  
 he lets his steed take to the earth.”

2 jó léttr til jarðar taka ‘he lets his steed take to the earth’ | He lets his horse graze. According to Finnur Jónsson (1932) an Icelandic expression still known in his time.

- [Gerrðr] kvað: **16** „Inn bið þú hann ganga · í okkarn sal [R 11v/10, A 2v/11]  
 2 ok drekka hinn mæra mjöð,

þó ek hitt óumk, · at hér úti séi  
4 minn bróður-bani.“

“Bid thou him to go in into our hall,  
and to drink the renowned mead;  
though I fear that here outside should be  
my brother’s bane.”

---

[Gērðr] kvað: 17 „Hvat ’s þat alfa · né ása sona,

[R 11v/12, A 2v/13]

2 né víska vana;  
hví ǣinn of komt · ǣkinn fúr yfir  
4 ór sal-kynni at séa?“

“What kind is that, not of Elves, nor of sons of the Eese,  
nor of wise Waness?  
Why camest thou alone over the raging fire,  
to see the state of our hall?”

[Skírnir kvað:] 18 „Em’k-at alfa · né ása sona

[R 11v/14]

2 né víska vana,  
þó ǣinn of kom’k · ǣkinn fúr yfir  
4 yður sal-kynni at séa.

“I am not of Elves, nor of sons of the Eese,  
nor of wise Waness—  
still, I came alone over the raging fire,  
to see the state of your hall.

19 Epli ǣllifu · hér hef’k al-gullin,

[R 11v/15, A 2v/14]

2 þau mun’k þér Gērðr gefa,  
frið at kaupa, · at þú þér Frey kveðir  
4 ð·lǣiðastan at lifa.“

Eleven apples have I here, all-golden;  
those will I to thee, Gird, give  
to buy thy love, that thou callest Free for thee  
most unloathsome [lovely] in life.”

---

4 at lifa ‘in life’ | at lifa here seems to mean ‘in life/living’ rather than the typical infinitive sense ‘to live’; cf. st. 22 at *deila* ‘in sharing’ below. This may be an archaism.

[Gērðr] kvað: 20 „Epli ǣllifu · ek þigg aldri-gi

[R 11v/17, A 2v/15]

2                   at manns-kis munum,  
né vit Freyr, · meðan okkart fǫr lifir,  
4                   byggum bæði saman.“

“Eleven apples will I never take,  
to any man’s liking;  
nor will I and Free while our life remains  
dwell both together.”

[Skírnir kvað:] 21       „Baug þér þá gef’k, · þann’s brændr of vas  
2                   með ungum Óðins syni;  
átta ’ru jafn-höfgir, · es af drjúpa  
4                   hina níundu hverja nótt.“

[R 11v/19, A 2v/17 (ll.

“The bigh I then give thee, which was burned  
with Weden’s young son [= Balder].  
Eight are even-heavy, which from it drip,  
every ninth night.”

1 Baug ‘The bigh’ | While not named, it is clearly Dleepner as known from *Gylf* 49, which describes Balder’s funeral: “Weden laid on the pyre that gold ring which is called Dleepner. Its nature was such that every ninth night eight even-heavy golden rings dripped from it.” When Harmod later comes to Hell to try to bring Balder back, Balder tells him to bring the ring back to Weden as a token by which to remember him.

3–4 átta ... nótt ‘Eight ... night.’ | In A these lines and 22:1–2 are missing. Instead 1–2 here and 22:3–4 are combined into one.

[Görðr] kvað: 22       „Baug þikk-a’k, · þótt brændr séi,  
2                   með ungum Óðins syni;  
es-a mér gulls vant · í görðum Gymis  
4                   at deila fé fǫður.“

[R 11v/21, A 2v/18 (ll.

“The bigh I take not, though it may have been burned  
with Weden’s young son;  
I lack no gold in Gymer’s yards,  
in sharing the fee of my father.”

[Skírnir kvað:] 23       „Sér þú mēki, mér, · mjóvan, mál-faan,  
2                   es hef’k í hendi hér?  
höfuð höggva · mun’k þér halsi af,  
4                   nema mér sétta segir.“

[R 11v/23, A 2v/19]

“Seest thou this sword, maiden—slender, picture-painted—  
which I have in my hand here?  
Strike the head will I from thy neck,  
unless thou come to terms with me.”

1 mál-fáan ‘picture-painted’ | The sword is inlaid with metal (perhaps gold or silver) forming a pattern. The expression *mékir mál-fár* ‘picture-painted sword’ also occurs in *Brot* TODO.

- [Geðr kvað:] 24 „Á-nauð þola · vil’k aldri-gi [R 11V/25, A 2V/20]  
 2 at manns-kis munum,  
 þó hins get’k, · ef it Gyimir finniðsk  
 4 vígs ó-trauðir · at ykkir vega tíði.“  
 “Stand coercion will I never,  
 to any man’s liking;  
 though I get this, if thou and Gymer meet—  
 men unreluctant of conflict—that ye two will come to fight.”

2 manns-kis ‘any man’s (lit. ‘no man’s)’ | *manns enskis* A

- [Skirnir kvað:] 25 „Sér þú méki, mér, · mjóvan, mál-fáan, [R 11V/27, A 2V/22]  
 2 es hef’k í hendi hér?  
 fyr þessum eggjum · hnígr sá hinn aldni jötunn,  
 4 verðr þinn feigr faðir.  
 “Seest thou this sword, maiden—slender, picture-painted—  
 which I have in my hand here?  
 By these edges sinks the aged ettin [= Gymer] down;  
 fey becomes thy father.

- 26 Tams-vendi þik drep’k, · en þik tēmja mun’k, [R 11V/28, A 2V/24]  
 2 mér, at mínum munum,  
 þar skalt ganga · es þik gumna synir  
 4 síðan éva sei.  
 With the taming-wand I strike thee—and thee I will tame,  
 O maiden, to my liking!  
 Thou shalt go where the sons of men  
 never since may see thee!

1 Tams-vendi ‘taming-wand’ | Has been interpreted as a sword, TODO. The imagery is phallic.

- 27 Ara þúfu á · skalt ár sitja, [R 11V/30, A 2V/26]  
 2 horfa hēimi ór;  
 snugga hēljat til;  
 4 matr sé þér mér leiðr · an manna hveim  
 hinn fráni ormr með frum.

On an eagle's perch shalt thou sit for long,  
 turn away from the world,  
 hanker after Hell!  
 Be thy food more loathsome than to any man  
 the gleaming wyrm [= the Middenyardswyrm] among folk.<sup>54</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Ara þúfu á · skalt ár sitja 'On an eagle's perch shalt thou sit for long' | *ár skalt sitja · ara þúfu á* 'for long shalt thou sit on an eagle's perch' **A** <sup>2-3</sup> horfa hēimi ór; snugga hēljár til 'turn out of the world; hanker after Hell' | *horfa ok snugga hēljár til* 'turn and hanker after Hell' **A**

<sup>2-3</sup> horfa hēimi ór; snugga hēljár til 'turn out of the world; hanker after Hell' | i.e. "you will look toward and yearn for the underworld".

<sup>5</sup> *fírum* | This is the last word on fol. 2v of **A**, after which the text cuts off. Apart from the very last stanza, the rest of the poem is preserved only in **R**.

<sup>54</sup>Her food will be more disgusting than the Middenyardswyrm, for which cf. *Hym* 22.

28      At undr-sjónum verðir · es **út** of kœmr,  
    á þik **H**rímnr **h**ari  
    á þik **h**ot-vetna stari,  
    víð-kunnari verðir · an **v**qrðr með goðum,  
    gapi þú grindum frá.  
 A wondrous sight be thou when thou comest out;  
 at thee let Rimner ogle;  
 at thee let anyone stare!  
 Be thou more widely known than the Watchman among the Gods [= Home-  
 dal];  
 may thou gape from the gates!

[R 11v/32]

29      **T**ópi ok ópi, · **t**jqsull ok ó·þoli,  
    vaxi þér **t**qr með **t**rega;  
    seṭsk þú niðr · en mun'k **s**egja þér  
    sváran sús-breka,  
    ok **t**vinnan **t**rega.  
 Toop and woop, tarsle and restlessness—  
 may thy tears grow with grief!  
 Sit thyself down, and I will tell thee  
 a heavy roaring-breaker,  
 and a twined grief.

[R 12r/2]

<sup>1</sup> *Tópi ok ópi, · tjsull ok ó·þoli* 'Toop and woop, tarsle and restlessness' | The first three words are magic curse words without clear meaning; I have left them untranslated. *tjsull* may perhaps be related to OE *teors* 'penis' and mean 'little phallus'.

- 30 Tramar gneypa · þik skulu gęstan dag [R 12r/3]  
 2 jętna gęręum í,  
 til hrím-þursa hallar · þú skalt hverjan dag  
 4 kranga kosta-lauss;  
 kranga kosta-vęn;  
 6 grát at gamni · skalt í gęgn hafa  
 ok leięða með tęrum trega.

Fiends shall pine thee on a gloomy day,  
 in the yards of the Ettins.  
 To the hall of Rime-Thurses shalt thou every day  
 crawl choice-less;  
 crawl choice-lacking.  
 Weeping for joy shalt thou have in exchange,  
 and nurse grief with tears.

- 31 Meę þursi þrí-hęęuęum · þú skalt ę nara [R 12r/7]  
 2 eęða ver-lauss vesa;  
 þitt gęę grípi,  
 4 þik morn morni;  
 ves þú sem þistill, · sá's þrunginn vas  
 6 í ofan-veręða ęnn.

With a three-headed thurse shalt thou always live,  
 or be husband-less.  
 May thy senses seize;  
 may murrain mourn thee;  
 be thou like the thistle that was pressed  
 during highest harvest!

---

1 þursi þrí-hęęuęum 'three-headed thurse' | Ettins often have an abnormal number of body parts. For their "manyheadedness" see note to *Hym* 8/2.

5 ves þú sem þistill 'be thou like the thistle' | The thistle was apparently held to be a worthless plant; cf. the English galder against a cattle-thief (Charm IX in margins of CCC 41. TODO: edit this!) cursing him to be *swá bręęel swa sęo þystel* 'as wretched as the thistle'.

- 32 Til holts ek gekk · ok til hrás vięar [R 12r/9]  
 2 gamban-tęin at geta  
 gamban-tęin ek gat.

To the wood I went, and to the raw/sappy tree,  
 the gombentoe for to get;  
 the gombentoe I got.



1 til hrás viðar ‘to the raw/sappy tree’ | The wood of a sapling was apparently thought to be the most effective for magic; cf. *Háv* 152, which speaks about a runic curse carved on *rótum rás viðar* ‘the roots of a raw/sappy tree’.

2 gamban-tǣin ‘gombentoe’ | Perhaps “mighty twig”. A compound consisting of the very rare word *gamban* ‘magic/curse?’ and *tǣinn* ‘twig, branch’ (cf. *mistil-tǣinn* ‘mistle-toe’). This may be the stick on which the runic curse in st. 36 below should be carved, or it is to be identified with the *tams-vǫndr* ‘taming-wand’ of st. 26 above.

- 33      **R**eiðor ’s þér Óðinn, · **r**eiðor ’s þér Ása-bragr, [R 12r/10]  
 2                þik skal **F**reyr **f**íask,  
               hin **f**irin-illa mǣr, · en **f**ingit hęfr  
 4                **g**amban-reiði **g**oða.

Wroth with thee is Weden; wroth with thee is Eesebray (= Thunder);  
 thee shall Free come to hate,  
 O most wicked maiden, if thou hast earned  
 the gomben-wrath of the gods.

- 34      **H**ęyri ęotnar, · **h**ęyri **h**rím-þursar, [R 12r/12]  
 2                **s**ynir **S**uttunga, · **s**jalfir ás-liðar,  
               hvę **f**yrrir býð’k, · hvę **f**yrrir banna’k  
 4                **m**anna glaum **m**ani,  
               **m**anna nyt **m**ani.

Let hear Ettins, let hear Rime-thurses,  
 sons of Sutting, the very Os-troops [= Eese],  
 how I forbid, how I forban  
 men’s fellowship from the maid,  
 men’s joy from the maid!

- 35      **H**rím-grímnir hęitir þurs, · es þik **h**afa skal [R 12r/14]  
 2                fyr **n**á-grindr **n**eðan,  
               þar þér **v**íl-męgir · á **v**iðar rótum  
 4                **g**ęita-hland **g**ęfi;  
               óðri drykkju · fá þú **a**ldri-gi,  
 6                **m**ęr, af þínum **m**unum,  
               **m**ęr, at **m**ínum **m**unum.

Rimegrimner is called the thurse who shall have thee  
 down beneath Neegrind,  
 where the lads of toil [THRALLS] on the roots of a tree,  
 goat-piss will give thee.  
 A finer drink do thou never get,  
 O maiden, against thy liking,

O maiden, to my liking!

- 36 Þurs ríst'k þér · ok þríá stafi,  
 2 ęrgi ok óði ok ó-þola,  
 svá ek þat af ríst · sem ek þat á ręist,  
 4 ef gørask þarfar þess.“

[R 12r/16]

Thurse I carve for thee, and three staves:  
 queerness and madness and restlessness.—  
 So I carve it *off* as I carved it *on*,  
 if there be need for that.<sup>55</sup>

1 Þurs ‘thurse’ | Thurse is the name of the þ-rune (þ); it is carved as part of the curse.

1 þríá stafi ‘three staves’ | Three runic letters (or phrases) representing the three following words (*ęrgi* ‘queerness, degeneracy’ etc.). The ritual practice of carving “three staves” is first found on the C7th Gummarp stone: **h**aþ**u**wol**a**f**r** sate staba þrí**a** f**ff** ‘Hathwolf placed three staves: fff’, where the f-rune (f) stands for its name fee (i.e. ‘wealth, cattle’) and is thus meant to bring wealth.

2 ęrgi ok óði ok ó-þola ‘queerness and madness and restlessness’ | Both *ęrgi* ‘queerness, degeneracy’ and *ó-þoli* ‘restlessness’ (here probably from strong lust) are found in the love magic charm on the rune stick B257 from Bryggen (edited below under Galders). *ęrgi* is also found in the curse-formula on the C7th Proto-Norse runestones from Stentofen and Björketorp. See further introduction to B257.

<sup>55</sup>Shirner has carved the curse (which will make true the curse), but tells Gird that he will scrape it off if she accepts his demands. She promptly does.

- [Gęřðr kvað:] 37 „Hęill ves þú hęldr, sveinn, · ok tak við hrim-kalki  
 2 fullum forns mjaðar,  
 þó hafða'k ętlat, · at mynda'k aldri-gi  
 4 unna vaningja vęl.“

[R 12r/19]

“Hale be thou rather, swain, and receive the rime-chalice,  
 full of ancient mead,  
 even though I had intended that I never would  
 love the Waning [= Free] well.”

1–2 Hęill ... mjaðar ‘Hale ... mead’ | Formulaic; repeated identically in *Lok* 53/1–2.

1 hrim-kalki ‘rime-chalice’ | Some kind of expensive glazed drinking vessel; the second element *kalkr* ‘chalice’ is a borrowing from Latin *calix* and suggests a Roman origin. Cf. the *kalkr* in *Hym* 28/4b.

4 vaningja ‘the Waning [= Free]’ | lit. ‘descendant of the Wanės’. A rare word. Its only other occurrence in the Norse corpus is in a thule of boar-names. Boars were sacred to Frey, TODO.

- [Skírnir kvað:] 38 „Ørendi mín · vil'k ęll vita,  
 2 áðr ríða'k hęim hęðan,

[R 12r/21]

4 nēr á þingi · munt hinum þroska  
nænna Njarðar syni?“

“My errands all I wish to know,  
before I ride home hence:  
when on the Thing wilt thou with the vigorous  
son of Nearth [= Free] be joined?”

[Gērðr kvað:] 39 „Barri heitir, · es vit bēði vitum,  
2 lundr logn-fara,  
en ept nētr níu, · þar mun Njarðar syni  
4 Gērðr unna gamans.“

[R 12r/23]

“Barrey is called—as we both know—  
a grove of calm breezes,  
and after nine nights there will to the son of Nearth  
Gird her pleasure grant.”

P4 Þá reið Skírnir heim. Freyr stóð úti ok kvaddi hann ok spurði [R 12r/24]  
2 tíðenda:

Then Shirner rode home. Frey stood outside and greeted him and asked for  
the tidings:

40 „Sęg mér, Skírnir, · áðr verpir sōðli af mar  
2 ok stígir feti framarr,  
hvat árnaðir · í Jotun-hęima  
4 þíns eða míns munar?“

[R 12r/25]

“Tell me, O Shirner, before thou throw the saddle off the steed,  
and take a step further:  
what hast thou accomplished in the Ettinhomes,  
to thy or my liking?”

[Skírnir kvað:] 41 „Barri heitir, · es vit báðir vitum,  
2 lundr logn-fara,  
en ept nētr níu, · þar mun Njarðar syni  
4 Gērðr unna gamans.“

[R 12r/27]

“Barrey is called—as we both know—  
a grove of calm breezes,  
and after nine nights there will to the son of Nearth  
Gird her pleasure grant.”

[Fręyr kvað:] **42** „Lŋg es nŋtt, · langar ’u tvęr,  
 2 hvę of þręyja’k þrįar?  
 opt męr mánaðr · minni þŋtti  
 4 an sjá hŋlf hý-nŋtt.“

[R 12r/28, G]

“Long is a night, long are two—  
 how can I yearn for three?  
 Oft a month to me seemed less  
 than this half wedding-night!”

---

1 langar ’u tvęr ‘long are two’ | *lŋg es ęnnur* ‘long is another’ G 2 hvę of þręyja’k þrįar? | *hvę męga’k þręyja þrįar* G

---

4 hŋlf hý-nŋtt ‘half wedding-night’ | The wedding-night is presumably “half” (here meaning “incomplete”) as it is not consummated.

---

# Lay of Hymer

## (*Hymiskviða*)

**Dating** (Sapp, 2022): C10th (o.694)

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

The **Lay of Hymer** (*Hym*) is attested in both **R** and **A**. The two mss. agree very well with each other; they share the same stanzas in the same order. The most substantial difference is the title; **A** has *Hymis kviða* ‘the lay of Hymer’ while **R** instead has *Þórr dró Miðgarðs-orm* ‘Thunder pulled the Middenyardsworm’.

### Content

At its core *Hym* is a comedy about Thunder’s adventures in Ettinland. This seems to have been a popular genre, which in the Poetic Edda is also represented by *Þrk* and to some degree *Hárþ*. Other related stories are Thunder’s journey to Outyards-Lock in *Gylf* 44–47, his fight with Rungner in *Skm* 24, and his journey to Garfrith in *Skm* 26 (edited in the present edition under Eddic fragments). These tales involve fantastical events and a fair bit of humour, and usually end with Thunder having slaughtered yet more Ettins.

### The otherness of the Ettins

The Ettins are very much an *other* to the Gods, and this is something which *Hym* strongly emphasizes:

- They live in the far east (st. 5) in an inhospitable, frozen climate (st. 10) of mountains (sts. 2, 17) and lavafields (sts. 36, 38);
- they are physically deviant: misshapen (st. 10), grey-haired (st. 16), many-headed (sts. 8, 35), having bodies harder than stone (sts. 30–31);
- they are likened to apes (st. 20), whales (st. 36) and Danes (st. 17, see note!);
- they are stingy and inhospitable (sts. 9, 16);
- they are snide and cowardly (sts. 19–20, 25–26, 28–32).

In general the Ettins stand in direct opposition to the Old Germanic social norms, as represented by the Gods; *they* live in a lush green land and are young, beautiful, generous, and brave. The one exception in the poem is Tew's mother in st. 8, who is blonde, beautiful, and hospitable; the mother of a god must also be godlike.

As natural inferiors and a threat to the social order the Ettins must be subjugated by the Gods, and the agent of this is Thunder. Throughout the poem he constantly humiliates the ettins Eagre and Hymer, recurring through completing their challenges, which follow a similar scheme: Thunder is given a dangerous or near-impossible test of strength, but quickly accomplishes it through a combination of brawn and brain, humiliating the challenger. The challenges consist of finding an enormously large kettle (st. 3, explicitly called Eagre's "revenge"), wrestling one of Hymer's oxen for bait (sts. 17–18), carrying home Hymer's whales and boat (st. 26), breaking Hymer's finest chalice (st. 28), and perhaps also taking away the cauldron (st. 33)—though that may just be Hymer wishing to finally be rid of the pestering gods.

In the end Thunder delivers justice by slaughtering Hymer and his troop of many-headed Ettins, probably his clansmen.

### The fishing expedition

At the center of the poem stands Thunder's famous fishing expedition; the god gets the Middenyardswyrn on the hook but ultimately fails to catch it. In this section, especially in sts. 22–24, one finds a more reverent tone than elsewhere in the poem.

This myth was very popular in the Wiking Age and is dealt with in five fragmentary Scaldic poems from the 9th or 10th centuries. These are all found in quotations in *Skm*; they are (by their SkP 3 sigla) Bragi Þórr, ÚlfrU *Húsdr* 3–6, Qlv Þórr, *Evald* Þórr, and Ggnæv Þórr. In their present state the fragments are not complete narratives, but specifically focus on Thunder in the boat facing off against the hooked Wyrn pressed against the gunwale. They also disagree on the course of events; in some of them the staring contest ends when the cowardly Hymer cuts the fishing line and the Wyrn sinks back unscathed into the sea (the version preferred by *Gylf* 48)—in others Thunder strikes the head off the Wyrn, slaying it.

In addition to literary sources there are also numerous pictorial depictions of the myth from the Wiking Age. These are the Swedish runestones from Altuna (U 1611) and Līnga (Sö 352), several Jutlandic picture stones from Hørdum, a Cumbrian picture stone from Gosforth, and the Gotlandic picture stone GP 21 from Ardre church. The images depict the same scene as the Scaldic fragments: Thunder stands in the boat above the hooked Wyrn, often depicted as a fish; next to him is one companion. Some of them have additional details like the use of the ox-head for bait (U 1611, Sö 352), or Thunder's foot going through the boat (U 1611, Hørdum).

Other than *Hym* the only complete retelling of the myth is found in *Gylf* 48, which may be summarized as follows:

Thunder goes out alone into Middenyard in the shape of a young man (*ungr drengr*) without his goats and chariot. In the evening he comes to the ettin Hymer and asks to stay the night. At dawn Hymer plans to go fishing and Thunder asks to join him. Hymer says that Thunder will not be of much help since he is "small and but a young man" (*litill ok ungmenni eitt*), and warns him that he usually takes long and arduous trips. Thunder, angered, says that he will row very far, and then asks Hymer what bait they will use. Hymer tells him to find it himself, and so he turns to his flock of oxen; he tears off the head from the greatest ox, one called Heavenrid (*Himin-brjóðr*).

The two go out to sea, and Thunder rows far past Hymer's usual fishing waters. Hymer, unhappy, warns him that if they row any further out they will be in danger of the Middenyardswyrm, but Thunder keeps on. After some time he puts down the oars, readies his fishing line, hooks the ox-head and lowers it. The Wyrm soon bites, and struggles so hard that Thunder is pressed against the gunwale. In rage he brings himself into his Os-might (*ás-megin*) and pulls back with such force that his feet go through the bottom of the ship and press into the seabed. The Wyrm's head goes up against the gunwale. The two enemies ferociously stare at each other, Thunder "sharpening his eyes" and the Wyrm spitting venom. Hymer is frightened, reaches for his bait-cutting knife, and cuts the line—the Wyrm then sinks back into the sea. Thunder throws his hammer after it, "and men say that he struck off the monster's head, but I think it true to tell thee that the Middenyardswyrm still lives and is lying in the outer sea." Thunder gives Hymer a punch to the ear so that he flies headfirst overboard; the god then wades back to land.

This account is clearly based on multiple sources, certainly including the Scaldic fragments cited in *Skm*. It is hard to say whether Snorre had access to *Hym*; the closest agreement is when it is said that *Miðgarðs-ormr gein yfir uxa-böfuð'it, en þngull'inn vá í góm'inn orm'inum* 'The Middenyardswyrm snapped at the ox-head and the hook went into the roof of the wyrm's mouth', which has some resemblance to st. 22, but it is not conclusive. Some details must derive from now-lost texts available to Snorre: the detail of Thunder's feet going through the boat is also found on the Swedish Altuna stone and the Danish Hørdum stone (but see note to st. 34/2 below), and the name Heavenrid is attested in thules listing names of oxen.

More broadly, Thunder's fishing reflects the archetypal fight between the Storm-god and the Dragon found in a great many mythologies. Important examples of this include Vedic Indra and Vṛtrá (*RV* 1.32 et c.), Babylonian Marduk and Tiamat (*Enūma Eliš*), Greek Zeus and Typhon, Hebrew Yahweh and Leviathan (TODO: references). With these analogies in mind it seems that the versions where Thunder slays the Wyrm reflect an older layer of Germanic mythology, before the lethal fight between Thunder and the Wyrm had been transposed to the End Times (see *Vsp* 53).

### *Hym* as a composite

In *Hym* one can roughly identify the following strands:

1. 1–6 The Gods wish to drink, and Thunder goes to Eagre to make him host; Eagre in turn asks for a cauldron big enough to brew enough ale for all the Gods.
2. 7–16 Thunder and Tew go to visit Tew's father, the stingy ettin Hymer, who owns such a cauldron; horrified at Thunder's great appetite during the evening he tells them that they must go fishing for food.
3. 17–19 Thunder says that he will do it, if he is given bait; Hymer challenges him to kill one of his oxen; Thunder tears off the head from one of them.
4. 20–25 The three go fishing; Hymer pulls up some whales; with the ox-head as bait Thunder manages to hook the Middenyardswyrm itself; he loses it.
5. 26–27 Hymer challenges Thunder to carry the boat and whales back to his farm; he does.
6. 28–32 Hymer challenges Thunder to break a supposedly indestructible chalice; he succeeds by smashing it against the ettin's forehead.

7. 33–36 Thunder and Tew depart with the cauldron; they find themselves followed by Hymer and his ettins; Thunder kills them all.
8. 37–38 One of Thunder's goats goes halt.
9. 39 Thunder returns to the Gods with Hymer's cauldron; they host a banquet.

The fishing expedition as found in the Scaldic fragments and *Gylf* 48 is represented by 3–4. *Hym* is the only source that places it within the context of Thunder and Tew obtaining a huge cauldron from Hymer for the sake of brewing ale, and also scatters several other incidents throughout. It seems inescapable to presume, both from the other sources just mentioned and broader comparative mythology, that these additional narratives originally had nothing to do with Thunder's encounter with the Wyrn.

These strands have been woven together into a single narrative, perhaps even by the poet himself for the sake of a more entertaining and complete story. This weaving has not been entirely successful, and there are a few loose threads. The halt goat of sts. 37–38 finds a parallel in *Gylf* 44, where it serves as the origin story of Thunder's two servants who are to play an important part in the narrative, but it is here an entirely superfluous detail—something the poet himself anticipates in his address to the audience. It is also strange that Lock should appear at this point, since he is never mentioned before or since.

Another loose strand is the god Tew, who plays no role at all in the fishing expedition: he is last alluded to in st. 16 where Hymer speaks of “[us] three”, and then reappears in st. 33 where he fails to lift the cauldron. The simplest explanation for this is that he originally had nothing to do with fishing; his role is to bridge the frame-narrative of the cauldron and the fishing expedition. In the other variants of the latter Thunder only has one companion, Hymer; this includes the pictorial depictions, which only show two figures on the boat. Moreover, it is strange that Tew has no reaction to the murder of his father in front of him, although that paternity is in doubt; Tew is elsewhere called the son of Weden (*Skm* 16), so that Hymer may perhaps be his stepfather. This would reflect the common motif of a god mating with a beautiful ettin-woman, e.g. in *Skm*.

## Style

When speaking of a composite poem, one must distinguish between a text where several separate works have been put together mostly unchanged and a text composed by a single author drawing from multiple sources. A likely example of the former is *Háv*, but *Hym* undoubtedly belongs to the latter category. It has a distinct style and rhythm throughout which stands alone in the Poetic Edda. Indeed, the sharpest stylistic contrast is with the poem most similar content-wise, viz. *Þrk*. Where *Þrk* is written in a rustic style with fairly loose *Ancient-words-law* meter, *Hym* uses an unusually strict meter and is filled with kennings, difficult grammatical constructions, and highly unnatural word order (see especially sts. 16, 20, and 39). These are all traits one associates more closely with Scaldic poetry in intricate measures like *Court-recited meter* than Eddic poetry in *Ancient-words-law*, and it seems clear that the anonymous poet of *Hym* had some training in the Scaldic art and familiarity with compositions in that genre. Two kennings (17/4a *brjótr berg-Dana*, 22/4 *umb-gjörð allra landa*) are even shared identically with Scaldic poems in *Court-recited meter*.



## Meter

The meter of *Hym* is *Ancient-words-law*, but of a stricter variant than that of any other poem in the Poetic Edda; this is especially true when it comes to the count and weight of syllables. Three-syllable lines are rare, and the ones that do exist can all be corrected by restoring older hiatus forms (see note to 23/1b below). The poet also has a notable tendency to avoid lines of type C<sub>1</sub> (xP#Px) where both stresses are heavy, something shared with Scaldic poems in *Lay-meter* and with Eyel's Headransom. This probably explains his unique obsession with placing the two-syllable preposition *fyrir* 'before, in front, (up) ahead' at the end of the b-verse (never the a-verse), which he does 6 times—more frequently than in any other *Ancient-words-law* poem of the Poetic Edda.

## The Lay of Hymer

- 1      ÁR val-tívar · vęiðar nǫmu  
2      ok sumbl-samir · áðr saðir yrði,  
         hristu tęina · ok á hlaut sǫu,  
4      fundu at Égis · ǫr-kost hvera.

[R 13v/26, A 5v/25]

Of yore the slain-Tews <Gods> had caught game,  
and assembled at the simble before they might eat  
they shook the twigs and looked at the leat;  
they found at Eagre's a great choice of cauldrons.

2 áðr saðir yrði 'before they might eat' | Lit. "might become sated".

3 hristu tęina · ok á hlaut sǫu 'they shook the twigs and looked at the leat' | The Gods performed an augury, the means of which are not clear from this stanza alone. The term "leat" (*hlaut*) is explained in *HákGóð* and *Eb* as the sacrificial blood of the slaughtered beasts, which was sprinkled by means of "leat-twigs" (*hlaut-tęinar*). If we trust these sources the simplest explanation is that the Gods sprinkled the animal blood and interpreted the pattern formed. In any case they found it most auspicious to feast at Eagre's.

- 2      Sat berg-búi · barn-tęitr fyrir,  
2      mjök glíkr męgi · Miskur-blinda,  
         lęit i augu · Yggs barn i þrá:  
4      „þú skalt ǫsum · opt sumbl gǫra!“

[R 13v/28, A 5v/27]

The crag-dweller [ETTIN = Eagre] sat merry like a child ahead  
much alike to the lad of Misherblind.  
Into his eyes looked Ug's <Weden's> child [= Thunder] in defiance:  
"Thou shalt for the Eese oft make simbles!"<sup>56</sup>

4 gǫra 'make' | *gefa* 'give' A

2 megi · Miskur-blinda ‘lad of Misherblind’ | An unexplained reference. Misherblind might be another name for Firneet, Eagre’s father, in which case the line would be a tautology: “he looked much like himself”.

<sup>56</sup>Having seen that Eagre has a great store of cauldrons, Thunder orders him to brew ale for the feasts of the Eese.

- 3 Qnn fekk jǫtni · orð-béginns halr, [R 13v/31, A 5v/29]  
 2 hugði at hefndum · hann nést við goð,  
 bað Sifjar ver · sér föra hver,  
 4 „þann’s ek qlum ql · yðr of heita.“

Great toil for the ettin the word-peevisish man [= Thunder] caused;  
 he thought of revenge, soon, against the gods.  
 He bade Sib’s husband [= Thunder] bring him a cauldron,  
 “that one with which I for you all ale might warm.”<sup>57</sup>

4 ql ‘ale’ | Often drunk by the gods at their feasts; see *Grm* 37/6 and note.

<sup>57</sup>Eagre gets back at Thunder by telling him that he needs a single cauldron which can hold enough ale to supply all the Eese.

- 4 Né þat mǫttu · mǣrir tívar [R 14r/1, A 5v/30]  
 2 ok ginn-ręgin · of geta hvergi,  
 unds af tryggðum · Týr Hlórriða  
 4 ǫst-ráð mikit · einum sagði:

That one could not the renowned Tews  
 and the yin-Reins anywhere get hold of—  
 until, out of loyalty, Tew to Loride (= Thunder)  
 a great loving counsel in private told:

- 5 „Býr fyr austan · Éli-vága [R 14r/3, A 6r/2]  
 2 hund-víss Hymir · at himins enda,  
 á minn faðir · móðugr ketil,  
 4 rúm-brugðinn hver · rastar djúpan.“

“Dwells to the east of the Ilewaves  
 the hundred-wise Hymer, at heaven’s end.”<sup>58</sup>  
 Owns my father [= Hymer], fierce, a kettle:  
 a size-famed cauldron one rest deep.”

4 rúm-brugðinn | *†rumbrýgðan†* A

2 hund-víss ‘hundred-wise’ | Alternatively “hound-wise”; the prefix simply means “very”.

<sup>58</sup>According to *Vafþ* 31 the llewaves were the poisonous wild rushes from which the ettins emerged, and so it makes sense that they would be found in the east, where the ettins dwell. That Hymer should dwell even to the east of them then illustrates his unusual ettin-ness.

[Þórr kvað:]

6 „Veitst, ef þiggjum · þann lög-velli?“

[R 14r/4, A 6r/4]

[Týr kvað:] 2

„Ef, vinr, vélar · vit görum till!“

“Knowest thou if we will receive that liquid-boiler [CAULDRON]?” —  
“If, friend, we two make use of wiles!”<sup>59</sup>

<sup>59</sup>Like elsewhere in this poem the speakers are not indicated, but it is most sensible that Thunder asks and Tew answers.

7 Fóru drjúgum · dag þann framan  
2 Ásgarði frá · unds til Egils kvómu;  
hirði hafra · horn-göfgasta;  
4 hurfu at hǫllu · es Hymir átti.

[R 14r/5, A 6r/4]

They journeyed far from the beginning of the day,  
away from Osyrd, until to Eyel they came—  
he kept the he-goats noblest of horns—  
they turned to the hall which Hymer owned.

1 dag þann framan ‘from the beginning of the day’ | emend. after Finnur Jónsson (1932); *dag þann fram* ‘on that day forth’ R; *dag frálaga* ‘swiftly at day’ A 2 Egils ‘Eyel’ | so R; *Égis* ‘Eagre’ A.

2 Egils ‘Eyel’ | The reading of A is probably from confusion with the ettin Eagre, who is mentioned earlier in the poem. Eyel, who takes Thunder’s goats in possession, is not otherwise known. He may perhaps be identified with the farmer in *Gylf* 44, for which see Note to st. 37 below.

8 Møgr fann qmmu, · mjök leiða sér,  
2 hafði hǫfða · hundruð níu,  
en qnnur gekk · al-gullin framm  
4 brún-hvít bera · bjór-væg syni:

[R 14r/7, A 6r/6]

The lad [= Tew] found his grandmother very loathsome;  
of heads she had nine hundred.  
But another woman, all-golden, walked forth,  
white-browed, bringing a beer-draught for [her] son [= Tew]:

2 hafði hǫfða · hundruð níu ‘of heads she had nine hundred’ | Malformed bodies, especially with a deviant number of body parts, are typical of ettins. Other examples include a three-headed thurse in *Skm* 31, the nine-headed ettin Thriwold (Bragi Frag 3 in SkP 3), and the eight-armed Starked Eldreng. Cf. Introduction and st. 35 below.

3 qnnur ‘another woman’ | The use of the word “son” in the following line reveals this as Tew’s mother. The poet stresses her beauty of dress and countenance, in contrast to the grandmother.

[Týs móðir:]

- 9 „Átt-niðr jǫtna · ek vilja’k ykkur  
 2 hug-fulla tvá · und hvera setja;  
 es minn frii · morgu sinni  
 4 glöggr við gæsti · gorr ills hugar.“

[R 14r/9, A 6r/8]

“O clansman of ettins [= Tew]! I would wish to put  
 you two, full of heart, beneath the cauldrons.  
 Many a time has my lover [= Hymer] been  
 stingy with guests, quick to ill mood.”

2 hug-fulla | *hugfulla hugfulla* R 3 frii ‘lover’ | so R; *faðir* ‘father’ A

4 glöggr ... hugar ‘stingy ... mood’ | Ettins are characteristically inhospitable, in stark opposition to the Old Germanic social norms; see Introduction to the poem above. This statement foreshadows the later hunting expedition starting at st. 16 below.

- 10 En vá-skapaðr · varð síð-búinn,  
 2 harð-ráðr Hymir, · heim af vęiðum;  
 gekk inn i sal, · glumðu jǫklar,  
 4 vas karls, es kom, · kinn-skógr frørinn.

[R 14r/11, A 6r/9]

And the misshapen one was come late,  
 hard-minded Hymer, home from the hunt.  
 He entered the hall; icicles clattered;  
 on the churl who came was the cheek-shaw [BEARD] frozen.

1 síð-búinn ‘come late’ | om. A

3 jǫklar ‘icicles’ | In Hymer’s frozen beard. In modern Icelandic the word *jökull* has come to mean ‘glacier’, but its original sense (as found here) is that of its English cognate “icicle”.

[Týs móðir:]

- 11 „Ves þú heill, Hymir, · i hugum góðum!  
 2 Nú ’s sonr kominn · til sala þinna,  
 sá’s vit vęttum · af vegi lǫngum;  
 4 fylgir hǫnum · Hróðrs and-skoti,  
 vinr ver-liða; · Véurr heitir sá.

[R 14r/13, A 6r/11]

“Be thou hale, Hymer, in good spirits!  
 Now the son has come to thy halls,  
 he whom we awaited, from a long way off.  
 Him follows the Rooder’s opponent [= Thunder],  
 the friend of manly retinues—Wighward is he called.

1 Ves þú heill, ... i hugum góðum! ‘Be thou hale ... in good spirits!’ | A formulaic greeting; cf. the almost identical greeting in *N B38o* (edited below under Galders). Further afield cf. the type exemplified by *Beow* 407a: *Wes þú, Hrōðgār, hāl* ‘Be thou, Rothgar, hale!’

5 Véurr ‘Wighward’ | The guardian of wighs (sanctuaries), a name of Thunder.

- 12 **Sé** þú hvar **sitja** · und **salar** gaffi, [R 14r/15, A 6r/13]  
 2 **svá** forða **sér**, · stęndr **súl** fyrir.“  
**Sundr** stękk **súla** · fyr sjón jętuns,  
 4 en **allr** ĩ tvau · **áss** brotnaði.

See where they sit beneath the hall's gable:  
 so they save themselves—a column stands before [them]!”  
 The column burst apart before the ettin's gaze,  
 and all in two the roof-beam broke.

2 forða **sér** | *forðask* A 2 súl 'column' | *įsolį* A 4 allr | emend.; *áss* 'earlier, before that' RA.  
 TODO: elaborate, mention Finnur

- 13 Stukku **átta**, · en **ęinn** af þeim [R 14r/17, A 6r/15]  
 2 **hverr** **harð**-slęgin · **heill** af þolli;  
**framm** gingu þeir, · en **forn** jętunn  
 4 **sjónum** lęiddi · **sinn** and-skota.

Eight [cauldrons] burst, but one of them,  
 a hard-forged cauldron, [came] whole off its peg.<sup>60</sup>  
 Forth they went, but the ancient ettin  
 with his gaze tracked his opponent.

<sup>60</sup>Nine cauldrons were hanging from the roof-beam supported by the column. Eight of them broke;  
 we may presume that the one that remained whole was the one the gods had come to get.

- 14 Sagði-t **hęnum** · **hugr** vęl þá's **sá** [R 14r/19, A 6r/16]  
 2 **gýgjar** **gróti** · á **golf** kominn,  
**þar** vęru **þjórar** · **þrír** of tęknir,  
 4 **bað** **sęnn** jętunn · **sjóða** ganga.

His heart did not please him when he saw  
 the gow's distresser [= Thunder] come on the floor.  
 There were three bulls a-taken:  
 the ettin bade them at once go cooking.

2 gróti 'distresser' | *ęęti* 'keeper, warder' A 4 sęnn 'at once' | *sun* '[his] son [= Tęw]?' A

1 Sagði-t **hęnum** · **hugr** vęl 'His heart did not please him' | Lit. "his heart did not speak well to him".

- 15 **Hvern** létu þeir · **hęđi** skęmra [R 14r/21, A 6r/18]  
 2 auk á **sęđi** · **síðan** bęru,  
 át **Sifjar** verr · **áss** sofa gingi,  
 4 **ęinn** með **ęllu** · **ęxn** tvá Hymis.

Each one they let shorten by a head,  
and onto the cooking-pit then did carry:  
Sib's husband [= Thunder] ate—before he might go sleep—  
alone by himself two of Hymer's oxen.

3–4 át ... Hymis. 'Sib's ... oxen.' | Cf. *Þrk* 24 for another instance of Thunder's great eating, which curiously also uses the kenning *Sifjar verr* 'Sib's husband [= Thunder]'.  

---

- 16 Þótti hórurum · Hrungrnis spjalla  
2 verðr Hlórriða · vël full-mikill,  
„munum at aptni · ǫðrum verða  
4 við vęiði-mat · vér þrír lifa.“

[R 14r/23, A 6r/19]

To Rungner's hoary friend [= Hymer] did seem  
Loride's ⟨Thunder's⟩ eating far too great;  
“the next evening we three will  
on game-meat have to live.”

1–4 ALL | Hymer's stinginess—he refuses to share more of his own food but instead forces his guests to go hunt—breaks all Indo-European rules of hospitality and illustrates the otherness of the Ettins; see Introduction above.

3–4 munum ... lifa. 'the next ... live.' | The poet is pushing at the limits of Old Norse syntax. In prose word order it should be construed as: *at ǫðrum aptni munum vér þrír verða lifa við vęiði-mat*, where *verða* 'have to, must' is used like its modern German cognate *werden*.

- 17 Véurr kvaðsk vilja · á vág róa,  
2 ef ballr jötunn · þęitur gęfi.  
„Hverf þú til hjarðar, · ef hug trúir,  
4 brjótr berg-Dana, · þęitur sókja.

[R 14r/24, A 6r/21]

Wighward called himself willing to row on the wave,  
if the stubborn ettin might give pieces of bait.  
“Turn to the herd—if thou trust in thy heart,  
O breaker of boulder-Danes [ETTINS > = Thunder]—to seek pieces of bait.

3 hjarðar | *ballar* corr. A  

---

4 brjótr berg-Dana 'breaker of boulder-Danes [ETTINS > = Thunder]' | This kenning for Thunder also occurs in *Haustl* 18; it emphasises the otherness of the Ettins (see Introduction to the poem above) by equating them with ethnic foreigners. Cf. also *Þdr*, where ettins are called Scots, Swedes, Danes, Ruges and Hareds; all peoples hostile to the Norwegian Earl Hathkin, at whose court that poem may have been composed.

- 18 Þess vęntir mik, · at þér myni-t  
2 ǫgn at oxa · auð-fęng vesa.“  
Sveinn sýsliga · sveif til skógar,

[R 14r/26, A 6r/23]

4 þar's **oxi** stóð · **al-svartr** fyrir.

I think that the baits from the ox  
will not be an easy catch for thee!—  
The swain [= Thunder] swiftly turned to the wood,  
where an ox stood, all-black, ahead.

1 vęntir mik | so A; *vęnti ek* (norm.) R 1 myni-t 'will not' | so A; *myni* 'will' R. The A reading is preferable since it makes this the first of Hymer's several challenges of strength to Thunder, which the god, to the ettin's humiliation, easily accomplishes.

3 Svęinn 'The swain' | Thunder was in the shape of a young (prepubescent) boy, a detail which is also found in *Gylf* 48; see Introduction to the poem.

4 oxi ... al-svartr 'ox ... all-black' | Formulaic, also occurring in *Þrk* 23; see note there for further parallels to the custom of sacrificing animals of certain colours. It seems that all-black oxen were thought the noblest, and so Thunder's slaying one instead of an inferior beast is probably intended to humiliate the stingy Hymer. We learn more about this ox in *Gylf* 48: *Hann tók inn mesta uxa'nn, er Himin-brjóðr hét, ok sleit af hęfuð'it ok fór með til sjávar*. 'He took the greatest ox, which was called Heavenrid, and tore off its head and went with it to the sea'.

19 Braut af þjóri · þurs ráð-bani  
2 hę-tún ofan · horna tveggja.  
„Verk þikkja þin · verri myklu  
4 kjóla valdi · an kyrr sitir.“

[R 14r/28, A 6r/24]

From the bull broke the thurse's death-planner [= Thunder]  
the high meadow of the two horns [HEAD] from above.—  
“Worse by far thy works do seem  
to the wielder of ships [= Hymer = me] than if thou didst sit calm!”

(A new scene; the party is out at sea. It is possible that a stanza has been lost here, or that the transition would have been indicated in some other way during oral performance.)

20 Bað hlunn-gota · hafra dróttinn  
2 átt-runn apa · útar föra,  
en sá jętunn · sęna talði,  
4 lítla fýsi · lęngra at róa.

[R 14r/30, A 6r/26]

The Lord of He-goats [= Thunder] bade the kinsman of the ape [ETTIN = Hymer]  
push the launcher-steed [BOAT] further out,  
but that ettin told of his  
scarce wish to row longer.

2 átt-runni | *fatrænn*† A 3 talði | *milldi* corr. A 4 lengra at róa | metr. emend.; at róa *lengra* RA

2. apa 'ape' | The specific sense of *api* 'ape' is uncertain. It seems to generally refer to a fool, but see Index.

3–4 en ... róa. 'but ... longer.' | Thunder's humorous humiliation of Hymer continues with the snide ettin now forced to row against his will.

- 21 Dró mǣrr Hymir · móðugr hvali  
 2 ǣinn á ǫngli · upp seǹn tváa;  
 en aþr ĩ skut · Óðni sífjaðr  
 4 Véurr við vélar · vað geṛði sér.

[R 14r/31, A 6r/27]

Famous Hymer, fierce, pulled whales:  
 one on the hook, soon up two,  
 but back in the stern the kin of Weden,  
 Wighward craftily fixed his line.

1 mǣrr 'famous' | so R; mǣrr 'more, further' A

1 hvali | A rare acc. pl. form also occurring in 26/2b.

- 22 Egnði á ǫngul · sá's ǫldum bergr,  
 2 orms ǣin-bani · oxa hǫfði;  
 gein við agni · sú's goð fia  
 4 umb-gjörð neðan · allra landa.

[R 14v/1, A 6r/29]

On the hook baited he who rescues men [= Thunder]—  
 the Wyrms' lone slayer—the ox's head.  
 At the bait snapped the one whom the Gods hate [= the Wyrms]—  
 the engirdler of all lands—from below.

3 agni 'bait' | so A; ǫngli 'hook' R

4 umb-gjörð ... allra landa 'engirdler of all lands' | Also found in a fragment by Alewigh Snub (SkP: Qly Þórr) quoted in *Skm* 11: *Óstisk allra landa · umb-gjörð ok sonr Jarðar* 'The engirdler of all lands and the son of Earth surged.' Closely related is the kenning in Braye's fragment quoted in the same chapter (SkP: Bragi Þórr 3): *endi-sēðr allra landa* 'boundary-saith of all lands'. Both kennings relate to the cosmological idea of the Wyrms as lying in the outer sea wrapped around the land, biting its tail.

The poetic juxtaposition between the Storm-god and the Wyrms may be very old; cf. *RV* 1.32.13c: *Índraṣ ca yád · yuyudāte Abiṣ ca* 'When Indra and the Wyrms (*āhi*) fought each other.'

- 23 Dró djarf-liga · dáð-rakkr Þòarr  
 2 orm ǣitr-faan · upp at borði;  
 hamri kníði · hǫ-fjall skarar

[R 14v/3, A 6v/1]



4 of-ljótt ofan · ulfs hnit-bróður.

Bravely pulled deed-ready Thunder  
the venom-gleaming Wyrms up on the gunwale.  
With the hammer he struck the high mountain of hair [HEAD]—  
very hideous, from above—on the Wolf's clash-brother [= the Wyrms].

1 Þóarr 'Thunder' | Out of 8 three-syllable lines in *Hym*, this is the only one which is deficient in both **R** and **A** and cannot easily be emended by restoring an hiatus form. In the quite strict meter (see Introduction above) observed by the *Hym* poet we should expect a disyllabic form in this spot, and this may be had if we restore an archaic \*Þóarr or \*Þóurr. Such a form is less secure than other hiatus forms, but is also required by the meter of *Hym* 28/2b below, and further in the Scaldic *Þdr* 2/2b. This issue is treated in depth by Haukur Þorgeirsson (2023), who argues for the form \*Þóurr.

3 hó-fjall skarar 'high mountain of hair [HEAD]' | A rather unfitting kenning, since serpents do not have hair.

24 Hraun-gǫlkn hrutu, · en hǫlkn þutu,  
2 fór hin forna · fold ǫll saman;  
[...]  
4 sökðisk síðan · sá fiskr i mar.

[R 14v/5, A 6v/2]

Desert-monsters [ETTINS] bounded and bedrock resounded;  
the ancient earth moved all at once.  
[...];  
thereafter sank that fish [= the Wyrms] into the sea.

1 hrutu | so **A**; *blumðu* 'dashed' **R**.

1 Hraun-gǫlkn 'The desert-monsters' | Both mss. have *hr̥in-*, which may mean either 'clean' or 'reindeer', neither of which fit. On the other hand *hraun* ONP: 'stone/barren area, wasteland; lavafield' is well attested in Scaldic kennings for ettins. The precise meaning of *galkn* 'monster' (plural *gǫlkn*) is unclear, but it is attested in 3 Scaldic verses, in all cases as the base-word in kennings of the type "troll-woman of the shield [AXE]", which suggests that it (like another neuter word, *flagð*) refers specifically to female malevolent beings.

While the mss. spelling 'galkn' (norm. *gálkn*) could reflect either singular or plural, the form of the verb is plural. This means that the word cannot be referring to the Middenyardswyrms, refuting the interpretation of Larrington (2014): "the sea-wolf shrieked".

1 hrutu | The **A** reading is preferred since it has the metrically required short root syllable. The end rhyme is paralleled elsewhere in the poem (st. 3/3).

3 [...] | It is very likely that a line is missing here, since the stanzas in the poem fairly consistently have four lines. In other tellings of the myth it is at this point that Hymer cuts Thunder's fishing line, so that is probably what has been lost.

For the reader's enjoyment, based on other poets and *Gylf* 48, I have composed the following lines that may be inserted: \**unds vinr Hrunnis · vað Þörs of skar* 'until the friend of Rungner [= Hymer] Thunder's fishing-line did cut'; \**unds fǫlr Hymir · fekk á saxi* 'until pale Hymer grasped the knife'.

4 fiskr 'fish' | A good example showing that pre-modern speciation, especially in mythology, was not exact. The appellation is not a mere fancy of the poet, for the Wyrms appears in the shape of a fish in various pre-Christian pictorial sources (e.g. GP 21). It may also be called a fish in *Grm* 21 (see note there), and in Scaldic sources it is often called a *saithe* (*seiðr*).

- 25      Ö-*t*etr *j*otunn, · es aptr røru,  
                  [...] [R 14v/6, A 6v/3]  
                  svá't ár Hymir · *ę*kki męlti,  
                  vęifði róði · vęðrs annars til.

The unmerry ettin [= Hymer], as they rowed back,  
 [...],  
 so that for a long time Hymer said nothing;  
 he pulled the oar against the wind:

2 [...] | Another likely missing line. As said in the previous stanza the meter usually requires four lines; more importantly the first half of the sentence is incomplete without a verb.

3 svá't ár 'so that for a long time' | Finnur Jónsson (1932) suggests *svá't at ór* 'so that by the oar', but this burdens the strict meter. For this sense of *ár* cf. *Skm* 27.

- [Hymir:] 26      „Munt of vinna · verk halft við mik,  
                  at *h*ęim *h*vali · haf til bójar  
                  eða flot-brúsa · *f*ęstir okkarn.“

[R 14v/8, A 6v/4]

“Thou wilt accomplish a half work by me,  
 if thou bring home the whales to the farm,  
 or our float-buck [BOAT] do fasten.”<sup>61</sup>”

<sup>61</sup>Hymer tells Thunder who, having let go of the Wyrms, has nothing to show for the trip, that he can accomplish something half as great as the pulling of the whales if he carries them home and ties the boat by the shore.

- 27      Gekk Hlórriði · *g*reip á stafni  
                  vatt með *a*ustri · upp lęg-fáki;  
                  *ę*inn með *ę*rum · ok með *a*ust-skotu  
                  bar til bójar · brim-svęn jętuns  
                  ok holt-riða · hver i gegnum.

[R 14v/9, A 6v/6]

Loride (= Thunder) went, grasped the stern,  
 hurled up the lake-nag [BOAT] with the bilge-water.  
 Alone with the oars and the bilge-bucket  
 he bore to the farm the ettin's brim-swines [WHALES],  
 even through the spring of woodland ridges.

1 á | til á R    5 holt-riða | fholtriba† R

2 með austri 'with the bilge-water' | That is, the bilge-water was still inside the boat; another comically impressive work of strength.

5 holt-riða hver 'spring of woodland ridges' | An uncertain geographical description apparently meant to impress the original audience. In Iceland *hverr* 'cauldron' also carries the sense '(hot) spring', in which case this could be an attestation of Thunder's prowess in wading (for which see *Grm* 29). TODO: What do other editors and translators say?

- 28 Ok **enn** jötunn · umb **afr**-endi,  
 2 þrá-girni vanr, · við Þóur sēti,  
 kvað-at mann **ram**man, · þótt **róa** kynni,  
 4 kröptur-ligan, · nema **kalk** bryti.

[R 14v/12, A 6v/7]

And still the ettin, used to stubbornness,  
 over strength of hand with Thunder flyted.  
 He called no man strong—although he could row,  
 mightily—unless he broke the chalice.

---

1 Ok | *Enn* A

---

1–4 ALL | Even after witnessing numerous great feats of strength Hymer still refuses to admit Thunder's superiority. He now insists on challenging him to break his indestructible chalice.

- 29 En **Hlórriði**, · es at **høndum** kom,  
 2 brátt lét **bresta** · bratt-stēin glēri,  
 sló sitjandi · súlur i gognum;  
 4 bóru þó **heilan** · fyr **Hymi** síðan,

[R 14v/14, A 6v/9]

But Lorde (= Thunder), when it came to his hands,  
 impatiently crushed steep stone with the glass.  
 He struck right through the standing columns,  
 still was it brought whole before Hymer thereafter,

---

2 bratt-stēin glēri 'steep stone with the glass' | Thunder broke the stone columns in Hymer's house with the glass chalice.

3 sitjandi 'standing' | This word is ambiguous and can modify either Thunder (in which case it would mean "sitting") or the columns (*súlur*). I have chosen the latter and read it as signifying their stability.

- 30 unds þat hin **fríða** · **fríðla** kēndi  
 2 øst-ráð mikit, · **ęitt** es vissi,  
 „drep við **haus** **Hymis**, · hann 's **harðari**,  
 4 **kost-móðs** jötuns, · **kalki** hverjum!“

[R 14v/16, A 6v/10]

until the handsome mistress [= Tew's mother] gave  
 a great loving counsel, the only one she knew:  
 “Strike it against Hymer's skull! It is harder—  
 the choice-weary ettin's—than any chalice.”

---

1–2 unds ... vissi, 'until ... knew.' | Harkening back to st. 4.

4 kost-móðs 'choice-weary' | Hymer can justly be called “choice-weary”; at this point the gods have destroyed eight of his nine cauldrons and slain three of his bulls.

- 31 **Harðr** rejs á kné · **hafra** dróttinn,

[R 14v/18, A 6v/12]

- 2           fórðisk allra · i ős-megin;  
             heill vas karli · hjalm-stofn ofan,  
 4           en vîn-fęrill · valr rifnaði.

Hard on the knee rose the Lord of He-goats [= Thunder],  
 brought himself to his highest Os-might.—  
 Whole on the churl [= Hymer] was the helm-stump [HEAD] above,  
 but the round wine-track [CHALICE] did rend apart.

---

1 reiš | om. A

---

2 *fórðisk allra · i ős-megin* ‘brought himself to his highest Os-might’ | The exact meaning of this is not clear, but a likely reading is that Thunder brings himself into his true form as the mighty, red-bearded man; recall that he was previously in the shape of a young boy (st. 18). Cf. *Gylf* in its description of Thunder attempting to pull up the Wyrn: *Þá varð Þórr reiðr ok fórðist í ús-megin* ‘Then Thunder turned wroth and drew himself into his Os-might’ and the Eddic fragment about Thunder’s journey to Garfrith.

- [Hymir kvað:] 32   „Morg veit’k méti · mér gingin frá,  
 2           es kalki sé’k · fyr knéum hrundit,“  
             karl orð of kvað: · „kná’k-at segja  
 4           aptr ęva-gi: · þú ’st ęlðr of heitt.“

[R 14v/20, A 6v/13]

“I know many treasures are gone from me,  
 when I see the chalice thrown before [my] knees!”—  
 The churl [= Hymer] spoke words: “I cannot say  
 ever again: ‘Thou art, ale, well warmed!’

---

2 es | om. R   2 fyr | fyr† R; firi A   2 knéum | knám (norm.) RA

---

3–4 *kná’k-at ... of heitt*. ‘I cannot ... warmed!’ | Hymer laments that with the loss of his finest vessel he will never be able to enjoy his drink again. This is ironic since it was he who challenged Thunder to break it in the first place.

- 33           Þat ’s til kostar · ef koma męttið  
 2           út ór ęru · ęl-kjól hofi.“  
             Týr lęitaði · tysvar hróra;  
 4           stóð at hvęru · hverr kyrr fyrir.

[R 14v/22, A 6v/15]

It would be choicest if ye might take  
 out from our hall the ale-vessel [CAULDRON].”  
 Tew attempted, twice, to move it—  
 each time stood the cauldron still ahead.

---

2 *ęl-kjól* ‘ale-vessel [CAULDRON]’ | *ęl-kjól* is the accusative of *ęl-kjóll*, but in this construction (CV: *koma*, B) we would expect the dative *ęl-kjóli*. Since the meter does not allow for this the poet has probably taken a grammatical liberty.

2 hofi ‘hall’ | This is the only Old Norse occurrence of the word *hof* in the sense “hall, house”—it otherwise only means “temple” (hove). The West Germanic cognates consistently mean “hall”, but that is probably the original sense, so it is unclear if this is an instance of foreign (if so, most likely Anglo-Saxon) influence or just a poetic archaism.

- 34 **Faðir Móða · fekk á þrēmi**  
 2 ok i **gognum** stęig · **golf** niðr i sal;  
**hóf** sér á **høfuð** upp · **hver** Sifjar verr,  
 4 en á **hęlum** · **hringar** skullu.

[R 14v/24, A 6v/16]

The father of Moody [= Thunder] grasped the brim,  
 and stepped through the floor in the hall.<sup>62</sup>  
 Sib's husband [= Thunder] heaved the cauldron up on his head,  
 but by his heels the rings clattered.

2 stęig ‘stepped’ | so R; *stóð* ‘stood’ A 2 i | á (norm.) A

4 hringar skullu ‘the rings clattered’ | i.e. the chain-links. This detail is mentioned in an example sentence contrasting long and short phonemes in FGT (1950): *beyrði til høddu, þá er þórr bar bverinn* ‘the sound of the pot-links (*badda*) was heard when Thunder bore the cauldron’. According to Finnur Jónsson (1932) the chain (or *badda*) on a Wiking-age cauldron would have reached across, in which case this would be a reference to the cauldron’s enormous size, with its diameter—mentioned in st. 5 as one rest—being roughly the same as Thunder’s height.

<sup>62</sup>In the account of *Gylf* Thunder is said to have stepped through the boat when trying to pull up the Middenyardswyrm. This detail is also seen on the carving of the Altuna stone from Uppland, Sweden; it may have been transposed to this place in the narrative. TODO.

- 35 **Fóru-t lęngi, · áðr lita nam**  
 2 **aptr Óðins sonr · ęinu sinni;**  
**sá ór hreysum · með Hymi austan**  
 4 **folk-drótt fara · fjøl-høðaða.**

[R 14v/26, A 6v/18]

They journeyed not for long before Weden’s son [= Thunder]  
 took to look back a single time.  
 He saw out of stone-heaps with Hymer from the east  
 a war-troop coming, many-headed.

4 folk-drótt ... fjøl-høðaða ‘war-troop ... many-headed’ | The adjective *fjøl-høfðaðr* means ‘many-headed, polyccephalic’ and is not referring to the size of the host. For many-headed ettins see st. 8 and for their malformed bodies in general see Introduction.

- 36 **Hóf sér af herðum · hver standandi,**  
 2 **veifði Mjöllni · morð-gjörnum framm,**  
**ok hraun-hvala · hann alla drap.**

[R 14v/28, A 6v/19]

He heaved from his shoulders the cauldron, standing;  
 swung the murder-eager Millner forth,  
 and the desert-whales [ETTINS] all he slew.

2 *morð-gjörnum* ‘murder-eager’ | By this adjective the poet gives the Hammer something of a life of its own. For this notion cf. *Skm* 43, where the Hammer is said to always return to Thunder when thrown, and the numerous amulets where the Hammer is given eyes, most famously the Scanian silver amulet from Claes Kurck’s collection (106659 HST).

- 37      Fóru-t længi, · áðr liggja nam  
 2      hafr Hlórríða · half-dauðr fyrir,  
       vas skér skøkuls · skakkr á beini,  
       en því hinn læ-vísi · Loki of olli.

[R 14v/30, A 6v/21]

They journeyed not for long before Loride’s (= Thunder’s) he-goat  
 took to lie half-dead ahead.

The colt of the cart-pole [GOAT] was halt in the leg,  
 and that the guile-wise Lock had caused.

3 *skér* | emend. from meaningless *†skirr†* RA

1–4 ALL | The detail of Thunder’s halt goat is also found in *Gylf* 44:

Thunder and Lock were on the way to visit Outyards-Lock and stayed the night with a certain farmer. For supper Thunder cut his two goats and invited the farmer and his family to dine with him. After they had eaten he spread the goatskins before the fire and bade the housefolk throw the bones of the goats onto them. The farmer’s son stealthily pried open the thigh of one of the goats and ate the marrow. At dawn Thunder blessed the goatskins with his hammer and the goats came back to life, but the one Thelvé had cut had a halt leg. Thunder was enraged, but the farmer begged for his life and offered to give up his two children, namely his son Thelvé his daughter and Wrash. Thunder spared him, and the two became his servants.

The present stanza may reference a version of the myth where Lock had a part to play in the halting of the goat, perhaps by encouraging Thelvé to pry the bone open. Since the goats were previously (st. 7) left with the farmer Eyel, he may be identical to the farmer in *Gylf*:

- 38      En ér heyrtr hafð, · hverr kann umb þat  
 2      goð-mölugra · gørr at skilja,  
       hver af hraun-búa · hann laun of fekk,  
 4      es bęði galt · börn sín fyrir.

[R 14v/32, A 6v/22]

But ye have heard—about that can  
 each god-speaking man more clearly discern—  
 which repayments *he* [= Thunder] from the desert-dweller [ETTIN = the farmer]  
 got  
 when he [= the farmer] paid up both his children for it.

1 ér 'ye' | The listeners. A direct address to the audience of this type is otherwise unparalleled in Eddic mythological poetry. Such are, however, typical for the Scaldic poetry with which this poem shares several traits; see Introduction above.

1–2 hværr ... goð-mǫlugu 'each god-speaking man' | Literally "each of the god-speaking ones". *goð-mǫlugu* 'god-speaking' is an hapax, but easily understood as "learned in the (lore of) the gods".

- 39 Þrótt-ǫflugr kom · á þing goða  
 2 ok hafði hver, · þann's Hymir átti;  
 en véar hveŕjan · vǫl skulu drekka  
 4 ǫlðr at Égis · ǣtt hǫr-meitið.

[R 157/1, A 6v/24]

The valour-strong man [= Thunder] came to the Thing of the Gods,  
 and had the cauldron which Hymer had owned,  
 and the Wighers <Gods> well shall drink  
 an ale-feast at Eage's, each flax-cutting [FALL?].

4 ǣtt hǫr-meitið 'an ... flax-cutting' | The latter word is an *hapax* and very obscure. La Farge and Tucker (1992) give several suggestions based on WINTER-kennings of the type "harm of the snake", viz. *ǣtr-hǫr-meitir* 'poison-rope-cutter [SNAKE > WINTER]', *ǣtr-orm-meitir* 'poison-worm-injurer' [WINTER]. A solution without emendation is to read *ǣtt* 'one' n. acc. sg. as modifying *ǫlðr* n. acc. 'ale-feast', and *hveŕjan* masc. acc. sg. 'every' as modifying *hǫr-meitiðr* masc. acc. 'flax-cutting', a compound made up of *hǫrr* 'flax, cord' and *meita* 'to cut'. The whole thing might refer to an obscure harvest festival and give the poem something of an etiological purpose. If this interpretation is correct it is not unlikely that *Hym* was originally composed for performance at such a festival.





# Flyting of Lock (*Lokasenna*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): C10th (0.965)

Meter: *Leeds-meter*

## Introduction

The **Flyting of Lock** (*Lok*) is only preserved in **R**, where it follows *Hym* and comes before *Þrk*. In **R** it is tied together with *Hym* by the prose passage “From Eagre and the Gods”, but the two poems are certainly distinct compositions, for they are drastically different in style and meter, and *Hym* stands alone in **A**.

A stanza that appears to belong to *Lok* is found in *Gylf* 20; it is edited below at the end of the poem.

---

The poem has been interpreted as blasphemous (TODO: elaborate), but there is nothing in the language to suggest a late dating.

---

## From Eagre and the Gods (*Frá Égi ok goðum*)

Þ1      Égir, er qðru nafni hét Gymir, hann hafði búit ásum ql þá er  
2      hann hafði fengit ketil inn mikla sem nú er sagt. Til þeirar veit-  
slu kom Óðinn ok Frigg kona hans. Þórr kom eigi því at hann var  
4      í austr-vegi. Sif var þar, kona Þórs; Bragi, ok Iðunn kona hans.  
Týr var þar, hann var ein-hendr; Fenrisulfr sleit hõnd af hánum,  
6      þá er hann var bundinn. Þar var Njörðr ok kona hans Skaði;  
Freyr ok Freyja; Viðarr son Óðins. Loki var þar, ok þjónustu-  
8      menn Freys, Byggvir ok Beyla. Mart var þar ása ok alfa.

Eagre, who by another name was called Gymer—he had prepared an ale-feast for the Eese when he had got the great kettle as is now told.<sup>63</sup> To that gathering came Weden and Frie his wife. Thunder came not, for he was on the Eastern Way. Sib was there, Thunder's wife; Bray and Idun his wife. Tew was there; he was one-handed; the Fenrerswolf tore his hand off when it was bound.<sup>64</sup> Nearth was there and his wife Shede; Free and Frow; Wider the son of Weden. Lock was there, and the servants of Free, Bew and Beal. A multitude of Eese and Elves<sup>65</sup> were there.

<sup>63</sup>See the immediately preceding *Hym*.

<sup>64</sup>This detail is probably brought up to chronologically date the events of the poem as happening after the binding of Fenrer.

<sup>65</sup>A formulaic expression, see Eese and Elves.

**P2**      Égír átti tvá þjónustu-menn, Fimafengr ok Eldir. Þar var lýsi-  
 2      gull haft fyr elds-ljós; sjálft barsk þar ǫl. Þar var griða-stadr  
      mikill. Menn lofuðu mjök hversu góðir þjónustu-menn Égis  
 4      vóru. Loki mátti eigi heyra þat, ok drap hann Fimafeng. Þá  
      skóku ésir skjöldu sína ok óptu at Loka, ok eltu hann braut til  
 6      skógar, en þeir fóru at drekka. Loki hvarf aprt ok hitti úti Eldi;  
      Loki kvaddi hann:

Eagre had two servants, Femfinger and Elder. There glowing gold was used instead of fire; the ale there carried itself. It was a great grith-place there.<sup>66</sup> The men greatly praised how good the servants of Eagre were; Lock could not stand to hear that, and he slew Femfinger. Then the Eese shook their shields and screamed at Lock,<sup>67</sup> and drove him away to the forest, and they went [back] to drinking. Lock turned back around and met Elder outside. Lock greeted him:

<sup>66</sup>A place wherein all violence was forbidden, see Index.

<sup>67</sup>Some sort of ancient war dance. Cf. the Old Swedish Heathen Law: "He screams three nothing-screams TODO".

## The Flying of Lock

**I**      „Seg þú þat, Eldir, · svá't einu-gi  
 2      feti gangir framarr,  
      hvat hér inni · hafa at ǫl-mólum  
 4      sig-tíva synir.“

“Tell thou this, O Elder, so that thou not  
take one step further:  
What here within they say over the ale,  
the sons of the victory-Tews [GODS]?”

1–2 svá't ... framarr ‘so that ... further’ | Shared with *Háv* 38.

3 hafa at ǫl-mólum ‘they say over the ale’ | Lit. “they have for their ale-speeches”.

Ēldir: 2 „Of vǫpn sīn dǫma · ok of víg-risni sīna  
2 sig-tíva synir;  
ása ok alfa, · es hér inni eru,  
4 mann-gi 's þér i orði vinr.“

“Of their weapons they speak and of their battle-prowess,  
the sons of the victory-Tews [GODS].  
Of the Eese and Elves which are here within  
none is thee a friend in words.”

4 mann-gi 's þér i orði vinr. ‘none is thee a friend in words.’ | I.e., “nobody says anything good about you.”

The alliteration here is notable, and also occurs in st. 10 (*Viðarr* : *ulfi*, see note there). There are no signs of corruption, and so there are two possible explanations. Either (1) the semi-vowel *v* (/w/) is participating in vowel-alliteration with *o*— such alliteration between *v* and true vowels is never encountered in Scaldic poetry, but there are some examples from Eddic styles—or (2) the poem (or the relevant lines) was composed before the North Germanic loss of *v* before rounded vowels. (2) finds support in the notable fact that in both the present st. and st. 10 the words *orð* ‘word’ and *ulfr* ‘wolf’ originally began with *v*; in the case of the word *ulfr* this consonant is attested in old Scandinavian runic inscriptions. For metrical reasons the lines must postdate the syncope of most unstressed short vowels, but on the basis of the three closely related C7th runestones from Blekinge (DR 357–359, from Stentofen, Gummarp, and Istaby) the loss of *w* before rounded vowels is shown to have occurred later; so DR 359 *hǫpʊwulafʀ* *Hǫpʊwulʰfʀ*. If the alliteration indeed should fall on *v*, this would not require dating the whole *Lok* to the late Proto-Norse period (indeed, according to the analysis done by Sapp (2022), it is not even the linguistically oldest poem preserved); the older forms could, for instance, reflect archaic poetic formulae.

A C7th Proto-Norse form of this c-line might be: \*mann-gi 's þér in wordé winir.

Loki kvað: 3 „Inn skal ganga · Égis hallir i  
2 á þat sumbl at séa,  
jǫll ok ǫfu · fóri'k ása sonum  
4 ok blænd'k þeim svá męini mjǫð.“

“I shall go into Eage's halls,  
on that simble for to see.  
Scorn and hatred I bring the sons of the Eese,  
and I mix for them so the mead with harm.”

2 sumbl ‘simble’ | The Germanic word for “feast, banquet”.

3 jöll ok ófu ‘scorn and hatred’ | Two rare words to which the present translation hardly does justice. The former occurs nowhere else, while the latter only otherwise occurs in *Sigsk* 33. They have been interpreted in a variety of ways: CV sees the first word as *jóll* ‘wild angelica’, whereas the second is taken to be an error for *áfr* (“a beverage [...] translated by Magnaeus by *sorbitio avenacea*, a sort of common ale brewed of oats”). TODO: What do other editors say? Esp. Kommentar.

4 blënd’k ... mçini mjöd ‘I mix ... the mead with harm’ | Formulaic, cf. *Sigrdr* 8 (and others TODO).

Eldir kvað: 4 „Veitst, ef inn gęngr · Égis hallir ĩ  
2 á þat sumbl at séa,  
hrópi ok rógi · ef eyss á holl ręgin,  
4 á þér munu þau þerra þat.“  
“Thou knowest if thou goest into Eage’s halls,  
on that simble for to see—  
if slander and strife thou pourest on the hold Reins,  
on *thee* will they dry it off!”

Loki kvað: 5 „Veitst þat Eldir, · ef ĩnir skulum  
2 sár-yrðum sakask,  
auðigr verða · mun’k ĩ and-svęrum,  
4 ef þú męlir til mart!“  
“Thou knowest that, Elder, if one-on-one we shall  
banter with wounding words,  
wealthy will I grow in answers,  
if thou speak too much!”

---

4 ef þú męlir til mart! ‘if thou speak too much!’ | Formulaic; cf. *Háv* 27.

P3 Síðan gekk Loki inn í hollina; en er þeir sá, er fyrir váru, hvern  
2 inn var kominn, þęgnuðu þeir allir.

Thereafter Lock went into the hall, but when those who were there before  
him saw who was come inside, they all turned silent.

Loki kvað: 6 „Þyrstr ek kom · þęssar hallar til  
2 Loptr of langan veg,  
ęsu at biðja, · at mér ĩnn gefi  
4 męran drykk mjaðar.  
“Thirsty I came unto these halls,  
Loft (= Lock), over a long way,  
to bid the Eese that they give me but one  
renowned drink of mead.

4 mēran drykk mjaðar ‘renowned drink of mead’ | Formulaic language for describing mead; cf. *Háv* 105, 140, *Skm* 16. TODO: more parallels.

- 7 Hví þegið ér svá · þrungenin goð,  
 2 at mēla né meguð;  
 sessa ok staði · vellið mér sumbli at,  
 4 eða heitið mik heðan!“

Why shut ye up so, ye pressed Gods,  
 that ye cannot speak?  
 Choose seats and places for me at the simble,  
 or call me away hence!”

3–4 sessa ... heðan! ‘Choose ... hence!’ | That is, “Cease your dallying; give me a seat or tell me to leave!”

- Bragi: 8 „Sessa ok staði · velja þér sumbli at  
 2 ęsir aldri-gi;  
 því-at ęsir vitu · hveim alda skulu  
 4 gamban-sumbl of geta.“

“Choose seats and places for thee at the simble  
 the Eese will never do,  
 for the Eese know for which man they shall  
 prepare the gomben-simble.”

3 hveim alda ‘which man’ | Here “person, being”. See note to *Vafþ* 55/6.

4 gamban-sumbl ‘gomben-simble’ | *gamban* ‘gomben’ being an obscure prefix which only occurs in *Lok*, *Skm* and *Hárb*. CV suggest it means something like “costly”.

- [Loki:] 9 „Mant þat Óðinn, · es vit i ár-daga  
 2 blendum blóði saman?  
 ęlvi þęgja · létsk ęgi mundu,  
 4 nema okkr véri bōðum borit.“

“Recallest thou, Weden, when we two in days of yore  
 blended our blood together?  
 Taste ale wouldst thou never do,  
 unless it were for us both borne forth!”

1–4 All | Lock turns to Weden, chief of the Eese, and reminds him of an oath of blood-brotherhood the two had undertaken in the early days of the world. The circumstances of the oath between them are otherwise entirely unknown.

- [Óðinn:] **10** „Rís þá **Víðarr** · ok lát **ulfs** fǫður  
 2 sitja sumbli at,  
 síðr oss **Loki** · kvęði lasta-stǫfum  
 4 **Ēgis** hǫllu ĩ.“  
 “Then rise, O Wider, and let the Wolf’s father [= Lock]  
 sit at the simble,  
 lest Lock should greet us with words of vice  
 in Eagre’s hall.”

1 Rís þá Víðarr · ok lát ulfs fǫður ‘Rise thou, Wider, and let the Wolf’s father [= Lock]’ | For the alliteration see note to st. 2. A C7th Proto-Norse form of the line might be: \**Rís þan Wíðarr · auk lát wulfs fǫður*.

- P4** Þá stóð Víðarr upp ok skenkti Loka, en áðr hann drykki, kvaddi  
 2 hann ásunu:  
 Then Wider stood up and poured a drink to Lock, but before he [= Lock]  
 drank, he greeted the Eese:

- 11** „Hęilir **ęsir**, · ęęilar **ęsynjur**  
 2 ok ęll **ginn-ęęilęg** goð,  
 nema sá **ęinn ęss** · es innar sitr  
 4 **Bragi** bękkjum ā.“  
 “Hail the Eese! Hail the Ossens,  
 and all yin-holy Gods!<sup>68</sup>  
 Save for that one os who sits further within:  
 Bray, on the benches.”

<sup>68</sup>The first two half-lines are identical to the prayer in *Sigrdr* 3–4. The prayer formula may actually have been used in Heathen toasts, where the second half of the stanza was used to ask for a boon. Lock subverts it by instead insulting one of the gods present, which would have come off as blasphemous to the Heathen audience.

- [Bragi] kvað: **12** „**Mar** ok **męki** · gef’k þér **mįns** fęar  
 2 ok **bǫtir** þér svā **baugi** Bragi,  
 síðr þú **ęsum** · **ęfund** of gjaldir;  
 4 **gręm** þú **ęgi** goð at þér!“  
 “Steed and sword I give thee of my own wealth,  
 and so restores thee Bray with a bigh,  
 lest thou repay the Eese with envy;  
 anger not the Gods against thee!”

1 Mar ok męki ‘Steed and sword’ | Formulaic pair; see *Háv* 83/2.

[Loki] kvað: 13 „Jós ok arm-bauga · munt é vesa  
 2 þeggja vanr Bragi,  
 ása ok alfa, · es hér inni eru,  
 4 þú est við víg varastr,  
 ok skjarrastr við skot.“  
 “Of steed and arm-bighs both wilt thou always be  
 lacking both, O Bray!  
 Of the Eese and Elves which are here within,  
 thou art with war wariest  
 and shiest with shot.”

[Bragi] kvað: 14 „Veit’k, ef fyr útan véra’k, · svá sem fyr innan em’k,  
 2 Égis holl of kominn,  
 höfuð þitt · béra’k i hendi mér;  
 4 lit’k þér þat fyr lygi.“  
 “I know if outside I were as inside I am  
 come into Eage’s hall,<sup>69</sup>  
 that head on thee would I bear in my hands;  
 this I see for thy lie.”

---

4 lit’k þér þat fyr lygi | ‘*litt ec þer þat fyr lygi*’ R. A variety of emendations have been proposed for this line. Simplest would be *litt es þér þat fyr lygi* ‘that is little [punishment] for thee for lying’. Based on the similarity of *é* (= *tt*) and *c* Finnur Jónsson (1932) gives *lykak þér þat fyr lygi* ‘so I would bring to thee for thy lie’.

---

<sup>69</sup> As said in P1, the rule of grith (a truce of non-violence, even between enemies; see Index) applied inside the hall. Bray and the other gods are thus bound not to injure Lock.

[Loki] kvað: 15 „Snjallr est i sessi, · skal-at-tu svá gęra,  
 2 Bragi þekk-skrautuðr;  
 vega þú gakk · ef vręiðr séir;  
 4 hyggsk vétr hvatr fyrir.“  
 “Valiant art thou in the seat; thou shalt not do so,  
 O Bray the bench-adornor!  
 Go to fight if thou art wroth;  
 the bold thinks not ahead.<sup>70</sup>”

---

<sup>70</sup> Lock attacks Bray’s excuse; a true brave would fight regardless of the grith.

[Íðunn] kvað: 16 „Bið ek, Bragi, · barna sífjar duga  
 2 ok allra ósk-maga,  
 at þú Loka · kveðir-a lasta-stofum

4                   Égis hǫllu i:“

“I bid thee, Bray, to respect the bond of children  
and all beloved sons,  
that thou not greet Lock with words of vice  
in Eagre’s hall.”

[Loki] kvað: 17       „Þegi þú, Iðunn, · þik kveð’k allra kvinna  
2                   ver-gjarnasta vesa  
                  síðst þú arma þína · lagðir ítr-þvegna  
4                   umb þinn bróður-bana.“

“Shut thou up, Idun! Thee I call of all women  
the most man-eager,  
since thy brightly washed arms thou didst cast  
about thy brother’s bane.”

[Iðunn] kvað: 18       „Loka ek kveð’k-a · lasta-stöfum  
2                   Égis hǫllu i;  
                  Braga ek kyrrir · bjór-reifan,  
4                   vil’k-at at it vręðir vegisk.“

“I greet not Lock with words of vice,  
in Eagre’s hall.  
Bray I calm, made rowdy from beer—  
I wish not that ye two wroth ones should fight.”

[Gefun] kvað: 19       „Hví it ęsir tvęir · skuluð inni hér  
2                   sár-yrðum sakask?  
                  Lopts-ki þat vęit · at hann leikinn es  
4                   ok hann fjörg-vall fría.”

“Why shall ye two Eese here within,  
with wound-words each other blame?  
Loft (= Lock) knows not that he is being played,  
and him TODO.”

[Loki] kvað: 20       „Þegi þú, Gefun, · þess mun’k nú geta  
2                   es þik glapði at gęði:  
                  svęinn inn hvíti · es þér sigli gaf  
4                   ok þú lagðir lęr yfir.“

“Shut thou up, Giben! Of *him* will I now speak,  
who seduced thy senses:



the white swain who gave thee a necklace,  
and thou cast o'er him thy leg!"

[Óðinn kvað] þat: 21 „Örr est, Loki, · ok ør-viti,  
2 es þú fēr þér Gefjun at grēmi  
því-at aldar ør-løg · hygg at ǫll of viti  
4 jafn-gørla sem ek.“

“Mad art thou, Lock, and out of wits,  
as thou earnest Giben’s anger against thee,  
for all the orlays of men I think she knows,  
just as clearly as I.”

1 Örr ... ok ør-viti ‘Mad ... and out of wits’ | Formulaic, occurs at two other places (TODO). Cf. also st. 47 below.

[Loki] kvað: 22 „Þegi þú, Óðinn, · þú kunnir aldri-gi  
2 deila víg með verum;  
opt þú gaft · þeim’s gefa skyldir-a,  
4 inum slévvurum, sigr.“  
“Shut thou up, Weden! Thou couldst never  
deal out war amidst men—  
oft hast thou given them thou shouldst not have given,  
the slower men, victory.”

[Óðinn] kvað: 23 „Veitst ef ek gaf · þeim’s gefa né skylda,  
2 inum slévvurum, sigr,  
átta vetr · vast fyr jörð neðan  
4 kýr mólkandi ok kona  
ok hefir þar bǫrn of borit  
6 ok hugða’k þat args aðal.“  
“Thou knowest, that if I have given them I should not have given,  
the slower men, victory;  
for eight winters wast thou beneath the earth  
a milch cow and a woman,  
and thou hast there borne children,  
and I’ve judged that a queer’s nature.”

4 kýr mólkandi ‘a milch cow’ | May also be read as “milking cows”, the nom. sg. *kýr* being identical to the nom./acc. pl. *kýr*, and *mólka* meaning both ‘to milk’ and ‘to give milk’. “Milch cow” is preferable for two reasons, viz. (i) that the phrase is followed by *ok kona* ‘and a woman’ rather than *sem kona* ‘as a woman’ or similar, and (ii) that it agrees with another instance where Lock is given birth in the form of a female animal (cows, of course, only giving milk after calving), namely the episode of the building of the wall around Osyard as told in *Gylf* 42.

[Loki] kvað: 24 „En þik síga kóðu · Sáms-eyju i  
 2 ok drapt á vett sem vqlur,  
 vitka líki · fórt ver-þjóð yfir,  
 4 ok hugða'k þat args aðal.“  
 “But thou, they said, didst sink down in Samsey,  
 and beatest the drum like do wallows.  
 In a warlock's likeness thou didst journey through mankind,  
 and I've judged *that* a queer's nature.”

[Frigg kvað:] 25 „Ør-lögum ykkrum · skylið aldri-gi  
 2 seǵja seǵgjum frá,  
 hvat it ǵsir tveir · drýgðuð i ár-daga;  
 4 firrisk ǵ forn rok firar.“  
 “Of your orlays should ye two never  
 speak to the youths.  
 Whatever ye two Eese did in days of yore,  
 let ancient fates be ever shunned by folk.”

[Loki kvað:] 26 „Þegi þú, Frigg, · þú est Fjorgyns mér  
 2 ok hefir ǵ ver-gjorn vesit,  
 es þá Véa ok Vilja · létst þér, Viðris kvæn,  
 4 báða i baðm of tǵkit.“  
 “Shut thou up, Frie! Thou art Firgyn's maiden,  
 and has always been man-eager:  
 as [when] Wigh and Will, thou hadst, O Withrer's wife,  
 both in thy bosom taken.”

[Frigg kvað:] 27 „Veitst ef inni ǵtta'k · Ǽgis hollum i  
 2 Baldri líkan bur  
 út né kvǵmir · frá asa sonum  
 4 ok véri þa at þér vrǵiðum vegit.“  
 “Thou knowest, if within I owned, in Eagre's halls,  
 a boy alike to Balder:  
 out came thou not from the sons of the Eese,  
 and thou wouldst be fought with wrath.”

[Loki kvað:] 28 „Enn vill þú, Frigg, · at ek fleiri tǵlja  
 2 mǵna mein-stafi:  
 ek því réð · es þú riða sér-at

4                    síðan Baldr at solum.“  
 “Still wilt thou, Frie, that I count more  
 of my harmful deeds:  
 I did plan that thou shouldst not see Balder  
 riding to the halls henceforth.”

[Fręyja kvað:] 29        „Örr est, Loki, · es þú yðra tēlr  
 2                    ljóta leið-stafi;  
                   ør-løg Frigg · hygg at øll viti  
 4                    þótt hæn sjölf-gi sęgi.“  
 “Mad art thou, Lock, when thou dost count  
 your ugly, loathsome deeds:  
 all orlays I think that Frie might know,  
 though she tell them not herself.”

[Loki kvað:] 30        „Þegi þú, Fręyja, · þik kann’k full-gørva;  
 2                    es-a þér vamma vant:  
                   ása ok alfa, · es hér inni eru,  
 4                    hvęrr hęfir þinn hór vesit.“  
 “Shut thou up, Frow! I know thee full well—  
 thou art not free of blemishes:  
 of the Eese and Elves which are here within  
 has each one been thy lover!”

---

2 vamma vant ‘free of blemishes’ | Formulaic, cf. *Háv* 22/4: *bann es-a vamma vanr* ‘he is not free of blemishes’.

[Fręyja kvað:] 31        „Fló ’s þér tunga, · hygg at þér fręmr myni  
 2                    ò·gótt of gala;  
                   vręiðir ’ru þér ęsir · ok øsynjur,  
 4                    hryggr munt hęim fara.“  
 “False is thy tongue, I ween that it henceforth will  
 sing evil [into being] for thee.  
 Wroth with thee are the Eese and Ossens:  
 grieved wilt thou journey home.”

---

1–2 Fló ... gala ‘False ... thee’ | The language is again strikingly similar to *Háv*, particularly 29/3–4 and 116/3–4.

4 hryggr munt hęim fara ‘grieved wilt thou journey home’ | Frow here shows her ability to foresee the future. Lock will come to regret his insults.

Loki: 32 „Þegi þú, Freyja, · þú est for-déða  
 2 ok meini blandin mjök,  
 síðst-u at bróðr þínum · siðu blíð regin  
 4 ok myndir þá, Freyja, frata.“  
 “Shut thou up, Frow! Thou art an evil-working woman,  
 and much mixed with harm,  
 since against thy brother the blithe Reins bewitched thee,  
 and thou wouldst then, O Frow, fart.”

Njörðr: 33 „Þat ’s vá-lítit · þótt sér varðir vers fái,  
 2 hós eða hvárs;  
 hitt ’s undr, es áss ragr · es hér inn of kominn  
 4 ok hefir sá börn of borit.“  
 “It is little woe that women should get themselves a man,  
 a lover or whomever else.  
 This is a wonder, that a queer os is come here within,  
 and that man has born children!”

Loki: 34 „Þegi þú, Njörðr, · þú vast austr heðan  
 2 gísl of sendr at goðum;  
 Hymis meyjar · hofðu þik at hland-trogi  
 4 ok þér i munn migu.“  
 “Shut thou up, Nearth! Thou wast east hence  
 sent as hostage for the Gods.  
 Hymer’s maidens had thee for a lant-trough,  
 and pissed thee in the mouth!”

Njörðr: 35 „Sú esumk líkn · es vas’k langt heðan  
 2 gísl of sendr at goðum:  
 þá ek mög gat · þann’s mann-gi fiar,  
 4 ok þikkir sá ása jaðarr.“  
 “This is my relief, as I was far-away hence  
 sent as hostage for the Gods,  
 when I begot the lad whom no man hates  
 and he seems the peak of the Eese.”

---

3 mög ... þann’s mann-gi fiar ‘the lad whom no man hates’ | Free.

Loki: 36 „Hétt-u nú, Njörðr, · haf á hófi þik;

2                   mun'k-a því lęyna lęngr:  
við systur þinni · gatst slíkan mög,  
4                   ok es-a þó önu verr.“

“Stop now, Nearth; restrain thyself!  
I will no longer hide it:  
by thy sister didst thou beget such a lad,  
and there can be expected nothing worse.”

Týr: 37       „Fręyr 's bętstr · allra ball-riða  
2                   ása gęrðum i;  
              mey né grótir · né manns konu,  
4                   ok lęysir ór hęptum hvern.“

“Free is the best of all bold riders  
in the yards of the Eese;  
he makes no maiden cry, nor any man's woman,  
and loosens anyone from his bonds!”

Loki: 38       „Þęgi þú, Týr, · þú kunnir aldri-gi  
2                   bera tilt með tvęim;  
              handar ennar hógri · mun'k hinnar geta  
4                   es þér slęit Fęnrir frá.“

“Shut thou up, Tew! *Thou* couldst never  
settle strife among two;  
of the right hand I next will speak,  
which from thee Fenrer tore.”

2 bera tilt með tvęim ‘settle strife among two’ | Uncertain. TODO.

Týr: 39       „Handar em'k vanr · en þú hróðrs vitnis;  
2                   bøl es bęggja þráa;  
              ulf-gi hęfir ok vel · es i bęndum skal  
4                   bíða ragna røkrs.“

“A hand am I lacking, but thou the Famous Wolf;  
both yearnings are a bale!  
Nor does the Wolf have it well, who in bonds shall  
await the Twilight of the Reins.”

Loki: 40       „Þęgi þú, Týr, · þat varð þinni konu  
2                   at hon átti mög við mér!  
              Qln né penning · hafðir þess aldri-gi

4 van-réttis, vę-sall.“

“Shut thou up, Tew! It happened to thy woman,  
that she had a lad by me!  
Neither ell nor penny hadst thou ever for that  
injustice, O wretch!”

---

3 Qln ‘ell’ | Wool, measured in ells, was often used for barter in Iceland and Norway.

Freyr: 41 „Ulf sé’k liggja · áar ósi fyr  
2 unds rjúfask ręgin;  
því munt nęst, · nema nú þęgir,  
4 bundinn, bǫlva smiðr!“

“The Wolf I see lying before a river-mouth,  
until the Reins are ripped;  
therefore wilt thou next—unless thou now shut up—  
be bound, O smith of bales!”

Loki: 42 „Gulli kępta · létst Gymis dóttur  
2 ok sęldir þitt svá sverð,  
en es Múspells synir · ríða Myrk-við yfir  
4 vęitst-a þá, vę-sall, hvé vęgr!“

“Bought with gold thou hadst Gymer’s daughter [= Gird],  
and didst so sell thy sword,  
but when Muspell’s sons ride over Mirkwood  
knowest thou not, O wretch, how to fight!”

Byggvir: 43 „Vęitst ef ęðli ętta’k · sem Ingunar-Freyr,  
2 ok svá sęl-ligt setr:  
męrgi smęra · mǫlða’k þá męin-krǫku  
4 ok lęmða alla i liðu.“

“Thou knowest, if I had a pedigree like Ingwin-Free,  
and such blessed pasture—  
smaller than bone meal would I mill this harm-crow,  
and beat all his limbs lame!”

Loki: 44 „Hvat ’s þat it litla · es þat lęggra sé’k  
2 ok snap-víst snapir?  
At ęyrum Freys · munt ęt vesa  
4 ok und kvęrnum klaka.“

“What is this little thing I see crawling  
and snap-wisely snapping?  
At the ears of Free wilt thou ever be,  
and chirping under mills!”

- [Byggvir kvað:] 45 „Byggvir ek hēiti, · en mik bráðan kveða  
2 goð ǫll ok gumar;  
því em’k hér hróðugr · at drekka Hropts megir  
4 allir ǫl saman.“  
“Bewer I am called, and hurried do call me  
all the Gods and men;  
therefore I am here honoured that Roft’s lads [the EESE] drink  
ale all together.”

2 goð ... ok gumar ‘Gods and men’ | This pairing also occurs in *Lok* 55/4 and *Reg* 19.

- [Loki kvað:] 46 „Þegi þú, Byggvir, · þú kunnir aldri-gi  
2 deila með mǫnnum mat;  
ok þik i flets strá · finna né mǫttu  
4 þá’s vǫgu verar.“  
“Shut thou up, Bewer! Thou couldst never  
deal out food amidst men,  
and in the bench-straw they could not find thee,  
whenever men did fight.”

- [Hēimdallr kvað:] 47 „Qlr est, Loki · svá’t es ǫr-viti,  
2 hví né letsk-a þú, Loki?  
því-at of-drykkja · veldr alda hveim  
4 es sína mēlgi né man-at.“  
“Drunk art thou, Lock, so that thou art out of wits;  
why holdest thou not back, Lock?  
For over-drinking makes every man  
no more recall his speech.”

- [Loki kvað:] 48 „Þegi þú, Hēimdallr, · þér vas i ár-daga  
2 it ljóta líf of lagit;  
ǫrgu baki · munt é vesa  
4 ok vaka vǫrðr goða.“  
“Shut thou up, Homedal! For *thee* in days of yore  
thy ugly life was laid [down].

With a stiff back wilt thou ever be  
and waking, O Watchman of the Gods.”

2. líf of lagit ‘life laid [down]’ | His course of life was decreed (by the Norns). Formulaic; see TODO.

4. vörðr goða ‘Watchman of the Gods’ | Formulaic epithet of Homedal, who had to guard the rainbow bridge of the Gods against their enemies. See note to *Grm* 13.

[Skaði kvað:] 49 „Létt ’s þér, Loki; · mun-at-tu lēngi svá  
2 lēka lausum hala,  
því at þik à hjörvi skulu · ins hrīm-kalda magar  
4 gornum binda goð.“  
“Thou takest it lightly, Lock—thou wilt not so for long  
play with a loose tail,  
for on a sword with thy rime-cold lad’s  
guts the Gods shall bind thee.”

1 [Skaði kvað:] ‘[Shede quoth:]’ | The speaker of sts. 49 and 51 is not indicated anywhere, but is almost certainly Shede for both. Lock’s mention of Thedse’s slaying in 50 (see Note) is only effective if it relates personally to whomever he is attacking, and this is only the case for Shede. This also explains her answer in 51. Further, since Shede is explicitly mentioned in P1, she should be expected to have a speaking role in the poem.

3–4 því at þik à hjörvi skulu · ins hrīm-kalda magar / gornum binda goð. ‘for on a sword with thy rime-cold lad’s / guts the Gods shall bind thee’ | See *From Lock* below.

[Loki kvað:] 50 „Veitst ef mik à hjörvi skulu · ins hrīm-kalda magar  
2 gornum binda goð,  
fyrstr ok øfstr · vas’k at fjör-lagi  
4 þar’s vér à Þjatsa þrifum.“  
“Thou knowest, if on a sword with my rime-cold lad’s  
guts the Gods shall bind me,  
first and highest was I in life-taking  
where we laid hands on Thedse.”

4 þar’s vér à Þjatsa þrifum ‘where we laid hands on Thedse’ | A reference to a longwinded myth told most fully in *Skm* 2–4 and *Haustl* 2–13. After Thedse abducted Idun the Eese made Lock recover her, which he set out to do by flying to Thedse’s farm in the shape of a hawk. When he found Idun he turned her into a nut, took her in his claws, and turned back to Osyard. Thedse quickly spotted him, set chase in the form of an eagle, and was soon closing the distance. The Eese within Osyard saw this and hurriedly threw wood shavings on the ground; just as Lock had passed above them they set fire to the shavings; the fire rose and burned the wings of Thedse, who fell down to the ground and was soon killed. After this, Shede, Thedse’s daughter, came to Osyard to avenge her father, but the gods convinced her to a settlement, after which she married Nearth and became one of them. It is most sensible that Lock brings this myth up in order to insult Shede.

[Skaði kvað:] 51 „Veitst ef fyrstr ok øfstr · vast at fjör-lagi



2 þá's ér á Þjatsa þrifuð,  
frá mīnum véum · ok vǫngum skulu  
4 þér ę kǫld rǫð koma.“  
“Thou knowest, if first and highest thou wast in life-taking  
where ye laid hands on Thedse:  
from my wighs and wongs shall for thee  
ever cold counsels come.”

[Loki kvað:] 52 „Léttari i mǫlum · vast við Laufeyjar son  
2 þá's létsk mér á bęð þinn boðit;  
getit verðr oss slíks · ef vér gǫrva skulum  
4 telja vǫmmin vǫr.“  
“Lighter in speech wast thou with Leafie's son [= Lock = me]  
when thou hadst me bid to thy bed;  
such will be said of us, if we clearly shall  
recount our blemishes.

P5 Þá gekk Sif fram ok byrlaði Loka í hrím-kalki mjǫð ok mēlti:  
Then Sib walked forth and poured for Lock mead in a rime-chalice, and  
spoke:

53 „Hęill ves þú nú, Loki, · ok tak við hrím-kalki  
2 fullum forns mjaðar,  
hęldr þú hana ęina · látir með ása sonum  
4 vamma-lausa vesa.“  
“Hale be thou now, O Lock, and receive this rime-chalice,  
full of ancient mead!  
Rather oughtst thou to let me alone among the sons of the Eese  
remain blemish-less.”

1–2 Hęill ... mjaðar ‘Hale ... mead’ | Formulaic; repeated identically in *Skm* 37/1–2.

P6 Hann tók við horni ok drakk af:  
He received the horn and drank from it:

54 „Ęin þú vérir · ef þú svá vérir,  
2 vǫr ok grǫm at veri;  
ęinn ek vęit, · svát ek vita þikkjumk,  
4 hór ok af Hlórriða,

ok vas þat sá inn lē-vísi Loki.“

“Alone wouldst thou be, if thou so wert  
wary and wroth against man.  
I know one—whom I think me to know—  
adulterer behind even Loride’s back,  
and that was the guile-wise Lock!”

5 lē-vísi Loki ‘guile-wise Lock’ | Formulaic, also occurring in *Hym* 37. Cf. also *Vsp* 35 where Lock is called *lē-gjarn* ‘guile-eager’ and note to *Vsp* 17 where Lothar (possibly to be identified with Lock) gives men *lē*, which may be an accusative form of *lē*.

[Beyla kvað:] 55 „Fjöll ǫll skjalfa, · hygg á fǫr vesa  
2 heiman Hlórriða;  
hann rēðr ró · þeim’s rógir hér  
4 goð ǫll ok guma!“

“The fells all quake—I think on the journey  
from home Loride to be.  
He brings to rest him who here maligns  
all the Gods and men!”

1 Fjöll ǫll skjalfa ‘The fells all quake’ | The movement of gods, especially Thunder, is often signalled by cosmic disturbance. See note to *Þrk* 21.

[Loki kvað:] 56 „Þegi þú, Beyla, · þú est Byggvis kvæn  
2 ok mēini blandin mjök;  
ð-kynja’n mēira · kom-a með ása sonum;  
4 ǫll est, dēigja, dritin.“

“Shut thou up, Beal! Thou art Bewer’s wife,  
and much mixed with harm.  
A greater disgrace came not among the sons of the Eese;  
thou art all, dough-girl, dungy!”

4 ǫll est, dēigja, dritin ‘thou art all, dough-girl, dungy’ | *dēigja* ‘dough-girl’ is a derivative of *dēigr* ‘dough’ and refers to a young girl at a farm who kneads dough, milks the cows and such. The insult here is that she is still dirtied with the dung of milch cows.

P7 Þá kom Þórr at ok kvað:  
Then Thunder arrived and quoth:

57 „Þegi þú, rǫg vęttr, · þér skal munn þrúð-hamarr,  
2 Mjöllnir, mál fyr-nema!  
Hērða klett · drep’k þér halsi af,

- 4 ok verðr þá þínu fjörvi of farit.“  
 “Shut thou up, queer wight! Thee shall my thrith-hammer  
 Millner, deprive of speech!  
 The shoulder-rock [HEAD] I strike off thy neck,  
 and then is thy life destroyed!”

---

<sup>1</sup> þrúð-hamarr ‘thrith-hammer’ | “Strength-hammer”, þrúðr ‘thrith’ being an obsolete word for strength used only in connection with Thunder or ettins. Þrúðr ‘Thrith’ is also the name of Thunder’s daughter.

- [Loki kvað:] 58 „Jarðar burr · es hér nú inn kominn;  
 2 hví þrasir þú svá, Þörr?  
 En þá þorir ekki · es skalt við ulf’inn vega  
 4 ok svelgr hann allan Sig-föður.“  
 “Earth’s Son is here now come inside,  
 why thrashest thou so, Thunder?  
 But thou wilt nowise dare when thou shalt fight the Wolf  
 and he swallows Syefather (= Weden) whole.”

---

<sup>3-4</sup> es skalt við ulf’inn vega / ok svelgr hann allan Sig-föður ‘when thou shalt fight the Wolf / and he swallows Syefather (= Weden) whole.’ | A reference to the Rakes of the Reins, where Weden is slain by the Wolf and then avenged by his son Wider. Thunder, meanwhile, dies while slaying the Wyrn; see *Vsp* 51–53, *Vafþ* 53.

- [Þörr kvað:] 59 „Þegi þú, röð véttr, · þér skal minn þrúð-hamarr,  
 2 Mjöllnir, mál fyr-nema!  
 Upp ek þér verp · ok á austr-vega  
 4 síðan þik mann-gi sér.“  
 “Shut thou up, queer wight! Thee shall my thrith-hammer  
 Millner, deprive of speech!  
 Up I throw thee, and onto the eastern ways;  
 thereafter no man may see thee!”

- [Loki kvað:] 60 „Austr-förum þínum · skalt aldri-gi  
 2 segja seggjum frá  
 síðst í hanska þumlungi · hnúkðir þú, Eín-hęri,  
 4 ok þöttisk-a þá Þörr vesa!“  
 “From thy eastern journeys shalt thou never  
 speak to the youths,  
 since in the thumb of a glove thou crawleddest, Oneharrier,  
 and didst not seem to be Thunder then!”

3 í hanska þumlungi · hnúkðir þú ‘in the thumb of a glove thou didst crawl’ | This stanza and 62 below refer to Thunder’s encounter with the ettin Shrimmer, which is retold in *Gylf* 45. A related narrative is mentioned in *Hárþ* TODO, although the ettin there is called Feller.

[Þórr kvað:] 61 „Þegi þú, röð véttr, · þér skal minn þrúð-hamarr,  
 2 Mjöllnir, mál fyr-nema!  
 hendi inni hógri · drep’k þik Hrunnis bana,  
 4 svát þér brotnar beina hvat.“  
 “Shut thou up, queer wight! Thee shall my thrith-hammer  
 Millner, deprive of speech!  
 With the right hand I strike thee with Rungner’s bane [= Millner],  
 so that every bone in thee breaks.”

[Loki kvað:] 62 „Lifa étla’k mér · langan aldr  
 2 þótt hótir hamri mér;  
 skarpar álar · þóttu þér Skrymis vesa  
 4 ok máttir-a þá neṣti náa  
 ok svaltsk þá hungri heill.“  
 “To live a long life I intend for myself,  
 though thou mightst threaten me with the hammer.  
 Sharp seemed Shrimmer’s straps to thee,  
 and then couldst thou not reach thy provisions,  
 and then wast thou dying, healthy, of hunger.”

[Þórr kvað:] 63 „Þegi þú, röð véttr, · þér skal minn þrúð-hamarr,  
 2 Mjöllnir, mál fyr-nema!  
 Hrunnis bani · mun þér í hæl koma  
 4 fyr Ná-grindr neðan.“  
 “Shut thou up, queer wight! Thee shall my thrith-hammer  
 Millner, deprive of speech!  
 Rungner’s bane will take thee to hell,  
 down beneath Neegrind!”

[Loki kvað:] 64 „Kvað’k fyr ȝsum, · kvað’k fyr ása sonum,  
 2 þat’s mik hvatti hugr,  
 en fyr þér ȝinum · mun’k út ganga  
 4 því-at ek væt at þú vegr.  
 “I spoke before the Eese; I spoke before the sons of the Eese  
 whatever my heart did goad me,  
 but for thee alone will I walk out,

for I know that thou strikest.

65 Ql gørðir þú, Égir, · en þú aldri munt  
 2 síðan sumbl of gøra;  
 eiga þin qll, · es hér inni es,  
 4 leiði yfir logi  
 ok brenni þér á baki.“

Ale hast thou made, Eagre, but thou wilt never  
 henceforth make a simble!  
 All thy estate which is here within—  
 let flame play over it,  
 and burn thee in the back!”

### From Lock (*Frá Loka*)

The binding of Lock is known from two other places. Closest at hand is *Vsp* 34, but it offers no full narrative.

*Gylf* 50 has a longer account, somewhat different from the present prose. There the Eese captured Lock's two sons, Wonnell and “Nare or Narve”. They turned Wonnell into a wolf (*vargr*, which also means ‘outlaw’) and had him tear his brother Narve apart. Narve's intestines were then taken and used to bind Lock on top of three pointed stones, with one digging into his shoulder-blades, the other digging into his loins, and the third digging into his houghs. At last the intestines turned into iron and Lock was bound.

Since the author of *Gylf* knew *Vsp*, it is possible that he combined a text similar to *From Lock* with *Vsp* H1, interpreting *Vála víg-bond* as ‘Wonnell's war-bonds’. Wonnell is otherwise only known as the son of Weden, and there is no reason as to why he could not have bound Lock.

P8 En eptir þetta falst Loki í Fránangrs-forsi í lax líki. Þar tóku észir  
 2 hann. Hann var bundinn með þormum sonar Nara; en Narfi,  
 sonr hans, varð at vargi. Skaði tók eitr-orm ok festi upp yfir  
 4 and-lit Loka; draup þar ór eitr. Sigyn, kona Loka, sat þar ok  
 helt munn-laug undir eitrit. En er munn-laugin var full bar hon  
 6 út eitrit, en meðan draup eitrit á Loka. Þá kiptist hann svá hart  
 við, at þaðan af skalf jörð qll; þat eru nú kallaðir land-skjálftar.

And after this Lock hid himself in the Freenangersforce in the form of a salmon. There the Eese took him. He was bound with the intestines of his

son Nare, but his son Narve was made a wolf/outlaw. Shede took a venomous serpent and fastened it up above Lock's face; from it ran venom. Syein, Lock's wife, sat there and held a basin under the venom. And when the basin was full she carried out the venom, but meanwhile the venom ran onto Lock. Then he struggled so hard that thereof all the earth quaked; that is now called earth-quakes.

---

### Stanza from *Gylf*

In *Gylf* 20 the following stanza is cited as proof of Frie's foresight regarding the orlays of men. It is introduced by the words *svá sem hér er sagt, at Óðinn mēlti sjalfr við þann ás, er Loki heitir* 'just as it is said here, that Weden himself spoke to that Os who is called Lock'.

The text looks like an amalgamation of several *Lok* stanzas (which is why it has been placed here, rather than among the Fragments From Snorre's Edda); l. 1 corresponds to st. 21/1 (spoken by Weden), l. 2 to st. 47/2 (spoken by Homedal), and ll. 3–4 to st. 29/3–4 (spoken by Frow). It is possible that it derives from an alternate version of *Lok*, but it could also have been formed due to Snorre's misremembering the rest of the stanza after the first line, which is also attributed to Weden in st. 21.

---

2 „Órr est, Loki, · ok or-viti,  
hví né lętsk-a þú, Loki?  
4 or-lęg Frigg · hygg at ęll viti  
þótt hęn sjęlf-gi sęgi.“

“Mad art thou, Lock, and out of wits,  
why holdest thou not back, O Lock?  
All orlays I think that Frie might know,  
though she tell them not herself.”

---

# Lay of Thrim

## (Þrymskviða)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): C9th (o.741)

Meter: Ancient-words-law

### Introduction

The **Lay of Thrim** (*Þrk*) is only found in **R**, where it follows *Lok* and precedes *Vkv*. It has oft been considered the oldest poem in the **R** collection, and Sapp's model agrees with that judgment.

Comedic stories involving Thunder and his ettin-bashing seem to have been very popular in Wiking age Norway and Iceland, and the god himself is not infrequently the butt of the joke in them. Apart from *Þrk* there are also the Eddic poems *Hym* and *Hárb*, and the Scaldic poems *Haustl* and *Þdr*. Fragments of a lost Eddic poem about Thunder's fight with the ettin Garfrith and his daughters also survive in *Gylf*; see Eddic fragments below.

### Lay of Thrim

1 **V**reiðr vas þá **V**ing-Þórr · es hann vaknaði  
2 ok **s**íns hamars · of **s**aknaði,  
**s**kegg nam at hrista, · **s**kqr nam at dýja,  
4 réð **J**arðar burr · **u**mb at þreifask.

[R 17r/13]

Wrath was then Wing-Thunder when he woke,  
and of his hammer was bereaved.  
His beard he took to rustle, his locks he took to rip;  
the son of Earth resolved to grope about.

1 *Vreiðr* 'Wrath' | *Reiðr* **R**

1 *Vrēiðr* ‘Wroth’ | Initial *v-* is restored for the sake of alliteration but is not strictly metrically necessary; cf. st. 13. In any case *Þrk*—generally considered to be the oldest Eddic poem—most almost certainly predates the West Norse sound change *vr- > r-*.

1 *Ving-Þórr* ‘Wing-Thunder’ | A rare poetic synonym for Thunder; it only elsewhere occurs in *Alv* 6. See Index for etymology.

3 *skęgg ... dýja* ‘beard ... pull’ | Apparently formulaic. Cf. *Brot* TODO.

- 2       Ok hann þat orða · alls fyrst of kvað: [R 17r/15]  
 2       „Hęyr-ðu nú, Loki, · hvat ek nú męli  
       es ęgi vęit · jarðar hver-gi  
 4       né upp-himins: · ęss es stolinn hamri!“

And he this word first of all did say:

“Hear thou now, Lock, what I now speak,

which no man knows anywhere on earth

nor in up-heaven: the os [= Thunder = I] is robbed of His hammer!”

---

1 *Ok hann þat orða · alls fyrst of kvað* ‘And he this word first of all did say’ | The whole line is formulaic, occurring in five other places: sts. 3, 9 and 12 of the present poem; st. 3 of *Oddrgr*; st. 5 of *Brot*.

3–4 *jarðar ... upp-himins* ‘earth ... up-heaven’ | The whole cosmos. Formulaic, see Index: Earth and Up-heaven.

- 3       Gingu þęir fagra · Freyju tůna [R 17r/17]  
 2       ok hann þat orða · alls fyrst of kvað:  
       „Munt-u mér, Freyja, · fjaðr-hams léa  
 4       ef ek munn hamar · mętta’k hitta?“

Went they to the fair yards of Frow,

and he this word first of all did say:

“Wilt thou me, O Frow, the feather-hame lend,

if I my hammer might find?”

---

2 *hann* ‘he’ | The speaker is Thunder, since he speaks about “my hammer”.

3 *fjaðr-hams* ‘feather-hame’ | A “feather-skin” by which the wearer can transform or fly like a bird.

- Freyja kvað: 4       „Þó mynda’k gefa þér · þótt ór gulli vęri [R 17r/19]  
 2       ok þó sęlja · at vęri ór silfri.“

“Yet would I give it to thee though it were golden,

and yet hand it to thee if it were silvern.”

---

2 *sęlja* ‘hand’ | *sęlja*, cognate of English *sell*, here has its older sense of ‘hand over’, cf. Gotish *saljan* ‘*opferri*; θύειν’ (Streitberg, 1910, p. 116).



- 5 Fló þá Loki, · fjaðr-hamr dunði,  
2 unds fyr útan kom · ása garða  
ok fyr innan kom · jötna heima.

[R 17r/20]

Flew then Lock—the feather-hame rustled—  
until he came outside the Yards of the Eese,  
and he came inside the Homes of the Ettins.

1 Loki ‘Lock’ | Though Thunder is the one asking for the feather-hame (“if I *my* hammer might find”), Lock is the one that takes off flying with it.

- 6 Þrymr sat á haugi, · þursa dróttinn,  
2 greyjum sínum · gull-bönd snøri  
ok mörum sínum · mōn jafnaði.

[R 17r/22]

Thrim sat on the mound, the lord of Thurses:  
on his greyhounds the golden leashes he twirled,  
and on his steeds the manes he cut even.

1 sat á haugi ‘sat on the mound’ | Meditating on mounds was a common pastime for the ancients. See *Vsp* 41 for other attestations.

1 þursa dróttinn ‘lord of Thurses’ | This formulaic expression also occurs in several Runic charms against such thursen lords (see below under Galders); an example of the close connection between mythology and ritual.

2–3 greyjum sínum ... mörum sínum ‘his greyhounds ... his steeds’ | Thrim sits surrounded by dogs and horses. The scene is reminiscent of the ancient “master of animals” motif, especially as attested on panel A of the Gundestrup cauldron.

- [Þrymr kvað:] 7 „Hvat ’s með þsum? · Hvat ’s með þlfum?  
2 Hví est einn kominn · i jötun-heima?“  
[Loki kvað:] „Illt ’s með þsum, · illt ’s með þlfum!  
4 Hefir þú Hlórriða · hamar of folginn?“

[R 17r/23]

“What’s with the Eese? What’s with the Elves?  
Why art thou alone come into the Ettin-homes?”—  
“’Tis ill with the Eese! ’Tis ill with the Elves!  
Hast thou the hammer of Lorde (= Thunder) hid?”

3 illt ’s með þlfum | Required by the meter; om. R

1 Hvat ’s með þsum? · Hvat ’s með þlfum? ‘What is with the Eese? What is with the Elves?’ | Formulaic, the same line occurs in *Vsp* 46/1.

- [Þrymr kvað:] 8 „Ek hefi Hlórriða · hamar of folginn  
2 átta røstum · fyr jøðr neðan;  
hann engi maðr · apr of heimtir

[R 17r/25]

4 nema **f**øri mér · **F**reyju at kvæn.“

“I have the hammer of Loride hid  
eight rests beneath the earth.  
It no man might fetch back,  
unless he bring me Frow for a wife.”

2. átta røstum ‘eight rests’ | Eight leagues; a “rest” being an old distance measurement. See Index.

9 **F**ló þá Loki, · **f**jaðr-hamr dunði,  
2 unds fyr **ú**tan kom · **j**otna heima  
ok fyr **i**nnan kom · **á**sa garða;  
4 **m**ótti hann þór · **m**iðra garða  
ok hann þat **o**rða · **a**lls fyrst of kvað:

[R 17r/27]

Flew then Lock—the feather-hame rustled—  
until he came outside the Homes of the Ettins  
and he came inside the Yards of the Eese.  
He met Thunder in the middle yards,  
and he [= Thunder] this word first of all did say:

5 hann þat | emend.; þat *bann* R, with elsewhere unprecedented word order. Cf. note to st. 2.

10 „Hefir þú **ø**rendi · sem **ę**rfiði?  
2 Seg-ðu á **l**opti · **l**ong tíðendi!  
Opt **s**itjanda · **s**ögur of fallask,  
4 ok **l**iggjandi · **l**ygi of beðlir.“

[R 17r/29]

“Hast thou an errand of hardship?  
Tell thou the long tidings aloft!  
Oft the sitting man’s stories fail each other  
and the lying down blows up his lie.”<sup>71</sup>

1 Hefir þú **ø**rendi · sem **ę**rfiði? ‘Hast thou an errand of hardship?’ | Thunder asks Lock whether he is the bearer of ill tidings. The pair *ørendi* ‘errand’ ... *ęrfiði* ‘trouble, hardship’ is formulaic and occurs in X other (TODO!!) places, including *HHf* 5.

<sup>71</sup> Proverbial. If one sits or lies (ON *liggja* ‘lie down’ and *ljúga* ‘lie, speak falsely’ are entirely different verbs; it is rather unfortunate that they sound the same in English) and mulls over bad news, details will be left out, excuses thought up. It is best that Lock immediately tell Thunder what he has learned.

[Loki kvað:] 11 „Hefi’k **ø**rendi, · **ę**rfiði ok:  
2 Þrymr hefir þinn hamar, · þursa dróttinn;  
hann **ę**ngi maðr · **a**ptr of heimtir

[R 17r/31]

4 nema hönnum **f**öri · **F**reyju at kvæn.“

“I have an errand, hardship also:  
Thrim has thy hammer, the lord of Thurses.  
It no man will fetch back,  
unless he bring him Frow for a wife.”

12 Ganga þeir **f**agra · **F**reyju at hitta

[R 17r/33]

2 ok hann þat **o**rða · **a**lls fyrst of kvað:

„Bitt-u þik, Freyja, · **b**rúðar líni!

4 Vit skulum **a**ka tvau · **i**jötun-hęima.“

Go they the fair Frow to find,  
and he this word first of all did say:  
“Bind thyself, Frow, with a bride’s linen!  
We two shall drive into the Ettin-homes.”

2 hann ‘he’ | The speaker is either Thunder or Lock.

3 brúðar líni! ‘bride’s linen’ | i.e. bridal cloth.

13 Vreið varð þá **F**reyja · ok **f**nasaði,

[R 17v/1]

2 allr **á**sa salr · **u**ndir bifðisk,

stökk þat it **m**ikla · **m**ęn Brisinga:

4 „Mik **v**ęitst **v**erða · **v**er-gjarnasta

ef ek **ę**k með þér · **i**jötun-hęima.“

Wroth became Frow then, and snorted;  
the whole hall of the Eese shook beneath;  
down crashed the great Torc of the Brisings—  
“Thou knowest that I will become the most man-eager,  
if I drive with thee into the Ettin-homes.”

3 męn Brisinga ‘Torc of the Brisings’ | A legendary jewel owned by Frow.

4 verða · ver-gjarnasta ‘become the most man-eager’ | Presumably Frow is speaking out of self-awareness of her own lustful inclinations, i.e., she will be gripped by uncontrollable lust. It is also possible that she complains about being accused of promiscuity by the other gods, but that is not the literal sense. For Frow’s promiscuity cf. *Lok* 30, and also st. 26 of that poem where Fric is likewise called *ver-gjörn* ‘man-eager’.

14 Sęnn vöru **ę**sir · **a**llir á þingi

[R 17v/3]

2 ok **ę**synjur · **a**llar á máli,

ok umb þat **r**ęðu · **r**ikir tívar:

4 **h**vę þeir **H**lórriða · **h**amar of sotti?

Soon were the Eese all at the Thing,  
and the Ossens all at speech,

and of this counseled the mighty Tews:  
How they Lorde's (= Thunder's) hammer would get?

1–3 Şenn ... tívar 'Soon ... Tews' | The exact same three lines also occur *Bdr* 1/1–3; see Note there.

- 15 Þá kvað þat Hēimdallr, · hvítastr ása, [R 17v/5]  
2 vissi vǫl frammi · sēn vanir aðrir:  
„Bindu vér Þór þá · brúðar líní;  
4 hafi hann it mikla · mēn Brísinga!

Then quoth this Homedal, whitest of the Eese;  
he foreknew well like the other Wanes:  
“Let us bind Thunder then, with a bride's linen;  
he may have the great torc of the Brisingas.

2 vissi vǫl frammi 'he foreknew well' | i.e. saw the future. Compare the derived adjective *fram-viss* 'forth-wise, prescient.'

- 16 Lótum und hótum · hrynja lukla [R 17v/6]  
2 ok kven-váðir · umb kné falla  
en á brjósti · bręða stęina  
4 ok hag-liga · umb hǫfuð typpum!“

Let us by his side set keys to jingle,  
and women's garments to fall about the knees,  
but on the breast broad stones,  
and skillfully let us tip his head.”

1–4 ALL | A unique description of Wiking Age bridal dress. Cf. the description's of dress in *Rþ*, which is, however, a much younger poem than *Þrk*. Being the mistress of the household, keys were the mark of a respectable married woman. The “broad stones” on the breast may be tortoise brooches (also mentioned in *Vkv* 25, 36.) or beads in a large necklace. The “tipping” of the head refers to some sort of bridal hat which would have included a veil (cf. st. 27 below).

- 17 Þá kvað þat Þórr, · þrúðugr óss: [R 17v/8]  
2 „Mik munu ęsir · argan kalla  
ef ek bindask lét · brúðar líní!“

Then quoth this Thunder, the mighty Os:  
“Me will the Eese call queer  
if I let me be bound with a bride's linen!”

- 18 Þá kvað þat Loki · Laufęyar sonr: [R 17v/9]  
2 „Þęgi þú, Þórr, · þęira orða!

4 Þegar munu jǫtnar · Ǫs-garð búa  
nema þú þinn hamar · þér of heimtir.“

Then quoth this Lock, Leafie's son:  
“Shut up thou, Thunder, with those words!  
Shortly the Ettins will settle Osyard,  
unless thou thy hammer for thyself dost fetch!”

---

3-4 Þegar ... heimtir. ‘Shortly ... dost fetch!’ | Guarding Osyard from transgressive and destructive forces was Thunder's task, and the hammer his most important tool. Cf. *Hárb* TODO, and a couplet by the obscure poet Thurbern Disecold, cited in *Skm* 11: *Þörr hefir Yggs með ǫrum · Ǫsgarð af þrek varðan*. ‘Thunder has with the messengers of Ug [GODS] mightily guarded Osyard.’

19 Bundu þeir Þör þá · brúðar lín  
2 ok hinu mikla · mēni Brísinga,  
létu und hǫnum · hrynja lukla  
4 ok kven-váðir · umb kné falla  
en á brjósti · bręða stęina  
6 ok hag-liga · of hǫfuð typpðu.

[R 17v/11]

They bound Thunder then with a bride's linen,  
and with the great Torc of the Brisings.  
They by his side set keys to jingle,  
and women's garments to fall about the knees,  
but on the breast broad stones,  
and skillfully they tipped his head.

20 Þá kvað þat Loki · Laufeyjar sonr:  
2 „Mun'k auk með þér · ambótt vesa,  
vit skulum aka tvau · i jǫtun-heima.“

[R 17v/13]

Then quoth this Lock, Leafie's son:  
“I will also with thee be a handmaid;  
we two shall drive into the Ettin-homes.”

---

3 vit ... tvau ‘we two’ | *tvau* ‘two’ is here in the neuter, which is used for mixed-sex groups. This is either an error due to mindless copying of st. 11, or a backhanded insult against Thunder by Lock.

21 Sęnn vǫru hafrar · heim of vrekknir,  
2 skyndir at skǫklum, · skyldu vęl renna;  
bjǫrg brotnuðu, · brann jǫrð loga;  
4 ók Óðins sonr · i jǫtun-heima.

[R 17v/14]

Soon were the he-goats driven home,  
hastened onto the cart-poles—they were to run well.

Crags burst, earth burned with flame;  
Weden's son [= Thunder] drove to the Ettin-homes.

1 hafrar 'he-goats' | Thunder's chariot was driven by his two goats; cf. the kenning Lord of He-goats (*hafra dróttinn*, *Hym* 20, 31).

3 björg brotnuðu, · brann jörð loga 'Crags burst, earth burned with flame' | Thunder's driving is often heralded by cosmic disturbance. So, his arrival in *Lok* 55 is signalled by the mountains quaking. The description most similar to the present stanza is found in Thedwolf's *Haustl* 14–16, where crags (*björg*) burst asunder and fires rage before him as he rides to fight Rungner. A possibly Indo-European parallel is the Vedic myth of Indra breaking the mountains and releasing the rivers (as described most famously in *RV* 1.32). Cf. also *Bdr* 3 where the ground rumbles beneath the riding Weden.

- 22 Þá kvað þat Þrymr, · þursa dróttinn:  
2 „Standið upp, jöttnar, · ok stráið þekki!  
Nú fœrið mér · Fręyju at kván,  
4 Njarðar dóttur · ór Nóa-túnum.

[R 17v/16]

Then quoth this Thrim, the lord of Thurses:  
“Stand up, ye ettins, and strew the benches!  
Now bring me Frow for a wife,  
Nearth's daughter from the Nowetowns!

- 23 Ganga hér at garði · gull-hyrndar kýr,  
2 øxn al-svartir, · jötni at gamni,  
fjöld á'k meïðma, · fjöld á'k menja;  
4 einnar mér Fręyju · á-vant þykkir.“

[R 17v/18]

Here march to the farm golden-horned kine,  
all-black oxen to the ettin's [my] pleasure.  
A multitude I own of treasures, a multitude I own of torcs—  
only Frow I think me missing.”

2 øxn al-svartir 'all-black oxen' | Formulaic, also occurring in *Hym* 18. That all-black (i.e. spotlessly black) oxen were most valued is seen by the pairing with “golden-horned”. One may also compare Saxo Grammaticus (2015) 1.8.12, where the hero Hadding has to atone for his slaying of a heavenly being by a sacrifice of dark-coloured victims (*furvae bostiae*): *Siquidem propiciandorum numinum gratia Frø deo rem diuinam furuis hostiis fecit. Quem litationis morem annuo feriarum circuitu repetitum posteris imitandum reliquit. Frøblod Sueones uocant*. ‘In order to mollify the divinities he [= Hadding] did indeed make a holy sacrifice of dark-coloured victims to the god Frø. He repeated this mode of propitiation at an annual festival and left it to be imitated by his descendants. The Swedes call it Frøblot.’ This ancient ritual taboo finds parallel even in the Tanakh, where animals dedicated to YHWH were to be without blemish (ויקרא 1:3)

- 24 Vas þar at kveldi · of komit snimma  
2 ok fyr jötna · ǫl framm borit.  
Einn át oxa, · átta laxa,

[R 17v/20]

4           krásir allar, · þér's konur skyldu,  
              drakk Sifjar verr · sáld þrjú mjaðar.

There was the evening come early,  
and for the ettins ale brought forth.  
He [= Thunder] alone ate an ox, eight salmons,  
all the dainties meant for the women;  
drank Sib's husband three sieves of mead.

---

3–5 Einn ... mjaðar. 'He alone ... of mead.' | Thunder is renowned for his great appetite; cf. *Hym* 15, where he eats two of Hymer's oxen. It is curious that the same kenning (*Sifjar verr* 'Sib's husband') is used in that stanza.

25           Þá kvað þat Þrymr, · þursa dróttinn: [R 17v/23]  
2           „Hvar sátst-u brúðir · bíta hvassara?  
              Sá'k-a brúðir · bíta enn bręðara  
4           né enn męira mjöð · męy of drekka!“

Then quoth this Thrim, the lord of Thurses:  
“Where sawest thou brides bite sharper?  
I never saw brides bite yet broader;  
nor yet more mead a maiden drink!”

26           Sat hin al-snotra · ambött fyrir [R 17v/25]  
2           es orð of fann · við jötuns máli:  
              „Át vętr Freyja · átta nöttum,  
4           svá vas hón óð-fús · i jötun-þęima.“

Sat the all-clever handmaid [= Lock] in front,  
who a word did find against the ettin's speech:  
“Frow ate naught for eight nights;  
so madly she longed for the Ettin-homes.”

27           Laut und līnu, · lęsti at kyssa, [R 17v/27]  
2           en hann útan stökk · ęnd-langan sal:  
              „Hví eru ęndótt · augu Freyju?  
4           Þykki mér ór · augum brenna!“

He [= Thrim] looked 'neath the linen, lusted to kiss—  
but flung back out across the length of the hall—  
“Why are the eyes of Frow blazing?  
Methinks it burning from the eyes!”

---

1 līnu 'linen' | The bridal veil.

4 Þykki mér ór · augum brenna! ‘Methinks it burning from the eyes!’ | The meter of this line is very poor: the first half-line is only three syllables long, and the alliteration falls on *ór* ‘from’, which has no reason to be stressed. It would be much improved by inserting *eldar* ‘fires’ between *augum* ‘eyes’ and *brenna* ‘burns’, and this expression is actually attested in *Gylf* 51: *Eldar brenna ór augum hans ok nǫsum* ‘Fires burn from his eyes and nostrils’.

- 28 Sat hin al-snotra · ambótt fyrir  
 2 es orð of fann · við jǫtuns máli:  
 „Svaf vétr Freyja · átta nótturn,  
 4 svá vas hón óð-fús · i jǫtun-heima.“

[R 17v/29]

Sat the all-clever handmaid in front,  
 who a word did find against the ettin’s speech:  
 “Frow slept naught for eight nights;  
 so madly she longed for the Ettin-homes.”

1 fyrir | add. *þf. f* R.

- 29 Inn kom hin arma · jǫtna systir,  
 2 hin’s brúð-féar · biðja þorði:  
 „Lát þér af hǫndum · hringa rauða  
 4 ef þú ǫðlask vill · ástir minnar,  
 ástir minnar, · alla hylli!“

[R 17v/30]

In came the wretched sister of the ettins,  
 she who for the bride-fee [= Millner] dared ask:  
 “Slide off from thy hands the red rings,  
 if thou wilt win my affections,  
 my affections, all [my] holdness.”<sup>72</sup>

5 ástir minnar, · alla hylli ‘my love; all [my] holdness’ | Probably formulaic. There are no preserved parallels in poetry, but there may be one in *Gylf* 49 (excerpt, following the death of Balder): *En er goðin vitkuðust, þá mælti Frigg ok spurði, hvern sá véri með ásum, er eignast vildi* „allar ástir minar (so **TW**; ástir hennar ‘her loves’ **SU**) ok hylli, ok vili þann riða á hel-veg ok freista, ef þann fái fundit Baldr, ok bjóða Helju út-laun, ef þon vill láta fara Baldr heim í Ás-garð.“ ‘But when the gods came back to their wits, then Frig spoke and asked which one among the Eese would own “all my loves and holdness, and will ride on the Hellway and see if he may find Balder and offer Hell a ransom if she will let Balder come home to Osyard.” We can tell from the citation of a *Leeds-meter* stanza at the end of ch. 49 (see Eddic Fragments below) that Snorre knew one or more now-lost Eddic poems about Balder’s death, and it may be that one of these poems contained the same two long-lines as the present stanza. For such a sharing of whole lines cf. e.g. st. 14/1–3 above, which are identical to *Bdr* 1/1–3.

<sup>72</sup>The sister, who was apparently the one who asked for the Hammer, now has the audacity to ask Thunder (disguised as Frow) to give her the very rings on his hands.

- 30 Þá kvað þat Þrymr, · þursa dróttinn:  
 2 „Berð inn hamar · brúði at vígja,

[R 17v/32]



4 leggið **M**jöllni · ì meýjar kné,  
vígið okkr saman · **V**árar hendil!“

Then quoth this Thrim, the lord of Thurses:  
“Bear ye in the hammer the bride for to bless;  
lay ye Millner in the maiden’s knee;  
bless us two together by Ware’s hand!”

---

4 Várar ‘Ware’ | A goddess who, according to *Gylf* 35, rules vows between men and women. See Index.

31 **H**ló **H**lórriða · **h**ugr ì brjósti  
2 es **h**arð-**h**ugaðr · **h**amar of þekkði;  
**Þ**rym drap hann fyrstan, · **þ**ursa dróttin,  
4 ok **é**tt **j**otuns · **a**lla lamði.

[R 17v/34]

Laughed Loride’s (= Thunder’s) heart in his chest,  
when, hard-hearted, he recognised the hammer.  
Thrim he smote first, the lord of Thurses,  
and all the ettin’s lineage he beat lame.

32 Drap hann ina **q**ldnu · **j**otna systur,  
2 hin’s **br**úð-féar · of **be**ðit hafði;  
hón **s**kell of hlaut · fyr **s**killinga,  
4 en **h**ogg **h**amars · fyr **h**ringa fjöld.  
Svá kom **Ó**ðins sonr · **e**ndr at hamri.

[R 18r/1]

He smote the aged sister of the ettins,  
she who for the bride-fee had asked;  
she got a smiting for shillings,  
and a blow of the hammer for a multitude of rings.  
So came Weden’s son back to his hammer.

---



# Speeches of Allwise

## (*Alvíssmól*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): C10th (o.851)

Meter: *Leeds-meter*

### Introduction

A list of poetic synonyms set in a frame narrative of Thunder encountering a dwarf who wishes to marry his daughter. The synonyms are often archaic, representing older common Indo-European and Germanic words which have been displaced by innovations in the common register. Some are not found elsewhere.

The translation is currently incomplete.

---

### The Speeches of Allwise

- 1 „Bękki bręiða · nú skal brúðr með mér  
2 heim í sinni snúask;  
hratat of mégi · mun hverjum þikkja;  
4 heima skal-at hvíld nema.“
- “Spread out on the benches shall now the bride with me,  
turn home by my side.  
A hurried engagement it will seem to each;  
at home shall she not take rest!”
- 2 „Hvat ’s þat fira; · hvi ert svá fōlr umb nasar;  
2 vast-u í nōtt með ná?  
Þursa líki · þikki mér á þér vesa;

- 4 ert-at-tu til brúðar borinn.“  
 “What sort of man is this; why art thou so pale about the nose;  
 wast thou tonight with a corpse?  
 The likeness of a thurse methinks there to be on thee;  
 thou art not born for a bride!”

- 3 „Al-víss ek heiti · bý’k fyr jörð neðan  
 2 á’k undir steini stað.  
 vagna vers · ek em á vit kominn  
 4 brægðir engi fōstu heiti fira.“  
 “Allwise I am called; I live beneath the earth;  
 I own under a stone my home.  
 The man of wagons [= Thunder] I am come to visit;  
 let no man break a firm promise!”

---

3 vagna vers ‘man of wagons’ | The “wagons” may here be constellations in the heavens, namely the *Charles’ Wain* (Great Bear, “Big Dipper”) and *Women’s Wain* (Little Bear, “Little Dipper”). Cf. *Skm* 31, where heaven/the sky is kened *land sólar ok tungls ok himin-tungla, vagna ok veðra* ‘the land of sun and moon, and the heavenly bodies, wagons and winds.’

- 4 „Ek mun bregða · því-at ek brúðar á  
 2 flest umb rōð sem faðir.  
 vas’k-a ek heima · þá’s þér heitit vas  
 4 at sá einn es gjöf es með goðum.“  
 “I will break it, for with the bride  
 I have the greatest say as the father.  
 I was not at home when it was promised thee,  
 but he [I] alone is the giver among the gods!”

- 5 „Hvat ’s þat rekka · es í rōðum tēlsk  
 2 fljóðs ins fagr-glóa;  
 fjarra-flēina · þik munu fair kunna;  
 4 hvęrr hefir þik baugum borit?“  
 “What sort of champion is this who claims himself to rule  
 the fairly glowing lady?  
 O foreign tramp, few men will know thee;  
 who has borne bigs to thee?”

- 6 Ving-þórr ek heiti · ek hef víða ratat  
 2 sonr em’k Síð-grana;

at ó-sátt minni · skalt þat it unga man hafa  
 4 ok þat gjaf-orð geta.

“Wing-Thunder am I called; I have widely roamed;  
 the son am I of Sidegrane.  
 Against my agreement shalt thou have this young girl,  
 and get that gift-word!”

7 Sáttir þínar · es ek vil snemma hafa  
 2 ok þat gjaf-orð geta.  
 ęiga vilja · heldr an án vera  
 4 þat it mjall-hvíta man.

“Thy agreement I wish to have soon,  
 and get that gift-word,  
 I would rather have than be without  
 this snow-white girl.”

8 „Meýjar ętum · mun-a þér verða  
 2 vísi gęstr of varið,  
 ef þú ór hęimi kant · hverjum at segja  
 4 alt þat’s ek vil vita.

“The maiden’s love will not be  
 O wise guest, denied thee,  
 if thou from every home canst tell  
 all that I will know:

9 Sęg-ðu mér þat Al-viss · ęll of røk fira  
 2 vęrumk dvergr at vitir,  
 hvé sú jęrð hętir · es liggr fyr alda sonum  
 4 hęimi hverjum í.“

Tell me this, Allwise—of all rakes of men,  
 I think, dwarf, that thou mightst know:  
 what the earth is called which lies before the sons of men  
 in every home.”

10 „Jęrð hętir með męnnum · en með ęlfum fold.  
 2 kalla vega vanir.  
 í-grón jętnar · alfar gróandi  
 4 kalla aur upp-ręgin.“

“Earth it is called among men, but among elves fold;

call it ways the Wanes;  
 evergreen ettins, elves growing;  
 call it mud the Up-reins.”

11      Sæg-ðu mér þat **Al**-viss · **q**ll of røk fira

2              **v**orumk dvergr at **v**itir;

            hvé sá himinn heitir · erakendi

4              **h**èimi **h**verjum í.

“Tell me this, Allwise—of all rakes of men,  
 I think, dwarf, that thou mightst know:  
 what the heaven is called ... (TODO)  
 in every home.”

12      **H**iminn heitir með mǫnnum · en **H**lýrnir með goðum

2              kalla **V**ind-ófni **v**anir;

            upp-heim **j**otnar · **a**lfar fagra-réfr

4              **d**vergar **dr**júpan sal.

“‘Heaven’ it is called among Men but ‘Leerner’ among Gods;  
 ‘Wind-ovner’ call it the Wanes;  
 ‘upham’ Ettins, Elves ‘fair roof’,  
 Dwarfs ‘dripping hall’.”

13      Sæg-ðu mér þat **Al**-viss · **q**ll of røk fira

2              **v**orumk dvergr at **v**itir;

            hveru máni heitir · sá’s menn sjá

4              **h**èimi **h**verjum í.

“Tell me this, Allwise—of all rakes of men,  
 I think, dwarf, that thou mightst know:  
 how the moon is called which men do see  
 in every home.”

14      **M**áni heitir með mǫnnum · en **M**ylinn með goðum,

2              kalla **h**verfanda **h**vél **h**elju í;

**s**kyndi jotnar · en **s**kin dvergar

4              kalla **a**lfar **ár**-tala.

“Moon it is called among Men, but ‘Milen’ with Gods,  
 they call it ‘turning wheel’ in Hell,  
 ‘hurrier’ Ettins and ‘shine’ Dwarfs;  
 Elves call it ‘year-tallier’”

4 ár-tala ‘year-tallier’ | The moon was important in the Germanic calendar (witness *month*, a “moon-th”). Cf. *Vsp* 6 and *Vafþ* 23, 25.

15      Sægðu mér þat Al-víss · ǫll of røk fíra  
2              vörumk dvergr at vitir;  
            hvé sú sól heitir · es sjá alda synir.  
4              heimi hverjum í.

“Tell me this, Allwise—of all rakes of men,  
I think, dwarf, that thou mightst know:  
what the sun is called, which the sons of men see,  
in every home.”

16      Sól heitir með mönnum · en Sunna með goðum  
2              kalla dvergar Dvalins leika;  
            Ey-glói jötnar · alfar fagra-hvél  
4              al-skír ása synir.

TODO.

17      „Sægðu mér þat Al-víss · ǫll of røk fíra  
2              vörumk dvergr at vitir;  
            hvé þau ský heita · es skúrum blandask  
4              heimi hverjum í.“

“Tell me this, Allwise—of all rakes of men,  
I think, dwarf, that thou mightst know:  
what the clouds are called where showers are mixed  
in every home.”

18      Ský heita með mönnum, · en skúr-vön með goðum;  
2              kalla vind-flot vanir;  
            úr-vön jötnar, · alfar veðr-megin;  
4              kalla í hælju hjalm huliðs.

“Clouds they are called among Men, but ‘shower-hope’ among Gods;  
‘wind-far’ the Wanes call them;  
‘drizzle-hope’ the Ettins, Elves ‘weather-strength’;  
in Hell they call them ‘helmet of the hidden.’”

19      „Sægðu mér þat Al-víss · ǫll of røk fíra  
2              vörumk dvergr at vitir;

hvé sá vindr hēitir · es víðast fērr  
 4 hēimi hvērjum í.“

TODO.

20 Vindr hēitir með mǫnnum, · en Vǫfuðr með goðum;  
 2 kalla gneggjuð ginn-ręgin.  
 ópi jǫtnar · alfar dýn-fara  
 4 kalla í hēlju Hviðuð.

“Wind it is called among Men but ‘Waver’ among Gods,  
 ‘neigher’ call it the Yin-Reins;  
 ‘weeper’ Ettins, Elves ‘din-farer’;  
 in Hell they call it ‘stormer’.”

21 „Sęg-ðu mér þat Al-víss · ǫll of rǫk fira  
 2 vǫrumk dvergr at vitir;  
 hvé þat logn hēitir · es liggja skal  
 4 hēimi hvērjum í.“

“Tell me this, Allwise—of all rakes of men,  
 I think, dwarf, that thou mightst know:  
 what the calm is called, which shall lie  
 in every home.”

22 „Logn hēitir með mǫnnum, · en légi með goðum,  
 2 kalla vinds flot vanir;  
 of-hlý jǫtnar · alfar dag-sefa,  
 4 kalla dvergar dags veru.“

“Calm it is called among men and ‘lowering’ among gods,  
 ‘wind’s fat’ call the Wanes;  
 ‘great lee’ Ettins, Elves ‘day-sleep’,  
 call it Dwarfs ‘day’s rest’.”

23 Sęg-ðu mér þat Al-víss · ǫll of rǫk fira  
 2 vǫrumk dvergr at vitir;  
 hvé sá marr hēitir · es męnn róa  
 4 hēimi hvērjum í.

“Tell me this, Allwise—of all rakes of men,  
 I think, dwarf, that thou mightst know:  
 what the ocean is called, where men do row,  
 in every home.”





4 kalla vǫnd vanir.

“Wood it is called among men but ‘mane of the plain’ among gods,  
 ‘slope-kelp’ heroes call it;  
 ‘firewood’ Ettins, Elves ‘fair-limb’;  
 ‘wands’ the Waners call it.”

---

i vǫllar fax | emend.; vǫllar-far R.

29 „Segðu mér þat Al-víss · ǥll of rǫk fira

2 vǫrumk dvergr at vitir;  
 hvé sú nǫtt heitir · in Nǫrvi kenda  
 4 heimi hverjum í.“

“Tell me this, Allwise—of all rakes of men,  
 I think, dwarf, that thou mightst know:  
 what the night is called, begotten to Narrow,  
 in every home.”

30 „Nǫtt heitir með mönnum · en njól með goðum,

2 kalla grímu ginn-regon;  
 ó-ljós jǫtnar · alfar svefn-gaman  
 4 kalla dvergar draum-njorun.“

“Night it is called among men but ‘nível’ among the gods;  
 call it ‘mask’ the yin-Reins.  
 ‘Un-light’ ettins, elves ‘sleep-joy’;  
 call it dwarfs ‘dream-Narn’.”

31 „Segðu mér þat Al-víss · ǥll of rǫk fira

2 vǫrumk dvergr at vitir;  
 hvé þat sǫð heitir · es sáa alda synir  
 4 heimi hverjum í.“

“Tell me this, Allwise—of all rakes of men,  
 I think, dwarf, that thou mightst know:  
 what the seed is called, which the sons of men sow,  
 in every home.”

32 Bygg heitir með mönnum · en barr með goðom

2 kalla vǫxt vanir.  
 ǥti jǫtnar · alfar laga-staf  
 4 kalla í heľju hnipinn.

“Barley it is called among Men but ‘leaf’ among Gods;  
 ‘growth’ the Wanes call it;  
 ‘eating’ Ettins, Elves ‘staff of waters’;  
 in Hell they call it ‘drooping’.”

33 „Segðu mér þat **Al**-viss · **q**ll of røk fira  
 2 vörumk dvergr at vitir;  
 hvé þat **q**l heitir · es drekka **alda** synir  
 4 hēimi hveṛjum í.“

“Tell me this, Allwise—of all rakes of men,  
 I think, dwarf, that thou mightst know:  
 what the ale is called, which the sons of men drink,  
 in every home.”

34 **Q**l heitir með mǫnnum · en með **ó**sum bjórr;  
 2 kalla **v**eiḡ **van**ir;  
 hrēina-lög jǫtnar · en í **h**elju mjǫð;  
 4 kalla **s**umbl **Suttungs** synir.

“Ale it is called among Men but among the Eese ‘beer’;  
 call it ‘draughts’ the Wanes;  
 ‘pure water’ the Ettins but in Hell ‘mead’;  
 call it ‘simble’ Sutting’s Sons.”

35 Í **ç**inu brjósti · ek sá’k **aldri**-gi  
 2 flēiri **f**orna stafi;  
 miklum **t**ólum · ek kveð **t**éldan þik:  
 4 uppi ert **d**vergr of **d**agaðr;  
 nú skinn **sól** í **s**ali.

“In a single breast I never saw  
 more ancient staves—  
 with mighty tricks I call thee tricked:  
 thou art, dwarf, dayed up;  
 now shines the sun into the halls!”



# Thule of Righ

## (*Rígsþula*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): early C11th (0.240), late C11th (0.204), late C12th (0.195), C13th (0.280)

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

The **Thule of Righ** (*Rþ*) is an interesting poem. It is only preserved in a single leaf in the C14th ms. **W**, where it follows, and is written in the same hand, as the Prose Edda and four grammatical treatises. Numerous leaves are unfortunately missing from **W**—among them the conclusion to *Rþ*.

The poem itself is difficult to date, but comes off as rather late. The meter is also unusually free, and there are numerous 3-syllable lines. *Rþ* uses a highly formulaic language, with some unique expressions. Of particular note are the alliteration between the adverb *męirr* ‘further’ and *míðra*, e.g. in st. 2/1: *gekk męirr at þat*.

TODO: Dumezil three-part society, racial caste system, Irish influence. Many interesting things to write here!

### The Thule of Righ

P1 Svá segja menn í fornum sǫgum, at ęinn-hvęrr af ǫsum, sá er [W 78r/1]  
2 Heįmdallr hét, fór fęrðar sinnar ok framm með sjóvar-strǫndu  
nǫkkurri, kom at ęinum húsabǫ ok neřndisk Rįgr; ęptir þęiri  
4 sǫgu er kvęði þetta.

So say men in ancient saws, that one of the Eese, he who was called Homedal, went on his journey and passed forth along a certain lake shore, came upon a lone homestead and called himself Righ—according to that saw is this poem.

- 1     Ár kvóðu ganga · grónar brautir [W 78r/TODO]  
 2     oðflgan ok aldinn · ós kunnigan,  
      ramman ok roskvan · Ríg stíganda.

Of yore, they said, did walk on green roads  
 a mighty and ancient os, cunning:  
 the strong and brisk Righ, striding.

---

1 Ár 'Of yore' | emend.; at W

---

1 Ár 'Of yore' | Formulaic. It is very common for poems to begin with ár 'of yore, in the beginning'.  
 Cf. *Vsp* 3/1, *Hym* 1/1, *HHund* I 1/1, *Guðr* I 1/1, *Sigsk* 1/1.

- 2     Gekk meirr at þat · miðrar brautar, [W 78r/TODO]  
 2     kom hann at húsi, · hurð vas á gëtti;  
      inn nam at ganga, · eldr vas á golfi,  
 4     hjon soutu þar · hor at arni,  
      Ái ok Edda · aldin-falda.

Went he further after that in the middle of the road;  
 came to a house—the door was wide open.  
 He took to go inside; fire was on the floor.  
 A couple sat there, hoary by the hearth:  
 Great-Grandfather and Great-Grandmother, old-fashioned.

---

4 at | sens. emend.; af W

- 3     Rigr kunni þeim · ríð at segja; [W 78r/TODO]  
 2     meirr settisk hann · miðra flëtja  
      en á hlið hvára · hjón sal-kynna.

Righ knew to tell them counsels,  
 further he set himself down on the middle of the bench,  
 and on either side the couple of the hall.

- 4     Þá tók Edda · økkvinn hleif, [W 78r/TODO]  
 2     þungan ok þykkvan, · þrunginn sóðum,  
      bar hon meirr at þat · miðra skutla,  
 4     soð vas í bolla · setti á bjóð;  
      vas kalfr soðinn · krása bætstr;  
 6     reis hann upp þaðan, · réðsk at sofna;

Then Great-Grandmother took a lumpy loaf—  
 heavy and thick, stuffed with chaff—  
 carried it further after that on the middle of a trencher—

broth was in a bowl—she set it on a plate.  
A cooked calf was the best dainty;  
he [= Rígh] rose up thence, resolved to sleep.

- 5      Rígr kunni þeim · rǫð at sęja; [W 78r/TODO]  
2      męirr lagðisk hann · miðrar rękkju,  
         en á hlið hvára · hjón sal-kynna.

Rígh knew to tell them counsels;  
further he laid himself down in the middle of the bed,  
and on either side the couple of the hall.

- 6      Þar vas hann at þat · þrjár nętr saman; [W 78r/TODO]  
2      gekk hann męirr at þat · miðrar brautar;  
         liðu męirr at þat · mǫnuðr níu.

There he was after that for three nights in all;  
went he further after that in the middle of the road;  
passed further after that nine months.

- 7      Jóð ól Edda, · jósu vatni [W 78r/TODO]  
2      hęrund-svartan, · hétu Þrél.

Great-Grandmother begot a child—they sprinkled it with water:  
swarthy of skin, they called it Thrall.

2 hęrund-svartan 'swarthy of skin' | emend.; *þęrfi svartan* 'swarthy with flax(?)' W

1 jósu vatni 'they sprinkled it with water' | A reference to the Heathen naming ceremony wherein water would be poured on a newborn, somewhat resembling the Christian baptism. See *Háv* 156.

- 8      Hann nam at vaxa · ok vęl dafna; [W 78r/TODO]  
2      vas þar á hęndum · hrokkít skinn,  
         kropnir knúar, · [...]  
4      fingr digrir, · fúlligt and-lit,  
         lotr hryggr, · langir hęlar.

He took to grow and have it well;  
there on his hands was wrinkled skin,  
crooked knuckles, [...],  
stubby fingers, loathsome face,  
stooping back, long heels.

- 9      Nam męirr at þat · magns of kosta, [W 78r/TODO]

- 2        **b**ast at **b**inda, · **b**yrðar gørva;  
          **bar** **h**eim at þat · **h**rís gərstan dag.

He took further after that to try his strength:  
 bast to bind, burdens to make;  
 he carried home after that brushwood on a gloomy day.

- 10      Þar kom at **g**arði · **g**ęngil-bęina,  
 2        **a**urr vas á iljum, · **a**rmr sól-brunninn,  
          **n**iðr-bjúgt es **n**ęf, · **n**ęndisk þír.

[W 78rTODO]

There came to the farm a gangle-boned woman:  
 mud was on her footsoles, her arm sunburnt,  
 downturned her face—she called herself Thew.

1 gęngil-bęina ‘gangle-boned woman’ | Derogatory, somebody who (due to poverty) only travels by foot.

3 Þír ‘Thew’ | The name probably means ‘maid-servant’ or ‘female slave’. Unlike Thrall, it is not attested in any prose texts, but probably corresponds to OS *thiwi* ‘maid(-servant)’, being further root-related to *þéa* ~ *þjá* ‘to enthrall’, Proto-Norse *þewar* ‘servant’, OE *þéow* ‘slave, servant’.

- 11      Męirr sęttisk hōn · miðra fletja,  
 2        **s**at hjá hęnni · **s**onr húss,  
          **r**óddu ok **r**yndu, · **r**ękkju gørðu  
 4        **Þ**ręll ok **Þ**ír · **Þ**rungin dógr.

[W 78rTODO]

Further she set herself down on the middle of the bench;  
 by her sat the son of the house [= Thrall].  
 They spoke and whispered, made a bed—  
 Thrall and Thew—in hard-pressed nights.

1 Męirr ... fletja | emend. based on other sts.; *miðra fletja* · *męirr sęttisk hōn* W

- 12      **B**ørn ólu þau, · **b**juggu ok unðu;  
 2        **h**ygg’k at **h**éti · **H**ręimr ok Fjósnr,  
          **K**lúrr ok **K**leggi, · **K**ęfsir, Fúlñir,  
 4        **D**rumbr, **D**igraldi, · **D**røttr ok Høsvir,  
          **L**útr ok **L**ęggjaldi; · **l**øgðu garða,  
 6        **a**kra tōddu, · **u**nnu at svínun,  
          **g**ęita **g**ęttu, · **g**rófu torf.

[W 78r/TODO]

Children they begot—they settled and were content—  
 I think that they were called Rame and Feesner,  
 Clour and Cledge, Chafser, Foulner,  
 Drumber, Digrald, Drant and Hazer,



Lout and Ledgald.—They laid yard-fences,  
dunged fields, fed swine,  
herded goats, dug turf.

- 13      Dótr vǫru þér · Drumba ok Kumba,  
2      Økkvin-kalfa · ok Arin-nefja,  
         Ysja ok Ambótt, · Eikin-tjasna,  
4      Tǫtrug-hypja · ok Trǫnu-bæina;  
         þaðan eru komnar · þræla éttir.

[W 78r/TODO]

The daughters were Drumb and Cumb;  
Inken calf and Arn-neb,  
Yeaze and Ambight, Oakentezen,  
Tattryhip and Tranebone—  
from thence are come the lines of thralls.

- 14      Gekk Rígr at þat · réttar brautir  
2      kom hann at hǫllu · hurð vas á skíði  
         inn nam at ganga, · eldr vas á golfi  
4      hjón sótu þar · heldu á syslu.

[W 78r/TODO]

Went Righ after that on straight roads;  
he came to a hall—the TODO.  
He took to go inside; fire was on the floor.  
A couple sat there, busy with their chores:

2 hǫllu ‘hall’ | sens. and metr. emend., cf. st. TODO; om. W

- 15      Maðr tǫlgði þar · með til rifjar,  
2      vas skegg skapat, · skǫr vas fyr enni  
         skyrta þröngva · skokkr vas á golfi.

[W 78r/TODO]

A man there carved a stick into a loom-beam.  
His beard was shapely, locks hung down his forehead,  
his shirt tight; a toolbox was on the floor.

- 16      Sat þar kona, · sveigði rokk,  
2      breiddi faðm, · bjó til váðar;  
         sveigr vas á hofði, · smokkr vas á bringu,  
4      dúkr vas á halsi, · dvergar á qxlum;

[W 78r/TODO]

Afi ok Amma · ǫttu hús.

There sat a woman, twirled a distaff,  
stretched out her arms, readied a cloth.  
A scarf was on her head, a smock on her breast,  
a kerchief on her throat, brooches on her shoulders—  
Grandfather and Grandmother owned a house.

- 17 Rígr kunni þeim · rǫð at segja,  
2 rēis frá borði · rēð at sofna.  
Meirr lagðisk hann · miðrar rēkkju  
4 en á hlið hvára · hjón sal-kynna.  
Þar vas hann at þat · þrjár nētr saman  
6 liðu mēirr at þat · mǫnuðr níu.

[W 78r/TODO]

Rígr knew to tell them counsels;  
rose from the table, resolved to sleep.  
Further he laid himself down in the middle of the bed,  
and on either side the couple of the hall.  
There he was after that for three nights in all;  
passed further after that nine months.

- 18 Jód ól Amma, · jósu vatni,  
2 kǫlluðu Karl · kona sveip ripti  
rauðan ok rjóðan · riðuðu augu.

[W 78r/TODO]

Grandmother begot a child, they sprinkled it with water,  
called it Churl; the woman wrapped him in cloth,  
red and ruddy; his eyes trembled.

- 19 Hann nam at vaxa · ok vǫl dafna,  
2 ǫxn nam at tēmjja · arðr at gørva  
hús at timbra · ok hlǫður smíða  
4 karta at gørva · ok keyra plóg.

[W 78r/TODO]

He took to grow and have it well;  
oxen he took to tame, the ard to make,  
houses to timber and barns to craft,  
carts to make and drive the plough.

- 20 Hēim óku þá · Hangin-luklu  
2 gēita kyrtlu · giptu Karli.  
Snǫr hēitir sú, · sēttisk und ripti.

[W 78r/TODO]

- 4           Bjuggu hjón, · bauga deildu,  
              breiddu bléjur, · ok bú gørðu.

Home they then drove with Hangenkey,  
TODO, married her to Churl.  
Daughter-in-law she is called; she set herself under a cloth.  
The couple settled, shared their money,  
spread fine cloth and made a home.

- 21          Börn ólu þau, · bjuggu ok unðu;  
2           hét Halr ok Drengr, · Høldr, þegn ok Smiðr,  
              Bræðr, Bóndi, · Bundin-skæggi,  
4           Búi ok Boddi · Bratt-skæggr ok Sæggr.

[W 78r/TODO]

Children they begot, settled and were content—  
they were called Hale and Drang, Haled, Thane and Smith,  
Broad, Bond, Boundenshag,  
Bower and Bod, Brantshag and Sedge.

- 22          Enn hétu svá · qðrum nofum  
2           Snot, Brúðr, Svanni, · Svarri, Sprakki,  
              Fljóð, Sprund, ok Víf, · Fëima, Ristill—  
4           þaðan eru komnar · karla éttir.

[W 78v/1]

More were called with other names thus:  
Snot, Bride, Swannie, Swarrie, Sprackie,  
Fleed, Sprund and Wife, Fome, Ristle—  
from thence are come the lines of churls.

- 23          Gekk Rígr þaðan · réttar brautir  
2           kom hann at sal, · suðr horfðu dyrr,  
              vas hurð hnigin, · hringr vas í gëtti.

[W 78v/TODO]

Went Right thence on straight roads;  
he came to a hall, south faced the doors;  
the door was opened, a ring was on the gate.

- 24          Gekk hann inn at þat · golf vas stráat  
2           sötu hjón · sósok í augu  
              faðir ok móðir · fingrum at lëika.

[W 78v/TODO]

He walked in after that; the floor was strawed;  
the couple sat, looked each other in the eyes,  
Father and Mother, playing with their fingers.

- 25      **S**at hús-gumi · ok **s**nøri stræng [W 78v/TODO]  
2      alm of bændi · **q**rvar skępti;  
         en hús-kona · **h**ugði at qrmum,  
4      **s**trauk of ripti · **s**terti ęrmar.

Sat the man of the house and twisted the bow-string,  
bent the elmwood, shafted arrows—  
but the wife of the house minded her arms,  
smoothened the fabric, tightened the sleeves.

- 26      **K**ęisti fald, · **k**inga vas á bringu, [W 78v/TODO]  
2      síðar slóður, · **s**ęrk blá-faan;  
         brún bjartari, · **b**rjóst ljósara,  
4      hals hvítari · **h**reinni mjöllu.

The linen hood jutted out, a brooch was on her chest,  
a trailing gown, a serk dyed blue;  
her brow was brighter, her chest lighter,  
her throat whiter than purest snow.

- 27      **R**ígr kunni þeim · **r**óð at segja; [W 78v/TODO]  
2      męirr settisk hann · **m**iðra flętja  
         en á hlið hvára · **h**jón sal-kynna.

Rígh knew to tell them counsels,  
further he set himself down on the middle of the floor-bench,  
and on either side: the couple of the hall.

- 28      Þá tók móðir · męrktan dúk, [W 78v/TODO]  
2      hvítan af hqrví, · hulði bjóð;  
         hón tók at þat · hleifa þunna,  
4      hvíta af hveiti, · ok hulði dúk.

Then Mother took a patterned cloth,  
white of flax—she covered a platter.  
She took after that thin loaves,  
white of wheat—and covered the cloth.<sup>73</sup>

<sup>73</sup>Note the strong parallelism. The rich household can afford an excess of expensive fabric and bread, to cover the platter with an embroidered (*męrktr*) flaxen cloth, and then cover that cloth with loaves of wheat-bread.

- 29 Framm sętti h3n · skutla fulla [W 78v/TODO]  
 2 silfri varða á bj33  
 f3n ok flęski · ok fugla stęikta;  
 4 v3n vas 3 k3nnu, · varðir k3lkar  
 drukku ok d3mđu, · dagr vas á sinnum.

TODO: Translation.

Wine was in a flagon; the women from goblets  
 drank and discussed; the day was passing.

- 30 R3gr kunni þeim · r33 at sęja, [W 78v/TODO]  
 2 ręis R3gr at þat, · rękkju g3rði.  
 Righ knew to tell them counsels;  
 Righ rose after that; he made the bed.

- 31 Þar vas hann at þat · þrjár nętr saman; [W 78v/TODO]  
 2 gekk hann męirr at þat · miðrar brautar;  
 liðu męirr at þat · m3nuðr níu.

There he was after that for three nights in all;  
 went he further after that on the middle of the road;  
 passed further after that nine months.

- 32 Svęin 3l m33ir, · silki vafði, [W 78v/TODO]  
 2 j3su vatni— · Jarl létu hęita;  
 blęikt vas hár, · bjartir vangar,  
 4 3tul v3ro augu · sem yrmlingi.

Mother begot a swain, swaddled him in silk;  
 they sprinkled him with water, let him be called Earl.  
 Pale was his hair, bright his cheeks;  
 fierce were his eyes like the young serpent's.

4 3tul v3ro augu · sem yrmlingi ‘fierce were his eyes like the young serpent’s’ | That noble stock distinguishes itself through physical appearance, especially a sharp and fierce gaze, is a common motif. It appears e.g. in *Vkv* where Wayland’s gaze is like the serpent’s, and the incident at the beginning of *HHund II*, where Hallow, disguised as a thrall-woman, is almost caught due to his unslavelike eyes, which are, like in the present stanza, also said to be 3tul ‘fierce, terrible’.

- 33 Upp 3x þar · Jarl á flętjum; [W 78v/TODO]

- 2        lind nam at skelfa, · lëggja strængi,  
      alm at þeygja, · qrvar skępta,  
 4        flęin at flęyja, · frękkur dýja,  
      hęstum ríða, · hundum verpa,  
 6        sverðum bregða, · sund at fręmja.

Up grew Earl there on the floor-benches;  
 he took to shake shields, fasten bow-strings,  
 bend elmwood, shaft arrows,  
 throw javelins, hoist Frankish spears,  
 ride horses, throw hounds (TODO),  
 brandish swords, practice swimming.

- 34      Kom þar ór runni · Rígr gangandi,  
 2        Rígr gangandi, · rúnar kęnni;  
      sitt gaf hęiti, · son kvęðsk ęiga;  
 4        þann bað hann ęignask · óðal-vøllu,  
      óðal-vøllu, · aldnar bygðir.

[W 78v/TODO]

There from a thicket came Righ, walking:  
 Righ, walking, taught runes;  
 he gave his own name; said that he had a son;  
 he bade *him* possess the ethel-plains:  
 the ethel-plains, the olden farmsteads.

---

1–5 ALL | Righ approaches his son, Earl. He reveals himself as his father and initiates him into the warrior aristocracy through teaching him the runes and giving him the noble title Righ (the son will henceforth be known as Righ-Earl). Finally he instructs him to set out and win lands for himself.

- 35      Ręið hann męirr þaðan · myrkan við  
 2        hélug fjøll · unds at høllu kom;  
      skapt nam at dýja, · skelfði lind,  
 4        hęsti hlępti, · ok hjęrvi brá;  
      víg nam at vękja, · vøll nam at rjóða,  
 6        val nam at fella, · vá til landa.

[W 78v/TODO]

He [= Righ-Earl] rode further thence through the mirky wood,  
 through the frosty fells, till to a hall he came.  
 The shaft he took to hoist, shook the linden shield,  
 leapt with his horse and brandished his blade.  
 War he took to rouse; the plain he took to redden;  
 men he took to fell—he won the land.

- 36 Réð hann **ç**inn at þat · **átján** búum;  
 2 **auð** nam skipta · **ø**llum vçita  
**m**eiðmar ok **m**øsma, · **m**ara svang-rifja;  
 4 **h**ringum **h**reytti, · **h**jó sundr baug.

[W 78v/TODO]

He alone ruled after that eighteen homesteads.  
 Wealth he took to hand out; to grant all men  
 gifts and treasures, slender-ribbed steeds;  
 rings he scattered; he struck apart the bigh.

---

4 hringum hreytti 'rings he scattered' | Cf. StarkSt Frag 1/2a *bring-breytanda* 'ring-scattererer [GENEROUS MAN]' which contains the same words.

- 37 Óku **ç**rir · **úr**gar brautir  
 2 kvømu at **h**øllu · þar's **h**ersir bjó:  
**m**óttu **m**eyju · **m**jó-fingraðri  
 4 **h**vítri ok **h**orskri, · **h**étu **È**rna.

[W 78v/TODO]

Messengers drove on drizzling roads,  
 came to the hall where a ruler lived,  
 met a maiden slender-fingered,  
 white and wise—they called her Erne.

---

1 Óku | *okú* W 3 *móttu* | *mótti* W 3 *meyju* | om. W 3 *mjó-fingraði* | *mjó-fingraði* W

3 *móttu* | Past singular *mótti* is impossible, since the maiden is the one being met. *móta* 'meet' takes the dative.

3 *meyju* | A feminine dat. sg. noun meaning 'maiden, girl' is required here by the meter and the following adjectives; *meyju* dat. sg. of *mér* fits with the alliteration, but is by no means certain.

- 38 Bóðu **h**ennar · ok **h**eim óku,  
 2 giptu Jarli, · **g**ekk hón und líni;  
**s**aman bjuggu þau · ok **s**ér unðu,  
 4 **ç**ttir jóku · ok **a**ldrs nutu.

[W 78v/TODO]

They asked for her hand and drove home,  
 married her to Earl—she went neath the linen.  
 They settled together and were content,  
 grew their lineage and enjoyed life.

---

2 gekk hón und líni 'she went neath the linen' | She donned the bridal veil; cf. *Þrk* 27.

- 39 Burr vas hinn **ç**lsti, · en **B**arn annat;  
 2 Jóð ok **A**ðal, · **A**rfi, Møgr,  
**N**iðr ok **N**iðjungr, · (**n**ømu lçika)

[W 78v/TODO]

- 4            **S**onr ok **S**veinn, · (sund ok tafl)  
              **K**undr hét çinn; · **K**onr vas hinn yngsti.

Byre was the eldest and Bairn the other;

TODO: Translation.

TODO: Translation (they learned to play) Son and Swain (swimming and tables) Kund was one called; Kin was the youngest.

---

3–4 nómu leika ... sund ok tafl ‘they learned to play swimming and tables’ | This sentence is embedded in the list of names. Swimming and “tables” (*tafl*, a generic word for board games—TODO) here serve as customary aristocratic activities.

- 40           **U**pp óxu þar · **J**arli bornir:  
              **h**esta tømðu, · **h**lífár bændu,  
              **s**keyti **s**kófu, · **s**kelfðu aska.  
              **E**n **K**onr ungr · **k**unni rúnar:  
              **ç**vin-rúnar · ok **a**ldr-rúnar.

[W 78v/TODO]

There grew up the sons of Earl;  
 horses they tamed, shield-rims they bent,  
 shafts they planed, shook ashen spears,  
 but Kin the Young knew runes,  
 ever-runes and life-runes.

---

4 Konr ungr ‘Kin the Young’ | A folk etymological pun on *konungr* ‘king’. The king is the highest rank, above even the earls.

- 41           **M**eyrr kunni hann · **m**ønnum bjarga,  
              **ç**ggjar deýfa, · **ç**gi légja;  
              **k**lök nam fugla, · **k**yrra elda,  
              **s**ófa ok **s**vefja, · **s**orgir légja,  
              **a**fl ok **ç**ljun · **átta** manna.

[W 78v/TODO]

Further he knew to rescue men,  
 blades to dull, the sea to lower;  
 he learned the chirping of birds, to calm fires,  
 to lull and put to sleep, to lower sorrows,  
 the strength and zeal of eight men.

- 42           **H**ann við **R**íg Jarl · **r**únar deildi;  
              **b**rogðum **b**çitti · ok **b**çetr kunni;  
              þá **ç**öladisk · ok þá **ç**iga gat,  
              **R**ígr at heita, · **r**únar kunna.

[W 78v/TODO]

With Righ-Earl he shared runes,  
 employed tricks and knew better.



Then he earned for himself, and then won the right  
Righ to be called, runes to know.

- 43 Reǿð Konr ungr · kjorr ok skóga; [W 78v/TODO]  
2 kolfi fleygðí · kyrðí fugla;  
þá kvað þat kráka · —sat kvisti ein—  
4 „Hvat skalt, Konr ungr, · kyrra fugla?  
Heldr mætti þér · hestum riða  
6 [...] · ok her fella.

Kin the Young rode o'er brushes and woods,  
hurled bolts, hunted birds.  
Then quoth a crow—sat on a branch alone—  
“For what shalt thou, Kin the Young, hunt birds?  
Better it fit thee horses to ride,  
[...], and hosts to fell.”

- 44 Á Danr ok Danpr · dýrar hallir; [W 78v/TODO]  
2 óðra óðal · an ér hafið;  
þeir kunnu vel · kjól at riða,  
4 egg at kenna, · undir rjúfa.“

Dan and Danp own dearly halls,  
nobler ethel than ye have.  
They know well the ship to ride,  
the blade to teach, wounds to tear.”

2 ér ‘ye’ | metr. emend.; þér ‘id.’ W, which is simply a younger form of ér, and shows that the poem has been linguistically modernised.

2 óðal ‘ethel’ | Ancestral farmland, in this case the eighteen homesteads owned by Earl.

3 kjól at riða ‘ship to ride’ | i.e. to sail.

4 egg at kenna ‘the blade to teach’ | To wage war. A euphemism; to “teach someone the blade” is to fight (and kill) him.

(At this point leaf 78 of W ends. The rest of the poem is lost. TODO: other sources.)



# Fragments from Snorre's Edda

A number of Eddic lines, stanzas and groups of stanzas are quoted in Snorre's Edda. The majority of them are taken from longer Eddic poems preserved in full in other manuscripts (primarily **R** and **A**), but a few are found nowhere else. These fragments will be edited in the present section.

The fragments have some things in common: they are generally pieces of spoken dialogue quoted in the context of longer narrative prose sections, and are, with one exception (Homedal's galder, see below), not introduced by reference to their source but rather with phrases like *þá kvað hann* 'then he quoth'.

---

## 1. A lost riddle-poem

This half-stanza is quoted in *Gylf* 2, being the second Eddic verse in the text, following *Háv* 1 in the same chapter, which is uttered by Yilfer himself when he enters the hall of the Eese. The whole section is clearly referencing other Eddic mythic wisdom contests and particularly reminiscent of *Vaff*.

2       Hann sá þrjú há-sėti ok hvert upp frá öðru, ok sátu þrír menn  
sinn í hverju. Þá spurði hann, hvert nafn höfðingja þeira véri.  
4       Sá svarar, er hann leiddi inn, at sá, er í inu neðsta há-sėti sat, var  
konungr, ok heitir Hárr, en þar nést sá, er heitir Jafnhárr, en sá  
6       ofast, er Þriði heitir. Þá spyrr Hárr komandann, hvárt fleira er  
erendi hans, en heimill er matr ok drykkr honum sem öllum þar  
8       í Háva holl. Hann segir, at fyrst vill hann spyrja, ef nokkurr er  
fróðr maðr inni. Hárr segir, at hann komi eigi heill út, nema  
hann sé fróðari,

He [= Yilfer] saw three high-seats and each higher than the other, and three men sat there, each in his own seat. Then he asked what the names of those chieftains were. He who led him in answers that the one who sat in the lowest high-seat was a king called High, and next to him he who is called

Evenhigh, and uppermost he who is called Third. Then High asks the guest whether he has any other errands, but food and drink will be freely offered him, like all men there in the High One's hall. He [= Yilfer] asks whether anyone within is a learned man. High says that he will not come out whole unless he be more learned [than he],

10 „ok statt-u framm · meðan þú fregn  
sitja skal sá es seggir.“

“and stand forth while thou askest;  
sit shall he who speaks!”

## 2. Nearth and Shede

The following passage is almost the whole of *Gylf* 23, excepting at the very end *svá er sagt* ‘so it is said’, after which is quoted *Grm* 11. Notably, the two stanzas cited here are also found translated in Saxo Grammaticus (2015) 1.8.18–19, where they are said to have been spoken by Hadding and Rainhild, respectively. For discussion Hopkins (2021).

2 Inn þriði áss er sá, er kallaðr er Njörðr. Hann býr á himni, þar  
sem heitir Nóatún. Hann reðr fyrir gongu vinds ok stillir sjá ok  
4 eld. Á hann skal heita til sé-fara ok til veiða. Hann er svá auðigr  
ok fê-sell, at hann má gefa þeim auð, landa eða lausa-fjár. Á hann  
skal til þess heita. Eigi er Njörðr ása étta. Hann var upp fódðr  
6 í Vana-heimi, en Vanir gísluðu hann goðunum ok tóku í mót at  
gíslingu þann, er Hónir heitir. Hann varð at sétt með goðum ok  
8 Vðnum. Njörðr á þá konu, er Skaði heitir, dóttir Þjatsa jötuns.  
Skaði vill hafa bú-stað þann, er átt hafði faðir hennar, þat er á  
10 fjöllum nökkurum, þar sem heitir Þrym-heimr, en Njörðr vill  
vera nær sé. Þau séttust á þat, at þau skyldu vera níu nêtr í Þrym-  
12 heimi, en þá aðrar níu at Nóa-túnum. En er Njörðr kom aftr til  
Nóatúna af fjallinu, þá kvað hann þetta:

The third Os is that one who is called Nearth. He lives in the heaven in the place called Nowetowns. He rules the course of the wind, and stills sea and fire. On him shall one call for sea-faring and for hunting. He is so wealthy and blessed with money that he may give them a wealth of lands or loose property; on him shall one call for that sake. Nearth is not of the lineage

of the Eese. He was brought up in Wanehome, but the Wanese gave him as a hostage to the gods, and in return got as hostage that one who is called Heener. He was used to reconcile the gods and the Wanese. Nearth has that woman who is called Shede, the daughter of the ettin Thedse. Shede wishes to have the dwelling which her father had owned, which lies on some fells in the place called Thrimham—but Nearth wishes to live by the sea. They agreed with each other that they would live for nine nights in Thrimham, but the other nine at Nowetowns. But when Nearth came back to the Nowetowns from the fell, he quoth this:

14 „Lēið erumk fjöll, · vas'k-a lēngi á,  
nētr ċinar níu;  
16 ulfa þytr · mér þótti illr vesa  
hjá sǫngvi svana.“

“Loathsome are the fells for me; I was not long thereon—  
only nine nights.  
The wolves' howl seemed ill to me  
against the song of swans.”

18 Þá kvað Skaði þetta:  
Then Shede quoth this:

„Sofa né mát'k-a'k · sévar beðjum á  
20 fugls jarmi fyrir;  
sá mik vękr · es af víði kǫmr  
22 morgun hverjan mār.“

“I could not sleep on the beds of the sea  
for the bleating of the bird.  
He awakes me, when from the wide sea he comes,  
every morning, the mew.”

Þá fór Skaði upp á fjall ok byggði í Þrym-heimi, ok ferr hon mjök  
24 á skíðum ok með boga ok skýtr dýr. Hon heitir ǫndur-goð eða  
ǫndur-dís.

Then Shede went up to the fells and dwelled in Thrimham, and she often goes on skis with her bow and shoots beasts. She is called ski-goð or ski-dise.

### 3. Homedal's Galder (*Heimdallargaldr*)

This mysterious fragment is quoted in *Gylf* 27, the chapter describing Homedal, which is here reproduced in full. The fragment consists of two c-lines and appears to be the end of a stanza in the fitting meter *Galders-law*.

The same poem is mentioned again in *Skm* 15: *Heimdallar hǫfuð heitir sverð. Svá er sagt, at hann var lostinn manns hǫfði í gegnum. Um þat er kveðit í Heimdallar-galdri, ok er síðan kallat hǫfuð mjǫtuðr Heimdallar* 'A sword is called Homedal's head. So it is said that he was pierced through with a man's head; about that it is sung in Homedal's galder, and thenceforth the head is called Homedal's bane.'

Heimdallr heitir einn. Hann er kallaðr hvíti áss; hann er mikill  
 2 ok heilagr. Hann báru at syni meyjar níu ok allar systir; hann  
 heitir ok Hallinskíði ok Gullintanni; tennr hans váru af gulli.  
 4 Hestr hans heitir Gulltoppr. Hann býr þar er heitir Himinbjörg  
við Bifröst; hann er vörðr goða ok sitr þar við himins enda at  
 6 géta brúarinnar fyrir berg-risum. Hann þarf minna svefn en fugl.  
Hann sér jafnt nótt sem dag hundrað rasta frá sér; hann heyrir  
 8 ok þat, er gras vex á jörðu eða ull á sauðum, ok allt þat er héra  
létr. Hann hefir lúðr þann er Gjallar-horn heitir, ok heyrir blástr  
 10 hans í alla heima. Heimdallar sverð er kallat hǫfuð manns. Hér  
er svá sagt: [...] Ok enn segir hann sjalfr í Heimdallar-galdri:

Homedal one is named. He is called the White Os; he is great and holy. He was born as the son of nine maidens, sisters all. He is also named Haldenshid and Goldentooth; his tooth were of gold. His horse is called Goldtop. He lives at the place called the Heavenbarrows near Bivrest. He is the Watchman of the Gods and sits there at Heaven's end to guard the bridge against barrow-risers. He needs less sleep than a bird. Both night and day he sees a hundred rests away from him; he also hear when grass grows on the ground or wool on sheep, and everything which sounds louder. He has the basoon called the Horn of Yell, and his blowing can be heard in all realms. Homedal's sword is called a man's head. Here it says so: [...] And further he himself says in Homedal's Galder:

11 [...] | Here the text cites *Grm* 13; see there.

12 „Níu em'k mǫðra mǫgr,  
níu em'k systra sonr.“

“Of nine mothers I'm the lad,  
of nine sisters I'm the son.”

---

12 móðra 'mothers' | so **STW**; *meýja* 'maidens' U 13 sonr 'son' | om. T

---

#### 4. Gna and the Wanes

The following passage is from *Gylf* 35, which lists the Ossens.

---

2 Fjórtánda Gná, hana sendir Frigg í ymsa heima at ørindum sínum.  
 Hon á þann hest, er renn lopt ok lög, er heitir Hóf-varpnir. Þat  
 var eitt sinn, er hon reið, at vanir nokkvörir sá reið hennar í lopt-  
 4 inu. Þa mēlti einn:

The fourteenth is Gna; Frie sends her into every home to do her errands. She owns the horse who runs through air and sea, and is called Hoofwarpner. It was one time when she rode that some Wanes saw her riding in the air. Then one spoke:

6 „Hvat þar flýgr, · hvat þar fērr,  
 eða at lopti líðr?“

“What flies there, what fares there,  
 or passes through the air?”

Hon svarar:

She answers:

8 „Né ek flýg, · þó ek fēr  
 ok at lopti líðr“  
 10 á Hóf-varpni, · þeim's Ham-skēpir  
 gat við Garð-rofu.“

“I fly not, though I fare,  
 and pass through the air,  
 on Hoofwarpner, whom Hamsherper  
 begot with Yardrove.”

12 Af Gnár nafni er svá kallat, at þat gnéfar, er hátt ferr:  
 From Gna's name it is so called that something which fares high up *protrudes*.

## 5. Balder's death

*Gylf* 49 contains the narrative of Balder's death, beginning with his ominous dreams, and ending with the Eese failing to "weep him out of Hell" (for a summary and discussion of the myth and its attestations, see the introduction to *Vsp* 31–33). At the end of the chapter, a single *Leeds-meter* speech-stanza is quoted.

Því nést sendu  sir um allan heim  rind-reka at bi ja, at Baldr  
 2 v ri gr tinn  r Helju, en allir ger u  at, menninir ok kykvendin  
 ok j r in ok steinarnir ok tr  ok allr m lmr, sv  sem    munt  
 4 s t hafa, at  essir lutir gr ta,    er  eir koma  r frosti ok   hita.  
    er sendi-menn f ru heim ok h   u vel rekit s n  rindi, finna  
  eir   helli n kkv rum, hvar g gr sat; hon nefndist   kk.  eir  
 6 bi ja hana gr ta Baldr  r helju, hon segir:

Thereafter the Eese sent an errand-runner through all the Home to ask that Balder be wept out of hell. And all did that, the men and the beasts and the earth and the stones and trees and all ore, just like thou must have seen that these things weep when they come out of cold and into heat. When the messengers journeyed home and had run their errand well, they find in a certain cave where a gow was sitting; she called herself Thanks. They ask her to weep Balder out of hell. She says:

8 „  kk mun gr ta ·  urru m t rum  
 Baldrs b l-farar;  
 10 kyks n  dau s · naut'k-a Karls sonar  
 hafi Hel  v s h fir.“

“Thanks will weep—with dry tears—  
 for Balder's pyre-journey [DEATH].  
 Neither living nor dead did I benefit from Churl's son [= Balder];  
 let Hell have what she has!”

12 En  ess geta menn, at  ar hafi verit Loki Laufeyjarson, er flest  
 hefir illt g rt me   sum.

But men guess that this must have been Lock, Leafy's son, who has done the most evil among the Eese.



## 6. Thunder's journey to Garfrith

*Skm* 26, here edited in part, is the only surviving retelling of Thunder's journey to the ettin Garfrith, and his following fight with, and slaying of, him and his two daughters, Yelp and Grope. This was apparently a well-known story, and is also mentioned in *Vetr l* v 1/1b (quoted in *Skm* 11, which lists kennings for Thunder): *stétt of Gjǫlp dauða* 'thou didst step over the dead Yelp'. The prose of *Skm* 26 seems to be based on an earlier, now-lost poem in *Leeds-meter*, from which it quotes two stanzas. The first is found in all four main manuscripts, while the second is found only in U. Both are spoken by Thunder and closely resemble each other stylistically, which is why they most likely come from the same poem.

2 Þá fór Þórr til ár þeirar, er Vimur heitir, allra á mest. Þá spennti  
hann sik megin-gjörðum ok studdi for-streymis Gríðar-völ, en  
4 þá óx svá mjök áin, at uppi braut á qxl honum. Þá kvað Þórr  
þetta:

Then Thunder journeyed to that river which is called Wimbre, greatest of all rivers. Then he wrapped his might-girdle around himself and leaned upon Grith's stave against the stream, and Lock held up the might-girdle. And when Thunder came to the middle of the river, then it waxed so great that it broke over his shoulders. Then Thunder quoth this:

6 „Vax-at-tu nú, Vimur, · alls mik þik vaða tíðir  
jǫtna garða í;  
8 vætist, ef þú vœx · at þá vœx mér ós-megin  
jafn-hátt upp sem himinn.“

“Wax not now, O Wimbre, as I wish to wade through thee  
into the yards of the ettins.

Thou knowest, if thou waxest, then my Os-might waxes  
up as high as the heaven.”

10 Þá sér Þórr uppi í gljúfrum nokkurum, at Gjálp, dóttir Geirrðar  
stóð þar tveim megin árinna, ok gerði hon ár-vøxtinn. Þá tók  
12 Þórr upp ór ánni stein mikinn ok kastaði at henni ok mælti svá:  
„At ósi skal á stemma.“ Eigi missti hann, þar er hann kastaði til,

14 ok í því bili bar hann at landi ok fekk tekit reyni-runns nokkurn  
ok steig svá ór ánni. Því er þat orð-tak haft, at reynir er björg  
16 þórs.

Then Thunder sees that up in some certain gorges Yelp, daughter of Garfrith, stood on both sides of the river, and she caused the river's growth. Then Thunder took up from the river a great stone and threw it at her and spoke so: "At its source shall the river be dammed." He did not miss his target, and in that moment he threw himself towards land and got hold of a certain rowan shrub, and thus stepped out of the river. From this comes the saying that the rowan is Thunder's deliverance.

---

11 stóð þar tveim megin árinna, ok gerði hon ár-vøxtinn 'stood on both sides of the river, and she caused the river's growth' | She stood with her legs spread and befouled the river.

18 En er Þórr kom til Geirrøðar, þá var þeim fé-lögum vísat fyrst í  
geita-hús til her-bergis, ok var þar einn stóll til sëtis, ok sat Þórr  
þar. Þá varð hann þess varr, at stóllinn fór undir honum upp at  
20 réfri. Hann stakk Gríðar-veli upp í raftana ok lét sigast fast á  
stólinn. Varð þá brestr mikill, ok fylgði skrékr. Þar hófðu verit  
22 undir stólinum dótr Geirrøðar, Gjálp ok Greip, ok hafði hann  
brotit hrygginn í báðum. Þa kvað Þórr:

And when Thunder came to Garfrith's home the fellows were first shown into a goathouse for lodgings, and therein one chair was for sitting, and Thunder sat upon it. Then he became aware that the chair beneath him was moving up toward the roof. He thrust Grith's stave up against the rafters and pushed himself firmly down into the chair. Then there was a great crack, followed by a shriek; there beneath the chair had been the daughters of Garfrith, Yelp and Grope, and he had broken both their backs. Then Thunder quoth:

24 „*E*inu *sinni* · neytta'k alls meins  
jotna gǫrðum í  
26 þá's Gjǫlp ok Greip, · dótr Geir-raðar,  
vildu hefja mik til himins.“

"A single time I used all my might  
in the yards of the ettins,  
when Yelp and Grope, the daughters of Garfrith,  
would lift me to the heaven."

---

24 *sinni* 'time' | metr. and sens. emend.; om. U.

---

## 7. The tree Glazer

The original context of this half-stanza in *Leeds-meter* is obscure. The present excerpt represents the whole ch. 42 of *Skm.*

- 2           Hví er gull kallat barr eða lauf Glasis? Í Ásgarði fyrir durum  
Valhallar stendr lundr, sá er Glasir er kallaðr, en lauf hans allt er  
gull-rautt, svá sem hér er kveðit, at

Why is gold called the needle or leaf of Glazer? In Osyrd, before the doors of Walhall stand a tree which is called Glazer, and his leafing is all golden red, as it is sung here, that

- 4           Glasir stendr · með gullnu laufi  
fyrir Sigtýs solum.

Glazer stands with golden leaf  
before Sye-Tew's (Weden's) halls.

- 6           Sá er víðr fegrstr með goðum ok mǫnnum.  
That is the fairest tree among men and gods.

## 8. On the making of Glapner

The following fragmentary stanza about the making of Glapner—the fetter used to bind the Fenrerswolf—is found in the short work on kennings today called the *Little Scalda* (*Litla skálda*), a text which probably served as a source for Snorre (for which see further Males (2020, pp. 129–47)). A variant of this stanza is transparently paraphrased in *Gylf* 28: *Hann var gerr af sex blutum: af dyn kattarins ok af skeggi konunnar ok af rótum bjargsins ok af sinum bjarnarins ok af anda fisksins ok af fogls bráka*. ‘It [Glapner] was made of six things: of the cat’s din and of the woman’s beard and of the mountain’s root and of the bear’s sinews and of the fish’s breath and of the fowl’s spittle.’ The small variants—*bráka* ‘spittle’ for *mjolk* ‘milk’, and the inverted order of lines 2 and 3—suggest that Snorre had access to a somewhat different version.

Ór kattar dyn · ok ór konu skeggi,

- 2           ór **f**isks anda · ok ór **f**ugla mjólk,  
          ór **b**ergs rótum · ok **b**jarnar sinum,  
4           ór því vas hann **G**leipnir **g**örr.

“From cat’s din and from woman’s beard;  
from fish’s breath and from fowls’ milk;  
from mountain’s roots and bear’s sinews;  
from this was Glapner made.”

---

## Norse Heroic Poetry



# Lay of Wayland

## (*Völundarkviða*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): C10th (o.428)–early C11th (o.475)

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

The **Lay of Wayland** (*Vkv*) is a psychologically complex, finely wrought poem.

Wayland gets his revenge on the whole royal household. He murders Nithad's two young sons (affectionately, his “bear-cubs”) and thus ends his male lineage. Likewise he defangs Nithad's “cunning wife” (she is never called anything else) by reducing her once powerful counsels to cold words; and finally he rapes Beadhild, depriving her of her maidenhood and value in marriage. They are thus reduced to the same state of complete powerlessness as he himself experienced, something clearly seen in the repetition of the adjective *viljalauss* ‘powerless’; in st. 12 it describes Wayland after he wakes in shackles, but in st. 31 Nithad uses it to refer to his own mental state after the deaths of his sons. This sense of hopelessness concludes the poem in Beadhild's haunting words: “I nowise knew withstand him; I nowise could withstand him.”

From the other versions of the story it is known that Beadhild gave birth to a son, Woody (OE *Wudga*, *ThidS Viðga*, in Danish ballads *Vidrik Verland-son*). He went on to become a great hero, and in the later heroic ballads by far eclipses his father. His birth seems heavily foreshadowed by Wayland forcing Nithad to swear an oath in st. 33, but he is nowhere directly mentioned in the poem, probably for artistic reasons.

Apart from this lay there is one other telling of the full story, namely the Strand of Wayland the Smith in *ThidS*. While written in Old Norse, it is clear from the proper names and content that it is based on German sources (probably heroic ballads). Thus the native form *Völundr* is replaced with the Low German *Velent* [sic], *Niðuðr* with *Niðungr*. Interestingly there is a note within it showing that the native form was still known, namely about “Velent, the excellent smith, whom Warrings (*væringjar*) call Wayland (*Völundr*)”. Appar-

ently Wayland was so famous that “all men seem to praise his workmanship so, that the maker of any smith’s work which is made better than other works, is called a Wayland (*Völundr*) with regards to workmanship.”

Far more stark than minor differences of language is that of tone. The psychological complexity and tension of the older redaction is almost entirely gone: Wayland is no longer a mysterious wild man, but a chivalrous knight who can escape from any peril through his ingenuity and craftsmanship. He is not kidnapped out of Nithad’s greed, nor hamstrung out of the suspicion of his cruel wife, but rather a loyal servant of Nithad’s, banished from the kingdom after defending himself against the king’s corrupt steward, and hamstrung after being caught attempting to poison the king’s food in revenge.

Most frustratingly the personality of Beadhild is entirely expulged. She is the anonymous “king’s daughter”, an unnamed maiden (*jungfrú*, a borrowing from Low German) who is peacefully seduced by Wayland and quickly falls in love with him. Likewise the person of Nithad’s cunning wife is completely gone, and the murder of his sons no longer ends his lineage, since he has another, older son who survives him and takes over the kingdom. Wayland still flies away laughing after telling Nithad what he has done, but only four years (his son with Beadhild is three years old) later reconciliates with Nithad’s son, retrieves Beadhild and their son and lives a long life as a famous craftsman.

Thus, by the time of the *ThidS* the old story of Wayland had been heavily distorted, a tragic victim of chivalric sensibilities. This younger version does not have any high literary value, but is of course still of interest since it shows the wide reception and variation of the narrative.

Finally there are also traces of the story in the Anglo-Saxon tradition, where it is alluded to in both *Walder* and *Deer*, the latter of which particularly emphasising the powerlessness felt by Wayland and Beadhild (thus being much closer in spirit to the present poem than to *ThidS*). Parts of the narrative are depicted on the early C8th Frank’s casket, where it is as prominent as the depiction of the Adoration of the Magi—a true testament to the weight with which it was regarded within that culture.

### From Wayland (*Frá Völundi*)

- Pr Níðuðr hét konungr í Svíþjóð. Hann átti tvá sonu ok eina dóttur; hon hét Þoðvildr. Bróðr vöru þrír, synir Finna konungs. Hét einn Slagfiðr, annarr Egill, þriði Völundr. Þeir skriðu ok veiddu dýr. Þeir kvómu í Úlfðali ok gerðu sér þar hús. Þar er vatn, er heitir Úlfsjár. Snemma of morgin fundu þeir á vatnsströndu konur þrjár, ok spunnu lín. Þar váru hjá þeim álfatarhamir þeira; þat váru valkyrjur. Þar váru tvær dótr Hloðvés konungs: Hlaðguðr

[R 18r/4, A 6v/26]



8 svanhvít ok Hervor alvitr. In þriðja var Qlrún Kjárs dóttir af Val-  
landi. Þeir hófðu þér heim til skála með sér. Fekk Egill Qlrúnar,  
10 en Slagfiðr Svanhvítrar, en Völundr Alvittrar. Þau bjuggu sjau  
vetr. Þá flugu þér at vitja víga ok kvömu eigi aptr. Þá skreið Egill  
12 at leita Qlrúnar, en Slagfiðr leitaði Svanhvítrar, en Völundr sat  
í Úlfdöllum. Hann var hagastr maðr, svá at menn viti í fornum  
14 sögum. Níðuðr konungr lét hann hönðum taka, svá sem hér er  
um kveðit:

Nithad was a king called in Sweden. He had two sons and one daughter; she was called Beadchild. Three brothers were there; the sons of a king of the Finns. One was called Slayfinn, the other Eyel, the third Wayland. They fared on skis and hunted wild beasts. They came into the Wolfdales and made for themselves houses there. There is a lake there which is called the Wolfsea. Early in the morning they found on the lake-shore three women, and they span linen. There were by them their swan-hames; those were Walkirries. There were two daughters of king Ladwigh: Ladguth Swan-white and Harware Elwight. The third was Alerune, daughter of Choser of Walland. The men took the women to their halls with them. Eyel got Alerune, and Slayfinn Swanwhite, and Wayland the Elwight. The couples lived there for seven winters; then the women left to attend battles, and did not come back. Then Eyel fared on skis to search for Alerune, but Slayfinn searched for Swanwhite—but Wayland stayed in the Wolfdales. He was the most skilled craftsman whom men know of in the ancient saws. King Nithad had him taken, as it is here sung of:

2 hon hét 'she was called' | so R; ok hét hon 'and she was called' A 2 vöru 'were' | so A; om.  
R 4–15 sér þar hús ... um kveðit 'for themselves houses ... sung of' | so R; om. (due to loss of  
the following foll. in the ms.) A

8–9 Kjárs [...] af Vallandi 'Choser of Walland' | I.e. "Cæsar of Rome"; a legendary form of the Roman emperor. See Index.

## The Lay of Wayland

1 Męyjar flugu sunnan · Myrk-við í gögnum  
2 al-vitr ungar, · ør-lög drýgja;  
þér á sęvar-strönd · sęttusk at hvílask,  
4 drósir suð-rónar · dýrt lín spunnu.

[R 18r/19]

Maidens flew from the south through Mirkwood  
—young elwights—to fulfill orlay.  
They on the lake-shore set down to rest;  
the southern ladies span costly linen.

1 Myrk-við ‘Mirkwood’ | A great border forest, surely referenced for its association with the war-ravaged lands of the Gots and Huns; a natural environment for Walkirries.

2 al-vitr ‘elwights’ | “Strange beings, foreign wights”, reflecting a hypothetical *\*alja-wibtiz*.

2 *or-lög drýgja*; ‘fulfill orlay’ | That is, to fulfill their preordained destinies, and act according to their innate nature as described in P<sub>1</sub> and st. 3. Clunies Ross (2005, p. 103) and some other editors see these words as a sign of English influence and translate *drýgja or-lög* as “engage in war”, considering *or-lög* a semantic borrowing from the OE *or-leg* which is taken to mean the same as Dutch *oorlog* ‘war’. This is unnecessary; ON *or-lög* otherwise means ‘fate, destiny’, and so may its OE cognate as seen by the equivalent phrase found in l. 29 of a poem on the Christian Doomsday (TODO?), where a man going to Hell for his sins *þenne á ró ealdre · or-leg dreógeð* ‘then for ever and ever [he] suffers his orlay’.

- 2 Eḡin nam þeira · Eḡil at verja [R 18r/21]  
 2 fōgr mēr fira · faðmi ljósum;  
 4 qnnur vas Svanhvít, · svan-fjaðrar dró,  
 [...]
   
 en hin þriðja · þeira systir  
 6 varði hvítan · hals Völundar.

One of them took to embrace Eyel  
 —the fair maiden among men—in her pale bosom.  
 Second was Swanwhite; her swan-feathers she rustled,  
 [...]
   
 And the third sister among them  
 embraced the white throat of Wayland.

4 [...] | A line mentioning Slayfinn has probably been lost here.

6 hvítan ‘white’ | Pale skin being a sign of noble ancestry; cf. 17/3.

- 3 Sótu síðan · sjau vetr at þat, [R 18r/24]  
 2 en hinn átta · allan þróðu,  
 en hinn níunda · nauðr of skilði,  
 4 meýjar fýstusk · á myrkvan við,  
 al-vitr ungar · or-lög drýgja.

They stayed then seven winters after that,  
 and all the eighth they yearned,  
 and the ninth did need divorce them.  
 The maidens longed for the Mirky Wood:  
 the young elwights, to fulfill orlay.

- 4 Kom þar af vęiði · veðr-ęygr skyti [R 18r/26]  
 2 Völundr líðandi · of langan veg,  
 Slagfiðr ok Eḡill, · sali fundu auða,

- 4           gingu **út** ok **inn** · ok **umb** sǫusk.  
 Came there from the hunt the stormy-eyed shooter:  
 Wayland passing over a long way.  
 Slayfinn and Eyel found the halls deserted;  
 they walked out and in, and looked about.

2 Völundr ... veg 'Wayland ... way' | emend. based on st. 9/3-4; om. R

- 5           **Austr** skreið **Ēgill** · at **Qlrúnu**, [R 18r/27]  
 en **suðr** **Slagfiðr** · at **Svanhvítu**,  
 en **ęinn** Völundr · sat í **Ulf-dǫlum**.  
 East skied Eyel after Alerune,  
 and south Slayfinn after Swanwhite,  
 and alone Wayland stayed in the Wolfdales.

- 6           Hann sló **gull** rautt · við **gim** fastan, [R 18r/29]  
 2           **lukði** alla · linn-baugum vęl;  
             **svá** þeið hann · **sinnar** ljóssar  
 4           **kvá**nar, ef hǫnum · **koma** gęrði.  
 He struck red gold by fastened gem;  
 he enclosed all the serpent-bighs well;  
 so he awaited his own bright wife,  
 if to him she might come.

2 linn-baugum 'serpent-bighs' | It is unclear whether this word refers to rings actually shaped like snakes or is merely a poetic description of twisted rings. Archeological examples of the former include the so-called "snake-head rings" (German *Schlangenkopfringe*, Swedish *ormbuvudringar*) from the Migration Period, and the snake- or dragon-shaped armlet from the Viking Age found in a hoard in Undrom, Ångermanland, northern Sweden (108822 HST). <https://samlingar.shm.se/object/5C5658C4-0813-4DFF-947F-E5E4C4BAB965>.

- 7           Þat spýrr **Níðuðr**, · **Níara** dróttinn, [R 18r/31]  
 2           at **ęinn** Völundr · sat í **Ulf-dǫlum**;  
             **nǫttum** fóru seggir, · **nęglðar** vǫru brynjur,  
 4           **skildir** bliku þęira · við hinn **skarða** mána.  
 This learns Nithad, lord of the Nears,  
 that alone Wayland stayed in the Wolfdales.  
 Nightly journeyed warriors—nailed were their byrnies—  
 their shields gleamed by the sickle moon.

1 Níara 'the Nears' | An obscure tribe, perhaps the residents of *Närke*, an ancient province of Sweden. See Index.

3 *nęglðar vǫru brynjur* ‘nailed were their byrnies’ | The “byrnies” here are apparently some kind of costly plate armour.

- 8 Stigu ór *s*öðlum · at *s*alar gaffli, [R 18r/33]  
 2 ingu inn þaðan · *ę*nd-langan sal,  
 söu á *b*ast · *b*auga dregna,  
 4 *s*jau hundruð allra, · es sá *s*ęggr átti.

They stepped off their saddles by the hall’s gables;  
 went thence inside the endlong hall;  
 saw they on a bast-rope bighs drawn up,  
 seven hundred in all, which that man owned.

2 *ingu ... sal* ‘went ... hall’ | Formulaic. The fixed variant line *bón/bann inn of gekk · ęnd-langan sal* ‘he/she inside did go the endlong hall’ (i.e. ‘through the entire length of the hall’, cf. English “livelong”) occurs in three other places: sts. 16 and 30 of the present poem, and st. 3 of *Oddrgr.* *ęnd-langr salr* ‘endlong hall’ occurs in two additional places: st. 27 of *Þrk* and st. 3 of *Skm.*

- 9 Ok þęir *a*f tóku · ok þęir á létu [R 18v/2]  
 2 fyr *ę*inn útan, · es *a*f létu.  
 Kom þar af *v*ęiði · *v*ęðr-ęygr skyti  
 4 Vǫlundr líðandi · of *l*angan veg.

And they took off and they slid on,  
 save for one which they slid off.—  
 Came there from the hunt the stormy-eyed shooter:  
 Wayland passing over a long way.

2 *fyr ęinn útan, · es af létu* ‘save for one, which off they slid’ | This bigh is probably the one mentioned in sts. 17 and 26, since Beadhild has it already when Wayland is brought back after being captured. It may have been kept for its particular beauty. Finnur Jónsson (1932) writes (*my translation from the Danish*): “The ring which Nithad kept must have had special properties, and distinguished itself before others. There is no doubt that the ring is a flight ring; whether this was clear to the poet is however questionable. This much is certain, that Wayland seems to be able to fly away only after he has got back the ring; that is, the one which Beadhild brings him.” This is by no means certain. Wayland was a craftsman of legendary skill and could certainly have built wings for himself without a magical flight-ring. That is what he does in the Low German version; it is also what happens in the related Daidalos myth. For both of these see the introduction to the present poem.

- 10 Gekk hann *b*rúnni · *b*eru hold stęikja; [R 18v/4]  
 2 ár brann hrísi · *a*ll-þurr fura,  
*v*iðr hinn *v*ind-þurri, · fyr Vǫlundi.

Went he the brown she-bear’s flesh to roast;  
 in early morning burned the twigs of all-dry pine—  
 the wood wind-dry—before Wayland.

2 ár | metr. and sens. emend.; *bár* R

- 11 Sat á ber-fjalli, · bauga talði, [R 18v/5]  
 2 alfa ljóði · eins saknaði;  
 hugði at hefði · Hlōðvés dóttir,  
 4 al-vitr unga · véri aptir komin.

Sat he on the bear-pelt, bighs he counted—  
 the prince of elves was missing one!  
 Thought he that Ladwigh's daughter [= Harware] might have it,  
 that the young elwight might be come back.

1 bauga talði 'bighs he counted' | Wayland's grief and loneliness are skilfully illustrated by his counting all seven hundred rings, something which had apparently become a habit for him.

2 alfa ljóði 'prince of elves' | Probably referring to Wayland's nature as a Wild Man, something also seen by his hunting of bears, skiing, and fierce gaze, all associated with his Finnish or Saami ancestry. Cf. 14/2b and 32/1b, where Nithad calls him *vísi alfa* 'chief of elves'.

- 12 Sat svá lengi, · at sofnaði, [R 18v/7]  
 2 ok vaknaði · vilja-lauss;  
 vissi sér á hǫndum · hofgar nauðir,  
 4 en á fótum · fjotur of spenntan.

Sat he so long that asleep he fell,  
 and he awoke, powerless.  
 He knew on his hands heavy restraints,  
 and on his feet a fetter tight.

- [Völundr kvað:] 13 „Hverir 'ru jǫfrar · þeir's á lögðu [R 18v/9]  
 2 bęsti-síma · ok bundu mik?“

“Which are the princes that laid on  
 the bast-cordage, and bound me?”

- 14 Kallaði nú Níðuðr, · Níara dróttinn: [R 18v/10]  
 2 „Hvar gatst, Völundr, · vísi alfa,  
 óra *aura*, · í Ulf-dǫlum?  
 4 Gull vas þar ęigi · á Grana leiðu,  
 fjarri hugða'k vart land · fjollum Rínar.“

Now called Nithad, lord of the Nears:  
 “Where didst thou, Wayland, chief of elves,  
 get *our* ounces in the Woldfdales?”

Gold was there not on Grane's path;  
far I thought our land from the fells of the Rhine.<sup>74</sup>

<sup>74</sup>Grane was the horse of the legendary hero Siward, who slew the dragon Fathomer and took his gold. Nithad's speech is sarcastic: "Is there a dragon's hoard in the Wolfdales?"

[Völundr kvað:]

- 15 „Man'k at męiri · męti ętum,  
2 es vér hęil hjú · hęima vórum:  
Hlaðguðr ok Hęrvor · borin vas Hlęðvé,  
4 kunn vas Qlrún · Kıars dóttir.“

[R 18v/13]

"I recall that we owned greater wealth  
when we a whole household were at home.  
Ladguth and Harware were born to Ladwigh;  
known was Alerune, Choser's daughter."<sup>75</sup>

<sup>75</sup>Wayland responds rather cryptically and almost seems to be speaking to himself. By asserting the noble lineages of the three swan-wives he gives a legitimate origin for his wealth, but he is aware that Nithad neither believes him nor cares.

- 16 Úti stóð kunnig · kvón Níðaðar,  
2 hón inn of gekk · ęnd-langan sal,  
stóð á golfi, · stilti røddu:  
4 „es-a sá nú hýrr, · es ór holti fęrr.“

[R 18v/15]

Outside stood the cunning wife of Nithad;  
she went inside the endlong hall,  
stood on the floor, steered her voice:  
"He is not mild now, who comes out of the wood."

1 Úti ... Níðaðar 'Outside ... of Nithad' | emend. based on st. 30/1-2; om. R

2 hón ... sal 'she went ... hall' | Formulaic, also occurring in st. 30 of the present poem and in *Oddręr* 3.

- P2 Níðuðr konungr gaf dóttur sinni Bęðvildi gull-hring þann er  
2 hann tók af bastinu at Vólundar, en hann sjalfr bar sverðit er  
Vólundr átti. En dróttning kvað:

[R 18v/16]

King Nithad gave his daughter Beadhild the golden ring which he took from the bast rope in Wayland's hall, but he himself carried the sword which Wayland had owned. And the queen quoth:

- 17      Tęnn hõnum tęygjask · es hõnum 's tęt sverð, [R 18v/19]  
 2      ok hann Bõðvildar · baug of þękkir,  
          ęmun eru augu · ormi hinum frána;  
 4      sníðið ęr hann · sina magni,  
          ok sętið hann síðan · í Sęvarstöð.“

His teeth are bared when he is shown the sword,  
 and Beadchild's bigh he recognizes;  
 reminiscent are his eyes to the gleaming serpent's.  
 Snithe ye from him the might of his sinews,  
 and set him thereafter on Seastead!"

- P<sub>3</sub>      Svá var gort, at skornar vǫru sínar í knés-fótum ok settr í holm [R 18v/21]  
 2      einn, er þar var fyrir landi, er hét Sęvarstaðr. Þar smíðaði hann  
          konungi alls-kyns gort-simar; engi maðr þorði at fara til hans,  
 4      nema konungr einn. Völundr kvað:

So it was done that the sinews in his houghs were cut, and he was placed on  
 the lonely islet which there lay before the land, which was called Seastead.  
 There he forged for the king every kind of jewelry. No man dared go to him  
 save the king alone. Wayland quoth:

- 18      „Skinn Níðaði · sverð á linda, [R 18v/24]  
 2      þat's ek hvęsta · sęm hagast kunna'k  
          ok ek hęrða'k · sęm hógst þótti;  
 4      sá 's mér fránn mękir · ę fjarri borinn;  
          sę'k-a þann Völundi · til smiðju borinn.

“The sword shines on Nithad's belt,  
 which I sharpened as most handily I could,  
 and I hardened as most pleasingly seemed.  
 That gleaming blade is ever further from me carried;  
 I see it not for Wayland to the smithy carried!

<sup>1</sup> Skinn 'shines' | Metrically deficient, since *sk-* and *s-* cannot alliterate. A possible emendation is *se'k* 'I see'.

- 19      Nú berr Bõðvildr · brúðar minnar [R 18v/27]  
 2      —bíð'k-a þęss bót— · bauga rauða.“

Now does Beadchild bear my bride's  
 —I await no recompense for that—red bighs.”

- 20      Sat—né svaf á-valt— · ok sló hamri; [R 18v/28]

- 2 vél gęřđi hęldr · hvatt Níđaði;  
 2 drifu ungir tveir · á đýr sea  
 4 synir Níđaðar · í Sęvarstöđ.

He sat—never slept—and struck the hammer;  
 wiles he most boldly planned for Nithad.  
 Two young ones were drifting to see costly things:  
 Nithad's sons, to Seastead.

1 Sat—né svaf á-valt— 'He sat—never slept—' | Compare *Ghv* TODO: *höfu mik—né drękkđu—* 'they lifted me—they drowned [me] not—'.

- 21 Kvömu til kistu, · kröfđu lukla,  
 2 opin vas ill-úđ, · es þeir í söu,  
 fjöld vas þar męina, · es mögum sýndisk  
 4 at vęri gull rautt · ok gęr-simar.

[R 18v/30]

Came they to the chest, demanded the keys;  
 open was the evil when inside they saw.  
 A host was there of harms, which to the lads seemed  
 like were they red gold and jewelry.

- [Völundr kvađ:] 22 „Komiđ ęinir tveir, · komiđ annars dags;  
 2 ykkir lét'k þat gull · of gęfit verđa;  
 sęgiđ-a męyjum · né sal-þjóđum,  
 4 manni ęngum, · at mik fyndiđ.“

[R 18v/33]

“Come alone ye two, come another day;  
 to you, I say, this gold will be given.  
 Tell no maidens nor hall-folk  
 —not a man!—that *me* ye met.”

- 23 Snimma kallađi · sęggr á annan,  
 2 bróđir á bróður: · „ęęngum baug sea!“  
 Kvömu til kistu, · kröfđu lukla,  
 4 opin vas ill-úđ · es þeir í litu.

[R 19r/1]

Early called one youth to another,  
 brother to brother: “Let us go see the highs!”  
 Came they to the chest, demanded the keys;  
 open was the evil when inside they looked.

- 24 Sņęiđ af hęfuđ · huna þęira  
 2 ok und fęn fjęturs · fętr of lagđi,

[R 19r/3]



4            en þér skálar, · es und skorum vöru,  
             sveip útan silfri, · seldi Níðaði.

He sliced off the heads of those bear-cubs,  
and under the fetter's fen their feet he laid.  
And the bowls which were under their curls  
he coated with silver, gave to Nithad.

---

1 húna 'bear-cubs' | An affectionate term for young boys, perhaps relating to warrior-initiations done in bear-skins. This word is repeated by Nithad in st. 32 and mirrored by Wayland in st. 34.

2 fæn fjoturs 'the fetter's fen' | Unclear. The smithy or islet may be Wayland's "fetter", in which case he buried them in a fen on the island.

3 þér skálar, · es und skorum vöru 'those bowls which were under their curls' | i.e. their skulls.

25        En ór augum · jarkna-steina  
             sendi kunnigri · kvön Níðaðar;  
             en ór tönnum · tveggja þeira  
4        sló brjóst-kringlur, · sendi Bøðvildi.

[R 19r/5]

And from the eyes arkenstones  
he sent to the cunning wife of Nithad.  
And from the teeth of the two  
he struck breast-brooches, sent to Beadhild.

---

1 jarkna-steina 'arkenstones' | Probably round crystals.

---

Something appears to be missing here, but the narrative can be gleaned. Beadhild breaks the bigh given to her by Nithad (mentioned above in sts. 10—see note there—and 17), and fears her father's anger. She goes to Wayland in secret and asks him to mend it. The sight of this ring reminds Wayland of his wife, and he decides to rape Beadhild.

---

26        Þá nam Bøðvildr · baugi at hrósa  
             [...] · es brotit hafði,  
             „þori'g-a'k segja, · nema þér einum.“

[R 19r/7]

Then Beadhild began the bigh to praise,  
[...] which she had broken,  
“I dare not tell, save to thee alone.”

---

2 [...] | The meter requires a half-line here, perhaps containing a repetition of 1a: *baugi at hrósa* 'the bigh to praise'.

- Völundr kvað: 27 „Ek **bóti** svá · **brest** á gulli,  
 2 at **fęðr** þínum · **fęgri** þykkir,  
 ok **móðr** þinni · **miklu** bętri,  
 4 ok **sja**lfri þér · at **sama** hófi.“

[R 19r/8]

“I will so mend the crack on the gold,  
 that to thy father it fairer seems,  
 and to thy mother even better,  
 and to thyself of the same rank.”

- 28 **Bar** hána **bjóri**, · því-at **bętr** kunni,  
 2 **svá**’t hön í **sessi** · of **sofnaði**.  
 „Nú **hęfi**’k **hęft** · **harma** minna  
 4 **allra** nema **ęinna** · **ívið**-gjarna.“

[R 19r/10]

He overcame her with beer—for he knew better—  
 so that she in the seat did fall asleep.  
 “Now have I avenged my harms,  
 all, save one, on the insidious ones.”

---

1 því-at bętr kunni ‘for he knew better’ | i.e. he was more cunning than her.

4 nema ęinna ‘save one’ | Presumably the deprivation of his mobility due to the hamstringing, which he resolves by crafting his flight suit.

4 ívið-gjarna ‘insidious ones’ | King Nithad and his house.

- 29 „**Vęl** ek,“ kvað **Völundr**, · „**verða**’k á fitjum,  
 2 þeim’s mik **Níðaðar** · **nómu** rekka.“  
**Hlęjandi** Völundr · **hófsk** at lopti,  
 4 **grátandi** Bøðvildr · **gekk** ór ęyju.  
**tregði** **fęr** friðils · ok **fęður** reði.

[R 19r/12]

“Well I”, quoth Wayland, “fall on my paddles;  
 those of which Nithad’s men bereaved me!”  
 Laughing, Wayland threw himself in the air;  
 weeping, Beadhild went from the island,  
 grieved the lover’s flight and the father’s wrath.

---

1 fitjum ‘paddles’ | CV: *fit* ‘the webbed foot of water-birds’, here a reference to the flight-suit which allows Wayland to regain his freedom.

- 30 Úti stendr kunnig · kvön Níðaðar,  
 2 ok hón inn of gekk · ęnd-langan sal,  
 en hann á sal-garð · sęttisk at hvílask,  
 4 „Vakir þú Níðuðr, · Níara dróttinn?“

[R 19r/14]

Outside stands the cunning wife of Nithad,  
 and she inside did go the endlong hall.  
 But he on the courtyard set down to rest.  
 “Art thou awake, O Nithad, lord of the Nears?”

- [Níðuðr kvað:] 31 „Vaki’k á-valt · vilja-lauss,  
 2 sofna’k minst, · síðst sonu dauða,  
 kęll mik í hřfuð, · křld erumk rřð þín,  
 4 vilnumk þęss nú, · at við Vřlund dćma’k.“

[R 19r/17]

“I am always awake, powerless;  
 I sleep the least since my sons died.  
 My head turns cold; cold seem thy counsels—  
 I would now but that I with Wayland may speak.”

1 Vaki’k á-valt · vilja-lauss ‘I am always awake, powerless’ | This line references sts. 12 and 20, but there Wayland was the powerless man who never slept. By his revenge the suffering has been transferred onto Nithad.

3 křld erumk rřð þín ‘cold seem thy counsels’ | A severe insult to a woman of power, for such counsels to her husband was how she would influence worldly affairs. In this way Wayland’s revenge reaches also Nithad’s wife.

- [Níðuðr kvað:] 32 „Seg mér þat Vřlundr, · vísi alfa,  
 2 af hęilum hvat varð · húnnum mínum?“

[R 19r/19]

“Tell me this, O Wayland, chief of elves:  
 what became of my healthy bear-cubs?”

- [Vřlundr kvað:] 33 „Eiða skalt mér áðr · alla vinna,  
 2 at skips borði · ok at skjaldar rřnd,  
 at mars bćgi · ok at mękis ęgg  
 4 at þú kvęlj-at · kvön Vřlundar,  
 né brúði minni · at bana verðir,  
 6 þótt kvön ęigim, · þá’s ęr kunnið,  
 eða jóð ęigim · innan hallar.

[R 19r/20]

“Oaths shalt thou first all swear to me—  
 by the ship’s wall and the shield’s rim,

by the steed's bough and the sword's edge—  
 that thou shalt not torment the wife of Wayland,  
 nor of my bride become the bane,  
 though a wife we might own whom ye might know;  
 or a babe might own within the hall.

2–3 at skips ... egg 'by deck ... of sword' | Nithad must swear the oaths by his tools of trade as a warrior; by extension on his martial honour. Cf. *HHund II*, where broken oaths are to come back "biting" the oath-breaker by cursing his ship, horse, and sword, in that order.

4 kvēlj-at 'shalt not torment' | A negative imperative. The normal 2nd. sg. imper. of *kvēlja* is *kvēl*, but the negative clitic -at causes the -j- to reappear in a rare *liaison* effect. See Rosenberg (2024): "A Norse sandhi?" (TODO: add to bibliography).

4–5 kvön Völundar 'wife of Wayland', brúdi minni 'my bride' | Beadhild, who is now pregnant.

- 34 Gakk til smiðju, · þeirar's gørðir,  
 2 þar fiðr bēlgi · blóði stokna,  
 sneið'k af hofuð · huna þinna  
 4 ok und fēn fjeturs · fōtr of lagða'k.

[R 19r/24]

Go to the smithy which thou madest;  
 there wilt thou find bellows blood-besprinkled.  
 I sliced off the heads of thy bear-cubs,  
 and under the fetter's fen their feet I laid.

- 35 En þēr skálar, · es und skorum vöru,  
 2 sveip'k útan silfri, · sēlda'k Niðaði,  
 en ór augum · jarkna-stēina,  
 4 sēnda'k kunnigri · kvön Niðaðar.

[R 19r/26]

And the bowls which were under their curls,  
 I coated with silver, gave to Nithad.  
 And from the eyes arkenstones  
 I sent to the cunning wife of Nithad.

- 36 En ór tønnum · tveggja þeira  
 2 sló'k brjóst-kringlur, · sēnda'k Bøðvildi;  
 nú gengr Bøðvildr · barni aukin,  
 4 ęinga dóttir · ykkur beggja.“

[R 19r/28]

And from the teeth of the two  
 I struck breast-brooches, sent to Beadhild.  
 Now goes Beadhild swollen with child;  
 the only daughter of you both.”

4 ęinga dóttir · ykkur þegga. ‘the only daughter of you both’ | Formulaic, near-identical to *Harð* st. 25/1–2: (*Vaki, Angantýr*, · *vekr þik Hervör*, // *ęinga dóttir* · *ykkur Svǫfu*. ‘Wake, Ongentew: Harware awakes thee, the only daughter of thee and Sweve.’ Cf. also *Beow* 375a, 2997b: *ąngan dohtor* ‘only daughter (accusative)’.)

- [Níðuðr kvað:] 37 „Mél-tir-a þat mál, · es mik meirr tregi, [R 19r/30]  
 2 né þik vilja’k Völundr · verr of nita;  
 es-at svá maðr hór, · at þik af hęsti taki,  
 4 né svá ęflugr, · at þik neðan skjóti,  
 þar’s þú skollir · við ský uppi.“

“Thou couldst not have spoken a speech which would grieve me more;  
 nor could I worse wish, Wayland, to deny thee.  
 There is no man so high that he might take thee from a horse,  
 nor so strong that he might shoot thee from below,  
 where thou dost jeer by the clouds above!”

- 38 Hléjandi Völundr · hófsk at lopti, [R 19v/1]  
 2 en ó-kátr Níðuðr · sat þá ęptir.

Laughing, Wayland threw himself in the air;  
 but, gloomy, Nithad stayed behind.

- [Níðuðr kvað:] 39 „Upp rís Þakkráðr, · þręll minn batsti, [R 19v/2]  
 2 bið Bęðvildi, · mey hina brá-hvítu,  
 gangi fagr-varið · við fęður róða.“

“Rise up, Thankred, my best thrall;  
 bid Beadhild, the brow-white maiden,  
 to go, fair-clothed, with her father to counsel.”

1 Þakkráðr ‘Thankred’ | A German name never found elsewhere in ON, but equivalent to MHG *Dancrāt*.

2–3 mey hina brá-hvítu ... fagr-varið ‘the brow-white maiden ... fair-clothed’ | Nithad still has some doubt in his heart and by these words tries to convince himself of the innocence of his daughter (*męr* ‘maiden, virgin’).

- [Níðuðr kvað:] 40 „Es þat satt Bęðvildr, · es sęgðu mér, [R 19v/3]  
 2 sętuð it Völundr · saman í holmi?“

“Is it true, Beadchild, as they told me—  
stayed thou and Wayland together on the islet?”

[Bǫðvildr kvað:]

41 „Satt ’s þat Níðuðr · es sagði þér:  
2 sǫtum vit Vǫlundr · saman í holmi  
3 ęina ǫgur-stund, · ęva skyldi;  
4 ek vętr hǫnum · vinna kunna’k,  
ek vętr hǫnum · vinna máttak.“

[R 19v/4]

“True it is, Nithad, as *he* told thee—  
I and Wayland stayed together on the islet  
for one heavy hour—it should never have been.  
I nowise knew withstand him;  
I nowise could withstand him.”

4 vinna | metr. and sens. emend.; om. R

1 sagði ‘*he* told’ | Beadchild knows that Wayland is the only one aware of the rape and thus deduces that *he* told her father. She makes a subtle change in the conjugation from her father’s general third person plural (“what they told”), to the specific singular form (“what *he* told”).

4–5 kunna’k ‘knew’, máttak ‘could’ | Beadchild could defend herself neither mentally (*kunna* ‘to know, understand’) nor physically (*mega* ‘to have strength to do, avail’). A powerful final stanza.

# First Lay of Hallow Hundingsbane (*Helgakviða Hundingsbana fyrsta*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): late C12th (0.805)

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

## Introduction

This rather late poem is very well written. Particularly beautiful are the introductory stanzas, which tell of Norns arriving in the night to predetermine Hallow's life.

## First Lay of Hallow Hundingsbane

P1 Hér hefr upp kvæði frá Helga Hundings bana, þeira ok Hǫðbrodds.  
2 Vǫlsunga kviða.

Here begins a lay regarding Hallow, bane of Hunding and his men, and of Hathbrod. A lay of the Walsings.

1 Ár vas alda · þat's arar gullu  
2 hnigu heilǫg vǫtn · af Himin-fjollum;  
þá hafði Helga · inn hugum stóra  
4 Borghildr borit · í Brálundi.

[R 207/21]

It was the dawn of elds, when eagles shrieked;  
holy waters poured down from the Heavenfells;

then to Hallow the great of heart  
Burhild in Browlund had given birth.

1 ÁR was alda ‘It was the dawn of elds’ | This formulaic introduction immediately situates the events of the poem in the distant mytho-heroic past, indeed, if one compares *Vǫp* 3, at the beginning of history.

- 2      Nǫtt varð í bǫ, · nornir kvǫmu, [R 20r/23]  
2      þér’s ǫðlingi · aldr of skópu;  
         þann bǫðu fylki · frégstan verða  
4      ok buðlunga · bætstan þykkja.

It turned night in the settlement; norns did come,  
they who shaped the athling’s age.  
They bade that battle-arrayer become the noblest,  
and among princes seem the best.

- 3      Sneru þér af afli · ǫr-log-þóttu [R 20r/25]  
2      þá’s borgir braut · í Brálundi;  
         þér um græddu · gullin-símu  
4      ok und mána sal · miðjan fæstu.

They turned mightily orlay-strands  
when castles were broken in Browlund.  
They wrapped a golden band,  
and beneath the moon’s hall [SKY/HEAVEN] fastened it in the middle.

- 4      Þér austr ok vestr · ǣnda fǫlu, [R 20r/27]  
2      þar átti lofðungr · land á milli,  
         brá nipt Nera · á norðr-vega  
4      ǣnni fæsti, · ǣy bað hon halda.

They in the east and west hid its ends;  
there the praised one owned land in between.  
The kinswoman of Nare tugged onto the northern ways  
a single cord—she bade it hold forever.

TODO: more stanzas.



# Lay of Hallow Harwardson (*Hēlgakviða Hjorvarðssonar*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): early C11th (o.385)–late C11th (o.550)

Meter: Ancient-words-law

Heroic poem.

## From Harward and Syelind (*Frá Hjorvarði ok Sigrlinn*)

1 Hjorvarðr hét konungr. Hann átti fjórar konur. Ein hét Alfhildr;  
2 sonr þeira hét Heðinn. Qnnur hét Séreiþr; þeira sonr hét Hum-  
lungr. In þriðja hét Sinrjóð; þeira sonr hét Hymlingr. Hjorvarðr  
4 konungr hafði þess heit strengt at eiga þá konu er hann vissi vën-  
sta. Hann spurði at Sváfnir konungr átti dóttur allra<sup>a</sup> fegrsta; sú  
6 hét Sigrlinn. Iðmundr hét jarl hans; Atli var hans sonr er fór at  
biðja Sigrlinnar til handa konungi. Hann dvalðisk vetrangt með  
8 Sváfni konungi. Fránmarr hét þar jarl, fóstri Sigrlinnar; dóttir  
hans hét Álf. Jarlinn réð, at meyjar var synjat, ok fór jarlinn  
10 heim. Atli jarls sonr stóð einn dag við lund nokkurn, en fugl  
sat í limunum uppi yfir hánun ok hafði heyrð til, at hans menn  
12 kǫlluðu vënstar konur þær, er Hjorvarðr konungr átti. Fuglinn  
kvakaði, en Atli hlýddi, hvat hann sagði. Hann kvað:

TODO. He quoth:

<sup>a</sup>“vænallra” corr: R

1 „Sátt-u Sigrlinn, · Sváfnis dóttur,  
2 meýna fegrstu · i munar-heimi?

Þó hagligar · Hjörvarðs konur  
 4 gumnum þykkja · at Glasislundi.“

I

2 „Munt við Atla · Iðmundar son  
 2 fugl fróð-hugaðr · fleira mēla?“  
 „Mun’k ef mik buðlungr · blóta vildi  
 4 ok kýs’k þat’s ek vil · ór konungs garði.“

2

3 Kjós-at-tu Hjörvarð TODO

3

4 Hof mun ek kjósa, TODO

4

5 Höfum erfiði · ok ekki ørendi;

5

6 6

6

7 7

7

8 Sverð veit’k liggja · í Sigarsholmi,  
 2 fjórum fēra · enn fimm tōgu;  
 2 eitt es þeira · ǫllum bętra  
 4 vígnesta bǫl · ok varið gulli.

Swords I know lying, in Syeharsholm, four less than fifty. One of them is better than all—the bale of war-neededles<sup>76</sup> [SPEARS?]—and inlaid with gold.

<sup>76</sup>The kenning *vígnest* also appears in

9 Hringr ’s í hjalti, · hugr ’s í miðju,

2            ógn 's i oddi, · þeim's eiga getr;  
               liggr með eggju · ormr dreyrfáiðr  
 4            en á valbøstu · verpr naðr hala.

A ring is in the hilt; courage is in the middle; fear is in the point, for the one who gets to own it; along the blade lies a serpent painted in blood, but on the walbast<sup>77</sup> an adder chases its tail.

---

<sup>77</sup> An unclear part of the sword-hilt; see *Sigrdr* 6.

TODO.

---



# Second Lay of Hallow Hundingsbane (*Helgakviða Hundingsbana aðra*)

**Dating** (Sapp, 2022): late C11th (o.587)

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law* (TODO)

## Introduction

TODO: Introduction.

The latter part of the poem features a touching description of Syreun's visit to Hallow's grave. It reflects a folkloric motif found in many traditional British ballads, e.g. Roud 50 (Sweet William's Ghost), Roud 179 (the Lover's Ghost or the Grey Cock), and Roud 22568 (the Night Visiting Song), where two lovers must part at cock-crow, although in some variants of 179 and 22568 the supernatural element is not explicit. Compare the version recorded by *The Dubliners* in 1972:

*I must away now; I can no longer tarry  
This morning's tempest I have to cross  
I must be guided without a stumble  
Into the arms I love the most.*

*And when he came to his true love's dwelling  
He knelt down gently upon a stone  
And through her window he's whispered lowly:  
"Is my true lover within at home?"*

*"Wake up, wake up, love, it is thine own true lover  
Wake up, wake up, love, and let me in  
For I am tired, love, and oh so weary  
And more than near drenched to the skin."*

*She's raised her off her down soft pillow  
She's raised her up and she's let him in*

*And they were locked in each other's arms  
Until that long night was past and gone.*

*And when that long night was past and over  
And when the small clouds began to grow  
He's taken her hand and they've kissed and parted  
Then he saddled and mounted and away did go.*

*I must away now et c.*

## The Second Lay of Hallow Hundingsbane

... TODO ...

- Pr** Hēlgi fekk Sigrúnar ok óttu þau sonu; vas Hēlgi ęigi gamall.  
<sup>2</sup> Dagr Hōgna sonr blótaði Óðin til fōður-hefnda. Óðinn léði  
 Dag geirs síns. Dagr fann Helga, mág sinn, þar sem hęitir at  
<sup>4</sup> Fjōturlundi. Hann lagði í gognum Hēlga með geir'num. Þar  
 fell Hēlgi, en Dagr reĩð til fjalla ok sagði Sigrúnu tíðindi:

Hallow got Syerun and they had sons; Hallow was not old. Day, son of Hain, made a bloot to Weden for the sake of avenging his father. Weden lent Day his spear. Day found Hallow, his brother-in-law, where it is called Fetterlund; he ran through Hallow with the spear. There Hallow fell, but Day rode to the fells and told Syerun the tidings:

- I** „Trauðr em ek, systir, · trega þér at sęja  
<sup>2</sup> því-at ek hęfi nauðigr · nipti grótta:  
 Fell í morgun · und Fjōturlundi  
<sup>4</sup> buðlungr sá's vas · bętstr í hęmi  
 ok hildingum · á halsi stóð.“

“Regretful am I, O sister, to grieve thee by saying it—  
 for, forced, must I make my kinswoman weep:  
 this morning fell in Fetterlund  
 that noble who was the best in the world,  
 and on the throats of princes stood.”

- [Sigrún kvað:] **2** „Þik skyli allir · ęiðar bíta,  
<sup>2</sup> þęir es Hēlga · hafðir unna,  
 at inu ljósa · Lęiptrar vatni

4 ok at úr-svølum · Unnar steini!

“Thee should all oaths bite,  
which thou to Hallow hast sworn,  
by the shining water of Lafter,  
and by the spray-cold stone of Ithe.

3 Skríði-at þat skip, · es und þér skríði,  
þótt óska-byrr · eptir læggisk!  
2 Renni-a sá marr, · es und þér renni,  
þótt fiendr þína · forðask eigi!

May the ship not glide, which glides beneath thee,  
though it has a wished-for gust behind it!  
May the sea not run, which runs beneath thee,  
though from thy foes thou must escape!

4 Bíti-a þér þat sverð, · es þú brægðir,  
nema sjölfum þér · syngvi of höfði!  
2 Þá véri þér hefnt · Hælgæ dauða,  
ef þú vérir vargr · á viðum úti,  
4 auðs and-vani · ok alls gamans,  
6 hefðir eigi mat, · nema á hréum spryngir!“

May the sword not bite for thee, which thou brandishest,  
save it sing over thy very own head!  
Then were on thee Hallow's death avenged,  
if thou wert a wolf in the woods outside,  
deprived of wealth and all pleasure;  
hadst no food, save thou plundered carrion!“

Dagr kvað: 5 „Ör ert, systir, · ok ör-vita,  
2 es bróðr þínum · biðr for-skapa!  
Einn veldr Óðinn · ǫllu þolvi,  
4 því-at með sífjungum · sak-rúnar bar!

“Mad art thou, sister, and out of wits,  
when onto thy brother thou dost bid a cruel shape.  
Weden alone causes all the bale,  
for he bore strife-runes among relatives!

1 Ör ... ok ör-viti ‘Mad ... and out of wits’ | Formulaic, also occurring in *Lok* and others TODO.

6 Þér býðr bróðir · bauga rauða,

- 2            ǫll Vandils-vé · ok Víg-dali;  
              haf halfan heim · harms at gjöldum  
 4            brúðr baug-varið · ok búrir þínir.

*Thee* thy brother offers red bighs,  
 all Wendelswigh and the Wighdales.  
 Have half the realm as recompense for the injury,  
 O high-adorned bride—and thy sons, too.

- 7            „Sit’k-a svá sél · at Sefa-fjǫllum,  
 2            ár né of nētr, · at ek una lífi,  
              nema at liði loðungs · ljóma bręgði,  
 4            renni und vísa · Víg-blęr þinig,  
              gull-bitli vanr, · knega’k grami fagna!

“I will not sit so happy in the Sevefells,  
 at dawn nor night, that I should be content with life,  
 unless the retinue of the man of praise were struck with light:  
 [and] beneath the ruler ran Wighblaw hither,  
 wont to the golden bit—[and] I might greet the prince!

- 8            Svá hafði Hęlgi · hrędda gǫrva  
 2            fjáendr sína alla · ok fręndr þęira,  
              sem fyr ulfi · óðar rynni  
 4            gęitr af fjalli, · gęiska fullar!

So would Hallow have terrified  
 his enemies all and their kinsmen,  
 like from a wolf did madly run  
 goats down a fell, full of fright.

- 9            Svá bar Hęlgi · af hildingum  
 2            sem ítr-skapaðr · askr af þyrni  
              eða sá dýr-kalfr · dǫggu slunginn  
 4            es øfri fęrr · ǫllum dýrum,  
              ok horn glóa · við himin sjalfan.“

So did Hallow surpass the princes  
 like the nobly shaped ash the thorn,  
 or the deer-calf, dew-besprinkled,  
 who fares higher than all beasts,  
 and its horns gleam against heaven itself.”

1–5 ALL | Cf. the very similar description of Siward in *Guðr II* 2.



**P<sub>2</sub>**      Haugr var gørr eptir Helga. En er hann kom til Valhalla, þá  
 2      bauð Óðinn hánum öllu at ráða með sér. Helgi kvað:

A barrow was made for Hallow. But when he came to Walhall Weden offered him to rule everything together with him. Hallow quoth:

**10**      „Þú skalt, **H**undingr, · **h**verjum manni  
 2      **f**ót-laug geta · ok **f**una kynda;  
          **h**unda binda, · **h**esta gæta,  
 4      gefa **s**vínum soð, · áðr **s**ofa gangir!“

“Thou shalt, Hunding, for every man  
 make a foot-bath and kindle the fire,  
 bind the hounds, feed the horses,  
 give broth to the swine—before thou mightst go to sleep!”

**P<sub>3</sub>**      Ambótt Sigrúnar gekk um aptan hjá haugi Helga ok sá at Helgi  
 2      reið til haugs’ins með marga menn. Ambótt kvað:

Syerun’s maid-servant walked by Hallow’s barrow at evening, and saw that Hallow rode to the barrow with many men. The maid-servant quoth:

**11**      „Hvart ’ru þat **s**vik ein · es **s**éa þikkjumk  
 2      eða **r**agna **r**ök · **r**íða menn dauðir,  
          es **j**óa **y**ðra · **o**ddum keyrið,  
 4      eða es **h**ildingum · **h**eim-för gefin?“

“Either these are only tricks, as I seem to see  
 —or the Rakes of the Reins?—dead men riding;  
 as ye drive your steeds on by spear-points—  
 or are the princes granted leave to go home?”

[Einn þeirra kvað:]

**12**      „Es-a þat **s**vik ein · es **s**éa þikkisk  
 2      né aldar rof · þótt-u oss lítir,  
          þótt vér **j**óa óra · **o**ddum keyrim,  
 4      né es **h**ildingum · **h**eim-för gefin.“

“It is not only tricks, as thou seemest to see—  
 nor the Ripping of the Age, although thou behold us;  
 although we drive our steeds on by spear-points  
 the princes are not granted leave to go home.”

2. aldar rof ‘Ripping of the Age’ | Formulaic. Cf. TODO *rjúfask reggin*. This is the same root, only zero-grade.

## P4 Heim gekk ambótt ok sagði Sigrúnu:

The maid-servant walked home and said to Syerun:

- 13 „Út gakk Sigrún, · frá Sæfa-fjöllum  
 2 ef þik folks jaðarr · finna lystir;  
 upp 's haugr lokinn, · kominn es Hælg!  
 4 Dólg-spor dreypa · döglingr bað þik  
 at þú sár-dropa · svæfja skyldir.“

“Go out, O Syerun from the Sevefells,  
 if thou hast lust to find the leader of the troop!  
 The barrow is unlocked; Hallow is come!  
 The ruler of bloody wounds bade thee  
 that thou his wound-drops shouldst soothe.”

## P5 Sigrún gekk í haug'inn til Helga ok kvað:

Syerun walked into Hallow's barrow, and quoth:

- 14 „Nú em'k svá fegin · fundi okkrum  
 2 sem át-frækir · Óðins haukar  
 es val vitu, · varmar bráðir,  
 4 eða dagg-litir · dags-brún séa.“

“Now do I so rejoice at our meeting,  
 like do the ravenous hawks of Weden [RAVENS]  
 when they know corpses, warm venison,  
 or, gleaming with dew, they see the day's brow [DAWN].

- 15 Fyrr vil'k kyssa · konung ó·lifðan  
 2 an þú blóðugri · brynju kastir;  
 hár 's þitt, Helgi, · hélu þrungit,  
 4 allr es vísi · val-dogg slæginn,  
 hendr úr-svalar · Høgna mági;  
 6 hvé skal'k þér, buðlungr, · þess bót of vinna?“

Sooner would I kiss the unliving king,  
 than thou the bloody byrnie mightst cast away!  
 Thy hair is, O Hallow, with hoarfrost swollen;  
 the prince is all with corpse-dew [BLOOD] whipped;  
 the hands spray-cold on Hain's in-law [= Hallow].—  
 How shall I for thee, O noble, remedy that?”

4 allr es vísi · val-dögg sléinn ‘the prince is all with corpse-dew whipped’ | Cf. *Bdr* 5, where the dead wallow says something similar.

- [Hēlgi kvað:] **16** „Eín veldr þú, Sigrún · frá Sefafjöllum,  
 2 es Hēlgi es · harm-dögg sléinn:  
 Grétr þú, gull-varið, · grimum tǫrum,  
 4 sól-björt suð-rón, · áðr þú sofa gangir,  
 hvert fella blóðugt · á brjóst grami,  
 6 úr-svalt, inn-fjalgt · ekki þrungit.

“Thou alone causest, O Syerun from the Sevefells,  
 that Hallow be with harm-dew whipped.  
 Thou weapest—O gold-covered—bitter tears—  
 O sun-bright southern lady—before thou go to sleep.  
 Each one falls bloody on the prince’s chest,  
 spray-cold, stifled, pressed forth by grief.

- 17** Væl skulum drekka · dýrar veigar  
 2 þótt misst hafim · munar ok landa!  
 Skal engi maðr · angr-ljóð kveða  
 4 þótt mér á brjósti · þenjar líti.  
 Nú eru brúðir · byrgðar í haugi,  
 6 lofða dísir, · hjá oss liðnum!“

Well shall we drink dear draughts,  
 although we have lost both love and land!  
 Let no one sing songs of sorrow,  
 although he behold the wounds on my chest.  
 Now are the brides shut within the barrow,  
 the praised one’s dises, next to us, passed-on.”

---

5–6 brúðir, dísir, oss ‘brides, dises, us’ | Hallow speaks in the plural. “Now has my bride, my goddess, come into the barrow, next to me, who am dead.”

## P6 Sigrún bjó séting í hauginum.

Syerun made a bed in the barrow:

- 18** „Hér hef’k þér, Hēlgi, · hvílu gërva,  
 2 angr-lausa mjök, · Ylfinga niðr;  
 vil’k þér í faðmi, · fylkir, sofna  
 4 sem’k loðungi · lifnum mynda’k!“

“Here I’ve for thee, Hallow, made a place of rest,  
all without sorrow, O kinsman of the Wolvings!  
I will in thy arms, O marshal, fall asleep,  
like I would with the living man of praise.”

4 sem’k loðungi · lifnum mynda’k! ‘like I would with the living man of praise’ | i.e. “just as I would if you were still alive.”

[Hēlgi kvað:] 19 „Nú kveð’k ęnskis · ęr-vęnt vesa,  
2 síð né snimma, · at Sefa-fjǫllum  
es þú á armi · ǫ-lifðum søfr,  
4 hvít, í haugi, · Hęgna dóttir,  
ok est-u kvik, · in konung-born!“

“Now, I say, there is naught more missing  
neither late nor soon from the Sevefells,  
when thou dost sleep on the unliving arm,  
O white daughter of Hain—in the barrow,  
and thou art alive!—of kingly birth.”

(The night has passed; dawn is breaking, and Hallow speaks. The manuscript does not indicate the change of scene.)

[Hēlgi kvað:] 20 „Mál ’s mér at ríða · roðnar brautir,  
2 láta fǫlvan jó · flug-stíg troða;  
skal’k fyr vestan · vind-hjálms brúar  
4 áðr Sal-gofnir · sigr-þjóð vęki.“

“’Tis time for me to ride the reddening roads,  
to let my pale steed tread the path of flight [SKY/HEAVEN].  
I shall go west of the wind-helm’s bridges [SKY/HEAVEN > CLOUDS?],  
before Salgovner may awaken the victorious folk.”

1 roðnar ‘reddening’ | From the rising dawn.

P7 Þęir Hęlgi riðu leið sína, en þęr fóru hęim til bójar. Annan aptan  
2 lét Sigrún ambótt halda vǫrð á haugi’num. En at dag-setri, es  
Sigrún kom til haugs’ins, hón kvað:

Hallow and his men rode on their way, but the women journeyed home to  
the farm. The next evening Syerun made her maid-servant keep watch on the

barrow. And at sunset as Syerun came to the barrow, she [= the maid-servant] quoth:

- 21 „Kominn véri nú, · ef koma hygði,  
2 Sigmundar burr · frá sölum Óðins;  
kveð'k grams þinig · grénask vánir  
4 es á ask-limum · ċrnir sitja  
ok drífr drótt ǫll · draum-þinga til.“

“Come were now, if to come he had thought,  
Syerund's son [= Hallow] from Woden's halls;  
hopes fade, I say, of the prince's coming,  
when on ashen branches eagles sit,  
and all mankind drifts off to dream-Things.

4 es á ask-limum · ċrnir sitja 'when on ashen branches eagles sit' | i.e. “when the eagles roost on yonder trees”. This is a sign of Hallow and his men not coming; if they were, the eagles would be following them and picking at their bodies.

5 drífr ... draum-þinga til 'drifts off to dream-Things' | i.e. “falls asleep”. A fine metaphor.

- 22 Ves ċigi svá ór · at ċin farir,  
2 dís skjöldunga, · draug-húsa til!  
Verða ǫfgari · allir á nöttum  
4 dauðir dólgar, mér, · an of daga ljósa.“

Be not so mad that thou journey alone,  
O dise of the Shieldings, to the ghost-houses!  
Mightier at night do all become  
dead fiends, O maiden, than during the bright days!”

- P8 Sigrún varð skamm-líf af harmi ok trega. Þat var trúa í for-  
2 nesku, at menn véri endr-bornir, en þat er nú kǫlluð kerlinga-  
villa. Helgi ok Sigrún er kallat at véri endr-borin. Hét hann  
4 þá Helgi Haddingjaskati en hon Kára Hálfðanar dóttir, svá sem  
kveðit er í Kárukjóðum, ok var hon val-kyrja.

Syerun became short-lived for pain and grief. It was the belief in olden times that men were born again, but that is now called an old wives' tale. Of Hallow and Syerun it is said that they were born again. He was then called Hallow Hardingskate and she Cheer Halfdanesdaughter, as is told in the Leeds of Cheer, and she was a walkirrie.

5 Kárukjóðum 'Leeds of Cheer' | A now-lost heroic poem.



# Spae of Griper (*Grípisspó*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): early C11th (0.616)–late C11th (0.313).

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

## Introduction

TODO: Introduction.

This poem is very regular and well preserved; every single one of its 53 *Ancient-words-law* stanzas is four lines long.

## From the Death of Sinfittle (*Frá dauða Sinfjötla*)

P1 Sigmundr Völsungs sonr var konungr á Frakklandi. Sinfjötli var  
2 elztr hans sona, annarr Helgi, þriði Hámundr. Borghildr, kona  
Sigmundar, átti bróður er hét... en Sinfjötli, stjúp-sonr hen-  
4 nar, ok... báðu einnar konu báðir ok fyr þá sók drap Sinfjötli  
hann. En er hann kom heim þá bað Borghildr hann fara á brot  
6 en Sigmundr bauð henni fé-bótr ok þat varð hón at þiggja. En  
at erfi'nu bar Borghildr ǫl. Hon tók eitr mikit, horn fullt, ok  
8 bar Sinfjötla. En er hann sá í horn'it skilði hann at eitr var í  
ok mēlti til Sigmundar: „Gjör-óttir er drykk'rinn, ái!“ Sigmundr  
10 tók horn'it ok drakk af. Svá er sagt at Sigmundr var harð-gǫrr  
at hvárki mátti hán um eitr granda utan né innan. En allir synir  
12 hans stóðusk eitr á hǫrund utan. Borghildr bar annat horn Sin-  
fjötla ok bað drekka ok fór allt sem fyrr. Ok enn it þriðja sinn bar  
14 hon hán um horn'it ok þó á-mēlis-orð með ef hann drykki eigi af.  
Hann mēlti enn sem fyrr við Sigmund; hann sagði: „Láttu grǫn

16 sía þá, sonr!“ Sinfjötli drakk ok varð þegar dauðr. Sigmundr bar  
 hann langar leiðir í fangi sér ok kom at firði einum mjóvum ok  
 18 lǫngum ok var þar skip eitt lítit ok maðr einn á. Hann bauð Sig-  
 mundi far of fjörð’inn. En er Sigmundr bar lík’it út á skip’it þá  
 20 var bátr’inn hlaðinn. Karl mælti at Sigmundr skyldi fara fyr inn  
 á fjörð’inn. Karl hratt út skip’inu ok hvarf þegar. Sigmundr ko-  
 22 nungr dvalðisk lengi í Danmǫrk í ríki Borghildar síðan er hann  
 fekk hennar. Fór Sigmundr þá suðr í Frakkland til þess ríkis er  
 24 hann átti þar. Þá fekk hann Hjördísar, dóttur Eylima konungs.  
 Þeira sonr var Sigurðr. Sigmundr konungr fell í orrustu fyr  
 26 Hundings sonum. En Hjördís giptisk þá Álfí, syni Hjalpreks  
 konungs. Óx Sigurðr þar upp í barn-ósku. Sigmundr ok allir  
 28 synir hans voru langt um fram alla menn aðra um afl ok vǫxt  
 ok hug ok alla at-görvi. Sigurðr var þá allra framarstr ok hann  
 30 kalla allir menn í forn-fróðum um alla menn fram ok gofgastan  
 her-konunga.

TODO.

P2 Grípir hét sonr Eylima, bróðir Hjördísar. Hann réð lǫndum ok  
 2 vas allra manna vitrastr ok fram-víss. Sigurðr reið ǣinn saman ok  
 kom til hallar Grípis. Sigurðr vas auð-kennendr. Hann hitti mann  
 4 at máli úti fyr holl’inni; sá nefndisk Gætir. Þá kvaddi Sigurðr  
 hann máls, ok spyrr:

Griper was called the son of Ilime, Hardise’s brother. He ruled lands and was  
 wisest of all men, and forthwise. Siward rode alone and came to Griper’s hall.  
 Siward was easily recognized. He approached a man for speech outside of  
 the hall; he was named Goater. Then Siward greeted him with a speech, and  
 asks:

## The Spae of Griper

1 „Hverr byggir hér · borgir þessar?  
 2 Hvat þann þjóð-konung · þegnar nefna?“  
 „Grípir hætir · gumna stjóri,  
 4 sá’s fastri réðr · foldu ok þegnum.“

“Who bedwells here these forts?  
 What is this great king called by thanes?”



“Griper is called the steerer of men  
who rules the steadfast land and thanes.”

- 2 Mēla nōmu · ok margt hjala  
2 þá's ráð-spakir · rekkar fundusk.  
„Sæg-ðu mér ef þú veizt, · móður-bróðir,  
4 hvé mun Sigurði · snúna évi?“

They took to speak and chatter much,  
when the council-wise champions found each other.  
“Tell me, if thou knowest, O mother's brother:  
how will Siward's age turn out?“

- 3 „Þú munt maðr vesa · mēztr und sólu  
2 ok hēstr borinn · hverjum jöfri;  
gjöfull af gulli · en glöggr flugar,  
4 ítr á-liti · ok í orðum spakr.“

„Thou wilt be a man noblest neath the sun,  
and borne higher than every ruler,  
giving with gold but stingy of flight,  
radiant of hue and wise in words.“

TODO.

- 4 Es-a með lōstum · lōðð évi þér;  
2 lát-tu, inn ítri, · þat, qðlingr, nemask  
því at uppi mun · meðan qld lifir,  
4 nadd-éls boði, · nafn þitt vera.

TODO.

For remembered will while mankind lives,  
O beseecher of the sword-storm [BATTLE > WARRIOR], thy name be.

TODO.

- 5 Þú munt hvíla, · hērs odd-viti,  
2 mērr hjá meyju · sem þín móðir sé;  
því mun uppi · meðan qld lifir,  
4 þjóðar þengill, · þitt nafn vera.

Thou wilt rest, O point-knower of the host [WARRIOR],  
renowned beside a maiden like she were thy mother.  
For that will remembered while mankind lives,  
O prince of the nation, thy name be.

TODO.

- 6 Því skal hugga þik, · hęrs odd-viti,  
 2 sú mun gipt lagit · á grams ęvi;  
 mun-at mętri maðr · á mold koma  
 4 und sólar sjöt · an, Sigurðr, þikkir.

For that [she] shall soothe thee, O point-knower of the host;  
 she will have laid venom in the ruler's age.  
 No nobler man will come onto the earth  
 neath the sun's seat [SKY/HEAVEN], than thou, Siward, seemest!

- 7 Skiljumk hęilir; · mun-at sköpum vinna!  
 2 Nú hęfir þú, Grípir, vęl · gört sem beiddak;  
 fljótt myndir þú · friðri segja  
 4 mína ęvi · ef þú męttir þat!

Let us part healthy; one will not withstand the shapes!  
 Now hast thou, Griper, well done as I asked;  
 shortly wouldst thou fairer speak  
 of my age, if thou couldst do that!

---

# Speeches of Rein

## (*Reginsmól*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): C10th (o.666)–early C11th (o.259)

Meter: *Leeds-meter, Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

The **Speeches of Rein** (*Reg*) are preserved in **R**, where they follow *Grípand* and are introduced with a large initial and a near-illegible title. The text clearly serves as the basis for *Vǫls* 14–15 and 17–18 (for ch. 16 see *Gríp*), where sts. 1–2, 6 and 18 are cited.

In **R**, *Reg* is the first of a group of three very similar “poems” in an unbroken narrative sequence which also includes *Fáfn* and *Sigrdr*, for which reason the whole group will be shortly discussed here.

The existence of these three “poems”—indeed their very names—is entirely a product of later philology, and to paraphrase Bellows, it is doubtful whether it is logically sound. Although *Fáfn* is introduced by a title and large initial and thus separated from *Reg*, the distinction between *Fáfn* and *Sigrdr* is entirely arbitrary, and the two are continuous in the ms. More importantly, none of the three poems is a unit, but throughout them one finds the same amalgamation of narrative prose and stanzas in *Ancient-words-law* and *Leeds-meter*. It may be noted that the style of the *Leeds-meter* stanzas is very similar throughout, and this may also be the case for the *Ancient-words-law* stanzas, so that we appear to be dealing with at least two long separate cycles treating the same overlapping story. A particularly transparent example of overlap between sources is the speech of the tits in *Fáfn* (TODO: stanza numbers), where there is a perfect logical progression of thought if one only reads the stanzas in one meter, but which is lost if one reads both.

Since they are not three distinct poems (unlike say *Vǫsp*, *Grm* and *Vafþn*), the whole group should be understood as a continuous narrative saw or *prosimetrum*, where the redactor tells the story primarily through prose, with the stanzas are reserved for direct speech. It is not improbable that this reflects some convention of oral storytelling. In any case, this division into three poems has been retained in the present edition for reasons of convention and acces-

sibility, but the reader is strongly encouraged to read the entire sequence in order.

## The Speeches of Rein

- 1 **Pr** Sigurðr gekk til stóðs Hjálp-reks ok kaus sér af hest einn er  
 2 Grani var kallaðr síðan. Þá var kominn Reginn til Hjálp-reks,  
 sonr Hreið-mars. Hann var hverjum manni hagari ok dvergr of  
 4 vøxt. Hann var vitr, grimmr ok fjöl-kunnigr. Reginn veitti Sig-  
 urði fóstr ok kennslu ok elskaði hann mjök. Hann sagði Sigurði  
 6 frá for-ellri sínu ok þeim at-burðum at Óðinn ok Hónir ok Loki  
 höfðu komit til And-vara-fors; í þeim forsi var fjöldi fiska. Einn  
 8 dvergr hét And-vari; hann var lǫngum í forsinum í geddu líki  
 ok fekk sér þar matar. „Otr hét bróðir várr,“ kvað Reginn, „er  
 10 oft fór í forsin í otrs líki. Hann hafði tekit einn lax ok sat á ár-  
 bakknum ok át blundandi. Loki laust hann með steini til bana.  
 12 Þóttust ésir mjök heppnir verit hafa ok flógu belg af otrinum.  
 Þat sama kveld sóttu þeir gisting til Hreið-mars ok sýndu veiði  
 14 sína. Þá tóku vér þá hǫndum ok lǫgðum þeim fjör-lausn at fylla  
 otr-belginn með gulli ok hylja útan ok með rauðu gulli. Þá sendu  
 16 þeir Loka at afla gullsins. Hann kom til Ránar ok fekk net hen-  
 nar ok fór þá til And-vara-fors ok kastaði netinu fyr gedduna en  
 18 hon hljóp í netit. Þá mēlti Loki:

Siward went to Helpric's stable and thereof chose for himself one horse which was thenceforth called Grane. Then Rein, son of Rethmar, was come to Helpric. He was craftier than every man and a dwarf in stature; he was clever, cruel and many-cunning. Rein granted Siward fosterage and teaching, and loved him much. He told Siward about his parentage, and about the events that Weden, Heener and Lock had come to Andwaresforce; in that force was a multitude of fish. One dwarf was called Andware; he was for a long time in the force in the likeness of a pike and got his food there. "Otter was our brother called," said Rein, "who often went forth in the force in the likeness of an otter. He had taken a salmon and sat on the riverbank and ate it with his eyes closed. Lock beat him with a stone to his death. The Eese thought themselves to have been very lucky and flayed the skin from the otter. The same evening they sought lodgings at Rethmar's house, and showed their catch. Then we bound them and gave them as a life-ransom to fill the otter-skin with gold and cover even the outside with red gold. Then they sent Lock to procure the gold. He came to Ran and got her net, and then journeyed to

Andwaresforce and threw the net in front of the pike, and it jumped into the net. Then spoke Lock:

1 „Hvat ’s þat fiska · es rinn flóði í;  
2 kann-at sér við víti varask?  
Höfuð þitt · leys-tu hēlju ór;  
4 finn mér lindar loga!“  
“What kind of fish is this that runs in the flood?  
It cannot ward itself from harm.  
Redeem thy head out of Hell;  
find me the linden’s flame [GOLD]!”

2 „And-vari ek hēiti, · Óinn hét minn faðir,  
2 margan hēfi’k fors of farit.  
Aumlig norn · skóp oss í ár-daga  
4 at ek skylda í vatni vaða.“  
“Andware I am called; Owen was called my father;  
through many a force have I fared.  
A wretched norn shaped for us in days of yore,  
that I should in the water wade.”

3 „Seg-ðu þat, And-vari, (kvað Loki) ef þú ęiga vill  
2 lif í lýða solum:  
Hver gjöld · fāa gumna synir  
4 ef höggvask orðum á?“  
“Tell this, Andware—quoth Lock—if thou wilt own  
life in the halls of men:  
Which recompense do the sons of men get,  
if they hew at each other with words?”

4 „Ofr-gjöld · fāa gumna synir  
2 þeir’s Vað-gēlmi vaða;  
ó-saðra orða · hverr’s á annan lýgr,  
4 of lęngi lęiða limar.“  
“Great recompense do the sons of men get,  
those who in Wadyelmer wade.  
By the branches of untrue words is each  
who lies to another long followed.”<sup>78</sup>

<sup>78</sup>Watery torment in the afterlife for oath-breakers and liars is well attested in the Germanic sources. See note to *Vsp* 39 for discussion.

- P2**      Loki sá allt gull þat er And-vari átti. En er hann hafði fram reitt  
 2      gullit, þá hafði hann eftir einn hring ok tók Loki þann af hánum.  
             Dvergrinn gekk inn í steininn ok mælti:

Lock saw all the gold which Andware owned. But when he had readied all the gold, then he still had one ring, and Lock took it from him. The dwarf went into the stone and spoke:

- 5      „Þat skal gull · es Gustr átti  
 2      bróðrum tvæim · at bana verða  
             ok qðlingum · áttá at rógi;  
 4      mun míns féar · mann-gi njóta.“

“That gold which Gust owned shall  
 for two brothers become the bane,  
 and for eight nobles the [cause of] strife;  
 of my wealth will no man benefit.”

- P3**      Ésir reiddu Hreið-mari féit ok tráðu upp otr-belginn ok reistu á  
 2      fóttr; þá skyldu ésirnir hlaða upp gullinu ok hylja. En er þat var  
             gørt gekk Hreið-marr framm ok sá eitt grana-hár ok bað hylja.  
 4      Þá dró Óðinn framm hringinn And-vara-naut ok hulði hárit.

The Eese readied the wealth for Rethmar and stuffed the otter-skin and raised it on its feet. Then the Eese should fill it up with gold and cover it. But when that was done Rethmar stepped forth, and saw a single whisker-strand and bade it be covered. Then Weden drew forth the ring Andwaresgift and covered the strand.

- 6      „Gull ’s þér nú reitt (kvað Loki) en þú gjöld hefir  
 2      mikil míns hofuðs;  
             syni þínum · verðr-a sēla sköpuð;  
 4      þat verðr ykkarr bægga bani!“

“The gold is now readied for thee—quoth Lock—and thou hast the great payment for my head.  
 For thy son no welfare will be made;  
 it will be the bane of you both!”

Hreiðmarr sagði:

- 7 „Gjafar þú **gaft**— · **gaft**-at öst-gjafar,  
2 **gaft**-at af **h**eilum **hug**!  
**F**jörvi yðru · skylduð ér **f**irrðir vesa  
4 ef vissu’k þat **f**ár **f**yrir.“

“Thou gavest a gift—gavest not a gift of love;  
gavest not out of true heart!  
From your lives would ye be far taken,  
if I had known that danger before!”

- 8 „Enn es **v**erra, · þat **v**ita þikkjumk,  
2 **n**iðja stríð um **n**ept;  
**j**öfra ó-bornu · hygg þá **e**nn vesa  
4 es þat ’s til **h**atrs **h**ugat.“  
“TODO.”

- 9 „**R**auðu gulli (kvað Hreiðmarr) hygg ek mik **r**áða munu  
2 svá lengi sem ek lifi;  
**h**ót þín · **h**réðumk ekki lyf  
4 ok **h**aldið **h**eim **h**éðan!“

“The red gold—quoth Rethmar—I think that I will rule  
so long as I live.  
Thy threats I fear not at all (TODO)  
and hold home from hence!”

- P4** Fáfñir ok Reginn kröfðu Hreið-mar nið-gjalda eptir Otr, bróður  
2 sinn. Hann kvað nei við. En Fáfñir lagði sverði Hreið-mar,  
föður sinn, sofanda. Hreið-marr kallaði á dótr sínar:

Fathomer and Rein demanded from Rethmar the kin-payment after Otter,  
their brother. He said no to it. But Fathomer ran the sword through Reth-  
mar, his father, sleeping. Rethmar called on his daughters:

- 10 „**L**ygñ-heiðr ok **L**ofn-heiðr, · vitið mínu lífi farit!  
2 Mart ’s þat’s þörf þéar!“  
Lyngheiðr svaraði: „**F**ö mun systir, · þótt **f**öður missi,  
4 **h**efna hlýra **h**arms!“

“O Lingheath and Lovenheath, witness my life destroyed!  
Much does need compel!”  
“Few a sister, though she miss her father,  
will avenge her brother’s harm!”

2 Mart 's þat's þorþ þéar! 'Much does need compel!' | Or "Much is required by necessity". Rethmar refers to the duty of his daughters to avenge him, even by killing their own brother.

- 11 „Al þú þó dóttur, (kvað Hreiðmarr) dís úlf-huguð,  
 2 ef þú getr-at son · við siklingi;  
 fà þú mey manni · megin-þarfar,  
 4 þá mun þeirar sonr · þíns harms vreaka.“

“Beget yet a daughter—quoth Rethmar—a wolf-minded lady,  
 if thou gettest no son by the prince.  
 Wed that maiden to a man of great need,  
 then *her* son will avenge thy harm!<sup>79</sup>”

3 manni · megin-þarfar | *mann imeginþarfar* R

<sup>79</sup>Rethmar's last words foretell the life of Siward, whose mother, Hardise, would then be Lingheath's daughter.

- P5 Þá dó Hreið-marr, en Fáfñir tók gullit allt. Þá beiddisk Reginn  
 2 at hafa fǫður-arf sinn, en Fáfñir galt þar nei við. Þá leitaði  
 Reginn ráða við Lyng-heiði, systur sína, hvernig hann skyldi  
 4 heimta fǫður-arf sinn. Hon kvað:

Then Rethmar died and Fathomer took all the gold. Then Rein begged to have his father's inheritance, but Fathomer gave back a no. Then Rein sought counsel from Lingheath, his sister, over how he should take his father's inheritance. She quoth:

- 12 „Brúðar kvęðja · skalt blíð-liga  
 2 arfs ok óðra hugar;  
 es-a þat hóft · at þú hjörvi skylir  
 4 kvęðja Fáfni fęar!“

“From the bride shalt thou blithely call  
 for heritance and nobler thoughts;  
 it is not fitting that thou shouldst by sword  
 call for Fathomer's wealth!”

1 Brúðar 'From the bride' | "From me." It seems that Lingheath here offers Rein her part of the inheritance.

- P6 Þessa hluti sagði Reginn Sigurði. Einn dag, er hann kom til  
 2 húsa Regins, var hánun vel fagnat. Reginn kvað:



These things Rein told Siward. One day when he came to Rein's house he was greeted heartily. Rein quoth:

- 13 „Kominn 's hingat · konr Sig-mundar,  
2 seggj inn snar-ráði, · til sala várra;  
mód hefir meira · an maðr gamall,  
4 ok es mér fangs vón · at frekum ulfi.

“Hither is come the son of Syemund [= Siward],  
the youth of quick counsel to our halls!  
He has greater heart than an old man,  
and I expect a catch from the hungry wolf.

- 14 Ek mun fœða · folk-djarfan gram;  
2 nú 's yngva konr · með oss kominn;  
sjá mun ræsir · rikstr und sólu,  
4 þrymr um ǫll lönd · ør-løg-símu.“

I will raise the troop-bold prince;  
now the son of the king is come amidst us!  
This ruler will become mightiest under the sun;  
he fastens through all lands his orlay-strands!”

---

4 þrymr ... ør-løg-símu 'he fastens ... orlay-strands' | “His fate is being fixed through all lands.”  
Cf. the first four sts. of *HHund I*.

- P7 Sigurðr var þá jafnan með Regin ok sagði hann Sigurði at Fáfni  
2 lá á Gnita-heiði ok var í orms líki. Hann átti ógis-hjalm er ǫll  
kvikvendi hréddusk við. Reginn gerði Sigurði sverð er Gramr  
4 hét. Þat var svá hvasst at hann brá því ofan í Rín ok lét reka ullar-  
lagð fyr straumi ok tók í sundr lagðinn sem vatnit. Því sverði  
6 klauf Sigurðr í sundr steðja Regins. Eptir þat eggjaði Reginn  
Sigurð at vega Fáfni. Hann sagði:

Thereafter Siward was always with Rein, and he told Siward that Fathomer lay on the Gnit-heath and was in a Wyrms likeness; he owned the helm of awe by which all living things were frightened. Rein made Siward the sword called Gram; it was so sharp that he plunged it down into the Rhine, and let a lock of wool float down the stream, and it split the lock like it did the water. With that sword Siward split asunder the anvil of Rein; after that Rein urged Siward to slay Fathomer. He said:

- 15 „Hátt munu hléja · Hundings synir

- 2 þeir's **Ey**-lima · aldrs synjuðu,  
 ef **m**eir tiggja · **m**unar at sókja  
 4 **h**ringa rauða · an **h**efnd fǫður.“

“Loudly laugh will Hunding’s sons  
 —they who denied Eanlme’s old age—  
 if the chief is more eager to seek  
 red rings than to avenge his father.”

- P8** Hjálp-rekr konungr fekk Sigurði skipa-lið til fǫður-hefnda. Þeir  
 2 fengu storm mikinn ok beittu fyr bergs-nos nakkvara. Maðr  
 einn stóð á berginu ok kvað:

Helpric got Siward a ship-retinue for the avenging of his father. They caught  
 a great storm, and tacked the ships before a group of crags. A lone man stood  
 on the crag and quoth:

- 16** „Hverrir ríða þar · **R**éfls hestum  
 2 **h**ávar unnir, · **h**af glymjanda?  
**S**egl-vigg eru · **s**veita stokkin,  
 4 mun-at **v**ág-marar · **v**ind of standask.“

“Which men ride there Revil’s horses [SHIPS]  
 on the high waves, the roaring sea?  
 The sail-steeds are spattered with blood;  
 the wave-chargers will not bear the wind!”

- 17** „Hér eru vér **S**ig-urðr · á **s**é-tréum;  
 2 es oss **b**yrr gefinn · við **b**ana sjalfan;  
 fellr **b**ratr **b**reki · **b**rǫndum héri,  
 4 **h**lunn-vigg **h**rapa— · **h**verr spyr at því?“

“Here are we, Siward [and his men], on sea-trees [SHIPS];  
 we are given a gust toward death itself!  
 The steep breaker falls higher than flames;  
 the launcher-steeds rush forth—who asks of this?”

- 18** „**H**nikar hétu mik · þá's **H**ugin gladdi  
 2 **V**olsungr ungi · ok **v**egit hafði;  
 nú mátt **k**alla · **k**arl af bergi,  
 4 **F**eng eða **F**jölmi; · **f**ar vil’k þiggja.“

“Nicker they called me when young Walsing  
 gladdened Highen and had conquered.

Now mayst thou call me churl-from-the-crag,  
Feng or Fillner—I wish to beg passage.”

<sup>1</sup> Hugin gladdi ‘gladdened Highen’ | A variant of the extremely common motif “feed the raven”, i.e., by the corpses of slain foes on the battlefield.

<sup>2</sup> Volsungr ungi ‘young Walsing’ | Siward’s grandfather, the founder of the Walsing dynasty.

**P9** Þeir viku at landi, ok gekk karl á skip, ok léðði þá veðrit.

They turned to land and the man went on the ship, and then the weather calmed down.

**19** „Seg mér þat, Hnikarr, · alls hvár-tveggja veitst,  
<sup>2</sup> goða heill ok guma:  
hver þøzt eru · ef þerjask skal,  
<sup>4</sup> heill at sverða svipun?“

“Tell me this, Nicker, as thou knowest both  
the charms of gods and men:

Which are the best—if one shall fight—  
charms in the swinging of swords?”

**20** „Morg eru góð · ef gumar vissi,  
<sup>2</sup> heill at sverða svipun;  
dyggja fylgju · hygg ins dökkva vesa  
<sup>4</sup> at hrotta-meiði hrafns.

“There are many good—if men knew them—  
charms in the swinging of swords.

A good followeress I judge the dark one  
TODO.”

**21** Þat es annat · ef ert út of kominn  
<sup>2</sup> ok est á braut búinn:  
tvá þú lítr · á tái standa  
<sup>4</sup> hróðr-fúsa hali.

“This is the other, if thou art come out  
and art ready on the road:  
thou beholdest two standing on their toes  
glory-eager heroes.”

**22** Þat ’s it þriðja · ef þjóta heyrir

- 2           ulf und ask-limum,  
hella auðit · verðr þér af hjalms-  
4           stofum ef sér þá fyrri fara.

“This is the third, if thou hear howling  
a wolf beneath ashen branches  
TODO..”

- 23       Ængr skal gumna · í gogn vega  
2       sið skínandi · systur mána;  
þeir sigr hafa · es séa kunnu,  
4       hjør-leiks hvatir, · eða hamalt fylkja.

No man shall fight facing  
in evening the shining sister of Moon [SUN].  
They have the victory who can see  
—men brisk in sword-play [BATTLE]—or draw up the flying wedge.

---

4 hamalt fylkja ‘draw up the flying wedge’ | This formation, known as the swine-array (*svínfylking*), was favoured by the Germanic peoples. It is mentioned already in Tacitus *Germania* ch. 6: *acies per cuneos componitur* ‘their line of battle is drawn up in a wedge-like formation’. In the legendary saws it has a particular association with Weden; according *AncKings* it was taught by Weden to the Danish king Harold Hildtooth, who went on to win great victories with it. At last his rival, the Swedish king Siward Ring, was also taught it, and went on to slay Harold at the battle of the Browolds (*Brávellir*). Cf. *AncKings* 8: *Brúni segir: „Svá list mér sem Hringr muni búinn at berjask ok hans lið. Hann hefir undarlíga fylkt. Hann hefir svín-fylkt þer sínum, ok mun eigi gott at berjask við hann.“ Þá segir Haraldr konungr: „Hverr mun Hringi hafa kennt hamalt at fylkja? Ek hugða engan kunna nema mik ok Óðin, eða mun Óðinn vilja skjóplast í sigr-gjöfinni við mik? [...]“* ‘Brown says: “It seems to me that Ring is ready to fight, and his troop too. He has drawn up them in a wondrous way; he has drawn up his host in the swine-shape, and it will not be good to fight against him. Then says king Harold: “Who will have taught Ring to draw up the flying wedge? I thought noone knew it save for me and Weden; or will Weden wish to fail in his giving me victory? [...]”’

- 24       Þat ’s fár mikit · ef fóti drepr  
2       þar’s þú at vígi vęðr;  
tálar dísir · standa þér á tvęr hliðar  
4       ok vilja þik sáran séa.

It is a great peril if thou stumble thy foot  
where you wade forth in war.  
Treacherous dises stand on both sides of thee  
and wish to see thee harmed.

- 25       Kęmbör ok þveginn · skal kónna hvęrr  
2       ok at morni mętttr,  
því-at ó-sýnt es · hvar at aptni kęmr;

4           illt 's fyr hēill at hrapa.  
 Combed and washed shall each keen man be,  
 and by morning full,  
 for 'tis unseen where by evening he comes;  
 'tis bad to rush ahead of the charms!<sup>80</sup>

---

<sup>80</sup> The wording of the first half of this stanza is very close to *Háv* 61 and *Vsp* 33; for discussion on personal hygiene and bathing see note to the former.

---

**Pio**       Sigurðr átti orrustu mikla við Lyngva Hundings son ok bróðr  
 2           hans. Þar fell Lyngvi ok þeir þrír bróðr. Eptir orrustu kvað  
             Reginn:

Siward had a great battle with Ling Hunding's son and his brothers. There fell Ling and three of his brothers. After the battle Rein quoth:

26       Nú 's blóðugr ǫrn · bitrum hjǫrvi  
 2           bana Sigmundar · á baki ristinn;  
             ǫngr es fremri, · sá's fold ryði,  
 4           hilmis arfi · ok Hugin gladdi!

Now the bloody eagle with a bitter sword  
 is carved on the back of Syemund's bane.  
 No chieftain's heir is more successful,  
 who clears the earth and has gladdened Highen!

---

4 Hugin gladdi 'has gladdened Highen' | i.e. "has fed the raven (with corpses)."

**Pii**       Heim fór Sigurðr til Hjálpreks. Þá eggjaði Reginn Sigurð til at  
 2           vega Fáfni. Sigurðr ok Reginn fóru upp á Gnitaeiði ok hittu  
             þar slóð Fáfnis þá er hann skreið til vats. Þar gørði Sigurðr grōf  
 4           mikla á veginum ok gekk Sigurðr þar í. En er Fáfni skreið af  
             gullinu blés hann eitri ok hraut þat fyr ofan hofuð Sigurði. En  
 6           er Fáfni skreið yfir grōfina þá lagði Sigurðr hann með sverði til  
             hjarta. Fáfni hristi sik ok barði hofði ok sporði. Sigurðr hljóp  
 8           ór grōfinni ok sá þá hvárr annan. Fáfni kvað:

Siward journeyed home to Helpric. Then Rein incited Siward to smite Fathomer. Siward and Rein journeyed up on the Gnit-heath and found there Siward's trail as he was slithering to water. There Siward made a great trench in the way, and Siward went down into it. And when Fathomer slithered off the gold he blew venom, and it flew over Siward's head. But when Fathomer

slithered over the trench, then Siward ran him through with the sword to the heart. Fathomer shook himself and struck his head and spurned. Siward leapt out of the trench, and then each of them saw the other. Fathomer quoth:

# Speeches of Fathomer

## (*Fáfnismál*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): C10th (0.442)–early C11th (0.402)

Meter: *Leeds-meter*, *Ancient-words-law* (TODO)

### Introduction

The **Speeches of Fathomer** (*Fáfn*) are only preserved in **R**, where it has the title *Frá dauða Fáfnis* ‘From the death of Fathomer’. It directly continues the narrative of *Reg*, and is, like that poem, a prosimetrum.

### The Speeches of Fathomer

1 „Sveinn ok sveinn! · Hverjum est sveini of borinn?  
2 Hverra est manna mögr?  
es þú á Fáfni rautt · þinn hinn frána mēki;  
4 stöndumk til hjarta hjörri!“

“O swain and swain! To which swain art thou born;  
of which men art thou the son?  
When on Fathomer thou hast reddened this thy gleaming blade;  
the sword stands unto my heart!”

P1 Sigurðr dulði nafns síns fyr því at þat var trúa þeira í forneskju  
2 at orð feigs manns mētti mikit ef hann þolvaði óvin sínum með  
nafni. Hann kvað:

Siward hid his name, for it was belief of those in ancient times that a fey  
man’s word could do much if he cursed his foe by his name. He quoth:

- 2 „Göfugt dýr ek heiti · en ek gengit hef’k  
 2 hinn móður-lausi mögr,  
 fǫður ek á’kk-a · sem fira synir,  
 4 geng ek ǫinn saman.“

“Noble Deer am I called, and I have gone  
 as the motherless lad.  
 A father I have not like the sons of men;  
 I go alone.”

- 3 „Veitst, ef fǫður né átt-at · sem fira synir,  
 2 af hverju vastu undri alinn?  
 [...]“

“Knowest thou, if thou hast no father like the sons of men,  
 by which wonder thou wast begotten?”

- 4 „Étterni mitt · kveð’k þér ó-kunnigt vesa  
 2 ok mik sjalfan hit sama:  
 Sigurðr ek heiti · Sigmundr hét minn faðir  
 4 es hef’k þik vopnum vegit.“

“My lineage, I say, is unknown to thee,  
 and my self the same.<sup>81</sup>  
 Siward I am called—Syemund was called my father—  
 who with weapons have smitten thee.”

---

<sup>81</sup>The sense is that Fathomer would not recognize Siward’s lineage (i.e. his father) or name, since he is an orphan who up until this point has not accomplished much. He is not saying that he is lineage is unknown even to himself, since *sjalfan mik* ‘my self’ is accusative, not dative.

- 5 „Hverr þik hvatti, · hví hvætjask lést,  
 2 mínu fjörvi at fara?  
 Hinn frán-eygi sveinn, · þú áttir fǫður bitran,  
 4 á-bornu skjór á skeið.“

“Who goaded thee; why didst thou let thee be goaded  
 my life for to destroy?  
 O gleaming-eyed swain, thou hadst a sharp father;  
 inborn traits show quickly!”

---



4 á-bornu skjór á skeið. ‘inborn traits show quickly’ | The original is cryptic. *á skeið* means roughly ‘rapidly, quickly’, whence the expression *ríða á skeið* ‘CV: to ride at full speed’, but the other words are uncertain. La Farge and Tucker (1992) read ‘your innate qualities show quickly’, suggesting two unattested words: an adjective *\*áborinn* ‘innate, inborn’ and a verb *\*skjóa* ‘to show’. Yet the lack of i-umlaut in the supposed 3rd sg. pres. ind. *skjór* is difficult. We would expect *\*skýr*, as in *skjóta* ‘to shoot’, with 2nd/3rd sg. pres. ind. *skýtr*. A solution here would be reading a 2nd sg. pres. subj. *skjóir*, with a vowel TODO

- 6 „Hugr mik hvatti, · hęndr mér full-týðu  
2 ok minn inn hvassi hjęrr;  
fár es hvatr · es hrøðask tękr  
4 ef i barn-esku es blauðr.“

“My heart goaded me; my hands availed me,  
and this my sharp sword.

Few a man is bold when he takes to grow,  
if in his youth he be soft.”

- 7 „Veit’k, ef þú vaxa nęðir · fyr þinna vina brjósti,  
2 séi-t maðr þik vręðan vega;  
nú ert haptr · ok hęr-numinn,  
4 ę kveða bandingja bifask.“

“I know that if thou hadst managed to grow up at the breasts of thy friends,  
no man would see thee wrathfully fight.

Now art thou a captive and war-taken;  
they say the boundling always trembles.”

- 8 „Því bregðr þú nú mér, Fáfñir, · at til fjarri sjá’k  
2 mínun fęðr-munum,  
ęigi em’k haptr · þótt véra hęr-numi;  
4 þú fannt, at ek lauss lifi!“

“For this thou now upbraidest me, Fathomer, that I be too far  
from my fathers’ love.

I am not at all a captive, though I be war-taken;  
thou hast found that I live loose!”

- 9 „Hęipt-yrði ęin · tęlr þú þér í hví-vętna  
2 en ek þér satt ęitt sęgi’k:  
It gjalla gull · ok it glóð-rauða fé,  
4 þér verða þeir baugar at bana!“

“With hateful words alone dost thou answer anything,  
but I tell thee truth alone:

The clanging gold and the glowing red wealth—  
those bighs will be thy bane!”

- 10 „Féi ráða · skal fyrða hvern  
2           é til ins çina dags  
     því-at çinu sinni · skal alda hvern  
4           fara til hełjar heðan.“

“Rule his wealth shall every man,  
always, until the one day;  
for at one time shall every man  
journey hence to Hell.”

---

2 ins çina dags ‘the one day’ | His predetermined day of death. Siward dismisses the curse; he must die regardless of whether he takes the gold or not, and it is better to die wealthy and renowned than wretched and unknown.

- 11 „Norna dóm · munt fyr neşjum hafa  
2           ok ó-svinns apa;  
     í vatni þú drukknar · ef í vindi rér;  
4           allt es feęs forað.“

“The doom of the Norns shalt thou have before the headlands,  
and that of an unwise ape.  
In water wilt thou drown if thou row in wind;  
everything is the pit of the fey.<sup>82</sup>”

---

1 fyr neşjum ‘before the headlands’ | i.e. ‘close at hand, imminent’. An established metaphor for imminent death, cf. the last st. of *Sont* (TODO).

---

<sup>82</sup> The man fated to die will find his death no matter where he turns.

- 12 „Seg mér, Fáfñir, · alls þik fróðan kveða  
2           ok vęl mart vita:  
     Hverjar ’ru þęr nornir · es nauð-gonglar ’ru  
4           ok kjósa móðr frá moggum?“

“Tell me, Fathomer, as they call thee wise,  
and knowing well enough:  
Who are the Norns that attend in need,  
and choose mothers from their lads?”

---

3 es nauð-gonglar ’ru ‘attend in need’ | Lit. ‘are attendant in need’, i.e. help ailing mothers during childbirth. Cf. *Sigrdr* 9.

- 13 „Sundr-bornar mjök · hygg at nornir sé,  
 2            ęigu-t þęr ętt saman;  
           sumar ’ru ęs-kunngar, · sumar alf-kunngar,  
 4            sumar dętr Dvalins.“

“Of most sundry birth I judge the norns to be,  
 they come not from a common lineage:  
 some are Os-born, some Elf-born,  
 some are the daughters of Dwoollen [DWARFESSES].”

- 14 „Sęg mér þat, Fáfñir, · alls þik fróðan kveða  
 2            ok vęl margt vita,  
           hvę sá holmr hęitir · es blanda hjęr-łęgi  
 4            Surtr ok ęsir saman.“

“Tell me this, Fathomer, as they call thee wise,  
 and knowing well enough:  
 What is the islet called, where Surt and the Eese  
 blend sword-water [BLOOD] together?”

- 15 „Ó-skópñir hęitir · en þar ęll skulu  
 2            gęirum lęika gęđ;  
           Bil-ręst brotnar · es á brott fara  
 4            ok svima í móðu marir.“

“Unshopner it is called, and there shall all  
 the Gods play with spears [MAKE WAR];  
 Bilrest shatters when they go away,  
 and the steeds swim in the sea.”

---

Fathomer continues speaking, but there is probably something missing here, since the transition is abrupt. Between its paraphrases of st. 15 and of st. 16, N has *Ok enn męlti Fáfñir: „Reginn bróðir minn veldr mínum dauða, ok þat blęgir mik, er hann veldr ok þínum dauða, ok ferr þá, sem hann vildi.“* ‘And further spoke Fathomer: “My brother Rein causes my death, and it gladdens me that he also causes thy death, and then it will go like he has willed.”’, which may perhaps be a paraphrase of a lost st.

---

- 16 „Ógis hjalm · bar’k of alda sonum  
 2            meðan of męñjum lá’k;

4            <sup>1</sup> **ę**inn rammari · hugðumk <sup>2</sup> **q**llum vesa,  
                  fann'k-a'k **m**arga **m**ögu.“

“The helmet of terror I carried over the sons of men  
while on the neckrings I lay;  
stronger than all I thought me alone to be;  
I did not find many lads.”

17        „<sup>1</sup> **Ö**gis hjalmr · bergr **ę**inu-gi  
                  <sup>2</sup> hvar's skulu **v**reiðir **v**ega;  
          þá þat **f**innr · es með **f**leirum kōmr  
4            at **ę**ngi es **ę**inna hvatastr.“

“The helmet of terror saves no man,  
wherever wroth ones should fight;  
this he then finds, when among the many he comes,  
that none is the boldest of all.”

18        „<sup>1</sup> **E**itri ek fnęsta · es á **a**rfi lá'k  
                  <sup>2</sup> miklum **m**íns fōður.“

“Venom I snorted while I lay on the great  
inheritance of my father.”

19        „<sup>1</sup> Inn rammi ormr, · þú gørðir fręs mikla  
                  <sup>2</sup> ok gatst **h**arðan **h**ug;  
          **h**ępt at meiri · verðr **h**qlða sonum  
4            at þann **h**jalm **h**afi.“

“O mighty wyrm, thou madest a great snort,  
and didst win a hard heart;  
greater hatred arises for the sons of men,  
who might have that helm.”

20        „<sup>1</sup> **R**ęð'k þér nú, Sigurðr, · en þú **r**áð nemir  
                  <sup>2</sup> ok ríð **h**ęim **h**eðan;  
          it **g**jalla **g**ull · ok it **g**lóð-rauða fé,  
4            þér verða þeir **b**augar at **b**ana!“

“I counsel thee now, Siward—and thou oughtst to take the counsel,  
and ride home hence:  
The clanging gold and the glowing red wealth—  
those highs will be thy bane!”

21 „Ráð 's þér ráðit · en ek ráða mun  
 2 til þess gulls es í lyngvi liggr,  
 en þú, Fáfni, ligg · í fjör-brotum  
 4 þar's þik Hæl hafi!“

“Thy counsel has been counseled, but I will ride  
 to the gold which in the heather lies,  
 but thou, Fathomer, lie in the blood-tracks,  
 where Hell may have thee!”

---

4 þar's þik Hæl hafi 'where Hell may have thee' | Formulaic. TODO.

22 „Reginn mik réð, · hann þik ráða mun,  
 2 hann mun okkr verða bōðum at bana;  
 fjör sitt láta · hygg at Fáfni myni;  
 4 þitt varð nú meira megin.“

“Rein betrayed *me*; he will betray *thee*;  
 he will become the bane of us both!  
 Give up his life I think that Fathomer will—  
 thy strength was now the greater.”

P2 Reginn var á brott horfinn meðan Sigurðr vá Fáfni ok kom þá  
 2 apr er Sigurðr strauk blóð af sverðinu. Reginn kvað:

Rein had disappeared while Siward smote Fathomer, and then came back as  
 Siward wiped the blood off the sword. Rein quoth:

23 „Heill þú nú, Sigurðr, · nú hefir sigr vegit  
 2 ok Fáfni of farit;  
 manna þeira · es mold troða  
 4 þik kveð'k ò-blauðastan alinn.“

“Hail thee now, Siward—now thou hast won victory  
 and Fathomer destroyed!  
 Of those men who tread the earth  
 I declare thee unsoftest begotten.”

24 „Þat 's ò-víst at vita · þá's komum allir saman,  
 2 sig-tíva synir,  
 hvefr ò-blauðastr es alinn;  
 4 margr es sá hvatr · es hjör né rýðr  
 annars brjóstum ĩ.“

“It is unsure to know, when we all come together,  
 sons of the victory-Tews [MEN],  
 who is unsoftest begotten.  
 Many a man is bold who reddens no sword  
 in another’s chest.”

25 „Glaðr ert nú, Sigurðr, · ok gagni feginn  
 2 es þú þerrir Gram á grasi;  
 bróður minn · hefir þú bænjaðan  
 4 ok veld ek þó sjalfr sumu.“

“Glad art thou now Siward, and in gain rejoicing  
 when thou driest Gram on the grass.  
 My brother hast thou deathly wounded,  
 and yet I myself bear some guilt.”

26 „Þú því rétt · es ek riða skyldak  
 2 heilög fjöll hinnig;  
 féi ok fjörvi · réði sá inn fráni ormr  
 4 nema þú frýðir mér hvats hugar.“

“Thou didst counsel that I should ride  
 o’er the holy fells hither.  
 Wealth and life would the gleaming Wyrms rule  
 if thou didst not brave my bold heart.”

P3 Þá gekk Reginn at Fáfnir ok skar hjarta ór hánum með sverði er  
 2 Riðill heitir ok þá drakk hann blóð ór undinni eptir.

Then Siward walked up to Fathomer and cut the heart out of him with the  
 sword called Riddle, and then he drank blood from the wound afterwards.

27 „Sit-tu nú, Sigurðr, · en ek mun sofa ganga  
 2 ok halt Fáfnis hjarta við funa!  
 Eisköld ek vil · etin láta  
 4 eptir þenna dreyra drykk.“

“Sit thou now, Siward—but I will go sleep—  
 and hold Fathomer’s heart by the fire!  
 The heart-strings I wish to eat  
 after this drink of blood.”

---

3 Eisköld ‘heart-strings’ | An obscure poetic synonym for heart in the neuter plural. The translation “heart-strings” is guesswork.

- 28 „Fjarri þú gekkt · meðan ek á Fáfni rauð'k  
 2 mīnn inn hvassa hjör;  
 afli mínu · átta'k við orms megin  
 4 meðan þú í lyngvi látt.“

“Far didst thou go while on Fathomer I reddened  
 this my sharp sword.  
 My strength I held against the Wyrms' might,  
 while thou in the heather layst.”

- 29 „Lengi liggja · létir þú þann lyngvi í,  
 2 inn aldna jötun,  
 ef þú sverðs né nytir, · þess es ek sjalfr gørða,  
 4 ok þíns ins hvassa hjørs.“

“Long in the heather wouldst thou have let lie  
 this ancient ettin [me],  
 if thou hadst not used that blade which I myself made,  
 and this thy sharp sword.”

- 30 „Hugr es bættri · en sé hjørs megin  
 2 hvar's vrēiðir skulu vega,  
 því at hvatan mann · ek sé harð-liga vega  
 4 með slévu sverði sigr.

“Heart is better than might of sword may be  
 wherever wroth men should fight,  
 for a bold man I see fighting a hard  
 victory with sluggish sword.

- 31 Hvötum 's bættra · en sé ó·hvötum  
 2 í hildi-leik hafask  
 glöðum es betra · en sé glúpnanda  
 4 hvat sem at hendi kómr.“

For the bold it is better than it may be for the unbold,  
 in battle-play to hold themselves;  
 for the glad it is better than it may be for the gloomy  
 no matter what comes to their hands.”

- P4 Sigurðr tók Fáfnis hjarta ok steikði á teini. Er hann hugði at  
 2 full-steikt vęri ok freyddi sveit'inn ór hjarta'nu þá tók hann á  
 fingri sínum ok skynjaði hvárt full-steikt vęri. Hann brann ok

- 4 brá fingri'num í munn sér. En er hjart-blóð Fáfnis kom á tungu  
hánun ok skildi hann fugls rödd. Hann heyrði at iðour klökuðu  
6 á hrísi'num. Igða'n kvað:

Siward took Fathomer's heart and roasted it on a stick. When he thought that it was fully roasted and the blood frothed out of the heart then he touched it with his finger to see whether it was fully roasted. He burned himself and jerked his finger in his mouth. But when the heart's blood of Fathomer came on his tongue and he understood the speech of birds. He heard that some tits were chirping in the brushes. The tit quoth:

- 32 „Þar sitr Sigurðr · sveita stokkinn,  
2 Fáfnis hjarta · við funa stækir;  
spakr þótti mér · spillir bauga  
4 ef hann fjör-sega · fránan éti.“

“There sits Siward spattered by blood;  
Fathomer's heart by the fire he roasts.  
Wise would I think the spiller of rings  
if he the gleaming life-muscle ate.”

- 33 „Þar liggr Reginn, · réðr umb við sik,  
2 vill tēla mög · þann's trúir hönun;  
berr af vrēiði · vröng orð saman,  
4 vill bōlva smiðr · bróður hefna.“

“There lies Rein, counsels with himself,  
ants to betray the lad who trusts in him.  
From wrath he carries ill words together;  
the smith of bales wants to avenge his brother.”

- 34 „Höfði skemmra · láti hann inn hára þul  
2 fara til heljar heðan!  
Öllu gulli · þá kná hann einn ráða,  
4 fjöð, því's und Fáfni lá.“

“Shorter by a head he should make the hoary thyle  
journey hence to Hell!  
All the gold he can then rule alone:  
the trove which under Fathomer lay.”

- 35 „TODO“



“TODO”

36 „TODO“

“TODO”

37 „TODO“

“TODO”

38 „TODO“

“TODO”

39 „TODO“

“TODO”

40 „Verða-*t* svá rík skop · at Reginn skyli  
2 mitt ban-orð bera  
því at þeir báðir bróðr · skulu brá-liga  
4 fara til Hæljar heðan.“

“The Shapes will not be so strong that Rein should  
bear my bane-word,  
for both those brothers shall hurriedly  
journey hence to Hell.”

P5 Sigurðr hjó hofuð af Regin ok þá át hann Fáfnis hjarta ok drakk  
2 blóð þeira beggja, Regins ok Fáfnis. Þá heyrði Sigurðr hvað  
igður mæltu:

Siward struck the head off Rein and then he ate Fathomer’s heart and drank  
the blood of them both, Rein and Fathomer. Then Siward heard what the  
tits spoke:

41 „Bitt þú, Sigurðr, · bauga rauða;  
2 es-a konung-ligt · kvíða mǫrgu.  
Mey velt’k ęina, · myklu fęgrsta,  
4 gulli góddi, · ef þú geta męttir.

“Bind, O Siward, the red bighs;  
it is not kingly to fear much.

I know one maiden, the fairest by much,  
endowed with gold—if thou mightst get her!”

- 42 „Liggja til Gjúka · grónar brautir,  
2 framm vísa sköpp · folk-líðöndum;  
þar hefir dýrr konungr · dóttur alna,  
4 þá munt, Sigurðr, · mundi kaupa.“

“Toward Yivick lie green highways:  
the Shapes show the way forth for wandering exiles.  
There has the wealthy king begot a daughter;  
her wilt thou, Siward, for a bride-fee buy!”

- 43 „Salr ’s á hǫu · Hindar-fjalli,  
2 allr ’s hann útan · elli sveipinn;  
þann hafa horskir · halir um gǫrvan  
4 ór ò-dökkum · ógnar ljóma.“

“A hall is on the high Hinderfell,  
it is all outside in a fire enwrapped,  
that one have wise men made  
from an un-dark radiance of fear.”

- 44 „Veit’k á fjalli · folk-vitr sofa  
2 ok leiðr yfir · lindar váði;  
Yggr stakk þorni— · aðra félli  
4 hǫr-Gefn hali · es hafa vildi.“

“I know on the fell a war-wight sleeping  
and over her licks the linden’s harm [FIRE].  
Ug stung her with a thorn; the flax-Yevn [LADY] slew  
the other heroes who wished to have her.”

- 45 „Knátt, mögr, séa · mey und hjalmi  
2 þá’s frá vígi · Vingskorni reið;  
má-at Sigdrífur · svefni bregða,  
4 skjöldunga niðr, · fyr sköpum norna.“

“Thou canst, lad, see the maiden beneath a helmet  
who from the fray rode on Wingshorner.  
Man cannot break Syedrive’s sleep,  
O scion of the Shieldings, due to the Shapes of the Norns!”

**P6**      Sigurðr reið eptir slóð Fáfnis til bólis hans ok fann þat opit ok  
2      hurðir af járn ok gétta; af járn vóru ok allir timbr-stokkar í hús-  
inu en grafit í jorð niðr. Þar fann Sigurðr stór-mikit gull ok  
4      fylldi þar tvær kistur. Þar tók hann ógis-hjálms ok gull-brynju ok  
sverðit Hrotta ok marga dýr-gripi ok klyfjaði þar með Grana. En  
6      hestrinn vildi eigi fram ganga fyrr en Sigurðr steig á bak hönnum.

Siward rode along Fathomer's trail to his dwelling and found it open and doors and rabbits of iron. Of iron were also all the timber trunks in the house, and dug down into the earth. There Siward found very much gold and filled there two chests. Then he took the helmet of terror and a golden byrnie and the sword Rotte and many precious things and loaded Grane with them. But the horse did not want to go forth before Siward mounted his back.

---



# Speeches of Syedrive (*Sigrdrífumól*)

**Dating** (Sapp, 2022): Croth (0.961)

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*(1, 5), *Leeds-meter*(2–4, 6–13/4, 18–22, 23/6–27),  
*Galders-law* (13/5–14, 16–17, 23/1–23/5), *Speeches-meter* (15)

## Introduction

The **Speeches of Syedrive** (*Sigrdr*) are found in **R**, where they directly continue the narrative told in *Reg* and *Fáfn*. In the manuscript there is no marker of any kind, not even an initial, separating the poem from *Fáfn*; the title is editorial.

## Stanzas in *VǫlsS*

A number of stanzas are quoted in **N**, the main ms. of *VǫlsS*. *VǫlsS* ch. 21 begins:

*Brynhildr segir, at tveir konungar þorðust. Hét annarr Hjalmgunnarr; hann var gamall ok hinn mesti hermaðr, ok hafði Óðinn bonum sigr heitit, en annarr Agnarr eða Auða bróðir. „Ek fellda Hjalmgunnarr í orrostu, en Óðinn stakk mik svefn-þorni í hefnd þess ok kvað mik aldri síðan skyldu sigr hafa ok kvað mik giptast skulu. En ek strengða þess heit þar í mót at giptast engum þeim, er bræðast kynni.“ Sigurðr mælti: „Kenn oss ráð til stórra hluta.“ Hun svarar: „Þér munuð betr kunna, en með þökkum vil ek kenna yðr, ef þat er nokkut, er vér kunnum, þat er yðr mætti líka, í ránum eða qðrum blutum, er liggja til hvers hlutar, ok drekkum bæði saman, ok gefi goðin okkr góðan dag, at þér verði nýr ok fregð at mínum vitrleik, ok þú munir eptir þat, er vit réðum.“ Brynhildr fyllði eitt ker ok fęrði Sigurði ok mælti:*

‘Byrnhild tells that two kings fought each other. The one was called Helmguther; he was old and the greatest warrior, and Weden had promised him victory, but the other was called Ayner or Eade’s brother. “I felled

Helmguðer in battle, but Weden stung me with a sleeping-thorn as revenge for that, and said that I should never thenceforth have victory and said that I must marry. But in response I made the vow to marry no man who could be frightened." Siward spoke: "Teach us counsels regarding great things." She answers: "Ye will know better, but with thanks will I teach you, if there be anything which we know that may please you, of runes or other things of importance; and let us both drink together, and may the gods give us two a good day, that thou mayst have use and happiness from my wisdom and that thou mayst afterwards recall that of which we two speak." Byrnhild filled a vessel and brought it to Siward and spoke:

After this the saw cites sts. 5–13 and 15–19 in uninterrupted sequence, and paraphrases sts. 20 ff. (TODO: edit these!) The order of stanzas in N is rather different from that of R. Both mss. have sts. 5–6 and 13–19 in the same order, but the order of sts. 7–12 in between is divergent. The following table illustrates the relationship:

	<i>pres. ed.</i>	R	N
5	Björ föri'k þér	5	6
6	Sig-rúnar skalt rísta	6	7
7	Ql-rúnar skalt kunna	7	10
8	Full skal signa	7*	11
9	Bjarg-rúnar skalt kunna	8	12
10	Brim-rúnar skalt rísta	9	8
11	Lim-rúnar skalt kunna	10	13
12	Mál-rúnar skalt kunna	11	9
13	Hug-rúnar skalt kunna	12a	14
14	Á bjargi stóð	12b–13	–
15	Á skildi kvað ristnar	14–15a	15–17
16	Allar vöru af skafnar	15b–16	18
17	Þat eru bókrúnar	17	19
18	Nú skalt kjósa	18	20
19	Mun'k-a ek flója	19	21

## Contents

TODO.

## The Speeches of Syedrive

- Pr Sigurðr reið upp á Hindarfjall ok stefndi suðr til Frakklands. Á  
 2 fallinu sá hann ljós mikit svá sem eldr brynna, ok ljómaði af

4 til himins. En er hann kom at þá stóð þar skjald-borg ok upp  
 6 ór merki. Sigurðr gekk í skjald-borgina ok sá at þar lá maðr ok  
 8 svaf með ǫllum her-vápnun. Hann tók fyrst hjálminn af höfuði  
 10 hánum; þá sá hann at þat var kona. Brynjan var fōst sem hon vëri  
 hold-gróin. Þá reist hann með Gram frá höfuð-smátt brynjuna  
 í gognum niðr ok svá út í gognum báðar ermar. Þá tók hann  
 brynju af henni en hon vaknaði ok settisk hon upp ok sá Sigurð  
 ok mēlti:

Siward rode up on the Hinderfell and stood looking south toward Frankland. On the fell he saw a light as great as if a fire burned; and the rays from it went up to heaven. But when he came to it there was a shield-wall rising up out of the ground. Siward went into the shield-wall and saw that a man lay there, sleeping in full armour. He first took the helmet off the man's head; then he saw that it was a woman. The byrnie was as tight as if it were grown out of her flesh. Then he took Gram and cut the byrnie from the head-hole down through and then out through both sleeves. Then he took the byrnie off her, and she awakened and sat herself up and saw Siward and spoke:

1 „Hvat **b**eit **b**rynju? · Hví **brá**'k svefni?  
 2 Hvęrr **f**elldi af mér · **f**olvar nauðir?“  
 Hann svaraði: „**S**igmundar burr, · **s**leit fyr skǫmmu  
 4 **h**rafns **hr**ę-lundir · **h**jǫrr Sigurðar.“

[R 31v/33]

“What bit the byrnie? How did I break my sleep?  
 Who loosened from me these death-pale chains?”  
 “Syemund's son [= Siward] has just torn off  
 the raven's corpse-trees [BYRNIE?] with Siward's sword.”

4 hrafns hrę-lundir ‘the raven's corpse-trees [BYRNIE?]' | An unclear kenning. TODO.

[Sigrdrífa kvað:] 2 „Lęngi ek **s**vaf, · lęngi ek **s**ofnuð vas,  
 2 **l**ong eru **l**yða **l**ę;  
 Óðinn því vęldr · es **ę**igi mátt'a'k  
 4 **b**regða **b**lund-stǫfum.“

[R 32r/2]

“Long I slept, long was I asleep,  
 long are the guiles of men.  
 Weden has caused that I could not  
 break the staves of sleep.”

P2 Sigurðr settisk niðr ok spýrr hana nafns. Hón tók þá horn fullt  
 2 mjaðar ok gaf hǫnum minnis-vęig.

Siward sat himself down, asking for her name. She then took a horn full of mead and gave him a draught of remembrance:

2 minnis-veig ‘draught of remembrance’ | To drink someone’s *minni* ‘memory, remembrance’ seems originally to have referred specifically to the funerary toast, but here has clearly come to carry a broader sense, viz. to drink a toast to someone’s favour, whether man or god.

3 Hēill Dagr, · hēilir Dags synir,  
2 hēil Nōtt ok nipt!  
Ö-rēiðum augum · lítið okkr þinig  
4 ok gefið sitjendum sigr!

[R 32r/6]

“Hail Day! Hail Day’s sons!  
Hail Night and her Kinswoman [= Earth]!  
With unwrathful eyes look Ye towards us two  
and give the sitters [= us] victory.

1 Dags synir ‘Day’s sons’ | Their identity is uncertain.

2 nipt ‘her kinswoman [= Earth]’ | According to *Gylf* 10 Earth is the daughter of Night; *nipt* typically refers to a younger female relative.

3 Ö-rēiðum augum · lítið okkr þinig ‘With unwrathful eyes look Ye towards us two’ | I.e., “gaze upon us with gracious eyes”, the grace or wrath of the Gods being conveyed by their eyes turning towards the worshipper. Cf. *Hdl* 6/2–3.

This anthropomorphic conception is very old and is found among both the Hebrews and Egyptians, which however speak about the face rather than the eyes. Biblical examples include the famous Priestly Blessing of *Numbers* 6:25–26 (“May Yahweh light up His face to thee and grant grace to thee; / May Yahweh lift up His face to thee and give thee peace.”), *Psalms* 4:6 (“Lift up the light of Thy face to us, Yahweh”), and the chorus of *Psalms* 80 (“Yahweh God of Armies, bring us back. / Light up Thy face, that we may be rescued.”) Egyptian examples involve the phrase *nfr hr* ‘good, fair of face,’ which refers specifically to the grace of a god or god-like ruler (Spiegelberg, 1917, p. 115). This expression is known from inscriptions as early as the 4th dynasty of the Old Kingdom (c. 2600 BCE; Abdelhamid, 2018, p. 146) until as late as the very last known Hieroglyphic inscription (394 CE; Griffith, 1937, pp. 126–127; Parkinson, 1999, pp. 178–179). As an example Spiegelberg cites the following Middle Kingdom prayer to Osiris from the 18th dynasty (c. 1400 BCE), my translation from his German: “mayst thou be gracious to me (*hṯp=k n-j*); may thy face be fair towards me (*nfr hr=k m-j*) on the day when I behold thy fairness.”

4 Hēilir ēsir, · hēilar ôsynjur,  
2 hēil sjá in fǫl-nýta fold!  
Mál ok man-vit · gefið okkr mērum tvēim  
4 ok lēknis-hēndr meðan lifum!

[R 32r/7]

Hail the Eese! Hail the Ossens!  
Hail this much-giving Fold!  
Speech and manwit give Ye us renowned two,  
and a leecher’s hands, while we live.”

1 Hēilir ēsir, · hēilar ôsynjur ‘Hail the Eese! Hail the Ossens!’ | Probably formulaic, subverted by Lock in *Lok* 11; see note there for possible ritual use.



2 sjá in fjöl-nýta fold ‘this much-giving Fold’ | I.e. “the bountiful Earth”; an expression with Indo-European roots. In the Norse poetic corpus *fold* ‘Fold’ elsewhere refers to ‘land, earth’ without religious associations, but the present instance seems to be a ritual archaism; cf. the Old English *Acreboot*: *Hál wes þú Folde · fira móðor!* ‘Hail be thou, Fold, mother of men!’ and the Old Indian cognate name *Prthivī* (Mother Earth), found frequently in *R̥v*. The common Indo-European root is *\*p̥l̥h₂-éwih₂* ‘flat, broad one’; cf. Hfr *Hákr* 8 (in SkP III), where Earth is the *brēið-leita brúðr Bál-eygs* ‘broad-faced bride of Bale-eye (= Weden)’. — For the epithet ‘much-giving’ cf. *Iliad* 3.89: ἐπὶ χθονὶ πολυβοτείρῃ ‘upon the much-nourishing earth’, where the Greek πολυ- is cognate with ON *fjöl-*, both coming from PIE *\*p̥l̥h₂u-* ~ *\*p̥ólh₂u-* ‘much, many’.

4 lēknis-hęndr ‘a leecher’s hands’ | The hands of a physician, i.e., hands with healing powers. The singular *lēknis-þęndr* occurs on the Ribe galder stick (DR EM85;493), edited below under Galders.

- P<sub>3</sub> Hon nefndisk Sigrdrífa ok var valkyrja. Hon sagði, at tveir konungar þorðusk. Hét annarr Hjalmgunnarr; hann var þá gamall ok inn mesti hermaðr, ok hafði Óðinn hánun sigri heitit. En annarr hét Agnarr, · Auðu bróðir // er vętr engi · vildi þig-gja. Sigrdrífa felldi Hjalmgunnarr í orrostunni. En Óðinn stakk hana svefn-þorni í hefn þess ok kvað hana aldri skyldu síðan sigr vega í orrostu, ok kvað hana giftask skyldu, „en sagða’k hánun at strengða’k heit þar í mót, at giptask ęngom þeim manni er hręðask kynni.“ Hann segir ok biðr hana kenna sér speki ef hon vissi tíðendi ór ęllum heimum. Sigrdrífa kvað:

She called herself Syedrive and was a walkirie. She said that two kings fought. One was called Helmguther; he was then old and the greatest warrior, and Weden had promised him victory. And the other was called Eyner, Eade’s brother, who in no way wished to surrender. Syedrive felled Helmguther in the battle, but Weden stung her with the sleeping-thorn as revenge for that, and declared that she should never thenceforth win victory in battle, and said that she must marry, “but I told him that I in response made a vow to marry no man who could be frightened.” He [= Siward] speaks and asks her to teach him wisdom; if she knew any tidings out of all the Homes. Syedrive quoth:

- 5 „Bjór fęri’k þęr, · bryn-þings apaldr,  
2 magni blandinn · ok męgin-tíri,  
fullr es ljóða · ok líkn-stafa,  
4 góðra galdra · ok gaman-rúna.

[R 32r/18–20, N 24v/1]

Beer I bring thee, O apple-tree of the byrnie-Thing [BATTLE > WARRIOR]!  
mixed with might and mighty splendour;  
it is full of leeds and grace-staves,  
of good galders and pleasure-runes.

1 bryn-þings apaldr ‘apple-tree of the byrnie-Thing [BATTLE > WARRIOR]’ | *bryn-þinga valdr* ‘wielder of byrnie-Things [BATTLES > WARRIOR]’ N 4 gaman-rúna ‘pleasure-runes’ | *gaman-frędnaʀ* N

- 6      **S**ig-rúnar skalt rísta, · ef vilt **s**igr hafa,  
    ok rísta á **h**jalti **h**jors,  
    sumar á **v**étt-rimum, · sumar á **v**al-bøstum,  
    ok nefna **t**ysvar **T**ý.

[R 32r/20–22, N 24v/14–16]

Victory-runes shalt thou know, if thou wilt have victory,  
 and carve them on the hilt of the sword;  
 some on the weight-rims, some on the wal-basts,  
 and twice name Tew.

1 sigr hafa 'have victory' | *snotr vera* 'be clever' N    2 rísta | *rist* N    3 sumar 'some' | om. N  
 3 vétt-rimum 'weight-rims' | *vétt-frvnum* N    3 sumar 'some' | *ok* 'and' N    3 val-bøstum  
 'wal-basts' | *val-fbystum* N

3 vétt-rimum 'weight-rims' | Unclear. TODO.

3 val-bøstum 'wal-basts' | Possibly the sword-pommel; this word also occurs in *HHj* 9. TODO.

- 7      **Q**l-rúnar skalt kunna · ef vilt at **a**nnars kvæn  
    véli-t þik í **t**ryggð ef trúir;  
    á **h**orni skal þér rísta · ok á **h**andar baki  
    ok męrkja á **n**agli **N**auð.

[R 32r/22–24, N 25r/1–3]

Ale-runes shalt thou know, if thou wilt that another man's wife  
 not betray thee in troth if thou trust her.  
 On the horn shall one carve them, and on the back of the hand,  
 and mark Need on the nail.

1 at 'that' | emend. from *fa* N; om. R    2 véli-t þik í **t**ryggð | *véli þik eigi tryggð* N    3 þér  
 'them' | *þat* 'it' N

4 Nauð 'Need' | i.e. the n-rune, †.

- 8      **F**ull skal signa · ok við **f**ari séa  
    ok verpa **l**auki í lög;  
    þá þat vęit'k, · at þér verðr aldri-gi  
    męini blandinn mjoðr.

[R 32r/24–25, N 25r/3–4]

The cup shall one sign, and gaze against the danger,  
 and throw in the liquid a leek.  
 Then I know that it will never be  
 mixed with harm, thy mead.

1 Full 'The cup' | *ql* 'The ale' N breaks alliteration.    4 męini blandinn | emend.; *męin-blandinn* N

1 signa 'sign' | Dedicating the cup by means of making a certain sign or speech over it. TODO.

3–4 þá ... mjoðr | only in N; om. R

- 9 **B**jarg-rúnar skalt kunna · ef **b**jarga vilt  
 2 ok leysa **k**ind frá **k**onum;  
 á lófa þér skal rísta · ok of liðu spenna  
 4 ok biðja þá **d**ísir **d**uga.

[R 32r/25–26, N 25r/5]

Rescue-runes shalt thou know, if thou wilt rescue  
 and loosen children from women;  
 on the palm shall one carve them, and wrap them round the joints,  
 and then bid the dises to avail.

1 kunna 'know' | *nema* 'learn' N 1 ef bjarga vilt 'if thou wilt rescue' | *ef þú vilt borgit fá* 'if thou wilt have rescued' N 4 þá 'then' | om. N

4 dísir 'dises' | Minor goddesses and fates; one of their roles was helping ailing women during childbirth. Cf. *Fáfnir* 12 where *nornir* 'Norns' is used for the childbirth goddesses.

- 10 **B**rim-rúnar skalt rísta · ef vilt **b**orgit hafa  
 2 á **s**undi **s**egl-morum;  
 á **s**tafni skal rísta · ok á **s**tjórnar blaði  
 4 ok leggja **e**ld í **á**r;  
 es-a svá **b**rattr **b**reki · né svá **b**láar unnir,  
 6 þó kǫmsk-tu **h**eyll af **h**afi.

[R 32r/27–29, N 24v/1]

Surf-runes shalt thou carve, if thou wilt rescue  
 sail-steeds [SHIPS] on the sound;  
 on the stem shall one carve them, and on the rudder's blade,  
 and lay fire into the oar.  
 There is not so steep a breaker nor so dark blue waves  
 that thou not come whole off the sea.

1 rísta 'carve' | *gjöra* 'make' N 3 skal rísta 'shall [one] carve' | *skal þér rísta* 'shall [one] carve them' N 5 es-a 'There is not' | *falla-t* 'There fall not' N

4 leggja eld í ár 'lay fire into the oar' | i.e. mark it with fire in some way.

6 þó kǫmsk-tu heyll af hafi 'that thou not come whole off the sea.' | Lit. "yet comest thou whole off the sea."

- 11 **L**im-rúnar skalt kunna · ef vilt **l**éknir vesa  
 2 ok kunna **s**ár at **s**éa;  
 á **b**erki skal þér rísta · ok á **b**aðmi viðar,  
 4 þeim's **l**úta austr **l**imar.

[R 32r/29–31, N 25r/7–]

Limb-runes shalt thou know, if thou wilt be a leecher,  
 and know how to look at wounds;  
 on a birch shall one carve them, and on the beam of the wood:  
 on the one whose limbs bow to the east.<sup>83</sup>

3 baðmi 'beam' | *barri* 'leaf' 4 þeim's | *þess* *es* N

<sup>83</sup>Probably referring to a characteristically bent mountain birch bowing to the east.

12 Mál-rúnar skalt kunna · ef wilt at mann-gi þér

[R 32r/31—34, N 24v/19—21]

2 heiptum gjaldi harm;  
þér of vindr, · þér of vefr,  
4 þér of setr allar saman,  
á því þingi · es þjóðir skulu  
6 í fulla dóma fara.

Speech-runes shalt thou know, if thou wilt that no man  
should repay thy insults with harm;  
them dost thou wind, them dost thou weave,  
them dost thou put all together,  
on that Thing whereas peoples shall  
go to full judgments.

1 vilt | om. N 2 gjaldi | *þgialldaþ* N 5 þjóðir 'nations' | *menn* N breaks alliteration.

13 Hug-rúnar skalt kunna · ef wilt hverjum vesa

[R 32r/34—32v/3, N 25r/9—10]

2 gæð-svinnari guma;  
þér of réð, · þér of reist,  
4 þér of hugði Hroptr,  
af þeim legi · es lekit hafði  
6 ór hausi Hæðdraupnis  
ok ór horni Hoddrofnis.

Mind-runes shalt thou know, if thou wilt be  
sense-swifter than every man;  
them did counsel, them did carve,  
them did Rofþ think out,  
from that liquid which had leaked  
out of Heathdreepner's skull  
and out of Hoardrovner's horn.

1 kunna 'know' | *nema* 'learn' N 2 gæð-svinnari 'sense-swifter' | *gæð-horskari* 'sense-sharper' N

5–7 af ... Hoddrofnis 'from ... Hoardrovner's [horn]. | om. N

14 Á bjargi stóð · með Brimis eggjar,

[R 32v/3–4]

2 hafði sér á hofði hjalm;  
þá mælti Míms hofuð  
4 fróðligt it fyrsta orð,

ok sagði sanna stafi.

On the barrow he stood along Brimer's edges;  
he had on his head a helmet.  
Then Mime's head spoke,  
learnedly, the first word,  
and said true staves:

15a Á skildi kvað ristnar · þeim's stendr fyr skínanda goði,  
2 á eyra Árvaks, · ok á Alsvinns hófi,  
á því hvéli · es snýsk und reïð Hrunnis,  
4 á Sleipnis tønnum · ok á sleða fjotrur,

[R 32v/5–7, N 25r/11–13]

On the shield, it said, [runes] were carved—the one that stands before the shining god [SUN];  
on Yorewaker's ear and on Allswith's hoof,<sup>84</sup>  
on that wheel which turns beneath Rungner's chariot,  
on Slapner's teeth and on the fetters of sleds,

2 á eyra Árvaks, · ok á 'on Yorewaker's ear and on' | om. N 3 á | ok á N 3 snýsk 'turns' |  
stendr 'stands' N 3 Hrunnis 'Rungner's' | emend. based on sense and meter; *Ragnis* R; *Ragnis*  
N 4 tønnum 'teeth' | *taumum* 'reins' N

1 skildi ... þeim's stendr fyr skínanda goði 'the shield ... that stands before the shining god' | For this notion cf. *Grm* 39, according to which the Sun is covered by a disc shielding the earth from its heat. Without it, the whole world would burn up.

<sup>84</sup>The two horses that pull the sun across the heavens; cf. *Grm* 38.

15b á bjarnar hrammi · ok á Braga tungu,  
2 á ulfs klóum · ok á arnar næfi,  
á blóðgum vengjum · ok á brúar sporði,  
4 á lausnar lófa · ok á líknar spori,

[R 32v/7–9, N 25r/13–15]

on the bear's paw and on Bray's tongue,  
on the wolf's claws and on the eagle's beak,  
on bloody wings and on the bridge's supports,  
on the palm of release and the trail of grace,

2 næfi | †nefi† N 4 ok á | ok N

15c á glæri ok á gulli · ok á gumna heillum,  
2 í víni ok virtri · ok vili-sessi,  
á Gunnis oddi · ok á Grana brjósti,  
4 á nornar nagli · ok á næfi uglu;

[R 32v/9–11, N 25r/15–17]

on glass and on gold and on men's luck-charms,  
in wine and beerwort and the comfortable seat,  
on Gungner's point and on Grane's chest,  
on a norn's nail and on an owl's beak.

1 gumna heillum 'men's luck-charms' | *góðu silfri* 'good silver' N 2 vili-sessi 'the comfortable seat' | *völu sessi* 'a wallow's seat' N 2 vili-sessi 'the comfortable seat' | *í guma holdi* 'in a man's flesh' add. N 3 Gungnis oddi 'Gungner's point' | *Gaupnis oddi* 'Ycapner's point' (an elsewhere unknown spear) N 3 Grana brjósti 'Grane's chest' | *gýgjar brjósti* 'a gow's chest' N

- 16 **Allar** vóru **af** skafnar, · þér's vóru **á** ristnar,  
2 ok hverðar við inn **helga** mjöð  
ok sendar á **víða** vega:  
4 þér 'ru með **ó**sum, · þér 'ru með **ól**fum,  
sumar með **ví**sum **v**önum,  
6 sumar hafa **m**ęnskir **m**ęnn.

[R 32v/11–14, N 25t/18–21]

All were shaven off—those that were carved on—  
and mixed into the holy mead,  
and sent on wide ways:  
they are among the Eese, they are among the Elves,  
some among the wise Wanes,  
some have manly men.

2 hverðar 'mixed' | *þbrędar*† (for *bróðar* 'stirred?') N 4 ósum ... ólfum 'Eese ... Elves' | *ól*fum ... ósum 'Elves ... Eese' N 4 þér 'ru 'they are' | *sumar* 'some' N 5 sumar 'some' | *ok* 'and' N

- 17 Þat eru **bók**-rúnar, · þat eru **bjarg**-rúnar  
2 ok **allar** **ól**-rúnar  
ok **m**ętar **m**ęgin-rúnar  
4 hveim's þér kná **ó**-villtar · ok **ó**-spilltar  
sér at **h**ęillum **h**afa;  
6 **n**jót-tu ef **n**amt  
unds **r**júfask **r**ęgin!

[R 32v/14–16, N 25t/21–25v/22]

They are book-runes, those are rescue-runes,  
and all ale-runes,  
and noble might-runes—  
for whomever knows them unfalsified and uninjured  
to use for himself as charms.  
Use them if thou learn them  
until the Reins are ripped!

1 þat eru 'those are' | *ok* 'and' N 3 ok mętar 'and noble' | *ok męrar ok* 'and renowned and' N 4 ó-spilltar | *þaf villtar*† N 7 rjúfask | *rjúfa* N

1 bók-rúnar ‘book-runes’ | Or ‘beech-runes’. The word may also be emended to *bót-rúnar* ‘cure-runes’, since the letters *c* and *t* were, in the TODO miniscule used on Iceland, very similar. This emendation is favourable for two reasons: (i) it makes more sense, since the semantic pair *bót* ‘cure’ : *bjarg* ‘rescue’ is surely stronger than *bók* ‘book, beech’ : *bjarg* ‘rescue’, and since the present stanza is specifically referring to the practical use of the runes; (ii) the pair *bót-runar* : *bjarg-rúnar* is already found in a runic charm (B 257, edited under Galders from Bryggjen).

18 „Nú skalt kjósa · alls þér ’s kostur of boðinn,  
2 hvassa vápna hlynr,  
sögn eða þögn · haf þér sjalfr í hug;  
4 öll eru meín of metin.“

[R 32v/16–18, N 25v/3–]

[Syedrive quoth:]

“Now shalt thou choose, as the choice is offered thee,  
O maple-tree of sharp weapons [WARRIOR]!  
Speech or silence have for thyself in thy heart;  
all the harms are measured<sup>85</sup>!”

<sup>85</sup>i.e. in advance.

19 „Mun’k-a ek flója · þótt mik fęigan vitir,  
2 em’k-a ek með bleýði borinn;  
ást-röð þín · ek vil öll hafa  
4 svá lengi sem ek lifi.“

[R 32v/18–20, N 25v/5–]

[Siward quoth:] “I shall not flee, although thou know me to be fey;

I was not born with softness.<sup>86</sup>

Thy loving counsels, all, will I have  
for as long as I may live.”

2 með ‘with’ | om. N

<sup>86</sup>TODO: Note about this common heroic expression.

20 „Þat réð’k þér it fyrsta · at við fręndr þína  
2 vamma-laust verir;  
síðr þú hefnir · þótt þeir sakar gori;  
4 þat kveða dauðum duga.“

[R 32v/20–22.]

[Syedrive quoth:] “This I counsel thee first: that thou against thy kinsmen  
defend thyself faultlessly.

Late oughtst thou to take revenge, although they incur charges;  
that, they say, befits the dead.

- 21 Þat réð'k þér annat, · at eïð né sverrir,  
 2 nema þann 's saðr séi,  
 grimmar simar · ganga at tryggð-rofi;  
 4 armr es vára vargr.

[R 32v/22–24]

This I counsel thee second: that thou not swear an oath,  
 save for the one which is true.  
 Grim strands follow the troth-breach;  
 wretched is the outlaw of vows.<sup>87</sup>

3 simar 'strands' | i.e. 'strands of fate'; cf. *HHund I* 3, where the norms are said to twist such strands. Often emended to *limar* 'ramifications' in accordance with *Reg* 4, where that word is used in basically the same context. Such a scribal confusion is easily understood, since *s* in this position was always spelled with long *f* in the old mss. The paraphrase (see other note) is not conclusive, since it replaces this word with *hefn* 'revenge'.

<sup>87</sup>The punishment is one of torment in the afterlife; see note to *Vsp* 39. — The whole stanza is paraphrased in *Völs* ch. 21: *Ok sver eigi rangan eið, því at grimmi hefn fylgir gríðrofi*. 'And swear no wrong oath, for grim revenge follows the grith-breach.'

- 22 Þat réð'k þér þriðja · at þú þingi á  
 2 deili-t við heimska hali  
 því-at ó-sviðr maðr · léttr oft kveðin  
 4 verri orð an viti.

[R 32v/24–25]

This I counsel thee third: that thou on the Thing  
 not bandy with foolish men;  
 for an unwise man often lets be spoken  
 worse words than he ought to know.

- 23 Allt es vant · ef við þegir;  
 2 þá þikkir þú með bleýði borinn  
 eða sönnu sagðr;  
 4 héttr es heimis-kviðr  
 nema sér góðan geti.  
 6 Annars dags · lát hans ondu farit  
 ok launa svá lýðum lygi.

[R 32v/25–28]

Everything is wrong if thou shut up in reply;  
 then thou seemest born with softness,  
 or truthfully accused.  
 Risky is the hometown-verdict,  
 unless one get himself a good one.  
 On another day destroy his life,  
 and thus repay the people for the lie.



6 ǫndu 'life' | lit. 'breath, spirit'. Cf. *Vsp* 17 where ǫnd is Woden's gift to the first men.

- 24 Þat rēð'k þér it fjórða · ef býr for-dēða [R 32v/28–30]  
 2 vamma-full á vegi:  
 ganga 's betra · an gista séi  
 4 þótt þik nōtt of nemi.  
 This I counsel thee fourth: if there lives an evil-working woman,  
 full of faults, by the road,  
 to walk is better than to take lodgings,  
 although night overtake thee.

- 25 For-njósnar augu · þurfu fira synir [R 32v/30–32]  
 2 hvar's skulu vrēðir vega;  
 oft bǫl-vísar konur · sitja brautu nér;  
 4 þér's deýfa sverð ok sefa.  
 Eyes of looking-ahead the sons of men need,  
 wherever wroth men should fight;  
 oft bale-wise women sit near the highway,  
 they who dull sword and sense.

1 For-njósnar 'looking-ahead' | Verbal noun to *nýsask fyrir* 'to look ahead', as found in *Háv* 7.

- 26 Þat rēð'k þér it fimmta, · þótt fagar séir [R 32v/32–34]  
 2 brúðir bękkjum á,  
 sífja silfr · lát-a þínum svefni ráða,  
 4 tęgja-at þér at kossi konur.  
 This I counsel thee fifth: although thou seest  
 fair brides on the benches,  
 let not kinsmen's silver rule thy sleep;  
 lure not women to thee for kisses.

- 27 Þat rēð'k þér it sétta, · þótt með sęggjum fari [R 32v/34]  
 2 ǫlðr-mál til ǫfug:  
 drukinn deýla · skal-at við dolg-viðu  
 4 margan stelr vín viti.  
 This I counsel thee sixth: although among warriors may grow  
 the ale-speech much awry,  
 drunkenly deal shalt thou not with war-trees [WARRIORS];  
 wine steals wit from many.

1 þat ... fari 'That ... may grow' | With these words fol. 32v of **R** ends, and we have the "great lacuna". The rest of the stanzas are supplied from younger paper mss.

TODO: More stanzas from paper manuscripts.

---

# Fragments from the Saw of the Walsings

## Introduction

In **R**, *Sigrdr* ends abruptly at stanza 27, after which a number of pages have gone missing; the so-called “great lacuna”. The poetry contained in them undoubtedly belonged to the Walsing cycle, specifically concerning the life of Siward.

The author of *Vǫls* drew heavily from a collection of Walsing-cycle poetry closely related to **R**. He quotes many stanzas known from **R**, but also some which do not survive anywhere else—these are the stanzas edited here. They correspond to the story which would have been found in the great lacuna, and it is probable that they derive from the now-lost poems found there.

- 
- 1      Ristu af **m**agni · **m**ikla hellu,  
2      **S**igmundr hjǫrvi · ok **S**infjǫtli.

They carved with strength the great stone,  
Syemund with sword, and Sinfittle.

- 
- 2      **E**ldr nam at **ó**sask · en **j**örð at skjalfa  
2      ok **h**ár logi · við **h**imni gnéfa;  
fár treystisk þar · **f**ylkis rekka  
4      **e**ld at ríða · né **y**fir stiga.

Fire took to rage and earth to shake  
and high flame to rise against heaven.  
Few there dared of the marshall's champions  
the fire to ride or to step over.

- 3      **S**igurðr Grana · sverði keyrði;  
 2      **ę**ldr sloknaði · fyr **ę**ðlingi;  
       **l**ogi allr **l**ęgðisk · fyr **l**of-gjörnum;  
 4      **b**liku **r**ęiði, · es **R**eginn átti.

Siward drove Grane on by sword;  
 the fire went out before the athling;  
 the flame all lowered before the praise-eager man;  
 the harness flashed which Rein had owned.

---

- 4      **S**igurðr vá at ormi, · en þat **s**íðan mun  
 2      **ę**ngum fyrnask, · meðan **ę**ld lifir.  
       En **h**lýri þinn · **h**várki þorði  
 4      **ę**ld at ríða · né **y**fir stíga.

Siward smote the Wýrm, and that will afterwards  
 by none be forgotten while mankind lives,  
 but thy brother dared not either  
 the fire to ride or to step over.

---

- 5      **Ú**t gekk Sigurðr · **a**nn-spjalli frá,  
 2      **h**oll-vinr lofða, · ok **h**nípaði,  
       svá at **g**anga nam · **g**unnar-fúsum  
 4      **s**undr of **s**íður · **s**erkr járn-ofinn.

TODO: translation.

TODO: More stanzas?

---

# Fragment of a Lay of Siward (*Brot af Sigurðarkviða*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): C10th (0.974)

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

## Introduction

After the Great Lacuna the text of **R** picks up in the middle of a lay about Siward and Byrnhild, namely the present Fragment (*Brot*). According to the following prose (see *Guðr I*) the poem began with Siward's death. TODO: Translation is in progress.

---

## Fragment of a Lay of Siward

- 1 „*hvat hefir Sigurð* · *saka unnit*  
2 *es þú fróknan vill* · *fjörvi néma?*“

“[What has Siward] done for a crime,  
that thou wilt deprive the brave of life?”

- 2 „*Mér hefir Sigurðr* · *selda eiða*  
2 *eiða selda* · *alla logna*  
*þá vélti hann mik* · *es hann vesa skyldi*  
4 *allra eiða* · *þinn full-trúi.*“

“To me has Siward given oaths,  
oaths given, all lies.  
He betrayed me when he should have been  
of all oaths the one true keeper.”

- 3 Þik hefir Brynhildr · bøl at gerva  
 2 heiptar hvattan · harm at vinna.  
 fyrr man hōn Guðrúnu · góðra ráða  
 4 enn síðan þér · sín at njóta.

TODO: Translation.

- 4 Sumir ulf sviðu, · sumir orm sniðu,  
 2 sumir Gothormi · af gæra deildu,  
 áðr þeir mētti · mēins of lystir  
 4 á horskum hal · hēndr of leggja.

Some roasted a wolf; some cut up a snake;  
 some shared wolf-flesh with Godthorm,  
 TODO..

- 5 Úti stóð Guðrún · Gjúka dóttir  
 2 ok hōn þat orða · alls fyrst of kvað:  
 „Hvar es nú Sigurðr · seggja dróttinn  
 4 es frēndr mínir · fyrri riða?“

Outside stood Guthrun, Yivick's daughter,  
 and she this word first of all did say:  
 “Where is now Siward, the lord of men,  
 when my kinsmen ride in front?”

- 6 Einn því Hogni · and-svør veitti:  
 2 „Sundr hōfum Sigurð · sverði hōgginn;  
 gnapir é grár jór · yfir gram dauðum.“

Alone did Hain this answer grant:  
 “We have cut Siward asunder by sword;  
 the grey steed always neighs over the dead prince.”

- 7 Þa kvað þat Brynhildr · Buðla dóttir:  
 2 „vęl skuluð njóta · vápna ok níu landa;  
 ęinn myndi Sigurðr · ęllu ráða  
 4 ef hann lęngr litlu · lifi hęldi.“

Then quoth this Byrnhild, Budle's daughter:  
 “Well shall ye enjoy weapons and nine lands!  
 Alone would Siward rule them all  
 if a little longer he had held his life.”

3 myndi | myndir R

- 8 „Véri-a þat sómt · at hann svá réði  
 2 Gjúka arfi · ok gota mengi  
 es hann fimm sonu · at folk-róði  
 4 gunnar fúsa · getna hafði.“

TODO: Translation.

- 9 Hló þá Brynhildr · —bór allr dunði—  
 2 einu sinni · af ǫllum hug:  
 „væl skuluð njóta · landa ok þegna  
 4 es þér fróknar gram · falla létuð.“

Then Byrnhild laughed—the farm all resounded—  
 a single time out of her whole heart:

“Well shall ye enjoy the lands and thanes,  
 since ye made the brave prince to fall.”

- 10 Þá kvað þat Guðrún · Gjúka dóttir:  
 2 „Mjök mēlir þú · miklar firnar  
 gramir hafi Gunnar · gøtvað Sigurðar  
 4 heipt-gjarns hugar · hefnt skal verða.“

Then quoth this Guthrun, Yivick's daughter:

“TODO.”

- 11 Soltinn varð Sigurðr · sunnan Rínar  
 2 hrafn at meði · hátt kallaði:  
 „Ykkir mun Atli · eggjar rjóða  
 4 munu víg-skáa · of víða eiðar.“

Dead was Siward to the south of the Rhine;  
 a raven on a branch loudly called out:

“On you two will Atle redden his blades;  
 the warriors will be destroyed by the oaths!”

- 12 Framm vas kvelda · fjǫlð vas drukkit  
 2 þá vas hví-vetna · vil-mál talit.  
 sofnuðu allir · es i sęing kvómu.

TODO: Translation.

- 13      Einn vakði Gunnarr · ǫllum lengr  
 2      fót nam at hróra · fjöld nam at spjalla  
      hitt her-glötuðr · hyggja téði,  
 4      hvat þeir i bǫðvi · báðir sǫgðu  
      hrafn ey ok ǫrn · es þeir heim riðu.

Alone did Guthur wake longer than all;  
 his foot he took to move, much he took to speak.  
 Of that the army-destroyer thought:  
 what in the fray they both had said,  
 the raven always and the eagle, when home they rode.

- 14      Vaknaði Brynhildr · Buðla dóttir  
 2      dís skjöldunga · fyr dag lítu:  
      „hvætið mik eða lėtið mik · harmr es unninn  
 4      sorg at segja · eða svá láta.“

Byrnhild awoke, Budle's daughter,  
 the dise of shieldings a little before day:  
 “TODO.”

- 15      Þǫgðu allir · við því orði  
 2      fár kunni þeim · fljóða lötum  
      es hón grátandi · gǫrðisk at segja  
 4      þat's hléjandi · hǫlða þéiddi.

All men shut up at that word;  
 TODO.

- 16      „Hugða'k mér, Gunnarr, · grimmt i svefni,  
 2      svalt allt i sal · étta'k séing kalda,  
      en þú gramr riðir · glaums and-vani  
 4      fjotri fatlaðr · i fjánda lið.

“I had a cruel thought, Guthur, in my sleep:  
 everything died in the hall, I had a cold bed,  
 and thou, prince, didst ride without cheerful fellows,  
 bound by fetters, into a troop of foes.

- 17      Svá mun ǫll yður · étta niflunga  
 2      afli gengin— · eruð eið-rofa!

So will all your line of Nivlings  
 part from strength—ye are oath-breakers!



- 18 Mant-at-tu Gunnarr · til gǫrva þat  
 2 es þit blóði í spor · báðir rennduð,  
 nú hefir þú hönum þat allt · illu launat  
 4 es hann frēmstan sik · finna vildi.

Thou didst not recall, Gutherr, clearly enough  
 that your blood in your tracks ye both did drive.  
 Now hast thou for all that cruelly repaid him,  
 TODO.

---

2 þit blóði í spor · báðir rennduð ‘your blood in your tracks ye both did drive’ | Referring to a ritual of blood-brotherhood, wherein the brothers-to-be would spill and mix their blood into their footprints on the ground. This ritual is mentioned in Saxo Grammaticus (2015) 1.6.7: *Siquidem ic-turi foedus veteres vestigia sua mutui sanguinis aspersione perfundere consueverant, amicitiarum pignus alterni cruoris commercio firmaturi* ‘Now our ancestors, when they meant to strike a pact, would sprinkle their combined blood in their footprints and mingle it, so as to strengthen the pledge of their fellowship.’ For discussion see PCRN History and Structures III:845 ff.

- 19 Þá reyndi þat · es riðit hafði  
 2 móðigr á vit · mín at biðja.  
 hvé her-glötuðr · hafði fyrri  
 4 eiðum haldit · við inn unga gram.

TODO: Translation.

- 20 Bæn-vond of lét · brugðinn gulli  
 2 marg dýrr konungr · á meðal okkar;  
 eldi vöru eggjar · útan gǫrvar  
 4 enn eit-röpum · innan fáðar.“

TODO: Translation.

In fire were the outsides of the blades forged,  
 but with poison-droplets the insides painted.

---

1 gulli | *gylli* R



# First Lay of Guthrun

## (*Guðrúnarkviða fyrsta*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): C10th (0.988)

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

After Siward's death Guthrun is so upset that she cannot make herself weep.

### From the Death of Siward (*Frá dauða Sigurðar*)

Þ1 Hér er sagt í þessi kviðu frá dauða Sigurðar ok víkr hér svá til  
2 sem þeir drépi hann úti. En sumir segja svá at þeir drépi hann  
inni í rekkju sinni sofanda. En þýðverskir menn segja svá at þeir  
4 drépi hann úti í skógi ok svá segir í Guðrúnar kviðu inni fornu  
at Sigurðr ok Gjúka synir hefði til þings riðit þá er hann var  
6 drepinn—en þat segja allir einnig at þeir sviku hann í tryggð ok  
vógu at hán um liggjanda ok ó-búnum. Guðrún sat yfir Sigurði  
8 dauðum. Hon grét eigi sem aðrar konur en hon var búin til at  
springa af harmi. Til gengu bæði konur ok karlar at hugga hana  
10 en þat var eigi auðvelt. Þat er sögn manna at Guðrún hefði etit  
af Fáfnis hjarta ok hon skilði því fugls rødd. Þetta er enn kveðit  
12 um Guðrúnu:

Here it is said in this lay about the death of Siward, and it is at this point that they slew him outside. But some say that they slew him inside in his chamber asleep. But German men say that they slew him outside in the forest, and so it says in the Ancient Lay of Guthrun that Siward and the sons of Yivick had ridden to the Thing when he was slain—but this they all say in

agreement that they betrayed him while he trusted them, and struck at him lying and unarmed. Guthrun sat over Siward, dead. She did not weep like other women, but she was ready to burst apart from sorrow. Both women and men came to her to console her, but that was not easily done. It is the saying of men that Guthrun had eaten of Fathomer's heart, and she therefore understood the speech of birds. This is further said about Guthrun:

### The First Lay of Guthrun

- 1 Ár vas þat's Guðrún · gørðisk at deyja,  
 2 es hön sat sorg-full · yfir Sigurði,  
 gørði-t hön hjúfra · né hön dum sláa  
 4 né kvæina umb · sem konur aðrar.

It was of yore that Guthrun made ready to die  
 as she sat sorrowful above Siward.  
 She did not pant nor beat her hands  
 nor wail about it like other women.

- 2 Gingu jarlar · al-snotrir framm,  
 2 þeir's harðs hugar · hana lottu;  
 þeygi Guðrún · gráta mátti,  
 4 svá vas hön móðug; · mundi hön springa.

Came earls all-clever forth,  
 they who would loosen her hard heart;  
 nowise could Guthrun weep,  
 so moody was she—she would burst apart.

- 3 Sötu ítrar · jarla brúðir  
 2 golli búnar · fyr Guðrúnu;  
 hver sagði þeira · sinn of-trega  
 4 þann's bitrastan · of beðit hafði.

Sat the splendid brides of the earls  
 adorned with gold, before Guthrun.  
 Each one of them told her own great sorrow,  
 the most bitter one that she had suffered.

- 4 Þá kvað Gjaflaug, · Gjúka systir:

- 2 „Mik veit’k á moldu · munar-lausasta;  
 hef’k fimm vera · for-spell beðit,  
 4 tveggja dótra, · þriggja systra,  
 átta bróðra, · þó ek ein lifi.“

Then quoth Yeflie, Yivick’s sister:  
 “I know myself on earth the most joyless.  
 Of five husbands I have suffered the loss,  
 of two daughters, three sisters,  
 eight brothers—yet I alone live.”

- 5 Þeygi Guðrún · gráta mátti;  
 2 svá vas hön móðug · at mög dauðan  
 ok harð-huguð · um hrør fylkis.

Nowise could Guthrun weep;  
 so moody was she after the lad’s death,  
 and hard-hearted over the marshaller’s corpse.

- 6 Þá kvað þat Hærborg, · Húna lands dróttning:  
 2 „Hef’k harðara · harm at segja:  
 mínir sjau synir · sunnan lands,  
 4 verr inn átti, · í val fellu.

Then quoth this Harbury, queen of Hunland:  
 “I have a harder harm to tell.  
 My seven sons south of the land,  
 —my husband the eighth—in battle fell.”

- 7 Faðir ok móðir, · fjórir bróðr,  
 2 þau á vági · vindr of lék,  
 barði bára · við borð-þili.

My father and mother, four brothers—  
 them on the wave the wind outplayed;  
 the breaker beat over the ship-side.

- 8 Sjölf skylda’k gøfga, · sjölf skylda’k gøtva,  
 2 sjölf skylda’k høndla, · hæl-før þeira;  
 þat ek allt of beïð · ein misseri  
 4 svá’t mér maðr engi · munar leitaði.

I alone had to honour them; I alone had to bury them;  
 I alone had to handle their hell-journey [DEATH].

All this I suffered in one half-year,  
when no man found me any joy.

2 h̥l-f̥or | emend.; h̥er-f̥or R

- 9 Þá varð'k hapta · ok h̥er-numa  
2 sams misseris · síðan verða;  
skylda'k skreyta · ok skúa binda  
4 h̥ersis kván · h̥verjan morgin.

Then I became a captive and war-taken,  
in the same half-year afterwards.  
I had to dress and bind the shoes  
of the ruler's wife every morning.

- 10 Hón ógði mér · af af-brýði  
2 ok h̥orðum mik · h̥oggum keyrði;  
fann'k hús-guma · h̥vergi inn b̥etra  
4 en hús-fr̥eyju · h̥vergi verri.“

She tortured me out of jealousy,  
and with hard blows drove me on;  
a husband I never found better,  
and a housewife never worse.”

- 11 Þeygi Guðrún · gráta mátti;  
2 svá vas hón móðug · at m̥og dauðan  
ok harð-huguð · um hr̥or fylkis.

Nowise could Guthrun weep;  
so moody was she after the lad's death,  
and hard-hearted over the marshaller's corpse.

- 12 Þá kvað þat Gullrond, · Gjúka dóttir:  
2 „F̥ó kannt, f̥óstra, · þótt fr̥óð séir,  
ungu vífi · and-spjöll bera.“  
4 Varaði hón at hylja · umb hr̥or fylkis.

Then quoth this Goldrand, Yivick's daughter:  
“Thou canst, foster-mother—though thou be wise—  
to the young wife give few answers.”  
She bade the corpse of the marshal be uncovered.

- 13      Svípti hön bléju · af Sigurði  
 2      ok vatt vengi · fyr vífs knjám:  
 „Lít-tu á ljúfan, · legg þú munn við grön  
 4      sem þú halsaðir · heilan stilli.“

She cast the cover off of Siward  
 and turned his face before the wife's knees:  
 “Look upon the loved one! Lay your mouth to his lips  
 like thou didst embrace the hale prince.”

- 14      Á leit Guðrún · einu sinni;  
 2      sá hön döglinga skör · dreyra runna,  
 fránar sjónir · fylkis liðnar,  
 4      hug-borg jöfurs · hjörvi skorna.

On him looked Guthrun a single time;  
 she saw the noble's locks run with blood,  
 the gleaming gaze of the marshall gone,  
 the heart-fort [CHEST] of the ruler cut by the sword.

- 15      Þá hné Guðrún · holl við bólstri;  
 2      haddr losnaði, · hlýr roðnaði  
 en regns dropi · rann niðr umb kné.

Then Guthrun sank down, slooped against the bolster;  
 her hair loosened, her cheek reddened,  
 and a drop of rain ran down to her knee.

- 16      Þá grét Guðrún, · Gjúka dóttir,  
 2      svá't tór flugu · tresk í gognum  
 ok gullu við · gæss í túni,  
 4      mérir fuglar · es mér átti.

Then wept Guthrun, Yivick's daughter,  
 so that the tears flew through her veil(?)  
 and in response shrieked the geese in the yard,  
 the famous fowls which the maiden owned.

2 tresk 'veil(?)' | Guess translation; this word is an unexplained *bapax*.

- 17      Þá kvað þat Gullrönd, · Gjúka dóttir:  
 2      „ykkar vísu'k · ástir mestar  
 manna allra · fyr mold ofan;  
 4      unðir þú hvarki · úti né inni,

systir mín, · nema hjá Sigurði.“

Then quoth this Goldrand, Yivick's daughter:  
 “I knew the love of you two to be the greatest  
 of all men above the earth.  
 Thou wast never content, not outside nor inside,  
 O my sister, save beside Siward.”

18 „Svá vas míninn Sigurðr · hjá sonum Gjúka  
 2 sēm vęri gęir-laukr · ór grasi vaxinn,  
 eða vęri þjartr steinn · á band dreginn:  
 4 jarkna-steinn · yfir qðlingum.

“So was my Siward beside the sons of Yivick  
 like were a garlic out of grass grown,  
 or were a bright stone drawn on a band:  
 an arkenstone over the athlings.

1–2 Svá vas ... vaxinn ‘So was ... grown’ | These two lines are almost identical to *Guðr II* 2/1–2. Since the present poem is probably older (Sapp, 2022), it is likely the source.

2 gęir-laukr ‘garlic’ | or ‘spear-leek’. I have opted for this translation based on etymology (cf. OE *gār-lēac* ‘spear-leek’), but the botanical identity is unclear. *Guðr II* 2 has *gróinn laukr* ‘green leek’ instead. For the cultural importance of leeks and onions see note to *Vsp* 4.

3–4 eða vęri ... qðlingum. ‘or were ... athlings.’ | Beaded necklaces were commonly worn by Scandinavian women of the time, and the beads were mostly of opaque coloured glass. Siward is likened to a bright crystal, the sons of Yivick to dull glass.

19 Ek þótta auk · þjóðans rekkum  
 2 hveřri hęrri · Hęrjans dísi;  
 nú em’k svá lítil · sem lauf séa  
 4 opt í jqlstrum · at jqlfur dauðan.

I seemed even to the ruler's champions  
 higher than each of the Lord of Hosts' dises [WALKIRRIES].  
 Now I am as small as if a leaf I were,  
 high in the willows, after the ruler's death.

20 Sakna’k í sessi · ok í sęingu  
 2 míns mál-vinar— · valda męgir Gjúka;  
 valda męgir Gjúka · mínu bqlvi  
 4 ok systir sinnar · sqrum gráti.

I miss in the seat and in the bed  
 my confidant—the lads of Yivick are the cause;  
 the lads of Yivick are the cause of my bale,  
 and their sister's [my] bitter weeping.



- 21 Svá ér of lýða · landi eyðið  
 2 sem ér of unnuð · ęða svarða;  
 man-a þú, Gunnarr, · gulls of njóta;  
 4 þęir munu þęr baugar · at bana verða  
 es þú Sigurði · svarðir ęða.

So will ye make the land deserted by folk,  
 like ye treated the sworn oaths!  
 Thou wilt not, Guthur, enjoy the gold;  
 those highs will for thee become the bane,  
 on which thou to Siward didst swear oaths.

TODO: Rest of stanzas.

- P2 Guðrún gekk þaðan á braut til skógar á eyði-merkr ok fór allt til  
 2 Danmarkar ok var þar með Þóru, Hákonar dóttur, sjau misseri.  
 Brynhildr vildi eigi lifa eptir Sigurð. Hon lét drepa þręla sína  
 4 átta ok fimm ambóttir, þá lagði hon sik sverði til bana svá sem  
 segir í Sigurðar kviðu inni skömmu.

Guthrun then went away to the woods in the wilderness and journeyed all the way to Denmark and stayed there with Thure, Hathkin's daughter, for seven half-years. Byrnhild did not want to live after Siward. She had her eight thralls and five handmaids slain, then she ran herself through with a sword unto her death, as it says in the Short Lay of Siward.



# Short Lay of Siward

## (*Sigurðarkviða in skömmu*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): early C11th (o.876)

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

Despite its title it is one of the longer poems, having approximately 300 long-lines.

### Short Lay of Siward

- 1 Ár vas þat's Sigurðr · sótti Gjúka  
2 vðlsungr ungi · es vegit hafði;  
tók við tryggðum · tvëggja bróðra  
4 sældusk eiða · eljun-fróknir.

It was of yore when Siward sought out Yivick,  
the young Walsing, who had fought.  
He accepted the truces of two brothers;  
oaths exchanged the men brave of zeal.

- 2 Męy buðu hönun · ok męiðma fjöld,  
Guðrúnu ungu · Gjúka dóttur;  
drukku ok dómðu · dógr mart saman  
4 Sigurðr ungi · ok synir Gjúka.

They offered him a maiden along with a multitude of treasures:  
young Guthrun, Yivick's daughter.

They drank and discussed many a day and night together,  
young Siward and the sons of Yivick.

- 3 Unds þeir Brynhildar · biðja fóru  
2 svá't þeim Sigurðr · reið i sinni  
volsungr ungi · ok vega kunni;  
4 hann of ętti · ef hann ęiga knętti.

TODO: Translation.

- 4 Sęggr inn suðr-óni · lagði sverð nökkvit  
2 męki mál-faan · á meðal þeira  
né hann konu · kyssa gęði  
4 né húnskr konungr · hęfa sér af armi  
męy frum-unga · fal hann męgi Gjúka.

TODO: Translation.

- 5 Hón sér at lífi · lęst né vissi  
2 ok at aldr-lagi · ękki grand  
vamm þat's vęri · eða vesa hygði;  
4 gengu þess á milli · grimmar urðir.

TODO: Translation.

- 6 Eįn sat hon úti · aptan dags,  
2 nam hón svá þert · umb at męlask:  
„Hafa skal'k Sigurð, · — eða þó svelt!—  
4 męg frum-ungan, · mér á armi.

TODO: Translation.

---

2 nam hón svá þert · umb at męlask: | No alliteration can be found for this line.

- 7 Orð męlta'k nú, · iðrumk ęptir þess,  
2 kvęn 's hans Guðrún · en ek Gunnars,  
ljótar nornir · skópu oss langa þrę.

Words I now spoke; I regret them afterwards.  
His wife is Guthrun, but I am Guthre's;  
ugly norns shaped for us a long yearning.

**8** STANZATEXT

TODO: Translation.

**9** STANZATEXT

TODO: Translation.

TODO: More stanzas

---



# Hell-ride of Byrnhild

## (*Hėlreið Brynhildar*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): late C11th (c.650)

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

Byrnhild is burned on her pyre in a beautiful chariot or wagon. In the afterlife she rides on the Hellway to reach her resting place in Hell, and meets a gow or troll-woman on the way. The poem consists of their conversation.

Pr Eptir dauða Brynhildar vóru gōr bōl tvau: annat Sigurði, ok  
2 brann þat fyrr, en Brynhildr var á ǫðru brennd ok var hon í reið  
þeiri er guð-vefum var tjölduð. Svá er sagt at Brynhildr ok með  
4 reið'inni á hel-veg ok fór um tún þar er gýgr nökkur bjó. Gýgr'in  
kvað:

After Byrnhild's death two pyres were made: one for Siward, and it burned earlier; but Byrnhild was burned on the other, and she was in that chariot which was covered with godweb. It is said that Byrnhild drove with the chariot onto the Hellway and passed through a plot where there lived a certain gow. The gow quoth:

2-3 í reið þeiri er guð-vefum var tjölduð 'in that chariot which was covered with godweb' | The tent-covering of the chariot was made of precious garments. For the burial of women in wagons and chariots, cf. TODO (Oseberg ship?).

3-4 Brynhildr ok með reið'inni á hel-veg 'Byrnhild drove with the chariot on the Hellway' | This gives us some interesting insight into old afterlife beliefs. After Byrnhild is burned she ends up between the worlds of the dead and the living, the so-called "Hell-way", or road to Hell (the underworld); she is buried in a chariot so that she will be able to travel comfortably. We may presume that the animals driving the chariot were slaughtered and burnt with her on the pyre.

## Byrnhild rode the Hellway (*Brynhildr reid hæl-veg*)

- 1 „Skalt í gognum · ganga eigi  
2 grjóti studda · garða mína;  
betr sómði þér · borða at reikja  
4 hēldr an vitja · vers annarar.

“Thou shalt in no way go through  
these rock-supported yards of mine;  
it befits thee better to weave tapestries,  
rather than visit another woman’s man.

- 2 Hvat skalt vitja · af Val-landi,  
2 hvar-fúst hqfuð, · húsa minna?  
Þú hēfir, Vqr gulls, · ef þik vita lystir,  
4 mild, af hqndum · manns blóð þvegir.“

Why shalt thou visit from Walland,  
O straying head, these houses of mine?  
Thou hast, mild Ware of gold, if thou hast lust to know,  
washed a man’s blood off thy hands.”

Byrnhild answers:

- 3 „Bregð eigi mér, · brúðr ór steini,  
2 þótt ek véra’k · í víkingu;  
ek mun okkur · óðri þikkja  
4 hvar’s menn eðli · okkart kunna.“

“Upbraid me not, O bride from the stone,  
though I may have been in the sea-raid;  
of us two will I seem the nobler,  
wherever men know our lineages.”

The gow:

- 4 „Þú vast, Bryn-hildr, · Buðla dóttir,  
2 hēilli verstu · í hēim borin;  
þú hēfir Gjúka · of glatat þornum  
4 ok búi þeira · brugðit góðu.“

“Thou wast, O Byrnhild, Budle’s daughter,  
with the worst luck born into the world;  
thou hast destroyed Yivick’s children,  
and deprived their house of good.”



Byrnhild:

- 5 „Ek mun segja þér, · svinn, ór ræiðu  
2 vit-laussi mjök, · ef þik vita lystir:  
hvé gørðu mik · Gjúka arfar  
4 ásta-lausa · ok æið-rofa.

“I will tell thee, wise from my chariot,  
O very witless one, if thou hast lust to know,  
how Yivick’s heirs did make me  
loveless, and an oath-breakeress.

- 6 Lét hami vára · hug-fullr konungr,  
2 átta systra, · undir æik borit;  
vas’k vetra tólf, · ef þik vita lystir,  
4 es ungum gram · æiða sælda’k.

TODO.

I was twelve winters old, if thou hast lust to know,  
when to the young prince I swore oaths.

- 7 Hétu mik allir · í Hlym-dölum  
2 Hildi und hjalmi, · hværr es kunni.

They all called me in the Limdales,  
a Hild ’neath the helmet, whoever knew me.

- 8 Þá lét’k gamlan · á Goð-þjóðu  
2 Hjalm-Gunnar næst · hæljar ganga;  
gaf’k ungum sigr · Auðu bróður;  
4 þar varð mér Óðinn · of-ræiðr um þat.

Then I next among the Gots  
made old Helm-Guther go the way of Hell;  
I gave victory to Ead’s young brother;  
there Weden was furious with me for that.

- 9 Lauk hann mik skjöldum · í Skata-lundi,  
2 rauðum ok hvítum, · randir snurtu;  
þann bað hann slíta · svefni mínum  
4 es hvegi lands · hréðask kynni.

He locked me in with shields in Shatelund,  
with red ones and white; their rims clasped.

He bade that one end my sleep,  
who of no land could be frightened.

- 10      Lét umb sal minn · sunnan-verðan  
2      hávan brenna · her alls viðar;  
         þar bað hann einn þegn · yfir at ríða,  
4      þann's mér fórði gull · þat's und Fáfni lá.

He made around my hall a south-facing,  
high host of all wood [FIRE] burn;  
there he bade one thane ride over,  
he who brought me the gold which 'neath Fathomer lay.

- 11      Reið góðr Grana · gull-miðlandi  
2      þar's fóstri minn · flētjum stýrði;  
         einn þótti hann þar · öllum bētri,  
4      víkingr Dana, · í verðungu.

On Grane rode the good gold-dealer,  
where my foster-son ruled the benches;  
alone he seemed there better than all,  
the Wiking of Danes, in the warband.

- 12      Svöfu vit ok unðum · í sēing einni  
2      sem hann minn bróðir · of borinn véri;  
         hvárt-ki knátti · hond yfir annat  
4      átta nöttum · okkart leggja.

We slept and were content in one bed,  
as if he were born my brother:  
neither did lay a hand o'er the other  
for eight nights, of us two.

- 13      Því brá mér Guðrún, · Gjúka dóttir,  
2      at ek Sigurði · svéfa'k á armi;  
         þar varð'k þess vís · es vildi'g-a'k  
4      at þau véltu mik · í ver-fangi.

Thus Guthrun upbraided me, Yivick's daughter,  
that I slept on Siward's arm;  
there I became wise of that which I wanted not,  
that those two had tricked me in the catch of man.

- 14      Munu við of-stríð · alls til lengi  
 2      konur ok karlar · kvikkvir fœðask;  
      vit skulum okkrum · aldri slíta,  
 4      Sigurðr, saman. · Søkks-tu, gýgjar-kyn!“

In great strife for far too long  
 will men and women alive be born.  
 We two shall end our age,  
 I and Siward, together.—Sink, thou gow's kin!”

---



# Second Lay of Guthrun

## (Guðrúnarkviða aðra)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): early C11th (o.759)–late C11th (o.199)

Meter: Ancient-words-law

### Introduction

TODO.

### The Slaying of the Nivlings (*Dráp Niflunga*)

PI Gunnarr ok Hogni tóku þá gullit allt, Fáfnis arf. Ó-friðr var  
2 þá milli Gjúkunga ok Atla; kenndi hann Gjúkungum völd um  
and-lát Brynhildar. Þat var til sätta, at þeir skyldu gipta hánun  
4 Guðrúnu, ok gáfu henni ó-minnis-veig at drekka áðr hon játti at  
giptast Atla. Synir Atla vóru þeir Erpr ok Eitill, en Svanhildr var  
6 Sigurðar dóttir ok Guðrúnar. Atli konungr bauð heim Gunnari  
ok Hogni, ok sendi Vinga eða Knéfrøð. Guðrún vissi vélar ok  
8 sendi með rúnum orð at þeir skyldu eigi koma ok til jar-tegna  
sendi hon Hogni hringinn Andvaranaut ok knýtti í vargs-hár.  
10 Gunnarr hafði beðit Oddrúnar, systur Atla, ok gat eigi; þá fekk  
hann Glaumvarar, en Hogni átti Kostberu. Þeira synir vóru þeir  
12 Sólarr ok Snévarr ok Gjúki. En er Gjúkungar kómu til Atla, þá  
bað Guðrún sonu sína at þeir bæði Gjúkungum lífs en þeir vildu  
14 eigi. Hjarta var skorit ór Hogni en Gunnarr settr í orm-garð.  
Hann sló hǫrpu ok svéðði ormana, en naðra stakk hann til lifrar.  
16 Þjóðrekr konungr var með Atla ok hafði þar látit flesta alla menn

18 sína. Þjóðrekr ok Guðrún kërðu harma sín á milli. Hon sagði hánum ok kvað:

Guther and Hain then took all the gold, Fathomer's inheritance. Hatred was then between the Yivickings and Attle; he blamed the Yivickings for Byrnhild's passing. These were their terms, that they would marry off to him Guthrun; and they gave her a forgetfulness-draught to drink before she agreed to be married off to Attle. The sons of Attle were Earp and Oatle, and Swanhild was Siward's daughter and Guthrun's. Attle invited to his home Guther and Hain, and sent Winge or Kneefrith. Guthrun knew his wiles and sent a word with runes, that they should not come, and as a sign she sent Hain the ring Andwaresneat, and tied through it a wolf's hair. Guther had asked for Ordrun's hand, Attle's sister, and did not get her; then he got Gleamware, and Hain had Costbeare. Their sons were Solwer and Snower and Yivick. And when the Yivickings came to Attle, then Guthrun asked her sons that they should ask for the life of the Yivickings, but they would not. The heart was cut out of Hain, and Guther set in the serpent-yard. He struck his harp and soothed the serpents, but an adder stung him unto the liver. King Thedric was with Attle, and had there lost almost all of his men. Thedric and Guthrun recounted their griefs to each other. She spoke to him and quoth:

## The Second Lay of Guthrun

1 „Mér vas'k meýja; · móðir mik fóddi,  
2 björt í búri; · unna'k vel bróðrum—  
unds mik Gjúki · gulli reifði,  
4 gulli reifði, · gaf Sigurði.

“A maiden was I of maidens; my mother raised me  
bright in the bowers; I loved well my brothers—  
until Yivick with gold endowed me,  
with gold endowed me, and gave to Siward.

2 Svá vas Sigurðr · uf sonum Gjúka  
sem véri grónn laukr · ór grasi vaxinn,  
3 eða hjotr hq-beinn · um hvossum dýrum,  
4 eða gull glóð-rautt · af gróu silfri.“

So was Siward over the sons of Yivick,  
like were a green leek out of grass grown,

or a hart, high-legged, amidst coarse beasts,  
or gold, glowing-red, beside grey silver—

1–4 ALL | Cf. *Guðr I* 18, which shares the first two lines with only small differences, and the very similar description of Hallow in *HHund II* TODO: *Svá bar Hęłgi · af hildingum...*

2 grónn laukur ‘green leek’ | The leek was a highly valued plant. Compare *Vsp* 4 where the *grónn laukur* ‘green leek’ is said to have grown the first Golden Age. See also note there about its mythological significance.

- 3 unds mér fyr·munðu · mínir bróðr  
2 at ek ętta ver · ǫllum fręmra;  
sofa þeir né mǫttu-t · né of sakar dǫma  
4 áðr þeir Sigurð · svęlta létu.

until my brothers begrudged me,  
that I had a husband better than all;  
sleep could they not, nor speak of anything,  
before they made Siward die.

- 4 Grani rann at þingi, · gnýr vas at hęyra,  
2 en þá Sigurðr · sjalfr ęigi kom;  
ǫll vǫru sǫðul-dýr · svęita stokkin  
4 ok of vanið vási · of vegǫndum.

Grane ran from the Thing—a din was to be heard—  
but then Siward himself came not.  
All were the saddle-beasts [HORSES] with sweat covered,  
and trained to toil under heavy men.

3 sǫðul-dýr ‘saddle-beasts [HORSES]’ | This kenning also occurs in a loose stanza by Norse King Anlaf “the Holy” Haraldson.

- 5 Gekk ek grátandi · við Grana róða,  
2 úrug-hlýra, · jó frá’k spjalla;  
hnipnaði Grani þá, · drap í gras hǫfði;  
4 jór þat vissi: · ęigendr né lifðu-t.

I went, weeping, with Grane to speak,  
teary-cheeked, the horse I asked for news.  
Drooped Grane then; dropped his head in the grass;  
the horse knew this: its owners lived not.

- 6 Lęgi hvarf-at, · lęgi hugir dęildusk  
2 áðr of fręgja’k · folk-vǫrð at gram;

- 4           hnipnaði Gunnarr, · sagði mér Hogni  
frá Sigurðar · sórum dauða:

Long time passed not—long my thoughts were torn—  
before I did ask the folk-ward about the prince.  
Drooped Guthor; Hain told me  
of Siward's sore death.

- 7           Liggr of hoggvinn · fyr handan ver  
2           Guðþorms bani, · of gefinn ulfum;  
lít-tu þar Sigurð · á suðr-vega,  
4           þá heyrir þú · hrafna gjalla,  
örnu gjalla, · ézli fegna,  
6           varga þjóta · umb veri þínum.

TODO.

Guthorm's bane, given to the wolves.  
Behold there Siward on the southern ways;  
then hearest thou ravens shrieking;  
eagles shrieking, of carrion rejoicing;  
wolves howling around thy husband.

...TODO...

---



# Third Lay of Guthrun

## (*Guðrúnarkviða þriðja*)

**Dating** (Sapp, 2022): C10th (0.731)–early C11th (0.178)

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

A very short narrative poem of ballad-type, depicting just a single scene. It is especially notable for its depiction of a trial by ordeal (trial by cauldron) and the mention of a woman being drowned in a bog.

Herch, one of Atle's concubines tells Atle that she has seen his wife Guthrun sleeping with Thedric. Atle becomes distressed upon hearing this (P1). Guthrun asks him what is wrong (1), and he responds that Herch has accused her of sleeping with Thedric (2). Guthrun promises to prove her innocence through a trial by ordeal involving picking up a white stone from boiling water (3). She further says that while she and Thedric did sit down together, they did so in mutual grief over the deaths of her brothers (4–5). She tells Atle to summon a German lord named Saxe, who knows how to carry out the trial. Seven hundred men arrive to witness the event (6). Before picking up the stone, Guthrun laments over her brothers' deaths, saying that they would have disputed the accusation through violence, but that she must now prove her innocence by herself (7). She then puts her hand in the boiling water, and unscathed takes out the stones. She holds it up and shows it to the witnesses (8). Atle laughs, knowing that his wife has been faithful, and orders Herch to pick up the stone (9). She does so, but her hands are horribly scorched, and men lead her to a "foul bog", presumably to be drowned. The poet ends by laconically stating that Guthrun in such a way was "reconstituted for her affronts".

---

### The Third Lay of Guthrun

Pr Herkja hét ambótt Atla; hón hafði verit frilla hans. Hón sagði  
 2 Atla at hón hefði sét Þjóðrek ok Guðrúnu bæði saman. Atli var  
 þá allókatr. Þá kvað Guðrún:

Herch was named the female thrall of Attle; she had been his concubine. She told Attle that she had seen Thedric and Guthrun both together. Attle was then wholly displeased. Then Guthrun quoth:

1 „Hvat ’s þér, Atli? · é, Buðla sonr,  
 2 es þér hryggd í hug; · hví hlér þú éva?  
 Hitt myndi óðra · jörllum þykkja  
 4 at við męnn męltir · ok mik séir.“

“What is with thee, Attle? Always, O son of Bodle,  
 art thou sad at heart—why laughest thou never?  
 TODO.”

2 „Tregr mik þat, Guðrún, · Gjúka dóttir,  
 2 mér í hollu · Herkja sagði  
 at þit Þjóðrekr · undir þaki svéfið  
 4 ok léttliga · líni verðið.“

“This troubles me, Guthrun, Yivick’s daughter:  
 in the hall has Herch told me  
 that thou and Thedric beneath thatched roof slept,  
 and ye lightly warded the linen.”<sup>88</sup>”

<sup>88</sup>i.e., they threw off their clothes and slept together.

3 „Þér mun’k alls þess · ęiða vinna  
 2 at inum hvíta · hęlga steini,  
 at ek við Þjóðmar · þat-ki átta’k,  
 4 es vqrðr né verr · vinna knátti,—

“To thee I will swear oaths of all of that—  
 by the white, holy stone—  
 that I did not do such a thing with Thedmar,<sup>89</sup>  
 which neither wife nor husband has been able to swear upon,—<sup>90</sup>”

<sup>89</sup>Historically, Thedmar was the father of Thedric, who took over the kingdom after his father’s death (see Index). Thedmar may here be a scribal error for Thedric, a scribal error for “Thedmar’s son”, or a nickname due to conflation of the father and son.

<sup>90</sup>Guthrun says that she will prove her innocence through a trial by ordeal (that is, by lifting “the white holy stone” out of boiling water; see st. 8). She further strengthens her position by pointing out that no reliable person has sworn an oath attesting to her guilt.

- 4 nema ek halsaða · hęrja stilli,  
 2 jǫfur ó·neisinn, · ęinu sinni;  
 aðrar vǫru · okkrar spękjur  
 4 es vit hǫrmug tvau · hnigum at rúnun.

unless I embraced the stiller of hosts [RULER = Thedmar]:  
 the unshamed prince, a single time.  
 Different were the dealings of us two,  
 when distressed [Guthrun and Thedric] we reclined in whispers.

- 5 Hér kom Þjóðrekr · með þrjá tǫgu,  
 2 lifa þęir né ęinir, · þriggja tega manna;  
 hrink-tu mik at bróðrum · ok at brynjuðum,  
 4 hrink-tu mik at ǫllum · á hǫfuð-niðjum.

Here came Thedric with thirty men;  
 of those thirty none still lives.—  
 Surround me with brothers and with byrned men;  
 surround me with all close kinsmen!

---

3 hrink-tu 'surround' | Consisting of *bring*, 2nd sg. imper. of *bringja* 'surround, encircle' + *þú* 'thou'. The clitic form *-tu* has caused devoicing.

- 6 Send at Saxa, · sunn-manna gram;  
 2 hann kann hęlga · hver vellanda;“  
 sjau hundruð manna · í sal gingu  
 4 áðr kvęn konungs · í kętil tóki.

Send for Saxe, the lord of Southmen;  
 he can hallow the boiling cauldron.”  
 Seven hundred men went into the hall,  
 before the king's wife should reach into the kettle.

---

1 Saxa, · sunn-manna gram 'Saxe, the lord of Southmen' | It seems that the trial by cauldron was still foreign to the poet, who associated it with the Christian Saxons (or “Southmen”). This may date the poem to the time shortly before conversion period, something supported by Sapp (2022)'s statistical model.

- 7 „Kømr-a nú Gunnarr, · kalli'k-a Hǫgna,  
 2 sé'k-a síðan · svása bróðr;  
 sverði myndi Hogni · slíks harms reka,  
 4 nú verð'k sjölf fyr mik · synja lýta.“

“Now Guthur comes not; I cannot call on Hain;  
 I see not henceforth [my] beloved brothers.

by his sword would Hain avenge such an affront;  
now must I for myself disprove the slanders!”

- 8      Brá hón til botns · björtum lófa  
2      ok hón upp of tók · jarkna-stęina:  
      „Sé nú sęggir · —sykn em ek orđin  
4      hęilag-liga— · hvę sjá hvern velli.“

She thrust to the bottom her bright palms,  
and she up did take the arkenstones:  
“Let men now see—I am proven innocent,  
through holy means!—how this cauldron boils!”

---

2 jarkna-stęina ‘arkenstones’ | Gems, crystals; probably a borrowing from the Old English *eorcnan-stānas* ‘id.’ The modern English form *arkenstone* was coined by Tolkien.

- 9      Hló þá Atla · hugr í brjósti  
2      es hann hęilar sá · hęndr Guđrúnar:  
      „Nú skal Hęrkja · til hvers ganga,  
4      sú’s Guđrúnu · grandi vēnti.“

Then laughed the heart in Attle’s chest,  
when he saw unscathed the hands of Guthrun:  
“Now shall Herch to the cauldron go,  
she who hoped for Guthrun’s harm.”

- 10      Sá-at mađr armligt, · hvęrr es þat sá-at,  
2      hvę þar á Hęrkju · hęndr sviđnuđu;  
      lęiddu þá męy · í mýri fúla,  
4      svá þá Guđrún · sinna harma.

Man saw nothing pitiful, who did not see that:  
how there on Herch the hands were scorched.  
Led they that maiden into a foul bog;  
so was Guthrun reconstituted for her affronts.

---

3 lęiddu þá męy · í mýri fúla ‘Led they that maiden into a foul bog’ | I.e. to be drowned. Drowning in bogs was a common Germanic punishment for perjurers; see note to *Vsp* 38.

# Weeping of Ordrun

## (Oddrúnargrátr)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): C10th (0.954)

Meter: Ancient-words-law

### From Burgny and Ordrun (*Frá Borgnýju ok Oddrúnu*)

1      Heiðrekr hét konungr; dóttir hans hét Borgný. Vilmundr hét  
2      sá er var friðill hennar. Hon mátti eigi fōða börn áðr til kom  
         Oddrún, Atla systir; hon hafði verit unnusta Gunnars, Gjúka  
4      sonar. Um þessa sögu er hér kveðit:

Heathric was a king called, his daughter was called Burgny. Wilmund was he  
called who was her lover. She could not bear children before Ordrun, Attle's  
sister, came to her. She had been the lover of Guthar, Yivick's son. Of this  
saw is here sung:

1      Heyrðað'k segja · í sōgum fornum  
2      hvé mēr of kom · til Morna-lands;  
         engi mátti · fyr jorð ofan  
4      Heiðreks dóttur · hjalpir vinna.

I heard [it] said in ancient saws,<sup>91</sup>  
how a maiden came to Mornland;  
noone could—above the earth—  
find help for Heathric's daughter [= Burgny].

<sup>91</sup>Probably formulaic; cf. *Hildebrand* 1: *ik gi-bórta dat seggen* 'I heard it said' which likewise uses the 1sg pret. of 'hear' and the infinitive of 'say'. Both would go back to a Proto-Northwest Germanic phrase *\*ek (ga-)haukidō (þat) sagjanā*.

2      Þat frá Oddrún, · Atla systir,

- 2        at sú **m**ér hafði · **m**iklar sóttir;  
       brá hon af **s**talli · **s**tjórn-bitluðum  
 4        ok á **s**vartan · **s**öðul of lagði.

This learned Ordrun, Attle's sister,  
 that the maiden [= Burgny] had great ailments;  
 she grabbed from the stable a rudder-bitted steed,  
 and a black saddle on [it] did lay.

- 3        Lét hon **m**ar fara · **m**old-veg sléttan  
 2        unds at **h**ári kom · **h**öll standandi;  
       ok hon **i**nn of gekk · **ɛ**nd-langan sal;  
 4        **s**vipti hon **s**öðli · af **s**vöngum jó  
       ok hon þat **o**rða · **a**lls fyrst of kvað:

She let the steed journey on the smooth soil-way [EARTH],  
 until she came to the high standing hall,  
 and she inside did go the endlong hall.  
 She drew the saddle off the slender horse,  
 and she this word first of all did say:

---

3 ok hon ... sal 'and she ... hall' | The whole line is formulaic, see note to *Vkv* 8.

5 ok ... of kvað 'and ... did say' | The whole line is formulaic, see note to *Þrk* 2.

TODO: More stanzas...

---

# Lay of Attle

## (*Atlakviða*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): C10th (0.719)–early C11th (0.212)

Meter: *Speeches-meter, Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

A famously archaic poem.

Attle sends his messenger Kneefrith to Guthur (1). He arrives at Guthur's hall, where the mood is one of unease, and addresses Guthur (2). Kneefrith invites him and his brother Hain to Attle's court (3), offering them treasures, weapons and land (4–5). Guthur asks his brother Hain for advice, since he has not heard of Attle having gold to give away (6).

### The Death of Attle (*Dauði Atla*)

Pr Guðrún Gjúkadóttir hefndi bróðra sinna, svá sem frégt er orðit.  
2 Hon drap fyrst sonu Atla, en eptir drap hon Atla ok brendi hǫl-  
lina ok hirðina alla; um þetta er sjá kviða ort.

Guthrun Yivicksdaughter avenged her brothers, as has become famous. She first killed the sons of Attle, and after that she killed Attle, and burned the hall and the whole hird. Regarding that this lay is wrought.

### The Lay of Attle

I Atli sændi · ár til Gunnars

- 2 kunnan segg at ríða, · Knéfrøðr vas sá hēitinn;  
 at gørdum kom hann Gjúka · ok at Gunnars hǫllu,  
 4 þekkjum arin-græypum · ok at bjóri svǫsum.

Attle sent—of yore—to Guthur  
 a well-known messenger to ride; Kneefrith he was called.  
 To the yards of Yivick he came, and to the hall of Guthur;  
 to the hearth-surrounding benches, and to the lovely beer.

- 2 Drukku þar drótt-męgir · —ęn dyljęndr þęęđu—  
 2 vín í val-hǫllu, · vręði sǫusk þęir Húna;  
 kallaði þá Knéfrøðr · kaldri rǫddu,  
 4 sęęgr inn suð-róni · sat hann á þękk hǫm:

There the dright-lads [WARRIORS] drank—but the concealed ones shut up—  
 wine in the walhall; they feared the wrath of the Huns.  
 Then called Kneefrith with cold voice,  
 the southern messenger, he sat on a high bench:

---

1 dyljęndr ‘concealed ones’ | Finnur Jónsson (1932) reasonably interprets this as referring to Attle’s spies at Guthur’s court.

2 val-hǫllu ‘the walhall’ | The interpretation of this compound is difficult in the current context. The first element *val-* could be (1) *valr* ‘falcon’, referring to the aristocratic hunting practice; (2) *valr* ‘Wale’, cognate with ‘Welsh’ but in ON referring to the French or Romans, stressing the southern location or appearance of the hall; or (3) *valr* ‘(collective) the battle-slain’, foreshadowing the inevitable death (feyness) of the Yivickings. If (3) is correct the word is linguistically identical to Walhall, Weden’s hall, whither the battle-slain go.

- 3 „Atli mik hingat sęndi · ríða ęręndi,  
 2 mar inum męl-gręypa, · Myrk-við inn ó-kunna  
 at biðja yðr, Gunnarr, · at it á þękk kómið  
 4 með hjǫlmum arin-gręypum · at sǫkja hęim Atla.

“Attle sent me hither to ride with an errand,  
 on the bit-champing steed through Mirkwood uncharted—  
 to ask you, O Guthur, that ye two [= Guthur and Hain] on the bench come,  
 with hearth-surrounding helmets, to seek the home of Attle.

- 4 Skjǫldu knęguð þar vęlja · ok skafna aska,  
 2 hįalma gull-roðna · ok Húna męngi,  
 silfr-gyllt sǫðul-klęði, · sęrki val-rauða,  
 4 dafar, darraða, · drǫsla męl-gręypa.

There ye might choose shields, and shaven ash-spears,  
 helmets gold-reddened, and the multitude of the Huns,



silver-gilt saddle-cloths, blood-red serks,  
daves, spears, bit-champing steeds.

- 5 Völl létsk ykkir ok myndu gefa · víðrar Gnit-heiðar  
2 af geyri gjallanda · ok af gylltum stöfnum,  
stórar meïðmar · ok staði Danpar,  
4 hrís þat it mēra · es meðr Myrk-við kalla.“

He also declared himself willing to give you two the field of wide Gnit-heath,  
[and] of yelling spears and of gilded prowls,  
great treasures and the place of Danp;  
the renowned brush which men call Mirkwood.

- 6 Höfði vatt þá Gunnarr · ok Högna til sagði:  
2 „Hvat réðr þú okkr, sæggr hinn óri, · alls vit slíkt heyrum?  
Gull vissa'k ekki · á Gnit-heiði,  
4 þat's vit étтим-a · annat slíkt.

His head turned Guthur then, and said to Hain:  
“What dost thou counsel us two, O younger man, as such a thing we hear?  
I knew of no gold on the Gnit-heath  
which we two should not own as much of.

- 7 Sjau eigu vit sal-hús · sverða full,  
2 hverju 'ru þeira · hjölt ór gulli;  
mínin veyt'k mar betstan · en mēki hvassastan,  
4 boga bekk-sóma · en brynjur ór gulli;

We own seven hall-houses filled with swords—  
on each of them is a golden hilt;  
I know my horse to be the best and [my] sword the sharpest,  
[my] bow bench-fit and [my] byrnies golden,

- 8 hjalm ok skjöld hvítastan, · kominn ór hǫll Kíars;  
2 einn 's mínin betri · en sé allra Húna.“

[my] helmet and shield the whitest, come from Choser's hall;  
mine alone is better, than [those] of all of the Huns might be!”

- 9 „Hvat hyggr brúði bendu · þá's hön okkr baug sendi,  
2 varinn vǫðum heiðingja? · Hykk at hön vǫnuð byði!  
Hár fann'k heiðingja · riðit í hring rauðum;

4 ylfskr es vegr okkarr · at ríða ørænda.“

“What thinkest thou the bride meant when she sent us a bigh  
covered by a heath-dweller’s [WOLF’s] cloth? I think she offered a warning!  
A heath-dweller’s hair I found wrapped round the red ring:  
wolvern is our road, if we ride that errand!<sup>92</sup>”

<sup>92</sup>That it is the more cautious Hain who speaks here is clear from Guthur’s response in the following stanzas. Whereas Hain judges the wolf-hair to be a warning of Hunnish treachery, Guthur thinks that it is a warning that wolves will steal his treasure if he does not show up.

10 Niðjar-gi hvøttu Gunnar · né náungr annarr,  
2 rýnændr né ráðændr, · né þeir’s ríkir vóru;  
kvaddi þá Gunnarr · sëm konungr skyldi,  
4 mærr í mjøð-ranni · af móði stórum:

No kinsmen Guthur, nor any other relation,  
not counselors nor advisors, nor those who were powerful.  
Then Guthur announced—as a king should,  
renowned in the mead-hall—with great spirit:

11 „Rís-tu nú, Fjörnir, · lát-tu á flet vaða  
2 greppa gull-skálar · með gumna høndum!

“Rise now, Ferner! Let on the benches wade forth  
the golden bowls of warriors along the hands of men!”

1 Fjörnir ‘Ferner’ | An otherwise unknown servant.

12 Ulfr mun ráða · arfi Niflunga,  
2 gamlir gran-varðir, · ef Gunnars missir;  
birnir blakk-fjallir · bíta þref-tønnum,  
4 gamna grey-stóði, · ef Gunnarr né kómr-at.“

The wolf will rule the inheritance of the Nivlings—  
the old grey guardians [WOLVES]—if Guthur is absent.  
Black-furred bears will bite with wrangling teeth—  
amusing the bitch-pack—if Guthur comes not.”

13 Leiddu land-røgni · lýðar ó-neisir,  
2 grátændr, gunn-hvatan, · ór garði Húna;  
þá kvað þat inn øri · erfri-vorðr Hognar:  
4 „Heilir farið nú ok horskir · hvar’s ykkir hugr tægir!“

Unshamed men led the lord of the land,  
weeping, the battle-bold man out of the yards of the Huns.

Then quoth this the young inheritance-ward [SON] of Hain:  
 “Fare ye two now whole and wise wherever your heart may draw you!”

1 lýðar ó-neisir ‘unshamed men’ | Compare the long-line on the Thorsberg chape (~160–240 AD):  
*ulþuþewar · ni waje-mārir* ‘Wolthew, the not ill-famed [FAMOUS]’.

- 14      **F**etum létu fróknir · of fjöll at þyrja  
 2      **m**ar ina mél-græpy, · **M**yrk-við inn ókunna;  
          **h**ristisk ǫll Hún-mǫrk · þar’s harð-móðgir fóru,  
 4      **v**rǫku þeir vand-stygga · vǫllu al-gróna.

With strides the braves made the bit-champing steed  
 rush o’er the fells through Mirkwood uncharted.  
 All Hunmark shook where the hard-minded went forth;  
 they drove the whip-shy horse along the allgreen fields.

- 15      **L**and sǫu þeir Atla · ok lið-skjalfar djúpar;  
 2      **B**ikka greppar standa · á borg inni höu,  
          **s**al of suðr-þjóðum, · slæginn sess-meðum,  
 4      **b**undnum rǫndum, · blækum skjöldum,

The land of Attle they saw, and ravines deep,  
 Bicke’s soldiers standing on the high stronghold,  
 the hall of the southfolk built with seat-beams,  
 with bound rims, with pale shields,

- 16      **d**afar, darraða; · en þar drakk Atli  
 2      **v**ín í val-hǫllu; · verðir sǫtu úti  
          at varða þeim Gunnari · ef þeir hér vitja kómi  
 4      með gæiri gjallanda · at vækja gram hildi.

daves, spears. And there drank Attle  
 wine in the wal-hall—watchmen sat outside  
 to watch for Guthur’s men, if they came here to visit,  
 with yelling spears to wake the ruler with war.

- 17      **S**ystir fann þeira snemmst · at þeir í sal kvómu,  
 2      bróðr hennar báðir, · bjóri vas hön lítt drukkin:  
          „Ráðinn est nú, Gunnarr, · hvat munt, ríkr, vinna  
 4      við Húna harm-brögðum? · Hǫll gakk þú ór snemma!

Their sister found soonest they they had come into the hall—  
 her brothers both—on beer was she lightly drunk:

“Betrayed art thou now, Guthur; what wilt thou, powerful man, work against the Hunnish harm-tricks? Go soon out of the hall!”<sup>93</sup>

<sup>93</sup>Before anything evil might happen.

- 18      Bætr hefðir þú, bróðir, · at þú í brynju fórir,  
 2      sëm hjölmum arin-græppum · at séa heim Atla;  
       sétir þú í sǫðlum · sól-heiða daga,  
 4      nái nauð-fölva · létir nornir gráta,

Better hadst thou, brother, if thou hadst gone in byrnie with hearth-surrounding helmets, to see the home of Atle; if thou hadst set in the saddle during sun-bright days need-pale corpses; if thou madest the norns cry,

- 19      Húna skjald-meyjar · herfi kanna  
 2      en Atla sjalfan · létir í orm-garð koma;  
       nú 's sá orm-garðr · ykkir of folginn.“  
 [and] the Hunnish shield-maidens to know the harrow;<sup>94</sup>  
 and Attle himself hadst thou brought in the snake-pit—  
 now that snake-pit has swallowed you two!”

<sup>94</sup>i.e. if he turned the Hunnish shield-maidens into enslaved farmhands.

Guthur answers:

- 20      „Seinað 's nú, systir, · at samna Niflungum,  
 2      langt 's at leita · lýða sinnis til,  
       of rosmu-fjöll Rínar, · rekka ó-neissa.“

“’Tis late now, sister, to gather the Nivlings;  
 ’tis far to look for the support of men:  
 over the great fells of the Rhine for unshamed warriors.”

- 21      Fengu þeir Gunnar · ok í fǫtur settu,  
 2      vin Borgunda, · ok bundu fastla;  
       sjau hjó Hogni · sverði hvössu  
 4      en inum átta hratt hann · í eld heitan.

They caught Guthur and in fetters placed him—the friend of the Burgends—and bound him firmly. Hain smote seven with a sharp sword, and the eighth one he threw into hot fire.

2 vin Borgunda ‘the friend of the Burgends’ | The historic Guthur was king of the Burgundians. The manuscript has a small stroke above the *n* that abbreviates the syllable *ir*, indicating the plural *vinir* ‘friends’, who would then be the people binding Guthur. This is probably due to a scribal misunderstanding of a not uncommon type, since the significance of the kenning had been forgotten. It is clearly old, for in *Walder* 46 Walder addresses Guthur, whom he is just about to fight, by the identical phrase *wine Burgenda*.

- 22 Svá skal frókn · fjöndum verjask;  
 2 Hogni varði · hendir Gunnars.  
 frógu fróknan · ef fjör vildi  
 4 Gotna þjóðann · gulli kaupa.
- So shall a brave guard himself against foes;  
 Hain guarded the hands of Guthur.  
 They asked the brave [Guthur] if his [Hain’s] life he wished—  
 the ruler of the Gots—to buy with gold.<sup>95</sup>

1 Svá ... verjask | Line moved from the last st. to this one since it seems to connect semantically with the immediately following line, and results in two typical four-line stanzas.

<sup>95</sup>The Huns try to make Guthur (the “ruler of the Gots”, cf. sts. 1, 3, 10) pay for Hain’s life. Guthur instead responds with the following.

- 23 „Hjarta skal mér Hogna · í hendi liggja  
 2 blóðugt, ór brjósti · skorit bald-riða,  
 saxi slíðr-þeitu, · syni þjóðans.“
- “The heart of Hain shall lie in my hands:  
 bloody from the breast, cut from the bold rider [= Hain],  
 with a slide-biting sax, from the son of the sovereign [= Hain].”

3 saxi slíðr-þeitu ‘slide-biting sax’ | A short-sword with a blade so sharp that it draws blood when one slides the finger across it.

- 24 Skóru þeir hjarta · Hjalla ór brjósti,  
 2 blóðugt, ok á bjóð lögðu · ok bóru þat fyr Gunnar.
- They cut the heart of Helle from the breast,  
 bloody, and on a platter laid it, and bore it before Guthur.

- 25 Þá kvað þat Gunnarr, · gumna dróttinn:  
 2 „Hér hef’k hjarta · Hjalla ins blauða,  
 ólíkt hjarta · Hogna ins frókna,  
 4 es mjök bifask · es á bjóði liggr;  
 bifðisk hólfa meirr · es í brjósti lá!“

Then quoth this Guthur, the lord of men:

“Here have I the heart of Helle the soft—unlike the heart of Hain the bold!—  
which quivers greatly when on the platter it lies;  
it quivered twice as much when in the breast it lay.”

- 26      Hló þá Hogni · es til hjarta skóru  
2      kvikvan kumbla-smið · —klökkva síðst hugði.  
Blóðugt þat á bjóð lögðu · ok bóru fyr Gunnar.

Hain then laughed as to the heart they cut  
the living wound-smith [WARRIOR = Hain]; he thought least of sobbing.  
Bloody on a platter they laid it, and bore it before Guthur.

- 27      Mérr kvað þat Gunnarr, · Geir-Niflungr:  
2      „Hér hefi’k hjarta · Hogna ins frókna,  
ó-líkt hjarta · Hjalla ins blauða,  
4      es lítt bifask · es á bjóði liggr;  
bifðisk svá-gi mjök · þá’s í brjósti lá!

Renowned Guthur quoth this, the Spear-Nivling:  
“Here have I the heart of Hain the bold  
—unlike the heart of Helle the soft!—  
which quivers lightly when on the platter it lies;  
it quivered not so much when in the breast it lay.

- 28      Svá skalt, Atli, · augum fjarri  
2      sęm munt · męnjum verða;  
es und ęinum mér · ęll of folgin  
4      hodd Niflunga: · lifir-a nú Hogni!

Thus shalt thou, Attle, be as far from the eyes  
as thou wilt from the neck-rings.  
With me alone is hidden all  
the hoard of the Nivlings—now Hain lives not!

- 29      Ey vas mér týja · meðan vit tveir lifðum,  
2      nú ’s mér ęngi · es ęinn lifi’k;  
Rín skal ráða · róg-malmi skatna,  
4      svinn, ęs-kunna · arfi Niflunga.

I always had doubt when we two lived;  
now I have none when I alone live.  
The Rhine shall rule the strife-ore of princes [GOLD]:

the swift [river] the os-born patrimony of the Nivlings!

- 30 Í veltanda vatni · lýsask val-baugar  
2 hęldr an á hęndum gull · skíni Húna bęrnum.“

In tumbling water will the Welsh highs gleam,  
rather than gold on the hands shine for the children of Huns!”

- 31 “Ýkvið ér hvél-vęgnum, · haptr ’s nú í bęndum!”  
“Turn ye the wheel-wagons, the captive is now in bonds!”

- 32 Atli inn ríki  
TODO

- 33 „Svá gangi þér, Atli, · sęm þú við Gunnar áttir  
2 ęiða opt of svarða · ok ár of nefnda  
at sól inni suðr-hęllu · ok at Sig-týs bergi,  
4 hulkvi hvíl-bęðjar · ok at hringi Ullar,

“So may it go for thee, Attle, like thou hadst with Guthur  
oaths often sworn and always mentioned,  
by the south-facing sun and by Victory-Tew’s mountain,  
by any pleasant bed and by the ring of Woulder,

- 34 ok męirr þaðan · męn-vęrð bituls,  
2 dolg-ręgni, dró · til dauðs skókr.

TODO

- 35 Lifanda gram · lagði í garð,  
2 þann’s skriðinn vas, · skatna męngi,  
innan ormum. · En ęinn Gunnarr  
4 hęipt-móðr hęrpu · hęndi kníði;  
glumðu stręngir. · Svá skal golli  
6 frókn hring-drifi · við fira halda!

Living, the prince was laid in the enclosure  
(which was crawling) by a crowd of warriors  
(with snakes inside). And Guthur alone

spitefully struck the harp with his hand;  
its strings rang out. *So* shall hold  
a brave ring-strewer his gold from men!

36 Atli lét

TODO

37 Út gekk þá Guðrún,

TODO

38 Umðu ǫl-skálir · Atla vín-höfgar  
þá's í holl saman · Húnar tölðusk,  
gumar gran-síðir · gengu inn hvárir.

Clanged the ale-bowls of Attle, wine-heavy, out,  
when in the hall together the Huns conversed,  
TODO.

39 Út gekk þá Guðrún,

TODO

40 Skævaði þá in skírleita

TODO

41 Sona hefir þinna,

TODO

42 Kallar-a þú síðan

TODO

43 Ymr varð á bekkjum,

TODO

44 Gulli seri

TODO



- 45      Ó-varr Atli · móðan hafði sik drukkit;  
 2      vápn hafði hann ekki, · varnaði-t við Guðrúnu;  
      opt vas sá leikr bættri · þá's þau lint skyldu  
 4      optarr of faðmask · fyr qðlingum.

Unwary Attle had drunk himself tired;  
 he had no weapons; did not beware Guthrun.  
 Oft their play was better when they gently would  
 more often embrace each other before the athlings.

- 46      Hón bæð broddi · gaf blóð at drekka,  
 2      hendi hæl-fússi, · ok hvelpa lęysti;  
      hratt fyr hallar dyrr · ok hús-karla vakði,  
 4      brandi, brúðr, hęitum; · þau lét hón gjöld bróðra.

With a blade she gave the bed blood to drink,  
 —with a hell-eager hand—and loosened the whelps,  
 blocked the doors of the hall and awoke the housecarls,  
 the bride, with hot flame—so she repaid her brothers!

- 47      Ełdi gaf hón alla · es inni vǫru  
 2      ok frá morði þeira Gunnars · komnir vǫru ór Myrk-ęęimi;  
      forn timbr fellu, · fjarg-hús ruku,  
 4      bór Buðlunga, · brunnu ok skjald-męyjar,  
      inni; aldr-stamar · hnigu í ęld hęitan.

To the fire she gave all who were within  
 and from the murder of Guthur's men had come from Mirkham.  
 Ancient timbers fell, great houses smoked—  
 the settlement of the Budlungs—also the shield-maidens burned  
 inside; short of life, they sunk into hot fire.

- 48      Full-rótt's umb þetta; · fęrr ęngi svá síðan  
 2      brúðr í brynju · bróðra at hęfna;  
      hón hęfir þriggja · þjóð-konunga  
 4      ban-orð borit, · bjǫrt, áðr sylti.

'Tis told fully about this: henceforth none will go so,  
 a bride in byrnie her brothers to avenge.  
 She has of three great kings  
 borne the bane-word—bright woman—before she must die.

4 ban-orð borit 'borne the bane-word' | i.e. "she has caused the deaths of three great kings." This expression is discussed along with its Germanic and Indo-European relatives in detail in Watkins (1995) [417–422].

- 49      Enn segir gløgggra í Atlamálum inum grón-lenskum.  
Yet says it more clearly in the Greenlendish Speeches of Attle.
-

# Greenlendish Speeches of Attle

## (*Atlamól in grónlendsku*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): late C11th (o.472)

Meter: *Speeches-meter*

### Introduction

The **Greenlendish Speeches of Attle** are only preserved in R. The poem is composed in *Speeches-meter* throughout. Unlike the preceding *Akv*, it seems actually to have been composed in one of the Norse settlements on Greenland, for in st. 18 the poet makes reference to a “white bear”. The polar bear (*Ursus maritimus*) is indeed found on Greenland, but not on Iceland or the Scandinavian peninsula. To what inhospitable northern wastes the Norse had brought the legends about Attle (*Attila*)!

The language of the poem is noticeably younger than its predecessor; most notably the sound change *vr-* > *r-* is consistently applied.

---

### The Greenlendish Speeches of Attle

- 1 Frétt hefir **q**ld **ò**-fó · þá's **ę**ndr um gøřðu  
2 **s**ęggir **sam**-kundu, · **sú** vas nýt fęstum;  
**ó**xtu **ę**in-méli, · **y**ggt vas þeim síðan  
4 ok it **sama** **sonum** Gjúka · es vøru **sann**-ráðnir.

Unfew [many] people have learned when... TODO.

TODO: More stanzas!

---



# Goadings of Guthrun

## (*Guðrúnarhvöt*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): early C11th (0.781)–late C11th (0.177)

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

TODO: INTRODUCTION.

### From Guthrun (*Frá Guðrúnu*)

Pr Guðrún gekk þá til sévar er hon hafði drepit Atla, gekk út á sjáinn  
2 ok vildi fara sér. Hon mátti eigi sökka. Rak hana yfir fjörðinn  
á land Jónakrs konungs. Hann fekk hennar. Þeira synir voru  
4 þeir Sörli ok Erpr ok Hamðir. Þar fóddisk upp Svanhildr Sig-  
urðar dóttir. Hon var gift Jörmunrekk inum ríkja. Með hánun  
6 var Bikki. Hann réð þat at Randvér konungs son skyldi taka  
hana; þat sagði Bikki konungi. Konungr lét hengja Randvé en  
8 troða Svanhildi undir hrossa fótum. En er þat spurði Guðrún  
þá kvaddi hon sonu sína.

Guthrun then went to the sea after she had slain Attle; walked out into the sea and wanted to take her own life. She could not sink. She was driven across the firth to the land of king Enacker. He got her. Their sons were Sarrel and Earp and Hamthew. There Swanhild, Siward's daughter was raised up. She was married to Erminric the powerful; with him was Bicke. He counseled that Randwigh, the king's son, should rape her; this Bicke told the king. The king had Randwigh hanged and Swanhild trampled under horses' feet. But when Guthrun learned of this she called on her sons.

## The Goadings of Guthrun

- 1 Þá frá'k sennu · slíðr-feng-ligasta,  
 2 trauð mól talit · af trega stórum,  
 es harð-huguð · hvatti at vígi  
 4 grimmum orðum · Guðrún sonu:

That gibing I've found most direly caught—  
 loth speeches told from great grief—  
 when hard-hearted she goaded to war,  
 with fierce words, Guthrun, her sons:

- 2 „Hví sitið? · Hví sofið lífi?  
 2 Hví tregr-at ykkir · tēiti at mēla?  
 es Jǫrmunrekr · yðra systur,  
 4 unga at aldri, · jóm of traddi,  
 hvítum ok svörtum · á her-vegi  
 6 gróm, gang-tómum · Gotna hrossum.

“Why sit ye two? Why sleep ye your lives away?  
 Why troubles it you not to speak merrily?  
 when Erminric has had your sister,  
 young of age, trampled with steeds;  
 with whites and blacks on the war-path,  
 with grey, pacing, Gotnish horses!

---

3–6 es ... hrossum. ‘when ... horses!’ | Repeated almost identically in *Hamð* 3.

- 3 Hléjandi Guðrún · hvarf til skemmu,  
 2 kumbl konunga · ór kęrum valði,  
 síðar brynjur · ok sonum fórði;  
 4 hlóðusk móðgir · á mara bógu.

Laughing, Guthrun turned to her chamber  
 the heirlooms of kings from the chests she picked:  
 the long byrnies, and to her sons brought them;  
 the gloomy men loaded themselves on the backs of steeds.

- 4 Þá kvað þat Hamðir · inn hugum stóri:  
 2 „Svá kom-a'k meirr aptir · móður at vitja

- 4           gęir-Njorðr hniginn · á Goð-þjóðu  
           at þú ęrfi · at ęll oss drykkir,  
           at Svanhildi · ok sonu þína.“

Then Hamthew quoth this, the great of heart:  
 “TODO.  
 that thou drink a death-toast to us all;  
 to Swanhild and thy sons.”

- 5           Guðrún grátandi, · Gjúka dóttir,  
           gekk treg-liga · á tái sitja  
           ok at tęlja, · tęrug-hlýra, móðug spjęll · á margan veg:

Guthrun weeping, Yivick's daughter,  
 walked TODO.  
 and to tell with teary cheeks  
 gloomy words in many ways:

- 6           „Þrjá vissa'k ęlda, · þrjá vissa'k arna,  
           vas'k þrimr verum · vegin at húsi;  
           ęinn vas mér Sigurðr · ęllum bętri  
           es bróðr mínir · at bana urðu.

“Three fires I've known, three hearths I've known;  
 for three husbands I've been brought to the house.  
 Alone was Siward to me better than them all,  
 he whose bane my brothers became.

TODO: Bunch of verses.

- 7           Gekk ek til strandar, · gręm vas'k nornum,  
           vilda'k hrinda · stríð grið þęirra;  
           hófu mik, né drekkðu, · hávar bęrur,  
           því land of stę'k · at lifa skylda'k.

I walked to the shore, wroth against the norms;  
 I wished to break their stubborn peace.  
 The high waves lifted me—drowned me not;  
 I stepped aland since I was meant to live.

- 8           Gekk ek á bęð · —hugða'k mér fyr bętra—  
           þriðja sinni · þjóð-konungi;  
           ól ek mér jóð, · ęrfi-vęrðu  
           [...] · Jónakrs sona.

## TODO.

4 sona | emend.; *sonum* R

TODO: stanzas

- 9 Fjölð man'k þolva, · [...]  
 2 þeit-tu, Sigurðr, · inn blakka mar,  
 heist inn hrað-fóra · lát-tu hinig renna!  
 4 Sittr ęigi hér · snor né dóttir  
 sú's Guðrúnu · gęfi hnossir.

I recall a multitude of bales; [...];  
 saddle, O Siward, thy black steed,  
 the quick-pacing horse; let him run hither!  
 Here sits nowise TODO.

- 10 Minns-tu, Sigurðr, · hvat vit męltum  
 2 þa's vit á þęð · þęði sötum?  
 at þú myndir mín · móðugr vitja,  
 4 halr, ór hełju, · en ek þín ór heimi.

Recallest thou, Siward, what we said,  
 when on the bed we both did sit?  
 That thou wouldst me, O mighty man,  
 visit from Hell, and I thee from the world.

- 11 Hlaðið ér, jarlar, · ęiki-kęstinn,  
 2 látið þann und himni · hęstan verða!  
 Męgi bręnna brjóst · þolva-fullt ęldr  
 4 umb hjarta [...] · þiðni sorgir!“

Load, ye earls, the oaken pile [PYRE]!  
 Let it beneath heaven become the highest!  
 May fire burn my curse-filled chest,  
 unto the heart ... may the sorrows melt away!”

2 *himni* 'heaven' | emend.; *þilmi* 'prince' R

- 12 Jorlum ęllum · óðal batni,  
 2 snótum ęllum · sorg at minni  
 at þetta treg-róf · of talit véri.

For all earls may patrimony improve;  
 for all ladies sorrow decrease,  
 as this grief-chain was recounted!



---



# Speeches of Hamthrew

## (*Hamðismól*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): C10th (0.885)  
Meter: *Ancient-words-law, Speeches-meter*

### Introduction

Two poems? TODO: discuss the stoning of the sons of Enacker in Brage and Jordanes.

### The Speeches of Hamthrew

1 Spruttu á tái · tregnar iðir  
2 gróti alfa · in glý-stömu  
ár of morgin · manna bōlva  
4 sútir hverjar · sorg of kveykva.

TODO.

2 Vas-a þat nú · né i gér  
þat hefir langt · liðit síðan  
es fátt fornara · fremr vas þat hōlfu  
4 es hvatti Guðrún · Gjúka borin  
sonu sína unga · at hefna Svan-hildar.

That was not now nor yesterday;  
a long time has passed since;  
little is older; TODO;  
when Guthrun, born to Yivick, goaded  
on her young sons to avenge Swanhild.

- 3 „Systir vas ykkur · Svan-hildir of heitin  
 2 sú's Jǫrmunrekr · jóm of traddi  
 hvítum ok svörtum · á hēr-vegi  
 4 gróm gang-tǫmum · gotna hrossum.

„The sister of you both was called Swanhild,  
 she whom Erminric trampled with steeds;  
 with whites and blacks on the war-path,  
 with grey, pacing, Gotnish horses!

- 4 Eptir 's ykkir þrungit · þjóð-konunga,  
 2 lífið einir ér þátta · étta minnar;  
 ein-stóð em'k orðin · sēm ǫsp i holti,  
 4 fallin at frændum · sem fura at kvisti,  
 vaðin at vilja · sem viðr at laufi,  
 6 þá's in kvist-skóða · kǫmr umb dag varman.”

TODO

- 5 Hitt kvað þá Hamðir · inn hugum stóri:  
 2 „Lítt myndir þá, Guðrún, · leyfa dóð Hǫgna  
 es þeir Sigurð · svefni ór vǫkðu;  
 4 sats-tu á bæð · en banar hlógu.

TODO

- 6 Bókr vóru þinar · inar blá-hvítu  
 2 ofnar vǫlundum, · flutu i vers dreyra;  
 svalt þá Sigurðr, · satst yfir dauðum,  
 4 glýja né gáðir; · Gunnarr þér svá vildi.

TODO

- 7 Atla þóttisk þú stríða · at Erps morði  
 2 ok at Eitils aldr-lagi, · þat vas þér enn verra!  
 Svá skyldi hværr ǫðrum · verja til aldr-laga  
 4 sverði sár-bæitu · at sér né striddi-t.“

TODO

- 8 Hitt kvað þá Sǫrli, · svinna hafði hann hyggju:  
 2 Vil'k-at við móður · mólum skipta;

orðs þikkir enn vant · ykkru hvöru;  
 4 hvers biðr nú, Guðrún, · er at gráti né fór-at?

TODO

9 Bróðr grát þú þína · ok buri svása,  
 2 niðja ná-borna · leidda nér rógi;  
 okkr skalt ok, Guðrún, · gráta báða  
 4 es hér sitjum fægir á mörum, · fjarri munum deyja.

TODO

10 Gengu ór garði · gørvir at eiskra; liðu þá yfir ungrir · úrig fjöll  
 mörum hún-lændskum, · morðs at hefna.

TODO

11 Þá kvað þat Erpr · einu sinni,  
 2 mér of lék · á mars baki:  
 „Illt's blauðum hal · brautir kenna;”  
 4 kóðu harðan mjök · hornung vesa.

TODO

12 Fundu á stréti · stór-brögð-óttan:  
 2 „Hvé mun jarp-skammr · okkr full-tingja?”

They found on the street the most clever one:  
 “How can the short brownhair assist us?”

---

<sup>1</sup> stréti ‘street’ | A Roman loanword used specifically for a paved road or a street in a town. It probably emphasises the southern geography in which these events transpire.

13 Svaraði inn sundr-móðri, · svá kvaðsk vęita myndu  
 2 full-ting frændum · sem fótr ęðrum.  
 „Hvat megi fótr · fōti vęita  
 4 né hold-gróin · hōnd annarri?”

He of sundry mother answered; said that he would  
 give his kinsmen assistance like a foot another.—  
 “What can a foot give to a foot,  
 or a flesh-grown hand to another?”

- 14 Drógu ór skíði · skíði-éarn,  
 2 mēkis eggjar · at mun flagði;  
 þverrðu þrótt sinn · at þriðjungi,  
 4 létu mōg ungan · til moldar hníga.

They drew from their sheaths their sheath-irons [SWORDS],  
 the blade's edges, at the behest of the ogress.  
 They used up their strength on the third brother;  
 they let the young lad sink down to the earth.

2. at mun flagði 'at the behest of the ogress' | They were acting according to the will of a cruel  
 norn (*flagð*); cf. the next-to-last st./4b (TODO), *Reg* 2, *Sigs* 7.

...TODO: more stanzas...

- 15 Hitt kvað þá Hamðir · inn hugum stóri:  
 2 „Østir Jǫrmunrekkr · okkarrar kvómu  
 bróðra sam-móðra · innan borgar þinnar;  
 4 fótr sér þú þína · høndum sér þú þínum  
 Jǫrmunrekkr orpit · i ǣld hēitan!“

This then Hamthew quoth, the great of heart:  
 “Thou didst incite, O Erminric, that we both came,  
 brothers of the same mother, into thy stronghold!  
 Thou seest thy feet, thou seest them with thy hands,  
 O Erminric, hurled into the hot fire!”

- 16 Þá raut við · inn regin-kunngi  
 2 Baldr i brynju · sem Björn hryti:  
 „Grýtið ér á gumna · alls gęirar né bíta  
 4 eggjar né jǫrn · Jónakrs sonu!“

Then roared back the Reins-begotten  
 Balder in his byrnie [WARRIOR > = Erminric] like a roaring bear:  
 “Stone ye the men!—for spears will not bite  
 —no edges nor irons—Enacker's sons!”

1 raut | metr. emend.; *braut* R

1 regin-kunngi 'Reins-begotten' | Born of the gods. As attested by Jordanes, the Gotnish Amals,  
 the house to which Erminric belonged, ultimately claimed descent from the hero *Gapt*. He is,  
 however, easily identified with ON *Gautr* 'Gear', a name for the god Woden.

... TODO ...

- 17 Vęl hǫfum vit vegit, · stǫndum á val Gotna  
 2 ofan egg-móðum · sem ęrnir á kvisti;

4           góðs hofum tírar fengit · þótt skylim nú eða í gér deyja,  
          kveld lifir maðr ekki · eftir kvið norna.

“Well have we two fought, we stand on the corpses of the Gots:  
above the edge-weary [SLAIN] like eagles on a branch.  
We’ve won great glory, even if we should die now or tomorrow—  
man lives not one evening after the verdict of the norns!”

18       Þar fell Sörli · at salar gaffi,  
2       en Hamðir hné · at hús-baki.

There fell Sarrel by the hall’s gables,  
and Hamthew sank down by the back of the house.

---





# Leeds of Hindle

## (*Hyndluljóð*)

Dating (Sapp, 2022): late C11th (c.996)

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

A poorly preserved poem only found in F.

### The Leeds of Hindle

- 1 „Vaki mér meýja, · vaki mín vina,  
2 Hyndla systir, · es í helli býr;  
nú 's røkr røkra, · ríða vit skulum  
4 til Val-hallar · ok til vés heilags.
- “Wake, maiden of maidens! Wake, my friend!  
O Hindle, sister, who livest in the cave!  
Now's the twilight of twilights; we two shall ride  
to Walhall and to the holy wigh!

- 2 Biðjum Hērja-föðr · í hugum sitja,  
2 hann geldr ok gefr · gull verðugum,  
gaf hann Hērmodi · hjalm ok brynju,  
4 en Sigmundi · sverð at þiggja.

Let us bid the Father of Hosts (= Woden) to remain in good spirits;  
he pays and gives gold to the worthy.  
He gave Harmod helmet and byrnie,  
and Syemund a sword to receive.

---

2. hann geldr ok gefr · gull verðugum ‘he pays and gives gold to the worthy’ | Closely related to *HHund I* 9/3, which is why Finnur Jónsson (1932), Guðni Jónsson (1954) emend *verðugum* ‘the worthy’ to *verðungu* ‘the retinue’.

- 3      Gefr hann sigr sonum, · en svinnum aura,  
 2      mǣlsku mǫrgum · ok man-vit firum,  
      byri gefr brǫgnum, · en brag skǫldum,  
 4      gefr hann mann-sǣmi · mǫrgum rekki.

He gives victory to sons and ounces to the wise,  
 speech to many and manwit to men.  
 Fair wind he gives to nobles and praise-song to scalds;  
 he gives manly valour to many a champion.

---

1 aura ‘ounces’ | Of silver.

- 4      Þór mun’k blóta, · þess mun’k biðja,  
 2      at hann é við þik · ein-art láti;  
      þó ’s hǫnum ó-títt · við jǫtuns brúðir.

To Thunder I will blot; of this I will bid,  
 that he always be upright with thee  
 even though he hates the ettin’s brides.

- 5      Nú tak-tu ulf þinn · einn af stalli,  
 2      lát hann rinna · með runa mínum.“—  
      „Seinn es goltr þinn · goð-veg troða,  
 4      vil’k-at mar mín · mǣtan hlóða.

Now take thy one wolf from the stable;  
 let him run alongside my boar.”—  
 “Slow is thy boar to tread the Godways;  
 I wish not to load my noble steed.

- 6      Flǫ ert Fręyja, · es fręistar mín,  
 2      vísar þú augum · á oss þannig,  
      es hafir ver þinn · í val-sinni  
 4      Óttar unga · Innstęins bur.“

False art thou, Frow, who temptest me;  
 thou showest thy eyes on us this way  
 since thou hast thy lover on the slain-path:  
 the young Oughter, Instone’s offspring.”

2–3 *visar ... val-sinni* ‘thou showest ... slain-ways’ | i.e., “You only show favour to me because you want me to help your lover”. For the expression cf. *Sigrdr* 3/3 and note.

- 7 „Dulið est Hyndla, · draums étla’k þér,  
2 es kveðr ver minn · í val-sinni.

Deluded art thou, Hindle; I think thee dreamy  
as thou sayest that my man is on the slain-path.

- 8 Þar’s gøltr glóar · Gullinbursti,  
2 Hildisvíni, · es mér hagir gərðu,  
dvergar tveir · Dáinn ok Nabbi.

There where the boar Goldenbristle glows,  
the Hildswine, which for me made  
the two skilful dwarfs Döwen and Nab.

2 Hildisvíni ‘Hildswine’ | The ‘battle-swine’, presumably an alternative name of Goldenbristle.

- 9 Senn í sǫðlum · sitja vit skulum  
2 ok of jǫfra · éttir dǫma,  
gumna þeira, · es frá goðum kómu.

Soon in the saddles we two shall sit,  
and of rulers’ lineages speak,  
of those men who came from the gods.

- 10 Þeir hafa vǫðjat · vala malmi  
2 Óttarr ungi · ok Angantýr;  
skýlt ’s at veita, · svát skati hinn ungi  
4 fǫður-leiðfǫ hafi · ępt fręndr sína.

They have wagered the Welsh ore [GOLD],  
young Oughter and Ongenthew—  
it must be granted so that the young prince  
may have the patrimony of his kinsmen.

- 11 Hǫrg hann mér gərði · hlaðinn steinum;  
2 nú ’s grjót þat · at glęri orði;  
rauð hann í nýju · nauta blóði;  
4 ę trúði Óttarr · á ǫsynjur.

A harrow he made me, loaded with stones;  
 now that stone-pile has turned into glass.  
 He reddened it in the fresh blood of oxen;  
 always did Oughter trust on the Ossens.

12 Nú lát forna · niðja talða  
 2 ok upp-bornar · éttir manna  
 hvat 's Skjöldunga, · hvat 's Skilfinga,  
 4 hvat 's Qðlinga · hvat 's Ylfinga

6 hvat 's hǫld-borit, · hvat 's hęrs-borit  
 męst manna val · und Mið-garði.“

Now let ancient kinsmen be counted,  
 and the high born lineages of men:  
 What's of Shieldings? What's of Shilvings?  
 What's of Athlings? What's of Wolvings?  
 What's born of hero? What's born of chief,  
 the greatest choice of men within Middenyard.”

13 „Þú ert Óttarr · borinn Innsteini,  
 2 en Innsteinn vas · Alfi inum gamla,  
 Alfr vas Ulfi, · Ulfr Sęfara,  
 4 en Sęfari · Svan inum rauða.

“Thou<sup>96</sup> art, Oughter, born to Instone,  
 and Instone was born to Elf the old,  
 Elf was to Wolf, Wolf to Seafarer,  
 and Seafarer to Swan the red.

<sup>96</sup> Hindle, maybe in a trance-like state, speaks straight to Oughter.

14 Móður átti faðir þinn · męnjum gǫfga,  
 2 hygg at hėti · Hlédís gyðja,  
 Fróði vas faðir þeirar, · en Friund móðir;  
 4 qll þótti étt sú · með yfir-męnnum.

Thy father won thy esteemed mother with torcs,  
 I think that she was called Leedise the gidden.  
 Frood was her father and Friend her mother;  
 all that lineage seemed to be among overmen.

3 Friund | emend. from meaningless *fríaut* F

- 15 Auði vas áðr · oflgastr manna,  
 2 Halfdanr fyrri · hēstr Skjöldunga,  
 frég vóru folk-víg, · þau's framir gerðu,  
 4 hvarfla þóttu verk · með himins skautum.

Ead was once the strongest of men,  
 Halfdane earlier the highest of Shieldings.  
 Famous were the troop-wars which the brave ones made;  
 his (= Halfdane's) works seemed to whirl along the corners of heaven.

- 16 Eflðisk við Eymund · óðstan manna  
 2 en vá Sigtrygg · með svölum eggjum,  
 eiga gekk Almvēig, · óðsta kvinna,  
 4 ólu þau ok óttu · átján sonu.

He (= Halfdane) became the in-law of Eanmund, the noblest of men,  
 but he slew Syetru with cool edges.  
 He went to have Elmwey, the noblest of women;  
 they begot and had eighteen sons.

---

1 Eflðisk 'became the in-law' | Lit. "was strengthened by". Elmwey was Eanmund's daughter or sister.

- 17 Þaðan eru Skjöldungar, · þaðan eru Skilfingar,  
 2 þaðan eru Qðlingar, · þaðan eru Ynglingar,  
 þaðan es hōld-borit, · þaðan es hērs-borit,  
 4 mest manna val · und Mið-garði;  
 allt 's þat étt þín, · Öttarr heimski.

Thence come Shieldings! Thence come Shilvings!  
 Thence come Athlings! Thence come Ingling!<sup>a</sup>  
 Thence is born of hero! Thence is born of chief  
 the greatest choice of men within Middenyard!  
 This is all thy lineage, O foolish Oughter!"

---

<sup>a</sup>Note the contradiction with v. 12. Since the Ingling has already been mentioned (under the name Shilvings, for the difference between the two see Index), it seems likely that Wolvings is the original reading.

- 18 Vas Hildigunnr · hennar móðir,  
 2 Svófu barn · ok Sē-konungs;  
 alt 's þat étt þín, · Öttarr heimski.  
 4 varði at viti svá, · viltu enn lengra?

Hildguth was her mother,  
 the child of Sweve and Sea-king.

This is all thy lineage, O foolish Oughter!—

It is meaningful that one might know thus; wilt thou yet further?

- 19      Dagr átti Þóru · drengja móður,  
 2      ólusk í étt þar · óðstir kappar,  
       Fraðmarr ok Gyrðr · ok Frekar báðir,  
 4      Ámr ok Jǫsurmarr, · Alfr hinn gamli.  
       varðar at viti svá, · viltu enn lengra?

Day had Thure, the mother of valiant men;

in that lineage were begotten the noblest champions:

Fradmer and Yird, and both Frekes;

Ame and Essirmer; Elf the old.—

It is meaningful that one might know thus; wilt thou yet further?

- 20      Ketill hét vinr þeira · Klypps arf-þegi,  
 2      vas hann móður-faðir · móður þinnar;  
       þar vas Fróði · fyrr enn Kári,  
 4      en Hildi vas · Hóalfr of getinn.

Kettle was their friend, the heir of Clip;

he was the father of thy mother's mother.

There was Frood, yet earlier Keer,

but by Hild was Highelf begotten.

...

---

## West Germanic Heroic Poetry





# Lay of Hildbrand

## *(Hildebrandslied)*

**Dating:** C8th

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

For the text of original poem I present the manuscript text with as few textual emendations as possible. As for the orthography, I have found it impossible to produce a normalised without too heavily distorting the received text, being as it is, a blend of several dialects (one need only observe the treatment of the name Thedric, which appears thrice, and each time in a markedly different form). Apart from my typical practice of capitalising proper names, marking prefixes with ⟨·⟩ and compounds with ⟨-⟩, and using acute accents to signify long vowels, circumflex accents to signify now-monophthongised original diphthongs, and overdots to mark nasal vowels, I have done the following changes in order to clarify etymological relationships and make the text somewhat more wieldy. Of these, 8–10 have also been noted in the apparatus where they occur:

1. Consistently replaced both *p* (wynn) and *uu* with *w*.
2. Consistently replaced *c* with *k*.
3. Consistently replaced *qu* with *kw*.
4. Consistently replaced *t* with *ȝ* in positions affected by the Second Sound Shift.
5. Replaced *th* with *þ*.
6. Replaced *e* with *ē* when reflecting an original a-vowel affected by *i*-mutation.
7. Removed unetymological double *nn*.
8. Restored initial *h*- where etymological and/or metrically required.

9. Removed initial *b*- unetymological and/or metrically deficient.

The punctuation of the original, entirely consisting of interpuncts, at times representing metrical breaks, at others sporadically placed, has not been retained.

Where they appear in *cæsuræ*, the words *kwad Hilti-brant* 'Hildbrand quoth' (found in ll. 30, 49, and 58) replace the usual interpunct. Due to their hypermetrical nature, I had originally planned to remove these, and instead indicate the speaker in the margins—but after comparison with various Norse stanzas (e.g. *Reg* 3, wherein the words *kvað Loki* 'Lock quoth' appear in the stanza's first *cæsura*), I have come to believe that these represent an ancient oral interjection, seemingly going back as far as the Migration Period (as it seems incredulous to think that the scribe of ms. should have influenced the four centuries younger scribe of *R* in such a minor point.)

## Summary

The poet begins with a short formulaic introduction; he is relating older stories (1–2). The two duellists, Hildbrand and Hathbrand, father and son, arm themselves and ride into battle at the head of two opposing armies (3–6). They speak, and Hildbrand asks Hathbrand for his name and lineage (7–13). Hathbrand gives his name and ancestry; his father was the warrior Hildbrand, who abandoned him as a newborn. This was long ago, and Hathbrand does not think him still alive (14–29). Hearing this, Hildbrand calls on God as witness, and offers his son a golden torc as a token of loyalty (30–34). Hathbrand takes this as an insulting trick. He proclaims that wealth should be won by struggle alone and accuses Hildbrand of having grown old through treachery (35–40); he has heard from sailors on the Mediterranean that his father is dead (41–43).

After this straight-forward narrative sequence three short speeches follow, in the ms. all spoken by Hildbrand. The second is certainly spoken by Hildbrand, but the other two may be misplaced or misattributed.

1. Hildbrand reflects on his son's prosperity: from his clothes he can tell that he has a good lord, and that he, unlike himself, has not suffered the fate of exile (44–47).

2. Hildbrand calls on God, and laments that, after thirty years at war, he is now forced to fight against his own son. Still, Hathbrand should easily be able to kill such an old man as Hildbrand, if he has strength and fate on his side (48–56).

3. Hildbrand (or Hathbrand, and there is a case for emending here) says that only the most cowardly easterner could refuse the fight so greatly desired. Let both men fight their hardest, and when the duel is over the winner will strip the armour of the other (57–61).

The two men then throw their javelins into each other's shield and rush at each other, hacking away at their shields until they become worthless (62–67). Here the poem abruptly ends.

## The Lay of Hildbrand

- Ik gi·hôrta ðaṭ seggen  
 2 ðaṭ sih **ur**·hêṭṭun · **aenon** muoṭin:  
**Hilti**-brant ęnti **Hadu**-brant · untar **her**jun ṭwēm  
 4 **sunu**-fatar-ungo · iro **saro** rihtun  
**garutun** sé iro **gûd**-hamun · **gurtun** sih iro swert ana  
 6 **hęlidos** ubar **hringa** · dó sie ṭó dero **hiltu** ritun.

I have heard it said  
 that two contenders alone did meet:  
 —Hildbrand and Hathbrand—under two hosts.  
 Son and father ordered their armour,  
 readied their war-cloths, girded on their swords,  
 the heroes over the mailcoats—when to that fray they rode.

6 **hringa** | *ringa* ms.

3 untar herjun ṭwēm ‘under two hosts’ | Either man was a champion of his army.

- Hilti**-brant gi·mahalta · —her was **hêrôro** man  
 8 **ferāhes** **frótôro**— · her **frágén** gi·stuont  
**fôhém** wortum · hwer sín **fater** wāri  
 10 **firjo** in **folkhe** · [...]  
 [...] · „eddo hwe-líhhes **knuosles** dú sís  
 12 **ibu** dú mí **ęnan** sagés · ik mí de **ôdre** wêt  
**khind** in **khunink**-ríkhe · **khûd** ist mín al irmin-deot“

Hildbrand spoke—he was the hoarier man,  
 more learned of life—he began to ask  
 in few words who his father might be  
 of men in the troop, [...]  
 [...] “or of which lineage thou be—  
 if thou tell me one I the others will know.  
 O child, in the kingdom I know all great men.”

7 gi·mahalta | *beribrantes sunu* ‘Harbrand’s son’ add. ms. 9 hwer | *wer* ms. 11 hwe-líhhes | *welíhbes* ms. 13 **khunink**-ríkhe | *chunnincriche* ms.

8 ferāhes frótôro ‘more learned of life’ | Possibly formulaic; cf. *Maldon* 317a:  *Ic eom fród feores*. ‘I am learned of life’.

- 14        **H**adu-brant gi-mahalta · **H**ilti-brantes sunu:  
 „Daṭ sagetun mí · ùsere liuti  
 16        **a**lte anti fróte · dea **ê**rhina wárun  
 daṭ **H**ilti-brant haetṭi mín fater · ih heṭṭu **H**adu-brant  
 18        forn her **ô**star gi-weṭ · flôh her **Ô**t-akhres níd  
 hina miti **Þ**eot-ríhhe · ċnti sínero **d**egano filu  
 20        her fur·laet in lante · **l**úṭṭila siṭṭen  
**b**rút in **b**úre · **b**arn un-wahsan  
 22        **a**rbjo-laosa · her raet **ô**star hina  
 des síd **D**et-ríhhe · **d**arba gi-stuontun  
 24        **f**ateres mínes · daṭ was só **f**riunt-laos man  
 her was **Ô**t-akhre · **u**m-meṭ ṭirri  
 26        **d**egano **d**ēkhisto · unti **D**eot-ríkhhe  
 her was eo **f**olkhes aṭ ċnte · imo was eo **f**ehēta ṭi leop  
 28        **kh**ūd was her · **kh**óném mannum  
 ni wániu ih iu líb habbe.“

Hathbrand spoke, Hildbrand's son:

“This our liegemen said to me—  
 the old and learned who earlier lived—  
 that Hildbrand my father was called—I'm called Hathbrand.  
 Long ago he turned east—he fled Edwaker's hate—  
 away with Thedric and his multitude of thanes.  
 He left in the land a little one to stay;  
 a bride in the bower, a bairn ungrown,  
 heritance-less. He rode away east,  
 at which time Thedric was in great need  
 of my father—that was so friendless a man!  
 He was toward Edwaker utterly hostile;  
 the dearest of thanes under Thedric;  
 he was always in the front of the troop; him did always the fighting gladden;  
 known was he among keen men.  
 I do not think he still lives.”

18 gi-weṭ | *gihueit* ms. 21 brút | *prut* ms. 22 her raet | *beraet* ms. 23 gi-stuontun | *gistuontum* ms. 24 fateres | *fatereres* ms. 26 Deot-ríkhhe | *darba gistontun* add. ms. 27 fehēta | *pebeta* ms. 28 khóném | *chonnem* ms.

15 Daṭ ... liuti | The scansion of this line is inscrutable (cf. l. 42), but the needed alliteration is missing.

- 30        „Wêṭṭu **I**rmin-got (kwad Hilti-brant) **o**bana ab hevane  
 daṭ dú neo **d**ana halt mit sus sippan man · **d**ink ni gi·lēitós“  
 32        **w**ant her dó ar arme · **w**untane bauga  
**kh**ēisur-ingu gi-tán · só imo sie der **kh**uning gap

34 **h**unjo truhtin · „daṭ ih dír iṭ nú bí **h**uldí gibu“

“I call on Ermin God as witness from heaven above,  
that thou never henceforth with such close kin shouldst lead dispute!”  
Then he wound from his arm twisted bighs,  
made of Caesar’s coin, which him the king had given,  
the lord of the Huns.—“This I now give thee out of holdness.”

30 hevane ‘heaven’ | *beuane* ms.

30 hevane ‘heaven’ | A likely Old Saxon form, which merits some discussion on the relation between the synonymous *bimil* and *bevan* in Old Saxon and High German. The form *bimil* is found in both OS and OHG, but a cognate of *bevan* is never found in OHG. Further, the use of OS *bevan* is heavily stereotyped; it is never used in prose, and in poetry (*Heli* and *OSGen*) its use is heavily stereotyped, being restricted to 5 cpds and 3 genitive expressions. As a simplex, it is never used in any other form than the gen. sg. Of course, it must have been used in some other context, since it has left descendants in modern Low German dialects.

In any case these facts pose serious difficulties for the providence of the poem. If *Hildebrand* is an originally OHG text (cf. Note to l. 47), translated into OS in a scribal context, it seems very strange that a translator would replace the neutral *bimil* with the rare, stereotyped *bevan*. Yet the presence of *bevan* in the OHG archetype would be a major anomaly, since that form has never existed in any known variety of High German, up until the present day.

32 wuntane bauga ‘twisted bighs’ | The association between bighs (armlets, torcs) and a warrior’s honour is well attested; see Index. This encounter is particularly reminiscent of *Hárþ* 42.

33 kheisur-ingu gi-tán ‘made of Caesar’s coin’ | A cultural memory of the melting of Roman *solidi* by Germanic smiths.

34 hunjo truhtin ‘lord of the Huns’ | Almost certainly Atle, although he is not mentioned by name in the poem.

**H**adu-brant gi-mahalta · **H**ilti-brantes sunu:  
36 „mit gêru skal man · geba in-fâhan  
**o**rt widar **o**rte!  
38 dú bist dir **a**ltér hun · **u**m-meṭ spáhér  
**s**pēnis mih mit díném wortun · wili mih dīnu **s**peru werpan  
40 bist **a**-só gi-**a**ltét man · só dú êwīn in-wit fôrtós  
daṭ sagetun mí · sêo-lídante  
42 **w**estār ubar **W**ēntil-sêo · daṭ inan **w**ík fur-nam:  
tôt ist **H**ilti-brant · **H**ēri-brantes suno!“

Hathbrand spoke, Hildbrand’s son:  
“By his spear shall man win gifts,  
point against point!  
Thou art for thee, old Hun, utterly clever;  
thou dost tempt me with thy words—at me wilt thou hurl thy spear!  
Thou art thus an aged man, since thou always didst work deceit.—  
*This* seafarers said to me  
west o’er the Wendle-sea: that war did take him—  
dead is Hildbrand, Harbrand’s son!”

---

40 bist | *pist* ms.

---

36 mit gēru skal man · geba in-fāhan ‘By his spear shall man win gifts’ | This ancient mindset was codified by the Indians as part of the *kṣātra-dharma*, the code of the Warrior-caste (*kṣatriya*), which explicitly forbade them from taking gifts. So in *MBh* 12.192.73, a *kṣatriya* king refuses a gift from a priest (*brāhmaṇa*), for “it is the duty prescribed for a *kṣatriya* that he must fight and protect (people). *Kṣatriya* are said to be the givers, then, how can I take (this) from you?” (Hara (1974) transl., see further there.)

42 Wēntil-sēo ‘Wendle-sea’ | The Mediterranean Sea, the name referring to the *Vandali*, who for a time ruled North Africa.

44           Hilti-brant gi-mahalta · Hēri-brantes suno:  
               „wela gi-sihu ih in díném hrustim  
 46         daṭ dú habés hēme · hērron góten  
               daṭ dú noh bí desemo ríkhe · rēkkhjo ni wurti“

Hildbrand spoke, Harbrand's son:  
 “Well do I behold on thy garb,  
 that thou hast at home a good lord,  
 that thou yet in this realm hast not become an exile.”

48           „welaga nú waltant got (kwad Hilti-brant) wê-wurt skihit  
               ih wallóta sumaro ėnti wintro · sehs-tik ur lante  
 50         dar man mih eo skērita · in folk skeoṭantero  
               só man mir aṭ burk ênigeru · banun ni gi-fasta  
 52         nú skal mih swásaṭ khind · swertu hauwan  
               bretón mit sínu billju · eddo ih imo ṭi banin werdan.  
 54         Doh maht dú nú aod-líhho · ibu dir dín ėllen taok  
               in sus hēremo man · hrusti gi-winnan  
 56         rauba bi-rahamen · ibu dú dar ênig reht habés!“

“Well now—O Ruler God!—the woeful weird comes to pass.  
 I roamed for sixty summers and winters from the land,  
 where I always was placed in the troop of shooters,  
 as at no fortress my bane was fastened.—  
 Now shall my very child hew at me with his sword,  
 strike me with his blade, or I become his bane.  
 Yet mayst thou now easily—if thy zeal avail thee—  
 from such a hoary man win the garb,  
 bear away the booty—if thou have any right thereto!”

---

56 bi-rahamen | *bibrabanen* ms.

---

48 waltant got ‘O Ruler God!’ | Cf. OE *wealdend god*, OS *waldand god*. Apparently a common West Germanic poetic expression.

48 wê-wurt ‘woeful weird’ | *wurt* ‘weird’ here meaning ‘inexorable course of events’, not the noun; cf. ON *grimmar urðir* ‘grim “weirds”’ TODO.

49 sumaro ġnti wintro · sehs-tik ‘sixty summers and winters’ | i.e. thirty years. Cf. *Beow* 1498, 1769: *bund misséra* ‘a hundred half-years’. Hathbrand must then be thirty years old, while Hildbrand is in his fifties or sixties.

50 skeoġantero ‘shooters’ | Cf. *Beow* 702, where the OE cognate *sceotend* stands for “warriors” in general.

54 ibu dir dīn ġllen taok ‘if thy zeal avail thee’ | Formulaic. Cf. *Beow* 572b–573: [...] · *Wýrd oft nġreð // un-fġgne eorl · þonne his ġllen dēab*. ‘Weird often saves the un-fey earl when his zeal avails.’

58 „der sí doh nú **argósto** (kwad Hilti-brant) **ôstar-liuto**  
der dir nú **wíges warne** · nú dih es só **wel** lustit  
güdja gi·**mġinun** · niuse de **mótti**  
60 hwędar sih **hiutu dġro hġgilo** · **hruomen** muoġti  
eddo desero **brunnóno** · **bġdero** waltan!“

“He were now (quoth Hildbrand) the softest of Easterners,  
who would refuse thee a fight when thou so much dost crave  
to struggle together. Try he who might,  
which one of us today of these garments may boast,  
or both these byrnie wield!”

60 hwędar | *werdar* ms. 60 **hiutu dġro** | metr. emend.; *dero biutu* ms. 60 **hruomen** | *brumen* ms. 61 eddo | *erdo* ms.

60–61 **hġgilo hruomen muoġti ... desero brunnóno bġdero waltan** ‘of these garments may boast ... both these byrnie wield’ | Like in the *Iliad*, the winner is expected to strip the slain of his armour.

62 Dó létġun sé **aerist** · **askim** skrítan  
**skarpén skúrim** · daġ in dem **skiltim stónt**  
64 dó stóptun tó·samane · **staim-bort** hludun  
**hewun harm-likko** · **hwítte** skilti  
66 unti imo iro lintún · **lúttiilo** wurtun  
gi·**wigan** miti **wábnum** · [...]

Then let they first their ash-spears glide,  
in sharp showers, that in the shields they stuck.  
Then they charged at each other—the coloured boards [SHIELDS] clashed—  
they hewed harmfully at the white shields,  
until for them their lindens [SHIELDS] became little,  
worn down by the weapons, [...]

62 **askim** | *asckim* ms. 64 **hludun** | *chludun* ms.

63 **skarpén skúrim** ‘in sharp showers’ | Formulaic, also occurring in *Heli* 5137a.

67 [...] | At this point the lone folio ends. The rest of the poem would have been found on the now-lost following pages. See Introduction to the poem.

---



# Widsith

## (*Widsiþ*)

Dating: C7th–8th (Neidorf, 2013)

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

An archaic heroic poem.

### Widsith

- 1      **W**id-sið maðolade, · word-hord ƿn·leac,  
2      sé þe mæst · mærp̃a ofer eorþan,  
         folca geond·f̃orde; · oft hé fl̃ette ge·þah  
4      myne-lícne m̃aþþum. · Hine fr̃om Myrgingum  
         æþele ƿn·wócon. · He mid Ealh-hilde,  
6      f̃ælre freoþu-ƿebban, · forman siþe  
         Hreð-cyninges · h̃am ge·sóhte  
8      éastan of ƿngle, · Eorman-ríces,  
         wr̃aþes wær-logan. · ƿn·gōnn þá worn sprecan:

Widsith spoke, unlocked his word-hoard,  
he who mots through tribes on earth  
and nations had journeyed. Oft on the bench had he received  
delightful treasures. From the Mirgings  
his ancestry stemmed. Along with Elhild,  
the good peace-weaveress, for the first time  
had he sought out the Reth-King's realm,  
east of the Angles, [the realm of] Erminric,  
the fierce oath-breaker. He then began a long speech:

6 freoþu-wēbban 'peace-weaveress' | A woman used in a political marriage to bring peace between two tribes or families, in this case between King Edwin of the Mirgings (see ll. 97–98) and Erminric of the Gots.

7 Hreð-cyninges 'Reth-King' | The king of the Reth-Gots, which is apparently just a poetic name for the (Eastern) Gots; cf. ll. 18, 57, 88–89.

- 2 „Fela ic mōnna ge·frægn · mægþum wealdan.  
 2 Sceal þeōða ge·hwylc · þeawum lifgan,  
 eorl æfter oþrum · oðle rædan,  
 4 sé þe his þeóden-stól · ge·þeón wile.

“A great deal of men I’ve learned ruling tribes.  
 Every person shall live in virtue,  
 each earl after the other lead his homeland  
 who on his ruling-seat will prosper.

- 3 Þāra wæs Wala · hwile sélast,  
 2 ʒnd Alexandreas · ealra rícost  
 mōnna cynnes, · ʒnd he mǣst ge·þāh  
 4 þāra þe ic ofer foldan · ge·frægen hæbbe.

Of them was Wale for a while the best,  
 and Alexander of all the strongest  
 of mankind, and he prospered most  
 of those men over the earth of whom I’ve learned.

- 4 Ætla weold Húnum, · Eorman-ric Gotum,  
 2 Becca Baningum, · Burgendum Gifica.  
 Cāsere weold Créacum · ʒnd Cælic Finnum,  
 4 Hagen Holm-rycum · ʒnd Henden Glommum.

Attle ruled the Huns, Erminric the Gots,  
 Bicke the Banings, Yivick the Burgends.  
 Choser ruled the Greeks and Calic the Finns,  
 Hain the Holmrighs and Henden the Glams.”

- 5 Witta weold Swæfum, · Wada Hælsingum,  
 2 Meaca Myrgingum, · Merc-healf Hundingum.  
 þeód-ric weold Frōncum, · þyle Rōndingum,  
 4 Breoca Brōndingum, · Billing Wernum.

TODO.

- 6      ðswine weold Eowum · ƿnd Ytum Gef-wulf,  
 2      Finn Folc-walding · Fresna cynne.  
      Sige-herc lēngest · Sæ-ðenum weold,  
 4      Hnæf Hocingum, · Helm Wulfingum,  
      Wald Wōingum, · Wōd þyringum,  
 6      Sæ-ferð Sycgum, · Swēom Ongend-þeow,  
      Scaft-herc Ymbrum, · Scafa Long-beardum,  
 8      Hūn Hæt-werum · ƿnd Holen Wrosnum;  
      Hring-wald wæs hāten · Hēre-farena cyning.

TODO.

- 7      Offa weold ƿngle, · Ale-wih Denum;  
 2      sé wæs þara manna · módgast ealra,  
      no hwæþre he ofer Offan · eorl-scype frēmede,  
 4      ac Offa ge-slóg · ærest mōnna,  
      cniht-wesende, · cyne-ríca mæst.

Offe ruled the Angles, Alewigh the Danes;  
 of those men he was the bravest of all,  
 but he never furthered greater earlship than Offe,  
 for Offe won—youngest of men,  
 still a boy—the greatest of kingdoms.

- 8      Nænig efen-eald him · eorl-scipe mārān  
 2      ƿn orette: · āne sweorde  
      mērcē ge-mārde · wið Myrgingum  
 4      bi Fifel-dore; · heoldon forð siþþan  
      Engle ƿnd Swáfe, · swá hit Offa ge-slóg.

No man of his age accomplished  
 greater earlship: with but one sword  
 he marked the border against the Mirgings  
 by Fiveldoor. It was thenceforth held  
 by the Angles and Sweves as Offe had won it.

- 9      Hróp-wulf ƿnd Hród-gār · heoldon lēngest  
 2      sibbe æt-somne · suhtor-fædrān,  
      siþþan hý for-wræcon · Wicinga cynn  
 4      ƿnd Ingeldes · ord for-bigdan,  
      for-heowan æt Heorote · Heaðo-beardna þrym.

Rotholf and Rothgar held for the longest

the peace together, uncle and nephew,  
 since they drove away the race of Wikings,  
 and bent down Ingeld's spear-point;  
 at Hart they cut down the host of the Hathbeards.

- 10 Swá ic geond·fórde fela · frēmdra lōnda  
 2 geond ginne grund. · Gódes ƿnd yfles  
 þær ic cunnade; · cnósle bi·dæled,  
 4 fréo·mægum feor · folgade wide.

So I journeyed through a great deal of strange lands  
 through the wide world. Of good and evil  
 I there became acquainted; of kin deprived,  
 far from dear kinsmen, I strayed widely.

- 11 For·þon ic mæg singan · ƿnd sēcƿan spell,  
 2 mænan fore mēngo · in meodu·healle  
 hú mé cyne·góde · cystum dohten.

Therefore I can sing and tell tales,  
 recall before the many in the mead-hall,  
 how men of good kin treated me with grace.

- 12 Ic wæs mid Húnum · ƿnd mid Hreð·gotum,  
 2 mid Swéom ƿnd mid Géatum · ƿnd mid Sūþ·dēnum.  
 Mid Wenlum ic wæs ƿnd mid Wærnum · ƿnd mid wicingum;  
 4 mid Geƿpum ic wæs ƿnd mid Winedum · ƿnd mid Gefflegum;  
 mid Englum ic wæs ƿnd mid Swáfum · ƿnd mid Ænenum;  
 6 mid Seaxum ic wæs ƿnd Sycgum · ƿnd mid Sweord·werum;  
 mid Hronum ic wæs ƿnd mid Deanum · ƿnd mid  
 Heaþo·réamum.

I was among Huns and among Reth-Gots,  
 among Swedes and among Geats, and among South-Danes.  
 Among Wendles I was and among Warns, and among Wikings;  
 among Yefths I was and among Wends, and among Yefflegs;  
 among Angles I was and among Sweves, and among Anens;  
 among Saxes I was and among Sidges, and among Sword-weres;  
 among Ranes I was and among Deans, and among Hath-Reams.

- 13 Mid **Þ**yringum ic wæs · ƿnd mid **Þ**rowendum,  
 2 ƿnd mid **B**urgendum, · þær ic **b**éag ge·þáh;  
 mé þær **G**uð-hera for·geaf · **g**læd-lícne maþþum  
 4 sƿnges to léane. · Næs þæt **s**æne cyning!

Among Thirings I was and among Throwends,  
 and among the Burgends, where I received a bigh.  
 There Gutha gladdened me with treasures,  
 as reward for my song. That was not a bad king!

- 14 Mid **F**rƿncum ic wæs ƿnd mid **F**rysum · ƿnd mid  
**F**rumtingum;  
 2 mid **R**ugum ic wæs ƿnd mid Glommum · ƿnd mid  
**R**úm-walum.

Among Franks I was and among Frises, and among Frumtings;  
 among Ruges I was and among Glams, and among Rome-Wales.

- 15 Swylce ic wæs ƿn **E**atule · mid **Æ**lf-wine,  
 2 sé hæfde **m**ƿn-cynnes, · **m**íne ge·fræge,  
 leohteste hƿnd · lofes tó wyrçenne,  
 4 heortan un·hneaweste · hringa ge·dâles,  
 beorhtra **b**éaga, · bearn Éad-wines.

Likewise was I in Italy with Elfwin;  
 of mankind he had—as far as I have learned—  
 the lightest hand in the winning of praise,  
 the unstingiest heart in the dealing of rings  
 and bright bighs, that child of Edwin.

- 16 Mid **S**ercingum ic wæs · ƿnd mid **S**eringum;  
 2 mid **C**reacum ic wæs ƿnd mid Finnum · ƿnd mid **C**àsere,  
 sé þe win-burga · ge·weald áhte,  
 4 **w**iolena ƿnd **w**ilna, · ƿnd **W**ala rices.

TODO.

- 17 Mid **S**cottum ic wæs ƿnd mid Peohtum · ƿnd mid  
**S**críde-fínnun;

- 2        mid Líd-wicingum ic wæs ƿnd mid Léonum · ƿnd mid  
    Long-beardum,  
       mid hæðnum ƿnd mid hæleþum · ƿnd mid Hundingum.

Among Scots I was and among Picts, and among Shride-Finns;  
 among Lid-Wikings I was among Leans, and among Longbeards;  
 among heathens and among heroes and among Hundings.

- 18      Mid Israhelum ic wæs · ƿnd mid Exsyringum,  
       2      mid Ebreum ƿnd mid Indeum · ƿnd mid Egyptum.  
           Mid Moidum ic wæs ƿnd mid Persum · ƿnd mid Myrgingum,  
       4      ƿnd Mofdingum · ƿnd on-gend Myrgingum,  
           ƿnd mid Amothingum. · Mid East-þyringum ic wæs  
       6      ƿnd mid Eolum ƿnd mid Istum · ƿnd Idumingum.

Among Israelites I was and among Assyrians,  
 among Hebrews and among Indians and among Egyptians.  
 Among the Medes I was and among Persians, and among Mirgings  
 and Mofdings and again the Mirgings  
 and among Amothings. Among East-Thirings I was  
 and among Eals and among Ists, and Idumings.

- 19      Ʒnd ic wæs mid Eorman-ríce · ealle þrage,  
       2      þær mé Gotena cyning · góde dohte;  
           sé mé béag for-geaf, · burg-warena fruma,  
       4      ƿn þam siex hund wæs · smættes goldes,  
           ge-scyred sceatta · scilling-ríme;  
       6      þone ic Ead-gilse · ƿn æht sealde,  
           mínum hléo-dryhtne, · þa ic to hām bi-cwom,  
       8      leófum to léane, · þæs þe hé mé lond for-geaf,  
           mínes fæder øþel, · fréa Myrginga.

And I was with Ermenric for the longest time,  
 where the king of the Gots treated me well.  
 He gave me a bigh—that chief of city-dwellers—  
 in which were reckoned six hundred shats  
 of purest gold in shilling-count.  
 I gave it in the possession of Edgils  
 my dear shelter and lord, when I came home,  
 as repayment for his giving me land,  
 —that lord of Mirgins—my father's ethel.

- 20      Ʒnd mé þá Ealh-hild · øþerne for-geaf,

- 2       dryht-cwén duguþe, · dohtor Éad-wines.  
       Hyre lof lēngde · geond lōnda fela,  
 4       þonne ic be sōnge · sēcgan sceolde  
       hwær ic under swegl · sélast wisse  
 6       gold-hrodene cwén · gíefe bryttian.

And then Elhild gave me another,  
 the noble queen of the old troop, daughter of Edwin.  
 Her praise stretched further through a multitude of lands;  
 then I in song should say,  
 where beneath the heaven I know the most blessed  
 gold-adorned queen dispensing gifts.

- 21      Þonne wit Scilling · scíran reorde  
 2       for uncrum sige-dryhtne · sōng a-hófan,  
       hlúde bi hearpan, · hleoþor swinsade,  
 4       þonne mōnige mēnn, · módum wlōnce,  
       wordum sprécan, · þá þe wel cūþan,  
 6       þæt hí nǣfre sōng · séllan ne hýrdon.

Then I and Shilling with clear voices,  
 before our victorious lord raised up a song, loudly by the harp—the tune rang  
 out.  
 Then many men proud of heart  
 told with words—those who knew well—  
 that they never had heard a better song.

- 
- 22      Ðonan ic ealne geond-hwearf · óþel Gotena,  
 2       sóhte ic á sīþa · þá sélestan;  
       þæt wæs inn-weorud · Earman-rices.

Then I passed through all the ethel of the Gots;  
 TODO.

- 23      Heðcan sóhte ic qnd Beadecan · qnd Hēre-lingas,  
 2       Emercan sóhte ic qnd Fridlan · qnd Éast-gotan,  
       fródne qnd gódne · fæder Un-wenes.

TODO

- 24      Seccan sóhte ic qnd Beccan, · Seafolan qnd Þeód-ric,

- 2 Heaþo-ric ƿnd Sifecan, · Hliþe ƿnd Incgen-þeow.  
 Êad-wine sóhte ic ƿnd Elsan, · Ægel-mund ƿnd Hún-gâr,  
 4 ƿnd þá wloncan ge-dryht · Wiþ-myrginga.

TODO

- 25 Wulf-þere sóhte ic ƿnd Wyrm-þere; · ful oft þær wíg ne a-læg,  
 2 þonne Hræda þere · heardum sweordum  
 ymb Wistla-wudu · wergan sceoldon  
 4 ealdne ƿþel-stól · Ætlan leódum.

I sought out Wolfer and Wyrmer—very seldom did the warring there stop,  
 when the Reth-army, with hard swords,  
 in the Wistlewood had to defend  
 the old homeland-seat against Attle's people.

- 26 Ræd-þere sóhte ic ƿnd Rƿnd-þere, · Rúm-stân ƿnd Gisl-þere,  
 2 Wiþer-gield ƿnd Freoþe-ric, · Wudgan ƿnd Hâman;  
 ne wáran þæt ge-siþa · þá sáemestan,  
 4 þeah þe ic hý a-nihst · nemnan sceolde.

TODO.

- 27 Ful oft of þám héape · hwínende fléag  
 2 giellende gâr · ƿn grōme þeóde;  
 wræccan þær weoldan · wundnan golde  
 4 werum ƿnd wífum, · Wudga ƿnd Hâma.

Most often from that troop whistling did fly  
 a yelling spear into the fiendish host;  
 there ruled the exiles Woody and Homer  
 twisted gold, men and women.

---

2 giellende gâr 'a yelling spear' | Formulaic.

- 28 Swá ic þæt symle ƿn-fond · ƿn þære feringe,  
 2 þæt sé biþ leófast · lƿnd-búendum  
 sé þe him God syleð · gumena ríce  
 4 to ge-healdenne, · þenden hé hér leofað.“

So I always did find while on that journey,  
 that he is dearest to land-dwellers [MEN],  
 whom God grants the realm of men  
 for to hold while here he lives.”



---

29 Swá scriþende · ge·sceapum hweorfað  
 2 gleó-menn gumena · geond grunda fela,  
 þearfe seċgað, · þonc-word sprecaþ,  
 4 simle sūð oþþe norð · sumne ge·mótað  
 gydda gleawne, · geofum un·hneawne,  
 6 sé þe fore duguþe wile · dóm a·ræran,  
 eorl-scipe æfnan, · oþþæt eal scæceð,  
 8 leoht ond lif sōmod; · lof sé ge·wyrceð,  
 hafað under heofonum · héah-fæstne dóm.

So passing through fates they wander,  
 the song-men of mankind, through many lands;  
 they say their needs, speak thoughtful words;  
 whether in the south or north they meet some one,  
 gay in songs, unstingy with gifts,  
 who for the old troop will rear up doom,  
 accomplish earlship until all goes away,  
 light and life together. He who works praise  
 has under the heavens a high, firm doom.

---



# Walder

## (*Waldhere*)

**Dating:** TODO

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

A heroic poem preserved in two fragments. The flyting between the heroes Walder and Guthur in fragment 2 is very reminiscent of the dialogue in *Hildebrand*.

For the manuscript I have inspected the digital facsimile at <https://digipal.eu/digipal/page/1072>

### Walder

- 1       hyrde hyne georne:  
2       „Huru Welande... · worc ne ge·swiceð  
     monna ænigum · ðara ðe Mimming can  
4       heardne ge·healdan. · Oft æt hilde ge·dreas  
     swatfag and sweordwund · secg æfter oðrum.  
6       ætlan ord-wyga, · ne læt ðin ellen nu gyt  
     ge·dreosan to dæge, · dryht-scipe  
     nú  
8       is se dæg cumen  
     þæt ðu scealt âninga · oðer twega,  
10       lif for·leosan · oððe langne dóm  
     âgan mid ȝldum, · Ælf·heres sunu!  
12       Nalles ic ðé, wine mín, · wordum cide,  
     ðy ic ðé ge·sawe · æt ðam sweord-plegan

14        ðurh edwit-scype · æniges mōnnes  
          wīg for·bugan · oððe on weal fleon,  
 16        líce beorgan, · ðeah þe lāðra fela  
          ðinne byrn-hōmon · billum heowun,  
 18        ac ðu symle furðor · feohtan sóhtest,  
          mæl ofer mearce; · ðy ic ðe metod on·dréd,  
 20        þæt ðu to fyren-líce · feohtan sóhtest  
          æt ðam æt-stealle · oðres monnes,  
 22        wīg-rædenne. · Weorða ðe selfne  
          gódum dædum, · ðenden ðin god rēcce.  
 24        Ne murn ðu for ði méce; · ðe wearð mādma cyst  
          gifēðe to geoce, · mid ðy ðú Gūðhere scealt  
 26        beot for·bigan, · ðæs ðe he ðas beaduwe on·gan  
          ...d un-ryhte · árest sécan.  
 28        For·sóc he ðam swurde · and ðam sync-fatum,  
          béaga mænigo, · nu sceal béaga-léas  
 30        hworfan from ðisse hilde, · hláfurd sécan  
          ealdne édel · oððe hér ár swefan,  
 32        gif he ða [...]“

TODO.

---

2        „...ce bæteran  
 2        b·úton ðam ánum · ðe ic eac hafa  
          on stān-fate · stille ge·hided.  
 4        Ic wāt þæt hit ðóhte · ðeodric Widian  
          selfum on·sendon, · and eac sinc micel  
 6        mādma mid ði méce, · monig oðres mid him  
          golde ge·girwan · (iulean ge·nam),  
 8        þæs ðe hine of nearwum · Níðhades mæg,  
          Welandes bearn, · Widia ut forlet;  
 10        ðurh fifela gewæld · forð on·ette.“  
          Waldere maðelode, · wīga ellen-rof,  
 12        hæfde him on handa · hilde-frófre,  
          gūð-billa gripe, · gyddode wordum:  
 14        „Hwæt, ðu hūru wéndest, · wine Burgenda,  
          þæt me Hagenan hand · hilde ge·fremede  
 16        and getwæmde ...ðewigges. · Feta, gyf ðu dyrre,

æt ðus heaðu-węrgan · hāre byrnan.  
 18 Standeð me hēr on eaxelum · Ælfheres lāf,  
 gód and géap-neb, · golde ge-weorðod,  
 20 ealles un-scende · æðelinges réaf  
 to habbanne, · þonne hand wæreð  
 22 feorh-hord feondum. · Ne bið fah wið mé,  
 þonne ..... un-mágas · eft on-gynnað,  
 24 mécum ge-metað, · swá gé mé dydon.  
 Deah mæg sige syllan · se ðe symle byð  
 26 recon and ráð-fęst · ryh... ...a ge-hwilces.  
 Se ðe him to ðam hālgan · helpe ge-lifeð,  
 28 to gode gioce, · hé þær gearo findeð  
 gif ða earnunga · ær ge-ðenceð.  
 30 Þonne moten wlance · welan britnian,  
 æhtum wealdan, · þæt is [...]“

TODO.

---



# Deer

## (*Deor*)

**Dating:** TODO

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

A dirge from the Exeter Book. The poem briefly summarizes the tragic lives of five figures from Germanic heroic legend, each ending with the refrain *Þæs ofer-eode · þisses swá mæg* ‘That passed over; this may likewise.’ After this he reflects on fate, and finally tells of his own tragedy.

1. Wayland the Smith, who was captured by the tyrant Nithad and forced to make jewelry for him and his family. He took revenge by raping
2. Nithad’s daughter, Beadhild. The child born from this act was Woody (OE *Wudga*), an obscure hero.
3. Mathild, the protagonist of a poorly attested love tragedy.
4. Thedric the Great, who ruled over the Gots before
5. Erminric.

The name *Déor* is the ancestor of modern English “deer”, and can mean this in Old English as well, but it can also mean ‘beast, animal’. It is not otherwise known as a personal name, but we may perhaps compare *Fáfn* 2, where the young hero Siward calls himself *gofugt dýr* ‘noble beast/deer’.

---

### Deer

1      Welund him be wurman · wræces cunnade,

- 2        **ân**-hýdig eorl · **earfoþa** dréag,  
       hæfde him tó ge·sibþe · **sorge** ƿnd lōngað,  
 4        **winter**-cealde **wræce**; · **wéan** oft ƿn·fōnd,  
       sibþan hine **Níðhad** ƿn · **néde** lēgde,  
 6        **swōncre** **seono**-bende · ƿn **syllan** mōnn.  
       **Þæs** ofer-eode, · **þisses** swá mæg!

Wayland with worms his exile experienced;  
 the one-minded earl hardship did suffer;  
 had him for companions sorrow and longing,  
 winter-cold exile; woes he often found,  
 since Nithad on him fetters did lay;  
 heavy sinew-bonds on the better man.  
*That* passed over; *this* may likewise.

- 8    2        **Beadohilde** ne wæs · hyre **bróþra** déaþ  
       on **sefan** swá **sâr** · swá hyre **sylfre** þing,  
 10        þæt heo **gearo**-lice · on·gieten hæfde  
       þæt heo **éacen** wæs; · **æfre** ne meahte  
 12        **þriste** ge·þencan, · hú ymb þæt sceolde.  
       **Þæs** ofer-eode, · **þisses** swá mæg!

For Beadhild was not her brothers' deaths  
 on her heart so sore, as her own thing,  
 that she clearly had understood,  
 that she was pregnant. Never could she  
 bravely think out what about *that* she should do.  
*That* passed over; *this* may likewise.

- 14    3        **Wé** þæt **Mæðhilde** · **mōnge** ge·frugnon  
       wurdon **grund**-léase · **Geates** frige,  
 16        þæt hi seo **sorg**-lufu · **sláþ** ealle bi·nōm.  
       **Þæs** ofer-eode, · **þisses** swá mæg!

That for Mathild many, we have heard,  
 bottomless [troubles] arose, for Geat's beloved,  
 that the sorrowful love her of sleep all deprived.  
*That* passed over; *this* may likewise.

- 18    4        **Þeodric** áhte · **þritig** wintra  
       **Máringa** burg; · þæt wæs **mōnegum** cūþ.  
 20        **Þæs** ofer-eode, · **þisses** swá mæg!

Thedric owned for thirty winters



the fort of the Meerings; that was to many known.  
*That* passed over; *this* may likewise.

- 5      Wē ge·ascodan · Eormanrices  
 22      wylfenne ge·þóht; · áhte wíde folc  
           Gotena rices. · Þæt wæs grim cyning!  
 24      Sæt sæcg mōnig · sorgum ge·bunden,  
           wéan on wénan, · wýscte ge·neahhe  
 26      þæt þæs cyne-rices · ofer-cumen wære.  
           Þæs ofer-eode, · þisses swá mæg!

We have learned of Erminric's  
 wolvern nature; he wielded widely the folk  
 of the realm of the Gots—that was a grim king!  
 Sat many a man by sorrows bound,  
 woes in his thoughts; wished aplenty  
 that the kingdom might be overcome.  
*That* passed over; *this* may likewise.

---

23 Þæt wæs grim cyning! 'that was a grim king!' | Formulaic; cf. *Beow* 11b: *Þæt wæs gód cyning!*  
 'That was a good king!'

- 28    6      Siteð sorg-céarig, · sælum bi·dæled,  
           on sefan sweorceð, · sylfum þinceð  
 30      þæt sý ende-léas · earfoda dæl.  
           Mæg þonne ge·þencan, · þæt geond þás woruld  
 32      witig dryhten · wendeþ ge·neahhe,  
           eorle mōnegum · āre ge·sceawað,  
 34      wís-licne blāð, · sumum wéana dæl.

One sits grieved with sorrow, of blessings bereft;  
 his heart darkens; to himself he thinks  
 that endless must be his share of hardships.  
 He may then think that throughout this world  
 the Wise Lord turns coat aplenty.  
 To many an earl honour he shows,  
 sure success—to another a share of woes.

- 7      Þæt ic bi mé sylfum · sæcgan wille,  
 36      þæt ic hwile wæs · Heodeninga scóp,  
           dryhtne dýre— · mé wæs Deor noma.  
 38      Áhte ic fela wintra · folgað tilne,  
           holdne hlaford, · oþþæt Heorrenda nú,

- 40        **l**éoð-cræftig monn · **l**ond-ryht ge·þáh,  
          þæt me **e**orla hléo · **æ**r ge·sealde.  
 42        **Þ**æs ofer-eode, · **þ**isses swá mæg!

This of myself I wish to say,  
 that for a while I was the Heedenings's shop,  
 dear to their lord—Deer was my name.  
 I had for a multitude of winters a good retinue,  
 a hold bread-giver, until Harrend now,  
 the lay-crafty man the land-right has received,  
 that to *me* the shelter of earls of yore did grant.  
*That* passed over; *this* may likewise.

---

## Poetry on Christian Subjects



# Introduction to Old Saxon Christian Poetry

The forced conversion of the Saxons to Christianity was a notoriously violent process.

The two poems edited here form the totality of the Old Saxon poetic corpus. Both are Biblical, and although they are written in the language of traditional epic, apparently for a noble audience, they launch a pointed Christian attack on the Germanic warrior ethos and worldview. Before the two poems I present the Old Saxon baptismal formula as an important piece of historical context.

---



# Old Saxon Baptismal Vow

**Dating:** ?  
**Meter:** None

## Introduction

While not an alliterative poem in the slightest, this short text is important for its mention of Saxon Heathen Gods, for which reason I have here set it before the Christian poetry, in order to give some relevant cultural context.

The format of the text is straight-forward and resembles the modern Catholic questions posed to participants during the Sacrament of Confirmation (TODO: reference). The person to be baptised is to respond positively to three denying and three affirming questions; first to forsake the Devil, all “Devil-yields” (i.e. non-Christian rituals, see note to that word), and all the Devil’s works and words and followers, among which are listed the three Germanic-Saxon gods Thunder, Woden, and Saxneet; second to profess belief in each member of the Trinity: God the Almighty Father, Christ, son of God, and the Holy Ghost (P6).

---

## Old Saxon Baptismal Vow

„For·sachistu diobole?“ et respondeat: „ec for·sacho diabole“

“Forsakest thou the Devil?” *and he should respond:* “I forsake the Devil.”

<sup>2</sup> „end allum diabol-gelde?“ respondeat: „end ec for·sacho allum diabol-gelde.“

“And all devil-yields?” *he should respond:* “I forsake all devil-yields.”

---

<sup>2</sup> diabol-gelde ‘devil-yields’ | An obvious calque of OE TODO, which means TODO.

- 4 „End allum dioboles wercum?“ respondeat „end ec for·sacho al-  
 lum dioboles wercum and wordum, Thuner ende Wōden ende  
 6 Sax·nôte ende allem them un·holdum the hira ge·nôtas sint.“

“And all the Devil’s works” *he should respond*: “and I forsake all the works and words of the Devil; Thunder and Weden and Saxneet and all those unhold ones who are their fellows.”

- 8 „Ge·lôbistu in Got ala·męhtigun fader?“ „Ec ge·lôbo in Got ala-  
 męhtigun fader.“

“Believest thou in God, the almighty father?” “I believe in God, the almighty father.”

- 10 „Ge·lôbistu in Crist Godes suno?“ „Ec ge·lôbo in Crist Gotes  
 suno.“

“Believest thou in Christ, God’s son?” “I believe in Christ, God’s son.”

„Ge·lôbistu in hâlogan gâst?“ „Ec ge·lôbo in hâlogan gâst.“  
 “Believest thou in the Holy Ghost?” “I believe in the Holy Ghost.”

---



# Heliland

**Dating:** 830s

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

## Introduction

The **Heliland** (OS *Hēljand* ‘Saviour’, cf. OE *Hēlend*, German *Heiland*) is an Old Saxon epic poem that narrates the life of Jesus. It is by far the most important source of Old Saxon literature. *Heli* is essentially a verse paraphrase of Tatian’s C2nd gospel harmony, the *Diatessaron*.

A Latin preface is preserved independently of the poem itself. According to this short text, *Heli* was composed at the behest of emperor Ludwig (*Ludowicus*, probably Louis ‘the Pious’ 778–840, son of Charlemagne), who commanded a Saxon man, “one who was regarded among his own as a not undistinguished poet” (*qui apud suos non ignobilis vates habebatur*) to render the entirety of the Old and New Testaments into Germanic verse. Thus, he, “beginning with the creation of the world, and summarizing according to the truth of history the most significant events, at times depicting certain events with a mystical sense where he saw fit, led the interpretation, according to poetic custom and with rather witty eloquence, through to the end of the entire Old and New Testaments.” (*a mundi creatione initium capiens, iuxta historiae veritatem quaeque excellentiora summatim decerpens, interdum quaedam ubi commodum duxit, mystico sensu depingens, ad finem totius Veteris ac Novi Testamenti interpretando more poetico satis faceta eloquentia perduxit.*) According to native custom, the work was divided into fitts (*vitteas*).

There is no reason to doubt the general truth of this account, although it is hard to believe that he should have rendered the entirety of the Old and New Testaments, including the prophets and epistles, into alliterative poetry. The rendering of the Old Testament is probably to be identified with *OS Gen*, while the New Testament is what we have before us.

At the end of this preface we are faced with something more unbelievable, for we are told that “they say that this same poet, while he was still entirely ignorant of this art, was warned in a dream to adapt the precepts of the Sacred Law into song, with a fitting melody in his own language.” (*ferunt eundem Vatem dum adhuc artis huius penitus esset ignarus, in somnis esse admonitum,*

*ut Sacrae Legis praecepta ad cantilenam propriae linguae congrua modulatione coaptaret.)*

This story can scarcely be true, for the poetry of *Heli* and *OSGen* is very intricate, and the poet was certainly trained in the traditional craft. Good evidence for that fact can be found in his use of such Beowulfian type scenes as the great feast in the mead-hall (2005–12, 2736–42) or the stormy sea-voyage (2233–68, 2906–65). It is just in these episodes that the poetry is most fluid and expressive, for it is here that he can make use of his inherited stock of oral poetic formulaic expressions, synonyms, and kennings. Likewise, the language of Christ's disciples, with their talk of ever-lasting fame and glory (e.g. Thomas's speech 3994–4002), and their service as thanes to their lord (drihten) Christ, clearly harkens back to pagan heroic poetry, as does the constant emphasis on the noble ancestry of Christ and his disciples—these are no commoners!

On the other hand we should not make the mistake (as some authors have done) of taking these traditional elements as proof that the religion of *Heli* is some kind of Germanic warrior Christianity. Such elements were unavoidable since they were built into the very essence of the traditional poetry, but in spite of them the Christian message of pacifism and humility is ever present, and the Germanic warrior ideology comes under direct attack, e.g. in lines 5040–45. I will but mention two other important changes. First, the concept of hostile fate, seen e.g. in *Hildebrand* l. 48, since although fated events are referred to by (what are in all likelihood originally pagan) expressions like *regano-gi-skapu* 'shapes of the Reins', they are also *godes gi-skapu* 'God's shapes', indicating that God is the ruler of the destinies of men, not hostile Norns. Second the language of war, especially in the disuse of the traditional feminine words for war, *\*gūðia* and *hildi*. Both are very common in *Hildebrand* and Old Norse and English poetry, but in *Heli* the former is entirely absent, while the latter is only used twice, in both cases disparagingly.

---

Notes on the normalization:

- Long vowels are marked by the acute rather than by the circumflex accent or macron. This is both faithful to the original manuscripts and concordant with my practice in normalising other Germanic languages.
- Long vowels *ê* and *ô* resulting from monophthongisation of diphthongs *ai* and *au* are, however, written with the circumflex accent. That these were in fact articulated separately is seen by the following circumstance: in the mss. etymological *é* and *ó* are frequently written as *ie* and *uo*, but this is never done for *ê* and *ô*.
- If attested in all mss., epenthetic (*svara-b<sup>h</sup>akti*) vowels are marked with an underdot. Otherwise they are deleted.
- Unstressed *a*-vowels reduced to *e* in C are reverted back to *a*

- Long vowels resulting from nasal assimilation are marked with an over-dot. *i* is written as *ī*.
- ms. *e* and *i*, when occurring between vowels are written as *j*.
- ms. *i*, when word-initial or following *g* and corresponding to etymological *j* is written as *j*.
- ms. *e* as resulting from *i*-mutation is written as *ē*.
- ms. *b* or *ḃ*, when representing the voiced bilabial fricative, is written as *v*.
- ms. *th* is written as *þ*.
- ms. *uu* is written as *w*.

The following is an exhaustive list of source mss. in chronological order.

Siglum	Date	Lines	Full name
L	840–850	TODO	(Thomas 4073 (Ms))
P	840–850	TODO	(R 56/2537 (PA))
V	800–850	1279–1358a	(Palatini Latini 1447)
S	850	TODO	(cgm. 8840)
M	850–875	TODO	(cgm. 25)
C	950–1000	TODO	(Cotton Caligula A. VII sign. 3-11)

The two main mss. are **M** and **C**. Fragments **L** and **P** are identical in terms of handwriting and page layout and appear to have originally belonged to the same codex. **V** is the same ms., as *OSGen*, which suggests a close relation between that text and *Heli*.

The following is very much a work in progress. The radically normalized orthography has been implemented, as has the marking of alliteration, but the original text has not been critically edited, nor is there any English translation.

## Heliand

- 1     **M**anega wáron, · þe sia iro **m**ód ge·spón,  
2     þat sia bi·gunnun word godes,  
       **r**ēkkjan þat gi·**r**ūni, · þat þie **r**íkjo Krist  
4     undar **m**an-kunnja · **m**áriða gi·frumida

mid wordun ėndi mid werkun. · Þat wolda þò wísara filo  
 6 liudo barno lovon, · lēra Kristes,  
 hēlag word godas, · ėndi mid iro handon skrívan  
 8 berēht-líko an buok, · hwó sia is gi·bod-skip skoldin  
 frummjan, firiho barn. · Þan wárun þoh sia fiori te þiu  
 10 under þera mēnigo, · þia habdon maht godes,  
 helpa fan himila, · hēlagna gēst,  
 12 kraft fan Kriste; · sia wurðun gi·korana te þio,  
 þat sie þan Ēwangelium · ēnan skoldun  
 14 an buok skrívan · endo só manag gi·bod godes,  
 hēlag himilisk word: · sia ne muosta hēliðo þan mēr,  
 16 firiho barno frummjan, · newan þat sia fiori te þio  
 þuru kraft godas · ge·korana wurðun,  
 18 Matheus ėndi Markus, · —só wárun þia man hētana—  
 Lukas ėndi Johannes; · sia wárun gode lieva,  
 20 wirðiga ti þem gi·wirkje. · Habda im waldand god,  
 þem hēliðon an iro hertan · hēlagna gēst  
 22 fasto bi·folhan · ėndi ferāhtan hugi,  
 só manag wís-lik word · ėndi gi·wit mikil,  
 24 þat sea skoldin a·hēbbjan · hēlagaro stemnun  
 god-spell þat guoda, · þat ni havit ēnigan gi·gadon hwęgin,  
 26 þiu word an þesaro wer-oldi, · þat io waldand mēr,  
 drohtin diurje · efþo dervi þing,  
 28 firin-werk fēllje · efþo fiundo níð,  
 stríd wiðer·stande—, · hwand hie habda starkan hugi,  
 30 mildjan ėndi guodan, · þie þe mēster was,  
 aðal-ord-frumo · alo-mahtig.  
 32 Þat skoldun sea fiori · þuo fingron skrívan,  
 sęttjan ėndi singan · ėndi sęggjan forð,  
 34 þat sea fan Kristes · krafte þem mikilon  
 gi·sáhun ėndi gi·hōrdun, · þes hie selvo gi·sprak,  
 36 gi·wísda ėndi gi·warāhta, · wundar-líkas filo,  
 só manag mid mannon · mahtig drohtin,  
 38 all so hie it fan þem an-ginne · þuru is ēnes kraht,  
 waldand gi·sprak, · þuo hie ērist þesa wer-old gi·skuop  
 40 ėndi þuo all bi·fieng · mid ēnu wordo,  
 himil ėndi erða · ėndi al þat sea bi·hlidan ēgun  
 42 gi·warāhtes ėndi gi·wahsanes: · þat warð þuo all mid wordon  
 godas

fasto bi·fangan, · ęndi gi·frumid after þiu,  
 44 hwi·lik þan liud·skepi · landes skoldi  
 widost gi·waldan, · eþþo hwar þiu wer·old·aldar  
 46 ęndon skoldin. · Ēn was iro þuo noh þan  
 firriho barnun bi·foran, · ęndi þiu fiwi wárun a·gangan:  
 48 skolda þuo þat sehsta · sálig·líko  
 kuman þuru kraft godes · ęndi Kristas gi·burd,  
 50 hêlandero beþstan, · hêlagas gêstes,  
 an þesan middil·gard · managon te helpun,  
 52 firjo barnon ti frumon · wið fiundo níð,  
 wið dęrnero dwalm. · Þan habda þuo drohtin god  
 54 Rómano-liudjon far·liwan · ríkjo mēsta,  
 habda þem hęri·skipje · herta gi·stęrkid,  
 56 þat sia habdon bi·þwungana · þiedo gi·hwi·lika,  
 habdun fan Rúmu·burg · ríki gi·wunnan  
 58 helm·gi·trôstjon, · sáton iro hęri·togon  
 an lando gi·hwem, · habdun liudjo gi·wald,  
 60 allon ęli·þeodon. · Erodes was  
 an Jerusalem · over þat Judeono folk  
 62 gi·koran te kuninge, · só ina þie kēser þarod,  
 fon Rúmu·burg · ríki þiodan  
 64 satta undar þat gi·siði. · Hie ni was þoh mid sibbjon bi·lang  
 avaron Israheles, · ęðili·gi·burdi,  
 66 kuman fon iro knuosle, · newan þat hie þuru þes kēsure þank  
 fan Rúmu·burg · ríki habda,  
 68 þat im wárun só gi·hôriga · hildi·skalkos,  
 avaron Israheles · ęlljan·ruova:  
 70 swiðo un·wanda wini, · þan lang hie gi·wald êhta,  
 Erodes þes ríkjas · ęndi rád·burdjon held  
 72 Judeo liudi. · Þan was þár ên gi·gamalod mann,  
 þat was fruod gomo, · habda ferehtan hugi,  
 74 was fan þem liudjon · Lewias kunnes,  
 Jakobas sunjas, · guodero þiedo:  
 76 Zakharias was hie hêtan. · Þat was só sálig man,  
 hwand hie simblon gerno · gode þeonoda,  
 78 warahta after is willjon; · deda is wif só self  
 —was iro gi·aldrod idis: · ni muosta im ęrvi·ward  
 80 an iro juguð·hêdi · giviðig werðan—  
 libdun im far·úter laster, · waruhtun lof goda,

82 wárun só gi·hôriga · hevan-kuninge,  
 diuridon úsan drohtin: · ni weldun ðervjas wiht  
 84 under man-kunnje, · mênes gi-frummjan,  
 ne \*saka ne sundja; · was im þoh an sorgun hugi,  
 86 þat sie ęrvi-ward · ęgan ni móstun,  
 ak wárun im barno-lôs. · Þan skolda hé gi·bod godes  
 88 þár an Jerusalem, · só oft só is gi·gengi gi-stód,  
 þat ina torht-líko · tídi gi-manodun,  
 90 só skolda hé at þem wíha · waldandes geld  
 hêlag bi·hwervan, · hevan-kuninges,  
 92 godes jungar-skępi: · gern was hé swíðo,  
 þat hé it þurh ferhtan hugi · frummjan mósti.

TODO.

94 2 Þò warð þiu tíð kuman, · —þat þár gi·tald habdun  
 wísa man mid wordun,— · þat skolda þana wíh godes  
 96 Zakharias bi·sehan. · Þò warð þár gi·samnod filu  
 þár te Jerusalem · Judeo liudi,  
 98 werodes te þem wíha, · þár sie waldand god  
 swíðo þeo-líko · þiggjan skoldun,  
 100 hêrron is huldi, · þat sie hevan-kuning  
 lêðes a·léti. · Þea liudi stóðun  
 102 umbi þat hêlaga hús, · ęndi géng im þe gi·hêrodo man  
 an þana wíh innan. · Þat werod oðar béd  
 104 umbi þana alah útan, · Ebreo liudi,  
 hwan ęr þe fródo man · gi·frumid habdi  
 106 waldandes willjon. · Só hé þò þana wí-rók dróg,  
 ald aftar þem alaha, · ęndi umbi þana altari géng  
 108 mid is rók-fatun · ríkjun þionon,  
 —fręmida ferht-líko · fráon sines,  
 110 godes jungar-skępi · gerno swíðo  
 mid hluttru hugi, · \*só man hêrron skal  
 112 gerno ful-gangan—, · grurjos kwámun im,  
 ęgison an þem alahē: · hie gi·sah þár aftar þiu ęnna ęngil  
 godes  
 114 an þem wíhe innan, · hie sprak im mid is wordun tuo,  
 hiet þat fruod gumo · forøht ni wári,  
 116 hiet þat hie im ni an·driede: · þína dádi sind“, kwap·hie\*,  
 „waldanda werðe · ęndi þín word só self,

118 þín þionost is im an þanke, · þat þú su·lika gi·þáht haves  
 an is ênes kraft. · Ik is engil bium,  
 120 Gabriel bium ik hêtan, · þe gio for goda standu,  
 and·ward for þem alo·waldon, · ne sí þat hé me an is ârundi  
 hwarod  
 122 sêndjan willja. · Nu hiet hé me an þesan sið faran,  
 hiet þat ik þi þoh gi·küðdi, · þat þi kind gi·boran,  
 124 fon þínera alderu idis · ôðan skoldi  
 werðan an þesero wer·oldi, · wordun spáhi.  
 126 Þat ni skal an is liva gio · líðes an·bitan,  
 wínes an is wer·oldi: · só haved im wurd·gi·skapu,  
 128 metod gi·markod · êndi maht godes.  
 Hét þat ik þi þoh sagdi, · þat it skoldi gi·sið wesan  
 130 hevan·kuninges, · hét þat git it heldin wel,  
 tuhin þurh trewa, · kwað þat hé im tíras só filu  
 132 an godes ríkja · for·gevan weldi.  
 Hé kwað þat þe gódo gumo · Johannes te namon  
 134 hebbjan skoldi, · gi·bôð þat git it hétin só,  
 þat kind, þan it kwámi, · kwað þat it Krístes gi·sið  
 136 an þesaro wíðun wer·old · werðan skoldi,  
 is selves sunjes, · êndi kwað þat sie sliumo herod  
 138 an is bod·skêpi · bêðe kwámin.“  
 Zakharias þò gi·mahalda · êndi wið selvan sprak  
 140 drohtines engil, · êndi im þero dádjo bi·gan,  
 wundron þero wordo: · „hwó mag þat gi·werðan só“, kwað hé,  
 142 „aftar an aldre? · it is unk al te lat  
 só te gi·winnanne, · só þú mid þínun wordun gi·sprikis.  
 144 Hwanda wit habdun aldres · êr efno twên·tig  
 wintro an unkro wer·oldi, · êr þan kwámi þit wíf te mí;  
 146 þan wárun wit nu at·samna · ant·sivunta wintro  
 gi·bênkjon êndi gi·bêddjon, · siðor ik sie mí te brúdi ge·kôs.  
 148 Só wit þes an unkro juguði · gi·gírnar ni mohtun,  
 þat wit erva·ward · êgan móstin,  
 150 fódjan an unkun flettja, · nu wit sus gi·fródod sint  
 —havad unk eldi bi·noman · elljan·dádi,  
 152 þat wit sint an unkro siuni gi·slekit · êndi an unkun sídun lat;  
 flêsk is unk ant·fallan, · fel un·skôni,  
 154 is unka lud gi·liðen, · lík gi·drusnod,  
 sind unka and·bári · ôðar·líkaron,

156 mód ęndi megin-kraft—, · só wit giu só managan dag  
 wárun an þesero wer-oldi, · só mí þes wundaþ þunkit,  
 158 hwó it só gi·werðan mugi, · só þú mid þínun wordun  
 gi·sprikis.

TODO.

3 Þò warð þat hevan-kuninges bodon · harm an is móde,  
 160 þat hé is gi·werkes · só wundron skolda  
 ęndi þat ni welda gi·huggjan, · þat ina mahta hêlag god  
 162 só ala-jungan, · só hé fon êrist was,  
 selvo gi·wirkjan, · of hé só weldi.  
 164 Skęřida im þò te wítja, · þat hé ni mahte ênig word sprekan,  
 gi·mahljen mid is müðu, · „êr þan þi magu wirðid,  
 166 fon þínero aldero idis · erl a·fódit,  
 kind-jung gi·boran · kunnjes gódes,  
 168 wánum te þesero wer-oldi. · Þan skalt þú eft word sprekan,  
 hębbjan þínaro stemna gi·wald; · ni þarft þú stum wesan  
 170 lęngron hwíla.“ · Þò warð it sán gi·lêstid só,  
 gi·worðan te wáron, · só þár an þem wíha gi·sprak  
 172 ęngil þes alo-waldon: · warð ald gumo  
 spráka bi·lôsit, · þoh hé spáhan hugi  
 174 bári an is breostun. · Bidun allan dag  
 þat werod for þem wíha · ęndi wundrodun alla,  
 176 bi·hwí hé þár só lango, · lof-sálig man,  
 swíðo fród gumo · frâon sínun  
 178 þíonon þorfti, · só þár êr ênig þegno ni deda,  
 þan sie þár at þem wíha · waldandes geld  
 180 folmon frumidun. · Þò kwam fród gumo  
 út fon þem alaþa. · Erlos þrungun  
 182 náhor mikilu: · was im niud mikil,  
 hwat hé im sôð-líkes · sęggjan weldi,  
 184 wísjan te wáron. · hé ni mohta þò ênig word sprekan,  
 gi·sęggjan þem gi·sřja, · b-útan þat hé mid is swíðron hand  
 186 wísda þem weroda, · þat sie úses waldandes  
 lêra lêstin. · Þea liudi for-stódun,  
 188 þat hé þár habda gegnungo · god-kundes hwat  
 for·sehen selvo, · þoh hé is ni mahti gi·sęggjan wiht,  
 190 gi·wísjan te wáron. · Þò habda hé úses waldandes  
 geld gi·lêstid, · al só is gi·gęngi was



192 gi·markod mid mannun. · Þò warð sán aftar þiu maht godes,  
 gi·küðid is kraft mikil: · warð þiu kwán ôkan,  
 194 idis an ira ęldju: · skolda im ęrvi-ward,  
 swiðo god-kund gumo · giviðig werðan,  
 196 barn an burgun. · Bêd aftar þiu  
 þat wif wurdi-gi·skapu. · Skrêd þe wintar forð,  
 198 géng þes gêres gi·tal. · Johannes kwam  
 an liudjo lioht: · lík was im skôni,  
 200 was im fel fagar, · fahs ęndi naglos,  
 wangun wárun im wlitige. · Þò fórun þár wise man,  
 202 snelle te·samne, · þea swásostun mêt,  
 wundrodun þes werkes, · bi·hwí it gio mahti gi·werðan só,  
 204 þat undar só aldun twêm · ôðan wurði  
 barn an gi·burðjon, · ni wári þat it gi·bod godes  
 206 selves wári: · af·suovun sie garo,  
 þat it elkor só wán·lík · werðan ni mahti.  
 208 Þò sprak þár ên gi·fródot man, · þe só filo konsta  
 wísaro wordo, · habde gi·wit mikil,  
 210 frágode niud·liko, · hwat is namo skoldi  
 wesan an þesaro wer·oldi: · „mi þunkid an is wísu gi·lík  
 212 iak an is gi·bárja, · þat hé sí bętara þan wi,  
 só ik wániu, þat ina us gegnungo · god fon himila  
 214 selvo sęndi“. · Þò sprak sán aftar  
 þiu móðar þes kindes, · þiu þana magu habda,  
 216 þat barn an ire barme: · „hér kwam gi·bod godes“, kwað siu,  
 „fernun gęre, · furmon wordu  
 218 gi·bôd, þat hé Johannes · bi godes lêrun  
 hêtan skoldi. · Þat ik an mínumu hugi ni gi·dar  
 220 węndjan mid wihti, · of ik is gi·waldan mót“.  
 Þò sprak ên gël·hert man, · þe ira gaduling was:  
 222 „ne hét êr io·wiht só“, · kwað hé, „aðal·boranes  
 utes kunnjes ęþo knósles; · wita kiasan im ôðrana  
 224 niud·samna namon: · hé niate of hé móti“.  
 Þò sprak eft þe fródo man, · þe þár konsta filo mahljan:  
 226 „ni givu ik þat te ráde“, · kwað hé, „rinko neg·ênun,  
 þat hé word godes · węndjan bi·ginna;  
 228 ak wita is þana fader frágon, · þe þár só gi·fródod sitit,  
 wís an is wín·sęli: · þoh hé ni mugi ênig word sprekan,  
 230 þoh mag hé bi bók·stavon · bréf ge·wirkjan,

232 namon gi·skrivan“. · Þò hé náhor géng,  
 legda im éna bók an barm · ðndi bad gerno  
 234 wrítan wís·líko · word-gi·merkjun,  
 hwat sie þat hêlaga barn · hêtan skoldin.  
 Þò nam hé þia bók an hand · ðndi an is hugi þáhte  
 236 swíðo gerno te gode: · Johannes namon  
 wís·líko gi·wrêt · ðndi ôk aftar mid is wordu gi·sprak  
 238 swíðo spáh·líko: · habda im eft is spráka gi·wald,  
 gi·wittjas ðndi wísun. · Þat wíti was þò a·gangan,  
 240 hard harm·skare, · þe im hêlag god  
 mahtig makode, · þat hé an is mód·sevon  
 242 godes ni for·gáti, · þan hé im eft sçndi is jungron tó.

TODO.

4 Þò ni was lang aftar þiu, · ne it al só gi·lêstid warð,  
 244 só hé man·kunnja · managa hwíla,  
 god alo·mahtig · for·geven habda,  
 246 þat hé is himilisk barn · herod te wer·oldi,  
 sí selves sunu · sçndjan weldi,  
 248 te þiu þat hé hér a·lôsdi · al liud·stamna,  
 werod fon wítja. · Þò warð is wis·bodo  
 250 an Galilea·land, · Gabriel kuman,  
 çngil þes alo·waldon, · þár hé éne idis wisse,  
 252 muni·líka magað: · María was siu hêten,  
 was iru þiorna gi·þigan. · Sea ên þegān habda,  
 254 Joseph gi·mahlit, · gódes kunnjes man,  
 þea Dawides dohter: · þat was só diur·lík wíf,  
 256 idis ant·hêti. · Þár sie þe çngil godes  
 an Nazareth·burg · bi namon selvo  
 258 grótte gëgin·warde · ðndi sie fon gode kwëdda:  
 „Hêl wis þú, Maria“, · kwað hé, „þú bist þínun hêrron liof,  
 260 waldande wirðig, · hwand þú gi·wít haves,  
 idis çnstjo fol. · Þu skalt for allun wesān  
 262 wíwun gi·wíhit. · Ne have þú wêkan hugi,  
 ne forhti þú þínun ferhe: · ne kwam ik þi te ênigun frêson  
 herod,  
 264 ne dragu ik ênig drugi·þing. · Þu skalt üses drohtines wesān  
 móðar mid mannun · ðndi skalt þana magu fódjan,  
 266 þes hóhon hevan·kuninges suno. · Þe skal hêljand te namon

268 êgan mid ęldjun. · Neo ęndi ni kumid,  
 þes wídon ríkjas gi·wand, · þe hé gi·waldan skal,  
 270 mári þeodan.“ · Þò sprak im eft þiu magað an·gëgin,  
 wið þana ęngil godes · idiso skônjost,  
 allaro wívo wlitigost: · „hwó mag þat gi·werðen só“, kwað siu,  
 272 „þat ik magu fódje? · Ne ik gio mannes ni warð  
 wís an mínera wer-oldi.“ · Þò habde eft is word garu  
 274 ęngil þes alo-waldon · þero idisiu te·gëgnes:  
 „an þi skal hêlag gëst · fon hevan-wange  
 276 kuman þurh kraft godes. · Þanan skal þi kind ôdan  
 werðan an þesaro wer-oldi; · waldandes kraft  
 278 skal þi fon þem hôhoston · hevan-kuninge  
 skadowan mid skimon. · Ni warð skônjera gi·burd,  
 280 ne só mári mid mannun, · hwand siu kumid þurh maht godes  
 an þese wídon wer-old.“ · Þò warð eft þes wíves hugi  
 282 aftar þem ârundje · al gi·hworven  
 an godes willjon. · „Þan ik hér garu standu“, kwað siu,  
 284 „te su·likun ambaht-skëpi, · só hé mi êgan wili.  
 Þiu bium ik þeot-godes. · Nu ik þeses þinges gi·trúon;  
 286 werðe mi aftar þínun wordun, · al só is willjo sí,  
 hêrron mínes; · nis mí hugi twíffi,  
 288 ne word ne wísa.“ · Só gi·fragn ik, þat þat wíf ant·féng  
 þat godes ârundi · gerno swíðo  
 290 mid leohtu hugi · ęndi mid gi·lôvon góðun  
 ęndi mid hluttrun trewun; · warð þe hêlago gëst,  
 292 þat barn an ira bósma; · ęndi siu ira breostun for·stód  
 iak an ire sevon selvo, · sagda þem siu welda,  
 294 þat sie habde gi·ôkana · þes alo-waldon kraft  
 hêlag fon himile. · Þò warð hugi Josepes,  
 296 is mód gi·worrid, · þe im êr þea magað habda,  
 þea idis ant·hêttja, · aðal-knósles wíf  
 298 gi·boht im te brúðju. · hé af·sóf þat siu habda barn undar iru:  
 ni wánda þes mid wihti, · þat iru þat wíf habdi  
 300 gi·wardod só waro·líko: · ni wisse waldandes þò noh  
 blíði gi·bod-skëpi. · Ni welda sia imo te brúdi þò,  
 302 halon imo te híwon, · ak bi·gan im þò an hugi þenkjan,  
 hwó hé sie só for·léti, · só iru þár nu wurði lêdes wiht,  
 304 ôdan arvides. · Ni welda sie aftar þiu  
 meldon for męnigi: · antd-réd þat sie manno barn

306 lívu bi·námin. · Só was þan þero liudjo þau  
 þurh þen aldon êw, · Ebreo folkes,  
 308 só hwi·lik só þár an un·reht · idis gi·híwida,  
 þat siu simbla þana bed·skępi · buggjan skolda,  
 310 frí mid ira ferhu: · ni was gio þiu fēmja só gód,  
 þat siu mid þem liudun lęng · libbjen mósti,  
 312 wesan undar þem weroda. · Bi·gan im þe wíso mann,  
 swíðo gód gumo, · Joseph an is móda  
 314 þenkjan þero þingo, · hwó hé þea þiornun þò  
 listjun for·lėti. · Þò ni was lang te þiu,  
 316 þat im þár an drôma · kwam drohtines ęngil,  
 hevan·kuninges bodo, · ęndi hét sie ina haldan wel,  
 318 minnjon sie an is móde: · „Ni wis þú“, kwað hé, „Mariun  
 wrêð,  
 þiornun þínaro; · siu is gi·þungan wíf;  
 320 ne for·hugi þú sie te hardo; · þú skalt sie haldan wel,  
 wardon ira an þesaro wer·oldi. · Lêsti þú inka wini·trewa  
 322 forð só þú dádi, · ęndi hald inkan friund·skępi wel!  
 Ne lát þú sie þi þiu lêðaron, · þoh siu undar ira liðon êgi,  
 324 barn an ira bósma. · It kumid þurh gi·bod godes,  
 hêlages gêstes · fon hevan·wanga:  
 326 þat is Jêsu Krist, · godes êgan barn,  
 waldandes sunu. · Þu skalt sie wel haldan,  
 328 hêlag·liko. · Ne lát þú þi þínan hugi twiþljen,  
 męrrjan þína mód·gi·þáht.“ · Þò warð eft þes mannes hugi  
 330 gi·węndid aftar þem wordun, · þat hé im te þem wíwa ge·nam,  
 te þera magað minnja: · ant·kęnda maht godes,  
 332 waldandes gi·bod; · was im willjo mikil,  
 þat hé sia só hêlag·liko · haldan mósti:  
 334 bi·sorgoda sie an is gi·siðja, · ęndi siu só súvro dróg  
 al te huldi godes · hêlagna gêst,  
 336 gód·likan gumon, · ant·þat sie godes gi·skapu  
 mahtig gi·manodun, · þat siu ina an manno lioht,  
 338 allaro barno bętst, · brengjan skolda.

TODO.

266 hevan·kuniges | so M; bimilcuniges C

336 godes gi·skapu ‘God’s shapes’ | TODO: some note about this.

5 Þò warð fon Rúmu·burg · ríkes mannes

340 ovar alla þesa irmin-þiod · Oktawiánas  
 ban çndi bod-skepí · ovar þea is brêdon gi-wald  
 342 kuman fon þem kêsura · kuningo gi-hwi-likun,  
 hêm-sittjandjun, · só wído só is hêri-togon  
 344 ovar al þat land-skepí · liudjo gi-weldun.  
 Hiet man þat alla þea çli-lëndjun man · iro óðil sóhtin,  
 346 hêliðos iro hand-mahāl · an·gegen iro hêrron bodon,  
 kwámi te þem knósla gi-hwe, · þanan hé kunnjas was,  
 348 gi·boran fon þem burgjun. · Þat gi·bod warð gi-lêstid  
 ovar þesa wídon wer-old; · werod samnoda  
 350 te allaro burgjo gi-hwem. · Fórun þea bodon ovar all,  
 þea fon þem kêsura · kumana wá\*run,  
 352 bók-spáha weros, · çndi an bréf skrivun  
 swíðo niud-liko · namono gi-hwi-likan,  
 354 ia land ia liudi, · þat im ni mahti a·lêttjan mann  
 gumono su·lika gambra, · só im skolda geldan gi-hwe  
 356 hêliðo fon is hôvda. · Þò gi-wêt im ôk mid is híwiska  
 Joseph þe gódo, · só it god mahtig,  
 358 waldand welda: · sóhta im þiu wánamon hêm,  
 þea burg an Bethleem, · þár iro bæiðero was,  
 360 þes hêliðes hand-mahāl\* · çndi ôk þera hêlagun þiornun,  
 Mariun þera gódun. · Þár was þes márjon stól  
 362 an êr-dagun, · aðal-kuninges,  
 Dawides þes gódon, · þan langa þe hé þana druht-skepí þár,  
 364 erl undar Ebreon · êgan mósta,  
 haldan hôh-gi-setu. · Sie wárun is híwiskas,  
 366 kuman fon is knósla, · kunnjas gódes,  
 bêðju bi gi·burdjun. · Þár gi·fragn ik, þat sie þiu berhtun  
 gi·skapu,  
 368 Mariun gi·manodun · \*çndi maht godes,  
 þat iru an þem siða · sunu ôdan warð,  
 370 gi·boran an Bethleem · barno strangost,  
 allaro kuningo kraftigost: · kuman warð þe márjo,  
 372 mahtig an manno liocht, · só is êr managan dag  
 biliði wárun · çndi bôkno filu  
 374 gi·worðen an þesero wer-oldi. · Þò was it all gi·wárod só,  
 só it êr spáha man · gi·sprokan habdun,  
 376 þurh hwi-lik ôd-módi · hé þit erð-ríki herod  
 þurh is selves kraft · sókjan welda,

378 managaro mund-boro. · Þò ina þiu móðar nam,  
 bi·wand ina mid wáðju · wívo skônjost,  
 380 fagaron fratahun, · ęndi ina mid iro folmon twêm  
 legða liov-liko · luttilna man,  
 382 þat kind an êna kribbjun, · þoh hé habdi kraft godes,  
 manno drohtin. · Þár sat þiu móðar bi·foran,  
 384 wíf wakogjandi, · war\*doda selvo,  
 held þat hêlaga barn: · ni was ira hugi twíflí,  
 386 þera magað ira mód-sevo. · Þò warð þat managun küð  
 ovar þesa wídon wer-old, · wardos ant·fundun,  
 388 þea þár ehú-skalkos · úta wárun,  
 weros an wahtu, · wiggjo gômjan,  
 390 fehas aftar fel\*ða: · gi·sáhun finistri an twê  
 te·látan an lufte, · ęndi kwam lioht godes  
 392 wánum þurh þiu wolkan · ęndi þea wardos þár  
 bi·feng an þem felda. · Sie wurðun an forhtun þò,  
 394 þea man an ira móða: · gi·sáhun þár mahtigna  
 godes ęngil kuman, · þe im te·gęgnes sprak,  
 396 hét þat im þea wardos · wiht ne antd·réðin  
 lêðes fon þem liohta: · „ik skal eu“, kwað hé, „liovara þing,  
 398 swíðo wár-liko · willjon sęggjan,  
 küðjan kraft mikil: · nu is Krist ge·boran  
 400 an þeser\*o selvun naht, · sálig barn godes,  
 an þera Dawides burg, · drohtin þe gódo.  
 402 Þat is męndislo · manno kunnjas,  
 allaro firiho fruma. · Þár gí ina fiðan mugun,  
 404 an Bethlema-burg · barno ríkjost:  
 hebbjad þat te tēkna, · þat ik eu gi·tęlljan mag  
 406 wárun wordun, · þat hé þár bi·wundan ligid,  
 þat kind an ênera kribbjun, · þoh hé sí kuning ovar al  
 408 erðun ęndi himiles · ęndi ovar ęldjo barn,  
 wer-oldes waldand“. · Reht só hé þò þat word gi·sprak,  
 410 só warð þár ęngilo te þem ênun · un·rím kuman,  
 hêlag hęri-skępi · fon hevan-wanga,  
 412 fagar folk godes, · ęndi filu sprákun,  
 lof-word manag · liudjo hêrron.  
 414 Af·hóvun þò hêlagna sang, · þò sie eft te hevan-wanga  
 wundun þurh þiu wolkan. · Þea wardos hôrdun,  
 416 hwó þiu ęngilo kraft · alo-mahtigna god

swíðo werð-liko · wordun lovodun:  
 418 „diuriða sí nu“, · kwáðun sie, „drohtine selvun  
 an þem hōhoston · himilo ríkja  
 420 ęndi friðu an erðu · friho barnun,  
 gód-willigun gumun, · þem þe god ant·kennjad  
 422 þurh hluttran hugi.“ · Þea hirdjo for·stódun,  
 þat sie mahtig þing · gi·manod habda,  
 424 blíð-lik bod-skępi: · gi·witun im te Bethleem þanan  
 nahtes siðon; · was im niud mikil,  
 426 þat sie selvon Krist · gi·sehan móstin.

TODO.

359 bęiðero | The diphthong is original and occurs in which manuscripts? TODO. It also occurs at two other places, viz. TODO and TODO.

6 Habda im þe ęngil godes · al gi·wísid  
 428 torhtun tęknun, · þat sie im tó selvun,  
 te þem godes barne · gangan mahtun,  
 430 ęndi fundun sán · folko drohtin,  
 liudjo hęrron. · Sagdun þo lof goda,  
 432 waldande mid iro wordun · ęndi wído kúðdun  
 ovar þea berhtun burg, · hwi-lik im þár biliði warð  
 434 fon hevan-wanga · hęlag gi·tógit,  
 fagar an felde. · Þat fri al bi·held  
 436 an ira hugi-skęftjun, · hęlag þiorna,  
 þiu magað an ira móde, · só hwat só siu gi·hórda þea mann  
 sprekan.  
 438 Fódða ina þo fagaro · friho skânjosta,  
 þiu módar þurh minnja · managaro drohtin,  
 440 hęlag himilisk barn. · Hęliðos gi·sprakun  
 an þem ahtodon daga · erlos managa,  
 442 swíðo glawa gumon · mid þera godes þiornun,  
 þat hé hęljand te namon · hębbjan skoldi,  
 444 só it þe godes ęngil · Gabriel gi·sprak  
 wáron wordun · ęndi þem wíve gi·bôd,  
 446 bodo drohtines, · þo siu ęrist þat barn ant·fęg  
 wánum te þesero wer-oldi; · was iru willjo mikil,  
 448 þat siu ina só hęlag-liko · haldan mósti,  
 ful·gęgim þo só gerno. · Þat gęf furðor skrêð  
 450 unt·þat þat friðu-barn godes · fiar-tig habda

dago ɛndi nahto. · Þò skoldun sie þár êna **dád** frummjan,  
 452 þat sie ina te **J**erusalem · for·gevan skoldun  
 waldanda te þem **wí**ha. · Só was iro **wí**sa þan,  
 454 þero liudjo land-sidu, · þat þat ni mósta for·látan ne-gên  
 idis undar **E**breon, · ef iru at **ê**rist warð  
 456 sunu a·fôdit, · ne siu ina **s**imbla þarod  
 te þem **g**odes **wí**ha · for·gevan skolda.  
 458 Gi·witun im þò þiu **g**óðun twê, · **J**oseph ɛndi Maria  
 bêðju fon Bethlehem: · habdun þat **b**arn mid im,  
 460 hêlagna **K**rist, · sóhtun im **hús** godes  
 an **J**erusalem; · þár skoldun sie is **g**eld frummjan  
 462 waldanda at þem **wí**ha · **wí**sa lêstjan  
**J**udeo folkes. · Þár fundun sea ênna **g**óðan man  
 464 aldan at þem **a**laha, · **a**ðal-boranan,  
 þe habda at þem **wí**ha só filu · **w**intro ɛndi sumaro  
 466 gi·libd an þem **l**iohta: · oft warhta hé þár **l**of goda  
 mid **h**luttru **h**ugi; · habda im **hê**lagna gêst,  
 468 sálig·líkan **s**evon; · **S**imeon was hé hêtan.  
 Im habda gi·**wí**sid · **w**aldandas kraft  
 470 langa hwíla, · þat hé ni mósta êr þit **l**ioht a·gevan,  
 wêndjan af þesero **w**er·oldi, · êr þan im þe **w**illjo gi·stódi,  
 472 þat hé **s**elvan **K**rist · gi·sehan mósti,  
 hêlagna **h**evan-kuning. · Þò warð im is **h**ugi swíðo  
 474 blíði an is **b**riostun, · þò hé gi·sah þat **b**arn kuman  
 an þena **wí**h innan. · Þuo sagda hie **w**aldande þank,  
 476 **a**l-mahtigon gode, · þes hé ina mid is **ô**gun gi·sah.  
**G**éng im þò te·**g**egnes · ɛndi ina **g**erno ant·féng  
 478 **a**ld mid is **a**rmun: · **a**l ant·kênde  
 bôkan ɛndi **b**iliði · ɛndi ôk þat **b**arn godes,  
 480 hêlagna **h**evan-kuning. · „Nu ik þi, **hê**rro, skal“, kwað hé,  
 „**g**erno biddjan, · nu ik sus gi·**g**amalod bium,  
 482 þat þú þína **h**oldan skalk · nu hinan **h**wervan látas,  
 an þína **f**riðu-wára **f**aran, · þár êr mína **f**orðrun dedun,  
 484 **w**eros fon þesero **w**er·oldi, · nu mi þe **w**illjo gi·stód,  
 dago liovosto, · þat ik mínan **d**rohtin gi·sah,  
 486 holdan **hê**rro, · só mi gi·**h**êtan was  
 langa hwíla. · Þú bist **l**ioht mikil  
 488 allun **ê**li-þiodun, · þea êr þes **a**lo-waldon  
 kraft ne ant·kêndun. · Þína **k**umi sindun



490 te **dóma** **endi** te **diurðon**, · **drohtin** frô mín,  
 avarun Israhelas, · **êganumu** folke,  
 492 þínun liovun \***liudjun**.“ · **Listjun** talde þò  
 þe **aldo** man an þem **alāha** · **idis** þero góðun,  
 494 sagða sôð-liko, · hwó iro **sunu** skolda  
 ovar þesan **middil-gard** · **managun** werðan  
 496 sumun te **falle**, sumun te **fróvru** · **firiho** barnun,  
 þem **liudjun** te **leova**, · þe is **lêrun** gi·hôrdin,  
 498 **endi** þem te **harma**, · þe **hôrjen** ni weldin  
**Kristas** **lêron**. · „Þu skalt noh“, kwað hé, „**kara** þiggjan,  
 500 **harm** an þínumu **herton**, · þan ina **hêliðo** barn  
**wápnun** **wítnod**. · Þat wirðid þi **werk** mikil,  
 502 þrim te gi·þolonna.“ · Þiu þiorna al for·stód  
**wísas** mannas **word**. · Þò kwam þár ôk ên **wíf** gangan  
 504 **ald** innan þem **alāha**: · **Anna** was siu hêtan,  
**dohtar** Fanueles; · siu habde ira **drohtine** wel  
 506 gi·þionod te þanka, · was iru gi·þungan wíf.  
 Siu **môsta** aftar ira **magað-hêdi**, · siðor siu **mannes** warð,  
 508 **erles** an **êhti** · **êðili** þiorne,  
 só **môsta** siu mid ira **brúdi-gumon** · **bodlo** gi·waldan  
 510 **sivun** wintar **saman**. · Þò gi·fragn ik þat iru þár **sorga** gi·stód  
 þat sie þiu **mikila** **maht** · **metodes** te·dêlda,  
 512 **wrêð** **wurdi**-gi·skapu. · Þò was siu **widowa** aftar þiu  
 at þem **friðu-wiha** · **fior** **endi** ant·ahtoda  
 514 **wintro** an iro **wer-oldi**, · só siu nia þana **wih** ni for·lét,  
 ak siu þár ira **drohtine** wel · **dages** **endi** nahtes,  
 516 **gode** þionode. · Siu kwam þár ôk **gangan** tó  
 an þea **selvun** **tíd**: · **sán** ant·kênde  
 518 þat **hêlage** barn godes · **endi** þem **hêliðon** kûðde,  
 þem **weroda** aftar þem **wiha** · **wil**-spel mikil,  
 520 kwað þat im **nerjandas** gi·**nist** · gi·**náhid** wári,  
**helpa** hevan-kuninges: · „nu is þe **hêlago** **Krist**,  
 522 **waldand** selvo · an þesan **wih** kuman  
 te a·lôsjenne þea **liudi**, · þe hér nu **lango** bidun  
 524 an þesara **middil-gard**, · **managa** hwíla,  
 þurftig þioda, · só nu þes þinges mugun  
 526 **mêndjan** **man-kunni**.“ · **Manag** fagonoda  
**werod** aftar þem **wiha**: · gi·hôrdun **wil**-spel mikil  
 528 fon **gode** sêggjan. · Þat **geld** habde þò gi·lêstid



word-spáhe weros: · „wí þí te wárun mugun“, kwáðun sie,  
 564 „úse árunði · óðo gi·tēljen,  
 gi·seggjan sōð-liko, · bi·hwí wí kwámun an þesan sīð herod  
 566 fon ôstan te þesaro erðu. · Giu wárun þár aðaljes man,  
 gód-sprákja gumon, · þea ús gódes só filu,  
 568 helpa gi·hétun · fon hevan-kuninge  
 wárum wordun. · Þan was þár ên gi·wittig man,  
 570 fród êndi fil-wís · —forn was þat giu—,  
 úse aldiro ôstar hinan, · —þár ni warð sīðor ênig man  
 572 sprákono só spáhi—; · hé mahte rekkjen spel godes,  
 hwand im habde for·liwan · liudjo hêrro,  
 574 þat hé mahte fon erðu · up gi·hôrjan  
 waldandes word: · bi·þiu was is gi·wit mikil,  
 576 þes þegnes gi·þáhti. · Þò hé þanan skolda,  
 a·geven gardos, · gadulingo gi·mang,  
 578 for·lâten liudjo drôm, · sókjen lioht ôðar,  
 þò hé is jungron hét · gangan nâhor,  
 580 erva-wardos, · êndi is erlun þò  
 sagde sōð-liko: · —þat al sīðor kwam,  
 582 gi·warð\* an þesaro wer-oldi—: · þò sagða hé þat hêr skoldi  
 kuman ên wís-kuning  
 mári êndi mahtig · an þesan middil-gard  
 584 þes bēstton gi·burdjes; · kwað þat it skoldi wesán barn godes,  
 kwað þat hé þesero wer-oldes · waldan skoldi  
 586 gio te êwan-daga, · erðun êndi himiles.  
 Hé kwað þat an þem selvon daga, · þe ina sáligna  
 588 an þesan middil-gard · móðar gi·drógi,  
 só kwað hé þat ôstana · ên skoldi skínan  
 590 himil-tungál hwít, · su·lik só wí hêr ne habdin êr  
 undar·twisk erða êndi himil · ôðar hwerigin,  
 592 ne su·lik barn ne su·lik bōkan. · Hét þat þár te bedu fōrin  
 þrea man fon þero þiodu, · hét sie þenkjan wel,  
 594 hwan êr sie gi·sáwin ôstana · up sīðogjan,  
 þat godes bōkan gangan, · hét sie garwjan sán,  
 596 hét þat wí im folgodin, · só it furi wurði,  
 westar ovar þesa wer-oldi. · Nu is it al gi·wárod só,  
 598 kuman þurh kraft godes: · þe kuning is gi·fódit,  
 gi·boran bald êndi strang: · wí gi·sáhun is bōkan skínan  
 600 hêdro fon himiles tunglun, · só ik wêt, þat it hêlag drohtin,



ferran gi·farana, · ęndi hé frágoda aftar þiu,  
 634 hwan sie an ôstar-wegun · êrist gi·sáhin  
 þana kuning-sterron kuman, · kumbal liuhtjen  
 636 hêdro fon himile. · Sie ni weldun is im þo helen eo-wiht,  
 ak sagdun it im sôð-líko. · Þo hét hé sie an þana sið faran,  
 638 hét þat sie ira ârundi al · undar fundin  
 umbi þes kindes kumi, · ęndi þe kuning selvo gi·bôd  
 640 swiðo hard-liko, · hêrro Judeono,  
 þem wísun mannun, · êr þan sie fórin westan forð,  
 642 þat sie im eft gi·küðdin, · hwar hé þana kuning skoldi  
 sókjan at is selðon; · kwað þat hé þár weldi mid is gi·siðun tó,  
 644 bedan te þem barne. · Þan hogda hé im te banon werðan  
 wápnes eggjun. · Þan eft waldand god  
 646 þáhte wið þem þinga: · hé mahta a·þengjan mêt,  
 gi·lêstjan an þesum liohte: · þat is noh lango skín,  
 648 gi·küðid kraft godes. · Þo géngun eft þiu kumbl forð  
 wánum undar wolknun. · Þo wárun þea wíson man  
 650 fúsa te faranne: · gi·witun im forð þanan  
 balda an bod-skepi: · weldun þat barn godes  
 652 selvon sókjan. · Sie ni habdun þanan gi·siðjas mêt,  
 b·útan þat sie þríe wárun: · wissun im þingo gi·skêð,  
 654 wárun im glawe gumon, · þe þea geva lêddun.  
 Þan sáhun sie só wís-liko · undar þana wolknnes skion,  
 656 up te þem hôhon himile, · hwó fórun þea hwíton sterron  
 —ant·kęndun sie þat kumbal godes—, · þiu wárun þurh  
 Krista herod  
 658 gi·warht te þesero wer-oldi. · Þea weros aftar géngun,  
 folgodun feráht-liko · —sie frumide þe mahte—  
 660 ant-þat sie gi·sáhun, · sið-wórige man,  
 berht bôkan godes, · blêk an himile  
 662 stillo gi·standen. · Þe sterro liohto skên  
 hwít ovar þem húse, · þár þat hêlage barn  
 664 wonode an willjon · ęndi ina þat wíf bi·held,  
 þiu þiorne gi·þiudo. · Þo warð þero þegno hugi  
 666 blíði an iro briostun: · bi þem bôkna for-stóðun,  
 þat sie þat friðu-barn godes · funden habdun,  
 668 hêlagna hevan-kuning. · Þo sie an þat hús innan  
 mid iro ge vun géngun, · gumon ôstr-onja,  
 670 sið-wórige man: · sán ant-kęndun

672 þea weros waldand Krist. · Þea wrękkjon fellun  
 te þem kinde an kneo-beda · ęndi ina an kuning-wisa  
 674 gódan gróttun · ęndi im þea geva drógun,  
 gold ęndi wih-rôk · bi godes tēknun  
 \*ęndi myrra þár mid. · Þea man stóðun garowa,  
 676 holde for iro hērron, · þea it mid iro handun sán  
 fagaro ant-fęngun. · Þò gi-witun im þea ferahhton man,  
 678 seggi te selðon · sið-wórige,  
 gumon an gast-sęli. · Þár im godes ęngil  
 680 slápandjun an naht · swevan gi-tôgde,  
 gi-drog im an drôme, · al so it drohtin self,  
 682 waldand welde, · þat im þúhte þat man im mid wordun  
 gi-budi,  
 þat sie im\* þanan ôðran weg, · erlos fórin,  
 684 liðodin sie te lande · ęndi þana lēðan man,  
 Erodesan · eft ni sóhtin,  
 686 móðagna kuning. · Þò warð morgan kuman  
 wánum te þesero wer-oldi. · Þò bi-gunnun þea wíson man  
 688 seggjan iro swevanos; · selvon ant-ķęndun  
 waldandes word, · hwand sie gi-wit mikil  
 690 bárun an iro briostun: · bádun alo-waldon,  
 hēron hevan-kuning, · þat sie móstin is huldi forð,  
 692 gi-wirkjan is willjon, · kwáðun þat sea ti im habdin gi-węndit  
 hugi,  
 \*iro mód morgan gi-hwem. · Þò fórun eft þie man þanan,  
 694 erlos ôstr-onje, · al só im þe ęngil godes  
 wordun gi-wisde: · námun im weg ôðran,  
 696 ful-gęngun godes lêrun: · ni weldun þemu Judeo kuninge  
 umbi þes barnes gi-burd · bodon ôstr-onje,  
 698 sið-wórige man · seggjan gio-wiht,  
 ak wendun im eft an iro willjon.

TODO.

9 Þò warð sán aftar þiu waldandes,  
 700 godes ęngil kumen · Josepe te sprákun,  
 sagde im an swefne · slápandjum an naht,  
 702 bodo drohtines, · þat þat barn godes  
 slíð-mód kuning · sókjan welda,  
 704 áhtjan is aldres; · „nu skaltu ine an Aegypteo

land ant·lêdjan · ęndi undar þem liudjun wesana  
 706 mid þiu godes barnu · ęndi mid þeru góðan þior\*nan,  
 wunon undar þemu werode, · unt·þat þi word kume  
 708 hêrron þînes, · þat þú þat hêlage barn  
 eft te þesum land-skepi · lêdjan mótis,  
 710 drohtin þînen.“ · Þò fon þem drôma an·sprang  
 Joseph an is gęst-sęli, · ęndi þat godes gi·bod  
 712 sán ant·kęnda: · gi·wêt im an þana sið þanen  
 þe þegan mid þeru þiornon, · sóhta im þiod ôðra  
 714 ovar brêdan berg: · welda þat barn godes  
 fiundun ant·fôrjan. · \*Þò gi·frang aftar þiu  
 716 Eródes þe kuning, · þár hé an is rikja sat,  
 þat wárun þea wíson man · westan gi·hworvan  
 718 ôstar an iro óðil · ęndi fórun im ôðran weg:  
 wisse þat sie im þat ârundi · eft ni weldun  
 720 seggjan an is selðon. · Þò warð im þes an sorgun hugi,  
 mód mornondi, · kwað þat it im þie man dedin,  
 722 hęliðos\* te hônðun. · Þò hé só hriwig sat,  
 balg ina an is briostun, · kwað þat hé is mahti bętaron rád,  
 724 ôðran gi·þenkjen: · „nu ik is aldar kan,  
 wêt is winter-gi·talú: · nu ik gi·winnan mag,  
 726 þat hé io ovar þesaro erðu · ald ni wirðit,  
 hér undar þesum hęri-skepi.“ · Þò hé só hardo gi·bôð,  
 728 Eródes ovar is ríki, · hét þò is rinkos faran  
 kuning þero liudjo, · hét þat sie kinda só filo  
 730 þurh iro hand-magen · hōvdu bi·námín,  
 só manag barn umbi Bethlehem, · só filo só þár gi·boran wurði,  
 732 an twêm gêrun a·togan. · Tionon frumidon  
 þes kuninges gi·siðos. · Þò skolda þár só manag kindisk man  
 734 sweltan sundjono lōs. · Ni warð sið noh êr  
 jámar-líkara for·gang · jungaro manno,  
 736 arm-líkara dōð. · Idisi wiopun,  
 módar managa, · gi·sáhun iro męgi spildjan:  
 738 ni mahte siu im nio gi·formon, · þoh siu mid iro faðmon twêm  
 iro êgan barn · armun bi·féngi,  
 740 liof ęndi luttil, · þoh skolda is simbla þat líf gevan,  
 þe magu for þeru módar. · Mênes ni sáhun,  
 742 wítjes þie wam-skaðon: · wápnes eggjun  
 fręmidun firin-werk mikil. · Fellun managa

744 magu-junge man. · Þia módar wiopun  
 kind-jungaro kwalm; · kara was an Bethleem,  
 746 hofno hlúdost: · þoh man im iro herton an twê  
 sniði mid swerdu, · þoh ni mohta im gio sêrara dád  
 748 werðan an þesaro wer-oldi, · wivun managun,  
 brúðjun an Bethleem: · gi·sáhun iro barn bi·foran,  
 750 kind-junge man, · kwalmu sweltan  
 blódag an iro barmun. · Þie banon wítnodun  
 752 un·skuldige skole: · ni bi·skrivun gio·wiht  
 þea man umbi mên-werk: · weldun mahtigna,  
 754 Krist selvon a·kwëlljan. · Þan habde ina kraftag god  
 gi·nëridan wið iro níðe, · þat inan nahtes þanan  
 756 an Aegypteo land · erlos ant·lêddun,  
 gumon mid Josepe · an þana grónjon wang,  
 758 an erðono bêtstun, · þár ên aha flitid,  
 Nil-strôm mikil · norð te sêwa,  
 760 flódo fagorosta. · Þár þat friðu-barn godes  
 wonoda an willjon, · ant·þat wurd for·nam  
 762 Erodes þana kuning, · þat hé for·lét ęldjo barn,  
 módag manno drôm. · Þò skolda þero marka gi·wald  
 764 êgan is ęrvi-ward: · þe was Arkheláus  
 hêtan, hęri-togo · helm-berandero:  
 766 þe skolda umbi Jerusalem · Judeono folkes,  
 werodes gi·waldan. · Þò warð word kuman  
 768 þár an Egypti · ęðiljun manne,  
 þat hé þár te Josepe, · godes ęngil sprak,  
 770 bodo drohtines, · hét ina eft þat barn þanan  
 lêdjen te lande. · „nu havað þit lioht af·geven“, kwað hé,  
 772 „Erodes þe kuning; · hé welde is áhtjen giu,  
 frêson is ferahas. · Nu maht þú an friðu lêdjen  
 774 þat kind undar ewa kunni, · nu þe kuning ni livod,  
 erl ovar-módig.“ · Al ant·kënde  
 776 Josep godes tēkan: · gęriwide ina sniumo  
 þe þegan mit þera þiornun, · þò sie þanan weldun  
 778 bēðju mid þiu barnu: · lêstun þiu berhton gi·skapu,  
 waldandes willjon, · al só hé im êr mid is wordun gi·bôd.

TODO.

780 **IO** Gi·witun im þò eft an Galilea-land · Joseph ęndi Maria,



782 hêlag hîwiski · hevan-kuninges,  
 wárun im an Nazareth-burg. · Þár þe nērjondio Krist  
 784 wóhs undar þem werode, · warð gi·wittjes ful,  
 an was imu anst godes, · hé was allun liof  
 786 módar-mágun: · hé ni was öðrun mannun gi·lík,  
 þe gumo an sínera gódi. · Þò hé gēr-talo  
 788 twe-livi habde, · þò warð þiu tíð kuman,  
 þat sie þár te Jerusalem, · Juðeo liudi  
 iro þiod-gode · þionon skoldun,  
 790 wirkjan is willjon. · Þò warð þár an þana wih innan  
 þár te Jerusalem · Judeono gi·samnod  
 792 man-kraft mikil. · Þár Maria was  
 self an gi·siðja · ęndi iru sunu habda,  
 794 godes êgan barn. · Þò sie þat geld habdun,  
 erlos an þem ałaha, · só it an iro êwa gi·bôð,  
 796 gi·lêstid te iro land-wisun, · þò fórun im eft þie liudi þanan,  
 weros an iro willjon · ęndi þár an þem wiha af·stód  
 798 mahtig barn godes, · só ina þiu módar þár  
 ni wissa te wáron; · ak siu wánda þat hé mid þem weroda forð,  
 800 fóri mit iro friundun. · Gi·frang aftar þiu  
 eft an öðrun daga · ađal-kunnjes wíf,  
 802 sálig þiorna, · þat hé undar þem gi·siðja ni was.  
 warð Mariun þò · mód an sorgun,  
 804 hriwig umbi iro herta, · þò siu þat hêlaga barn  
 ni fand undar þem folka: · filu gornoda  
 806 þiu godes þiorna. · Gi·witun im þò eft te Jerusalem  
 iro sunu sókjan, · fundun ina sittjan þár  
 808 an þem wiha innan, · þár þe wisa man,  
 swiđo glauwa gumon · an godes êwa  
 810 lásun ęnde línodun, · hwo sie lof skoldin  
 wirkjan mid iro wordun þem, · þe þesa wer-old gi·skóp.  
 812 Þár sat undar middjun · mahtig barn godes,  
 Krist alo-waldo, · só is þea ni mahtun ant·kennjan wiht,  
 814 þe þes wihes þár · wardon skoldun,  
 ęndi fráğoda sie · firi-wit-líko  
 816 wísera wordo. · Sie wundradun alle,  
 bu·hwí gio só kindisk man · su-lika kwidi mahti  
 818 mid is müđu gi·mênjan. · Þár ina þiu módar fand  
 sittjan under þem gi·siðja · ęndi iro sunu grótta,

- 820 wísan undar þem weroda, · sprak im mid ira wordun tó:  
 „hwí weldes þú þínera módar, · manno liovosto,  
 822 gi·sidon su·lika sorga, · þat ik þi só sêrag-mód,  
 idis arm-hugdig · êskon skolda  
 824 undar þesun burg-liudjun?“ · Þò sprak iru eft þat barn  
 an·gëgin  
 wísun wordun: · „Hwat þú wêst garo“, kwað hé,  
 826 „þat ik þár gi·rísu, · þár ik bi rehton skal  
 wonon an willjon, · þár gi·wald havad  
 828 mín mahtig fader.“ · Þie man ni for·stódun,  
 þie weros an þem wiha, · bi·hwí hé só þat word gi·sprak,  
 830 gi·mênda mid is müðu: · Maria al bi·held,  
 gi·barg an ira breostun, · só hwat só siu gi·hôrda ira barn  
 sprekan  
 832 wisaro wordo. · Gi·witun im þò eft þanan  
 fon Jerusalem · Joseph êndi Maria,  
 834 habdun im te gi·sïðja · sunu drohtines,  
 allaro barno bêtsta, · þero þe io gi·boran wurði  
 836 magu fon módar: · habdun im þár minnja tó  
 þurh hluttran hugi, · êndi hé só gi·hôrig was,  
 838 godes êgan barn · gaduling-mágun  
 þurh is ôd-módi, · aldron sínun:  
 840 ni welda an is kindiski þò noh · is kraft mikil  
 mannun márjan, · þat hé su·lik mëgin êhta,  
 842 gi·wald an þesaro wer-oldi, · ak hé im an is willjon bêd  
 gi·þiudo undar þero þiodu · þrí-tig gëro,  
 844 êr þan hé þár tēkan ênig · tōgjan weldi,  
 seggjan þem gi·sïðja, · þat hé selvo was  
 846 an þesaro middil-gard · manno drohtin.  
 Habda im só bi·halden · hêlag barn godes  
 848 word êndi wís-dóm · ênde allaro gi·wittjo mêt,  
 tulgo spáhan hugi: · ni mahta man is an is sprákun werðan,  
 850 an is wordun gi·war, · þat hé su·lik gi·wit êhta,  
 þegan su·lika gi·þáhti, · ak hé im só gi·þiudo bêd  
 852 torhtaro tēkno. · Ni was noh þan þiu tíd kuman,  
 þat hé ina ovar þesan middil-gard · márjan skolda,  
 854 lêrjan þie liudi, · hwó sie skoldin iro gi·lôvon haldan,  
 wirkjan willjon godes; · wissun þat þoh managa  
 856 liudi aftar þem landa, · þat hé was an þit lioht kuman,

858 þoh sie ina **küð**-líko · an·**kenn**jan ni mahtin,  
êr þan hé ina **selvo** · **segg**jan welda.

TODO.

II     Ðan was im **Johannes** · fon is **juguð**-hêdi  
860 a·**wahsan** an ênero **wóstunni**; · þár ni was **werodes** þan mêt,  
b·útan þat hé þár **ên**-kora · **alo**-waldon gode,  
862 þegān þionoda: · for·lét þioda gi·mang,  
**manno** gi·**mênðon**. · Þár warð im **mahtig** kuman  
864 an þero **wóstunni** · **word** fon himila,  
**gód**-lík stemna **godes**, · êndi **Johanne** gi·bod,  
866 þat hé **Kristes** **kumi** · êndi is **kraft** mikil  
ovar þesan **middil**-gard · **márjan** skoldi;  
868 hét ina **wár**-líko · **wordun** seggjan,  
þat wári **hevan**-ríki · **hêliðo** barnun  
870 an þem **land**-skepi, · **liudjun** gi·náhid,  
**welono** **wun**-samost. · Im was þo **willjo** mikil,  
872 þat hé fon **su**-likun **sáldun** · **seggjan** mósti.  
Gi·wêt im þo **gangan**, · al só **Jordan** flót,  
874 **watar** an **willjon**, · êndi þem **weroda** allan dag,  
aftar þem **land**-skepi · þem **liudjun** **küða**,  
876 þat sie mid **fastunnju** · **firin**-werk manag,  
iro **selvoro** · **sundja** bóttin,  
878 „þat gi werðan **hrênja**“, · kwað hé. „**Hevan**-ríki is  
gi·náhid **manno** barnun. · Nu látad eu an ewan **mód**-sevon  
880 ewar **selvoro** · **sundja** hrewan,  
**lêdas** þat gi an þesun **liohta** frēmidun, · êndi mínun **lêrun**  
hōrjad,  
882 **wēndjat** aftar mínun **wordun**. · Ik eu an **watara** skal  
gi·**dōpjan** **diur**-líko, · þoh ik ewa **dádi** ne mugi,  
884 ewar **selvaro** · **sundja** a·látan,  
þat gi þurh mín **hand**-gi·werk · **hluttra** werðan  
886 **lêðaro** gi·**lêsto**: · ak þe is an þit **lioht** kuman,  
**mahtig** te **mannun** · êndi undar eu **middjun** stéd,  
888 —þoh gi ina **selvun** · gi·**sehan** ni willjan—,  
þe eu gi·**dōpjan** skal · an ewes **drohtines** namon  
890 an þana **hálagon** gēst. · Þat is **hērro** ovar al:  
hé mag allaro **manno** gi·hwena · **mên**-gi·þahtjo,  
892 **sundjono** **sikoron**, · só hwene só só **sálig** mót

- werðen an þesaro wer-oldi, · þat þes willjon havad,  
 894 þat hé só gi·lêstja, · só hé þesun liudjun wili,  
 gi·bioden barn godes. · Ik bium an is bod-skêpi herod  
 896 an þesa wer-old kumen · êndi skal im þana weg rúmjen,  
 lêrjan þesa liudi, · hwó sea skulin iro gi·lôvon haldan  
 898 þurh hluttran hugi, · êndi þat sie an hêlja ni þurvin,  
 faran an fern þat hêta. · Þes wirðid só fagan an is móde  
 900 man te só managaro stundu, · só hwe só þat mên for·látid,  
 gerno þes gramon an-busni, · —só mag im þes gódon  
 gi·wirkjan,  
 902 huldi hevan-kuninges,— · só hwe só havad hluttra trewa  
 up te þem alo-mahtigon gode.“ · Erlos managa  
 904 bi þem lêrun þò, · liudi wándun,  
 weros wár-liko, · þat þat waldand Krist  
 906 selbo wári, · hwanda hé só filu sôðes gi·sprak,  
 wároro wordo. · Þò warð þat só wído kûð  
 908 ovar þat for·gevana land · gumono gi·hwi-likum,  
 seggjun at iro selðun: · þò kwámun ina sókjan þarod  
 910 fon Jerusalem · Judeo liudjo  
 bodon fon þeru burgi · êndi frágodun, ef hé wári þat barn  
 godes,  
 912 „þat hér lango giu“, · kwaðun sie, „liudi sagdun,  
 weros wár-liko, · þat hé skoldi an þesa wer-old kuman“.  
 914 Johannes þò gi·mahalde · êndi te·gêgnes sprak  
 þem bodun bald-liko: · „ni bium ik“, kwað hé, „þat barn  
 godes,  
 916 wár waldand Krist, · ak ik skal im þana weg rúmjen,  
 hêrron mínum.“ · Þea hêliðos frugnun,  
 918 þea þár an þem ârundje · erlos wárun,  
 bodon fon þero burgi: · „ef þú nú ni bist þat barn godes,  
 920 bist þú þan þoh Elias, · þe hér an êr-dagun  
 was undar þesumu werode? · hé is wis-kumo  
 922 eft an þesan middil-gard. · Saga ús hwat þú manno sís!  
 Bist þú ênig þero, · þe hér êr wári  
 924 wísaro wár-saguno? · Hwat skulun wí þem werode fon þi  
 seggjan te sôðon? · Neo hér êr su-lik ni warð  
 926 an þesun middil-gard · man ôðar kuman  
 dádjun só mári. · Bi·hwi þú hér dôpisli  
 928 frêmis undar þesumu folke, · ef þú þaro fora·sagono

930 ên-hwi-lik ni bist?“ · Þò habde eft garo  
 Johannes þe gódo · glau and-wordi:  
 „Ik bium fora-bodo · frâon mínes,  
 932 lioves hêrron; · ik skal þit land rekon,  
 þit werod aftar is willjon. · Ik hêbbju fon is worde mid mí  
 934 stranga stemna, · þoh sie hér ni willje for·standan filo  
 werodes an þesaro wóstunni. · Ni bium ik mid wihti gi·lík  
 936 drohtine mínum: · hé is mid is dádjun só strang,  
 só mári êndi só mahtig · —þat wirðid managun kûð,  
 938 werun aftar þesaro wer-oldi— · þat ik þes wirðig ni bium,  
 þat ik móti an is gi·skuoha, · þoh ik sí is skalk êgan,  
 940 an só ríkjumu drohtine, · þea reomon ant·bindan:  
 só mikilu is hé bêtara þan ik. · Nis þes bodon gi·mako  
 942 ênig ovar erðu, · ne nu aftar ni skal  
 werðan an þesaro wer-oldi. · Hêbbjad ewan willjon þarod,  
 944 liudi ewan gi·lôvon: · þan eu lango skal  
 wesan ewa hugi hrómag; · þan gi hêlli-gi·þwing,  
 946 for·látad lêðaro drôm · êndi sókjad eu lioht godes,  
 up·ôdes hêm, · êwig ríki,  
 948 hôhan hevan-wang. · Ne látad ewan hugi twífljen!“

TODO.

12 Só sprak þò jung gumo · bi godes lêrun  
 950 mannun te mârðu. · Manag samnoda  
 þár te Bethania · barn Israheles;  
 952 kwámun þár te Johannese · kuningo gi·siðos,  
 liudi te lêrun · êndi iro gi·lôvon ant·féngun.  
 954 Hé dôpte sie dago gi·hwi-likes · êndi im iro dádi lóg,  
 wrêðaro willjon, · êndi lovode im word godes,  
 956 hêrron sínes: · „hevan-ríki wirðid“, kwað hé,  
 „garu gumono só hwem, · só ti gode þenkid  
 958 êndi an þana hêljand \*wili · hluttro gi·lôvjan,  
 lêstjan is lêra“. · Þò ni was lang te þiu,  
 960 þat im fon Galilea gi·wêt · godes êgan barn,  
 \*diur-lík drohtines sunu, · dôpi suokjan.  
 962 was im þuo an is wastme · waldandes barn\*,  
 al só hé mid þero þiodu · þrí-tig habdi  
 964 wintro an is wer-oldi. · Þò hé an is willjon kwam,  
 þár Johannes · an Jordana strôme

966 allan langan dag · liudi manage  
 dôpte diur-liko. · Reht só hé þò is drohtin gi·sah,  
 968 holdan hêrron, · só warð im is hugi blíði,  
 þes im þe willjo gi·stód, · ęndi sprak im þò mid is wordun tó,  
 970 swíðo gód gumo, · Johannes te Kriste:  
 „nu kumis þú te mínero dôpi, · drohtin frô mín,  
 972 þiod-gumono bętsto: · só skolde ik te þínero duan,  
 hwand þú bist allaro kuningo kraftigost.“ · Krist selvo gi·bôd,  
 974 waldand wár-liko, · þat hé ni spráki þero wordo þan mēr:  
 „wêst þú, þat ús só gi·rísid“, · kwað hé, „allaro rehto gi·hwi-lik  
 976 te gi·fulljanne · forð-wardes nu  
 an godes willjon“. · Johannes stód,  
 978 dôpte allan dag · druht-folk mikil,  
 werod an watere · ęndi ôk waldand Krist,  
 980 hêran hevan-kuning · handun sínun  
 an allaro baðo þem bętston · ęndi im þár te bedu gi·hnêg  
 982 an kneo kraftag. · Krist up gi·wêt  
 fagar fon þem flóde, · friðu-barn godes,  
 984 liof liudjo ward. · Só hé þò þat land af·stóp,  
 só ant·hlidun þò himiles doru, · ęndi kwam þe hêlago gęst  
 986 fon þem alo-waldon · ovane te Kriste:  
 —was im an gi·lík-nissje · lungras fugles,  
 988 diur-líkara dúvun— · ęndi sat im uppan ęses drohtines ahslu,  
 wonoda im ovar þem waldandes barne. · Aftar kwam þár  
 word fon himile,  
 990 hlúd fon þem hōhon radura · ęndi grótta þane hêljand selvon,  
 Krista, allaro kuningo bętston, · kwað þat hé ina gi·korana  
 habdi  
 992 selvo fon sínun ríkja, · kwað þat im þe sunu líkodi  
 bętst allaro gi·boranaro manno, · kwað þat hé im wári allaro  
 barno liovost.  
 994 Þat móste Johannes þò, · al só it god welde,  
 gi·schan ęndi gi·hōrjan. · hé gi·deda it sán aftar þiu  
 996 mannun mári, · þat sie þár mahtigna  
 hêrron habdun: · „Þit is“, kwað hé, „hevan-kuninges sunu,  
 998 ên alo-waldand: · þesas willjo ik ur-kundjo  
 wesan an þesaro wer-oldi, · hwand it sagda mí word godes,  
 1000 drohtines stemne, · þò hé mi dōpjan hét  
 weros an watare, · só hwar só ik gi·sáwi wár-liko

1002 þana hêlagon gêst · \*fan hevan-wange  
 an þesan middil-gard · ênigan man waron,  
 1004 kuman mid kraftu; · þat kwað, þat skoldi Krist wesan,  
 diur-lík drohtines suno. · Hie dōpjan skal  
 1006 an þana hêlagan gêst · ėndi hêljan managa  
 manno mên-dádi. · hé havad maht fon gode,  
 1008 þat hé a-látan mag · liudjo gi-hwi-likun  
 saka ėndi sundja. · Þit is selvo Krist,  
 1010 godes êgan barn, · gumono bêtsto,  
 friðu wið fiundun. · Wala þat eu þes mag frâh-mód hugi  
 1012 wesan an þesaro wer-oldi, · þes eu þe willjo gi-stód,  
 þat gí só libbjanda · þana landes ward  
 1014 selvon gi-sáhun. · Ní mót sliumo sundjono lôs  
 manag gêst faran · an godes willjon  
 1016 tionon a-tómid, · þe mid trewon wili  
 wið is wini wirkjan · ėndi an waldand Krist  
 1018 fasto gi-lôvjan. · Þat skal te frumun werðen  
 gumono só hwi-likun, · só þat gerno dót“.

TODO.

1020 **13** Só ge-fragn ik þat Johannes þo · gumono gi-hwi-likun,  
 lovoda þem liudjun · lêra Kristes,  
 1022 hêrron sínes, · ėndi hevan-ríki  
 te gi-winnanne, · welono þane mêston,  
 1024 sálíg sin-líf. · Þo hé im selvo gi-wêt  
 aftar þem dōpislja, · drohtin þe gódo,  
 1026 an êna wóstunnja, · waldandes sunu;  
 was im þár an þero ên-ôdi · erlo drohtin  
 1028 lange hwíla; · ne habda liudjo þan mēr,  
 seggjo te gi-siðun, · al só hé im selvo gi-kôs:  
 1030 welda is þár látan koston · kraftiga wihti,  
 selvon Satanasan, · þe gio an sundja spēnit,  
 1032 man an mên-werk: · hé konsta is mód-sevon,  
 wrêðan willjon, · hwó hé þesa wer-old êrist,  
 1034 an þem an-ginnja · irmin-þioda  
 bi-swêk mit sundjun, · þo hé þiu sin-híun twê,  
 1036 Ádaman ėndi Êwan, · þurh un-trewa  
 for-lêdda mid luginun, · þat liudo barn  
 1038 aftar iro hin-fērði · hêllja sóhtun,

gumono gēstos. · Þò welda þat god mahtig,  
 1040 waldand wēndjan · ĕndi welda þesum werode for·geven  
 hōh himil-riki: · be·þiu hé herod hêlagna bodon,  
 1042 is sunu sēnda. · Þat was Satanase  
 tulgo harm an is hugi: · afonsta hevan-ríkjes  
 1044 manno kunnje: · welda þò mahtigna  
 mid þem selvon sakun · sunu drohtines,  
 1046 þem hé Ádaman · an êr-dagun  
 darnungo bi·dróg, · þat hé warð is drohtine lēð,  
 1048 bi·swêk ina mid sundjun · —só welda hé þò selvan dón  
 hêlandjan Krist. · Þan habda hé is hugi fasto  
 1050 wið þana wam-skaðon, · waldandes barn,  
 herte só gi·hērdid: · welda hevan-ríki  
 1052 liudjun gi·lēstjan. · Was im þes landes ward  
 an fastunnja · fior-tig nahto,  
 1054 manno drohtin, · só hé þár mates ni ant·bêt;  
 þan langa ni gi·dorstun · im dērnja wihti,  
 1056 níð-hugdig fiund, · náhor gangan,  
 grótjan ina gēgin-warðan: · wánde þat hé god ên-fald,  
 1058 for·útar man-kunnjes wiht · mahtig wári,  
 hêleg himiles ward. · Só hé ina þò ge·hungrjan lét,  
 1060 þat ina bi·gan bi þero mēnnisko · móses lustjan  
 aftar þem fiuwar-tig dagun, · þe fiund náhor géng,  
 1062 mirki mēn-skaðo: · wánda þat hé man ên-fald  
 wári wissungo, · sprak im þò mid is wordun tó,  
 1064 grótta ina þe gēr-fiund: · „ef þú sís godes sunu“, kwað hé,  
 „be·hwí ni hētis þú þan werðan, · ef þú gi·wald haves,  
 1066 allaro barno bēttst, · brôd af þesun stēnun?  
 Ge·hêli þinna hungar!“ · Þò sprak eft þe hêlago Krist:  
 1068 „ni mugun ĕldi-barn“, · kwað hé, „ên-faldes brôdes,  
 liudi libbjen, · ak sie skulun þurh lêra godes  
 1070 wesan an þesero wer-oldi · ĕndi skulun þiu werk frummjen,  
 þea þár werðad a·hlúdid · fon þero hêlogun tungun,  
 1072 fon þem galme godes: · þat is gumono líf  
 liudjo só hwi-likon, · só þat lēstjan wili,  
 1074 þat fon waldandes · worde ge·biudid.“  
 Þò bi·gan eft niuson · ĕndi náhor géng  
 1076 un-hiuri fiund · ôðru siðu,  
 fandoda is frôhan. · Þat friðu-barn þolode



1078 wrêðes willjon · ęndi im gi·wald for·gaf,  
 þat hé umbi is kraft mikil · koston mósti,  
 1080 lét ina þò lédjan · þana liud-skaðon,  
 þat hé ina an Jerusalem · te þem godes wíha,  
 1082 alles ovan-wardan, · up gi·setta  
 an allaro húso hôhost, · ęndi hosk-wordun sprak,  
 1084 þe gramo þurh gelp mikil: · „ef þú síš godes sunu“, kwað hé,  
 „skríð þi te erðu hinan. · Ge·skriwan was it giu lango,  
 1086 an bókun ge·writen, · hwó gi·boden havad  
 is ęngilun · alo-mahtig fader,  
 1088 þat sie þi at wege ge·hwem · wardos sinðun,  
 haldad þi undar iro handun. · Hwat þú hwargin ni þarft  
 1090 mid þínun fótun · an felis be·spurnan,  
 an hardan stên.“ · Þò sprak eft þe hêlago Krist,  
 1092 allaro barno bętst: · „só is ôk an bókun ge·skriwan“, kwað hé,  
 „þat þú te hardo ni skalt · hêrran þínes,  
 1094 fandon þínes frôhan: · þat nis þi allaro frumono neg·ên.“  
 Lét ina þò an þana þriddjan sið · þana þiod-skaðon  
 1096 gi·brengeþ uppān ênan berg þen hôhon: · þár ina þe balo-wíso  
 lét al ovar-sehan · irmin-þiode,  
 1098 wonod-saman welon · ęndi wer-old-ríki  
 ęndi all su-lik ôdes, · só þius erða bi·havad  
 1100 fagororo frumono, · ęndi sprak im þò þe fiund an·ęęgin,  
 kwað þat hé im þat al só gód-lik · for·geven weldi,  
 1102 hôha hęri-dómos, · „ef þú wilt hnígan te mí,  
 fallan te mínun fótun · ęndi mí for frôhan havas,  
 1104 bedos te mínun barma. · Þan látu ik þi brúkan wel  
 alles þes ôd-welon, · þes ik þi hębbju gi·ôgit hír.“  
 1106 Þò ni welda þes lédan word · lęgeron hwíle  
 hórjan þe hêlago Krist, · ak hé ina fon is huldi for·drêf,  
 1108 Satanasan for·swêp, · ęndi sán aftar sprak  
 allaro barno bętst, · kwað þat man bedon skoldi  
 1110 up te þem alo-mahtigon gode · ęndi im ênum þionon  
 swiðo þio-liko · þęgnos managa,  
 1112 hęliðos aftar is huldi: · „þár ist þiu helpa ge·lang  
 manno ge·hwi-likun.“ · Þò gi·wêt im þe mên-skaðo,  
 1114 swiðo sêrag-mód · Satanas þanan,  
 fiund undar fern-dalu. · Warð þár folk mikil  
 1116 fon þem alo-waldan · ovana te Kriste

godes ęngilo kumen, · þie im siðor jungar-dóm,  
 1118 skoldun ambaht-skępi · aftar lęstjen,  
 þionon þio-líko: · só skal man þiod-gode,  
 1120 hęrron aftar huldi, · hevan-kuninge.

TODO.

14 Was im an þem sin-węldi · sálig barn godes  
 1122 lange hwíle, · unt-þat im þo liovora warð,  
 þat hé is kraft mikil · küðjen wolda  
 1124 weroda te willjon. · Þo for-lét hé waldes hleo,  
 ên-ôdjes ard · ęndi sóhte im eft erlo ge-mang,  
 1126 mári megin-þiode · ęndi manno drôm,  
 géng im þo bi Jordanes staðe: · þar ina Johannes ant-fand,  
 1128 þat friðu-barn godes, · frôhan sínan,  
 hêlagana hevan-kuning, · ęndi þem hęliðun sagða,  
 1130 Johannes is jungurun, · þo hé ina gangan ge-sah:  
 „þit is þat lamb godes, · þat þar lósjan skal  
 1132 af þesaro wídon wer-old · wrêða sundja,  
 man-kunnjas mên, · mári drohtin,  
 1134 kuningo kraftigost.“ · Krist im forð gi-wêt  
 an Galileo land, · godes êgan barn,  
 1136 for im te þem friundun, · þar hé a-fôdit was,  
 tír-líko a-togan, · ęndi talda mid wordun  
 1138 Krist undar is kunnje, · kuningo rikjost,  
 hwó sie skoldin iro selvoro · sundja bótjan,  
 1140 hét þat sie im iro harm-werk manag · hrewan létin,  
 feldin iro firin-dádi: · „nu is it all ge-fullot só,  
 1142 só hír alde man · êr hwanna sprákun,  
 ge-hétun eu te helpu · hevan-ríki:  
 1144 nu is it giu gi-náhid þurh þes nęrjandan kraft: · þes mótun gi  
 neotan forð,  
 só hwe só gerno wili · gode þeonogjan,  
 1146 wirkjan aftar is willjon.“ · Þo warð þes werodes filu,  
 þero liudjo an lustun: · wurðun im þea lêra Kristes,  
 1148 só swótja þem gi-siðja. · hé bi-gan im samnon þo  
 gumono te jungoron, · góðoro manno,  
 1150 word-spáha weros. · Géng im þo bi ênes watares staðe,  
 þat þar habda Jordan · a-nevan Galileo land  
 1152 ênna sê ge-warhtan. · þar hé sittjan fand

Andreas ęndi Petrus · bi þem aha-strôme,  
 1154 bēðja þea ge·bróðar, · þár sie an brēd watar  
 swiðo niud-liko · nętti þenidun,  
 1156 fiskodun im an þem flóde. · Þár sie þat friðu-barn godes  
 bi þes sēes staðe · selvo gróttā,  
 1158 hét þat sie im folgodin, · kwað þat hé im só filu woldi  
 godes ríkjas for·geven; · „al só git hír an Jordanes strôme  
 1160 fiskos fāhat, · só skulun git noh firiho barn  
 halon te inkun handun, · þat sie an hevan-ríki  
 1162 þurh inka lēra · líðan mótin,  
 faran folk manag.“ · Þò warð frô-mód hugi  
 1164 bēðjun þem gi·bróðrun: · ant·kęndun þat barn godes,  
 liovan hęrron: · for·lętun al saman  
 1166 Andreas ęndi Petrus, · só hwat só sie bi þeru ahu habdun,  
 ge·wunstes bi þem watare: · was im willjo mikil,  
 1168 þat sie mid þem godes barne · gangan móstin,  
 samad an is gi·siðja, · skoldun sálig-liko  
 1170 lôn ant-fāhan: · só dót liudjo so hwi-lik,  
 só þes hęrran wili · huldi gi·þionon,  
 1172 ge·wirkjan is willjon. · Þò sie bi þes watares staðe  
 furðor kwámun, · þò fundun sie þár ęnna fróðan man  
 1174 sittjan bi þem sēwa · ęndi is suni twēne,  
 Jakobus ęndi Johannes: · wárun im junga man.  
 1176 Sátun im þá ge·sun-fader · an ęnumu sande uppen,  
 brugdun ęndi bóttun · bēðjum handun  
 1178 þiu nętti niud-liko, · þea sie habdun nahtes ęr  
 for·sliten an þem sēwa. · Þár sprak im selvo tó  
 1180 sálig barn godes, · hét þat sie an þana sið mid im,  
 Jakobus ęndi Johannes, · gégin bēðje,  
 1182 kind-junge man. · Þò wárun im Kristes word  
 só wirðig an þesaro wer-oldi, · þat sie bi þes watares staðe  
 1184 iro aldan fader · ęnna for·lętun,  
 fróðan bi þem flóde, · ęndi al þat sie þár fehas ęhtun,  
 1186 nęttju ęndi nęglit-skipu, · ge·kurun im þana nęrjandan Krist,  
 hêlagna te hęrron, · was im is helpono þarf  
 1188 te gi·þiononne: · só is allaro þegno ge·hwem,  
 wero an þesero wer-oldi. · Þò gi·wêt im þe waldandes sunu  
 1190 mid þem fiuwarjun forð, · ęndi im þò þana fifton gi·kôs  
 Krist an ênero kôp-stędi, · kuninges jungoron,

1192 mód-spáhana man: · Mattheus was hé hêtan,  
 was im ambahtjo · ęðilero manno,  
 1194 skolda þár te is hêrron · handun ant-fáhan  
 tins ęndi tolna; · trewa habda hé góda,  
 1196 aðal-and-bári: · for-lét al saman  
 gold ęndi siluvar · ęndi geva managa,  
 1198 diurje mēðmos, · ęndi warð im üses drohtines man;  
 kôs im þe kuninges þegn · Krist te hêrran,  
 1200 milderan mēðom-gevon, · þan êr is man-drohtin  
 wári an þesero wer-oldi: · féng im wóðera þing,  
 1202 lang-samoron rád. · Þò warð it allun þem liudjun küð,  
 fon allaro burgo gi·hwem, · hwó þat barn godes  
 1204 samnode ge·siðos · ęndi selvo ge·sprak  
 só manag wís-lik word · ęndi wáres só filu,  
 1206 torhtes gi·tôgde · ęndi tēkan manag  
 ge·warhte an þesero wer-oldi. · Was þat an is wordun skín  
 1208 iak an is dádjun só same, · þat hé drohtin was,  
 himilisk hêrro · ęndi te helpu kwam  
 1210 an þesan middil-gard · manno barnun,  
 liudjun te þesun liohta. · Oft ge·deda hé þat an þem lande  
 skín,  
 1212 þan hé þár torht-liko · só manag tēkan gi·warhte,  
 þár hé hêlde mid is handun · halte ęndi blinde,  
 1214 lôsde af þeru léf-hêdi · liudi manage,  
 af su·likun suhtjun, · só þan allaro swároston  
 1216 an firihó barn · fiund bi·wurpun,  
 tulgo lang-sam legar.

TODO.

15 Þò fórun þár þie liudi tó  
 1218 allaro dago ge·hwi-likes, · þár üsa drohtin was  
 selvo undar þem gi·siðje, · unt-þat þár ge·samnod warð  
 1220 mēgin-folk mikil · managero þiodo,  
 þoh sie þár alle be ge·líkumu · ge·lôvon ni kwámin.  
 1222 weros þurh ênan willjon: · sume sóhtun sie þat waldandes  
 barn,  
 armoro manno filu · —was im átes þarf—,  
 1224 þat sie im þár at þeru mēnigi · mates ęndi drankes,  
 þigidin at þeru þiodu; · hwand þár was manag þegan só gód,

12.2.6 þie ira **alamosnje** · **armun** mannun  
 gerno **gávun**. · Sume wárun sie im eft **Judeono** kunnjes,  
 12.2.8 **fēgni** folk-skepī: · wárun þár ge-farana te þiu,  
 þat sie üses **drohtines** · **dádjo** ėndi wordo  
 12.3.0 **fáron** woldun, · habdun im **fēgnjen** hugi,  
**wrēðen** **willjon**: · woldun **waldand** Krist  
 12.3.2 a-lēdjen þem **liudjun**, · þat sie is **lêron** ni hôrdin,  
 ne **węndin** aftar is **willjon**. · Suma wárun sie im eft só **wíse**  
 man,  
 12.3.4 wárun im **glawe** **gumon** · ėndi **gode** werðe,  
 a-lesane undar þem **liudjun**, · kwámun im þarod be þem **lêron**  
 Kristes,  
 12.3.6 þat sie is **hêlag** word · **hôrjen** móstin,  
**línon** ėndi **lêstjen**: · habdun mid iro ge-lôvon te im  
 12.3.8 **fasto** ge-fangen, · habdun im **ferhten** hugi,  
 wurðun is þegnos te þiu, · þat hé sie an **þiod-welon**  
 12.4.0 **aftar** iro **ên-dagon** · **up** ge-bráhti,  
 an **godes** ríki. · hé só **gerno** ant-féng  
 12.4.2 **man-kunnjes** **manag** · ėndi **mund-burd** gi-hét  
 te **langaru** hwílu, · ėndi mahta só gi-lêstjen wel.  
 12.4.4 Þò warð þár **męgin** só **mikil** · umbi þana **márjon** Krist,  
**liudjo** ge-samnod: · þò gi-sah hé fon allun **landun** kuman,  
 12.4.6 fon allun **wíðun** **wegun** · **werod** te-samne  
**lungro** **liudjo**: · is **lof** was só wído  
 12.4.8 **managun** ge-márid. · Þò gi-wêt im **mahtig** self  
 an **ênna** **berg** uppan, · **barno** ríkjost,  
 12.5.0 **sundar** ge-sittjen, · ėndi im **selvo** ge-kôs  
**twe-livi** ge-talda, · **trew**-hafta man,  
 12.5.2 **góðoro** **gumono**, · þea hé im te **jungoron** forð  
 allaro **dago** ge-hwi-likes, · **drohtin** welda  
 12.5.4 an is ge-sið-skepja · **simblon** hębbjan.  
**Nęmnida** sie þò bi **naman** · ėndi hét sie im þò **náhor** gangan,  
 12.5.6 **Andreas** ėndi **Petrus** · **êrist** sána,  
 ge-bróðar twêne, · ėndi **bêðje** mid im,  
 12.5.8 **Jakobus** ėndi **Johannes**: · sie wárun **gode** werðe;  
**mildi** was hé im an is **móde**; · sie wárun ênes **mannes** suni  
 12.6.0 **bêðje** bi ge-burdjun; · sie kôs þat **barn** godes  
**góde** te **jungoron** · ėndi **gumono** filu,  
 12.6.2 **márjero** **manno**: · **Mattheus** ėndi **þomas**,

Judasas twêna · ɛndi Jakob ôðran,  
 1264 is selves swiri: · sie wárun fon gi·sustruonjon twêm  
 knósles kumana, · Krist ɛndi Jakob,  
 1266 góde gadulingos. · Þò habda þero gumono þár  
 þe nɛrjendo Krist · niguni ge·talde,  
 1268 trew-hafte man: · þò hét hé ôk þana te·handon gangan  
 selvo mid þem gi·siðun: · Símon was hé hêtan;  
 1270 hét ôk Bartholomeus · an þana berg uppan  
 faran fan þem folke áðrum · ɛndi Philippus mid im,  
 1272 trew-hafte man. · Þò géngun sie twe·livi samad,  
 rinkos te þeru rúnu, · þár þe ráðand sat,  
 1274 managoro mund-boro, · þe allumu man-kunnje  
 wið hɛllje ge·þwing · helpa welde,  
 1276 formon wið þem ferne, · só hwem só frummjen wili  
 só liov-líka lêra, · só hé þem liudjun þár  
 1278 þurh is gi·wit mikil · wísjan hogda.

TODO.

16 Þò umbi þana nɛrjandon Krist · náhor géngun  
 1280 su-lika ge·siðos, · só hé im selvo ge·kós,  
 waldand undar þem werode. · Stóðun wísa man,  
 1282 gumon umbi þana godes sunu · gerno swiðo,  
 weros an willjon: · was im þero wordo niud,  
 1284 þáhtun ɛndi þagodun, · hwat im þero þido drohtin,  
 weldi waldand self · wordun kúðjan  
 1286 þesum liudjun te liove. · Þan sat im þe landes hirdi  
 gegin-ward for þem gumun, · godes êgan barn:  
 1288 welda mid is sprákun · spáh-word manag  
 lérjan þea liudi, · hwó sie lof gode  
 1290 an þesum wer-old-rikja · wirkjan skoldin.  
 Sat im þò ɛndi swígoda · ɛndi sah sie an lango,  
 1292 was im hold an is hugi · hêlag drohtin,  
 mildi an is móde, · ɛndi þò is mund ant-lôk,  
 1294 wísde mid wordun · waldandes sunu  
 manag mâr-lík þing · ɛndi þem mannum sagde  
 1296 spáhun wordun, · þem þe hé te þeru spráku þarod,  
 Krist alo-waldo, · ge·kora habda,  
 1298 hwi-like wárin allaro · irmin-manno  
 gode werðoston · gumono kunnjes;

- 1300 sagde im þò te sôðan, · kwað þat þie sálige wárin,  
man an þesoro middil-gardun, · þie hér an iro móde wárin
- 1302 arme þurh ôð-módi: · „þem is þat êwana ríki,  
swiðo hêlag-lík · an hevan-wange
- 1304 sin-líf far·geven.“ · Kwað þat ôk sálige wárin  
máð-mundje man: · „þie mótun þie márjon erðe,
- 1306 of·sittjen þat selve ríki.“ · Kwað þat ôk sálige wárin,  
þie hír wiopin iro wammun dádi; · „þie mótun eft willjon  
ge·bídan,
- 1308 frófre an iro fráhon ríkja. · Sálige sind ôk, þe sie hír frumono  
gi·lustid,  
rinkos, þat sie rehto a·dómjen. · Þes mótun sie werðan an  
þem ríkja drohtines
- 1310 gi·fullit þurh iro ferhton dádi: · su·líkoro mótun sie frumono  
bi·knégan  
þie rinkos, þie hír rehto a·dómjad, · ne willjad an rúnun  
be·swíkan
- 1312 man, þár sie at mahle sittjad. · Sálige sind ôk þem hír mildi  
wirðit  
hugi an hêliðo briostun: · þem wirðit þe hêlego drohtin,
- 1314 mildi mahtig selvo. · Sálige sind ôk undar þesaro managon  
þiodu,  
þie hêbbjad iro herta gi·hrênod: · þie mótun þane hevanes  
waldand
- 1316 sehan an sínun ríkja.“ · Kwað þat ôk sálige wárin,  
„þie þe friðu-samo undar þesumu folke libbjod · ęndi ni  
willjad êniga fehta ge·wirken,
- 1318 saka mid iro selvoro dádjun: · þie mótun wesun suni  
drohtines ge·nēmnde,  
hwande hé im wil ge·nádig werðen; · þes mótun sie niotan  
lango
- 1320 selvon þes sínes ríkjes.“ · Kwað þat ôk sálige wárin  
þie rinkos, þe rehto weldin, · „ęndi þurh þat þolod ríkjoro  
manno
- 1322 hęti ęndi harm-kwidi: · þem is ôk an himile eft  
godes wang for·geven · ęndi gêst-lík líf
- 1324 aftar te êwan-dage, · só is io ęndi ni kumit,  
welan wun-sames.“ · Só habde þò waldand Krist
- 1326 for þem erlom þár · ahto ge·talda

- 1328 sálða ge·sagða; · mid þem skal simbla gi·hwe  
 himil-ríki ge·halon, · ef hé it hēbbjan wili,  
 1330 eþþo hé skal te êwan-daga · aftar þarvon  
 welon êndi willjon, · siðor hé þese wer-old a·givid,  
 1332 erð-lívi-gi·skapu, · êndi sókit im ôðar liot  
 só liof só lêð, · só hé mid þesun liudjun hér  
 gi·werkod an þesoro wer-oldi, · al só it þár þò mid is wordun  
 sagde  
 1334 Krist alo-waldo, · kuningo ríkjost  
 godes êgan barn · jungorun sínun:  
 1336 „Ge werðat ôk só sálige“, · kwað hé, „þes iu saka biodat  
 liudi aftar þeson lande · êndi lêð sprekat,  
 1338 hēbbjad iu te hoska · êndi harmes filu  
 ge·wirkjad an þesoro wer-oldi · êndi wíti ge·frummjad,  
 1340 fēlgjad iu firin-spráka · êndi fiund-skēpi,  
 lāgnjad iuwa lêra, · dót iu lêðes filu,  
 1342 harmes þurh iuwan hêrron. · Þes látat gi iuwan hugi simbla,  
 lif an lustun, · hwand iu þat lôn stēndit  
 1344 an godes ríkja garu, · gódo ge·hwi-likes,  
 mikil êndi manag-fald: · þat is iu te médu far·gevan,  
 1346 hwand gi hér êr bi·foran · arvid þolodun,  
 wíti an þesoro wer-oldi. · Wirs is þem ôðrum,  
 1348 giviðig grimmora þing, · þem þe hér gód êgun,  
 wídan worold-welon: · þie for·slítat iro wunnja hér;  
 1350 ge·niudot sie ge·nóges, · skulun eft narowaro þing  
 aftar iro hin-fērði · hēliðos þolojan.  
 1352 Þan wópjan þár wan-skēfti, · þie hér êr an wunnjon sín,  
 libbjad an allon lustun, · ne willjad þes far·látan wiht,  
 1354 mēni-gi·þáhtjo, · þes sie an iro mód spēnit,  
 lêðoro gi·lêstjo. · Þan im þat lôn kumid,  
 1356 uvil arved-sam, · þan sie is þane êndi skulun  
 sorgondi ge·sehan. · Þan wirðid im sêr hugi,  
 1358 þes sie þesero wer-oldes só filu · willjan ful·gēngun,  
 man an iro mód-sevon. · Nú skulun gi im þat mēn lahan,  
 1360 wērjan mid wordun, · al só ik giu nú ge·wísjan mag,  
 sēggjan sôð-liko, · ge·siðos míne,  
 1362 wárun wordun, · þat gi þesoro wer-oldes nú forð  
 skulun salt wesan, · sundigero manno,  
 1364 bótjan iro balu-dádi, · þat sie an bētara þing,



1366 folk far·fāhan · ɛndi for·lātan fīundes gi·werk,  
 diu·vales ge·dādi, · ɛndi sōkjan iro drohtines rīki.  
 1368 Sō skulun gī mid iuwon lērun · liud·folk manag  
 wēndjan aftar mīnon willjon. · Ef iuwar þan a·wirðid hwi·lik,  
 1370 far·lātid þea lēra, · þea hē lēstjan skal,  
 1372 þan is im sō þem salte, · þe man bi sēes staðe  
 wido te·wirpit: · þan it te wihti ni dōg,  
 1374 ak it firiho barn · fōtun spurnat,  
 gumon an greote. · Sō wirðid þem, þe þat godes word skal  
 1376 mannum mārjan: · ef hē im þan lātid is mōd twehon,  
 þat hī ne willja mid hluttro hugi · te hevan·rīkja  
 spanen mid is sprāku · ɛndi sēggjan spel godes,  
 1378 ak wēnkid þero wordo, · þan wirðid im waldand gram,  
 mahtig mōdag, · ɛndi sō samo manno barn;  
 wirðid allun þan · irmin·þiodun,  
 1380 liudjun a·lēðid, · ef is lēra ni dugun.“

TODO.

1323 líf | Last word of V 27r; text continues on 32v.

17 Sō sprak hē þō spāh·liko · ɛndi sagda spel godes,  
 1382 lērde þe landes ward · liudi sīne  
 mid hluttru hugju. · Hēliðos stōdun,  
 1384 gumon umbi þana godes sunu · gerno swīðo,  
 weros an willjon: · was im þero wordo niud,  
 1386 þāhtun ɛndi þagodun, · gi·hōrdun þero þiodo drohtin  
 sēggjan ēw godes · ɛldi·barnun;  
 1388 gi·hét im hevan·rīki · ɛndi te þem hēliðun sprak:  
 „Ōk mag ik iu sēggjan, · ge·sīðos mīna,  
 1390 wārun wordun, · þat gi þesoro wer·oldes nū forð  
 skulun lioht wesan · liudjo barnun,  
 1392 faḡar mid firihun · owar folk manag,  
 wlitig ɛndi wun·sam: · ni mugun iuwa werk mikil  
 1394 bi·holan werðan, · mid hwi·liko gi sea hugi kūðjat:  
 þan mēr þe þiu burg ni mag, · þiu an berge stād,  
 1396 hōh holm·klivu, · bi·holen werðen,  
 wrisi·lik gi·werk, · ni mugun iuwa word þan mēr  
 1398 an þesoro middil·gard · mannum werðen,  
 iuwa dādi bi·dērnit. · Dōt, sō ik iu lērju:  
 1400 lātad iuwa lioht mikil · liudjun skīnan,

- manno barnun, · þat sie far·standan iuwan mód·sevon,  
 1402 iuwa werk ðndi iuwan willjon, · ðndi þes waldand god  
 mid hluttro hugju, · himiliskan fader,  
 1404 lovon an þesumu liohte, · þes hé iu su·lika lêra far·gaf.  
 Ni skal neoman lioht, þe it havad, · liudjun ðernjan,  
 1406 te hardo be·hwēlvjan, · ak hé it hôho skal  
 an sēli sēttjan, · þat þea ge·sehan mugin  
 1408 alla ge·líko, · þea þár inna sind,  
 hēliðos an hallu. · Þan hald ni skulun gi iuwa hēlag word  
 1410 an þesumu land·skēpa · liudjun ðernjen,  
 hēlið·kunnje far·helan, · ak ge it hôho skulun  
 1412 brêdjan, þat gi·bod godes, · þat it allaro barno ge·hwi·lik,  
 ovar al þit land·skēpi · liudi far·standan  
 1414 ðndi só ge·frummjen, · só it an forn·dagun  
 tulgo wíse man · wordun ge·sprákun,  
 1416 þan sie þana aldan êw · erlos heldun,  
 ðndi ôk su·liku swíðor, · só ik iu nu seggjan mag,  
 1418 alloro gumono ge·hwi·lik · gode þionojan,  
 þan it þár an þem aldom · êwa ge·beode.  
 1420 Ni wánjat gi þes mit wihtju, · þat ik bi þiu an þesa wer·old  
 kwámi,  
 þat ik þana aldan êw · irrjen willje,  
 1422 fēlljan undar þesumu folke · efþo þero fora·sagono  
 word wiðar·werpen, · þea hér só gi·wárja man  
 1424 bar·líko ge·budun. · Êr skal bêðju te·faran,  
 himil ðndi erðe, · þiu nu bi·hlidan standat,  
 1426 êr þan þero wordo · wiht bi·líva  
 un·lêstid an þesumu liohte, · þea sie þesum liudjun hér  
 1428 wár·líko ge·budun. · Ni kwam ik an þesa wer·old te þiu,  
 þat ik feldi þero fora·sagono word, · ak ik siu fulljen skal,  
 1430 ôkjon ðndi nígjan · ēldi·barnum,  
 þesumu folke te frumu. · Þat was forn ge·skriuan  
 1432 an þem aldon êo · —ge hôrdun it oft sprekan  
 word·wíse man—: · só hwe só þat an þesoro wer·oldi gi·dót,  
 1434 þat hé āðrana · aldru bi·neote,  
 lívu bi·lôsje, · þem skulun liudjo barn  
 1436 dōd a·dēljan. · Þan willjo ik it iu diopor nu,  
 furður bi·fahan: · só hwe só ina þurh fund·skēpi,  
 1438 man wiðar ôðrana · an is mód·sevon

bilgit an is breostun · —hwand sie alle ge·bróðar sint,  
 1440 sálig folk godes, · sibbjon bi·tengja,  
 man mid mág·skepi—, · þan wirðit þoh hwe ôðrumu an is  
 móde só gram,  
 1442 líbes weldi ina bi·lôsjen, · of hé mahti gi·lêstjen só:  
 þan is hé sán a·féhit · çndi is þes ferahas skolo,  
 1444 al su·likes ur·dêljes · só þe ôðar was,  
 þe þurh is hand·meġin · hôvdo bi·lôsde  
 1446 erl ôðarna. · Ôk is an þem êo ge·skriuan  
 wárun wordun, · só gí witon alle,  
 1448 þan man is náhiston · niud·liko skal  
 minnjan an is móde, · wesen is mágun hold,  
 1450 gadulingun gód, · wesen is geva mildi,  
 frâhon is friunda ge·hwane, · çndi skal is fiund hatan,  
 1452 wiðer·standen þem mid strídu · çndi mid starku hugi,  
 wērjan wiðar wrêðun. · Þan seggjo ik iu te wáron nu,  
 1454 ful·líkur for þesumu folke, · þat gí iuwa fiund skulun  
 minnjon an iuwomu móde, · só samo só gí iuwa mágos dót,  
 1456 an godes namon. · Dót im gódes filu,  
 tōġjat im hluttran hugi, · holda trewa,  
 1458 liof wiðar ira lêðe. · Þat is lang·sam rád  
 manno só hwi·likumu, · só is mód te þiu  
 1460 ge·flíhit wiðar is fiunde. · Þan mótun gí þea fruma êgan,  
 þat gí mótun hêten · hevan·kuninges suni,  
 1462 is blíði barn. · Ne mugun gí iu bêtaran rád  
 ge·winnan an þesoro wer·oldi. · Þan seggjo ik iu te wáron ôk,  
 1464 barno ge·hwi·likum, · þat gí ne mugun mid gi·bolgono hugi  
 iuwas gódes wiht · te godes húsun  
 1466 waldande far·gevan, · þat it imu wirðig sí  
 te ant·fáhanne, · só lango só þú fiund·skeþjes wiht,  
 1468 wiðer ôðran man · in·wid hugis.  
 Êr skalt þú þi simbla ge·sónjen · wið þana sak·waldand,  
 1470 ge·módi gi·mahljan: · siðor maht þú mēðmos þína  
 te þem godes altere a·gevan: · þan sind sie þemu gódan werðe,  
 1472 hevan·kuninge. · Mér skulun gi aftar is huldi þionon,  
 godes willjon ful·gán, · þan ôðra Judeon duon,  
 1474 ef gí willjat êgan · êwan ríki,  
 sin·líf sehan. · Ôk skal ik iu seggjan noh,  
 1476 hwó it þár an þem aldon · êo ge·biudid,

- 1478 þat ênig erl ôðres · idis ni bi·swíka,  
 wíf mid wammu. · þan seggjo ik iu te wáron ôk,  
 1480 þat þár man is siuni mugun · swíðo far·lédjan  
 an mirki mên, · ef hi ina látid is mód spanen,  
 1482 þat hé be·ginna þero girnjan, · þiu imu ge·gangan ni skal.  
 þan haved hé an imu selvon sán · sundja ge·warhta,  
 ge·heftid an is hertan · helli-wíti.  
 1484 Ef þan þana man is siun wili · eþþa is swíðare hand  
 far·lédjen is liðo hwi·lik · an lêðan weg,  
 1486 þan is erlo ge·hwem · ôðar bætara,  
 firiho barno, · þat hé ina fram werpa  
 1488 çndi þana lið lósje · af is lík-hamon  
 çndi ina áno kuma · up te himile,  
 1490 þan hé só mid allun · te þem Inferne,  
 hwerve mid só hêlun · an helli-grund.  
 1492 Þan mênid þiu léf-hêd, · þat ênig liudjo ni skal  
 far·folgan is friunde, · ef hé ina an firina spanit,  
 1494 swás man an saka: · þan ne sí hé imu eo só swíðo an sibbjun  
 bi·lang,  
 ne iro mág-skæpi só mikil, · ef hé ina an morð spēnit,  
 1496 bédid balu-werko; · bætara is imu þan ôðar,  
 þat hé þana friund fan imu · fer far-werpa,  
 1498 miðe þes mages · çndi ni hebbja þár êniga minnja tó,  
 þat hé móti êno · up ge·stigan  
 1500 hōh himil-ríki, · þan sie helli-ge·þwing,  
 brêd balu-wíti · bêðja gi·sókjan,  
 1502 uvil arvidi.

TODO.

1500 hōh | TODO: Critical note (ms. apparently has hō)

- 1502 **18** Ôk is an þem êo ge·skrivan  
 wárun wordun, · só gí witun alle,  
 1504 þat miðe mên-êðos · man-kunnjes ge·hwi·lik,  
 ni for·swęrje ina selvon, · hwand þat is sundje te mikil,  
 1506 far·lédid liudi · an lêðan weg.  
 þan willjo ik iu eft seggjan, · þan sán ni swęrja neo-man  
 1508 ênigan êð-staf · çldi-barno,  
 ne bi himile þemu hōhon, · hwand þat is þes hêrron stól,  
 1510 ne bi erðu þár undar, · hwand þat is þes alo-waldon

- 1512 fagar fót-skamel, · nek ênig firiho barno  
 ne swērja bi is selves hôvde, · hwand hé ni mag þár ne swart  
 ne hwít  
 ênig hár ge·wirkjan, · b·útan só it þe hêlago god,  
 1514 ge·markode mahtig; · be·þiu skulun mīðan filu  
 erlos êð·wordo. · Só hwe só it ofto dót,  
 1516 só wirðid is simbla wirsa, · hwand hé imu gi·wardon ni mag.  
 Bi·þiu skal ik iu nu te wárun · wordun gi·beodan,  
 1518 þat gi neo ne swērjen · swíðoron êðos,  
 méron met mannun, · b·útan só ik iu mid mínun hér  
 1520 swíðo wár·liko · wordun ge·biudu:  
 ef man hwemu saka sókja, · bi·seggja þat wáre,  
 1522 kweðe já, gef it sí, · geha þes þár wár is,  
 kweðe nên, af it nis, · láta im ge·nóg an þiu;  
 1524 só hwat só is mēr ovar þat · man ge·frummjad,  
 só kumid it al fan uville · ċldi-barnun,  
 1526 þat erl þurh un-trewa · ôðres ni wili  
 wordo ge·lôvjan. · Ðan seggjo ik iu te wáron ôk,  
 1528 hwó it þár an þem aldon · êo ge·biudit:  
 só hwe só ôgon ge·nimid · ôðres mannes,  
 1530 lôsíd af is lík-haman, · eþþa is liðo hwi-likan,  
 þat hé it eft mid is selves skal · sán ant·gelden  
 1532 mid ge·líkun liðjon. · Ðan willjo ik iu lérjan nu,  
 þat gí só ni wrekan · wrêða dádi,  
 1534 ak þat gí þurh ôd-módi · al ge·þologjan  
 wítjes ċndi wammes, · só hwat só man iu an þesoro wer-oldi  
 ge·dóe.  
 1536 Dóe alloro erlo ge·hwi-lik · ôðrom manne  
 frume ċndi ge·fōri, · só hé willje, þat im firiho barn  
 1538 gódes an·gegin dóen. · Ðan wirðit im god mildi,  
 liudjo só hwi-likum, · só þat léstjen wili.  
 1540 Êrod gí arme man, · dēljad iuwan ôd-welon  
 undar þero þurftigon þiodu; · ne rókjad, hweðar gí is ênigan  
 þank ant·fahan  
 1542 efþo lôn an þesoro lēhnjon wer-oldi, · ak huggjat te iuwomu  
 leovon hêrran  
 þero gevono te gelde, · þat sie iu god lôn,  
 1544 mahtig mund-boro, · só hwat só gi is þurh is minnes gi·dót.  
 Ef þú þan gevogjan wili · gódun mannun

- 1546 fagare feho-skattos, · þár þú eft frumono hugis  
 mēr ant-fāhan, · te hwi havas þú þes êniga mēda fon gode  
 1548 eþþa lôn an þemu is liohte? · hwand þat is lêhni feho.  
 Sô is þes alles ge-hwat, · þe þú ôðrun ge-duos  
 1550 liudjon te leove, · þár þú hugis eft ge-lík neman  
 þero wordo êndi þero werko: · te hwi wêt þi þes ūsa waldand  
 þank,  
 1552 þes þú þín só bi-filhis · êndi ant-fāhis eft þan þú wili?  
 iuwan ôð-welon · gevan gi þem armun mannun,  
 1554 þe ina iu an þesoro wer-oldi ne lônnon · êndi rómot te iuwes  
 waldandes ríkja.  
 Te hlúd ni dó þú it, · þan þú mid þínun handun bi-felhas  
 1556 þína alamosna þemu armon manne, · ak dó im þurh  
 ôð-móðjen  
 gerno þurh godes þank: · þan móst þú eft geld niman,  
 1558 swíðo liof-lík lôn, · þár þú is lango bi-þarft,  
 fagaroro frumono. · Sô hwat só þú is só þurh ferhtan hugi  
 1560 darno ge-dêljas, · —so is ūsumu drohtine werð—  
 ne galpo þú far þínun geuon te swíðo, · noh ênig gumono ne  
 skal,  
 1562 þat siu im þurh ídale hróm · eft ni werðe  
 lêð-líko far-loren. · Þanna þú skalt lôn nemen  
 1564 fora godes ôgun · góðero werko.  
 Ôk skal ik iu ge-beodan, · þan gi willjad te bedu hnígan  
 1566 êndi willjad te iuwomu hêrron · helpono biddjan,  
 þat hé iu a-láte · lêðes þinges,  
 1568 þero sakono êndi þero sundjono, · þea gi iu selvon hír  
 wrêða ge-wirkjad, · þat gi it þan for ôðrumu werode ni duad:  
 1570 ni mārjad it far mēnigi, · þat iu þes man ni lovon,  
 ni diurjan þero dádjo, · þat gi iuwes drohtines gi-bed  
 1572 þurh þat ídala hróm · al ne far-leosan.  
 Ak þan gí willjan te iuwomo hêrron · helpono biddjan,  
 1574 þiggjan þeo-líko, · —þes iu is þarf mikil—  
 þat iu sigi-drohtin · sundjono tómja,  
 1576 þan dót gi þat só darno: · þoh wêt it iuwe drohtin self  
 hêlag an himile, · hwand imu nis bi-holan n-eo-wiht  
 1578 ne wordo ne werko. · hé látid it þan al ge-werðan só,  
 só gi ina þan biddjad, · þan gi te þero bedo hnígað  
 1580 mid hluttru hugi.“ · Hêliðos stóðun,

gumon umbi þana godes sunu · gerno swíðo,  
 1582 weros an willjon: · was im þero wordo niud,  
 þáhtun endi þagodun, · was im þarf mikil,  
 1584 þat sie þat eft ge·hogdin, · þat im þat hêlaga barn  
 an þana forman sið · filu mid wordun  
 1586 torhtes ge·talde. · Þò sprak im eft ên þero twe·livjo an·gëgin,  
 glauworo gumono, · te þem godes barne:

TODO.

1588 **19** „Hêrro þe gódo“, · kwað hé, „ús is þínoro huldi þarf,  
 te gi·wirkenne þinna willjon, · endi ôk þínoro wordo só self,  
 1590 allaro barno bëtst, · þat þú ús bedon lêres,  
 jungoron þíne, · só Johannes duot,  
 1592 diur·lík dōperi, · dago ge·hwi·likas  
 is werod mid wordun, · hwi sie waldand skulun,  
 1594 gódan grótjan. · Dó þína jungorun só self:  
 ge·rihti ús þat ge·rūni.“ · Þò habda eft þe ríkjo garu  
 1596 sán aftar þiu, · sunu drohtines,  
 gód word an·gëgin: · „Þan gi god willjan“, kwað hé,  
 1598 „weros mid iuwon wordun · waldand grótjan,  
 allaro kuningo kraftigostan, · þan kweðad gi, só ik iu lêrju:  
 1600 ,Fadar úsa · firiho barno,  
 þú bist an þem hōhon · himila ríkja,  
 1602 ge·wihid sí þín namo · wordo ge·hwi·liko.  
 Kuma þín · kraftag ríki.  
 1604 Werða þín willjo · ovar þesa wer·old alla,  
 só sama an erðo, · só þár uppa ist  
 1606 an þem hōhon · himilo ríkja.  
 Gef ús dago ge·hwi·likes rád, · drohtin þe gódo,  
 1608 þína hêlaga helpa, · endi a·lát ús, hevanes ward,  
 managoro mên·skuldjo, · al só we ôðrum mannum dóan.  
 1610 Ne lát ús far·lédjan · lêða wihti  
 só forð an iro willjon, · só wí wirðige sind,  
 1612 ak help ús wiðar allun · uvilon dádjun.  
 Só skulun gí biddjan, · þan gi te bede hnígad  
 1614 weros mid iuwom wordun, · þat iu waldand god  
 lêðes a·láte · an leut·kunnja.  
 1616 Ef gi þan willjad a·látan · liudjo ge·hwi·likun  
 þero sakono endi þero sundjono, · þe sie wið iu selvon hír

- 1618 wrêða ge·wirkjat, · þan a·látid iu waldand god,  
fadar ala·mahtig · firin·werk mikil,
- 1620 managoro mên·skuldjo. · Ef iu þan wirðid iuwa mód te stark,  
þat gi ne wiljat öðrun · erlun a·látan,
- 1622 weron wam·dádi, · þan ne wil iu ok waldand god  
grim·werk far·gevan, · ak gi skulun is geld niman,
- 1624 swíðo lêð·lik lôn · te languru hwílu,  
alles þes un·rehtes, · þes gi öðrum hír
- 1626 gi·lêstjad an þesumu liohte · endi þan wið liudjo barn  
þea saka ni gi·sónjad, · êr gi an þana sïð faran,
- 1628 weros fon þesoro wer·oldi. · Ok skal ik iu te wárun sæggjan,  
hwó gi lêstjan skulun · lëra mína:
- 1630 þan gi iuwa fastonnja · frummjan willjan,  
minson iuwa mên·dádi, · þan ni duad gi þat te managom küð,
- 1632 ak míðad is far öðrum mannum: · þoh wêt mahtig god,  
waldand iuwan willjan, · þoh iu werod öðar,
- 1634 liudjo barn ne lovon. · hé gildid is iu lôn aftar þiu,  
iuwa hêlag fadar · an himil·ríkja,
- 1636 þes ge im mid su·likum ôð·módja, · erlos þeonod,  
só ferht·líko undar þesumu folke. · Ne willjat feho winnan
- 1638 erlos an un·reht, · ak wirkjad up te gode  
man aftar médu: · þat is mëra þing,
- 1640 þan man hír an erðu · ôdag libbja,  
wer·old·skattes ge·wono. · Ef gi willjad mínun wordun  
hôrjan,
- 1642 þan ne samnod gi hír sink mikil · silöfres ne goldes  
an þesoro middil·gard, · mêðom·hordes,
- 1644 hwand it rotat hír an roste, · endi rëgin·þeovos far·stelad,  
wurmi a·wardjad, · wirðid þat gi·wádi far·slitan,
- 1646 ti·gangid þe gold·welo. · Lêstjad iuwa gódon werk,  
samnod iu an himile · hord þat méra,
- 1648 fagara feho·skattos: · þat ni mag iu ênig fiund be·niman,  
ne·wiht an·wëndjan, · hwand þe welo standid
- 1650 garu iu te·gëgnes, · só hwat só gi gódes þarod,  
an þat himil·ríki · hordes ge·samnod,
- 1652 hêliðos þurh iuwa hand·geva, · endi hëbbjad þarod iuwan  
hugi fasto;
- hwand þár ist alloro manno gi·hwes · mód·ge·þáhti,
- 1654 hugi endi herta, · þár is hord ligid,



sink ge·samnod. · Nis eo só sálig man,  
 1656 þat mugi an þesoro brêdon wer-old · bêðju ant·hengjan,  
 ge þat hí an þesoro erðo · ôdag libbja,  
 1658 an allun wer-old-lustun wesa, · ge þoh waldand gode  
 te þanke ge·þeono: · ak hé skal alloro þingo gi·hwes  
 1660 simbla ôðar-hweðar · ên far·látan  
 eþþo lusta þes lík-hamon · eþþo líf êwig.  
 1662 Be·þiu ni gornot gi umbi iuwa ge·garuwi, · ak huggjad te gode  
 fasto,  
 ne mornont an iuwomu móde, · hwat gi eft an morgan skulin  
 1664 etan eþþo drinkan · eþþo an hebbjan  
 weros te ge·wêdja: · it wêt al waldand god,  
 1666 hwes þea bi·þurvun, · þea im hír þionod wel,  
 folgod iro frôhan willjon. · Hwat gi þat bi þesun fuglun  
 mugun  
 1668 wár-líko undar·witan, · þea hír an þesoro wer-oldi sint,  
 farad an feðar-hamun: · sie ni kunnun ênig feho winnan,  
 1670 þoh givid im drohtin god · dago ge·hwi-likes  
 helpa wiðar hungre. · Ôk mugun gi an iuwom hugi markon,  
 1672 weros umbi iuwa ge·wádi, · hwo þie wurti sint  
 fagoro ge·fratohot, · þea hír an felde stád,  
 1674 berht-líko ge·blóid: · ne mahta þe burges ward,  
 Salomon þe suning, · þe habda sink mikil,  
 1676 mêðom-hordas mêt, · þero þe ênig man êhti,  
 welono ge·wunnan · êndi allaro ge·wádjo kust,—  
 1678 þoh ni mohte hé an is live, · þoh hé habdi alles þeses landes  
 ge·wald,  
 a·winnan su·lik ge·wádi, · só þiu wurt havad,  
 1680 þiu hír an felde stád · fagoro ge·gariwit,  
 lilli mid só liof-líku blómon: · ina wádit þe landes waldand  
 1682 hér fan hevanes wange. · Mér is im þoh umbi þit heiliðo  
 kunni,  
 liudi sint im liovoron mikilu, · þea hé im an þesumu lande  
 ge·warhte,  
 1684 waldand an willjon sínan. · Be·þiu ne þurvon gi umbi iuwa  
 ge·wádi sorgon,  
 ne gornot gi umbi iuwa ge·gariwi te swiðo: · god wili is alles  
 rádan,  
 1686 helpen fan hevanes wange, · ef gi willjad aftar is huldi þeonon.

Gerot gi simbla êrist þes godes ríkjas, · ęndi þan duat aftar  
 þem is gódun werkun,  
 1688 rómod gi rehtoro þingo: · þan wili iu þe ríkjo drohtin  
 gevon mid alloro gódu ge·hwi-liku, · ef gi im þus ful·gangan  
 willjad,  
 1690 só ik iu te wárun hír · wordun seggjo.

TODO.

20 Ne skulun gí ênigumu manne · un-rehtes wiht,  
 1692 dęrvjes a·dêljan, · hwand þe dóm eft kumid  
 ovar þana selvon man, · þár it im te sorgon skal,  
 1694 werðan þem te wítja, · þe hír mid is wordun ge·sprikid  
 un-reht ôðrum. · Neo þat iuwar ênig ne dua  
 1696 gumono an þesom gardon · geldes eþþo kôpes,  
 þat hi un-reht gi·met · ôðrumu manne  
 1698 mên-ful mako, · hwand it simbla mótjan skal  
 erlo ge·hwi-likomu, · su·lik só hé it ôðrumu ge·dód,  
 1700 só kumid it im eft te·gegnēs, · þár hé gerno ne wili  
 ge·sehan is sundjon. · Ôk skal ik iu seggjan noh,  
 1702 hwar gi iu wardon skulun · wítjo mēsta,  
 mên-werk manag: · te hwí skalt þú ênigan man be·sprekan,  
 1704 bróðar þínan, · þat þú undar is bráhon ge·sehas  
 halm an is ôgon, · ęndi ge·huggjan ni wili  
 1706 þana swáran balkon, · þe þú an þínoro siuni havas,  
 hard trio ęndi hevig. · Lát þi þat an þínan hugi fallan,  
 1708 hwó þú þana êrist a·lôsjas: · þan skínid þi lioht be·foran,  
 ôgun werðad þi ge·oponot; · þan maht þú aftar þiu  
 1710 swáses mannes ge·siun · siðor ge·bótjan,  
 ge·hêljan an is hówde. · Só mag þat an is hugi méra  
 1712 an þesoro middil-gard · manno ge·hwi-likumu,  
 wesan an þesoro wer-oldi, · þat hi hír wammas ge·duot,  
 1714 þan hi ahtogja · ôðres mannes  
 saka ęndi sundja, · ęndi havad im selvo mēr  
 1716 firin-werko ge·frumid. · Ef hé wili is fruma lēstjan,  
 þan skal hí ina selvon êr · sundjono a·tómjan,  
 1718 lêð-werko lōson: · siðor mag hí mid is lērun werðan  
 hēliðun te helpu, · siðor hí ina hluttran wēt,  
 1720 sundjono sikoran. · Ne skulun gí swinum te·foran  
 iuwa męre-griton makon · eþþo mēðmo ge·striuni,



ge·heftid umbi is herte: · simbla is hugi küðid,  
 1758 is willjon mid is wordun, · ɛndi farad is werk aftar þiu.  
 Só kumad fan þemu góðan manne · glau and-wordi,  
 1760 wís-lik fan is ge·wittja, · þat hi simbla mid is wordu ge·sprikid,  
 man mid is míðu su·lik, · só hé an is móðe havad  
 1762 hord umbi is herte. · Þanan kumad þea hêlagan lêra,  
 swíðo wun·sam word, · ɛndi skulun is werk aftar þiu  
 1764 þeodu ge·þíhan, · þegnun managun  
 werðan te willjon, · al só it waldand self  
 1766 góðun mannun far·givid, · god alo·mahtig,  
 himilisk hêrro, · hwand sie áno is helpa ni mugun  
 1768 ne mid wordun ne mid werkun · wiht a·þengjan  
 góðes an þesun gardun. · Be·þiu skulun gumono barn  
 1770 an is ênes kraft · alle gi·lôvjan.

TODO.

21 Ôk skal ik iu wísjan, · hwó hír wegos twêna  
 1772 liggjad an þesumu liohte, · þea farad liudjo barn,  
 al irmin·þiod. · Þero is ôðar sán  
 1774 wíd stráta ɛndi brêð, · —farid sie werodes filu,  
 man·kunnjes manag, · hwand sie þarod iro mód spɛnit,  
 1776 wer·old·lusta weros— · þiu an þea wirson hand  
 liudi lêdid, · þár sie te far·lora werðad,  
 1778 heļiðos an heļlju, · þár is hêt ɛndi swart,  
 ɛgis·lik an innan: · ôði ist þarod te faranne  
 1780 ɛldi·barnun, · þoh it im at þemu ɛndje ni dugi.  
 Þan ligid eft ôðar · ɛngira mikilu  
 1782 weg an þesoro wer·oldi, · fɛrid ina werodes lút,  
 fáho folk·skepi: · ni willjad ina firiho barn  
 1784 gerno gangan, · þoh hé te godes ríkja,  
 an þat êwiga líf, · erlos lédja.  
 1786 Þan nimad gí iu þana ɛngjan: · þoh hé só ôði ne sí  
 firihon te faranne, · þoh skal hi te frumu werðan  
 1788 só hwemu só ina þurh·gengid, · só skal is geld niman,  
 swíðo lang·sam lôn · ɛndi líf êwig,  
 1790 diur·líkan drôm. · Eo gi þes drohtin skulun,  
 waldand biddjen, · þat gi þana weg mótin  
 1792 fan foran ant·fahan · ɛndi forð þurh gi·gangan  
 an þat godes ríki. · hé ist garu simbla

1794 wiðar þiu te **ge**vanne, · þe man ina **ger**no bidid,  
 fergot **firi**ho barn. · Sókjad **fadar** iuwan  
 1796 **up** te þemu **ê**winom ríkja: · þan mótun gi ina **af**tar þiu  
 te iuworu **frumu** **fī**ðan. · Kūðjad iuwa **fard** þarod  
 1798 at iuwas **drohtines** **dur**un: · þan werðad iu an-**d**ón **af**tar þiu,  
 himil-portun ant-**hl**idan, · þat gi an þat **hê**lage lioht,  
 1800 an þat **godes** ríki · **g**angan mótun,  
 sin-líf **se**han. · Ôk skal ik iu **sêgg**jan noh  
 1802 far þesumu **werode** allun · **wár**-lík biliði,  
 þat alloro **liudjo** só hwi-lik, · só þesa **mína** **lê**ra wili  
 1804 **ge**-**hald**an an is **her**ton · **en**di wil iro an is **hugi** a-þenkjan,  
**lê**stjan sea an þesumu **lande**, · þe gi-**li**ko duot  
 1806 **wís**umu manne, · þe gi-**wit** havad,  
**horska** **hugi**-skêfti, · **en**di **hús**-stêdi kiusid  
 1808 an **fastoro** **fold**un · **en**di an **felisa** uppan  
**wé**gos **wirkid**, · þár im **wind** ni mag,  
 1810 ne **wág** ne **watares** strôm · **wiht**ju **ge**-tunjan,  
 ak mag im þár wið **un**-gi-widerjon · **allun** standan  
 1812 an þemu **felise** uppan, · hwand it só **fasto** warð  
 gi-**st**ellit an þemu **stê**ne: · ant-havad it þiu **stê**di niðana,  
 1814 **wrê**ðid wiðar **winde**, · þat it **wí**kan ni mag.  
 Só duot eft **manno** só hwi-lik, · só þesun **mínun** ni wili  
 1816 **lê**run hôrjen · ne þero **lê**stjen wiht;  
 só duot þe **un**-wíson · **erla** ge-liko,  
 1818 un-**ge**-**wittigon** were, · þe im be **watares** staðe  
 an **sande** wili · **sêli**-hús wirkjan,  
 1820 þár it **westrani** **wind** · **en**di **wágo** strôm,  
**sêes** **üðjon** te-**slá**ad; · ne mag im **sand** **en**di greot  
 1822 **ge**-**wrê**ðjan wið þemu **winde**, · ak wirðid te-**wor**pan þan,  
 te-**fall**en an þemu **flóde**, · hwand it an **fastoro** nis  
 1824 **erðu** ge-timbrod. · Só skal allaro **erlo** ge-hwes  
**werk** ge-þíhan **wið**ar þiu, · þe hi þius mín **wor**d frumid,  
 1826 **haldid** **hêlag** ge-bod.“ · Þò bi-gunnun an iro **hugi** wundron  
**mêgin**-folk **mikil**: · ge-hôrdun **mahtiges** **godes**  
 1828 **liof**-líka **lê**ra; · ne wárun an þemu **lande** ge-wuno,  
 þat sie eo fan **su**-likun êr · **sêgg**jan ge-hôrdin  
 1830 **wor**dun eþþo **werkun**. · Far-stóðun **wíse** man,  
 þat hé só **lêrde**, · **liudjo** drohtin,  
 1832 **wárun** **wor**dun, · só hé **ge**-**wald** habde,

allun þem un-ge-liko, · þe þár an êr-dagun  
 1834 undar þem liud-skêþja · lêrjon wárun  
 a·kora undar þemu kunnje: · ne habdun þiu Kristes word  
 1836 ge·makon mid mannun, · þe hé far þero mēnigi sprak,  
 ge·bôð uppan þemu berge.

TODO.

## 22

Hé im þó bēðju be·falh

1838 te ge·seggennja · sínom wordun,  
 hwó man himil-ríki · ge·halon skoldi,  
 1840 wíð-brēðan welan, · gia hé im ge·wald far·gaf,  
 þat sie móstin hēljan · halte êndi blinde,  
 1842 liudjo lēf-hēdi, · legar-bēð manag,  
 swára suhti, · giak hé im selvo ge·bôð,  
 1844 þat sie at ênigumu manne · méde ne námin,  
 diurje mēðmos: · „ge·huggjad gi“, kwað hé, — „hwand iu is  
 þiu dád kuman,  
 1846 þat ge·wít êndi þe wís-dóm, · êndi iu þea ge·wald far·givid  
 alloro firiho fadar, · só gi sie ni þurvun mid ênigo feho kôpon,  
 1848 mēðjan mid ênigun mēðmun,— · só wesat gi iro mannun forð  
 an iuwon hugi-skêftjun · helpono mildja,  
 1850 lêrjad gi liudjo barn · lang-samna rád,  
 fruma forð-wardes; · firin-werk lahad,  
 1852 swára sundjon. · Ne látad iu silôvar nek gold  
 wihti þes wirðig, · þat it eo an iuwa ge·wald kuma,  
 1854 fagara feho-skattos: · it ni mag iu te ênigoro frumu hwęgin,  
 werðan te ênigumu willjon. · Ne skulun gi ge·wádjas þan mēr  
 1856 erlos égan, · b·útan só gi þan an hēbbjan,  
 gumon te garewja, · þan gi gangan skulun  
 1858 an þat gi·mang innan. · Neo gi umbi iuwan mēti ni sorgot,  
 lęng umbi iuwa líf-nare, · hwand þene lērjand skulun  
 1860 fódjan þat folk-skêpi: · þes sint þea fruma werða,  
 leov-likes lónes, · þe hi þem liudjun sagad.  
 1862 wirðig is þe wurhtjo, · þat man ina wel fódja,  
 þana man mid mósu, · þe só managoro skal  
 1864 seola bi·sorgan · êndi an þana sið spanen,  
 gēstos an godes wang. · Þat is grôtara þing,  
 1866 þat man bi·sorgon skal · seolun managa,  
 hwó man þea ge·halde · te hevan-ríkja,

- 1868 þan man þene **lik**-hamon · liudi-barno  
 mósu bi·morna. · Be·þiu man skulun  
 1870 haldan þene **hold**-liko, · þe im te hevan-ríkja  
 þene **weg** wísit · ĕndi sie **wam**-skaðun,  
 1872 feondun wit·fāhit · ĕndi **firin**-werk lahid,  
 swāra **sund**jon. · Nu ik iu **sę**ndjan skal  
 1874 aftar þesumu **land**-skępje · só **lamb** undar wulvos:  
 só skulun gi undar iuwa **fiund** **faren**, · undar **filu** þeodo,  
 1876 undar **mis**-like **man**. · Hębbjad iuwan **mód** wiðar þem  
 só **glawan** te·gęgnes, · só samo só þe **gelwo** wurm,  
 1878 **nādra** þiu féha, · þár siu iro **níð**-skępjes,  
 witodes **wánit**, · þat man iu undar þemu **werode** ne mugi  
 1880 be·swikan an þemu **síðe**. · Far þiu gi **sorgon** skulun,  
 þat iu þea **man** ni **mugin** · **mód**-ge·þāhti,  
 1882 **willjan** a·wardjen. · Wesat iu so **wara** wiðar þiu,  
 wið iro **fēknjon** dādjun, · só man wiðar **fiundun** skal.  
 1884 Þan wesat gí eft an iuwon **dādjun** · **dúvon** ge·lika,  
 hębbjad wið **erlo** ge·hwene · **ēn**-faldan hugi,  
 1886 **mildjan** **mód**-sevon, · þat þár **man** neg·ēn  
 þurh iuwa **dādi** · be·drogan ne werðe,  
 1888 be·swikan þurh iuwa **sundja**. · Nu skulun gí an þana **síð** faran,  
 an þat **ārundi**: · þár skulun gí **arvidjes** só filu  
 1890 ge·þolon undar þeru **þiod** · ĕndi ge·þwing só samo  
**manag** ĕndi **mis**-lik, · hwand gi an **mínu**mu namon  
 1892 þea **liudi** **lērjat**. · Be·þiu skulun gi þár **lêðes** filu  
 fora **wer**-old-kuningun, · **wítjas** ant·fāhan.  
 1894 Oft skulun gi þár for **ríkja** · þurh þius mín **rehtun** word  
 ge·bundane standen · ĕndi **bēðju** ge·þologjan,  
 1896 ge **hosk** ge **harm**-kwidi: · umbi þat ne látad gi iuwan **hugi**  
 twíflon,  
 sevon **swikandjan**: · gi ni þurvon an ênigun **sorgun** wesan  
 1898 an iuwomu **hugi** **hwęgin**, · þan man iu for þea **hêri** forð  
 an þene **gast**-sēli · **gangan** hêtid,  
 1900 hwat gi im þan te·gęgnes skulin · **gó**đoro wordo,  
**spáh**-líkoro ge·sprekan, · hwand iu þiu **spód** kumid,  
 1902 **helpe** fon **himile**, · ĕndi sprikid þe **hêlogo** gêst,  
**mahtig** fon iuwomu **munde**. · Be·þiu ne and-rádad gi iu þero  
**manno** **níð**





hêlaga helpa · hevan-kuninges.

1940 Ef sie þan só sálīga · þurh iro selvoro dád  
werðan ni mótun, · þat sie iuwa werk frummjen,  
1942 lêstjen iuwa lêra, · þan gi fan þem liudjun sán,  
farad fan þemu folke, · —þe iuwa friðu hwirvid  
1944 eft an iuworo selvoro sið,— · ɛndi látad sie mid sundjun forð,  
mid balu-werkun búan · ɛndi sókjad iu burg ôðra,  
1946 mikil man-werod, · ɛndi ne látad þes melmes wiht  
folgan an iuwom fótun, · þanan þe man iu ant-fáhan ne wili,  
1948 ak skuddjat it fan iuwon skóhun, · þat it im eft te skamu  
werðe,

þemu werode te ge-wit-skêpje, · þat iro willjo ne dôg.  
1950 Þan seggio ik iu te wárun, · só hwan só þius wer-old ɛndjad  
ɛndi þe márjo dag · ovar man farid,  
1952 þat þan Sodomo-burg, · þiu hír þurh sundjon warð  
an af-grundi · êldes kraftu,  
1954 fiuru bi-fallen, · þat þiu þan havad friðu méran,  
mildiran mund-burd, · þan þea man êgin,  
1956 þe iu hír wiðar-werpat · ɛndi ne willjad iuwa word frummjen.  
Só hwe só iu þan ant-fáhit · þurh ferhtan hugi,  
1958 þurh mildjan mód, · só havad mínan forð  
willjon ge-warhten · ɛndi ôk waldand god,  
1960 ant-fangan fader iuwan, · firiho drohtin,  
ríkjan rád-gevon, · þene þe al reht bi-kan.  
1962 wêt waldand self, · ɛndi willjan lônót  
gumono ge-hwi-likumu, · só hwat só hi hír gódes ge-duot,  
1964 þoh hi þurh minnja godes · manno hwi-likumu  
willjandi far-geve · watares drinkan,  
1966 þat hi þurftigumu manne · þurst ge-hêlje,  
kaldes brunnan. · Þesa kwidi werðad wára,  
1968 þat eo ne bi-lívid, · ne hi þes lôn skuli,  
fora godes ôgun · geld ant-fáhan,  
1970 méda manag-falde, · só hwat só hi is þurh mína minnja  
ge-duot.

Só hwe só mín þan far-lôgnid · liudi-barno,  
1972 hêliðo for þesoro hêrju, · só dóm ik is an himile só self  
þár uppe far þem alo-waldan fader · ɛndi for allumu is ɛngilo  
krafte,  
1974 far þeru mikilon mɛnigi. · Só hwi-lik só þan eft manno barno

an þesoro wer-oldi ne wili · wordun miðan,  
 1976 ak gihit far gum-skæpi, · þat hé mín jungoro sí,  
 þene willju ek eft ógjan · far ógun godes,  
 1978 fora alloro firiho fader, · þár folk manag  
 for þene alo-waldon · alla gangad  
 1980 reðinon wið þene ríkjón. · Þár willju ik imu an reht wesan  
 mildi mund-boro, · só hwemu só mínun hír  
 1982 wordun hòrid · ãndi þiu werk frumid,  
 þea ik hír an þesumu berge uppan · ge·boden hæbbju.“  
 1984 Habda þò te wárun · waldandes sunu  
 ge·lêrid þea liudi, · hwo sie lof gode  
 1986 wirkjan skoldin. · Þò lét hi þat werod þanan  
 an alloro halva ge·hwi-lika, · hëri-skæpi manno  
 1988 sïðon te selðon. · Habdun selves word,  
 ge·hòrid hevan-kuninges · hêlaga lêra,  
 1990 só eo te wer-oldi sint · wordo ãndi dádjo,  
 man-kunnjes manag · ovar þesan middil-gard  
 1992 sprákono þiu spáhiron, · só hwe só þiu spel ge-frang,  
 þea þár an þemu berge ge-sprak · barno ríkjast.

TODO.

1994 **24** Ge·wêt imu þò umbi þrea naht aftar þiu · þesoro þiодо drohtin  
 an Galileo land, · þár hé te ênum gômum warð,  
 1996 ge·bedan þat barn godes: · þár skolda man êna brúð gevan,  
 muna-lika magað. · Þár Maria was,  
 1998 mid iro suni selvo, · sálig þiorna,  
 mahtiges móder. · Managoro drohtin  
 2000 géng imu þò mid is jungoron, · godes êgan barn,  
 an þat hòha hús, · þár þe hëri drank,  
 2002 þea Judeon an þemu gast-sëli: · hé im ôk at þem gômun was,  
 giak hi þár ge·küðde, · þat hi habda kraft godes,  
 2004 helpa fân himil-fader, · hêlagna gëst,  
 waldandes wís-dóm. · Werod bliðode,  
 2006 wárun þár an luston · liudi at-samne,  
 gumon glad-módje. · Géngun ambaht-man,  
 2008 skënkjon mid skámun, · drógun skírjane wín  
 mid orkun ãndi mid alo-fatun; · was þár erlo drôm  
 2010 fağar an flettja, · þò þár folk undar im  
 an þem bënkjon só bëtst · blíðsja af-hóvun,

2012 wárun þár an wunnjun. · Þò im þes wínes brast,  
 þem liudjun þes líðes: · is ni was far·lêvid wiht  
 2014 hwergin an þemu húse, · þat for þene hêri forð  
 skênkjon drógin, · ak þiu skapu wárun  
 2016 líðes a·láríd. · Þò ni was lang te þiu,  
 þat it sán ant·funda · fríó skônjosta,  
 2018 Kristes móder: · géng wið iro kind sprekan,  
 wið iro sunu selvon, · sagda im mid wordun,  
 2020 þat þea werdos þò mêt · wínes ne habdun  
 þem gëstjun te gômun. · Siu þò gerno bad,  
 2022 þat is þe hêlogo Krist · helpa ge·riedi  
 þemu werode te willjon. · Þò habda eft is word garu  
 2024 mahtig barn godes · êndi wið is móder sprak:  
 „Hwat ist mí êndi þí“, · kwað hé, „umbi þesoro manno lið,  
 2026 umbi þeses werodes wín? · Te hwi sprikis þú þes, wíf, só filu,  
 manos mi far þesoro mênigi? · Ne sint mína noh  
 2028 tídi kumana.“ · Ðan þoh gi·trúoda siu wel  
 an iro hugi·skëftjun, · hêlag þiorne,  
 2030 þat is aftar þem wordun · waldandes barn,  
 hêljandoro bêtst · helpan weldi.  
 2032 Hét þò þea ambaht·man · idiso skônjost,  
 skênkjon êndi skap·wardos, · þea þár skoldun þero skolu  
 þionon,  
 2034 þat sie þes ne word ne werk · wiht ne far·létin,  
 þes sie þe hêlogo Krist · hêtan weldi  
 2036 lêstjan far þem liudjun. · Lárja stóduþ þár  
 stên·fatu sehsi. · Þò só stillo ge·bôð  
 2038 mahtig barn godes, · só it þár manno filu  
 ne wissa te wárun, · hwó hé it mid is wordu ge·sprak;  
 2040 hé hét þea skênkjon · þò skírjas watares  
 þiu fatu fulljen, · êndi hi þár mid is fingrun þò,  
 2042 segnade selvo · sínun handun,  
 warhte it te wíne · êndi hét is an ên wêgi hlaðen,  
 2044 skëppjen mid ênoro skálon, · êndi þò te þem skênkjon sprak,  
 hét is þero gëstjo, · þe at þem gômun was  
 2046 þemu hêroston · an hand ge·van,  
 ful mid folmun, · þemu þe þes folkes þár  
 2048 ge·weld aftar þemu werde. · Reht só hi þes wínes ge·drank,  
 só ni mahte hé be·míðan, · ne hi far þeru mênigi sprak

- 2050 te þemu brúdi-gumon, · kwað þat simbla þat bætste lið  
alloro erlo ge·hwi-lik · êrist skoldi
- 2052 gevan at is gômun: · „undar þiu wirðid þero gumono hugi  
a·wëkid mid wínu, · þat sie wel blíðod,
- 2054 druncan drômjad. · Þan mag man þár dragan aftar þiu  
liht-likora lið: · só ist þesoro liudjo þau.
- 2056 Þan havas þú nu wunder-liko · werd-skëpi þínan  
ge·markod far þesoro mënigi: · hétis far þit manno folk
- 2058 alles þínes wínes · þat wirsiste  
þíne ambaht-man · êrist brengjan,
- 2060 gevan at þínun gômun. · Nu sint þína gësti sade,  
sint þíne druhtingos · drunkane swíðo,
- 2062 is þit folk frô-mód: · nu hétis þú hír forð dragan  
alloro liðo lof-samost, · þero þe ik eo an þesumu liohte ge·sah
- 2064 hwërgin hëbbjan. · Mid þius skoldis þú ùs hin-dag êr  
gevon êndi gômjan: · þan it alloro gumono ge·hwi-lik
- 2066 ge·þigedi te þanke.“ · Þò warð þár þegān manag  
ge·war aftar þem wordun, · sīðor sie þes wínes ge·drunkun,
- 2068 þat þár þe hêlogo Krist · an þemu húse innan  
têkan warhte: · trúodun sie sīðor
- 2070 þiu mēr an is mund-burd, · þat hi habdi maht godes,  
ge·wald an þesoro wer-oldi. · Þò warð þat só wído küð
- 2072 ovar Galileo land · Judeo liudjun,  
hwó þár selvo ge·deda · sunu drohtines
- 2074 water te wíne: · þat warð þár wundro êrist,  
þero þe hi þár an Galilea · Judeo liudjon,
- 2076 têkno ge·tôgdi. · Ne mag þat ge·tëlljan man,  
ge·seggjan te sôðan, · hwat þár sīðor warð
- 2078 wundres undar þemu werode, · þár waldand Krist  
an godes namon · Judeo liudjon
- 2080 allan langan dag · lêra sagde,  
gi·hét im hevan-ríki · êndi hëlljo ge·þwing
- 2082 wëride mid wordun, · hét sie wara godes,  
in-líf sókjan: · þár is seolono lioht,
- 2084 drôm drohtines · êndi dag-skímon,  
gód-lik-nissja godes; · þár gêst manag
- 2086 wunod an willjan, · þe hír wel þenkid,  
þat hé hír bi·halde · hevan-kuninges ge·bod.

TODO.

2088 25 Ge·wêt imu þò mid is jungoron · fan þem gômun forð  
 Kristus te Kapharnaum, · kuningo ríkjust,  
 2090 te þeru márjon burg. · Megin samnode,  
 gumon imu te·gegnes, · góðoro manno  
 2092 sálig ge·siði: · weldun þiu is swótjan word  
 hêlag hôrjen. · Þár im ên hunno kwam,  
 2094 ên gód man an·gegin · ęndi ina gerno bad  
 helpa hêlagne, · kwað þat hi undar is híwiskja  
 2096 ęnna lefna lamon · lango habdi,  
 seokan an is selðon: · „só ina ênig seggjo ne mag  
 2098 handun ge·hêljen. · Nu is im þínoro helpono þarf,  
 frô mín þe gódo.“ · Þò sprak im eft þat friðu-barn godes  
 2100 sán aftar þiu · selvo te·gegnes,  
 kwað þat hé þár kwámi · ęndi þat kind weldi  
 2102 nęrjan af þeru nôdi. · Þò im náhor géng  
 þe man far þeru męnigi · wið só mahtigna  
 2104 wordun wehslan: · „ik þes wirðig ne bium,“ kwað hé,  
 „hêrro þe gódo, · þat þú an mín hús kumes,  
 2106 sókjas mína sęliða, · hwand ik bium só sundig man  
 mid wordun ęndi mid werkun. · Ik ge·lôvju þat þú ge·wald  
 havas,  
 2108 þat þú ina hinana maht · hêlan ge·wirkjan,  
 waldand frô mín: · ef þú it mid þínun wordun ge·sprikis,  
 2110 þan is sán þiu léf-hêð lósot · ęndi wirðid is lik-hamo  
 hêl ęndi hrêni, · ef þú im þína helpa far·gívis.  
 2112 Ik bium mi ambaht-man, · hębbju mi ôdes ge·nóg,  
 welono ge·wunnen: · þoh ik undar ge·wêlđi sí  
 2114 ađal-kuninges, · þoh hębbju ik erlo ge·trôst,  
 holde hęri-rinkos, · þea mi só ge·hôriga sint,  
 2116 þat sie þes ne word ne werk · wiht ne far·látad,  
 þes ik sie an þesumu land-skeppe · lêtstjan hête,  
 2118 ak sie farad ęndi frummjad · ęndi eft te iro frôhan kumad,  
 holde te iro hêrron. · Þoh ik at mínumu hús êgi  
 2120 wíđ-brêdene welon · ęndi werodes ge·nóg,  
 hęliðos hugi-đęrvje, · þoh ni gi·dar ik þi só hêlagna  
 2122 biddjen, barn godes, · þat þú an mín bú gangas,  
 sókjas mína sęliða, · hwand ik só sundig bium,  
 2124 wêt mína far·wurhti.“ · Þò sprak eft waldand Krist,  
 þe gumo wið is jungoron, · kwað þat hi an Judeon hwęgin

- 2126 undar Israheles · avoron ne fundi  
 ge·makon þes mannes, · þe io mēr te gode  
 2128 an þemu land-skepi · ge·lōvon habdi,  
 þan hluttron te himile: · „nu lātu ik iu þár hōrjen tó,  
 2130 þár ik it iu te wárun hír · wordun seggjo,  
 þat noh skulun elli-þeoda · ôstane ęndi westane,  
 2132 man-kunnjes kuman · manag te·samne,  
 hêlag folk godes · an hevan-ríki:  
 2134 þea motun þár an Abrahames · ęndi an Isaakes só self  
 ęndi ôk an Jakobes, · góđoro manno,  
 2136 barmun restjen · ęndi bêđju ge·þologjan,  
 welon ęndi willjon · ęndi wonod-sam líf,  
 2138 góđ lioht mid gode. · Þan skal Judeono filu,  
 þeses ríkjas suni · be·rôvode werðen,  
 2140 be·dêlide su·likoro diurðo, · ęndi skulun an dalun þiustron  
 an þemu alloro ferristan · ferne liggen.  
 2142 Þár mag man ge·hōrjen · hēliðos kwíðjan,  
 þár sie iro torn manag · tandon bítad;  
 2144 þár ist grist-grimmo · ęndi grádag fiur,  
 hard hēlljo ge·þwing, · hêt ęndi þiustri,  
 2146 swart sin-nahti · sundja te lône,  
 wrêđoro ge·wurhtjo, · só hwemu só þes willjon ne havad,  
 2148 þat hé ina a·lôsje, · êr hi þit lioht a·geve,  
 węndje fan þesoro wer·oldi. · Nu maht þú þi an þinan willjon  
 forð  
 2150 sīðon te selðun; · þan findis þú ge·sundan at hús  
 mago-jungan man: · mód is imu an luston,  
 2152 þat barn is ge·hêlid, · só þú bēdi te mi:  
 it wirðid al só ge·lêstid, · só þú ge·lōvon havas  
 2154 an þínumu hugi hardo.“ · Þò sagde hevan-kuninge,  
 þe ambaht-man · alo-waldon gode  
 2156 þank for þero þiодо, · þes hé imu at su·likun þarvun halp.  
 Habda þo gi·ârundid, · al só hé welde,  
 2158 sálíg-líko: · gi·wêt imu an þana sīð þanan,  
 wende an is willjan, · þár hé welon êhte,  
 2160 bú ęndi bodlos: · fand þat barn ge·sund,  
 kind-jungan man. · Kristes wárun þò  
 2162 word ge·fullot: · hi ge·wald habda  
 te tōgjana tēkan, · só þat ni mag gi·tēlljen man,

2164 ge·ahton ovar þesoro erðu, · hwat hé þurh is ênes kraft  
 an þesaro middil-gard · máriða ge·frumide,  
 2166 wundres ge·warhte, · hwand al an is ge·wēldi stád,  
 himil çndi erðe.

TODO.

26 Ðò ge·wēt imu þe hêlogo Krist  
 2168 forð-wardes faren, · frēmide alo-mahtig  
 alloro dago ge·hwi-likes, · drohtin þe gódo,  
 2170 liudjo barnum leof, · lērde mid wordun  
 godes willjon gumun, · habda imu jungorono filu  
 2172 simbla te gi·sīðun, · sálig folk godes,  
 manno mēgin-kraft, · managoro þeodo,  
 2174 hêlag hēri-skēpi, · was is helpono gód,  
 mannun mildi. · Ðò hi mid þeru mēnigi kwam,  
 2176 mid þiu brahtmu þat barn godes · te burg þeru hôhon,  
 þe nējendo te Naim: · þár skolde is namo werðen  
 2178 mannun ge·mārid. · Ðò géng mahtig tó  
 nējendo Krist, · an-tat hé gi·nāhid was,  
 2180 hêljandero bēst: · þò sáhun sie þár ên hrêo dragan,  
 ênan lif-lôsan lík-hamon · þea liudi fōrjen,  
 2182 beran an ênaru báru · út at þera burgas dore,  
 magu-jungan man. · Þiu móder aftar géng  
 2184 an iro hugi hriwig · çndi handun slóg,  
 karode çndi kúmde · iro kindes dōð,  
 2186 idis arm-skapan; · it was ira ênag barn:  
 siu was iru widowa, · ne habda wunnja þan mēr,  
 2188 bi·úten te þemu ênagun sunje · al ge·lāten  
 wunnja çndi willjan, · ant-tat ina iru wurd be·nam,  
 2190 mári metodo-ge·skapu. · Mēgin folgode,  
 burg-liudjo ge·brak, · þár man ina an báru dróg,  
 2192 jungan man te grave. · Þár warð imu þe godes sunu,  
 mahtig mildi · çndi te þeru móder sprak,  
 2194 hét þat þiu widowa · wóp far·lėti,  
 kara aftar þemu kinde: · „þú skalt hír kraft sehan,  
 2196 waldandes gi·werk: · þi skal hír willjo ge·standen,  
 frófra far þesumu folke: · ne þarft þú ferah karon  
 2198 barnes þínes.“ · \*Þuo hie ti þero báron géng  
 iak hie ina selvo ant·hrên, · suno drohtines,

- 2200 hêlagon handon, · ɛndi ti þem hêliðe sprak,  
hiet ina só ala-jungan · up a·standan,  
2202 a·rísan fan þeru restun. · Þie rink up a·sat,  
þat barn an þero b́arun: · warð im eft an is briost kuman  
2204 þie gêst þuru godes kraft, · ɛndi hie te·gêgnes sprak,  
þe man wið is ḿagos. · Þuo ina eft þero muoder bi·falāh  
2206 hêlandi Krist an hand: · hugi warð iro te frowra,  
þes wíves an wunnjon, · hwand iro þár su·lik willjo gi·stuoð.  
2208 Fêll siu þò te fuotun Kristes · ɛndi þena folko drohtin  
lovoda for þero liudjo m̅enigi, · hwand hie iro at só liobes  
ferāhe  
2210 mundoda wiðer metodi-gi·skêftje: · far·stuoð siu þat hie was  
þie mahtigo drohtin,  
þie hêlago, þie himiles gi·waldid, · ɛndi þat hie mahti  
gi·helpan managon,  
2212 allon irmin·þiedon. · Þuo bi·gunnun þat ahton managa,  
þat wund̅er, þat under þem weroda gi·burida, · kwāðun þat  
waldand selvo,  
2214 mahtig kwámi þarod is m̅enigi wíson, · ɛndi þat hie im só  
márjan sandi  
wár-sagon an þero wer-oldest ríki, · þie im þár su·likan willjon  
frumidi.  
2216 warð þár þuo erl manag · egison bi·fangan,  
þat folk warð an for̅ohton: · gi·sáhun þena is ferāh êgan,  
2218 dages lioht sehan, · þena þe êr dōð for·nam,  
an suht-bēddjon swalt: · þuo was im eft gi·sund after þiu,  
2220 kind-jung a·kwikot. · Þuo warð þat kũð obar all  
avaron Israheles. · Reht só þuo ávand kwam,  
2222 só warð þár all gi·samnod · seokora manno,  
haltaro ɛndi hávaro, · só hwat só þár hw̅ergin was,  
2224 þia l̅evun under þem liudjon, · ɛndi wurðun þár gi·l̅edit tuo,  
kumana te Kriste, · þár hie im þuru is kraft mikil  
2226 halp ɛndi sie h̅elda, · ɛndi liet sia eft gi·haldana þanan  
wendan an iro willjon. · Be·þiu skal man is werk lovon,  
2228 diuran is dádi, · hwand hie is drohtin self,  
mahtig mund-boro · manno kunnje,  
2230 liudjo só hwi·likon, · só þár gi·l̅ôbit tuo  
an is word ɛndi an is werk.

TODO.



27

Þuo was þár werodes só filo

- 2232 allaro elli-þíodo kuman · te þem êron Kristes,  
te só mahtiges mund-burd. · Þuo welda hie þár êna mēri  
līðan,
- 2234 þie godes suno mid is jungron · a-nevan Galilea-land,  
waldand ênna wágo strôm. · Þuo hiet hie þat werod ôðar
- 2236 forð-werdes faran, · ̅endi hie gi-wêt im fahora sum  
an ênna nakon innan, · nērjendi Krist,
- 2238 slápan sið-worig. · Segel up dádun  
weder-wisa weros, · lietun wind after
- 2240 manon ovar þena mēri-strôm, · unþat hie te middjan kwam,  
waldand mid is werodu. · Þuo bi-gan þes wedares kraft,
- 2242 ūst up stígan, · ūðjun wahsan;  
swang gi-swerk an gi-mang: · þie sêw warð an hruoru,
- 2244 wan wind ̅endi water; · weros sorogodun,  
þiu mēri warð só muodag, · ni wánda þero manno nig-ên
- 2246 lēngron līves. · Þuo sia landes ward  
wēkidun mid iro wordon · ̅endi sagdun im þes wedares kraft,
- 2248 bádun þat im gi-náðig · nērjendi Krist  
wurði wið þem watere: · „eþþa wí skulun hier te  
wunder-kwálu
- 2250 sweltan an þeson sêwe.“ · Self up a-rês  
þie guodo godes suno · ̅endi te is jungron sprak,
- 2252 hiet þat sia im wedares gi-win · wiht ni and-rédin:  
„te hwí sind gi só forhta?“ · kwaþ-hie. „Nis iu noh fast hugi,
- 2254 gi-lôvo is iu te lutil. · Nis nú lang te þiu,  
þat þia strômos skulun · stilrun werðan
- 2256 gi þit \*wedat wun-sam.“ · Þo hi te þem winde sprak  
ge te þemu sêwa só self · ̅endi sie smultro hét
- 2258 bêðja ge-bárjan. · Sie gi-bod lēstun,  
waldandes word: · weder stillodun,
- 2260 fagar warð an flóde. · Þò bi-gan þat folk undar im,  
werod wundrajan, · ̅endi suma mid iro wordun sprákun,
- 2262 hwi-lik þat só mahtigoro · manno wári,  
þat imu só þe wind ̅endi þe wág · wordu hôrdin,
- 2264 bêðja is gi-bod-skēppes. · Þò habda sie þat barn godes  
gi-nērid fan þeru nōdi: · þe nako furðor skreīd,  
hōh-hurnid skip; · hēliðos kwámun,
- 2266 liudi te lande, · sagdun lof gode,

2268 **m**áridun is **m**egin-kraft. · Kwam þár **m**anno filu  
 an·gëgin þemu **g**odes sunje; · hé sie **g**erno ant·féng,  
 2270 só hwene só þár mid **h**luttru **h**ugi · **h**elpa sóhte;  
 lérde sie iro gi·lôvon · ęndi iro **l**ík-hamon  
 2272 handun **h**élde: · nio þe man só **h**ardo ni was  
 gi·sêrit mid **s**uhtjun: · þoh ina **S**atanases  
 2274 fêknja jungoron · **f**iundes kraftu  
 habdin undar handun · ęndi is **h**ugi-skęfti,  
 2276 gi·**w**it a·**w**ardid, · þat hé **w**ódjendi  
 fôri undar þemu **f**olke, · þoh im simbla **f**erh far·gaf  
 2278 hêlandjo Krist, · ef hé te is handun kwam,  
 drêf þea **d**iuvas þanan · **d**rohtines kraftu,  
 2280 wárun **w**ordun, · ęndi im is ge·**w**it far·gaf,  
 lét ina þan **h**êlan · wiðer **h**ęttjandun,  
 2282 gaf im wið þie **f**iund **f**riðu, · ęndi im **f**orð gi·wêt  
 an só hwi·lik þero **l**ando, · só im þan **l**eovost was.

TODO.

2265 skręid | See note to line TODO (beįđero) above.

2284 **28** Só deda þe **d**rohtines sunu · **d**ago ge·hwi·likes  
 gód werk mid is **j**ungeron, · só neo **J**udeon umbi þat  
 2286 an þea is **m**ikilun kraft · þiu **m**êr ne ge·lôvdun,  
 þat hé **a**lo-waldo · **a**lles wári,  
 2288 landes ęndi liudjo: · þes sie noh **l**ôn nimat,  
 wídana **w**rak-sið, · þes sie þár þat ge·**w**in drivun  
 2290 wið **s**elvan þene sunu drohtines. · Þò hé im mid is ge·**s**iðon  
 gi·wêt  
 eft an **G**alilaeo land, · **g**odes êgan barn,  
 2292 fôr im te þem **f**riundun, · þár hé a·fôdid was  
 ęndi al undar is **k**unnje · **k**ind-jung a·wóhs,  
 2294 þe **h**êlago **h**êljand. · Umbi ina **h**eri-skępi,  
 þeoda þrungun; · þár was þegan manag  
 2296 só sálig undar þem ge·**s**iðe. · Þár drôgun ênna **s**eokan man  
 erlos an iro **a**rmun: · weldun ina for **ô**gun Kristes,  
 2298 brengjan for þat barn godes · —was im **b**ótono þarf,  
 þat ina ge·**h**êldi · **h**evanes waldand,  
 2300 **m**anno **m**und-boro—, · þe was êr só **m**anagan dag  
 liðu-wastmon bi·**l**amod, · ni mahte is **l**ík-hamon  
 2302 wiht ge·waldan. · Þan was þár **w**erodes só filu,

2304 þat sie ina fora þat barn godes · brengjan ni mahtun,  
 ge·þrangan þurh þea þioda, · þat sie só þurftiges  
 2306 sunnja ge·sagdin. · Þò gi·wèt imu an ênna sæli innan  
 hêljando Krist; · hwarf warð þar umbi,  
 2308 megin-þeodo ge·mang. · Þò bi·gunnun þea man spreken,  
 þe þene lēfna lamon · lango fórdun,  
 bārun mid is bēddju, · hwó sie ina ge·drógin fora þat barn  
 godes,  
 2310 an þat werod innan, · þar ina waldand Krist  
 selwo gi·sāwi. · Þò géngun þea ge·siðos tó,  
 2312 hówun ina mid iro handun · ęndi uppan þat hús stigon,  
 slitun þene sæli ovana · ęndi ina mid sélun létun  
 2314 an þene rakud innan, · þar þe ríkjo was,  
 kuningo kraftigost. · Reht só hé ina þò kuman gi·sah  
 2316 þurh þes huses hróst, · só hé þò an iro hugi fār·stód,  
 an þero manno mód·sevon, · þat sie mikilana te imu  
 2318 ge·lōvon habdun, · þò hé for þen liudjun sprak,  
 kwað þat hé þene siakon man · sundjono tótmjan  
 2320 lātan weldi. · Þò sprākun im eft þea liudi an·gegin,  
 gram·harde Judeon, · þea þes godes barnes  
 2322 word aftar warodun, · kwāðun þat þat ni mahti gi·werðen só,  
 grim·werk fār·geven, · bi·útan god êno,  
 2324 waldand þesaro wer·oldes. · Þò habda eft is word garu  
 mahtig barn godes: · „ik gi·dón þat“, kwað hé, „an þesumu  
 manne skín,  
 2326 þe hír só siak ligid · an þesumu sæli innan,  
 te wundron gi·wēgid, · þat ik ge·wald hēbbju  
 2328 sundja te fār·gevanne · ęndi ôk seokan man  
 te ge·hêljanne, · só ik ina hrīnan ni þarf.“  
 2330 Manoda ina þò · þe mārjo drohtin,  
 liggjandjan lamon, · hét ina fār þem liudjun a·standan  
 2332 up alo·hêlan · ęndi hét ina an is ahslnun niman,  
 is bēd·gi·wādi te baka; · hé þat gi·bod lêste  
 2334 sniumo for þemu gi·siðja · ęndi géng imu eft ge·sund þanan,  
 hêl fān þemu hūse. · Þò þes só manag hēðin man,  
 2336 weros wundradun, · kwāðun þat imu waldand self,  
 god alo·mahtig · fār·gevan habdi  
 2338 méron mahti · þan elkor ênigumu mannes sunje,  
 kraft ęndi kusti; · sie ni weldun ant·kennjan þoh,

2340 Judeo liudi, · þat hé god wári,  
 ne ge·lôvdun is lêran, · ak habdun im lêðan stríd,  
 2342 wunnun wiðar is wordun: · þes sie werk hlutun,  
 lêð-lík lôn-geld, · ęndi só noh lango skulun,  
 2344 þes sie ni weldun hōrjen · hevan-kuninges,  
 Kristes lêrun, · þea hé kűðde ovar al,  
 2346 wído aftar þesaro wer-oldi, · ęndi lét sie is werk sehan  
 allaro dago ge·hwi-likes, · is dádi skawon,  
 2348 hōrjen is hēlag word, · þe hé te helpu ge·sprak  
 manno barnun, · ęndi só manag mahtig-lík  
 2350 tēkan ge·tōgda, · þat sie gi·trúodin þiu bet,  
 gi·lôvdin an is lêra. · hé só managan lík-hamon  
 2352 balu-suhtjo ant·band · ęndi bóta ge·skęride,  
 far·gaf fęgjun ferah, · þem þe fűsid was  
 2354 hęlið an hęl-sið: · þan gi·deda ina þe hēland self,  
 Krist þurh is kraft mikil · kwikan aftar dōða,  
 2356 lét ina an þesaro wer-oldi forð · wunnjono neotan.

TODO.

29 SÓ hēlde hé þea haltun man · ęndi þea hávon só self,  
 2358 bóttu þem þar blinde wárun, · lét sie þat berhte liobt,  
 sin-skōni sehan, · sundja lōsda,  
 2360 gumono grim-werk. · Ni was gio Judeono be·þiu,  
 lêðes liud-skepjes · gi·lōvo þiu bętara  
 2362 an þene hēlagon Krist, · ak habdun im hardene mód,  
 swiðo starkan stríd, · far·standan ni weldun,  
 2364 þat sie habdun for·fangan · fiundun an willjan,  
 liudi mid iro ge·lôvun. · Ni was gio þiu latoro be·þiu  
 2366 sunu drohtines, · ak hé sagde mid wordun,  
 hwó sie skoldin ge·halon · himiles riki,  
 2368 lērde aftar þemu lande, · habde imu þero liudjo só filu  
 gi·wenid mid is wordun, · þat im werod mikil,  
 2370 folk folgoda, · ęndi hé im filu sagda,  
 be biliðjun þat barn godes, · þes sie ni mahtun an iro breostun  
 far·standan,  
 2372 undar·huggjan an iro herton, · ęr it im þe hēlago Krist  
 ovar þat erlo folk · oponun wordun  
 2374 þurh is selves kraft · seggjan welda,  
 mārjan hwat hé mēnde. · Þar ina megin umbi,

- 2376 þioda þrungun: · was im þarf mikil  
 te gi·hôrjenne · hevan-kuninges  
 2378 wár-fastun word. · hé stód imu þò bi ênes watares staðe,  
 ni welde þò bi þemu ge·þringe · ovar þat þegno folk  
 2380 an þemu lande uppan · þea lêra küðjan,  
 ak géng imu þò þe gódo · ęndi is jungaron mid imu,  
 2382 friðu-barn godes, · þemu flóde náhor  
 an ên skip innan, · ęndi it skalden hét  
 2384 lande rúmur, · þat ina þea liudi só filu,  
 þioda ni þrungi. · Stód þegan manag,  
 2386 werod bi þemu watare, · þár waldand Krist  
 ovar þat liudjo folk · lêra sagde:  
 2388 „Hwat ik iu seggjan mag“, · kwað hé, „ge·siðos míne,  
 hwó imu ên erl bi·gan · an erðu sájan  
 2390 hrên-korni mid is handun. · Sum it an hardan stên  
 ovan-wardan fel, · erðon ni habda,  
 2392 þat it þár mahti wahsan · efþa wurtjo gi·fahan,  
 kínan efþa bi·klíven, · ak warð þat korn far·loren,  
 2394 þat þár an þeru léian gi·lag. · Sum it eft an land bi·fel,  
 an erðun aðal-kunnjes: · bi·gan imu aftar þiu  
 2396 wahsen wán·líko · ęndi wurtjo fahan,  
 lód an lustun: · was þat land só gód,  
 2398 fránisko gi·fehod. · Sum it eft bi·fallen warð  
 an êna starka strátun, · þár stópon géngun,  
 2400 hrosso hóf-slaga · ęndi hęliðo tráda;  
 warð imu þár an erðu · ęndi eft up gi·gég,  
 2402 bi·gan imu an þemu wege wahsen; · þò it eft þes werodes  
 far·nam,  
 þes folkes fard mikil · ęndi fuglos a·lásun,  
 2404 þat is þemu éksan wiht · aftar ni móste  
 werðan te willjan, · þes þár an þene weg bi·fel.  
 2406 Sum warð it þan bi·fallen, · þár só filu stóðun  
 þikkero þorno · an þemu dage;  
 2408 warð imu þár an erðu · ęndi eft up gi·gég,  
 kén imu þár ęndi klivode. · Þò slógun þár eft krúd an gi·mang,  
 2410 węridun imu þene wastom: · habda it þes waldes hlea  
 forana ovar-fangan, · þat it ni mahte te ęnigaro frumu werðen,  
 2412 ef it þea þornos · só þringan móstun.“  
 Þò sátun ęndi swígodun · ge·siðos Kristes,

- 2414 word-spáha weros: · was im wundar mikil,  
 be hwi-likun biliðjun · þat barn godes  
 2416 su-lik sôð-lik spel · sæggjan bi-gunni.  
 Þò bi-gan is þero erlo · ên frágojan  
 2418 holdan hêrron, · hnêg imu te-gegnes  
 tulgo werð-liko: · „Hwat þú ge-wald havas“, kwað hé,  
 2420 „ia an himile ia an erðu, · hêlag drohtin,  
 uppa êndi niðara, · bist þú alo-waldo  
 2422 gumono gêsto, · êndi wí þíne jungaron sind,  
 an úsumu hugi holde. · Hêrro þe gódo,  
 2424 ef it þín willjo sí, · lát ús þínaro wordo þár  
 êndi gi-hôrjen, · þat wí it aftar þi  
 2426 ovar al Kristin-folk · kûðjan mótin.  
 wí witun þat þínun wordun · wár-lik biliði  
 2428 forð folgojad, · êndi ús is firinun þarf,  
 þat wí þín word êndi þín werk, · —hwand it fân su-likumu  
 ge-wittja kumid—  
 2430 þat wí it an þesumu lande · at þi línun mótin.“

TODO.

- 30 Þò im eft te-gegnes · gumono bêtsta  
 2432 and-wordi ge-sprak: · „ni mênðe ik elkor wiht“, kwað hé,  
 „te bi-ðernjenne · dádjo mínaro,  
 2434 wordo efþa werko; · þit skulun gí witan alle,  
 jungaron míne, · hwand iu far-geven havad  
 2436 waldand þesaro wer-oldes, · þat gí witan mótun  
 an iuwom hugi-skêftjun · himilisk ge-rúni;  
 2438 þem ôðrun skal man be biliðjun · þat gi-bod godes  
 wordun wisjen. · Nu willju ik iu te wárun hier  
 2440 márjen, hwat ik mênðe, · þat gí mína þiu bet  
 ovar al þit land-skêpi · lêra far-standan.  
 2442 Þat sád, þat ik iu sagda, · þat is selves word,  
 þiu hêlaga lêra · hevan-kuninges,  
 2444 hwó man þea márjen skal · ovar þene middil-gard,  
 wído aftar þesaro wer-oldi. · Weros sind im gi-hugide,  
 2446 man mis-liko: · sum su-likan mód dregid,  
 harda hugi-skêfti · êndi hrêan sevon,  
 2448 þat ina ni ge-werðod, · þat hé it be iuwon wordun due,  
 þat hé þesa mína lêra forð · lêstjen willje,

2.450 ak werðad þár só far·lorana · lêra mína,  
 godes ambusni · ɛndi iuwaro gumono word  
 2.452 an þemu u·vilon manne, · só ik iu êr sagða,  
 þat þat korn far·warð, · þat þár mid kíðun ni mahte  
 2.454 an þemu stêne uppan · stêdi·haft werðan.  
 Só wirðid al far·loran · ɛðilero spráka,  
 2.456 ârundi godes, · só hwat só man þemu u·vilon manne  
 wordun ge·wísid, · ɛndi hé an þea wirson hand,  
 2.458 undar fiundo folk · fard ge·kiusid,  
 an godes un·wiljan · ɛndi an gramono hróm  
 2.460 ɛndi an fiures farm. · Forð skal hé hêtjan  
 mid is breost·hugi · brêða logna.  
 2.462 Nio gi an þesumu lande þiu lés · lêra mína  
 wordun ni wísjad: · is þeses werodes só filu,  
 2.464 erlo aftar þesaro erðun: · bi·stéd þár ôðar man,  
 þe is imu jung ɛndi glau, · —ɛndi havad imu góðan mód—,  
 2.466 sprákono spáhi · ɛndi wêt iuwaro spello gi·skêð,  
 hugid is þan an is herton · ɛndi hôrid þár mid is ôrun tó  
 2.468 swíðo niud·líko · ɛndi náhor stéd,  
 an is breost hlêdid · þat gi·bod godes,  
 2.470 línod ɛndi lêstid: · is is gi·lôvo só gód,  
 talod imu, hwó hé ôðrana · eft gi·hwervje  
 2.472 mên·dádigan man, · þat is mód draga  
 hluttra trewa · te hevan·kuninge.  
 2.474 Þan brêdid an þes breostun · þat gi·bod godes,  
 þie luvigo gi·lôbo, · só an þemu lande duod  
 2.476 þat korn mid kíðun, · þár it gi·kund havad  
 ɛndi imu þiu wurð bi·hagod · ɛndi wederes gang,  
 2.478 rëgin ɛndi sunne, · þat it is reht havad.  
 Só duod þiu godes lêra · an þemu góðun manne  
 2.480 dages ɛndi nahtes, · ɛndi gangid imu diuval fer,  
 wrêða wihti · ɛndi þe ward godes  
 2.482 náhor mikilu · nahtes ɛndi dages,  
 ant·tat sie ina brengjad, · þat þár bêðju wirðid  
 2.484 ia þiu lêra te frumu · liudjo barnun,  
 þe fan is müðe kumid, · iak wirðid þe man gode;  
 2.486 havad só gi·wehslod · te þesaro wer·old·stundu  
 mid is hugi·skëftjun · himil·ríkjas gi·dêl,  
 2.488 welono þene mêstan: · farid imu an gi·wald godes,

- tionuno tómg. · Trewa sind só góda  
 2490 gumono ge·hwi-likumu, · só nis g<sup>o</sup>ldes hord  
 ge·lik su·likumu gi·lôvon. · Wesad iuwaro lêrono forð  
 2492 man-kunnje mildje; · sie sind só mis-líka,  
 hēliðos ge·hugda: · sum havad iro hardan stríd,  
 2494 wrêðan willjan, · wankolna hugi,  
 is imu fêknes ful · ęndi firin-werko.  
 2496 Þan bi·ginnid imu þunkjan, · þan hé undar þeru þiodu stád  
 ęndi þár gi·hôrid · ovar hlust mikil  
 2498 þea godes lêra, · þan þunkid imu, þat hé sie gerno forð  
 lêstjen willje; · þan bi·ginnid imu þiu lêra godes  
 2500 an is hugi hafton, · ant-tat imu þan eft an hand kumid  
 feho te gi·fôrja · ęndi fręmiði skat.  
 2502 Þan far·lêðjad ina · lêða wihti,  
 þan hé imu far·fáhid · an feho-giri,  
 2504 a·lęskid þene gi·lôbon: · þan was imu þat luttill fruma,  
 þat hé it gio an is hertan ge·hugda, · ef hé it halden ne wili.  
 2506 Þat is só þe wastom, · þe an þemu wege be·gan,  
 liodan an þemu lande: · þò far·nam ina eft þero liudjo fard.  
 2508 Só duot þea męgin-sundjon · an þes mannes hugi  
 þea godes lêra, · ef hé is ni gômid wel;  
 2510 elkor bi·fęlljad sia ina · ferne te boðme,  
 an þene hêtan hęl, · þár hé hevan-kuninge  
 2512 ni wirðid furður te frumu, · ak ina fiund skulun  
 wítju gi·waragjan. · Simla gí mid wordun forð  
 2514 lêrjad an þesumu lande: · \*ik kan þesaro liudjo hugi,  
 só mis-líkan muod-sevon · manno kunnjes,  
 2516 só wanda wísa · [...]  
 Sum havit all te þiu is muod gi·látan · ęndi mêr sorogot,  
 2518 hwó hie þat hord bi·halde, · þan hwó hie hevan-kuninges  
 willjon gi·wirkje. · Be·þiu þár wahsan ni mag  
 2520 þat hêlaga gi·bod godes, · þoh it þár a·hafton mugi,  
 wurtjon bi·werpan, · hwand it þie welo þringit.  
 2522 Só samo só þat krúd ęndi þie þorn · þat korn ant·fáhat,  
 węrjat im þena wastom, · só duot þie welo manne:  
 2524 gi·hęftid is herta, · þat hie it gi·huggjan ni muot,  
 þie man an is muode, · þes hie mêst bi·þarf,  
 2526 hwó hie þat gi·wirkje, · þan lang þie hie an þesaro wer-oldi sí,  
 þat hie ti êwon-dage · after muoti



2528 hēbbjan þuru is hērren þank · himiles ríki,  
 só ĕndi-lōsan welon, · só þat ni mag ĕnig man  
 2530 witan an þesaro wer-oldi. · Nio hie só wído ni kan  
 te gi·þenkjanne, · þegan an is muode,  
 2532 þat it bi·haldan mugi · herta þes mannes,  
 þat hie þat ti wáron witi, · hwat waldand god havit  
 2534 guodes gi·ġewid, · þat all ġegin-werd stēð  
 manno só hwi-likon, · só ina hier minnjot wel  
 2536 ĕndi selvo te þiu · is seola gi·haldit,  
 þat hie an lioht godes · líðan muoti.“

TODO.

2538 31 Sô wísda hie þuo mid wordon, · stuod werod mikil  
 umbi þat barn godes, · ge·hōrdun ina bi biliðon filo  
 2540 umbi þesaro wer-oldestes gi·wand · wordon tēlljan;  
 kwað þat im ōk ĕn aðales man · an is akker sáidi  
 2542 hluttar hrēn-korni · handon sínon:  
 wolda im þár só wun-sames · wastmes tiljan,  
 2544 fagares fruhtes. · Þuo ġéng þár is fiond aftar  
 þuru dērnjan hugi, · ĕndi it all mid durðu ovar-séu,  
 2546 mid weodo wirsiston. · Þuo wóhsun sia bēðju,  
 ge þat korn ge þat krúd. · Sô kwámun gangan  
 2548 is haga-stoldos te hús, · iro hērren sagdun,  
 þegnos iro þiodne · þristjon wordon:  
 2550 „Hwat þú sáidos hluttar korn, · hērro þie guodo,  
 ĕn-fald an þínon akkar: · nú ni gi-sihit ĕnig erlo þan mēr  
 2552 weodes wahsan. · Hwí mohta þat gi·werðan só?“  
 Þuo sprak eft þie aðales man · þem erlon te·ġegnes,  
 2554 þiodan wið is þegnos, · kwað þat hie it mahti undar·þenkjan  
 wel,  
 þat im þár un·hold man · aftar sáida,  
 2556 fiond fēkni krúd: · „ne gionsta mi þero fruhtjo wel,  
 a·werda mi þena wastom.“ · Þuo þár eft wini sprákun,  
 2558 is jungron te·ġegnes, · kwáðun þat sia þár weldin gangan tuo,  
 kuman mid kraftu · ĕndi lōsjan þat krúd þanan,  
 2560 halon it mid iro handon. · Þuo sprak im eft iro hērro  
 an·ġegin:  
 „ne welljo ik, þat gí it wídon“, · kwaþ·hie, „hwand gi  
 bi·wardon ni mugun,

- 2562 gi·gômjan an iuwon gange, · þoh gí it gerno ni duan,  
 ni gí þes kornes te filo, · kíðo a-wërdjat,  
 2564 fëlljat under iuwa fuoti. · Láte man sia forð hinan  
 bêðju wahsan, · und êr bewod kume  
 2566 ęndi an þem felde sind · fruhti ríþja,  
 aroa an þem akkare: · þan faran wí þár alla tuo,  
 2568 halon it mid ússan handon · ęndi þat hrên-kurni lesan  
 súvro te·samne · ęndi it an mínon sęli duojan,  
 2570 hębbjan it þár gi·haldan, · þat it hwęrgin ni mugi  
 wiht a-wërdjan, · ęndi þat wiod niman,  
 2572 bindan it te burðinnjon · ęndi werpan it an bittar fiur,  
 láton it þár halojan · hêta logna,  
 2574 ald un-fuodi.“ · Þuo stuod erl manag,  
 þegnos þagjandi, · hwat þiod-gomo,  
 2576 \*mári mahtig Krist · mênjan weldi,  
 bôknjen mid þiu biliðju · barno ríkjost.  
 2578 Bádun þò só gerno · góðan drohtin  
 ant·lúkan þea lêra, · þat sia móstin þea liudi forð,  
 2580 hêlaga hôrjan. · Þò sprak im eft iro hêrro an·gegin,  
 mári mahtig Krist: · „þat is“, kwað hé, „mannes sunu:  
 2582 ik selvo bium, þat þár sáiu, · ęndi sind þesa sáliga man  
 þat hluttra hrên-korni, · þea mí hér hôrjad wel,  
 2584 wirkjad mínan willjan; · þius wer-old is þe akkar,  
 þit brêða bú-land · barno man-kunnjes;  
 2586 Satanas selvo is, · þat þár sáid aftar  
 só lêð-líka lêra: · havad þesaro liudjo só filu,  
 2588 werodes a·wardid, · þat sie wam frummjad,  
 wirkjad aftar is willjon; · þoh skulun sie hér wahren forð,  
 2590 þea for·griponon gumon, · só samo só þea góðun man,  
 ant-tat Múd-spelles meggin · ovar man fërid,  
 2592 ęndi þesaro wer-oldest. · Þan is allaro akkaro ge·hwi-lik  
 ge·rípod an þesumu ríkja: · skulun iro regan-gi·skapu  
 2594 frummjen firiho barn. · Þan te·farid erða:  
 þat is allaro bewo brêðost; · þan kumid þe berhto drohtin  
 2596 ovana mid is ęngilo kraftu, · ęndi kumad alle te·samne  
 liudi, þe io þit lioht gi·sáun, · ęndi skulun þan lôn ant-fáhan  
 2598 uviles ęndi gódes. · Þan gangad ęngilos godes,  
 hêlage hevan-wardos, · ęndi lesat þea hluttron man  
 2600 sundor te·samne, · ęndi duat sie an sin-skôni,

2602 hōh himiles lioht, · ęndi þea ôðra an hęllja grund,  
 werpad þea far·warhton · an wallandi fiur;  
 2604 þár skulun sie gi·bundene · bittra logna,  
 þrá-werk þolon, · ęndi þea ôðra þiod-welon  
 an hevan-ríkja, · hwítaro sunnon  
 2606 liohtjan ge·liko. · Su-lik lōn nimad  
 weros wal·dádjo. · Só hwe só gi·wit ęgi,  
 2608 ge·hugdi an is hertan, · eþþa gi·hōrjen mugi,  
 erl mid is ôrun, · só láta imu þit an innan sorga,  
 2610 an is mód-sevon, · hwó hé skal an þemu márjon dage  
 wið þene ríkjon god · an ręðju standen  
 2612 wordo ęndi werko allaro, · þe hé an þesaro wer-oldi gi·duod.  
 Þat is ęgis-likost · allaro þingo,  
 2614 forht-likost firiho barnun, · þat sie skulun wið iro frāhon  
 mahljen,  
 gumon wið þene góðan drohtin: · þan weldi gerno ge·hwe  
 wesan,  
 2616 allaro manno ge·hwi-lik · mēnes tómig,  
 slíðero sakono. · Aftar þiu skal sorgon êr  
 2618 allaro liudjo ge·hwi-lik, · êr hé þit lioht af·geve,  
 þe þan ęgan wili · alungan tír,  
 2620 hōh hevan-ríki · ęndi huldi godes.“

TODO.

32 Só gi·fragn ik þat þò selvo · sunu drohtines,  
 2622 allaro barno bętst · biliðjo sagda,  
 hwi-lik þero wári · an wer-old-ríkja  
 2624 undar hęlið-kunnje · himil-ríkje ge·lik;  
 kwað þat oft luttils hwat · liohtora wurði,  
 2626 só hōho af·huovi, · „so duot himil-ríki:  
 þat is simla mēra, · þan is man ęnig  
 2628 wánje an þesaro wer-oldi. · Ōk is imu þat werk ge·lík,  
 þat man an sēo innan · sęgina wirpit,  
 2630 fisk-ņęt an flód · ęndi fāhit bēðju,  
 uvile ęndi góde, · tiuhid up te staðe,  
 2632 liðod sie te lande, · lisit aftar þiu  
 þea góðun an greote · ęndi látid þea ôðra eft an grund faran,  
 2634 an wídan wág. · Só duod waldand god  
 an þemu márjon dage · męnniskono barn:

- 2636 brengid irmin-piod, · alle te·samne,  
 lisit imu þan þea hluttron · an hevan-ríki,  
 2638 látid þea far·griponon · an grund faren  
 hēllje fiures. · Ni wēt hēliðo man  
 2640 þes wítjes wiðar-lága, · þes þár weros þiggjat,  
 an þemu Inferne · irmin-þioda.  
 2642 Þan hald ni mag þera médan man · gi·makon fiðen,  
 ni þes welon ni þes willjon, · þes þár waldand skerid,  
 2644 gildid god selvo · gumono só hwi·likumu,  
 só ina hér gi·haldid, · þat hé an hevan-ríki,  
 2646 an þat lang-same lioht · líðan móti.“  
 Só lârda hé þo mid listjun. · Þan fórun þár þea liudi to  
 2648 ovar al Galilaeo land · þat godes barn sehan:  
 dádun it bi þemu wundre, · hwanen imu mahti su·lik word  
 kumen,  
 2650 só spáh·líko gi·sprokan, · þat hé spel godes  
 gio só sôð·líko · seggjan konsti,  
 2652 só kraftig·líko gi·kweðen: · „Hé is þeses kunnjes hinen“,  
 kwáðun sie,  
 „þe man þurh mág·skēpi: · hér is is móder mid ūs,  
 2654 wíf undar þesumu werode. · Hwat wí þe hér witun alle,  
 só kûð is ūs is kuni·burd · ėndi is knósles ge·hwat;  
 2656 a·wóhs al undar þesumu werode: · hwanen skoldi imu su·lik  
 ge·wit kuman,  
 méron mahti, · þan hér ôðra man êgin?“  
 2658 Só far·munste ina þat manno folk · ėndi sprákon im  
 gi·mêd·lik word,  
 far·hogdun ina só hêlagna, · hôrjen ni weldun  
 2660 is gi·bod·skēpjēs. · Ni hé þár ôk biliðjo filu  
 þurh iro un·gi·lôvon · ógjan ni welde,  
 2662 torhtero tēkno, · hwand hé wisse iro twífljan hugi,  
 iro wrêðan willjan, · þat ni wárun weros ôðra  
 2664 só grimme under Judeon, · só wárun umbi Galilaeo land,  
 só hardo ge·hugide: · só þár was þe hêlago Krist,  
 2666 gi·boren þat barn godes, · si ni weldun is gi·bod·skēpi þoh  
 ant·fahan ferht·líko, · ak bi·gan þat folk undar im,  
 2668 rínkos ráðan, · hwó sie þene ríkjon Krist  
 wêgdin te wundron. · Hétun þo iro werod kumen,  
 2670 ge·siði te·samne: · sundja weldun

an þene godes sunu · gerno gi·tēlljen  
 2672 wrêðes willjon; · ni was im is wordo niud,  
 spáharo spello, · ak sie bi·gunnun sprekan undar im,  
 2674 hwó sie ina só kraftagne · fan ênumu klive wurpin,  
 owar ênna berges wal: · weldun þat barn godes  
 2676 livu bi·lôsjen. · Ðò hé imu mid þem liudjun samad  
 frô·liko fôr: · ni was imu for̥ht hugi,  
 2678 —wisse þat imu ni mahtun · mēnniskono barn,  
 bi þeru god·kundi · Judeo liudi  
 2680 êr is tīdjun wiht · teonon gi·frummjen,  
 lêðaro gi·lêsto—, · ak hé imu mid þem liudjun samad  
 2682 stêg uppen þene stēn·holm, · ant·þat sie te þeru stēdi  
 kwámun,  
 þár sie ine fan þemu walle niðer · werpen hugdun,  
 2684 fēlljen te foldu, · þat hé wurði is ferhes lôs,  
 is aldres at endje. · Ðò warð þero erlo hugi,  
 2686 an þemu berge uppen · bittra gi·þáhti  
 Judeono te·gangen, · þat iro ênig ni habde só grimmon sevon  
 2688 ni só wrêðen willjon, · þat sie mahtin þene waldandes sunu,  
 Krist ant·kēnnjen; · hé ni was iro kûð ênigumu,  
 2690 þat sie ina þò undar·wissin. · Só mahte hé undar ira werode  
 standen  
 endi an iro gi·mange · middjumu gangen,  
 2692 faren undar iro folke. · hé dede imu þene friðu selvo,  
 mund·burd wið þeru mēnegi · endi gi·wêt imu þurh middi  
 þanan  
 2694 þes fiundo folkes, · fôr imu þò, þár hé welde,  
 an êne wóstunnje · waldandes sunu,  
 2696 kuningo kraftigost: · habde þero kustes gi·wald,  
 hwar imu an þemu lande · leovost wári  
 2698 te wesanne an þesaru wer·oldi.

TODO.

2698 33 Ðan fôr imu an weg ôðran  
 Johannes mid is jungarun, · godes ambaht·man,  
 2700 lêrde þea liudi · lang·samane rād,  
 hét þat sie frume frēmidin, · firina far·létin,  
 2702 mēn endi morð·werk. · hé was þár managumu liof  
 góðaro gumono. · hé sóhte imu þò þene Judeono kuning,

- 2704 þene hēri-togon at hús, · þe hēten was  
 Erodes aftar is ęldiron, · ovar-módig man:  
 2706 búide imu be þeru brúdi, · þiu ēr sines bróðer was,  
 idis an ēhti, · ant-tat hé ęlljor skók,  
 2708 wer-old weslode. · Þò imu þat wif gi-nam  
 þe kuning te kwenun; · ēr wárun iro kind ôdan,  
 2710 barn be is bróðer. · Þò bi-gan imu þea brúd lahan  
 Johannes þe gódo, · kwað þat it gode wári,  
 2712 waldande wiðer-mód, · þat it ênig wero frumidi,  
 þat bróðer brúd · an is będ námi,  
 2714 hębbje sie imu te híwun. · „Ef þú mi hōrjen wili,  
 gi-lōvjen mínun lērun, · ni kalt þú sie lęng êgan,  
 2716 ak mið ire an þínumu móde: · ni hava þár su-lika minnja tó,  
 ni sundjo þi te swiðo.“ · Þò warð an sorgun hugi  
 2718 þes wíves aftar þem wordun; · and-réd þat hé þene  
 wer-old-kuning  
 sprákono ge-spóni · ęndi spáhun wordun,  
 2720 þat hé sie far-léti. · Be-gan siu imu þò lēðes filu  
 ráden an rúnun, · ęndi ine rinkos hét,  
 2722 un-sundigane · erlos fáhan  
 ęndi ine an ênumu karkerja · klústar-bęndjun,  
 2724 liðo-kospun bi-lúkan: · be þem liudjun ne gi-dorstun  
 ine feráhu bi-lōsjen, · hwand sie wárun imu friund alle,  
 2726 wissun ine só góden · ęndi gode werðen,  
 habdun ina for wár-sagon, · só sia wela mahtun.  
 2728 Þò wurðun an þemu gęr-tale · Judeo kuninges  
 tídi kumana, · só þár gi-tald habdun  
 2730 fróde folk-weros, · þò hé gi-fódid was,  
 an lioht kuman. · Só was þero liudjo þau,  
 2732 þat þat erlo ge-hwi-lik · óvjan skolde,  
 Judeono mid gōmun. · Þò warð þár an þene gast-sęli  
 2734 męgin-kraft mikil · manno ge-samnod,  
 hęri-togono an þat hús, · þár iro hērro was  
 2736 an is kuning-stóle. · Kwámun managa  
 Judeon an þene gast-sęli; · warð im þár glad-mód hugi,  
 2738 blíði an iro breostun: · gi-sáhun iro bâg-gevon  
 wesen an wunnjon. · Dróg man wín an flęt  
 2740 skíri mid skálun, · skęnkjon hwurvon,  
 gégun mid gold-fatun: · gaman was þár inne

2742 hlúd an þero hallu, · hēliðos drunkun.  
 Was þes an lustun · landes hirdi,  
 2744 hwat hé þemu werode mēst · te wunnjun gi·frēmidi.  
 Hét hé þò gangen forð · gēla þiornun,  
 2746 is bróder barn, · þár hé an is bēnki sat  
 wínu gi·wlēnkid, · ęndi þò te þemu wíve sprak;  
 2748 grótte sie fora þemu gum·skēpje · ęndi gerno bad,  
 þat siu þár fora þem gastjun · gaman af·hóvi  
 2750 fagar an flēttje: · „lát þit folk sehan,  
 hwó þú ge·línod havas · liudjo mēnegi  
 2752 te blíðsjanne an bēnkjun; · ef þú mi þera bede tugiðos,  
 mín word for þesumu werode, · þan willju ik it hér te wárun  
 ge·kweðen,  
 2754 liahto fora þesun liudjun · ęndi ôk gi·lêstjen só,  
 þat ik þi þan aftar þiu · êron willju,  
 2756 só hwes só þú mí bidis · for þesun mínun bâg·winjun:  
 þoh þú mí þesaro hēri·dómo · halvaro fergos,  
 2758 ríkjas mínes, · þoh gi·dón ik, þat it ênig rínko ni mag  
 wordun gi·wēndjen, · ęndi it skal gi·werðen só.“  
 2760 Þò warð þera magað aftar þiu · mód gi·hworven,  
 hugi aftar iro hêrron, · þat siu an þemu húse innen,  
 2762 an þemu gast·sēli · gamen up a·huof,  
 al só þero liudjo · land·wíse gi·dróg,  
 2764 þero þiодо þau. · Þiu þiorne spilode  
 hrór aftar þemu húse: · hugi was an lustun,  
 2766 managaro mód·sevo. · Þò þiu magað habda  
 gi·þionod te þanke · þiод·kuninge  
 2768 ęndi allumu þemu erl·skēpje, · þe þár inne was  
 góðaro gumono, · siu welde þò ira geva êgan,  
 2770 þiu magað for þeru mēnegi: · géng þò wið iro móðar sprekan  
 ęndi fráðode sie · firi·wit·líko,  
 2772 hwes siu þene burges ward · biddjen skoldi.  
 Þò wíse siu aftar iro willjon, · hét þat siu wihtes þan êr  
 2774 ni gęrodi for þemu gum·skēpje, · bi·útan þat man iru Johannes  
 an þeru hallu innan · hôvid gávi  
 2776 a·lôsid af is lik·hamon. · Þat was allun þem liudjun harm,  
 þem mannun an iro móde, · þò sie þat gi·hôrdun þea magað  
 sprekan;  
 2778 só was it ôk þemu kuninge: · hé ni mahte is kwidi liagan,

is word wēndjen: · hét þò is wépan-berand  
 2780 gangen fan þemu gast-seli · ęndi hét þene godes man  
 lívu bi-lōsjen. · Þò ni was lang te þiu,  
 2782 þat man an þea halla · hōvid brāhte  
 þes þiod-gumon, · ęndi it þár þeru þiornun far-gaf,  
 2784 magað for þeru mēnegi: · siu dróg it þeru móder forð.  
 Þò was ên-dago · allaro manno  
 2786 þes wísoston, · þero þe gio an þesa wer-old kwámi,  
 þero þe kwene ênig · kind gi·bári,  
 2788 idis fan erle, · lét man simla þen ênon bi-foran,  
 þe þiu þiorne gi·dróg, · þe gio þegnes ni warð  
 2790 wís an iro wer-oldi, · bi-útan só ine waldand god  
 fan hevan-wange · hêlages gēstes  
 2792 gi·markode mahtig: · þe ni habde ênigan gi·makon hwęgin  
 êr nek aftar. · Erlos hwurvun,  
 2794 gumon umbi Johannen, · is jungaron managa,  
 sálig ge·sīði, · ęndi ine an sande bi·gróvun,  
 2796 leoves lík-hamon: · wissun þat hé lioht godes,  
 diur-líkan drôm · mid is drohtine samad,  
 2798 up-ôdas hēm · êgan móste,  
 sálig sókjan.

TODO.

34 Þò ge·witun im þea ge·sīðos þanen,  
 2800 Johannes jungaron · jámer-móde,  
 hêlag-ferāha: · was im iro hêrron dōð  
 2802 swīðo an sorgun. · Ge·witun im sókjan þò  
 an þeru wóstunni · waldandes sunu,  
 2804 kraftigana Krist · ęndi imu kũð gi·dedun  
 gódes mannes for-gang, · hwó habde þe Judeono kuning  
 2806 manno þene mārjostan · mākjas eggjun  
 hōvdu bi·hauwan: · hé ni welde is ênigen harm spreken,  
 2808 sunu drohtines; · hé wisse þat þiu seole was  
 hêlag gi·halden · wiðer hettjandjon,  
 2810 an friðe wiðer fiundun. · Þò só gi·frági warð  
 aftar þem land-skepjun · lérjandero bęts  
 2812 an þeru wóstunni: · werod samnode,  
 fōr folkun tó: · was im firi-wit mikil  
 2814 wísaro wordo; · imu was ôk willjo só samo,



2816 sunje drohtines, · þat hé su·lik ge·siðo folk  
 an þat lioht godes · laðoþan mósti,  
 2818 wënnjen mid willjon. · Waldand lêrde  
 allan langan dag · liudi managa,  
 2820 elli·þeodige man, · ant·tat an ávand sêg  
 sunne te sedle. · Þò géngun is ge·siðos twe·livi,  
 gumon te þemu godes barne · ęndi sagdun iro góðumu  
 hêrron,  
 2822 mid hwi·liku arvedju þár þea erlos livdin, · kwáðun þat sie is  
 êra bi·þorftin,  
 weros an þemu wóstjon lande: · „sie ni mugun sie hér mid  
 wihti ant·hëbbjen,  
 2824 hëliðos bi hungres ge·þwinge. · Nu lát þú sie, hêrro þe gódo,  
 siðon, þár sie sêliða fiðen. · Náh sind hér ge·setana burgi  
 2826 managa mid męgin·þiodun: · þár fiðad sie męti te kôpe,  
 weros aftar þem wíkjon.“ · Þò sprak eft waldand Krist,  
 2828 þioda drohtin, · kwað þat þes êniga þuruftri ni wárin,  
 „þat sie þurh męti·lôsi · mína far·látan  
 2830 leov·líka lêra. · Gevad gi þesun liudjun gi·nóg,  
 wënnjad sie hér mid willjon.“ · Þò habde eft is word garu  
 2832 Philippus fród gumo, · kwað þat þár só filu wári  
 manno męnigi: · „þoh wí hér te męti habdin  
 2834 garu im te gevanne, · só wí mahtin far·gelden mêt,  
 ef wí hér gi·saldin · siluwer·skatto  
 2836 twê hund samad, · tweho wári is noh þan,  
 þat iro ênig þár · ênes gi·námi:  
 2838 só luttik wári þat þesun liudjun.“ · Þò sprak eft þe landes ward  
 ęndi frágoðe sie · firi·wit·líko,  
 2840 manno drohtin, · hwat sie þár te męti habdin  
 wistes ge·wunnin. · Þò sprak imu eft mid is wordun an·gegin  
 2842 Andreas fora þem erlun · ęndi þemu alo·waldon  
 selvumu sagde, · þat sie an iro gi·siðje þan mêt  
 2844 garowes ni habdin, · „bi·útan girstin brôð  
 fivi an úsaru fęrði · ęndi fiskos twêne.  
 2846 Hwat mag þat þoh þesaru męnigi?“ · Þò sprak imu eft mahtig  
 Krist,  
 þe gódo godes sunu, · ęndi hét þat gumono folk  
 2848 skęrjen ęndi skêðen · ęndi hét þea skola sęttjen,  
 erlos aftar þeru erðu, · irmin·þioda

- 2850 an grase gruonimu, · ęndi þo te is jungarun sprak,  
 allaro barno bętst, · hęt imu þiu brōd halon  
 2852 ęndi þea fiskos forð. · Þat folk stillo będ,  
 sat ge-siði mikil; · undar þiu hę þurh is selves kraft,  
 2854 manno drohtin, · þene męti wihide,  
 hęlag hevan-kuning, · ęndi mid is handun brak,  
 2856 gaf it is jungarun forð, · ęndi it sie undar þemu gum-skepje  
 hęt  
 dragan ęndi dęljen. · Sie lęstun iro drohtines word,  
 2858 is geva gerno drōgun · gumono gi-hwemu,  
 hęlaga helpa. · It undar iro handun wōhs,  
 2860 męti manno gi-hwemu: · þeru męgin-þiodu warð  
 lif an lustun, · þea liudi wurðun alle,  
 2862 sade sálig folk, · só hwat só þár gi-samnod was  
 fan allun widun wegun. · Þo hęt waldand Krist  
 2864 gangen is jungaron · ęndi hęt sie gōmjen wel,  
 þat þiu léva þár · far-loren ni wurði;  
 2866 hęt sie þo samnon, · þo þár sade wárun  
 man-kunnjes manag. · Þár móses warð,  
 2868 brōdes te lévu, · þat man birilos gi-las  
 twe-livi fulle: · þat was tēkan mikil,  
 2870 grōt kraft godes, · hwand þár was gumono gi-tald  
 áno wif ęndi kind, · werodes at-samme  
 2872 fif þúsundig. · Þat folk al far-stód,  
 þea man an iro móde, · þat sie þár mahtigna  
 2874 hęrron habdun. · Þo sie hevan-kuning,  
 þea liudi lovodun, · kwáðun þat gio ni wurði an þit lioht  
 kuman  
 2876 wísaro wár-sago, · eþpa þat hę gi-wald mid gode  
 an þesaru middil-gard · méron habdi,  
 2878 ên-faldaran hugi. · Alle gi-sprákun,  
 þat hę wári wirðig · welono ge-hwi-likes,  
 2880 þat hę erð-ríki · êgan mósti,  
 wídene wer-old-stól, · „nu hę su-lik ge-wit havad,  
 2882 só grōte kraft mid gode.“ · Þea gumon alle gi-warð,  
 þat sie ine gi-hóvin · te hêrosten,  
 2884 gi-kurin ine te kuninge: · þat Kriste ni was  
 wihtes wirðig, · hwand hę þit wer-old-ríki,  
 2886 erðe ęndi up-himil · þurh is ênes kraft

selvo gi·warhte · ęndi siðor gi·held,  
 2888 land ęndi liud-skępi, · —þoh þes ęnigan gi·lōvon ni dedin  
 wrēðe wiðer-sakon— · þat al an is gi·walde stād,  
 2890 kuning-ríkjo kraft · ęndi kēsur-dómes,  
 megin-þiodo mahal. · Be-þiu ni welde hé þurh þero manno  
 spráka  
 2892 hębbjan ęnigan hēr-dóm, · hēlag drohtin,  
 wer-old-kuninges namon; · ni hé þò mid wordun stríd  
 2894 ni af·hóf wið þat folk furður, · ak fōr imu þò, þár hé welde,  
 an ęn ge·birgi uppan: · flóh þat barn godes  
 2896 gēlaro gelp-kwidi · ęndi is jungaron hét  
 ovar ęnne sēo siðon · ęndi im selvo gi·bòð,  
 2898 hwar sie im eft te·gęgnes · gangen skoldin.

TODO.

35 Þò te·lét þat liud-werod · aftar þemu lande allumu,  
 2900 te·fōr folk mikil, · siðor iro fráho gi·wēt  
 an þat ge·birgi uppan, · barno ríkjost,  
 2902 waldand an is willjon. · Þò te þes watares staðe  
 samnodun þea ge·siðos Kristes, · þe hé imu habde selvo  
 gi·korane,  
 2904 sie twelivi þurh iro trewa góda: · ni was im tweho nigijan,  
 nevu sie an þat godes þionost · gerno weldin  
 2906 ovar þene sēo siðon. · Þò létun sie swiðjan strôm,  
 hōh hurnid-skip · hluttron üðjon,  
 2908 skēðan skír water. · Skrēð lioht dages,  
 sunne warð an sedle; · þe sēo-liðandjan  
 2910 naht nevu bi·warp; · náðidun erlos  
 forð-wardes an flód; · warð þiu fiorðe tíð  
 2912 þera nahtes kuman · —nerjendo Krist  
 warode þea wág-liðand—: · þò warð wind mikil,  
 2914 hōh wedeþ af·haven: · hlamodun üðjon,  
 strôm an stamne; · stridjun fēridun  
 2916 þea weros wiðer winde, · was im wrēð hugi,  
 sevo sorgono ful: · selvon ni wándun  
 2918 lagu-liðandja · an land kumen  
 þurh þes wederes ge·win. · Þò gi·sahun sie waldand Krist  
 2920 an þemu sēe uppan · selvun gangan,  
 faran an fāðjon: · ni mahte an þene flód innan,

- 2922 an þene sêo sinkan, · hwand ine is selves kraft  
 hêlag ant·habde. · Hugi warð an forhtun,  
 2924 þero manno mōd-sevo: · and-rédun þat it im mahtig fiund  
 te gi·droge dádi. · Þò sprak im iro drohtin tó,  
 2926 hêlag hevan-kuning, · ɛndi sagde im þat hé iro hêrro was  
 mári ɛndi mahtig: · „nu gí módes skulun  
 2928 fastes fāhen; · ne sí iu forht hugi,  
 gi·bárjad gi bald-liko: · ik bium þat barn godes,  
 2930 is selves sunu, · þe iu wið þesumu sêe skal,  
 mundon wið þesan mēri-strôm.“ · Þò sprak imu ên þero  
 manno an·gëgin  
 2932 ovar bord skipes, · bar-wirðig gumo,  
 Petrus þe gódo · —ni welde pīne þolon,  
 2934 watares witi—: · „ef þú it waldand sís“, kwað hé,  
 „hêrro þe gódo, · só mi an mínumu hugi þunkit,  
 2936 hêt mí þan þarod gangan te þí · ovar þesen gevenes strôm,  
 drokno ovar diap water, · ef þú mín drohtin sís,  
 2938 managoro mund-boro.“ · Þò hét ine mahtig Krist  
 gangan imu te·gëgnes. · hé warð garu sáno,  
 2940 stôp af þemu stamne · ɛndi stríðjun géng  
 forð te is frôjan. · Þiu flód ant·habde  
 2942 þene man þurh maht godes, · an-tat hé imu an is móde bi·gan  
 and-ráden diap water, · þò hé driven gi·sah  
 2944 þene wég mid windu: · wundun ina ũðjon,  
 hōh strôm umbi·hring. · Reht só hé þò an is hugi twehode,  
 2946 só wêk imu þat water under, · ɛndi hé an þene wág innan,  
 sank an þene sêo-strôm, · ɛndi hé hriop sán aftar þiu  
 2948 gáhon te þemu godes sunje · ɛndi gerno bad,  
 þat hé ine þò ge·nēridi, · þò hé an nōdjun was,  
 2950 þegan an ge·þwinge. · Þiodo drohtin  
 ant·fēng ine mid is faðmun · ɛndi frágode sána,  
 2952 te hwí hé þò ge·twehodi: · „Hwat þú mahtes ge·trúojan wel,  
 witen þat te wárun, · þat þi watares kraft  
 2954 an þemu sêe innen · þínes siðes ni mahte,  
 lagu-strôm gi·lēt̥tjen, · só lango só þú habdes ge·lōvon te mi  
 2956 an þínumu hugi hardo. · Nu willju ik þi an helpun wesen,  
 nērjen þi an þesaru nōdi“. · Þò nam ine alo-mahtig,  
 2958 hêlag bi handun: · þò warð imu eft hlutter water  
 fast under fótun, · ɛndi sie an fāði samad

2960 bēðja géngun, · an-tat sie ovar **bord** skipes  
 stópun fan þemu **strôme**, · ęndi an þemu **stamne** ge·sat  
 2962 allaro **barno** bętst. · Þò warð **brēd** water,  
 strōmos ge·stillid, · ęndi sie te **staðe** kwāmum,  
 2964 lagu·līðandja · an **land** samen  
 þurh þes **wateres** ge·win, · sagdun þo **waldande** þank,  
 2966 diurden iro **drohtin** · **dádjun** ęndi wordun,  
 fellun imu te **fótun** · ęndi **filu** sprákun  
 2968 wísaro **wordo**, · kwáðun þat sie **wissin** garo,  
 þat hé wári **selvo** · **sunu** drohtines  
 2970 wár an þesaru **wer-oldi** · ęndi ge·wald habdi  
 ovar **middil-gard**, · ęndi þat hé mahti allaro **manno** gi·hwes  
 2972 feræhe gi·formon, · al só hé im an þemu **flóde** dede  
 wið þes **watares** ge·win.

TODO.

### 36

Þò gi·wēt imu **waldand** Krist

2974 siðon fan þemu **sêe**, · **sunu** drohtines,  
 ęnag barn godes. · **Ēli**-þioda kwam imu,  
 2976 gumon te·gęgnes: · wárun is **gódun** werk  
 ferran ge·frági, · þat hé só **filu** sagde  
 2978 wároro **wordo**: · imu was **willjo** mikil,  
 þat hé su·lik **folk-skepi** · **frummjen** mósti,  
 2980 þat sie simla **gerno** · **gode** þionodin,  
 wárin ge·hōrige · **hevan-kuninge**  
 2982 **man-kunnjes** **manag**. · Þò gi·wēt hé imu over þea **marka**  
 Judeono,  
 sóhte imu **Sidono** burg, · habde ge·siðos mid imu,  
 2984 **góde** **jungaron**. · Þár imu te·gęgnes kwam  
 ęn **idis** fan **aðrom** þiodun; · siu was iru **aðali**-ge·burdjo,  
 2986 **kunnjes** fan **Kananeo** lande; · siu bad þene **kraftagan** drohtin,  
**hélagna**, þat hé iru **helpe** ge·rédi, · kwað þat iru wári **harm**  
 gi·standen,  
 2988 **soroga** at iru **selvaru** dohter, · kwað þat siu wári mid **suhtjun**  
 bi·fangen:  
 „be·drogan habbjad sie **dęrnja** wihti. · Nú is iro **dôd** at hęndi,  
 2990 þea **wrêdon** habbjad sie ge·wittju be·numane. · Nu biddju ik  
 þi, **waldand** frô min,  
**selvo** **sunu** Dawides, · þat sie af su·likum **suhtjun** a·tómjes,

- 2992 þat þú sie só arma · ê-gróht-fullo  
 wam-skaðon bi·weri.“ · Ni gaf iru þò noh waldand Krist  
 2994 ênig and·wordi; · siu imu aftar géng,  
 folgode fruokno, · an-tat siu te is fótun kwam,  
 2996 grótte ina greatandi. · Jungaron Kristes  
 bádun iro hêrron, · þat hé an is hugja mildi  
 2998 wurði þemu wíve. · Þò habde eft is word garu  
 sunu drohtines · ęndi te is ge·siðun sprak:  
 3000 „êrist skal ik Israheles · avoron werðen,  
 folk-skępi te frumu, · þat sie ferhtan hugi  
 3002 hębbjan te iro hêrron: · im is helpoþo þarf,  
 þea liudi sind far·lorane, · far·lāten habbjad  
 3004 waldandes word, · þat werod is ge·twiflid,  
 drivad im dęrnjan hugi, · ne willjad iro drohtine hōrjen  
 3006 Israhelo erl-skępi, · un-gi·lōviga sind  
 hęliðos iro hêrron: · þoh skal þanen helpe kumen  
 3008 allun ęli-þiodun.“ · Agalēto bad  
 þat wif mid iro wordun, · þat iru waldand Krist  
 3010 an is mód-sevon · mildi wurði,  
 þat siu iro barnes forð · brúkan mósti,  
 3012 hębbjan sie hêle. · Þò sprak iru hêrro an·gegin,  
 mári ęndi mahtig: · „nis þat“, kwað hé, „mannes reht,  
 3014 gumono nig·ênum · gód te gi·frummjenne  
 þat hé is barnun · brôdes af·tíhe,  
 3016 wernje im ovar willjon, · lāte sie wíti þoljan,  
 hungar hęti-grimmen, · ęndi fódje is hundos mid þiu.“  
 3018 „Wár is þat, waldand“, · kwað siu, „þat þú mid þínun wordun  
 sprikis,  
 sôð·liko sagis: · Hwat þoh oft an sęli innen  
 3020 undar iro hêrron diske · hwelpoþ hwervad  
 brosmoþo fulle · þero fan þemu biode niðer  
 3022 ant·fallat iro frōjan.“ · Þò gi·hōrde þat friðu-barn godes  
 willjan þes wíves · ęndi sprak iru mid is wordun tó:  
 3024 „wela þat þú wif haves · willjan góden!  
 Mikil is þín gi·lōvo · an þea maht godes,  
 3026 an þene liudjo drohtin. · Al wirðid gi·lêstid só  
 umbi þínes barnes líf, · só þú bádi te mi.“  
 3028 Þò warð siu sán gi·hêlid, · só it þe hêlago ge·sprak  
 wordun wár-fastun: · þat wif fagonode,

3030 þes siu iro barnes forð · brúkan móste;  
 habde iru gi·holpen · hêljando Krist,  
 3032 habde sie far·fangane · fiundo kraftu,  
 wam-skaðun bi·wërid. · Þò gi·wêt imu waldand forð,  
 3034 barno þat bêtste, · sóhte imu burg ôðre,  
 þiu só þikko was · mid þeru þiodu Judeono,  
 3036 mid süðar-liudjun gi·seten. · Þâr gi·fragn ik þat hé is ge·siðos  
 grôtte,  
 þe jungaron þe hé imu habde be is góde gi·korane, · þat sie  
 mid imu gerno ge·wunodun,  
 3038 weros þurh is wison spráka: · „alle skal ik iu“, kwað hé, „mid  
 wordun frágon,  
 jungaron míne: · hwat kweðat þese Judeo liudi,  
 3040 mári megin-þioda, · hwat ik manno sí?“  
 Imu and-wordidun frô·líko · is friund an·gegin,  
 3042 jungaron síne: · „nis þit Judeono folk,  
 erlos ên-wordje: · sum sagad þat þú Elias sí,  
 3044 wís wár-sago, · þe hér giu was lango,  
 gód undar þesumu gum-skepje, · sum sagad þat þú Johannes  
 sí,  
 3046 diur-lík drohtines bodo, · þe hér dôpte iu  
 werod an watere; · alle sie mid wordun sprekað,  
 3048 þat þú ên-hwi-lik sí · ęðilero manno,  
 þero wár-sagono, · þe hér mid wordun giu  
 3050 lêrdun þese liudi, · ęndi þat þú sí eft an þit lioht kumen  
 te wísjanne þesumu werode.“ · Þò sprak eft waldand Krist:  
 3052 „hwe kweðad gi, þat ik sí“, · kwað hé, „jungaron míne,  
 liovon liud-weros?“ · Þò te lat ni warð  
 3054 Símon Petrus: · sprak sán an·gegin  
 êno for im allun · —habde imu ęlljen gód,  
 3056 þristja gi·þáhti, · was is þeodone hold—:  
 „þú bist þe wáro · waldandes sunu,  
 3058 libbjendes godes, · þe þit lioht gi·skóp,  
 Krist kuning êwig: · só willjad wí kweðen alle,  
 3060 jungaron þíne, · þat þú sí god selvo,  
 hêljandero bêtst.“ · Þò sprak imu eft is hêrro an·gegin:  
 3062 „sálig bist þú Símon“, kwað hé, „sunu Jonases; · ni mahtes þú  
 þat selvo ge·huggjan,





3100 **mári** mahtig Krist · —was imu an is **móde** hold—:  
 „Hwat þú nú **wiðer-ward** bist“, · kwað hē, „**willjon** mínes,  
 3102 þegno bēstst! · Hwat þú þesaro þi**odo** kanst  
 3104 **mēnniskan** sidu: · þú ni wēst þe **maht** godes,  
 þe ik gi·frummjen skal. · Ik mag þi **filu** sēggjan  
 3106 **wárun wordun**, · þár hēr undar þesumu **werode** standad  
 ge·sīðos míne, · þea ni mótun **swelten** êr,  
 3108 **hwerven** an **hinen-fard** · êr sie **himiles** lioht,  
 godes ríki sehat.“ · Kôs imu **jungarono** þò  
 3110 **sán** aftar þiu · **Símon** Petrus,  
 Jakob ęndi **Johannes**, · ea **gumon** twēne,  
 3112 **bēðja** þea gi·bróðer, · ęndi imu þò uppen þene **berg** gi·wēt  
**sunder** mid þem ge·sīðun, · **sálig** barn godes,  
 3114 mid þem þegnun þrim, · þi**odo** drohtin,  
**waldand** þesaro **wer-olde**: · welde im þár **wundres** filu,  
 3116 **tēkno** tōgjan, · þat sie gi·trúodin þiu bet,  
 þat hē **selvo** was · **sunu** drohtines,  
 3118 **hēlag** hevan-kuning. · Þò sie an **hōhan** wall  
**stigun** stēn ęndi berg, · an-tat sie te þeru **stędi** kwámun,  
 3120 **weros** wiðer **wolkan**, · þár **waldand** Krist,  
**kuningo** **kraftigost** · gi·koren habde,  
 3122 þat hē is **god-kundi** · **jungarun** sínun  
 þurh is **ēnes** kraft · **ógjan** welde,  
 3124 **berht-lík** biliði. · Þò imu þár te **bedu** gi·hnēg,  
 þò warð imu þár **uppe** · **ōðar-líkora**  
 3126 **wliti** ęndi gi·wádi: · wurðun imu is **wangun** liohte,  
**blíkandi** só þiu **berhte** sunne: · só skēn þat **barn** godes,  
 3128 **liuhte** is **lik-hamo**: · **liomon** stóðun  
**wánamo** fān þemu **waldandes** barne; · warð is ge·wádi só hwít  
 3130 só **snēw** te **sehanne**. · Þò warð þár **seld-lík** þing  
 gi·ôgid aftar þiu: · **Elias** ęndi **Moyses**  
 3132 **kwámun** þár te **Kriste** · wið só **kraftagne**  
**wordun** **wehsljan**. · Þár warð só **wun-sam** spráka,  
 3134 só **gód** word undar **gumon**, · þár þe **godes** sunu  
 wið þea **márjan** **man** · **mahljen** welde,  
 3136 só **blíði** warð uppan þemu **berge**: · skēn þat **berhte** lioht,  
 was þár **gard** **gód-lík** · ęndi **gróni** wang,  
**Paradise** ge·lík. · **Petrus** þò gi·mahalde,  
**hęlið** **hard-módig** · ęndi te is **hērron** sprak,

3138 grótte þene godes sunu: · „gód is it hér te wesanne,  
 ef þú it gi·kiosan wili, · Krist alo-waldo,  
 3140 þat man þí hér an þesaru hōhe · ên hús ge·wirkja,  
 mār·líko ge·mako · êndi Moysesē ōðer  
 3142 êndi Eliase þriddja: · þit is ōðas hēm,  
 welono wun-samost.“ · Reht só hé þò þat word ge·sprak,  
 3144 só ti·lét þiu luft an twē: · lioht wolkan skên,  
 glitandi glímo, · êndi þea góðun man  
 3146 wlití-skōni be·warp. · Þò fan þemu wolkne kwam  
 hêlag stemne godes, · êndi þem hêliðun þár  
 3148 selvo sagde, · þat þat is sunu wári,  
 libbjendero liovost: · „an þemu mí líkod wel  
 3150 an mínun hugi·skeftjun. · Þemu gí hōrjen skulun,  
 ful·gangad imu gerno.“ · Þò ni mahtun þea jungaron Kristes  
 3152 þes wolknes wlití · êndi word godes,  
 þea is mikilon maht · þea man ant·standen,  
 3154 ak sie bi·fellun þò forð·wardes: · ferhes ni wándun,  
 lēngiron līves. · Þò géng im tó þe landes ward,  
 3156 be·hrēn sie mid is handun · hêljandero bēst,  
 hét þat sie im ni an·drédin: · „ni skal iu hér derjen eo·wiht,  
 3158 þes gí hér seld·líkes · gi·sehen habbjad,  
 mērjaro þingo.“ · Þò eft þem mannun warð  
 3160 hugi at iro herton · êndi gi·hêlid mód,  
 gi·bade an iro breostun: · gi·sáhun þat barn godes  
 3162 ênna standen, · was þat ōðer þò,  
 be·hliden himiles lioht. · Þò gi·wêt imu þe hêlago Krist  
 3164 fan þemu berge niðer; · gi·bôd aftar þiu  
 jungarun sínun, · þat sie ovar Judeono folk  
 3166 ni sagdin þea gi·sioni: · „er þan ik selvo hér  
 swíðo diur·líko · fan dōðe a·stande,  
 3168 a·ríse fan þeru restu: · siðor mugun gí it rēkkjen forð,  
 mārjen ovar middil-gard · managun þiodun  
 3170 wído aftar þesaru wer·oldi.“ · Þò gi·wêt imu waldand Krist  
 eft an Galileo land, · sóhte is gadulingos,  
 3172 mahtig is mágo hēm, · sagde þár manages hwat  
 berhtero biliðjo, · êndi þat barn godes  
 3174 þem is sálígun ge·siðun · sorg·spell ni for·hal,  
 ak hé im open·líko · allun sagde,  
 3176 þem is góðun jungarun, · hwó ine skolde þat Judeono folk

wêgjan te wundrun. · Þes wurðun þár wíse man  
 3178 swíðo an sorgun, · warð im sêr hugi,  
 hriwig umbi iro herte: · gi·hórdun iro hêrron þò,  
 3180 waldandes sunu · wordun tēlljen,  
 hwat hé undar þeru þiodu · þolojan skolde,  
 3182 willjendi undar þemu werode. · Þò gi·wêt imu waldand Krist,  
 gumo fan Galilea, · sóhte imu Judeono burg,  
 3184 kwámun im te Kafarnaum. · Þár fundun sie ênan kuninges  
 þegan  
 wlankan undar þemu werode: · kwað þat hé wári gi·wēldig  
 bodo  
 3186 aðal-kêsure; · hé grótte aftar þiu  
 Símon Petrusen, · kwað þat hé wári gi·sēndid þarod,  
 3188 þat hé þár gi·manodi · manno ge·hwi-likēn  
 þero hôvid-skatto, · þe sie te þemu hove skoldin  
 3190 tinsi gelden: · „nis þes tweho ênig  
 gumono ni-gj·ênumu, · ne sie ina far·gelden sán  
 3192 mēðmo kustjon, · bi·úten iuwe mēster êno  
 havad it far·láten. · Ni skal þat líkon wel  
 3194 mínimu hêrron, · só man it imu at is hove kûðid,  
 aðal-kêsure.“ · Þò géng aftar þiu  
 3196 Símon Petrus, · welde it sēggjan þò  
 hêrron sínumu: · hé was is an is hugi iu þan,  
 3198 gi·waro waldand Krist: · —imu ni mahte word ênig  
 bi·holen werðen, · hé wisse hugi-skēfti  
 3200 manno ge·hwi-likes—: · hét þò þene is márjan þegan,  
 Símon Petrus · an þene sêo innen  
 3202 angul werpen: · „su-likēn só þú þár êrist mugis  
 fisk gi·fāhen“, · kwað hé, „só teoh þú þene fan þemu flóde te  
 þi,  
 3204 ant·klēmmi imu þea kinni: · þár maht þú undar þem kaflon  
 nimen  
 guldine skattos, · þat þú far·gelden maht  
 3206 þemu manne te gi·módja · mínēn ėndi þinen  
 tinsjo só hwi-likan, · só hé ūs tó sókid.“  
 3208 Hé ni þorfte imu þò aftar þiu · ôðaru wordu  
 furður gi·bioden: · géng fiskari gód,  
 3210 Símon Petrus, · warp an þene sêo innen  
 angul an ūðjon · ėndi up gi·tôh

- 3212 fisk an flóde · mid is folmun twêm,  
te·klóf imu þea kinni · ɛndi undar þem kaflun nam
- 3214 guldine skattos: · dede al, só imu þe godes sunu  
wordun ge·wisde. · Þár was þò waldandes
- 3216 megin·kraft gi·márid, · hwó skal allaro manno ge·hwi·lik  
swiðo willjendi · is wer·old·hêrron
- 3218 skuldi ɛndi skattos, · þea imu gi·skɛride sind,  
gerno gelden: · ni skal ine far·gúmon eo·wiht,
- 3220 ni far·muni ine an is móde, · ak wese imu mildi an is hugi,  
þiono imu þio·líko: · an þiu mag hé þiod·godes
- 3222 willjan ge·wirkjan · ɛndi ôk is wer·old·hêrron  
huldi habbjen. · Só lérde þe hêlago Krist
- 3224 þea is gódon jungaron: · „ef ênig gumono wið iu“, kwað hé,  
„sundja ge·wirkja, · þan nim þú ina sundar te þi,
- 3226 þene rink an rúna · ɛndi imu is ráð saga,  
wísi imu mid wordun. · Ef imu þan þes werð ne sí,
- 3228 þat hé þi gi·hôrje, · hala þi þár ôðara tó  
góðaro gumono, · ɛndi lah imu is grimmun werk,
- 3230 sak ina sôð·wordun. · Ef imu þan is sundja aftar þiu,  
lôs·werk ni lêðon, · gi·duo it ôðrun liudjun küð,
- 3232 mári it þan for mɛnegi · ɛndi lát manno filu  
witen is far·wurhti: · óðo be·ginnad imu þan is werk tregan,
- 3234 an is hugi hrewen, · þan hé it gi·hôrid hɛliðo filu,  
ahton ɛlði·barn · ɛndi imu is uvilon dád
- 3236 wɛrjad mid wordun. · Ef hé þan ôk wɛndjen ne wili,  
ak far·módat su·lika mɛnegi, · þan lát þú þene man faren,
- 3238 hava ina þan far hêðinen · ɛndi lát ina þi an þinumu hugi  
lêðen,
- míð is an þinumu móde, · ne sí þat imu eft mildi god,  
hêr hevan·kuning · helpe far·líhe,
- 3240 fader allaro firiho barno.“ · Þò frágode Petrus,  
allaro þegno bɛtst · þeodan sínan:
- 3242 „hwó oft skal ik þem mannun, · þe wið mí habbjad  
lêð·werk gi·duan, · leovo drohtin,
- 3244 skal ik im sivun siðun · iro sundja a·lâten,  
wrêðaro werko, · êr þan ik is êniga wréka frummje,
- 3246 lêðes te lône?“ · Þò sprak eft þe landes ward,  
an·gegin þe godes sunu · gódumu þegne:
- 3248 „ni sɛggju ik þi fân sivunjun, · só þú selvo sprikis,

3250 mahlis mid þínu müðu, · ik duom þi mēra þár tó:  
 sivun sīðun sivun-tig · só skalt þú sundja ge-hwemu,  
 3252 lēðes a-lāten: · só willju ik þi te lērun geven  
 wordun wār-fastun. · Nu ik þi su-lika gi-wald far-gaf,  
 3254 þat þú mínes hīwiskes · hērost wáris,  
 manages mann-kunnjes, · nu skalt þú im mildi wesen,  
 3256 liudjun líði.“ · Þò þár te þemu lērjande kwam  
 ên jung man an-gegin · êndi frágode Jesu Krist:  
 3258 „mēster þe gódo“, · kwað hé, „hwat skal ik manages duan,  
 an þiu þe ik hevan-ríki · ge-halan móti?“  
 3260 Habde imu ôd-welon · allen ge-wunnen,  
 mēðom-hord manag, · þoh hé mildjan hugi  
 3262 bári an is breostun. · Þò sprak imu þat barn godes:  
 „hwat kwiðis þú umbi gódon? · nis þat gumono ênig  
 3264 bi-útan þe êno, · þe þár al ge-skóp,  
 wer-old êndi wunnja. · Ef þú is willjan havas,  
 3266 þat þú an lioht godes · liðan mótis,  
 þan skalt þú bi-halden · þea hēlagon lēra,  
 3268 þe þár an þemu aldon · êwa ge-biudid,  
 þat þú man ni slah, · ni þú mēnes ni sweri,  
 3270 far-legar-nessi far-lát · êndi luggi ge-wit-skēpi,  
 stríd êndi stulina; · ne wis þú te stark an hugi,  
 3272 ne niðin ne hatul, · ni nôd-róf ni frēmi;  
 av-unst alla far-lát; · wis þínun ėldirun gód,  
 3274 fader êndi móder, · êndi þínun friundun hold,  
 þem náhistun gi-náðig. · Þan þú þi gi-niodon móst  
 3276 himilo ríkjas, · ef þú it bi-halden wili,  
 ful-gangan godes lērun.“ · Þò sprak eft þe jungo man  
 3278 „al hēbbju ik só gi-lēstid“, · kwað hé, „só þú mi lēris nu,  
 wordun wísis, · só ik is eo wiht ni far-lét  
 3280 fan mínero kindiski.“ · Þò bi-gan ina Krist sehan  
 an mid is ôgun: · „ên is þár noh nu“, kwað hé,  
 3282 „wan þero werko: · ef þú is willjon havas,  
 þat þú þurh-frēmid · þionon mótis  
 3284 hêrron þínumu, · þan skalt þú þat þín hord nimen,  
 skalt þínan ôd-welon · allan far-kôpjen,  
 3286 diurje mēðmos, · êndi dēljen hét  
 armun mannun: · þan havas þú aftar þiu  
 3288 hord an himile; · kum þi þan gi-halden te mi,

- folgo þi mīnaro fērði: · þan havas þú friðu siður.“  
 3290 Þò wurðun Kristes word · kind-jungumu manne  
 swiðo an sorgun, · was imu sēr hugi,  
 3292 mōd umbi herte: · habde mēðmo filu,  
 welono ge·wunnen; · wēnde imu eft þanen,  
 3294 was imu un-óðo · innan breostun,  
 an is sevon swáro. · Sah imu aftar þò  
 3296 Krist alo-waldo, · kwað it þò, þár hé welde,  
 te þem is jungarun gēgin-wardun, · þat wári an godes ríki  
 3298 un-óði ôdagumu manne · up te kumanne:  
 „óður mag man olvundjon, · þoh hé sí un-met grôt,  
 3300 þurh náðlan gat, · þoh it sí naru swiðo,  
 sáftur þurh·slóþjen, · þan mugi kuman þiu siole te himile  
 3302 þes ôdagan mannes, · þe hér al havad  
 gi·wēndid an þene wer-old-skat · willjon sínem,  
 3304 mōd-gi·þáhti, · ģndi ni hugid umbi þie maht godes.“  
 Imu and-wordjade · êr-þungan gumo,  
 3306 Símon Petrus, · ģndi seggjan bad  
 leovan hêrron: · „Hwat skulun wí þes te lône nimen“, kwað  
 hé,  
 3308 „gôdes te gelde, · þes wí þurh þín jungar-dóm  
 êgan ģndi ģrvi · al far·létun  
 3310 hovor ģndi híwiski · ģndi þi te hêrron gi·kurun,  
 folgodun þínaru fērði: · hwat skal ūs þes te frumu werðen,  
 3312 langes te lône?“ · Liudjo drohtin  
 sagde im þò selvo: · „Þan ik sittjen kumu“, kwað hé,  
 3314 „an þie mikilan maht · an þemu mārjan dage,  
 þár ik allun skal · irmin-þiodun  
 3316 dōmos a·dêljen, · þan mótun gi mid iuwomu drohtine þár  
 selvon sittjen · ģndi mótun þera saka waldan:  
 3318 mótun gi Israhelo · ģðili-folkun  
 a·dêljen aftar iro dádjun: · só mótun gi þár gi·diuride wesen.  
 3320 Þan seggju ik iu te wáran: · só hwe só þat an þesaru wer-oldi  
 gi·duot,  
 þat hé þurh mīna minnja · mágo ge·sidli  
 3322 liof far·létid, · þes skal hi hér lôn niman  
 tehan siðun tehin-fald, · ef hé it mid trewon duot,  
 3324 mid hluttru hugi. · Ovar þat havad hé ôk himiles lioht,  
 open êwig líf.“ · Bi-gan imu þò aftar þiu

3326 allaro barno bēst · ên biliði seggjan,  
 kwað þat þár ên ôdag man · an êr-dagun  
 3328 wári undar þemu werode: · þe habde welono ge-nóg,  
 sinkas gi·samnod · êndi imu simlun was  
 3330 garu mid goldu · êndi mid godo-wēbbju,  
 fagarun fratahun · êndi imu so filu habde  
 3332 gôdes an is gardun · êndi imu at gômun sat  
 allaro dago ge·hwi-likes: · habde imu diur-lík líf,  
 3334 blíðsja an is bēnkjun. · Þan was þár eft ên biddjendi man,  
 gi·lévod an is lík-hamon, · Lazarus was hé hēten,  
 3336 lag imu dago ge·hwi-likes · at þem durun foren,  
 þár hé þene ôdagan man · inne wisse  
 3338 an is gēst-seli · gôme þiggjan,  
 sittjen at sumble, · êndi hé simlun bēd  
 3340 gi·armod þár úte: · ni móste þár in kuman,  
 ne hé ni mahte ge·biddjen, · þat man imu þes brôdes þarod  
 3342 gi·dragan weldi, · þes þár fan þemu diske niðer  
 ant·fel undar iro fôti: · ni mahte imu þár ênig fruma werðen  
 3344 fan þemu hēroston, þe þes húses gi·weld, · bi·útan þat þár  
 géngun is hundos tó,  
 likkodun is lík-wundon, · þár hé liggjandi  
 3346 hungar þolode; · ni kwam imu þár te helpu wiht  
 fan þemu ríkjon manne. · Þò gi·fragn ik þat ina is  
 regano-gi·skapu,  
 3348 þene armon man · is ên-dago  
 gi·manoda mahtjun swið, · þat hé manno drôm  
 3350 a·geven skolde. · Godes engilos  
 ant·fēngun is ferh · êndi lêddun ine forð þanen,  
 3352 þat sie an Abrahames barm · þes armon mannes  
 siole gi·sēttun: · þár móste hé simlun forð  
 3354 wesen an wunnjun. · Þò kwámun ôk wurde-gi·skapu,  
 þemu ôdagan man · or-lag-hwíle,  
 3356 þat hé þit lioht far·lét: · lēða wihti  
 be·sinkodun is siole · an þene swarton hēl,  
 3358 an þat fern innen · fiundun te willjan,  
 be·gróvun ine an gramono hēm. · Þanen mahte hé þene  
 gódan skawon,  
 3360 Abraham ge·sehen, · þár hé uppe was  
 líves an lustun, · êndi Lazarus sat

- 3362 blíði an is barme, · berht lôn ant-féng  
 allaro is arm-ódjo, · ɛndi lag þe ôdago man  
 3364 hêto an þeru hëllju, · hriop up þanen:  
 „fader Abraham“, · kwað hé, „mí is firinun þarf,  
 3366 þat þú mí an þínumu mód-sevon · mildi werðes,  
 líði an þesaru lognu: · sɛndi mi Lazarus herod,  
 3368 þat hé mí ge-fórja · an þit fern innan  
 kaldes wateres. · Ik hér kwik brinnu  
 3370 hêto an þesaru hëllju: · nu is mi þínaro helpono þarf,  
 þat hé mí a-leskje · mid is luttikon fingru  
 3372 tungon míne, · nu siu tēkan havad,  
 uvil arvedi. · Inwid-rádo,  
 3374 lêðaro spráka, · alles is mi nu þes lôn kumen.“  
 Imu and-wordjade þò Abraham · —þat was ald-fader—:  
 3376 „ge-hugi þú an þínumu herton“, · kwað hé, „hwat þú habdes iu  
 welono an wer-oldi. · Hwat þú þár alle þíne wunnja far-sliti,  
 3378 gódes an gardun, · só hwat só þi giviðig forð  
 werðen skolde. · Wíti þolode  
 3380 Lazarus an þemu liohte, · habde þár lêðes filu,  
 wítjas an wer-oldi. · Be-þiu skal hé nu welon êgan,  
 3382 libbjen an lustun: · þú skalt þea logna þolan,  
 brinnendi fiur: · ni mag is þi ênig bóte kumen  
 3384 hinana te hëllju: · it havad þe hêlago god  
 só gi-fastnod mid is faðmun: · ni mag þár faren ênig  
 3386 þegno þurh þat þiustri: · it is hér só þikki undar ùs.“  
 Þò sprak eft Abrahame · þe erl te-gëgnes  
 3388 fan þeru hêtan hëll · ɛndi helpono bad,  
 þat hé Lazarus · an liudjo drôm  
 3390 selvon sandi: · „þat hé ge-sëggja þár  
 bróðarun mínun, · hwó ik hér brinnendi  
 3392 þrá-werk þolon; · si þár undar þeru þiodu sind,  
 si fivi undar þemu folke: · ik an forhtun bium,  
 3394 þat sie im þár far-wirkjen, · þat sie skulin ôk an þit wíti te mi,  
 an só grádag fiur.“ · Þò imu eft te-gëgnes sprak  
 3396 Abraham ald-fader, · kwað þat sie þár êo godes  
 an þemu land-skëpi, · liudi habdin,  
 3398 Moyseses gi-bôd · ɛndi þár managaro tó  
 wár-saguno word: · „ef sie is willige sind,  
 3400 þat sie þat bi-halden, · þan ni þurvun sie an þea hëll innen,



an þat fern faren, · ef sie ge·frummjad só,  
 3402 só þea ge·biodad, · þe þea bók lesat  
 þem liudjun te lêrun. · Ef sie þes þan ni willjad lêstjen wiht,  
 3404 þanne ni hôrjad sie ôk · þemu þe hinan a·stád,  
 man fan dôðe. · Láte man sie an iro mód·sevon  
 3406 selvon keosen, · hweðer im swôtjera þunkje  
 te gi·winnanne, · só lango só sie an þesaru wer·oldi sind,  
 3408 þat sie eft uvil eþþa gód · aftar habbjē.“  
 Só lêrde hé þò þea liudi · liohton wordon,  
 3410 allaro barno bêtst, · êndi biliði sagde  
 manag man·kunnje · mahtig drohtin,  
 3412 kwað þat imu ên sálig gumo · samnon bi·gunni  
 man an morgen, · „êndi im méda gi·hét,  
 3414 þe hêrosto þes híwiskjas, · swiðo \*hold·lík lôn“,  
 kwað þat hie iro allaro gi·hwem · ênna gávi  
 3416 silōvrinna skat. · „Þuo samnodun managa  
 weros an is wín·gardon, · —êndi hie im werk bi·falāh—  
 3418 ádro an úhtan. · Sum kwam þár ôk an undorn tuo,  
 sum kwam þár an middjan dag, · man te þem werke,  
 3420 sum kwam þár te nónu, · þuo was þiu niguða tíð  
 sumar·langes dages; · sum þár ôk siðor kwam  
 3422 an þia elliftun tíð. · Þuo géng þár ávand tuo,  
 sunna ti sedle. · Þuo hie selvo gi·bôð  
 3424 is ambahtjon, · erlo drohtin,  
 þat man þero manno gi·hwem · is meoda for·guldi,  
 3426 þem erlon arvid·lôn; · hiet þiem at êrist gevan.  
 þia þár at lêtst wárun, · liudi kumana,  
 3428 weros te þem werke, · êndi mid is wordon gi·bôð,  
 þat man þem mannon iro · mieda for·guldi  
 3430 alles at aftan, · þem þár kwámun at êrist tuo  
 willendi te þem werke. · Wándun sia swiðo,  
 3432 þat man im mêra lôn · gi·makod habdi  
 wið iro aravedje: · þan man im allon gaf,  
 3434 þem liudjon gi·líko. · Lêð was þat swiðo,  
 allon þem ando, · þem þár kwámun at êrist tuo:  
 3436 „wí kwámun hier an moragan“, · kwáðun sia, „êndi þolodun  
 hier manag te dage  
 aravid·werko, · hwílon un·met hét,  
 3438 skínandja sunna: · nu ni givis þú ús skattes þan mêt,

þie þú þem öðron duos, · þia hier êna hwíla  
 3440 wáron an þínor werke.“ · Þuo habda eft is word garo  
 þie hêrosto þes híwiskes, · kwað þat hie im ni habdi gi·hêtan  
 þan mêr  
 3442 werðes wið iro werke: · „Hwat ik gi·wald hebbju“, kwaþ·hie,  
 „þat ik iu allon gi·líko · muot lôn for·geldan,  
 3444 iuwes werkes werð.“ · Þan waldandi Krist  
 mênda im þoh méra þing, · þoh hie ovar þat manno folk  
 3446 fan þem wín·gardon só · wordon spráki,  
 hwó þár un·efno · erlos kwámun,  
 3448 weros te þem werke. · Só skulun fan þero wer·oldi duon  
 mann·kunnjes barn · an þat márjo lioht,  
 3450 gumon an godes wang: · sum bi·ginnit ina giriwan sán  
 an is kindiski, · havit im gi·kóranan muod,  
 3452 willjon guodan, · wer·old·saka miðit,  
 far·látit is lusta; · ni mag ina is lik·hamo  
 3454 an un·spuod for·spanan: · spáhiða línót,  
 godes êw, · gramono for·látit,  
 3456 wrêðaro willjon, · duot im só te is wer·oldi forð,  
 lêstit só an þeson liohte, · ant·þat im is lîves kumit,  
 3458 aldres ávand; · gi·wítit im þan up·wegos:  
 þár wirðit im is aravedi · all gi·lônót,  
 3460 far·goldan mid guodu · an godes ríkje.  
 Þat mêndun þia wuruhtjon, · þia an þem wín·gardon  
 3462 ádro an úhta · arvid·líko  
 werk bi·gunnun · êndi þuru·wonodun forð,  
 3464 erlos unt ávand. · Sum þár ôk an undern kwam,  
 habda þuo far·merrid, · þia moragan·stunda  
 3466 þes dag·werkes for·duolon; · só duot doloro filo,  
 gi·mêdaro manno: · drívit im mis·lík þing  
 3468 gerno an is juguði, · —havit im gelp·kwidi  
 lêða gi·línót · êndi lôs·word manag—,  
 3470 ant·þat is kindiski · far·kuman wirðit,  
 þat ina after is juguði · godes anst manot  
 3472 blíði an is brioston; · fáhit im te bēteron þan  
 wordon êndi werkon, · lêdit im is wer·old mid þiu,  
 3474 is aldar ant þena êndi: · kumit im alles lôn  
 an godes ríkje, · góðaro werko.  
 3476 Sum mann þan mid·firi · mên far·látid,

swára sundjun, · fáhit im an sálig þing,  
 3478 bi·ginnit im þuru godes kraft · guodaro werko,  
 buotit balo-spráka, · látit im is bittrun dád  
 3480 an is hugje hrewan; · kumit im þiu helpa fon gode,  
 þat im gi·lêstid þie gi·lôvo, · só lango só im is líf warod;  
 3482 farit im forð mid þiu, · ant·fáhit is mieda,  
 guod lôn at gode; · ni sindun êniga geva bēteran.  
 3484 Sum bi·ginnit þan ôk furðor, · þan hie ist fruodot mēr,  
 is aldares af·hêldit, · —þan bi·ginnat im is uvilon werk  
 3486 lēdon an þeson liohte, · þan ina lēra godes  
 gi·manod an is muode: · wirðit im mildera hugi,  
 3488 þuru·gēngit im mid guodu · ęndi geld nimit,  
 hōh himil·ríki, · þan hie hinan wēndit,  
 3490 wirðit im is mieda só sama, · só þem man \*nun warð,  
 þea þár te nōnu dages, · an þea nigunda tid,  
 3492 an þene wīn·gardon · wirkjan kwāmun.  
 Sum wirðid þan só swiðo ge·fródot, · só hé ni wili is sundja  
 bótjen,  
 3494 ak hé ôkid sie mid uvilu ge·hwi·liku, · an·tat imu is ávand  
 náhid,  
 is wer·old ęndi is wunnja far·slítid; · þan be·ginnid hé imu  
 witi and·réden,  
 3496 is sundjon werðad imu sorga an móde: · ge·hugid hwat hé  
 selvo ge·frumide  
 grimmes þan lango, þe hé móste is juguðjo neoten; · ni mag  
 þan mid ôðru gódu gi·bótjen  
 3498 þea dádi, þea hé só dērvja ge·frumide, · ak hé slēhit allaro dago  
 ge·hwi·likes  
 an is breost mid bēðjun handun · ęndi wópit sie mid bittrun  
 trahnun,  
 3500 hlúdo hé sie mid hofnu kúmid, · bidid þene hēlagon drohtin  
 mahtigne, þat hé imu mildi werðe: · ni látid imu siðor is mót  
 gi·twífljen;  
 3502 só ê·gróht·ful is, þe þár alles ge·wēldid: · hé ni wili ênigumu  
 irmin·manne  
 far·wērnjen willjan sines; · far·givid imu waldand selvo  
 3504 hēlag himil·ríki: · þan is imu gi·holpen siður.  
 Alle skulun sie þár êra ant·fáhen, · þoh sie þarod te ênaru tídi



welda im te Jerusalem · Judeo folkes  
 3544 willjon wisan: · hé konste þes werodes só garo  
 hēti-grimmen hugi · ęndi hardan strid,  
 3546 wrēðan willjon. · Werod siðode  
 furi Jerikho-burg; · was þe godes sunu,  
 3548 mahtig undar þero męnigi. · Þár sátun twēnje man bi wege,  
 blinde wárun sie bēðje: · was im bótono þarf,  
 3550 þat sie ge·hēldi · hevanes waldand,  
 hwand sie só lango · liohtes þolodun,  
 3552 managa hwíla. · Sie gi·hōrdun þò þat męgin faren  
 ęndi frágodun sán · firi-wit-liko  
 3554 ręgini-blindun, · hwi-lik þár ríki man  
 undar þemu folk-skępi · furista wári,  
 3556 hērost an hōvid. · Þò sprak im ęn hęlið an·gegin,  
 kwað þat þár Jesu Krist · fan Galilea-lande,  
 3558 hēljandero bętst · hērost wári,  
 fōri mid is folku. · Þò warð fráh-mód hugi  
 3560 bēðjun þem blindun mannun, · þò sie þat barn godes  
 wissun under þemu werode: · hreopun im þò mid iro wordun  
 tó,  
 3562 hlúdo te þemu hēlagon Kriste, · bádun þat hé im helpe  
 ge·rédi:  
 „drohtin Dawides sunu: · wis ős mid þínun dádjun mildi,  
 3564 nęri ős af þesaru nōdi, · só þú gi·nóge dós  
 manno kunnjes: · þú bist managun gód,  
 3566 hīlpis ęndi hēlis.“ · Þò bi·gan im þat hęliðo folk  
 węrjen mid wordun, · þat sie an waldand Krist  
 3568 só hlúdo ni hriopin. · Si ni weldun im hōrjen te þiu,  
 ak sie simla mēr ęndi mēr · ovar þat manno folk  
 3570 hlúdo hreopun. · Hēljand ge·stód,  
 allaro barno bętst, · hét sie þò brengjen te imu,  
 3572 lēdjen þurh þea liudi, · sprak im listjun tó  
 mild-liko for þeru męnegi: · „hwat willjad git mínaro hér“,  
 kwað hé,  
 3574 „helpono habbjē?“ · Sie bádun ina hēlagna,  
 þat hé im ira ôgon · opana gi·dádi,  
 3576 far·liwi þeses liohtes, · þat sie liudjo drôm,  
 swigle sunnun skín · gi·sehen móstin,  
 3578 wliti-skônje wer-old. · Waldand frumide,

hrên sie þò mid is handun, · dede is helpe þár tó,  
 3580 þat þem blindun þò · bēðjum wurðun  
 ôgon gi·oponod, · þat sie erðe êndi himil  
 3582 þurh kraft godes · ant·kiennjen mahtun,  
 lioht êndi liudi. · Þò sagdun sie lof gode,  
 3584 diurdun úsan drohtin, · þes sie dages liohtes  
 brúkan móstun: · ge·witun im bēðje mid imu,  
 3586 folgodun is fêrði: · was im þiu fruma giviðig,  
 êndi ôk waldandes werk · wído ge·küðid,  
 3588 managun gi·márid. · Þár was só mahtig·lík  
 biliði gi·bóknid, · þár þe blindon man  
 3590 bi þemu wege sátun, · wíti þolodun,  
 liohtes lōse: · þat mēnid þoh liudjo barn,  
 3592 al man·kunni, · hwó sie mahtig god  
 an þemu ana·ginne · þurh is ênes kraft  
 3594 sin·hiún twê · selvo gi·warhte,  
 Ádam êndi Êwan: · far·gaf im up·wegos,  
 3596 himilo ríki; · ak þò warð im þe hatola te nâh,  
 fiund mid fêknu · êndi mid firin·werkun,  
 3598 bi·swêk sie mid sundjun, · þat sie sin·skôni,  
 lioht far·létun: · wurðun an lêðaron stêdi,  
 3600 an þesen middil·gard · man far·worpen,  
 þolodun hér an þiustrju · þiod·arvedi,  
 3602 wunnun wrak·siðos, · welon þarvodun:  
 far·gátun godes ríkjes, · gramon þeonodun,  
 3604 fiundo barnun; · sie guldun is im mid fiuru lôn  
 an þeru hêton hêllju. · Be·þiu wárun siu an iro hugi blinda  
 3606 an þesaru middil·gard, · mēnniskono barn,  
 hwand siu ine ni ant·kiendun, · kraftagne god,  
 3608 himilisken hêrron, · þene þe sie mid is handun gi·skóp,  
 gi·warhte an is willjon. · Þius wer·old was þò só far·hwervid,  
 3610 bi·þwungen an þiustrje, · an þiod·arvidi,  
 an dōðes dalu: · sátun im þò bi þeru drohtines strátun  
 3612 jámar·móde, · godes helpe bidun:  
 siu ni mahte im þò êr werðen, · êr þan waldand god  
 3614 an þesan middil·gard, · mahtig drohtin,  
 is selves sunu · sêndjen weldi  
 3616 þat hé lioht ant·luki · liudjo barnun,  
 oponodi im êwig líf, · þat sie þene alo·waldon

3618 mahtin ant·kennjen wel, · kraftagna god.  
 Òk mag ik giu gi·tellen, · of gí þár tó willjad  
 3620 huggjen endi hōrjen, · þat gí þes hêljandes mugun  
 kraft ant·kennjen, · hwó is kumi wurðun  
 3622 an þesaru middil-gard · managun te helpu,  
 ia hwat hé mid þem dādjun · drohtin selvo  
 3624 manages mēnde, · ia be·hwiu þiu mārje burg  
 Jerikho hêtid, · þiu þár an Judeon stād  
 3626 gi·makod mid mûrun: · þiu is aftar þemu mānen gi·nemnid,  
 aftar þemu torhten tungle: · hé ni mag is tīdi be·mīden,  
 3628 ak hé dago ge·hwi-likes · duod oðer-hweðer,  
 wanod ohþo wahsid. · Só dód an þesaro wer-oldi hér,  
 3630 an þesaru middil-gard · mēnniskono barn:  
 farad endi folgod, · fróde stervad,  
 3632 werðad eft junga · aftar kumane,  
 weros a·wahsane, · unt-tat sie eft wurd far·nimid.  
 3634 Þat mēnde þat barn godes, · þò hé fon þeru burgi fôr,  
 þe gódo fan Jerikho, · þat ni mahte êr werðen gumono barnun  
 3636 þiu blindja gi·bótid, · þat sie þat berhte liot,  
 gi·sáhin sin-skôni, · êr þan hé selvo hér  
 3638 an þesaru middil-gard · mēnniski ant·féng,  
 flêsk endi lík-hamon. · Þò wurðun þes firiho barn  
 3640 gi·war an þesaru wer-oldi, · þe hér an wītje êr,  
 sátun an sundjun · gi·siunjes lôse,  
 3642 þolodun an þiustrje, · —sie af·sôvun þat was þesaru þiod  
 kuman  
 hêljand te helpu · fan hevan-ríkje,  
 3644 Krist allaro kuningo bēst; · sie mahtun is ant·kennjen sán,  
 gi·fôljen is fardjo. · Þò sie só filu hriopun,  
 3646 þe man te þemu mahtigon gode, · þat im mildi aftar þiu  
 waldand wurði. · Þan wēridun im swiðo  
 3648 þia swárun sundjon, · þe sie im êr selvon gi·dádun,  
 lettun sie þes gi·lôbon. · Sie ni mahtun þem liudjun þoh  
 3650 bi·wērjen iro willjon, · ak sie an waldand god  
 hlúdo hriopun, · an-tat hé im iro hêli far·gaf,  
 3652 þat sie sin-líf · gi·sehen móstin,  
 open êwig liot · endi an faren  
 3654 an þiu berhtun bú. · Þat mēndun þea blindun man,  
 þe þár bi Jerikho-burg · te þemu godes barne

- 3656 hlúdo hriopun, · þat hé im iro hêli far·lihi,  
 3658 liohtes an þesumu live: · þan im þea liudi só filu  
 3660 wëridun mid wordun, · þea þár an þemu wege fórun  
 an þesaru middil-gard · man-kunnje.  
 3662 hôrjad nu hwó þie blindun, · siður im gi·bótíd warð,  
 3664 þat sie sunnun lioht · ge·sehen móstun,  
 hwó si þò dádun: · ge·witun im mid iro drohtine samad,  
 3666 folgodun is fërdi, · sprákun filu wordo  
 þemu landes hirdje te love: · só dód im noh liudjo barn  
 3668 wído aftar þesaru wer-oldi, · siður im waldand Krist  
 ge·liuhte mid is lêrun · ęndi im lif êwig,  
 3670 godes ríki far·gaf · góðun mannun,  
 hôh himiles lioht · ęndi is helpe þár tó,  
 só hwemu só þat gi·werkod, · þat hé móti þemu is wege  
 folgon.  
 3672 Þò náhide · nęrjendo Krist,  
 þe gódo te Jerusalem. · Kwam imu þár te·gegnes filu  
 3674 werodes an willjon · wel huggendjes,  
 ant·fęngun ina fağaro · ęndi imu bi·foren streidun  
 3676 þene weg mid iro gi·wáðjun · ęndi mid wurtjun só same,  
 mid berhtun blómun · ęndi mid bômo tógun,  
 3678 þat feld mid fağaron palmun, · al só is fard ge·buride,  
 þat þe godes sunu · gangan welde  
 te þeru márjan burg. · Hwarf ina męgin umbi  
 3680 liudjo an lustun, · ęndi lof-sang a·hóf  
 þat werod an willjon: · sagdun waldande þank,  
 3682 þes þár selvo kwam · sunu Dawides  
 wíson þes werodes. · Þò ge·sah waldand Krist  
 3684 þe gódo te Jerusalem, · gumono bętsta,  
 blíkan þene burges wal · ęndi bú Judeono,  
 3686 hôha horn-sęli · ęndi ôk þat hús godes,  
 allaro wího wun-samost. · Þò wel imu an innen  
 3688 hugi wið is herte: · þò ni mahte þat hêlage barn  
 wópu a·wísjen, · sprak þò wordo filu  
 3690 hriwig·liko · —was imu is hugi sêreg—:  
 „wê warð þí, Jerusalem“, · kwað hé, „þes þú te wárun ni wêst  
 3692 þea wurde-gi·skęfti, · þe þí noh gi·werðen skulun,  
 hwó þú noh wirðis be·habd · hęrjes kraftu



3694 ɛndi þi bi·sittjad · slíð-móde man,  
 fiund mid folkun. · Þan ni havas þú friðu hwęgin,  
 3696 mund-burd mid mannun: · lēđjad þi hér manage tó  
 ordos ɛndi eggja, · or-legas word,  
 3698 far·fiop þin folk-skępi · fiures liomon,  
 þese wiki a·wóstjad, · wallos hōha  
 3700 fęlljad te foldun: · ni af·stád is felis nígijan,  
 stēn ovar ōðrumu, · ak werðad þesa stędi wóstja  
 3702 umbi Jerusalem · Judeo liudjo,  
 hwand sie ni ant·kennjad, · þat im kumana sind  
 3704 iro tídi tó·wardes, · ak sie habbjad im twíſjen hugi,  
 ni witun þat iro wísad · waldandes kraft.“  
 3706 Gi·wēt imu þò mid þeru męnegi · manno drohtin  
 an þea berhton burg. · Só þò þat barn godes  
 3708 innan Jerusalem · mid þiu gumono folku,  
 sēg mid þiu ge·siðu, · þò warð þár allaro sango mēst,  
 3710 hlúd stemnje af·haven · hēlagun wordun,  
 lovodun þene landes ward · liudjo męnegi,  
 3712 barno þat bętste; · þiu burg warð an hróru,  
 þat folk warð an forhtun · ɛndi frágodun sán,  
 3714 hwe þat wári, · þat þár mid þiu werodu kwam,  
 mid þeru mikilon męnegi. · Þò sprak im ên man an·gęgin,  
 3716 kwað þat þár Jesu Krist · fan Galileo lande,  
 fan Nazareth-burg · nęrjand kwámi,  
 3718 witig wár-sago · þemu werode te helpu.  
 Þò was þem Judiun, · þe imu êr grame wárun,  
 3720 un·holde an hugi, · harm an móde,  
 þat imu þea liudi só filu · lof-sang warhtun,  
 3722 diurdun iro drohtin. · Þò gęngun dol-móde,  
 þat sie wið waldand Krist · wordun sprákun,  
 3724 bádun þat hé þat ge·siði · swígon hėti,  
 letti þea liudi, · þat sie imu lof só filu  
 3726 wordun ni warhtin: · „it is þesumu werode lēð“, kwáðun sie,  
 „þesun burg-liudjun.“ · Þò sprak eft þat barn godes:  
 3728 „ef gi sie a·męrrjad“, kwað hé, „þat hér ni mótin manno barn  
 waldandes kraft · wordun diurjen,  
 3730 þan skulun it hrópen þoh · harde stēnos  
 for þesumu folk-skępi, · felisos starka,  
 3732 êr þan it eo be·live, · nevo man is lof spreke

- wído aftar þesaru wer-oldi.“ · Þò hé an þene wíh innen,  
 3734 géng an þat godes hús: · fand þár Judeono filu,  
 mis-like man, · manage at-samne,  
 3736 þea im þár kôp-stędi · gi·koran habdun,  
 mangodun im þár mid manages hwí: · munitęrjas sátun  
 3738 an þemu wíhe innan, · habdun iro wesl gi·dago  
 garu te gevanne. · Þat was þemu godes barne  
 3740 al an andun: · drêf sie út þanen  
 rúmo fan þemu rakude, · kwað þat wári rehtara dád,  
 3742 þat þár te bedu fórin · barn Israheles  
 „ęndi an þesumu mínumu húse · helpono biddjan,  
 3744 þat sia sigi-drohtin · sundjono tuomje,  
 þan hér þeovas · an þing-stędi halden,  
 3746 þea far·warhton weros · wehsal drívan,  
 un-reht ên-fald. · Ne gi êniga êra ni witun  
 3748 þeses godes húses, · Judeo liudi.“  
 Só rúmde hé þò ęndi rekode, · ríki drohtin,  
 3750 þat hêlaga hús · ęndi an helpun was  
 managumu man-kunnje, · þem þe is mikilon kraft  
 3752 ferrene ge·frugnun · ęndi þár gi·faran kwámun  
 ovar langan weg. · Warð þár léf so manag,  
 3754 halt gi·hêlid · ęndi háf só same,  
 blindun gi·bótíd. · Só dede þat barn godes  
 3756 willjendi þemu werode, · hwand al an is gi·wêldi stéd  
 umbi þesaro liudjo líf · ęndi ôk umbi þit land só same.  
 3758 Stód imu þò fora þemu wíhe · waldandjo Krist,  
 liof landes ward, · ęndi imu þero liudjo hugi,  
 3760 iro willjon aftar-warode: · gi-sah werod mikil  
 an þat márje hús · mêðmos fórjen,  
 3762 gevon mid goldu · ęndi mid godu-wębbju,  
 diurjun fratahun. · Þat al drohtin Krist  
 3764 warode wís-líko. · Þò kwam þár ôk ên widowa tó,  
 idis arm-skapen, · ęndi te þemu alāha géng  
 3766 ęndi siu an þat tresur-hús · twêne lęgde  
 êrine skattos: · was iru ên-fald hugi,  
 3768 willjan gódes. · Þò sprak waldand Krist,  
 þe gumo wið is jungaron, · kwað þat siu þár geva bráhti  
 3770 mêron mikilu þan ęlkor · ênig mannes sunu:  
 „ef hér ôdaga man“, · kwað hé, „êra bráhtun,

3772 mēðom-hord manag, · sie létun im mēr at hús  
 welona ge·wunnen. · Ni dede þius widowa só,  
 3774 ak siu te þesumu alahe gaf · al þat siu habde  
 welono ge·wunnen, · só siu iru wiht ni far·lét  
 3776 gódes an iro gardun. · Be·þiu sind ira geva mēron,  
 waldande werða, · hwand siu it mid su·likumu willjon dede  
 3778 te þesumu godes huse. · Þes skal siu geld niman,  
 swiðo lang-sam lôn, · þes siu su·likan gi·lôvon havad.“  
 3780 Só gi·fragn ik þat þár an þemu wihe · waldandjo Krist  
 allaro dago ge·hwi-likes, · drohtin manno,  
 3782 wisde mid wordun. · Stód ine werod umbi,  
 grôt folk Judeono, · gi·hôrdun is gódan word,  
 3784 swótja seggjan. · Sum só sálig warð  
 manno undar þeru mēnegi, · þat it bi·gan an is mód hladen;  
 3786 línodun im þea lēra, · þe þe landes ward  
 al be biliðjun sprak, · barn drohtines.  
 3788 Sumun wárun eft so lēða · lēra Kristes,  
 waldandes word: · was im wiðer-mód hugi  
 3790 allun þem, þe an þemu hēri-skepi · hērost wárun,  
 furiston an þemu folke: · fāres hugdun  
 3792 wrēða mid iro wordun · —habdun im wiðer-sakon  
 gi·haloden te helpu, · þes hēroston man,  
 3794 Erodeses þegañ, · þe þár and-ward stód  
 wrēðes willjan, · þat hé iro word ovar-hôrdi—  
 3796 ef sie ina for·fēngin, · þat sie ina þan feteros an,  
 þea liudi liðo-bēndi · leggjen móstin,  
 3798 sundja lôsan. · Þò géngun im þea ge·sīðos tó  
 bittra gi·hugde, · þat sie wið þat barn godes,  
 3800 wrēða wiðer-sakon · wordun sprákun:  
 „Hwat þú bist êo-sago“, · kwáðun sie, „allun þiodun,  
 3802 wísis wáres só filu: · nis þi werð eo-wiht  
 te bi·mīðanne · manno ni-ēnumu  
 3804 umbi is ríki-dóm, · nevo þú simlun þat reht sprikis  
 enði an þene godes weg · gumono ge·sīði  
 3806 lēdis mid þinun lērun: · ni mag þi laster man  
 fiðan undar þesumu folke. · Nu wí þi frágon skulun.  
 3808 ríki þiodan, · hwi-lik reht havad  
 þe kēsúr fan Rúmu, · þe imu te þesumu kunnje herod  
 3810 tinsi sókid · enði gi·tald havad,

- hwat wí imu **g**elden skulin · **g**éro ge·hwi-likes  
 3812 **h**ôvid-skatto. · Saga hwat þi þes an þinum **h**ugi þunkja:  
 is it **r**eht þe nis? · **R**ád for þínun  
 3814 **l**and-mégun wel: · ús is þínaro **l**érono þarf.“  
 Sie weldun þat hé it ant·**k**wáði: · þan mahte hé þoh  
 ant·**k**ennjen wel  
 3816 iro **w**rêðon **w**illjon: · „te hwí gi **w**ár-logon“, kwað hé,  
 „fandot mín só **f**rókno? · Ni skal iu þat te **f**rumu werðen,  
 3818 þat gi **d**reogerjas · **d**arnungo nu  
 willjad mi far·**f**áhen.“ · Hét hé þò forð dragan  
 3820 te **s**kawonne þe **s**kattos, · „þe gi **s**kuldige sind  
 an þat **g**eld **g**even.“ · **J**udeon drógun  
 3822 ênna **s**iluvrinna forð: · **s**áhun manage tó,  
 hwó hé was ge·**m**unitod: · was an **m**iddjen skín  
 3824 þes **k**ésures biliði · —þat mahtun sie ant·**k**ennjen wel—,  
 iro **h**êrron **h**ôvid-mál. · Þò frágode sie þe **h**êlago Krist,  
 3826 aftar hwemu þiu ge·**l**ik-nessi · gi·legid wári.  
 Sie kwáðun þat it **w**ári · **w**er-old-késures  
 3828 fan **R**úmu-burg, · „þes þe alles þeses **r**íkes havad  
 ge·**w**ald an þesaru **w**er-oldi.“ · „Þan willju ik iu te **w**árun hér“,  
 kwað hé,  
 3830 „selvo **s**eggjan, · þat gi imu **s**ín gevad,  
**w**er-old-hêrron is ge·**w**unst, · çndi **w**aldand gode  
 3832 **s**elljad, þat þár **s**ín ist: · þat skulun iuwa **s**eolon wesen,  
 gumono **g**êstos.“ · Þò warð þero **J**udeono hugi  
 3834 ge·**m**insod an þemu **m**ahle: · ni mahtun þe **m**ên-skaðon  
**w**ordun ge·**w**innen, · só iro **w**illjo géng,  
 3836 þat sie ina far·**f**éngin, · hwand imu þat **f**riðu-barn godes  
**w**ardode wið þe **w**rêðon · çndi im **w**ár an·gegin,  
 3838 **s**ôð-spel **s**agde, · þoh sie ni wárin só **s**álige te þiu,  
 þat sie it só far·**f**éngin, · só it iro **f**ruma wári.  
 3840 Sie ni weldun it þoh far·**l**áten, · ak hétun þár **l**êdjen forð  
 ên **w**íf for þemu **w**erode, · þiu habde **w**am ge·frumid,  
 3842 **u**n-reht **ê**n-fald: · þiu **i**dis was bi·fangen  
 an far·**l**egar-nessi, · was iro **l**íves skolo,  
 3844 þat sie **f**iriho barn · **f**erāhu bi·námin,  
**ê**htin iro **a**ldres: · só was an iro **ê**w ge·skriven.  
 3846 Sie bi·gunnun ina þò **f**rágon, · **f**ruokne liudi,  
**w**rêða mid iro **w**ordun, · hwat sie skoldin þemu **w**íve duan,

3848 hweðer sie sie kwēlidin, · þe sie sie kwika létin,  
 þe hwat hé umbi su·lika dádi · a·dēljen weldi:  
 3850 „þú wēst, hwo þesaru mēnegi“, · kwāðun sie, „Moyses gi·bôð  
 wárun wordun, · þat allaro wívo ge·hwi·lik  
 3852 an far·legar·nessi · líves far·warhti  
 ęndi þat sie þan a·wurpin · weros mid handun,  
 3854 starkun stēnun: · nu maht þú sie sehan standen hér  
 an sundjun bi·fangan: · saga hwat þú is willjes.“  
 3856 weldun ine þea wiðer·sakon · wordun far·fāhen,  
 ef hé þat gi·kwāði, · þat sie sie kwika létin,  
 3858 friðodi ira ferāhe, · þan weldi þat folk Judeono  
 kweðen, þat hé iro aldiron · êo wiðer·sagdi,  
 3860 þero liudjo land·reht; · ef hé sie þan hēti lívu bi·nimen,  
 þea magað fur þeru mēnegi, · þan weldin sie kweðen, þat hé só  
 mildjene hugi  
 3862 ni bári an is breostun, · só skoldi habbjen barn godes:  
 weldun sie só hweðeres · hēlagne Krist  
 3864 þero wordo ge·wítnon, · só hé þár for þemu werode ge·spráki,  
 a·dēldi te dóme. · þan wisse drohtin Krist  
 3866 þero manno só garo · mód·gi·þāhti,  
 iro wrēðon willjon; · þò hé te þemu werode sprak,  
 3868 te allun þem erlun: · „só hwi·lik só iuwar áno sí“, kwað hé,  
 „slíðja sundjon, · só ganga iru selvo tó  
 3870 ęndi sie at êrist · erl mid is handun  
 stēn ana werpe.“ · Só stóðun Judeon,  
 3872 þāhtun ęndi þagodun: · ni mahte þegan nigijan  
 wið þem word·kwidi · wiðer·saka finden:  
 3874 ge·hugde manno ge·hwi·lik · mēn·gi·þāhti,  
 is selves sundja: · ni was iro só sikur ênig,  
 3876 þat hé bi þemu worde · þemu wíve ge·dorsti  
 stēn an werpen, · ak létun sie standen þár  
 3878 ênan þár inne · ęndi im út þanen  
 géngun gram·harde · Judeo liudi,  
 3880 ên aftar ôðrumu, · an·tat iro þár ênig ni was  
 þes fiundo folkes, · þe iro ferhes þò,  
 3882 þeru idis aldar·lago · áhtjen weldi.  
 Þò gi·fragn ik þat sie frágode · friðu·barn godes,  
 3884 allaro gumono bēst: · „hwar kwámun þit Judeono folk“,  
 kwað hé,

- „þine wiðer-sakon, · þea þi hér wrógdun te mi?  
 3886 Ne sie þi hiudu wiht · harmes ne gi·dádun,  
 þea liudi lêðes, · þe þi weldun lívu be·niman,  
 3888 wêgjan te wundrun?“ · Ðò sprak imu eft þat wíf an·gëgin,  
 kwað þat iru þár nio·man · þurh þes neŕjandan  
 3890 hêlaga helpa · harm ne gi·frumidi  
 wammes te lône. · Ðò sprak eft waldand Krist,  
 3892 drohtin manno: · „ne ik þi geþ ni dërju n·eo·wiht“, kwað hé,  
 „ak gang þi hêl hinen, · lát þi an þinum hugi sorga,  
 3894 þat þú nio sið aftar þius · sundig ni werðes.“  
 Habde iru þò gi·holpen · hêlag barn godes,  
 3896 ge·friðot iro fêrahe. · Ðan stód þat folk Judeono  
 uviles an·mód · só fan êristan,  
 3898 wrêðes willjan, · hwó sie word·hëti  
 wið þat friðu·barn godes · frummjen móstin.  
 3900 Habdun þea liudi an twê · mid iro gi·lôvon gi·fangan:  
 was þiu smale þioda · sínas willjan  
 3902 gernora mikilu, · þes godes barnes word  
 te ge·frummjenne, · só im iro frâho gi·bôd:  
 3904 rómodun te rehta · bet þan þie ríkjon man,  
 habdun ina far iro hêrron · ia far hevan·kuning,  
 3906 ful·gëgun imu gerno. · Ðò gi·wêt imu þe godes sunu  
 an þene wih innan: · hwarf ina werod umbi,  
 3908 mëgin·þiodo gi·mang. · hé an middjen stód,  
 lêrde þea liudi · liohtun wordun,  
 3910 hlúdero stemnun: · was hlust mikil,  
 þagode þegan manag, · ęndi hé þeru þiod gi·bôd,  
 3912 só hwe só þár mid þurstu · bi·þwungan wári,  
 „só ganga imu herod drinkan te mi“, · kwað hé, „dago  
 ge·hwi·likes  
 3914 swótjes brunnan. · Ik mag sëggjan iu,  
 só hwe só hér gi·lôvid te mi · liudjo barno  
 3916 fasto undar þesumu folke, · þat imu þan flioten skulun  
 fan is lik·hamon · libbjendi flód,  
 3918 irnandi water, · aho·spring mikil,  
 kumad þanen kwika brunnan. · Þesa kwidi werðad wára,  
 3920 liudjun gi·lêstid, · só hwemu só hér gi·lôvid te mi.“  
 Ðan mēnde mid þiu wataru · waldandjo Krist,  
 3922 hêr hevan·kuning · hêlagna gëst,

hwó þene firiho barn · ant·fāhen skoldin,  
 3924 lioht ɛndi listi · ɛndi lif êwig,  
 hôh hevan·ríki · ɛndi huldi godes.  
 3926 wurðun þò þea liudi · umbi þea lêra Kristes,  
 umbi þiu word an ge·winne: · stóðun wlanca man,  
 3928 gêl·móde Judeon, · sprákun gelp mikil,  
 habdun it im te hoska, · kwaðun þat sie mahtin gi·hôrjen wel,  
 3930 þat imu mahlidin fram · móðaga wihti,  
 un·holde út: · „nu hé an avu lêrid“, kwáðun sie,  
 3932 „wordu ge·hwi·liku.“ · Þò sprak eft þat werod ôðar:  
 „ni þurvun gi þene lérjand lahan“, · kwáðun sie: „kumad lîves  
 word  
 3934 mahtig fan is mûde; · hé wirkid manages hwat,  
 wundres an þesaru wer·oldi: · nis þat wrêðaro dád,  
 3936 fiundo kraftes: · nio it þan te su·likaru frumu ni wurði,  
 ak it gegnungo · fan gode alo·waldon,  
 3938 kumid fan is krafte. · Þat mugun gi ant·kennjen wel  
 an þem is wárun wordun, · þat hé gi·wald havad  
 3940 alles ovar erðu.“ · Þò weldun ina þe and·sakon þár  
 an stêdi fāhen · efþa stên ana werpen,  
 3942 ef sie im þero manno · mēnigi ni and·rédin,  
 ni forhtodin þat folk·skēpi. · Þò sprak þat friðu·barn godes:  
 3944 „ik tōgju iu gódes só filu“, · kwað hé, „fan gode selvumu,  
 wordo ɛndi werko: · nu willjad gi mi wítnon hér  
 3946 þurh iuwan starkan hugi, · stên ana werpen,  
 bi·lōsjen mi lívu.“ · Þò sprákun imu eft þea liudi an·gēgin,  
 3948 wrêða wiðer·sakon: · „ne wí it be þínun werkun ni duat“,  
 kwáðun sia,  
 „þat wí þí aldres · tó áhtjen willjad,  
 3950 ak wí duat it be þínun wordun, · hwand þú su·lik wáh sprikis,  
 \*hwand þú þik só máris · ɛndi su·lik mēn sagis,  
 3952 gihis for þeson Judeon, · þat þú síš god selvo,  
 mahtig drohtin, · ɛndi bist þi þoh man só wi,  
 3954 kuman fan þeson kunnje.“ · Krist alo·waldo  
 ne wolda þero Judeono þuo lēng · gelpes hôrjan,  
 3956 wrêðaro willjon, · ak hie im af þem wihe fuor  
 ovar Jordanes strôm; · habda jungron mid im,  
 3958 þia is sáligun gi·sīðos, · þia im simlon mid im  
 willjon wonodun: · suohta werod ôðer,

- 3960 deda þár só hie gi·wonoda, · drohtin selvo,  
 lêrda þia liudi: · gi·lôvda þie wolda  
 3962 an is hêlagun word. · Þat skolda sinnon wel  
 manno só hwi·likon, · só þat an is muod gi·nam.  
 3964 Þuo gi·frang ik þat þár te Kriste · kumana wurðun  
 bodon fan Bethaniu · êndi sagdun þem barne godes,  
 3966 þat sia an þat ârundi þarod · idisi sêndin,  
 Maria êndi Martha, · magað frí·líka,  
 3968 swíðo wun·sama wíf; · þia wissa hie bêðja,  
 wárun im gi·swester twá, · þia hie selvo êr  
 3970 minnjoda an is muode · þuru iro mildjan hugi,  
 þiu wíf þuru iro willjon guodan. · Sia im te wáron þuo  
 3972 an·budun fon Bethaniu, · þat iro bruoðer was  
 Lazarus legar·fast · êndi þat sia is lîves ni wándun;  
 3974 báðun þat þarod kwámi · Krist alo·waldo  
 hêlag te helpu. · Reht só hie sia gi·hôrda þuo  
 3976 seggjan fan só siekon, · só sprak hie sán an·gegin,  
 kwað þat Lazaruses · legar ni wári  
 3978 gi·duan im te dôðe, · „ak þár skal drohtines lof“, kwaþ·hie,  
 „gi·frumid werðan: · nis it im te ôðron frêson gi·duan.“  
 3980 was im þár þuo selvo · suno drohtines  
 twá naht êndi dagas. · Þiu tíð was þuo ge·náhit,  
 3982 þat hie eft te Jerusalem · Judeo liudjo  
 wíson welda, · só hie gi·wald habda.  
 3984 Sagda þuo is gi·sîðon · suno drohtines,  
 þat hie eft ovar Jordan · Judeo liudi  
 3986 suokjan welda. · Þuo sprákun im sán an·gegin  
 jungron sína: · „te hwí bist þú só gern þarod“, kwaðun sia,  
 3988 „frô mín, te faranne? · Ni þat nu furn ni was,  
 þat sia þik þínero wordo · wítton hogdun,  
 3990 weldun þi mid stênon starkan a·werpan? · nu þú eft undar þia  
 strídigun þioda  
 fundos te faranne, · þár ist fiondo gi·nuog,  
 3992 erlos ovar·muoda?“ · Þuo ên þero twe·livjo,  
 Þuomas gi·málða · —was im gi·þungan mann,  
 3994 diur·lík drohtines þegan—: · „ne skulun wí im þia dád lahan“,  
 kwaþ·hie,  
 „ni wernjan wí im þes willjen, · ak wita im wonjan mid,  
 3996 þuologan mid ússon þiodne: · þat ist þegnes kust,



3998 þat hie mid is frāhon samad · fasto gi·stande,  
 dōje mid im þār an duome. · Duan ūs alla só,  
 folgon im te þero fērði: · ni lātan ūse ferah wið þiu  
 4000 wihtes wirðig, · neva wí an þem werode mid im,  
 dōjan mid ūson drohtine. · Þan lēvot ūs þoh duom after,  
 4002 guod word for gumon.“ · Só wurðun þuo jungron Kristes,  
 erlos aðal-borana · an ên-falden hugje,  
 4004 hêrren te willjen. · Þuo sagda hêlag Krist  
 selvo is gi·siðon · þat a·slāpan was  
 4006 Lazarus fan þem legare, · „havit þit lioht a·gevan,  
 an·swevit ist an selmon. · Nu wí an þena sið faran  
 4008 endi ina a·wēkkjan, · þat hie muoti eft þesa wer-old sehan,  
 libbjandi lioht: · þan wirðit iuwa gi·lôvo after þiu  
 4010 forð-werd gi·fēstid.“ · Þuo gi·wêt hie im ovar þia fluod þanan,  
 þie guodo godes suno, · an-þat hie mid is jungron kwam  
 4012 þār te Bithaniu, · barn drohtines  
 selvo mid is gi·siðon, · þār þia gi·swester twá,  
 4014 Maria endi Martha · an muod-karon  
 sêraga sātun. · Was þār gi·samnot filo  
 4016 fan Jerusalem · Judeo liudo,  
 þia þiu \*wif weldun · wordun fruovrjan,  
 4018 þat sie só ni karodin · kind-jungas dōð,  
 Lazaruses far·lust. · Só þò þe landes ward  
 4020 géng an þiu gardos, · só wurðun þes godes barnes  
 kumi þār gi·küðid, · þat hé só kraftig was  
 4022 bi þeru burg úten. · Þò im bêðjun was,  
 þem wívun su·lik willjo, · þat sie im waldand tó,  
 4024 þat friðu-barn godes, · farandjen wissun.  
 Þò þem wívun was · willjono mēsta  
 4026 kumi drohtines · endi Kristes word  
 te gi·hôrjenne. · Heovandi géng  
 4028 Martha mód-karag · wið só mahtigne  
 wordun wehslan · endi wið waldand sprak  
 4030 an iro hugi hriwig: · „Þār þú mí, hêrro mín“, kwað siu,  
 „nêrjendero bêtst, · nâhor wáris,  
 4032 hêljand þe gódo, · þan ni þorfthi ik nú su·lik harm þolon,  
 bittra breost-kara, · þan ni wári nú mín bróðer dōð,  
 4034 Lazarus fan þesumu liohte, · ak hé imu mahti libbjen forð  
 ferahes ge·fullid. · Ik þoh, frô mín, te þí

- 4036 **liohto** gi·lôvju, · lêrjandero bêtst,  
 só hwes só þú **biddjen** wili · **berhton** drohtin,  
 4038 þat hé it þi sán far·givid, · **god** alo-mahtig,  
 gi·werðot þínan **willjan**.“ · Þò sprak eft **waldand** Krist  
 4040 þeru **idis** and·wordi: · „Ni lát þú þi an **innan** þes“, kwað hé,  
 „þínan **sevon** **swerkan**: · ik þi **seggjan** mag  
 4042 **wárun** **wordun**, · þat þes nis gi·**wand** ênig,  
 nevu þín **brôðer** skal · þurh gi·**bod** godes,  
 4044 þurh **drohtines** kraft · fan **dôðe** a·standen  
 an is **lík**-hamon.“ · „All hêbbju ik gi·lôvon só“, kwað siu,  
 4046 „þat it só gi·**werðen** skal, · só hwan só þius **wer**-old êndjod  
 êndi þe **márjo** dag · ovar **man** fêrid,  
 4048 þat hé þan fan **erðu** skal · **up** a·standen  
 an þemu **dómes** **daga**, · þan werðad fan **dôðe** kwika  
 4050 þurh **maht** godes · **man**-kunnjes ge·hwi·lik,  
 a·**rísad** fan **restu**.“ · Þò sagde **ríkjo** Krist  
 4052 þeru **idis** **alo**-mahtig · **oponun** wordun,  
 þat hé **selvo** was · **sunu** drohtines,  
 4054 **bêðju** ia **líf** ia **lioht** · **liudjo** barnon  
 te a·**standanne**: · „nio þe **sterven** ni skal,  
 4056 **líf** far·**liosen**, · þe hér gi·lôvid te mi:  
 þoh ina **êl**di·barn · **erðu** bi·þekken,  
 4058 **diapo** bi·delven, · nis hé **dôð** þiu mêt:  
 þat **flêsk** is bi·**folhen**, · þat **ferah** is gi·halden,  
 4060 is þiu **siola** gi·**sund**.“ · Þò sprak imu eft **sán** an·gëgin  
 þat **wíf** mid iro **wordun**: · „ik gi·lôvju þat þú þe **wáro** bist“,  
 kwað siu,  
 4062 „**Krist** godes sunu: · þat mag man ant·**kennjen** wel,  
**witen** an þínun **wordun**, · þat þú gi·**wald** haves  
 4064 þurh þiu **hêlagon** gi·skapu · **himiles** êndi erðun.“  
 Þò ge·fragn ik þat þár þero **idisjo** kwam · **ôðar** gangan  
 4066 **Maria** **mód**-karag: · géngun iro **managa** aftar  
**Judeo** liudi. · Þò siu þemu **godes** barne  
 4068 sagde **sêrag**-mód, · hwat iru te **sorgun** gi·stód  
 an iro **hugi** **harmes**: · **hofnu** kúmde  
 4070 **Lazaruses** far·lust, · **liaves** mannes,  
**griat** **gornundi**, · an-tat þemu **godes** barne  
 4072 **hugi** warð gi·**hrórid**: · **hête** trahni  
**wópu** a·**wellun**, · êndi þò te þem **wívun** sprak,

4074 hét ina þò lédjen, · þár **L**azarus was  
 foldu bi·folhen. · Lag þár ên **f**elis bi·ovan,  
 4076 hard stên be·hliden. · Þò hét þe hêlago Krist  
 ant·lúkan þea léia, · þat hé mósti þat lík sehan,  
 4078 hrêo skawojen. · Þò ni mahte an iro hugi míðan  
 Marþa for þeru mēnegi, · wið mahtigne sprak:  
 4080 „frô mín þe gódo“, · kwað siu, „ef man þene felis nimid,  
 þene stên ant·lúkid, · þan wániu ik þat þanen stank kume,  
 4082 un·swóti swek, · hwand ik þi seggjan mag  
 wárun wordun, · þat þes nis gi·wand ênig,  
 4084 þat hé þár nu bi·folhen was · fiuwar naht endi dagos  
 an þemu erð-grave.“ · And-wordi gaf  
 4086 waldand þemu wíve: · „Hhwat ni sagde ik þi te wárun êr“,  
 kwað hé,  
 „ef þú gi·lôvjen wili, · þan nis nu lang te þiu,  
 4088 þat þú hér ant·kennjen skalt · kraft drohtines,  
 þe mikilon maht godes?“ · Þò géngun manage tó,  
 4090 af·hóvun harden stên. · Þò sah þe hêlago Krist  
 up mid is ôgun, · á-lát sagde  
 4092 þemu þe þese wer-old gi·skóp, · „þes þú mín word gi·hôris“,  
 kwað hé,  
 „sigi-drohtin selvo; · ik wêt þat þú só simlun duos,  
 4094 ak ik duom it be þesumu grôton · Judeono folke,  
 þat sie þat te wárun witin, · þat þú mi an þese wer-old sendes  
 4096 þesun liudjun te lêrun.“ · Þò hé te Lazaruse hriop  
 starkaru stemnju · endi hét ina standen up  
 4098 ia fan þemu grave gangan. · Þò warð þe gêst kumen  
 an þene lík-hamon: · hé bi·gan is liði hrórjen,  
 4100 ant·warp undar þemu gi·wêdje: · was imo só be·wunden þò  
 noh,  
 an hrêo-bëddjon bi·helid. · Hét imu helpen þò  
 4102 waldandjo Krist. · Weros géngun tó,  
 ant·wundun þat ge·wádi. · Wánum up a-rês  
 4104 Lazarus te þesumu liohte: · was imu is líf far·geven,  
 þat hé is aldar-lagu · êgan mósti,  
 4106 friðu forð-wardes. · Þò fagonadun bêðja,  
 Maria endi Martha: · ni mag þat man ôðrumu  
 4108 gi·seggjan te sôðe, · hwó þea ge·swester twó  
 mēndjodun an iro móde. · Maneg wundrode

4110 Judeo liudjo, · þò sie ina fan þemu grave sáhun  
 sǿon ge·sunden, · þene þe êr suht far·nam  
 4112  ndi sie bi·dulvun · diapo undar er u  
 l ves l sen: · þò m ste imu libbjen for   
 4114 h l an h mun. · S  mag hevan·kuninges,  
 þiu mikile maht godes · manno ge·hwi·likes  
 4116 fer he gi·formon ·  ndi wi  fiundo n    
 h lag helpen, · s  hwemu s  h  is huldi far·givid  
 4118 Þ  war  þ r s  managumu manne · m   aft r Kriste,  
 gi·hworven hugi·skefti, · s  or sie is h lagon werk  
 4120 selvon gi·s hun, · hwand eo  r su·lik ni war   
 wunder an wer·oldi. · Ðan was eft þes werodes s  filu,  
 4122 s  m  ·starke man: · ni weldon þe maht godes  
 ant·k nnjen k  ·liko, · ak sie wi  is kraft mikil  
 4124 wunnun mid iro wordun: · w run im waldandes  
 l ra so l  a: · s htun im liudi   ra  
 4126 an Jerusalem, · þ r Judeono was  
 h ri hand·mah l ·  ndi h vid·st di,  
 4128 r t gum·skepi · grimm r  ioda.  
 Sie k  ddun im þ  Kristes werk, · kw   un þ t sie kwikan s hin  
 4130 þene erl mid iro   gun, · þe an er u was,  
 foldu bi·folhen · fiuwar naht  ndi dagos,  
 4132 d  d bi·dolven, · an·tat h  ina mid is d   jun selvo,  
 mid is wordun a·w kide, · þ t h  m sti þese wer·old sehan.  
 4134 Þ  was þ t s  wi er·ward · wlankun mannun,  
 Judeo liudjun: · h tun iro gum·skepi þ ,  
 4136 werod samnojan ·  ndi warvos f hen,  
 m  gin· ioda gi·mang, · an mahtigna Krist  
 4138 riedun an r nun: · „nis þ t r     nig“, kw   un sie,  
 „þ t w  þ t gi· olojan: · wili þesaro  ioda te filu  
 4140 gi·l vjen aft r is l run. · Ðan  s liudi farad,  
 an eo·rid·folk, · wer  at  sa ovar·h vdun  
 4142 rinkos fan R mu. · Ðan w  peses r kjes skulun  
 l se libbjen · ef a w  skulun  ses l ves  olon,  
 4144 h li  os  saro h vdo.“ · Þ  sprak þ r  n gi·h  er man  
 ovar warf wero, · þe was þes werodes þ   
 4146 an  eru burg innan · biskop  ero liudjo  
 —Kaiph s was h  h ten; · habdun ina gi·k ranen te þiu  
 4148 an  eru g r·tal  · Judeo liudi,

þat hé þes godes hús — · gǫmjen skoldi,  
 wardon þes wihes — · „Mí þunkid wunder mikil“, kwað hé,  
 „mári þioda, · —gí kunnun manages gi-skêð—  
 hwí gí þat te wárun ni witin, · werod Judeono,  
 þat hér is bētera rád · barno ge-hwi-likumu,  
 þat man hér ēnne man · aldru bi-lōsje  
 ɛndi þat hé þurh iuwa dādi · drōreg sterve,  
 for þesumu folk-skēpi · ferah far-lāte,  
 þan al þit liud-werod · far-loren werðe.“  
 Ni was it þoh is willjan, · þat hé só wár ge-sprak,  
 só forð for þemu folke, · frume man-kunnjes  
 gi-mēnde for þeru mēnigi, · ak it kwam imu fan þeru maht  
 godes  
 þurh is hēlagan hêd, · hwand hé þat hús godes  
 þár an Jerusalem · bi-gangan skolde,  
 wardon þes wihes: · be-þiu hé só wár gi-sprak,  
 biskop þero liudjo, · hwó skoldi þat barn godes  
 alla irmin-þiod · mid is ēnes ferhe,  
 mid is līvu a-lōsjen: · þat was allaro þesaro liudjo rád,  
 hwand hé gi-halode · mid þiu hēðina liudi,  
 weros an is willjon · waldandio Krist.  
 Ðo wurðun ên-wordje · ovar-módje man,  
 werod Judeono, · ɛndi an iro warve gi-sprákun,  
 mári þioda, · þat sie im ni létin iro mód twehon:  
 só hwe só ina undar þemu folke · finden mahti,  
 þat ina sán gi-fengi · ɛndi forð bráhti  
 an þero þiodo þing; · kwáðun þat sie ni mahtin gi-þolojan lęng,  
 þat sie þe êno man · só alla weldi,  
 werod far-winnen. · Þan wisse waldand Krist  
 þero manno só garo · mód-gi-þáhti,  
 hēti-grimmon hugi, · hwand imu ni was bi-holen eo-wiht  
 an þesaru middil-gard: · hé ni welde þo an þie mēnigi innen  
 sīður open-líko, · under þat erlo folk,  
 gangan under þea Judeon: · bēd þe godes sunu  
 þero torhtjon tíð, · þe imu tó-ward was,  
 þat hé far þesa þioda · þolojan welde,  
 far þit werod wíti: · wisse imu selvo  
 þat dag-þingi garo. · Ðo gi-wēt imu úse drohtin forð  
 ɛndi imu þo an Effrem · alo-waldo Krist

an þeru hōhon burg · hêlag drohtin  
 4188 wunode mid is werodu, · an-tat hé an is willjan hwarf  
 eft te Bethania · brahtmu þiu mikilun,  
 4190 mid þiu is gódum gum-skēpi. · Judeon bi-sprákun þat  
 wordu ge·hwi-liku, · þò sie imu su·lik werod mikil  
 4192 folgon gi·sáhun: · „nis frume ênig“, kwáðun sie,  
 „ûses rikjes gi·rádi, · þoh wí reht sprekan,  
 4194 ni þíhit ûses þinges wiht: · þius þiod wili  
 wëndjen after is willjan; · imu all þius wer-old folgot,  
 4196 liudi bi þem is lêrun, · þat wí imu lêðes wiht  
 for þesumu folk-skēpi · gi·frummjen ni mótun.“  
 4198 Gi·wêt imu þò þat barn godes · innan Bethania  
 sehs nahtun êr, · þan þiu samnunga  
 4200 þár an Jerusalem · Judeo liudjo  
 an þem wih-dagun · werðen skolde,  
 4202 þat sie skoldun haldan · þea hêlagon tídi,  
 Judeono paskha. · Béd þe godes sunu,  
 4204 mahtig under þeru mēnegi: · was þár manno kraft,  
 werodes bi þem is wordun. · Þár géngun ina twê wíf umbi,  
 4206 Maria ĕndi Martha, · mid mildju hugi,  
 þionodun imu þeo·líko. · Þiodo drohtin  
 4208 gaf im lang-sam lôn: · lét sea lêðes gi·hwes,  
 sundjono sikora, · ĕndi selvo gi·bôd,  
 4210 þat sea an friðe fōrin · wiðer fiundo níð,  
 þea idisa mid is orlovu gódu: · habdun iro ambaht-skēpi  
 4212 bi·wëndid an is willjon. · Þò gi·wêt imu waldand Krist  
 forð mid þiu folku, · firiho drohtin,  
 4214 innan Jerusalem, · þár Judeono was  
 hēte-lík hard-buri, · þár sie þea hêlagon tíd  
 4216 warodun at þemu wihe; · was þár werodes só filu,  
 kraftigaro kunnjo, · þie ni weldun Kristes word  
 4218 gerno hōrjen · ni te þemu godes barne  
 an iro mód-sevon · minnje ni habdun,  
 4220 ak wárun im só wrêða · wlanka þioda,  
 módeg man-kunni, · habdun im morð-hugi,  
 4222 in-wid an innan: · an avuh far-féngun  
 Kristes lêre, · weldun ina kraftigna  
 4224 wítnon þero wordo; · ak was þár werodes só filu,  
 umbi erl-skēpi · ant-langana dag,

4226 habde ine þiu **s**male þiod · þurh is **s**wótjun word  
 werodu bi·**w**orpen, · þat ine þie **w**iðer·sakon  
 4228 under þemu **f**olk·skepi · **f**áhen ne gi·dorstun,  
 ak **m**iðun is bi þeru **m**enegi. · Þan stód **m**ahtig Krist  
 4230 an þemu **w**ihe innan, · sagde **w**ord manag  
 firiho barnun te **f**rumu. · Was þár **f**olk umbi  
 4232 allan **l**angan dag, · an·tat þiu **l**iohte gi·wêt  
 sunne te **s**edle. · Þò te **s**eliðun fór  
 4234 **m**an·kunnjes **m**anag. · Þan was þár ên **m**ári berg  
 bi þeru **b**urg úten, · þe was **b**rêd êndi hôh,  
 4236 gróni êndi skôni: · hétun ina **J**udeo liudi  
 Oliueti bi namon. · Þár imu **u**p gi·wêt  
 4238 **n**erjendjo Krist, · só ina þiu **n**aht bi·féng,  
 was imu þár mid is **j**ungarun, · só ine þár **J**udeono ênig  
 4240 ni **w**isse ti **w**árun, · hwand hé an þemu **w**ihe stód,  
 liudjo drohtin, · só **l**ioht ôstene kwam,  
 4242 ant·féng þat **f**olk·skepi · êndi im **f**ilu sagde  
 wároro **w**ordo, · só nis an þesaru **w**er·oldi ênig,  
 4244 an þesaru **m**iddil·gard · **m**anno só spáhi,  
 liudjo barno nig·ên, · þat þero **l**êrono mugi  
 4246 êndi gi·têlljen, · þe hé þár an þemu **a**lāhe gi·sprak,  
 waldand an þemu **w**ihe, · êndi simlun mid is **w**ordun gi·bôd,  
 4248 þat sie sie gērewidin · te **g**odes ríkje,  
 allaro **m**anno ge·hwi·lik, · þat sie móstin an þemu **m**árjon daga  
 4250 iro **d**rohtines · **d**iuriða ant·fáhen.  
 Sagde im hwat sie it **s**undjun frumidun · êndi **s**imlun gi·bôd,  
 4252 þat sie þea a·lēsکیدin; · hét sie **l**ioht godes  
 minnjon an iro **m**óde, · **m**ên far·lāten,  
 4254 **a**voha **o**var·hugdi, · ôd·módi niman,  
 hlaðen þat an iro **h**ertan; · kwað þat im þan wári **h**evan·ríki,  
 4256 garu **g**ódo mêst. · Þò warð þár **g**umono só filu  
 gi·wēndid aftar is **w**illjon, · siður sie þat **w**ord godes  
 4258 **h**êlag gi·hôrdun, · **h**evan·kuninges,  
 ant·kēndun **k**raft mikil, · **k**umi drohtines,  
 4260 **h**êrron **h**elpe, · ia þat **h**evan·ríki was,  
 nerjendi gi·**n**áhid · êndi **n**áða godes  
 4262 **m**anno barnun. · Sum só **m**ódeg was  
**J**udeo folkes, · habdun **g**rimman hugi,  
 4264 **s**lið·móden **s**evon · [...],

- ni weldun is worde gi·lôvjen, · ak habdun im ge·win mikil  
 4266 wið þea Krīstes kraft: · kumen ni mōstun  
 þea liudi þurh lēðen strīd, · þat sie gi·lôvon te imu  
 4268 fasto gi·fēgin; · ni was im þiu frume giviðig,  
 þat sie hevan·rīki · habben mōstin.  
 4270 Gēng imu þò þe godes sunu · ęndi is jungaron mid imu,  
 waldand fan þemu wihe, · all sô is willjo gēng,  
 4272 iak imu uppen þene berg gi·stēg · barn drohtines:  
 sat imu þār mid is ge·siðun · ęndi im sagde filu  
 4274 wāroro wordo. · Sī bi·gunnun im þò umbi þene wih sprekan,  
 þie gumon umbi þat godes hūs, · kwāðun þat ni wāri  
 gôd·likora  
 4276 alah ovar erðu · þurh erlo hand,  
 þurh mannes gi·werk · mid mēgin·kraftu  
 4278 rakud a·rihtid. · Þò þe rīkjo sprak,  
 hēr hevan·kuning · —hōrdun þe ôðra—:  
 4280 „ik mag iu gi·telljen“, · kwað hé, „þat noh wirðid þiu tīd  
 kumen,  
 þat is af·standen ni skal · stēn ovar ôðrumu,  
 4282 ak it fallid ti foldu · ęndi fiur nimid,  
 grādag logna, · þoh it nu sô gôd·lik sī,  
 4284 sô wīs·līko gi·warht, · ęndi sô dôd all þesaro wer·oldes  
 gi·skapu,  
 te·glīdid gróni wang.“ · Þò gēngun imu is jungaron tó,  
 4286 frāgodun ina sô stillo: · „hwó lango skal standen noh“,  
 kwāðun sie,  
 „þius wer·old an wunnjun, · êr þan þat gi·wand kume,  
 4288 þat þe lasto dag · liohtes skīne  
 þurh wolkan·skion, · efþo hwan is þín eft wān kumen  
 4290 an þene middil·gard, · manno kunnje  
 te a·dēljenne, · dōdun ęndi kwikun?  
 4292 frô mín þe gódo, · ūs is þes firi·wit mikil,  
 waldandjo Krist, · hwan þat gi·werðen skuli.“  
 4294 Þò im and·wordi · alo·waldo Krist  
 gôd·lik far·gaf · þem gumun selvo:  
 4296 „þat havad sô bi·dērnid“, · kwað hé, „drohtin þe gódo,  
 iak sô hardo far·holen · himil·rīkjes fader,  
 4298 waldand þesaro wer·oldes, · sô þat witen ni mag  
 ęnig mannisk barn, · hwan þiu mārje tīd



4300 gi·wirðid an þesaru wer-oldi, · ne it ôk te wáran ni kunnun  
 godes engilos, · þie for imu gegin-warde  
 4302 simlun sindun: · sie it ôk gi·seggjan ni mugun  
 te wáran mid iro wordun, · hwan þat gi·werðen skuli,  
 4304 þat hé willje an þesan middil-gard, · mahtig drohtin,  
 firiho fandon. · Fader wêt it êno  
 4306 hêlag fan himile: · elkur is it bi·holen allun,  
 kwikun êndi dôdun, · hwan is kumi werðad.  
 4308 Ik mag iu þoh gi·telljen, · hwi-lik hér tēkan bi·foran  
 gi·werðad wunder-lik, · êr þan hé an þese wer-old kume  
 4310 an þemu márjon daga: · þat wirðid hér êr an þemu mánon  
 skín  
 iak an þeru sunnon só same; · gi·swerkad siu bêðju,  
 4312 mid finistre werðad bi·fangan; · fallad sterron,  
 hwit hevan-tungal, · êndi hrisid erðe,  
 4314 bivod þius brêde wer-old · —wirðid su·likaro bôkno filu—:  
 grimmid þe grôto sêo, · wirkid þie gevenes strôm  
 4316 egison mid is ûðjun · erð-búandjun.  
 Þan þorrot þiu þiod · þurh þat ge·þwing mikil,  
 4318 folk þurh þea forhta: · þan nis friðu hwêrgin,  
 ak wirðid wíg só maneg · ovar þese wer-old alla  
 4320 hête-lik af·haben, · êndi hêri lêdid  
 kunni ovar ôðar: · wirðid kuningo gi·win,  
 4322 megin-fard mikil: · wirðid managoro kwalm,  
 open ur-lagi · —þat is egis-lik þing,  
 4324 þat io su·lik morð · skulun man af·hëbbjen—,  
 wirðid wól só mikil · ovar þese wer-old alle,  
 4326 man-stervono mêt, · þero þe gio an þesaru middil-gard  
 swulti þurh suhti: · liggjad seoka man,  
 4328 driosat êndi dôjat · êndi iro dag êndjad,  
 fulljad mid iro ferahu; · fêrid un·met grôt  
 4330 hungar hêti-grim · ovar hêliðo barn,  
 mēti-gêdjono mêt: · nis þat minniste  
 4332 þero wítjo an þesaru wer-oldi, · þe hér gi·werðen skulun  
 êr dômes dage. · Só hwan só gi þea dádi gi·sehan  
 4334 gi·werðen an þesaru wer-oldi, · só mugun gi þan te wáran  
 far·standen,  
 þat þan þe latsto dag · liudjun náhid  
 4336 mári te mannun · êndi maht godes,

himil-kraftes hróri · ɛndi þes hêlagon kumi,  
 4338 drohtines mid is diuriðun. · Hwat gí þesaro dádjo mugun  
 bi þesun bômum · biliði ant-kenjen:  
 4340 þan sie brustjad ɛndi blójat · ɛndi bladu tógjat,  
 lóf ant-lúkad, · þan witun liudjo barn,  
 4342 þat þan is sán after þiu · sumer gi-náhid  
 warm ɛndi wun-sam · ɛndi wedɛr skôni.  
 4344 Só witin gi ôk bi þesun téknun, · þe ik iu talde hér,  
 hwan þe latsto dag · liudjun náhid.  
 4346 Þan seggjo ik iu te wáran, · þat êr þit werod ni mót,  
 te-faran þit folk-skêpi, · êr þan werðe ge-fullid só,  
 4348 mínu word gi-wárod. · Noh gi-wand kumid  
 himiles ɛndi erðun, · ɛndi stéid mín hêlag word  
 4350 fast forð-wardes · ɛndi wirðid al ge-fullod só,  
 gi-lêstid an þesumu liohte, · só ik for þesun liudjun ge-spriku.  
 4352 wakot gí war-liko: · iu is wis-kumo  
 duom-dag þe márjo · ɛndi iuwes drohtines kraft,  
 4354 þiu mikilo męgin-strengi · ɛndi þiu márje tíð,  
 gi-wand þesaro wer-oldest. · Fora þiu gi wardon skulun,  
 4356 þat hé iu slápandje · an swef-restu  
 fárungo ni bi-fáhe · an firin-werkun,  
 4358 mênes fulle. · Mút-spelli kumit  
 an þiustrja naht, · al só þiof fêrid  
 4360 darno mid is dádjun, · só kumid þe dag mannun,  
 þe latsto þeses liohtes, · só it êr þese liudi ni witun,  
 4362 só samo só þiu flód deda · an furn-dagun,  
 þe þár mid lagu-strômun · liudi far-têride  
 4364 bi Nôeas tíðjun, · bi-útan þat ina nêride god  
 mid is híwiskja, · hêlag drohtin,  
 4366 wið þes flódes farm: · só warð ôk þat fiur kuman  
 hêt fan himile, · þat þea hôhon burgi  
 4368 umbi Sodomu land · swart logna bi-féng  
 grim ɛndi grádag, · þat þár n-ênig gumono ni gi-nas  
 4370 bi-útan Loth êno: · ina ant-lêddun þanen  
 drohtines ɛngilos · ɛndi is dohter twá  
 4372 an ênan berg uppen: · þat ôðar al brinnandi fiur,  
 ia land ia liudi · logna far-têride:  
 4374 só fárungo warð þat fiur kumen, · só warð êr þe flód só samo:  
 só wirðid þe latsto dag. · For þiu skal allaro liudjo ge-hwi-lik

4376 þenkjan fora þemu þinge; · þes is þarf mikil  
 manno ge·hwi-likumu: · be·þiu látad iu an iuwan mōd sorga.  
 4378 Hwand só hwan só þat ge·wirðid, · þat waldand Krist,  
 mári mannes sunu · mid þeru maht godes,  
 4380 kumit mid þiu kraftu · kuningo ríkjost  
 sittjan an is selves maht · ĕndi samod mid imu  
 4382 alle þea ĕngilos, · þe þár uppa sind  
 hēlaga an himile, · þan skulun þarod hēliðo barn,  
 4384 ĕli-þeoda kuman · alla te·samne  
 libbjandero liudjo, · só hwat só io an þesumu liohte warð  
 4386 firihō a·fōdid. · Þár hē þemu folke skal,  
 allumu man-kunnje · mári drohtin  
 4388 a·dēljen aftar iro dādjun. · Þan skēðid hē þea far·duanan man,  
 þea far·warhton weros · an þea winistron hand:  
 4390 só duot hē ōk þea sáligon · an þea swiðeron half;  
 grōtid hē þan þea gōdun · ĕndi im te·gēgnes sprikid:  
 4392 „Kumad gí“, kwiðid hē, „þea þár gi·korene sindun, · ĕndi  
 ant·fāhad þit kraftiga ríki,  
 þat gōde, þat þár gi·gērewid stēndid, · þat þár warð gumono  
 barnun  
 4394 gi·warht fan þesaro wer-oldes ĕndje: · iu havad ge·wihid selvo  
 fader allaro firihō barno: · gí mótun þesaro frumono neotan,  
 4396 ge·waldon þeses wídon ríkjas, · hwand gí oft mínan willjon  
 frumidun,  
 ful·gēngun mí gerno · ĕndi wárun mí iuwaro gevo mildje,  
 4398 þan ik bi·þwungan was · þurstu ĕndi hungro,  
 frostu bi·fangan · efþo an feteron lag,  
 4400 bi·klēm mid an karkare: · oft wurðun mí kumana þarod  
 helpa fan iuwun handun: · gí wárun mí an iuwomu hugi  
 mildje,  
 4402 wísodun mín werð-liko.“ · Þan sprikid imu eft þat werod  
 an·gēgin:  
 „Frō mín þe gódo“, · kweðat sie, „hwan wári þú bi·fangan só,  
 4404 be·þwungan an su-likun þarāvun, · só þú fora þesaru þiod tēlis,  
 mahtig mēnis? · Hwan gi·sah þi man ēnig  
 4406 be·þwungen an su-likun þarāvun? · Hwat þú haves allaro  
 þiodo gi·wald  
 iak só samo þero mēðmo, · þero þe io manno barn

- 4408 ge·wunnun an þesaro wer·oldi.“ · Þan sprikid im eft waldand  
god:  
„só hwat só gí dádun“, · kwiðit hé, „an iuwes drohtines  
namon,  
4410 gódes far·gávun · an godes êra  
þem mannun, þe hér minniston sindun, · þero nu undar  
þesaru mēnegi standad  
4412 ėndi þurh ôd·módi · arme wárun  
weros, hwand sie mínan willjon frēmidun · —só hwat só gí  
im iuwaro welono far·gávun,  
4414 gi·dádun þurh diuriða, · þat ant·féng iuwa drohtin selvo,  
þiu helpe kwam te hevan·kuninge. · Be·þiu wili iu þe hēlago  
drohtin  
4416 lônnon iuwan gi·lôvon: · givid iu líf êwig.“  
Wēndid ina þan waldand · an þea winistron hand,  
4418 drohtin te þem far·duanun mannun, · sagad im þat sie skulin  
þea dád ant·gelden,  
þea man iro mēn·gi·werk: · „nu gí fān mí skulun“, kwiðit hé,  
4420 „faran só for·flókane · an þat fiur êwig,  
þat þár gi·garewid warð · godes and·sakun,  
4422 fiundo folke · be firin·werkun,  
hwand gí mí ni hulpun, · þan mí hunger ėndi þurst  
4424 wēgde te wundrun · efþa ik ge·wádjes lōs  
géng jámer·mód, · was mí grôtun þarf,  
4426 þan ni habde ik þár ênige helpe, · þan ik ge·hēftid was,  
an liðo·kospun bi·lokan, · efþa mi legar bi·féng,  
4428 swára suhti: · þan ni weldun gí mín siokes þár  
wíson mid wihti: · ni was iu werð eo·wiht,  
4430 þat gí mín ge·hugdin. · Be·þiu gí an hēllje skulun  
þolon an þiustre.“ · Þan sprikid imu eft þiu þiod an·gegin:  
4432 „Wola waldand god“, · kweðad sie, „hwí wilt þú só wið þit  
werod sprekan,  
mahljēn wið þese mēnegi? · Hwan was þí io manno þarf,  
4434 gumono gódes? · Hwat sie it al be þínun ge·vun êgun,  
welon an þesaro wer·oldi“. · Þan sprikid eft waldand god:  
4436 „þan gí þea armostun“, · kwiðid hé, „ĕldi·barno,  
manno þea minniston · an iuwomu mód·sevon  
4438 hēliðos far·hugdun, · létun sea iu an iuwomu hugi lêðe,

be·dēldun sie iuwaro diurða, · þan dādun gí iuwana drohtin só  
 sama,  
 4440 gi·wērnidun imu iuwaro welono: · be·þiu ni wili iu waldand  
 god,  
 ant·fāhen fader iuwa, · ak gí an þat fiur skulun,  
 4442 an þene diopun dôð, · diuwlun þionon,  
 wrêðun wiðer-sakun, · hwand gí só warhtun bi-foran.“  
 4444 Þan aftar þem wordun skêðit · þat werod an twê,  
 þea gódun êndi þea uvilon: · farad þea far·griponon man  
 4446 an þea hêtan hêl · hriwig-móde,  
 þea far·warhton weros, · wíti ant-fáhat,  
 4448 uvil êndi-lôs. · Lêdid up þanen  
 hêr hevan-kuning · þea hluttaron þeoda  
 4450 an þat lang-same lioht: · þár is lif êwig,  
 gi·garewid godes ríki · gódaro þiado.“  
 4452 Só ge-fragn ik þat þem rinkun þò · ríki drohtin  
 umbi þesaro wer-oldest gi·wand · wordun talde,  
 4454 hwó þiu forð fêrid, · þan lango þe sie firiho barn  
 ardon mótun, · ia hwó siu an þemu êndje skal  
 4456 te·gliden êndi te·gangen. · hé sagde ôk is jungarun þár  
 wárun wordun: · „Hwat gí witun alle“, kwað hé,  
 4458 „þat nu owar twá naht · sind tídi kumana,  
 Judeono paskha, · þat sie skulun iro gode þionon,  
 4460 weros an þemu wihe. · Þes nis ge·wand ênig,  
 þat þár wirðid mannes sunu · te þeru mēgin-þiodu  
 4462 kraftag far·kôpot · êndi an krúke a·slagan,  
 þolod þiad-kwála.“ · Þò warð þár þegan manag  
 4464 slíð-mód gi·samnod, · súðar-liudjo,  
 Judeono gum-skēpi, · þár sie skoldun iro gode þionon.  
 4466 wurðun êo-sagon · alle kumane,  
 an warf weros, · þe sie þò wísostun  
 4468 undar þeru mēnegi · manno taldun,  
 kraftag kuni-burd. · Þár Kaiphas was,  
 4470 biskop þero liudjo. · Sie rēdun þò an þat barn godes,  
 hwó sie ina a·sluogin · sundja lōsan,  
 4472 kwáðun þat sie ina an þemu hêlagon daga · hrínen ni skoldin  
 undar þero manno mēnegi, · „þat ni werðe þius mēgin-þioda,  
 4474 hêliðos an hróru, · hwand ina þit hēri-skēpi wili  
 far·standen mid strídu. · Wí só stillo skulun

- 4476 frêson is ferahes, · þat þit folk Judeono  
an þesun wih-dagun · wróht ni af-hebbjen.“
- 4478 Þò géng imu þár Júdas forð, · jungaro Kristes,  
ên þero twe-livjo, · þár þat aðali sat,
- 4480 Judeono gum-skæpi; · kwað þat hé is im góðan ráð  
seggjan mahti: · „hwat willjad gí mí selljen hér“, kwað hé,
- 4482 „mêðmo te méðu, · ef ik iu þene man givu  
áno wíg ęndi áno wróht?“ · Þò warð þes werodes hugi,
- 4484 þero liudjo an lustun: · „ef þú wili gi-léstjen só“, kwáðun sie,  
„þín word gi-wáron, · þan þú gi-wald haves,
- 4486 hwat þú at þesaru þiodu · þiggjan willjes  
góðaro mêðmo.“ · Þò gi-hét imu þat gum-skæpi þár
- 4488 an is selves dóm · siluvar-skatto  
þrí-tig at-samne, · ęndi hé te þeru þiodu gi-sprak
- 4490 dęęvjun wordun, · þat hé gávi is drohtin wið þiu.  
wende ina þò fan þemu werode: · was im wrêð hugi,
- 4492 talode im só treu-lôs, · hwan êr wurði imu þiu tid kuman,  
þat hé ina mahti far-wisjen · wrêðaro þiodo,
- 4494 fiundo folke. · Þan wisse þat friðu-barn godes,  
wár waldand Krist, · þat hé þese wer-old skolde,
- 4496 a-geven þese gardos · ęndi sókjen imu godes ríki,  
gi-faren is fader-óðil. · Þò ni gi-sah ęnig firiho barno
- 4498 mêron minnje, · þan hé þò te þem mannun gi-nam,  
te þem is góðun jungaron: · gôme warhte,
- 4500 sętte sie swás-liko · ęndi im sagde filu  
wároro wordo. · Skrêd wester dag,
- 4502 sunne te sedle. · Þò hé selvo gi-bôð,  
waldand mid is wordun, · hét im water dragan
- 4504 hluttar te handun, · ęndi rês þò þe hêlago Krist,  
þe gódo at þem gômun · ęndi þár is jungarono þwóg
- 4506 fôti mid is folmun · ęndi swarf sie mid is fanon aftar,  
druknide sie diur-líka. · Þò wið is drohtin sprak
- 4508 Símon Petrus: · „Ni þunkid mí þit sómi þing“, kwað hé,  
„frô mín þe gódo, · þat þú míne fôti þwahes
- 4510 mid þem þínun hêlagun handun.“ · Þò sprak imu eft is hêrro  
an-gegin,  
waldand mid is wordun: · „Ef þú is willjan ni haves“, kwað hé,  
„te ant-fáhanne, · þat ik þíne fôti þwahe  
þurh su-liká minnja, · só ik þesun ôðrun mannun hér

4514 dóm þurh diurða, · þan ni haves þú ênigan dêl mid mí  
 an hevan-ríkja.“ · Hugī warð þò gi-wëndid  
 4516 Sîmon Petruse: · „Þú hava þí selvo gi-wald“, kwað hé,  
 „frô mín þe gódo, · fôto êndi hando  
 4518 êndi mínes hôvdes só sama, · handun þínun,  
 þiadan, te þwahanne, · te þiu þak ik móti þína forð  
 4520 huldi hebbjan · êndi hevan-ríkjes  
 su·lik gi·dêli, · só þú mí, drohtin, wili  
 4522 far·geven þurh þína gódi.“ · Jungaron Kristes,  
 þene ambaht-skepi · erlos þolodun,  
 4524 þegnos mid gi·þuldjon, · só hwat só im iro þiodan dede,  
 mahtig þurh þea minnja, · êndi mênde imu al méra þing  
 4526 firihon te gi·frummjenne. · friðu-barn godes  
 géng imu þò eft gi·sittjen · under þat ge·sîðo folk  
 4528 êndi im sagda filu lang-samna rád. · Warð eft lioht kuman,  
 morgen te mannun. · Mahtigne Krist  
 4530 gróttun is jungaron êndi frágodun, · hwar sie is gôma þò  
 an þemu wih-dage · wirkjen skoldin,  
 4532 hwar hé weldi halden · þea hêlagon tídi  
 selvo mid is ge·sîðun. · Þò hé sie sôkjen hét,  
 4534 þea gumon Jerusalem: · „só gí þan gangan kumad“, kwað hé,  
 „an þea burg innan · —þár is braht mikil,  
 4536 megin-þiодо gi·mang—, · þár mugun gí ênan man sehan  
 an is handun dragen · hluttres watares  
 4538 ful mid folmun. · Þemu gí folgon skulun  
 an só hwi-like gardos, · só gí ina gangan gi·sehat,  
 4540 ia gí þan þemu hêrron, · þe þie hoves êgi,  
 selvon seggjad, · þat ik iu sênde þarod  
 4542 te gi·garuwenne mína gôma. · Þan tôgid hé iu ên gód-lík hús,  
 hôhan sóleri, · þe is bi·hangen al  
 4544 fagarun fratahun. · Þár gí frummjen skulun  
 werd-skepi mínan. · Þár bium ik wis-kumo  
 4546 selvo mid mínun ge·sîðun.“ · Þò wurðun sán aftar þiu  
 þár te Jerusalem · jungaron Kristes  
 4548 forð-ward an fêrði, · fundun all só hé sprak  
 word-têkan wár: · ni was þes gi·wand ênig.  
 4550 Þár geŕewidun sie þea gôma. · Warð þe godes sunu,  
 hêlag drohtin · an þat hús kuman,  
 4552 þár sie þe land-wíse · lêstjen skoldun,

- ful·gangan godes gi·bode, · al só Judeono was  
 4554 êo ɛndi ald·sidu · an êr·dagun.  
 Gi·wêt imu þo an þemu ávande · alo·waldand Krist  
 4556 an þene sæli sittjen; · hét þár is ge·siðos te imu  
 twe·livi gangan, · þea im gi·triwiston  
 4558 an iro mód·sevon · manno wárun  
 bi wordun ɛndi bi wísun: · wisse imu selvo  
 4560 iro hugi·skefti · hêlag drohtin.  
 Grótte sie þo ovar þem gômun: · „Gern bium ik swíðo“, kwað  
 hé,  
 4562 „þat ik samad mid iu · sittjen móti,  
 gômono neoten, · Judeono paskha  
 4564 dêljen mid iu só diurjun. · Nu ik iu iuwes drohtines skal  
 willjon seggjan, · þat ik an þesaro wer·oldi ni mót  
 4566 mid mannun mêr · móses an·bîten  
 furður mid firihun, · êr þan gi·fullod wirðid  
 4568 himilo ríki. · Mí is an handun nú  
 wíti ɛndi wundɛr·kwále, · þea ik for þesumu werode skal,  
 4570 þolon for þesaru þiodu.“ · Só hé þo só te þem þegnun sprak,  
 hêlag drohtin, · só warð imu is hugi dróvi,  
 4572 warð imu gi·sworcen sevo, · ɛndi eft te þem ge·siðun sprak,  
 þe gódo te þem is jungarun: · „Hwat ik iu godes ríki“, kwað  
 hé,  
 4574 „gi·hét himiles liocht, · ɛndi gí mí hold·liko  
 iuwan þegan·skêpi. · Nú ni willjat gí a·þengjan só,  
 4576 ak wɛnkjat þero wordo. · Nú seggju ik iu te wáran hér,  
 þat wili iuwar twe·livjo ên · trewana swíkan,  
 4578 wili mi far·kôpon · undar þit kunni Judeono,  
 gi·selljen wiðer siluvre, · ɛndi wili imu þár sink niman,  
 4580 diurje mēðmos, · ɛndi geven is drohtin wið þiu,  
 holdan hêrran. · Þat imu þoh te harme skal,  
 4582 werðan te wítje; · be þat hé þea wurdi far·sihit  
 ɛndi hé þes arvedjes · ɛndi skawot,  
 4584 þan wêt hé þat te wáran, · þat imu wári wóðjera þing,  
 bɛtera mikilu, · þat hé gio gi·boran ni wurði  
 4586 libbjendi te þesumu liohte, · þan hé þat lôn nimid,  
 uvil arvedi · in·wid·rádo.“  
 4588 Þò bi·gan þero erlo ge·hwi·lik · te ôðrumu skawon,  
 sorgondi sehan; · was im sêr hugi,



4590 hriwig umbi iro herta: · gi·hôrdun iro hêrron þò  
 gorn·word sprekan. · Þea gumon sorgodun,  
 4592 hwi·likan hé þero twe·livjo · te þiu tēlljen weldi,  
 skuldigna skaðon, · þat hé habdi þea skattos þár  
 4594 ge·þingod at þeru þiod. · Ni was þero þegno ênigumu  
 su·likes in·widdjes · óði te gehanne,  
 4596 mên·gi·þáhtjo · —ant·suok þero manno ge·hwi·lik—,  
 wurðun alle an forhtun, · frágon ne gi·dorstun,  
 4598 êr þan þò ge·bóknide · bar·wirðig gumo,  
 Símon Petrus · —ne gi·dorste it selvo sprekan—  
 4600 te Johanne þemu gódon: · hé was þemu godes barne  
 an þem dagun · þegno liovost,  
 4602 mêst an minnjun · êndi móste þár þò an þes mahtiges Kristes  
 barme restjen · êndi an is breostun lag,  
 4604 hlinode mid is hôvdu: · þár nam hé só manag hêlag ge·rúni,  
 diapa gi·þáhti, · êndi þò te is drohtine sprach,  
 4606 be·gan ina þò frágon: · „hwe skal þat, frô mín, wesen“, kwað  
 hé,  
 „þat þi far·kôpon wili, · kuningo ríkjost,  
 4608 undar þínaro fiundo folk? · Ūs wári þes firi·wit mikil,  
 waldand, te witanne.“ · Þò habde eft is word garu  
 4610 hêljando Krist: · „seh þi, hwemu ik hér an hand geve  
 mínes móses for þesun mannun: · þe haved mên·gi·þáht,  
 4612 birid bittran hugi; · þe skal mi an banono ge·wald,  
 fiundun bi·felhen, · þár man mínes ferhes skal,  
 4614 aldres áhtjen.“ · Nam hé þò aftar þiu  
 þes móses for þem mannun · êndi gaf is þemu mên·skaðen,  
 4616 Judase an hand · êndi imu te·gêgnes sprach  
 selvo for þem is ge·siðun · êndi ina sniumo hét  
 4618 faran fan þemu is folke: · „frumi só þú þenkis“, kwað hé,  
 „dó þat þú duan skalt: · þú ni maht bi·dêrnjen lēng  
 4620 willjon þínan. · Þiu wurd is at handun,  
 þea tídi sind nu gi·náhid.“ · Só þò þe treu·logo  
 4622 þat mós ant·féng · êndi mid is müðu an·bêt,  
 só af·gaf ina þò þiu godes kraft, · gramon in ge·witun  
 4624 an þene lik·hamon, · lēða wihti,  
 warð imu Satanas · sêro bi·tēngi,  
 4626 hardo umbi is herte, · siður ine þiu helpe godes  
 far·lét an þesumu liohte. · Só is þena liudjo wê,

- 4628 þe só undar þesumu himile skal · hêrron wehslon.  
 Gi·wêt imu þò út þanen · in-widjas gern  
 4630 Judas gangan: · habde imu grimmen hugi  
 þegan wið is þiodan. · Was þò iu þiustri naht,  
 4632 swiðo gi·sworcen. · Sunu drohtines  
 was ima at þem gômun forð · ęndi is jungarun þár  
 4634 waldand wín ęndi brôð · wíhide bēðju,  
 hêlagode hevan-kuning, · mid is handun brak,  
 4636 gaf it undar þem is jungarun · ęndi gode þankode,  
 sagde þem á-lát, · þe þár al gi·skóp,  
 4638 wer-old ęndi wunnja, · ęndi sprak word manag:  
 „gi·lôvjot gí þes liohto“, · kwað hé, „þat þit is mín lik-hamo  
 4640 ęndi mín blód só same: · givu ik iu hér bēðju samad  
 etan ęndi drinkan. · Þit ik an erðu skal  
 4642 gevan ęndi geotan · ęndi iu te godes ríkje  
 lôsjen mid mínu lik-hamen · an líf êwig,  
 4644 an þat himiles lioht. · Gi·huggjat gí simlun,  
 þat gí þiu ful·gangan, · þiu ik an þesun gômun dón;  
 4646 márjad þit for męnegi: · þit is mahtig þing,  
 mid þius skulun gí iuwomu drohtine · diuriða frummjen,  
 4648 habbjad þit mín te gi·hugdjun, · hêlag biliði,  
 þat it ęldi-barn · aftar lęstjen,  
 4650 waron an þesaru wer-oldi, · þat þat witin alle,  
 man ovar þesan middil-gard, · þat it is þurh mína minnja  
 gi·duan  
 4652 hêrron te huldi. · Ge·huggjad gí simlun,  
 hweo ik iu hér ge·biudu, · þat gí iuwan bróðer-skępi  
 4654 fasto frummjad: · habbjad ferhtan hugi,  
 minnjod iu an iuwomu móde, · þat þat manno barn  
 4656 ovar irmin-þiod · alle far·standen,  
 þat gí sind gegnungo · jungaron míne.  
 4658 Ôk skal ik iu kũðjen, · hwó hér wili kraftag fiund,  
 hęttjand heru-grim, · umbi iuwan hugi niusjen,  
 4660 Satanas selvo: · hé kumid iuwaro seolono herod  
 frókno frêson. · Simlun gí fasto te gode  
 4662 berad iuwa breost-gi·þáht: · ik skal an iuwaru bedu standen,  
 þat iu ni mugi þe mên-skaðo · mód ge·twífljan;  
 4664 ik ful-lęstju iu wiðer þemu fiunde. · Ôk kwam hé herod giu  
 frêson mín,

4666    þoh imu is willjon hér · wiht ne gi·stódi,  
              lioves an þemu mínumu lík-hamon. · Nu ni willju ik iu leng  
              helen,  
 4668    hwat iu hér nú sniumo skal · te sorgu gi·standen:  
              gí skulun mí ge·swikan, · ge·siðos míne,  
 4670    iuwes þegān-skepjes, · êr þan þius þiustrje naht  
              liudi far-liða · çndi eft lioht kume,  
 4672    morgan te mannun.“ · Þò warð mód gumon  
              swíðo gi·sworken · çndi sêr hugi,  
 4674    hriwig umbi iro herte · çndi iro hêrron word  
              swíðo an sorgun. · Símōn Petrus þo,  
 4676    þegān wið is þiodan · þrist-wordun sprak  
              bí huldi \*wið is hêrron: · „þoh þí all þit heiliðo folk“, kwaþ-hie,  
 4678    „gi·swíkan þína gi·siðos, · þoh ik sinnon mid þí  
              at allon þaravon · þolojan willju.  
 4680    Ik biun garo sinnon, · ef mi god látið,  
              þat ik an þínōn ful-léstje · fasto gi·stande;  
 4682    þoh sia þi an karkarjes · klústron hardo,  
              þesa liudi bi·lúkan, · þoh ist mi luttill tweho,  
 4684    ne ik an þem bændjon mid þi · bidan willje,  
              liggjan mid þi só lieven; · ef sia þínes líves þan  
 4686    þuru eggja níð · áhtjan willjad,  
              frô mín þie guodo, · ik givu mín ferah furi þik  
 4688    an wápnō spil: · nis mi werð iowiht  
              te bi·míðanne, · só lango só mi mín warod  
 4690    hugi çndi hand-kraft.“ · Ðuo sprak im eft is hêrro an·gegin:  
              „Hwat þú þik bi·wánis“, · kwaþ-hie, „wissaro trewono,  
 4692    þrísterō þingo: · þú havis þegnes hugi,  
              willjon guodan. · Ik mag þi seggjan, hwó it þoh gi·werðan  
              skal,  
 4694    þat þú wirðis só wêk-muod, · þoh þú nu ni wánjes só,  
              þat þú þínes þiadnes te naht · þríwo far-lôgnis  
 4696    êr hano-krádi çndi kwiðis, · þak ik þín hêrro ni sí,  
              ak þú far-manst mína mund-burd.“ · Ðuo sprak eft þie man  
              an·gegin:  
              „ef it gio an wer-oldi“, · kwaþ-hie, „gi·werðan muosti,  
 4698    þat ik samad midi þi · sweltan muosti,  
              dōjan diur-líko, · þan ne wurði gio þie dag kuman,  
 4700    þat ik þín far-lôgnidi, · lievo drohtin,

- gerno for þeson Juðeon.“ · Þuo kwáðun alla þia jungron só,  
 4702 þat sia þár an þem þingon mid im · þoljan weldin  
 Þuo im eft mid is wordon gi·bôð · waldand selvo,  
 4704 hêr hevan-kuning, · þat sia im ni lietin iro hugi twífljan,  
 hiet þat sia ni weldin [...] · diopa gi·þáhti:  
 4706 „Ne druovje iuwa herta · þuru iuwes drohtines word,  
 ne forøhtjat te filo: · ik skal fader úsan  
 4708 selvan suokjan · èndi iu sèndjan skal  
 fan hevan-ríkje · hêlagna gêst:  
 4710 þie skal iu eft gi·fruoþrjan · èndi te frumu werðan,  
 manon iu þero mahlo, · þie ik iu manag hebbju  
 4712 wordon gi·wísid. · Hie givit iu gi·wit an briost,  
 lust-sama lêra, · þat gi lêstjan forð  
 4714 þiu word èndi þiu werk, · þia ik iu an þesaro wer-oldi gi·bôð.“  
 A·rês im þuo þe ríkjo · an þemo rakode innan,  
 4716 nêrjendo Krist · èndi gi·wêt im nahtes þanan  
 selvo mid is gi·siðon: · sêrago géngun  
 4718 swíðo gornondja · jungron Kristes,  
 hriwig-muoda. · Þuo hie im an þena hôhan gi·wêt  
 4720 Oliueti-berg: · þár was hie up gi·wuno  
 gangan mid is jungron. · Þat wissa Judas wel,  
 4722 balo-hugdig man, · hwand hie was oft an þem berege mid im.  
 Þár gruotta þie godes suno · jùgron sína:  
 4724 „Gí sind nú só druovja“, · kwaþ-hie, „nú gí mínan dôð witun;  
 nu gornonð gí èndi griotand, · èndi þesa Juðeon sind an  
 luston,  
 4726 mèndit þius mènigi, · sindun an iro muode fráha,  
 þius wer-old ist an wunnjon. · Þes wirðit þoh gi·wand kuman  
 4728 sniumo tulgo: · þan wirðit im sêr hugi,  
 þan mornjat sia an iro móde, · èndi gi mèndjan skulun  
 4730 after te êwon-dage, · hwand gio èndi ni kumið,  
 iuwes wel-líves gi·wand: · be·þiu ne þurvun iu þius werk  
 tregan,  
 4732 hrewan mín hin-fard, · hwand þanan skal þiu helpa kuman  
 gumono barnon.“ · Þuo hiet hie is jungron þár  
 4734 bíðan uppan þemo berge, · kwað þat hie ti bedu weldi  
 an þiu holm-klivu · hôhor stígan;  
 4736 hiet þuo þria mid im · þegnos gangan,  
 Jakobe èndi Johannese · èndi þena guodan Petruse,

4738 þríst-muodjan þegan. · Þuo sia mid iro þiedne samad  
 gerno gēngun. · Þuo hiet sia þie godes suno  
 4740 an berge uppan · te bedu hnīgan,  
 hiet sia god gruohtjan, · \*gerno biddjan,  
 4742 þat hé im þero kostondero · kraft far-stódi,  
 wrêðaro willjon, · þat im þe wiðer-sako,  
 4744 ni mahti þe mēn-skaðo · mód gi·twiſſjan,  
 iak imu þò selvo gi·hnêg · sunu drohtines  
 4746 kraftag an knio-beda, · kuningo ríkjost,  
 forð-ward te foldu: · fader alo-þiado  
 4748 gódan grótte, · gorn-wordun sprak  
 hriwig-liko: · was imu is hugi dróvi,  
 4750 bi þeru mēnniski · mód gi·hrórid,  
 is flêsk was an forhtun: · fellun imo trahni,  
 4752 drôp is diur-lik swêt, · al só drôr kumid  
 wallan fan wundun. · Was an ge·winne þò  
 4754 an þemu godes barne · þe gêst êndi þe lík-hamo:  
 ôðar was fûsid · an forð-wegos,  
 4756 þe gêst an godes ríki, · ôðar jámar stód,  
 lík-hamo Kristes: · ni welde þit lioht a·geven,  
 4758 ak dróvde for þemu dôðe. · Simla hé hreop te drohtine forð  
 þiu mēr aftar þiu · mahtigna grótte,  
 4760 hôhan himil-fader, · hêlagna god,  
 waldand mid is wordun: · „ef nu werðen ni mag“, kwað hé,  
 4762 „man-kunni ge·nērid, · ne sí þat ik mínan geve  
 liovan lík-hamon · for liudjo barn  
 4764 te wêgjanne te wundrun, · it sí þan þín willjo só,  
 ik willju is þan gi·koston: · ik nimu þene kēlik an hand,  
 4766 drinku ina þi te diurðu, · drohtin frô mín,  
 mahtig mund-boro. · Ni seh þú mínes hér  
 4768 flêskes gi·fórjes. · Ik fullon skal  
 willjon þinen: · þú haves ge·wald ovar al.“  
 4770 Gi·wêt imu þò gangen, · þár hé êr is jungaron lét  
 bídán uppan þemu berge; · fand sie þat barn godes  
 4772 slápen sorgandje: · was im sêr hugi,  
 þes sie fan iro drohtine · dêljen skoldun.  
 4774 Só sind þat mód-þraka · manno ge·hwi-likumu,  
 þat hé far-láten skal · liavane hêrron,  
 4776 af·geven þene só gódene. · Þò hé te is jungarun sprak,



4814 logna an lioht-fatun, · lēdde man faklon  
 brinnandja fan burg, · þár sie an þene berg uppan  
 4816 stígun mid strídu. · Þea stēdi wisse Judas wel,  
 hwar hé þea liudi · tó lēdjan skolde.  
 4818 Sagde imu þò te tēkne, · þò sie þár tó fórun  
 þemu folke bi·foran, · te þiu þat sie ni far·fēngin þár,  
 4820 erlos ððren man: · „ik gangu imu at ērist tó“, kwað hé,  
 „kussju ine ēndi kwaddju: · þat is Krist selvo.  
 4822 Þene gi fāhen skulun · folko kraftu,  
 binden ina uppan þemu berge · ēndi ina te burg hinan  
 4824 lēdjen undar þea liudi: · hé is līves havad  
 mid is wordun far·werkod.“ · Werod siðode þò,  
 4826 an-tat sie te Kriste · kumane wurðun,  
 grim folk Judeono, · þár hé mid is jungarun stód,  
 4828 mári drohtin: · bēd metodo-gi·skapu,  
 torhtero tídjo. · Þò gēng imu treu-lôs man,  
 4830 Judas te·gēgnes · ēndi te þemu godes barne  
 hnēg mid is hōvdu · ēndi is hērron kwēdde,  
 4832 kuste ina kraftagne · ēndi is kwidi lēste,  
 wīse ina þemu werode, · al só hé ēr mid wordun ge·hét.  
 4834 Þat þolode al mid gi·þuldjun · þiode drohtin,  
 waldand þesara wer-oldes · ēndi sprak imu mid is wordun tó,  
 4836 frágode ine frókno: · „be·hwí kumis þú só mid þius folku te  
 mí,  
 be·hwí lēdis þú mí só þese liudi tó · ēndi mi te þesare lēðan  
 þiode sprekan,  
 4838 far·kōpos mid þínu kussu · under þit kunni Judeono,  
 meldos mi te þesaru mēnegi?“ · Gēng imu þò wið þea man  
 4840 wið þat werod ððar · ēndi sie mid is wordun fragn,  
 hwene sie mid þiu ge·siðju · sókjan kwámin  
 4842 só niud·liko an naht, · „so gí willjan nōd frummjen  
 manno hwi·likumu.“ · Þò sprak imu eft þiu mēnegi an·gēgin,  
 4844 kwáðun þat im hēljand · þár an þemu holme uppan  
 ge·wīsid wári, · „þe þit gi·wer frumid  
 4846 Judeo liudjun · ēndi ina godes sunu  
 selvon hētid. · Ina kwámun wí sókjan herod,  
 4848 weldin ina gerno bi·geten: · hé is fan Galileo lande,  
 fan Nazareth-burg.“ · Só im þò þe nērjendjo Krist  
 4850 sagde te sōðan, · þat hé it selvo was,

só wurðun þò an forhtun · folk Judeono,  
 4852 wurðun under·badode, · þat sie under bak fellun  
 alle efno sán, · erðe gi·sóhtun,  
 4854 wiðer·wardes þat werod: · ni mahte þat word godes,  
 þie stemnje ant·standan: · wárun þoh só stríðige man,  
 4856 a·hliopun eft up an þemu holme, · hugi fastnodun,  
 bundun briost-gi·þáht, · gi·bolgane géngun  
 4858 náhor mid níðu, · ant-tat sie þene ne·rjendjon Krist  
 werodo bi·wurpun. · Stóðun wíse man,  
 4860 swíðo gornundje · jungaron Kristes  
 bi·foran þeru ðe·rþjon dádi · çndi te iro drohtine sprákon:  
 4862 „wári it nu þín willjo“, · kwáðun sie, „waldand frô mín,  
 þat sie ús hér an speres ordun · spildjen móstin  
 4864 wápnun wunde, · þan ni wári ús wiht só gód,  
 só þat wí hér for úsumu drohtine · dóan móstin  
 4866 bæniðjun blêka“. · Þò gi·bolgan warð  
 snel swerd-þegan, · Símon Petrus,  
 4868 well imu innan hugi, · þat hé ni mahte ênig word sprekan:  
 só harm warð imu an is hertan, · þat man is hêrron þár  
 4870 binden welde. · Þò hé gi·bolgan géng,  
 swíðo þrist-mód þegan · for is þiodan standen,  
 4872 hard for is hêrron: · ni was imu is hugi twíflí,  
 blóð an is breostun, · ak hé is bil a·tôh,  
 4874 swerd bi síðu, · slóg imu te·gegnes  
 an þene furiston fiund · folmo krafto,  
 4876 þat þò Malkhus warð · mákjas eggjun,  
 an þea swiðaron half · swerdu gi·máloð:  
 4878 þiu hlust warð imu far·hawan, · hé warð an þat hôvid wund,  
 þat imu heru-drôrag · hlear çndi ôre  
 4880 bæni-wundun brast: · blóð aftar sprang,  
 well fan wundun. · Þò was an is wangun skard  
 4882 þe furisto þero fiundo. · Þò stóð þat folk an rúm:  
 an-drédun im þes billes biti. · Þò sprak þat barn godes  
 4884 selvo te Símon Petruse, · hét þat hé is swerd dedi  
 skarp an skêðja: · „ef ik wið þesa skola weldi“, kwað hé,  
 4886 „wið þeses werodes ge·win · wíg-saka frummjen,  
 þan manodi ik þene márjon · mahtigne god,  
 4888 hêlagne fader · an himil-ríkja,  
 þat hé mi só managan çngil herod · ovana sandi



4890 wíges só wísen, · só ni mahtin iro wápan-þreki  
 man a·dôgjan: · iro ni stódi gio su·lik mēgin samad,  
 4892 folkes gi·fastnod, · þat im iro ferh aftar þiu  
 werðen mahti. · Ak it havad waldand god,  
 4894 alo-mahtig fader · an ôðar gi·markot,  
 þat wí gi·poloian skulun, · só hwat só ús þius þioda tó  
 4896 bittres brengit: · ni skulun ús belgan wiht,  
 wrêðjan wið iro ge·winne; · hwand só hwe só wápnio níð,  
 4898 grimman gêr-hēti wili · gerno frummjen,  
 hé swiltit imu · eft swerdes eggjun,  
 4900 dóit im bi·drôregan: · wí mid úsun dádjun ni skulun  
 wiht a·werðjan.“ · Géng hé þo te þemu wundon manne,  
 4902 lēgde mid listjun · lík te·samne,  
 hôvid-wundon, · þat siu sán gi·hêlid warð,  
 4904 þes billes biti, · êndi sprak þat barn godes  
 wið þat wrêðe werod: · „mí þunkid wunder mikil“, kwað hé,  
 4906 „ef gi mí lēðes wiht · lēstjen weldun,  
 hwí gi mí þo ni fēngun, · þan ik undar iuwomu folke stód,  
 4908 an þemu wihe innan · êndi þár word manag  
 sôð·lík sagde. · þan was sunnon skín,  
 4910 diur·lik dages lioht, · þan ni weldun gi mí dóan eo·wiht  
 lēðes an þesumu liohte, · êndi nu lēdjad mí iuwa liudi tó  
 4912 an þiustrje naht, · al só man þiove dót,  
 þan man þene fahan wili · êndi hé is ferhes havad  
 4914 far·werkot, wam·skaðo.“ · werod Judeono  
 gripun þo an þene godes sunu, · grimma þioda,  
 4916 hatandjero hóp, · hwurvun ina umbi  
 módag manno folk · —mênes ni sáhun—,  
 4918 heftun heru·bēndjun · handi te·samne,  
 faðmos mid fiterjun. · Im ni was su·likaro firin·kwála  
 4920 þarf te gi·polonne, · þiod·arvedjes,  
 te winnane su·lik wíti, · ak hé it þurh þit werod deda,  
 4922 hwand hé liudjo barn · lôsjen welda,  
 halon fan hełlju · an himil·ríki,  
 4924 an þene wídon welon: · be·þiu hé þes wiht ne bi·sprak,  
 þes sie imu þurh in·wid·níð · ógjan weldun.  
 4926 Þo wurðun þes só malske · módag folk Judeono,  
 þiu hêri warð þes só hrómeg, · þes sie þena hêlagon Krist  
 4928 an liðo·bēndjon · lēdjan muostun,



„ni sind mí þíne kwidi kũðe“, · kwað hé; was imu þiu kraft  
 godes,  
 4966 þe h̅erdislo fan þemu hertan. · Hwar̅vondi g̅eng  
 forð undar þemu folke, · an-tat hé te þemu fiure kwam;  
 4968 gi·w̅et ina þò warmjen. · Þ̅ar im ôk ên w̅if bi·gan  
 f̅elgjan firin-spr̅aka: · „h̅er mugun g̅i“, kwað siu, „an iuwan  
 fiund sehan:  
 4970 þit is gegnungo · jungaro Kristes,  
 is selves ge·s̅ið.“ · Þò g̅engun imu s̅an aftar þiu  
 4972 n̅áhor nið-hwata · ̅endi ina niud-l̅iko  
 fr̅agodun fiundo barn, · hwi-likes hé folkes w̅ári:  
 4974 “ni bist þú þesoro burg-liudjo“, · kw̅aðun sie; „þat mugun w̅i  
 an þ̅inumu gi·b̅arje gi·sehan,  
 an þ̅inun wordun ̅endi an þ̅inaru w̅ison, · þat þú þeses werodes  
 ni bist,  
 4976 ak þú bist galil̅eisk man.“ · hé ni welda þes þò gehan eo-wiht,  
 ak st̅od þò ̅endi str̅idda · ̅endi starkan êð  
 4978 sw̅ið-l̅iko ge·sw̅or, · þat hé þes ge·s̅iðes ni w̅ári.  
 Ni habda is wordo ge·wald: · it skolde gi·werðen só,  
 4980 só it þe ge·markode, · þe man-kunnjes  
 far·wardot an þesaru wer-oldi. · Þò kwam imu ôk an þemu  
 warve t̅o  
 4982 þes mannes m̅ág-wini, · þe hé êr mid is m̅ákjo gi·h̅ew,  
 swerdu þiu skarpon, · kwað þat hé ina s̅áhi þ̅ar  
 4984 an þemu berge uppan, · „þ̅ar w̅i an þemu b̅ôm-gardon  
 h̅êrron þ̅inumu · h̅endi bundun,  
 4986 fastnodun is folmos.“ · Hé þò þurh forhtan hugi  
 for·l̅ognide þes is lioves h̅êrron, · kwað þat hé weldi wesan þes  
 l̅ives skolo,  
 4988 ef it mahti ênig þ̅ar · irmin-manno  
 gi·s̅eggjan te s̅oðan, · þat hé þes ge·s̅iðes w̅ári,  
 4990 folgodi þeru f̅erdi. · Þò warð an þena formon s̅ið  
 hano-krád af·haven. · Þò sah þe h̅êlago Krist,  
 4992 barno þat b̅etste, · þ̅ar hé ge·bunden st̅óð,  
 selvo te S̅ímon Petruse, · sunu drohtines  
 4994 te þemu erle ovar is ahs̅la. · Þò warð imu an innan s̅án,  
 S̅ímon Petruse · s̅êr an is m̅óde,  
 4996 harm an is hertan · ̅endi is hugi dr̅óvi,  
 sw̅iðo warð imu an sorgun, · þat hé êr selvo ge·sprak:

- 4998 gi·hugde þero wordo þò, · þe imu êr waldand Krist  
 selvo sagda, · þat hé an þeru swartan naht  
 5000 êr hano·krádi · is hêrron skoldi  
 þríwo far·lôgnjen. · Þes þram imu an innan mód  
 5002 bittro an is breostun, · çndi géng imu þò gi·bolgan þanen  
 þe man fan þeru mēnigi · an mód·karu,  
 5004 swíðo an sorgun, · çndi is selves word,  
 wam·skefti weop, · an·tat imu wallan kwámun  
 5006 þurh þea hert·kara · hête trahni,  
 blóðage fan is breostun. · hé ni wánde þat hé is mahti  
 gi·bótjen wiht,  
 5008 firin·werko furðor · efþa te is frâhon kuman,  
 hêrron huldi: · nis ênig hēliðo só ald,  
 5010 þat io mannes sunu · mēr gi·sáhi  
 is selves word · sêrur hrewan,  
 5012 karon efþa kúmjen: · „wola krafteg god“, kwað hé,  
 þat ik hēbbju mi só for·werkot, · só ik mínaro wer·oldes ni þarf  
 5014 ó·lát seggjan. · Ef ik nu te aldre skal  
 huldjo þínaro · çndi hevan·ríkjas,  
 5016 þeoden, þolojan, · þan ni þarf mi þes ênig þank wesan,  
 liovo drohtin, · þat ik io te þesumu liohte kwam.  
 5018 Ni bium ik nu þes wirðig, · waldand frô mín,  
 þat ik under þíne jungaron · gangan móti,  
 5020 þus sundig under þíne ge·sīðos: · ik iro selvo skal  
 mīðan an mínumu móde, · nu ik mi su·lik mēn ge·sprak.“  
 5022 Só gornode · gumono bētsta,  
 hrau im só hardo, · þat hé habde is hêrron þò  
 5024 leoves far·lôgnid. · Ðan ni þurvun þes liudjo barn,  
 weros wundrojan, · be·hwí it weldi god,  
 5026 þat só lioven man · lēð gi·stódi,  
 þat hé só hōn·liko · hêrron sines  
 5028 þurh þera þiwun word, · þegno snellost,  
 far·lôgnide só lioves: · it was al bi þesun liudjun gi·duan,  
 5030 firiho barnun te frumu. · hé welde ina te furiston dóan,  
 hêrost ovar is híwiski, · hêlag drohtin:  
 5032 lét ina ge·kunnon, · hwi·like kraft havet  
 þe mēnniska mód · áno þe maht godes;  
 5034 lét ina ge·sundjon, · þat hé sīðor þiu bet  
 liudjun gi·lôvdi, · hwó liof is þár

5036 manno gi·hwi-likumu, · þan hé mên ge·frumit,  
 þat man ina a·lâte · lēðes þinges,  
 5038 sakono ęndi sundjono, · só im þò selvo dede  
 hevan-ríki god · harm-ge-wurhti.  
 5040 Be þiu nis mannes bág · mikilun bi·þervi,  
 hagu-staldes hróm: · ef imu þiu helpe godes  
 5042 ge·swíkid þurh is sundjon, · þan is imu sán aftar þiu  
 breost-hugi blóðora, · þoh hé êr bi·hêt spreka,  
 5044 hrómje fan is hildi · ęndi fan is hand-krafti,  
 þe man fan is mēgine. · Þat warð þár an þemu mārjon skín,  
 5046 þegno bętston, · þò imu is þiodanes gi·swêk  
 hêlag helpe. · Be þiu ni skoldi hrómjen man  
 5048 te swíðo fan imu selvon, · hwand imu þár swíkid oft  
 wán ęndi willjo, · ef imu waldand god,  
 5050 hêr hevan-kuning · herte ni stærkit.  
 Þan bêd allaro barno bętst, · bęndi þolode  
 5052 þurh man-kunni. · Hwurvun ina managa umbi  
 Judeono liudi, · sprákun gelp mikil,  
 5054 habdun ina te hoska, · þár hé gi·hęftid stód,  
 þolode mid ge·þuldjun, · só hwat só imu þiu þiod deda,  
 5056 liudi lēðes. · Þò warð eft lioht kuman,  
 morgan te mannun. · Manag samnoda  
 5058 hęri Judeono: · habdun im hugi wulvo,  
 in-wid an innan. · Warð þár êo-sago  
 5060 an morgan-tíd · manag gi·samnod  
 irri ęndi ên-hard, · in-widjas gern,  
 5062 wrêðes willjan. · Géngun im an warf samad  
 rinkos an rúna, · bi·gunnun im rádan þò,  
 5064 hwó sie ge·wísadin · mid wár-lôsun,  
 mannum mên-ge-witun · an mahtigna Krist  
 5066 te gi·segggjanne sundja · þurh is selves word,  
 þat sie ina þan te wundęr-kwálu · węgjan móstin,  
 5068 a·dêljen te dōðe. · Sie ni mahtun an þemu dage finden  
 só wrêð ge·wit-skępi, · þat sie imu wíti be·þiu  
 5070 a·dêljen gi·dorstin · efþa dōð frummjen,  
 lívu bi·lôsjen. · Þò kwámun þár at latstan forð  
 5072 an þena warf wero · wár-lôse man  
 twêne gangan · ęndi bi·gunnun im tęlljen an,  
 5074 kwáðun þat sie ina selvon · seggjan gi·hôrdin,

5076 þat hé mahti te·werpen · þena wíh godes,  
 allaro húso hóhost · ɛndi þurh is hand-męgin,  
 5078 þurh is ɛnes kraft · up a·rihtjen  
 an þriddjon daga, · só is elkor ni þorfti be·þíhan man.  
 Hé þagoda ɛndi þoloda: · ni sprak imu io þiu þíod só filu,  
 5080 þea liudi mid luginun, · þat hé it mid lēðun an·gegin  
 wordun wráki. · Þò þár undar þemu werode a·rêš  
 5082 balu-hugdig man, · biskop þero liudjo,  
 þe furisto þes folkes · ɛndi frágode Krist  
 5084 iak ina be imu selvon bi·swór · swiðon êðun,  
 grótte ina an godes namon · ɛndi gerno bad,  
 5086 þat hé im þat gi·sagdi, · ef hé sunu wári  
 þes libbjendjes godes: · „þes þit lioht ge·skóp,  
 5088 Krist kuning êwig. · Wí ni mugun is ant·kiennjen wiht  
 ne an þínun wordun ni an þínun werkun.“ · Þò sprak imu eft  
 þe wáro an·gegin,  
 5090 þe gódo godes sunu: · „þú kwiðis it for þesun Judeon nu,  
 sôð·líko sęgis, · þat ik it selvo bium.  
 5092 Þes ni gi·lôvjad mi þese liudi: · ni willjad mi for·látan be·þiu;  
 ni sind im mín word wirðig. · Nu seggju ik iu te wárun þoh,  
 5094 þat gí noh skulun sittjen gi·sehan · an þe swiðaron half godes  
 márjan mannes sunu, · an męgin·krafte  
 5096 þes alo·walden fader, · ɛndi þanan eft kuman  
 an himil·wolknun herod · ɛndi allumu hełiðo kunnje  
 5098 mid is wordun a·dêljen, · al só iro ge·wurhti sind.“  
 Þo balg ina þe biskop, · habde bittren hugi,  
 5100 wrêðida wið þemu worde · ɛndi is gi·wádi slêt,  
 brak for is breostun: · „Nú ni þurvun gí bídan lęng“, kwað hé,  
 5102 „þit werod ge·wit·skeppjes, · nu im su·lik word farad,  
 mên·spráka fán is mûðe. · Þat gi·hòrid hér nu manno filu,  
 5104 rinko an þesumu rakude, · þat hé ina só ríkjan telit,  
 gihid þat hé god sí. · Hwat willjad gí Judeon þes  
 5106 a·dêljen te dóme? · Is hé dôðes nú  
 wirðig be su·likun wordun?“ · Þat werod al ge·sprak,  
 5108 folk Judeono, · þat hé wári þes ferhes skolo,  
 wítjes só wirðig. · Ni was it þoh be is ge·wurhtjun gi·dóen,  
 5110 þat ine þár an Jerusalem · Judeo liudi,  
 sunu drohtines · sundja lôsen  
 5112 a·dêldun te dôðe. · Þò was þero dádjo hróm

Judeo liudjun, · hwat sie þemu godes barne mahtin  
 5114 só haftemu mēst, · harmes ge-frummjen.  
 Be-wurpun ina þò mid werodu · ęndi ina an is wangan slógun,  
 5116 an is hleor mid iro handun · —al was imu þat te hoske  
 gi-dōen—,  
 fęlgidun imu firin-word · fiundo męnegi,  
 5118 bismers-prāka. · Stód þat barn godes  
 fast under fiundun: · wārun imu is faðmos ge-bundene,  
 5120 þolode mid gi-þuldjun, · só hwat só imu þiu þioda tó  
 bittres bráhte: · ni balg ina n-eo-wiht  
 5122 wið þes werodes ge-win. · Þò námon ina wrêðe man  
 só gi-bundanan, · þat barn godes,  
 5124 ęndi ina þò lēddun, · þár þero liudjo was,  
 þere þiade þing-hús. · Þár þegan manag  
 5126 hwurpun umbi iro hęri-togon. · Þár was iro hęrron bodo  
 fan Rúmu-burg, · þes þe þò þes ríkjas gi-weld:  
 5128 kumen was hé fan þemu kēsure, · gi-sęndid was hé undar þat  
 kunni Judeono  
 te rihtjenne þat ríki, · was þár rád-gevo:  
 5130 Pilatus was hé hēten; · hé was fan Ponto lande  
 knósles kęnnit. · Habde imu kraft mikil,  
 5132 an þemu þing-húse · þiod gi-samnod,  
 an warf weros; · wár-lōse man  
 5134 a-gávun þò þena godes sunu, · Judeo liudi,  
 under fiundo folk, · kwáðun þat hé wári þes ferhes skolo,  
 5136 þat man ina wítnodi · wápnes eggjun,  
 skarpun skúrun. · Ni welde þiu skole Judeono  
 5138 þringan an þat þing-hús, · ak þiu þiod úte stód,  
 mahlidun þanen wið þea męnegi: · ni weldun an þat gi-mang  
 faren,  
 5140 an ęli-landige man, · þat sie þár un-reht word,  
 an þemu dage dęrvjes wiht · a-dęljan ne gi-hōrdin,  
 5142 ak kwáðun þat sie im só hluttro · hēlaga tídi,  
 weldin iro paskha halden. · Pilatus ant-fęng  
 5144 at þem wam-skaðun · waldandes barn,  
 sundja lōsen. · Þò an sorgun warð  
 5146 Judases hugi, · þò hé a-gevan gi-sah  
 is drohtin te dōðe, · þò bi-gan imu þiu dád aftar þiu  
 5148 an is hugja hrewan, · þat hé habde is hęrron ęr

- sundja lōsen gi·sald. · Nam imu þò þat siluvar an hand,  
 5150 þrí-tig skatto, · þat man imu êr wið is þiodane gaf,  
 géng imu þò te þem Judiun · çndi im is grimmon dád,  
 5152 sundjon sagde, · çndi im þat siluvar bôð  
 gerno te a·gevanne: · „ik hëbbju it só grio·líko“, kwað hé,  
 5154 „mínes drohtines · drôru gi·kôpot,  
 só ik wêt þat it mi ni þíhit.“ · Þiod Judeono  
 5156 ni weldun it þò ant·fahan, · ak hétun ina forð aftar þiu  
 umbi su·lika sundja · selvon ahton,  
 5158 hwat hé wið is fráhon · ge·frumid habdi:  
 „Þú sáhi þi selvo þes“, · kwaðun sie; „hwat wili þú þes nu  
 sóken te ús?  
 5160 Ne wít þú þat þesumu werode!“ · Þò gi·wêt imu eft þanan  
 Judas gangan · te þemu godes wihe  
 5162 swíðo an sorgun · çndi þat siluvar warp  
 an þena alah innan, · ne gi·dorste it êgan leng;  
 5164 fór imu þò só an forhtun, · só ina fiundo barn  
 móðage manodun: · habdun þes mannes hugi  
 5166 gramon under·gripanen, · was imu god a·bolgan,  
 þat hé imu selvon þò · símon warhte,  
 5168 hnêg þò an heru·sêl · an hinginna,  
 warag an wurgil · çndi wíti ge·kôs,  
 5170 hard hëllje ge·þwing, · hêt çndi þiustri,  
 diap dôðes dalu, · hwand hé êr umbi is drohtin swêk.  
 5172 Þan bêð þat barn godes · —bçndi þolode  
 an þemu þing·húse—, · hwan êr þiu þiod under im,  
 5174 erlos ên·wordje · alle wurðin,  
 hwat sie imu þan te ferah·kwálu · frummjan weldin.  
 5176 Þò þár an þem bçnkjun a·rês · bodo kêsures  
 fan Rúmu·burg · çndi géng imu wið þat ríki Judeono  
 5178 móðag mahljen, · þár þiu mçnigi stóð  
 aftar þemu hove hwarvon: · ni weldun an þat hús kuman  
 5180 an þemu paskha·dage. · Pilatus bi·gan  
 frókno frágon · ovar þat folk Judeono,  
 5182 mid hwiu þe man habdi · morðes gi·skuldit,  
 wítjes gi·werkot: · „be hwí gi imu só wrêðe sind,  
 5184 an iuwomu hugja hótje?“ · Sie kwáðun þat hé im habdi  
 harmes só filu,  
 lêðes gi·lêstid: · „ni gávin ina þesa liudi þi,



- 5186 þár sie ina êr bi·foran · uvilan ni wissin,  
 wordun far·warhten. · hé havat þeses werodes só filu  
 5188 far·lêdid mid is lêrun · —endi þesa liudi merrid,  
 dóit im iro hugi twiſſjen—, · þat wí ni mótun te þemu hove  
 kêsures  
 5190 tinsi gelden; · þat mugun wí ina gi·têlljen an  
 mid wáru ge·wit·skêpi. · hé sprikid ôk word mikil,  
 5192 kwiðit þat hé Krist sí, · kuning ovar þit ríki,  
 be·gihit ina só grôtes.“ · Þò im eft te·gêgnes sprak  
 5194 bodo kêsures: · „ef hé só bar·líko“, kwað hé,  
 „under þesaru mênigi · mên·werk frumid,  
 5196 ant·fahad ina þan eft under iuwe folk·skêpi, · ef hé sí is ferhes  
 skolo,  
 endi imu só a·dêljad, · ef hé sí dôðes werð,  
 5198 só it an iuwaro aldrono · êo ge·biode.“  
 Sie kwáðun þò, þat sie ni móstin · manno nig·ênumu  
 5200 an þea hêlagon tíð · te hand·banon,  
 werðen mid wápnun · an þemu wið·dage.  
 5202 Þò wênde ina fan þemu werode · wrêð·hugdig man,  
 þeġan kêsures, · þe ovar þea þioda was  
 5204 bodo fan Rúmu·burg—: · hét imu þò þat barn godes  
 náhor gangan · endi ina niud·líko,  
 5206 frágoda frókno, · ef hé ovar þat folk kuning  
 þes werodes wári. · Þò habde eft is word garu  
 5208 sunu drohtines: · „hweðer þú þat fan þi selvumu sprikis“,  
 kwað hé,  
 „þe it þi ôðre hér · erlos sagdun,  
 5210 kwáðun umbi mínan kuning·duom?“ · Þò sprak eft þe kêsures  
 bodo  
 wlank endi wrêð·mód, · þár hé wið waldand Krist  
 5212 reðjode an þem rakude: · „ni bium ik þeses ríkjes hinan“,  
 kwað hé,  
 „Judeo liudjo, · ni gadoling þín,  
 5214 þesaro manno mág·wini, · ak mí þi þius mênigi bi·falāh,  
 a·gávun þi þína gadulingos mí, · Judeo liudi,  
 5216 haftan te handun. · Hwat havas þú harmes gi·duan,  
 þat þú só bittro skalt · bendi þolojan,  
 5218 kwalm undar þínumu kunnje?“ · Þò sprak imu eft Krist  
 an·gêgin,

- hêlendero bêtst, · þár hé gi·hêftid stód  
 5220 an þemu rakude innan: · „nis mín ríki hinan“, kwað hé,  
 „fan þesaru wer-old-stundu. · Ef it þoh wári só,  
 5222 þan wárin só stark-móde · wiðer strid-hugi,  
 wiðer grama þioda · jungaron míne,  
 5224 só man mi ni gávi · Judeo liudjun,  
 hêttendjun an hand · an heru-bændjun  
 5226 te wêgjanne te wundrun. · Te þiu warð ik an þesaru wer-oldi  
 gi·boran,  
 þat ik ge·wit-skêpi giu · wáres þinges  
 5228 mid mínun kumjun kúðdi. · Þat mugun ant·kennjen wel  
 þe weros, þe sind fan wáre kumane: · þe mugun mín word  
 far·standen,  
 5230 gi·lôvjen mínun lêrun.“ · Þò ni mahte lasteres wiht  
 an þem barne godes · bodo kêsures,  
 5232 findan fêknja word, · þat hé is ferhes be·þiu  
 skuldig wári. · Þò géng hé im eft wið þea skola Judeono  
 5234 módag mahljen · êndi þeru mênigi sagde  
 ovar hlust mikil, · þat hé an þemu hafton manne  
 5236 su·lika firin-spráka · finden ni mahti  
 for þem folk-skipje, · só hé wári is ferhes skolo,  
 5238 dôðes wirðig. · Þan stóðun dol-móde  
 Judeo liudi · êndi þane godes sunu  
 5240 wordun wrógdun: · kwáðun þat hé gi·wer êrist  
 be·gunni an Galileo lande, · „êndi ovar Judeon fór  
 5242 herod-wardes þanan, · hugi twíflode,  
 manno mód-sevon, · só hé is morðes werð,  
 5244 þat man ina wítnoje · wápnes eggjun,  
 ef eo man mid su·likun dáðjun mag · dôðes ge-skuldjen.“  
 5246 Só wrógdun ina mid wordun · werod Judeono  
 þurh hótjan hugi. · Þò þe hêri-togo,  
 5248 slíð-módig man · sêggjan gi·hôrde,  
 fan hwi·likumu kunnje was · Krist a·fódid,  
 5250 manno þe bêtsto: · hé was fan þeru márjan þiadu,  
 þe gódo fan Galilea-lande; · þár was gum-skêpi  
 5252 êðiljero manno; · Erodes bi·held þár  
 kraftagne kuning-dóm, · só ina imu þe kêsur far·gaf,  
 5254 þe ríkjo fan Rúmu, · þat hé þár rehto ge·hwi·lik  
 ge·frumidi undar þemu folke · êndi friðu lêsti,

5256 dómos a·dêldi. · hé was ôk an þemu dage selvo  
 an Jerusalem · mid is gum-skêpi,  
 5258 mid is werode at þemu wihe: · só was iro wise þan,  
 þat sie þár þia hêlagun tíð · haldan skoldun,  
 5260 paskha Judeono. · Pilatus gi·bôð þô,  
 þat þena hafton man · hêliðos nâmin  
 5262 só gi·bundanan, · þat barn godes,  
 hét þat sie ina Erodese, · erlos brâhtin  
 5264 haften te handun, · hwand hé fan is hêri-skêpi was,  
 fan is werodes ge·wald. · Wîgand frumidun  
 5266 iro hêrron word: · hêlagne Krist  
 fôrdun an fiterjun · for þena folk-togun,  
 5268 allaro barno bêtst, · þero þe io gi·boren wurði  
 an liudjo lioht; · an liðu·bêndjun géng,  
 5270 an-tat sie ina brâhtun, · þár hé an is bēnkja sat,  
 kuning Erodese: · umbi·hwarf ina kraft wero,  
 5272 wlanke wîgandos: · was im willjo mikil,  
 þat sie þár selvon Krist · gi·sehan móstin:  
 5274 wândun þat hé im sum têkan · þár tôgjan skoldi,  
 mári êndi mahtig, · só hé managun dede  
 5276 þurh is god-kundi · Judeo \*liudjon.  
 Frágoda ina þuo þie folk-kuning · firi-wit-líko  
 5278 managon wordon, · wolda is muod-sevon  
 forð undar·findan, · hwat hie te frumu mohti  
 5280 mannon gi·markon. · Þan stuod mahtig Krist,  
 þagoda êndi þoloda: · ne wolda þem þied-kuninge,  
 5282 Erodese ne is erlon · ant-swór gevan  
 wordo nig·ênon. · Þan stuod þiu wrêða þiod,  
 5284 Judeo liudi · êndi þena godes suno  
 wurrun êndi wruogdun, · anþat im warð þie wer-old-kuning  
 5286 an is huge huoti · êndi all is hêri-skipi,  
 far·muonstun ina an iro muode: · ne ant·kêndun maht godes,  
 5288 himiliskan hêrron, · ak was im iro hugi þiustri,  
 baluwes gi·blandan. · Barn drohtines  
 5290 iro wrêðun werk, · word êndi dâdi  
 þuru ôð-muodi · all gi·þoloda,  
 5292 só hwat só sia im tionono þuo · tuogjan woldun.  
 Sia hietun im þuo te hoske · hwít gi·wâdi  
 5294 umbi is liði lêggjan, · þiu mêr hie wurði þem liudjon þár,

- 5296       jungron te gamne. · Judeon faganodun,  
           þuo sia ina te hoske · hebbjan gi·sáhun,  
 5298       erlos ovar-muoda. · Þuo sēnda ina eft þanan  
           Erodes se kuning · an þat ôðer folk;  
 5300       a·lêdjan hiet ina lungra mann, · ċndi lastar sprákun,  
           felgidun im firin-word, · þár hie an feteron géng  
 5302       bi·hlagan mid hosku: · ni was im hugi twifli,  
           ne welda iro uvilun word · idug-lônnon,  
 5304       hosk ċndi harm-kwidi. · Þuo bráhtun sia ina eft an þat hús  
   innan,  
           an þia palenkja uppan, · þár Pilatus was  
 5306       an þero þing-stēdi. · Þegnos a·gávun  
           baro þat bēsta · banon te handon  
 5308       sundi-lôsjan, · só hie selvo gi·kôs:  
           welda manno barn · morðes a·tuomjan,  
 5310       nērgan af nōdi. · Stuodun nið-hwata,  
           Judeon far þem gast-sēlje: · habdun sia gramono barn,  
 5312       þia skola far·skundid, · þat sia ne be·skrivun iowiht  
           grimmera dádjo. · Þuo gi·wēt im gangan þarod  
 5314       þegan kēsures · wið þia þiod sprekan,  
           hard hēri-togo: · „Hwat gí mí þesan haftan mann“, kwaþ-hie,  
 5316       „an þesan sēli sēndun · ċndi selvon an·budun,  
           þat hie iuwes werodes só filo · a·werdit habdi,  
 5318       far·lêdid mid is lêron. · Nu ik mid þeson liudon ni mag,  
           findan mid þius folku, · þat hie is ferāhes sí  
 5320       furi þesaro skolu skuldig. · Skín was þat hiudu:  
           Erodes mohta, · þie iuwan ēo bi·kan,  
 5322       iuwaro liudo land-reht, · hie ni mahta is līves gi·frêson,  
           þat hie hier þuru êniga sundja te dage · sweltan skoldi,  
 5324       līf far·látan. · Nu willju ik ina for þeson liudjon hier  
           gi·þróon mid þingon, · þristjon wordun,  
 5326       buotjan im is briost-hugi, · látan ina brúkan forð  
           ferāhes mid firjon.“ · Folk Judeono  
 5328       hreopun þuo alla samad · hlúdero stemnu,  
           hietun flít-liko · ferāhes áhtjan  
 5330       Krist mid kwalmu · ċndi an krúki slahan,  
           wêgjan te wundron: · „hie mid is wordon havit  
 5332       dôðes gi·skuldid: · sagit þat hie drohtin sí,

gegnungo godes suno. · Þat hie a·geldan skal,  
 5334 in-wid-spráka, · só is an úson êwe gi·skrivan,  
 þat man su·lika firin·kwidi · ferāhu kōpo.“  
 5336 Þuo warð þie an forāhton, · þie þes folkes gi·weld,  
 mikilon an is muode, · þuo hie gi·hōrda þia man sprekan,  
 5338 þat sia ina selvon · sæggjan gi·hōrdin,  
 gehan fur þem gum·skipe, · þat hie wári godes suno.  
 5340 Þuo hwarf im eft þie hēri·togo · an þat hús innan  
 te þero þing·stēdi, · þristjon wordon  
 5342 gruotta þena godes suno · ėndi frāgoda, hwat hie gumono  
 wári:  
 „hwat bist þú manno?“ · kwaþ·hie. „Te hwi þú mí só þinan  
 muod hilis,  
 5344 dēnis diop·gi·þāht? · Wēst þú þat it all an mínon duome stéd  
 umbi þínes līves gi·lagu? · Mí þi hēbbjat þesa liudi far·gevan,  
 5346 werod Judeono, · þat ik gi·waldan muot  
 só þik te spildjanne · an speres orde,  
 5348 só ti kwelljanne an krúkjum, · só kwikan lātan,  
 só hweðer sí mi selvon · suotera þunkit  
 5350 te gi·frummjanne mid mínu folku.“ · Þuo sprak eft þat  
 friðu·barn godes:  
 „Wēst þú þat te wáron“, · kwaþ·hie, „þat þú gi·wald ovar mik  
 5352 hēbbjan ni mohtis, · ne wári þat it þi hēlag god  
 selvo far·gávi? · Ōk hēbbjat þia sundjono mēr,  
 5354 þia mik þi bi·fulhun · þuru fiond·skipi,  
 gi·saldun an símon haftan.“ · Þuo welda ina sīð after þiu  
 5356 gram·hugdig man · gerno far·lātan,  
 þegān kēsures, · þár hie is havdi for þero þioda gi·wald;  
 5358 ak sia wēridun im þena willjon · wordu gi·hwi·liku,  
 kunni Judeono: · „ne bist þú“, kwāðun sia, „þes kēsures  
 friund,  
 5360 þínon hērren hold, · ef þú ina hinan lātis  
 sīðon gi·sundon: · þat þi noh te sorāgan mag,  
 5362 werðan te wíte, · hwand só hwe só su·lik word spriket,  
 a·havið ina só hōho, · kwiðit þat hie hēbbjan mugī  
 5364 kuning·duomes namon, · ne sí þat ina im þie kēsūr geve,  
 hie wirrid im is wer·uld·ríki · ėndi is word far·hugid,  
 5366 far·man ina an is muode. · Be·þiu skalt þú su·lik mēn wrekan,  
 hosk·word manag, · ef þú umbi þínes hērren ruokis,

- 5368 umbi þines frôhon friund-skipi, · þan skalt þú ina þiu ferhu  
be·niman.“
- Þuo gi·hôrda þie hëri-togo · þia hëri Judeono  
5370 þrêgjan fan is þiodne; · þuo hie far þero þing-stêdi géng  
selvo gi·sittjan, · þár gi·samnod was
- 5372 só mikil warf werodes, · hiet waldand Krist  
lêdjan for þia liudi. · Langoda Judeon,
- 5374 hwan êr sia þat hêlaga barn · hangon gi·sáwin,  
kwêlan an krúkje; · sia kwáðun þat sia kuning ôðran  
5376 ne havdin undar iro hëri-skipje, · nevan þena hêran kêsar  
fan Rúmu-burg; · „þie havit hier ríki over ùs.
- 5378 Be·þiu ni skalt þú þesan far·látan; · hie havit ùs só filo lêðes  
gi·sprokan,  
far·duan havit hie im mid is dádjon. · Hie skal dôð þolon,  
5380 wíti êndi wundar-kwála.“ · Werod Judeono  
só manag mis-lík þing · an mahtigna Krist  
5382 sagdun te sundjun. · Hie swígondi stuod  
þuru ôð-muodi, · ne ant-wordida n-io-wiht  
5384 wið iro wrêðun word: · wolda þesa wer-old alla  
lôsjan mid is lívu: · bi·þiu liet hie ina þia lêðun þiod  
5386 wêgjan te wundron, · all só iro willjo géng:  
ni wolda im opán-líko · allon kûðjan  
5388 Judeo liudjon, · þat hie was god selvo;  
hwand wissin sia þat te wáron, · þat hie su·lika gi·wald havdi  
5390 ovar þeson middil-gard, · þan wurði im iro muod-sevo  
gi·blôðit an iro brioston: · þan ne gi·dorstin sia þat barn godes  
5392 handon ant·hrinan: · þan ni wurði hevan-ríki,  
ant·lokan liohto mêst · liudjo barnon.
- 5394 Be·þiu mêð hie is só an is muode, · ne lét þat manno folk  
witan, hwat sia warahtun. · Þiu wurd náhida þuo,  
5396 mári maht godes · êndi middi dag,  
þat sia þia ferah-kwála · frummjan skoldun.
- 5398 Þan lag þár ôk an bëndjon · an þero burg innan  
ên ruof rëgin-skaðo, · þie habda under þem ríke só filo  
5400 morðes gi·rádan · êndi man-slahta gi·frumid,  
was mári megin-þiof: · ni was þár is gi·mako hwërgin;  
5402 was þár ôk bi sínon · sundjon gi·hëftid,  
Barrabas was hie hêtan; · hie after þem burgjon was  
5404 þuru is mên-dádi · manogon gi·kûðid.

5406 Pan was land-wisa · liudjo Judeono,  
 þat sia jaro gi·hwen · an godes minnja  
 an þem hêlagon dage · ênna haftan mann  
 5408 a·biddjan skoldun, · þat im iro burges ward,  
 iro folk-togo · ferah far·gávi.  
 5410 Þuo bi·gan þie hêri-togo · þia hêri Judeono,  
 þat folk frágojan, · þár sia im fora stuodun,  
 5412 hweðeron sia þero twejo · tuomjan weldin,  
 ferahes biddjan: · „þia hier an feteron sind  
 5414 haft undar þeson hêri-skipje?“ · Þiu hêri Judeono  
 habdun þuo þia arāmun man · alla gi·spanana,  
 5416 þat sia þemo land-skaðen · líf a·bádin,  
 gi·þingodin þem þiove, · þie oft an þiustrja naht  
 5418 wam gi·warahta, · ęndi waldand Krist  
 kwêlidin an krúkje. · Þuo warð þat küð ovar all,  
 5420 hwó þiu þiod havda duomos a·dêlid. · Þuo skoldun sia þia dád  
 frummjan,  
 háhan þat hêlaga barn. · Þat warð þem hêri-togen  
 5422 siðor te sorgon, · þat hie þia saka wissa,  
 þat sia þuru níð-skipi · nêrjendon Krist,  
 5424 hatoda þiu hêri, · ęndi hie im hôrda te þiu,  
 warahta iro willjon: · þes hie wíti ant-féng,  
 5426 lôn an þeson liohte · ęndi lang after,  
 wói siðor wann, · siðor hie þesa wer-old a·gaf.  
 5428 Þuo warð þas þie wrêðo gi·waro, · wam-skaðono mêt,  
 Satanas selvo, · þuo þiu seola kwam  
 5430 Judases an grund · grimmaro hêlljun—  
 þuo wissa hie te wáren, · þat þat was waldand Krist,  
 5432 barn drohtines, · þat þár gi·bundan stuod;  
 wissa þuo te wáron, · þat hie welda þesa wer-old alla  
 5434 mid is hęnginnja · hêllja gi·þwines,  
 liudi a·lôsjan · an lioht godes.  
 5436 Þat was Satanase · sêr an muode,  
 tulgo harm an is hugje: · welda is helpen þuo,  
 5438 þat im liudjo barn · líf ne bi·nāmin,  
 ne kwêlidin an krúkje, · ak hie welda, þat hie kwik livdi,  
 5440 te þiu þat firiho barn · fernes ne wurðin,  
 sundjono sikura. · Satanas gi·wêt im þuo,  
 5442 þár þes hêri-togen · híwiski was

an þero burg innan. · Hie þero is brúdi bi·gann,  
 5444 þera idis opan·líko · un·hiuri fiond  
 wunder tōgjan, · þat sia an word·helpon  
 5446 Kriste wári, · þat hie muosti kwik libbjan,  
 drohtin manno · —hie was iu þan te dōðe gi·skērid—  
 5448 wissa þat te wáron, · þat hie im skoldi þia gi·wald bi·niman,  
 þat hie sia ovar þesan middil·gard · só mikila ni havdi,  
 5450 ovar wíða wer·old. · Þat wíf warð þuo an for̥hton,  
 swíðo an sorogon, · þuo iru þiu gi·siuni kwámun  
 5452 þuru þes dērnjen dád · an dages liohte,  
 an hēlið·helme bi·helid. · Þuo siu te iru hērren an·bôd,  
 5454 þat wíf mid iro wordon · ėndi im te wáren hiet  
 selvon seggjan, · hwat iro þár te gi·siunjon kwam  
 5456 þuru þena hêlagan mann, · ėndi im helpa bad,  
 formon is ferhe: · „ik hēbbju hier só filo þuru ina  
 5458 seld·likes gi·sewan, · só ik wêt, þat þia sundjun skulun  
 allaro erlo gi·hwem · uвило gi·þíhan,  
 5460 só im fruokno tuo · fer̥hes áhtið.“  
 Þie segg warð þuo an siðe, · an·tat hie sittjan fand  
 5462 þena hēri·togan · an hwarave innan  
 an þem stēn·wege, · þár þiu stráta was  
 5464 felison gi·fuogid. · Þár hie te is frôhon gēng,  
 sagda im þes wíwes word. · Þuo warð im wrêð hugi,  
 5466 þem hēri·togen, · —hwaravoda an innan—,  
 gi·blôðit briost·gi·þáht: · was im bēðjes wê,  
 5468 gie þat sea ina sluogin · sundja lōsan,  
 gie it bi þem liudjon þuo · for·látan ne gi·dorsta  
 5470 þuru þes werodes word. · Warð im gi·wēndid þuo  
 hugi an herten · after þero hēri Judeono,  
 5472 te werkjanne iro willjon: · ne wardoda im nie·wiht  
 þia swárun sundjun, · þia hie im þár þuo selvo gi·deda.  
 5474 Hiet im þuo te is handon dragan · hluttran brunnjon,  
 watar an wégje, · þár hie furi þem werode sat,  
 5476 þwóg ina þár for þero þioda · þegan kêsures,  
 hard hēri·togo · ėndi þuo fur þero hēri sprak,  
 5478 kwað þat hie ina þero sundjono þár · sikoran dádi,  
 wrêðero werko: · „ne willju ik þes wihtes plegan“, kwaþ·hie,  
 5480 „umbi þesan hêlagan mann, · ak hleotad gi þes alles,  
 gie wordo gie werko, · þes gi im hér te wítje gi·duan.“



5482 Þuo hreop all saman · hēri-skipi Judeono,  
 þiu mikila mēnigi, · kwāðun þat sia weldin umbi þena man  
 plegan  
 5484 dęraworo dādjo: · „fare is drōr ovar ūs,  
 is bluod ėndi is baneði · ėndi ovar ūsa barn sό samo,  
 5486 ovar ūsa avaron þār after · —wí willjat is alles plegan“,  
 kwaðun sia,  
 „umbi þena slęgi selvon,— · ef wí þār ėniga sundja gi·duan!“  
 5488 A·gevan warð þār þuo furi þem Judeon · allaro gumono bęsta  
 hęttendjon an hand, · an heru·bęndjon  
 5490 narāwo gi·nōdid, · þār ina nīð·hwata,  
 fiond ant·fęngun: · folk ina umbi·hwarf,  
 5492 mēn·skaðono męgin. · Mahtig drohtin  
 þoloda gi·þuldjon, · sό hwat sό im þiu þioda deda.  
 5494 Sia hietun ina þuo filljan, · ėr þan sia im ferāhes tuo,  
 aldres āhtin, · ėndi im undar is ôgun spiwun,  
 5496 dedun im þat te hoske, · þat sia mid iro handon slôgun,  
 weros an is wangun · ėndi im is gi·wādi bi·nāmun,  
 5498 rōvodun ina þia ręgin·skaðon, · rōdes lakanes  
 dedun im eft ôðer an · þuru un·huldi;  
 5500 hietun þuo hōvid·band · hardaro þorno  
 wundron windan · ėndi an waldand Krist  
 5502 selvon sęttjan, · ėndi gęngun im þia gi·siðos tuo,  
 kwęddun ina an kuning·wīsu · ėndi þār an knio fellun,  
 5504 hnigun im mid iro hōvdu: · all was im þat te hoske gi·duan,  
 þoh hie it all gi·þolodi, · þiодо drohtin,  
 5506 mahtig þuru þia minnja · manno kunnjes.  
 Hietun sia þuo wirkjan · wāpnes eggjon  
 5508 hęliðos mid iro handon · hardes bōmes  
 kraftiga krúki · ėndi hietun sia Kristan þuo,  
 5510 sálig barn godes · selvon fuorjan,  
 dragan hietun sia ūsan drohtin, · þār hie be·drōragad skolda  
 5512 sweltan sundjono lōs. · Siðodun Judeon,  
 weros an willon, · lēddun waldand Krist,  
 5514 drohtin te dōðe. · Þār mohta man þuo dęręvi þing  
 harm·lík gi·hōrjan: · hiovandi þār after  
 5516 gęngun wíf mid wópu, · weros gnornodun,  
 þia fan Galilea mid im · gangan kwāmun,  
 5518 folgodun ovar ferr·wegos: · was im iro frōhon dōð

- swiðo an soragan. · Þuo hie selvo sprak,  
 5520 barno þat bęsta · ęndi under bak be·sah,  
 hiet þat sia ni wępin: · „ni þarf iu wiht tregan“, kwaþ·hie,  
 5522 „mínero hin·fęrdjo, · ak gí mid hofnu mugun  
 iuwa wręðan werk · wópu kúmjan,  
 5524 tornon trahnon. · Noh wirðið þiu tíð kuman,  
 þat þia muoder þes · męndendja sind,  
 5526 brúdi Judeono, · þem gio barn ni warð  
 ôdan an aldre. · Þan gí iuwa in·wid skulun  
 5528 grimmo an·geldan; · þan gí só gerna sind,  
 þat iu hier bi·hlídan · hôha bergos,  
 5530 diopo be·delvan; · dðð wári iu þan allon  
 liovera an þeson lande · þan su·lik liudjo kwalm  
 5532 te gi·þoljanne, · só hier þan þesaro þioda kumid.“  
 Þuo sia þár an griete · galgon rihtun,  
 5534 an þem felde uppan · folk Judeono,  
 bôm an beręge, · ęndi þár an þat barn godes  
 5536 kwęlidun an krúkje: · slógun kald ísarn,  
 niwa naglos · niðon skarpa  
 5538 hardo mid hamuron · þuru is hęndi ęndi þuru is fuoti,  
 bittra bęndi: · is blód ran an erða,  
 5540 drôr fan úson drohtine. · Hie ni welda þoh þia dád wrekan  
 grimma an þem Judeon, · ak hie þes god fader  
 5542 mahtigna bad, · þat hie ni wári þem manno folke,  
 þem werode þiu wręðra: · „hwand sia ni witun, hwat sia  
 duot“, kwaþ·hie.  
 5544 Þuo þia wíganos · gi·wádi Kristes,  
 drohtines dældun, · dęrevja mann,  
 5546 þes ríken gi·rôbi. · Þia rínkos ni mahtun  
 umbi þena selvon [...] · sam·wurdi gi·sprekan,  
 5548 êr sia an iro hwarawe · hlôtos wurpun,  
 hwi·lik iro skoldi hębbjan · þia hêlagun pêda,  
 5550 allaro gi·wádjo wun·samost. · Þes werodes hirdi  
 hiet þuo, þe hęri·togo, · ovar þem hôvde selves  
 5552 Kristes an krúke skrívan, · þat þat wári kuning Judeono,  
 Jesus fan Nazareth·burh, · þie þár neglid stuod  
 5554 an niwon galgon · þuru níð·skipi,  
 an bômin treo. · Þuo bádun þia liudi  
 5556 þat word węndjan, · kwáðun þat hie im só an is willjon spráki,

selvo sagdi, · þat hie habdi þes gi·siðes gi·wald,  
 5558 kuning wári ovar Judeon. · Þuo sprak eft þie kêsures bodo,  
 hard hêri-togo: · „it ist iu só ovar is hôvde gi·skriuan,  
 5560 wis·liko gi·writan, · só ik it nu wêndjan ni mag.“  
 Dádun þuo þár te wítje · werod Judeono  
 5562 twêna far·talda man · an twá halva  
 Kristes an krúki: · lietun sia kwalm þolon  
 5564 an þem warag·trewe · werko te lône,  
 lêðaro dádjo. · Þia liudi sprákun  
 5566 hosk·word manag · hêlagon Kriste,  
 grottun ina mid gelpu: · sáwun allaro gumono þen bēston  
 5568 kwêlan an þemo krúkje: · „ef þú síš kuning ovar all“, kwáðun  
 sia,  
 „suno drohtines, · só þú havis selvo gi·sprokan,  
 5570 nêri þik fan þero nôdi · êndi níðes a·tuomi,  
 gang þi hêl herod; · þan wêlljat an þik hêliðo barn,  
 5572 þesa liudi gi·lôvjan.“ · Sum imo ôk lastar sprak  
 swiðo gêl·hert Judeo, · þár hie fur þem galgon stuod:  
 5574 „Wah warð þesaro wer·oldi“, · kwap·hie, „ef þú iro skoldis  
 gi·wald êgan.  
 Þú sagdas þat þú mahtis an ênon dage · all te·werpan  
 5576 þat hôha hús · hevan·kuninges,  
 stên·werko mêst · êndi eft standan gi·duon  
 5578 an þriddjon dage, · só is elkor ni þorfiti bi·þihan mann  
 þeses folkes furðor. · Sínu hwó þú nu gi·fastnod stés,  
 5580 swiðo gi·sêrid: · ni maht þi selvon wiht  
 balowes gi·buotjan.“ · Þuo þár ôk an þem bēndjon sprak  
 5582 þero þeovo ôðer, · all só hie þia þioda gi·hôrda,  
 wrêðon wordon · —ne was is willjo guod,  
 5584 þes þegnes gi·þáht—: · „ef þú síš þiod·kuning“, kwap·hie,  
 „Krist, godes suno, · gang þi þan fan þem krúke niðer,  
 5586 slópi þi fan þem símon · êndi ús samad allon  
 hilf êndi hêli. · Ef þú síš hevan·kuning,  
 5588 waldand þesaro wer·oldes, · gi·duo it þan an þínon werkon  
 skín,  
 mári þik fur þesaro mēnigi.“ · Þuo sprak þero manno ôðer  
 5590 an þero hēnginna, · þár hie gi·hēftid stuod,  
 wan wunder·kwála: · „Be·hwí wilt þú su·lik word sprekan,  
 5592 gruoṭis ina mid gelpu? · Stés þí hier an galgen haft,

- gi·brokan an bôme. · Wit hier bēðja þolod  
 5594 sêr þuru unka sundjun: · is unk unkero selvero dád  
 worðan te wítje. · Hie stéd hier wammes lós,  
 5596 allaro sundjono sikur, · só hie selvo gio  
 firina ni gi·frumida, · botan þat hie þuru þeses folkes nið  
 5598 willendi an þesaro wer-uldi · witi ant·fáhid.  
 Ik willju þár gi·lôvjan tuo“, · kwap·hie, „endi willju þena  
 landes ward,  
 5600 þena godes suno · gerno biddjan,  
 þat þú mín gi·huggjes · endi an helpun sís,  
 5602 rádendero best, · þan þú an þín ríki kumis:  
 wes mi þan gi·náðig.“ · Þuo sprak im eft nęjendo Krist  
 5604 wordon te·gegnes: · „Ik seggju þi te wáron hier“, kwap·hie,  
 „þat þú noh hiu·du móst · an himil·rike  
 5606 mid mí samad · sehan liocht godes,  
 an þemo Paradýse, · þoh þú nu an su·likoro pínu sís.“  
 5608 Þan stuod þár ôk Maria, · muoder Kristes,  
 blék under þem bôme, · gi·sah iro barn þolon,  
 5610 winnan wunder·kwála. · Ôk wárun þár wíf mid iro  
 an só mahtiges · minnja kumana—  
 5612 þan stuod þár ôk Johannes, · jungro Kristes,  
 hriwi undar is hêren, · was im is hugi sêrag—  
 5614 drúvodun fur þem dôðe. · Þár sprak drohtin Krist  
 mahtig te þero muoder: · „nu ik þi hier mínemo skal  
 5616 jungron be·felhan, · þem þi hier gegin·ward stéd:  
 wis þi an is gi·sïðje samad: · þú skalt ina furi suno hebbjan.“  
 5618 Grótta hie þuo Johannes, · hiet þat hie iru ful·géngi wel,  
 minnjodi sia só mildo, · só man is muoder skal,  
 5620 idis un·wamma. · Þuo hie sia an is êra ant·féng  
 þuru hluttran hugi, · só im is hêrro gi·bôð.  
 5622 Þuo warð þár an middjan dag · mahtig tēkan,  
 wundar·lík gi·warht · ovar þesan wer·old allan,  
 5624 þuo man þena godes suno · an þena galgon huof,  
 Krist an þat krúki: · þuo warð it kúð ovar all,  
 5626 hwó þiu sunna warð gi·sworcan: · ni mahta swigli liocht  
 skôni gi·skínan, · ak sia skado far·féng,  
 5628 þimm endi þiustri · endi só gi·þrusmod neval.  
 Warð allaro dago druovost, · dunkar swíðo  
 5630 ovar þesan wíðun wer·uld, · só lango só waldand Krist

kwal an þemo krúkje, · kuningo rikost,  
 5632 ant nuon dages. · Þuo þie neval ti·skrêd,  
 þat gi·swerk warð þuo te·swungan, · bi·gan sunnun lioht  
 5634 hêdron an himile. · Þuo hreop up te gode  
 allaro kuningo kraftigost, · þuo hie an þemo krúkje stuod  
 5636 faðmon gi·fastnot: · „fader alo·mahtig“, kwaþ·hie,  
 „te hwí þú mik só far·lieti, · lievo drohtin,  
 5638 hêlag hevan·kuning, · êndi þina helpa dedos,  
 fullisti só ferr? · Ik standu under þeson fiondon hier  
 5640 wundron gi·wêgid.“ · Werod Judeono  
 hlógun is im þuo te hoske: · gi·hórdun þena hêlagun Krist,  
 5642 drohtin furi þem dôðe · drinkan biddjan,  
 kwað þat ina þurstidi. · Þiu þioda ne latta,  
 5644 wrêða wiðar·sakon: · was im willjo mikil,  
 hwat sia im bittres tuo · bringan mahtin.  
 5646 Habdun im un·swóti · êkid êndi galla  
 gi·mêngid þia mên·hwaton; · stuod ên mann garo,  
 5648 swiðo skuldig skaðo, · þena habdun sia gi·skêrid te þiu,  
 far·spanan mid sprákon, · þat hie sia en êna spunsja nam,  
 5650 líðo þes lêðosten, · druog it an ênon langan skafte,  
 gi·bundan an ênon bôme · êndi deda it þem barne godes,  
 5652 mahtigon te müðe. · Hie an·kenda iro mirkjun dádi,  
 gi·fuolda iro fêgnes: · furðor ni welda  
 5654 is só bittres an·bítan, · ak hreop þat barn godes  
 hlúdo te þem himiliskon fader: · „ik an þina hendi be·filhu“,  
 kwaþ·hie,  
 5656 „mínon gêst an godes willjon; · hie ist nu garo te þiu,  
 fús te faranne.“ · Firiho drohtin  
 5658 gi·hnêgida þuo is hôvid, · hêlagon áðom  
 liet fan þemo lík·hamen. · Só þuo þie landes ward  
 5660 swalt an þem símon, · só warð sán after þiu  
 wundar·têkan gi·waraht, · þat þár waldandes dôð  
 5662 un·kweðandes só filo · ant·kennjan skolda,  
 þiadnes ên·dagon: · erða bivoda,  
 5664 hrisidun þia hôhun bergos, · harda stênos kluvun,  
 felisos after þem felde, · êndi þat fêha lakan te·brast  
 5666 an middjon an twê, · þat êr managan dag  
 an þemo wíhe innan · wundron gi·striunid  
 5668 hêl hangoda · —ni muostun hêliðo barn,

5670 þia liudi skawon, · hwat under þemo lakane was  
 hêlages be·hangan: · þuo mohtun an þat horð sehan  
 5672 Judeo liudi— · gravu wurðun gi·opanol  
 dôðero manno, · ęndi sia þuru drohtines kraft  
 an iro lîk-hamon · libbjandi a-stuodun  
 5674 up fan erðu · ęndi wurðun gi·ôgida þár  
 mannon te mârðu. · Þat was só mahtig þing,  
 5676 þat þár Kristes dôð · ant·kennjan skoldun,  
 só filo þes gi·fuoljan, · þie gio mid firihon ne sprak  
 5678 word an þesaro wer-oldi. · Werod Judeono  
 sáwun seld-lîk þing, · ak was im iro slíði hugi  
 5680 só far·hardod an iro herten, · þat þár io só hêlag ni warð  
 tēkan gi·tôgid, · þat sia trúodin þiu bat  
 5682 an þia Kristes kraft, · þat hie kuning ovar all,  
 þes werodes wári. · Suma sia þár mid iro wordon gi·sprákun,  
 5684 þia þes hrêwes þár · huodjan skoldun,  
 þat þat wári te wáren · waldandes suno,  
 5686 godes gegnungo, · þat þár an þem galgon swalt,  
 barno þat bęsta. · Slógun an iro briost filo  
 5688 wópjandero wívo: · was im þiu wunder-kwála  
 harm an iro herten · ęndi iro hêrren dôð  
 5690 swíðo an sorogon. · Þan was sido Judeono,  
 þat sia þia haftun þuru þena hêlagon dag · hangon ni lietin  
 5692 lęngerun hwíla, · þan im þat lif skriði,  
 þiu seola be·sunki: · slíð-muoda mann  
 5694 gęgun im mid níð-skipju náhor, · þár só be·nęglida stuodun  
 þeovos twēna, · þolodun bēðja  
 5696 kwála bi Kriste: · wárun im kwika noh þan,  
 unt-þat sia þia grimmun · Judeo liudi  
 5698 bēnon be·brákon, · þat sia bēðja samad  
 lif far·lietun, · suohtun im lioht ôðer.  
 5700 Sia ni þorftun drohtin Krist · dôðes bēdjan  
 furðor mid ęnigon firinon: · fundun ina gi·faranan þuo iu:  
 5702 is seola was gi·sęndid · an suôðan weg,  
 an lang-sam lioht, · is liði kuolodun;  
 5704 þat ferah was af þem flêske. · Þuo gęng im ęn þero fiondo tuo  
 an níð-hugi, · druog nęgilid sper  
 5706 hard an is handon, · mid heru-þrummjon stak,  
 liet wápnes ord · wundum sníðan,

5708 þat an selves warð · sídu Kristes  
 ant·lokan is lík·hamo. · Þia liudi gi·sáwun,  
 5710 þat þanan bluod endi water · bêðju sprungun,  
 wellun fan þero wundun, · all só is willjo géng  
 5712 endi hie habda gi·markod êr · manno kunnje,  
 firiho barnon te frumu: · þuo was it all gi·fullid só.  
 5714 Só þuo gi·sêgid warð · sedle náhor  
 hêdra sunna · mid hevan·tunglon  
 5716 an þem druoven dage, · þuo géng im üses drohtines þegan  
 —was im glau gumo, · jungro Kristes  
 5718 managa hwila, · só it þár manno filo  
 ne wissa te wáron, · hwand hie it mid is wordon hal  
 5720 Juðeono gum·skipje: · Joseph was hie hêtan,  
 darnungo was hie üses drohtines jungro: · hie ni welda þero  
 far·duanun þiod  
 5722 folgon te ênigon firin·werkon, · ak hie bêd im under þem  
 folke Judeono,  
 hêlag himilo ríkjes— · hie géng im þuo wið þena hêri·togan  
 mahljan,  
 5724 þingon wið þena þegan kêsures, · þigida ina gerno,  
 þat hie muosti a·lôsjan · þena lík·hamon  
 5726 Kristes fan þemo krúkje, · þie þár gi·kwêlmid stuod,  
 þes guoden fan þem galgen · endi an graf læggjan,  
 5728 foldu bi·felahan. · Im ni welda þie folk·togo þuo  
 wernjan þes willjen, · ak im gi·wald far·gaf,  
 5730 þat hie só muosti gi·frummjan. · Hie gi·wêt im þuo forð  
 þanan  
 gangan te þem galgon, · þár hie wissa þat godes barn,  
 5732 hrêo hangondi · hêrren sínes,  
 nam ina þuo an þero niwun ruodun · endi ina fan naglon  
 a·tuomda,  
 5734 ant·fêng ina mid is faðmon, · só man is frôhon skal,  
 lioves lík·hamon, · endi ina an lîne bi·wand,  
 5736 druog ina diur·liko · —só was þie drohtin werð—,  
 þár sia þia stêdi havdun · an ênon stêne innan  
 5738 handon gi·hauwan, · þár gio hêliðo barn  
 gumon ne bi·gruovon. · Þár sia þat godes barn  
 5740 te iro land·wîsu, · líko hêlgost  
 foldu bi·fulhun · endi mid ênu felisu be·lukun

- 5742 allaro gravo guod-líkost. · Griotandi sátun  
 idisi arm-skapana, · þia þat all for-sáwun,  
 5744 þes gumen grimman dôð. · Gi-witun im þuo gangan þanan  
 wópjandi wíf · ęndi wara námun,  
 5746 hwó sia eft te þem grave · gangan mahtin:  
 havdun im far-sewana · soręga gi-nuogja,  
 5748 mikila muod-kara: · Maria wárun sia hêtana,  
 idisi arm-skapana. · Þuo warð ávand kuman,  
 5750 naht mid neflu. · Nið-folk Judeono  
 warð an moręgan eft, · męnigi gi-samnod,  
 5752 rękidun an rúnun: · „Hwat þú wêst, hwó þit ríki was  
 þuru þesan ênan man · all gi-twíflid,  
 5754 werod gi-worran: · nu ligid hie wundon siok,  
 diopa bi-dolvan. · Hie sagda simnen, þat hie skoldi fan dôðe  
 a-standan  
 5756 an þridðjan dage. · Þius þiod gi-lôvit te filo,  
 þit werod after is wordon. · Nu þú hier wardon hét,  
 5758 ovar þem grave gômjan, · þat ina is jungron þár  
 ne far-stelan an þemo stêne · ęndi sęggjan þan, þat hie  
 a-standan sí,  
 5760 ríki fan raston: · þan wirðit þit rínko folk  
 mêr gi-męrrid, · ef sia it bi-ginnat márjan hier.“  
 5762 Þuo wurðun þár gi-skęrida · fan þero skolu Judeono  
 weros te þero wahtu: · gi-witun im mid iro gi-wápnjon þarod  
 5764 te þem grave gangan, · þár sia skoldun þes godes barnes  
 hrêwes huodjan. · Warð þie hêlago dag  
 5766 Judeono far-gangan. · Sia ovar þemo grave sátun,  
 weros an þero wahtun · wannom nahton,  
 5768 bidun undar iro bordon, · hwan êr þie beręhto dag  
 ovar middil-gard · mannon kwámi,  
 5770 liudon te liohte. · Þuo ni was lang te þiu,  
 þat þár warð þie gêst kuman · be godes krafte,  
 5772 hâlag áðom · undar þena hardon stên  
 an þena lík-hamon. · Lioht was þuo gi-opanod  
 5774 firiho barnon te frumu: · was ferkal manag  
 ant-hęftid fan hęll-doron · ęndi te himile weg  
 5776 gi-waraht fan þesaro wer-oldi. · Wánom up a-stuod  
 friðu-barn godes, · fuor im þuo þár hie welda,  
 5778 só þia wardos þes · wiht ni af-swovun,



5780 dērvja liudi, · hwan hie fan þem dōðe a·stuod,  
 a·rēs fan þero rastun. · Rinkos sātun  
 5782 umbi þat graf útan, · Judeo liudi,  
 skola mid iro skildjon. · Skrêd forð·wardes  
 swigli sunnun lioht. · Siðodun idisi  
 5784 te þem grave gangan, · gum·kunnjes wíf,  
 Mariun muni·líka: · habdun mēðmo filo  
 5786 gi·sald wiðer salvum, · siluvres ėndi goldes,  
 werðes wiðer wurtjon, · só sia mahtun a·winnan mêt,  
 5788 þat sia þena lík·hamon · lioves hêren,  
 suno drohtines, · salvon muostin,  
 5790 wundun writanan. · Piu wíf soragodun  
 an iro sevon swiðo, · ėndi suma sprākun,  
 5792 hwie im þena grōtan stên · fan þemo grave skoldi  
 gi·hwęrevjan an halva, · þe sia ovar þat hrêo sáwun  
 5794 þia liudi leggan, · þuo sia þena lík·hamon þár  
 be·fulhun an þemo felise. · Só þiu frí havdun  
 5796 ge·gangan te þem gardon, · þat sia te þem grave mahtun  
 gi·sehan selvon, · þuo þár swógan kwam  
 5798 ėngil þes alo·waldon · ovana fan radure,  
 faran an feðer·hamon, · þat all þiu folda an skian,  
 5800 þiu erða dunida · ėndi þia erlos wurðun  
 an wêkan hugje, · wardos Juðeono,  
 5802 bi·fellun bi þem forāhton: · ne wāndun ira ferāh ēgan,  
 líf langerun hwíl. · Lágun þa wardos,  
 5804 þia gi·siðos sām·kwika: · sán up a·hlād  
 þie grōto stên fan þem grave, · só ina þie godes ėngil  
 5806 gi·hwęrivida an halva, · ėndi im uppan þem hlêwe gi·sat  
 diur·lík drohtines bodo. · Hie was an is dádjon ge·lík,  
 5808 an is an·siunjon, · só hwem só ina muosta undar is ôgon  
 skawon,  
 só berēht ėndi só blíði · all só bliksmun lioht;  
 5810 was im is gi·wádi · wintar·kaldon  
 snêwe gi·líkost. · Þuo sáwun sia ina sittjan þár,  
 5812 þiu wíf uppan þem gi·węndidan stêne, · ėndi im fan þem  
 wlitje kwámun,  
 þem idison su·líka egison te·gegnes: · all wurðun fan þem  
 grurje  
 5814 þiu frí an forāhton mikilon, · furðor ne gi·dorstun

- te þemo **grave** **gangan**, · êr sia þie **godes** **ęgil**,  
 5816 **waldandes** **bodo** · **wordon** **gruotta**,  
 kwað þat hie iro **ârundi** · **all** bi·**kunsti**,  
 5818 **werk** **ęndi** **willjon** · **ęndi** þero **wívo** **hugi**,  
 hiet þat sia im ne an·**drédin**: · „ik wêt þat **gi** iuwan **drohtin**  
 suokat,  
 5820 **nęrjendon** **Krist** · fan **Nazareth-burg**,  
 þena þi hier **kwęlidun** · **ęndi** an **krúki** **słógun**  
 5822 **Judeo** **liudi** · **ęndi** an **graf** **lagdun**  
**sundi-lôşjan**. · Nu nist hie **selvo** hier,  
 5824 ak hie ist a·**standan** iu, · **ęndi** sind þesa **stędi** **lárja**,  
 þit **graf** an þeson **griote**. · Nú mugun **gi** **gangan** **herod**  
 5826 **náhor** **mikilu** · —ik wêt þat is iu ist **niud** **sehan**  
 an þeson **stêne** **innan**—: · hier sind noh þia **stędi** **skáina**,  
 5828 þár is **lik-hamo** **lag**.“ · **Lungra** **fęgun**  
**gi·bada** an iro **brioston** · **bléka** **idisi**,  
 5830 **wliti-skôni** **wíf**: · was im **wil-spell** **mikil**  
 te **gi·hôrjanne**, · þat im fan iro **hêrren** **sagda**  
 5832 **ęgil** þes **alo-walden**. · Hiet sia **eft** þanan  
 fan þem **grave** **gangan** **ęndi** **faran** · te þem **jungron** **Kristes**,  
 5834 **sęggjan** þem is **gi·siðon** · **suoðon** **wordon**,  
 þat iro **drohtin** was · fan **dôðe** a·**standan**.  
 5836 Hiet ôk an **sundron** · **Şimon** **Petruse**  
**will-spell** **mikil** · **wordon** **küðjan**,  
 5838 **kumi** **drohtines**, · **gie** þat **Krist** **selvo**  
 was an **Galileo** **land**, · „þár ina **eft** is **jungron** **skulun**,  
 5840 **gi·sehan** is **gi·siðos**, · só hie im êr **selvo** **gi·sprak**  
**wárom** **wordon**.“ · **Reht** só þuo þiu **wíf** þanan  
 5842 **gangan** **weldun**, · só stuodun im te·**gegnes** þár  
**ęngilos** **twêna** · an **ala-hwítan**  
 5844 **wánamon** **gi·wádjom** · **ęndi** **sprákun** im mid iro **wordon** **tuo**  
**hêlag-liko**: · **hugi** **warð** **gi·blôðid**  
 5846 þen **idison** an **ęgison**: · ne mahtun an þia **ęngilos** **godes**  
 bi þemo **wlite** **skawon**: · was im þiu **wánami** te **strang**,  
 5848 te **swíði** te **sehanne**. · Þuo **sprákun** im **sán** an·**gegin**  
**waldandes** **bodun** · **ęndi** þiu **wíf** **frágodun**,  
 5850 te **hwí** sia **Kristan** þarod · **kwikan** mid **dôdon**,  
**suno** **drohtines** · **suokjan** **kwámin**  
 5852 **ferahes** **fullan**; · „nu **gi** ina ni **findat** hier

an þeson stên-grave, · ak hie ist a·standan nu  
 5854 an is lik-hamon: · þes gí gi·lôvjan skulun  
 5856 ęndi gi·huggjan þero wordo, · þe hie iu te wáron oft  
 selvo sagda, · þan hie an iuwon ge·siðja was  
 5858 an Galilea-lande, · hwó hie skoldi gi·gevan werðan,  
 gi·sald selvo · an sundigaro manno,  
 5860 hęttjandero hand, · hêlag drohtin,  
 þat sea ina kwêlidin · ęndi an krúki slógin,  
 5862 dōdan gi·dādin · ęndi þat hie skoldi þuruh drohtines kraft  
 an þriddjon dage · þioda te willjan  
 libbjandi a·standan. · Nu havat hie all gi·lêstid só,  
 5864 ge·frumid mid firihon: · iljat gi nu forð hinan,  
 gangat gáh-liko · ęndi duot it þem is jungron küð.  
 5866 Hie havat sia iu fur·farana · ęndi ist im forð hinan  
 an Galileo land, · þár ina eft is jungron skulun,  
 5868 gi·sehan is ge·siðos.“ · Þuo warð sán after þiu  
 þem wívon an willjon, · þat sia gi·hōrdun su·lik word sprekan,  
 5870 küðjan þia kraft godes · —wárun im só a·kumana þuo noh  
 gie só foráhta ge·frumida—: · gi·witun im forð þanan  
 5872 fan þem grave gangan · ęndi sagdun þem jungron Kristes  
 seld-lik gi·siuni, · þár sia sorogondi  
 5874 bidun su·likero buota. · Þuo wurðun ôk an þia burg kumana  
 Judeono wardos, · þia ovar þemo grave sātun  
 5876 alla langa naht · ęndi þes lik-hamen þár,  
 huodun þes hrêwes. · Sia sagdun þero hêri Judeono,  
 5878 hwi-lika im þár and·warda · ęgison kwámun,  
 seld-lik gi·siuni, · sagdun mid wordon,  
 5880 al só it gi·duan was · an þero drohtines kraft,  
 ni miðun an iro muode. · Þuo budun im mēðmo filo  
 5882 Judeo liudi, · gold ęndi siluvar,  
 saldun im sink manag, · te þiu þat sia it ni sagdin forð,  
 5884 ne máridin þero męnigi: · „ak kweðat þat iu móði hugi  
 an·swevidi mid slápu · ęndi þat þár kwámin is gi·siðos tuo,  
 5886 far·stálin ina an þem stêne. · Simnen wesat gí an stríde mid  
 þiu,  
 forð an flíte: · ef it wirðit þem folk-togen küð,  
 5888 wí gi·helpat iu wið þena hêrosten, · þat hie iu harmes wiht,  
 lēðes ni gi·lêstid.“ · Þuo námun sia an þem liudon filo  
 5890 diurero mēðmo, · dādun all só sia bi·gunnun

- ne gi·weldun iro willjon— · dádun só wído küð  
 5892 þem liudon after þem lande, · þat sia su·lika lugina woldun  
 a·hëbbjan be þan hêlagan drohtin. · Þan was eft gi·hêlid hugi  
 5894 jungron Kristes, · þuo sia gi·hôrdun þiu guodun wíf  
 mārjan þia maht godes; · þuo wárun sia an iro muode fráha,  
 5896 gie im te þem grave bêðja, · Johannes ęndi Petrus  
 runnun ovast-liko: · warð êr kuman  
 5898 Johannes þie guodo, · ęndi im ovar þem grave gi·stuod,  
 ant-at þár sán after kwam · Símon Petrus,  
 5900 erl ęllan-ruof · ęndi im þár in gi·wêt  
 an þat graf gangan: · gi·sah þár þes godes barnes,  
 5902 hrêo-gi·wádi · hêrren sines  
 línin liggjan, · mid þiu was êr þie lík-hamo  
 5904 fagaro bi·fangan; · lag þie fano sundar,  
 mit þem was þat hôvid bi·helid · hêlages Kristes,  
 5906 ríkjes drohtines, · þan hie an þesaro rastu was.  
 Þuo géng im ôk Johannes · an þat graf innan  
 5908 sehan seld-lik þing; · warð im sán after þiu  
 ant-lokan is gi·lôvo, · þat hie wissa, þat skolda eft an þit lioht  
 kuman  
 5910 is drohtin diur-liko, · fan dôðe a·standan  
 up fan erðu. · Þuo gi·witun im eft þanan  
 5912 Johannes ęndi Petrus, · ęndi kwámun þia jungron Kristes,  
 þia gi·siðos te·samne. · Þan stuod sêrag-muod  
 5914 ên þera idiso · ôðer-siðu  
 griotandi ovar þem grave, · was iro jámar muod—  
 5916 Maria was þat Magdalena—, · was iro muod-gi·þáht,  
 sevo mit sorogon gi·blandan, · ne wissa hwarod siu sókjan  
 skolda  
 5918 þena hêrron, þár iro wárun at þia helpa gi·langa. · Siu ni  
 mohta þuo hofnu a·wísan,  
 þat wíf ni mahta wóp for·látan: · ne wissa hwarod siu sia  
 wëndjan skolda;  
 5920 gi·męrrid wárun iro þes muod-gi·þáhti. · Þuo gi·sah siu þena  
 mahtigan þár  
 Kriste standan, · þuoh siu ina küð-liko  
 5922 ant·kennjan ni mohti, · êr þan hie ina küðjan welda,  
 sęggjan þat hie it selvo wári. · Hie frágoda hwat siu só sêro  
 bi·wiepi,

5924 só harmo mid hêton trahnin. · Siu kwað, þat siu umbi iro  
hêrron ni wissi  
te wáren, hwarod hie werðan skoldi: · „ef þú ina mí gi·wísan  
mohtis,  
5926 frô mín, ef ik þik frágon gi·dorsti, · ef þú ina hier an þeson  
felise gi·námis,  
wísi ina mí mid wordon þínon: · þan wári mí allaro willjono  
mêsta,  
5928 þat ik ina selvo gi·sáhi.“ · Sia ni wissa, þat sia þie suno  
drohtines  
gruotta mid góðaro sprákun: · siu wánda þat it þie gardari  
wári,  
5930 hof·ward hêrren sínes. · Þuo gruotta sia þie hêlago drohtin,  
bi namen nerjendero beſt: · siu géng im þuo náhor sniumo,  
5932 þat wíf mid willjon guodan, · ant·kenda iro waldand selvan,  
miðan siu is þuru þia minnja ni wissa: · welda ina mid iro  
mundon grípan,  
5934 þiu fêhmja an þena folko drohtin, · novan þat iro friðu·barn  
godes  
wërida mid wordon sínon, · kwað þat siu ina mid wihti ni  
mósti  
5936 handon ant·hrínan: · „ik ni stêg noh“, kwaþ·hie, „te þem  
himiliskon fader;  
ak íli þú nu ofst·liko · ęndi þem erlon küði,  
5938 bruoðron mínon, · þat ik úser bêðero fader  
ala·waldan, · iuwan ęndi mínan  
5940 suoð·fastan god · suokjan willju.“  
Þat wíf warð þuo an wunnon, · þat siu muosta su·likan willjon  
küðjan,  
5942 sęggjan fan im gi·sundon: · warð sán garo  
þiu idis an þat ârundi · ęndi þem erlon bráhta,  
5944 will·spel weron, · þat siu waldand Krist  
gi·sundan gi·sáwi, · ęndi sagda hwó hé iru selvo gi·bôð  
5946 torohtero tēkno. · Sia ni weldun gi·trúojan þuo noh  
þes wíves wordon, · þat siu su·lik will·spel bráhte  
5948 gegnungo fan þemo godes suno, · ak sia sátun im  
jámor·muoda,  
hęliðos hriwonda. · Þuo warð þie hêlago Krist  
eft opān·liko · ôðer·siðu,

drohtin gi·tôgid, · siðor hie fan dôðe a·stuod,  
 5952 þan wívon an willjon, · þat hie im þár an wege muotta.  
 kwædda sia küð·líko, · ɛndi sia te is kneohon hnigun,  
 5954 fellun im tó fuoton. · Hie hét þat sia foráhtan hugi  
 ne bárin an iro brioston: · „ak gí mínon bruoðron skulun  
 5956 þesa kwidi küðjan, · þat sia kuman after mi  
 an Galileo land; · þár ik im eft te·gegnes biun.“  
 5958 Þan fuorun im ôk fan Jerusalem · þero jungrono twêna  
 an þem selvon daga · sán an morgán,  
 5960 erlos an iro ârundi: · weldun im te Emaus  
 þat kastel suokan. · Þuo bi·gunnun im kwidi managa  
 5962 under þem weron wahsan, · þár sia after þem wege fuorun,  
 þem hêliðon umbi iro hêrron. · Þuo kwam im þár þie hêlagó  
 tuo  
 5964 gangandi godes suno. · Sia ni mahtun ina garo·líko  
 ant·kennan kraftigna: · hie ni welda ina þuo noh küðjan te im;  
 5966 was im þoh an iro gi·siðje samad · ɛndi frágoda, umbi  
 hwi·lika sia saka sprákin:  
 „hwí gangat gí só gornondja?“ · kwaþ·hie; „Ist ink jámer hugi,  
 5968 sevo sorágonu full.“ · Sia sprákun im sán an·geggin,  
 þia erlos and·wurdi: · „te hwí þú þes êskos só“, kwáðun sia;  
 5970 „bist þi fan Jerusalem · Judeono folkas  
 hêlagumu gêste · fan hevan·wange,  
 5972 mid þem grôtu godes kraft.“ · Nam is jungaron þò,  
 erlos góde, · lêdda sie út þanan,  
 5974 an·tat hé sie bráhte · an Bethanía;  
 þár hóf hé is hɛndi up · ɛndi hêlegoda sie alle,  
 5976 wíhida sie mid is wordun. · Gi·wêt imo up þanan,  
 sóhta imo þat hôha himilo ríki · ɛndi þena is hêlagon stól:  
 5978 sitit imo þár · an þea swiðron half godes,  
 alo·mahtiges fader · ɛndi þanan all ge·sihit  
 5980 waldandjo Krist, · só hwat só þius wer·old be·havet.  
 Þò an þeru selvon stêdi · ge·siðos góde  
 5982 te bedu fellun · ɛndi im eft te burg þanan  
 þár te Jerusalem · jungaron Kristes  
 5984 fórun faganondi: · was im fráh·mód hugi,  
 wárun im þár at þemu wihe. · Waldandes kraft  
 5986 [...]

TODO.

5848 im sán | so C; om. L    5868 sán | so L; om. C

---





# Old Saxon Genesis

**Dating:** C9th

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

## Introduction

The normalization follows that adapted for *Heli*. There is only one ms., Palatinus latinus 1447 (V, [https://digi.vatlib.it/view/MSS\\_Pal.lat.1447/0005](https://digi.vatlib.it/view/MSS_Pal.lat.1447/0005)), where the poem is found written on a few fragmentary pages between Latin theological texts. In this ms. a small fragment of the *Heli* is also found.

Much of the poem, including parts not extant in V, was closely translated into Old English and later inserted into an English poem on Genesis. The translation is called *Genesis B*, and will be edited below. Lines 1–26 of the present poem correspond almost exactly with lines 791–817 of that poem.

---

## After the Fall

- 1 „Wela, þat þú nú, **Ē**wa, havas,“ kwad Adam, „**u**vilō gi·marākot [V 11/TODO]  
2 unkaro **sel**varo **sīd**. · Nú maht þú sehan þia **sw**arton heġl  
3 ginon **gr**ādaga; · nú þú sia **g**rimman maht  
4 hinana gi·**h**ōrjan, · nis **he**van-rīki  
5 ge·**l**ihk sulīkaro **l**ōgnun: · þit was alloro **l**ando skōnjust,  
6 þat wit hier þuruh unkas **h**ērran þank · **h**ēbbjan muostun  
7 þār þú þem ni **h**ōrdis · þie unk þesan **h**arām gi·ried,  
8 þat **wit** **w**aldandas · **w**ord far·brākun,  
9 **he**van-kuningas. · Nú wit **h**riwig mugon  
10 sorogon for þem **sī**da, · wand hé unk **sel**vo gi·bōd,  
11 þat **wit** unk su·lik **wī**ti · **w**ardon skoldin,  
12 **h**arāmo mēstan— · nú þwingit mī giu **h**ungar endi þrust,  
13 bitter **b**alo-werēk, · þero wāron wit ēr **b**ēdero tuom.

14 Hú skulun wit nu libbjan, · efto hú skulun wit an þesum  
     liahta wesn,  
 nu hier hwílum wind kumit · westan efto ôstan,  
 16 súðan efto nordan? · gi·swerēk upp drívit,  
 kumit hāglas skion · himile bi·tengi,  
 18 fērid ford an gi·mang · (þat is firinum kald):  
 hwílum þanne fan himile · hēto skínit,  
 20 blíkit þiu berahto sunna: · wit hier þus bara standat,  
 un·wērid mid gi·wādi: · nis unk hier wiht bi·foran  
 22 ni te skadowa ni te skúra, · unk nis hier skattas wiht  
 te mēti gi·markot: · wit hēbbjat unk gi·duan mahtigna god,  
 24 waldand wrēdan. · Te hwi skulun wit werdan nu?  
 Nu mag mí þat hreuwan, · þat ik is io bad hevan-rikjan god,  
 26 waldand þ[...]  
 TODO.

2. sehan | sean V 10 unk | bunk V 11 unk | bunk V

26 waldand þ[...]| The bottom part of V 1r has been trimmed, resulting in the loss of a few lines. For the continuation cf. *Genesis B* 817 ff., which translates this and the following lines.

## After Cain's slaying of Abel

2 Sīdoda im þuō te sēlidon, · habda im sundja gi·warāht [V 2v/TODO]  
 2 bittra an is bruodar; · liet ina undar baka liggjan  
 an ēnam diapun dala · drōr-wōragana,  
 4 libas lōsan, · legar-bedd waran,  
 guman an griata. · Þuō sprak im god selbo tuo,  
 6 waldand mid is wordun · (was im wrēd an is hugi,  
 þem banan gi·bolgan), · frāgoda hwar he habdi is brōdar þuō  
 8 kind-jungan guman. · Þō sprak im eft Kain an·gegen  
 -habda im mid is handun · harām-werēk mikil  
 10 wam-dādjun gi·warāht, · þius werold was só swīdo  
 be·smitan an sundjun-: · „Ni ik þes sorogun ni skal,” kwad he,  
 12 „gōmjan hwar hie ganga, · ni it mi god ni gi·bōd,  
 þat is hwērigin hier · huodjan þorōfti,  
 14 wardon an þesaro weroldi.“ · Wānde he swīdo,  
 þat he bi·helan mahti · hērran sīnum,

16 þu þu dādi bi-ðernjan. · Þuð sprak im eft ʊsa drohtin tuo:  
„All habas þu só gi-werēkot,“ kwad he, · „só þi ti þinaro  
wer-oldi mag  
18 wesan þin hugi hriuwig, · þes þu mid þinum handon gi-dedos,  
þat þu wurdi þines bruodar bano: · nu he bluodig ligit,  
20 wundun wōrig; · þes ni habda he êniga ge-wurhte te þi,  
sundja gi-suohta, · þoh þu ina nu a-slagan hēbbjas,  
22 dōdan gi-duanan. · Is drōr sinkit nu an erda,  
swēt sundar ligit; · þiu seola hwarōbat  
24 þie gēst gǫmar-muod · an godas willjan;  
drōr hruopit is te drohtina selbun · endi sagat hwe þea dādi  
frumida,  
26 þat mēn an þesun middil-gardun: · ni mag im ênig mann þan  
swīdor  
wero far-wirīkjan · an werold-rīkja  
28 an bittron balo-dādjon, · þan þu an þinum bruodar habas  
firin-werēk gi-frēmīd.“ · Þuð an forāhtun ward  
30 Kain aftar þem kwidjun drohtinas, · kwad þat hie wisse garwo,  
þat is ni mahti werdan waldand wiht, · an werold-stundu  
32 dādjo bi-ðernīd, · „só ik is nu mag drubundjan hugi,“ kwad he,  
„beran an mínun breostun · þes ik mínan bruodar sluog  
34 þuru mín hand-mēgin. · Nu wēt ik, þat ik skal an þinum hēti  
libbjan,  
ford an þinum fiund-skēpi, · nu ik mí þesa firina gi-deda,  
36 só mí mína sundja nu · swīdaron þunkjat,  
mis-dād mēra, · þan þin mildi hugi,  
38 só ik þes nu wirdig ni bium, · waldand þie guodo,  
þat þu mí a-látas · lēdas þingas,  
40 tianono a-tuemjas. · Nu ik ni welda mína triuwa haldan,  
hugi wid þem þinum hlutron muoda, · nu wēt ik, þat ik hier  
ni mag êniga hwīla libbjan,  
42 hwand mí ant-wirikit, · só hwat só mi an þisun wega findit,  
a-slēhit mi bi þesun sundjun.“ · Þuð sprak im eft selbo  
an-gegin  
44 hevanes waldand: · „Hier skalt þu noh nu“, kwad he,  
„libbjan lango hwīla. · Þo þu sus a-lēdit sīs,  
46 mid firinum bi-fangan, · þoh will ik þi friðu sēttjan,  
tōgjan su-lik tēkjan, · só þu an treuwa maht  
48 wesan an þesero werolde, · þoh þu is wirdik ni sīs:

fluhtik skalt þu þoh endi frêdig · ford-wardas nu  
 50 libbjan an þesum landa, · só lango só þu þit liaht waros;  
 for·hwátan skulun þi hluttra liudi, · þu ni salt io furður  
 kuman te þínes hêrron spráko,  
 52 wesljan þár mid wordon þínon: · waldandi stêt  
 þínes bróðor wráka · bitter an hêlli.“

TODO.

54 Þó géng im þanan mid grimmo hugi, · habda ina god selbo [V 2v/TODO]  
 swido far·sakanan. · Soroga warð þár þuð gi·kúdit  
 56 Adama endi Êwun, · in-widd mikil,  
 iro kindes kwalm, · þat he ni muosta kwik libbjan.  
 58 Þes ward Adamas hugi · innan breostun  
 swído an sorogun, · þuð he wissa is sunu dôðan:  
 60 só ward is ôk þiu muodar, · þe þana magu fuodda,  
 barn bi iro breostun. · Þuð siu bluodag wuosk  
 62 hrêu-gi·wádi, · þuð ward iro hugi sêrag.  
 Bêþo was im þó an sorogun · iak iro barnas dôð,  
 64 þes hêlliðas hin-fard, · iak þat im mid is handun for·dæda  
 Kain an su-likun kwalma: · siu ni habdun þuð noh kindo þan  
 mêr  
 66 libbendero an þem liahta, · botan þana ênna, þie þuð a·lêdit  
 was  
 waldanda be is far·wurðtjun: · þár ni habdun siu êniga  
 wunja tuo  
 68 niud-líko gi·numan, · wand hie su-likan níd a·huof,  
 þat he ward is bruodar bano. · Þes im þuð bêðjun ward,  
 70 sin-hiun twêm · sêr umbi herta.  
 Oft siu þes gornunde · an griata gi·stuodun,  
 72 sin-hiun samad, · kwádun, þat sia wissin, þat im þat iro sundja  
 gi·dedin,  
 þat im ni muostin aftar · ęřbi-wardos  
 74 þegnas þían. · Þolodun siu bêðju  
 mikila mord-kwála, · unt þat im eft mahtig god,  
 76 hêr hevanes ward · iro hugi buotta,  
 þat im wurðun ôðana · ęřbi-wardos,  
 78 þegnos endi þiornun, · þigun aftar wel,  
 wóhsun wán-líko, · ge·witt línodun,  
 80 spáha spráka. · Spuodda þie mahta

- is hand-gi-werec, · hêlag drohtin,  
 82 þat im ward sunu gi·boran; · þem skuopun siu Seð te naman  
 wárom wordum: · þem wastom lêh  
 84 hevanas waldand · endi hugi guodan,  
 gam-likan gang · -he was goda wirðig,  
 86 mildi was hie im an is muoda. · Só þana is manno wel,  
 þie io mið su-likaro huldi muot · hêrron þionun.  
 88 Hie lovoda þuò mêt · liodjo barnun,  
 godas huldi: · gumun þanan kwámun  
 90 guoda mann, · . . . . .  
 wordun wísa, · ge-witt línodun,  
 92 þegnos gi·þáhte · endi þigun aftar wel.  
 Þann kwámun eft fan Kaina · kraftaga liudi,  
 94 hêlidos hard-muoda, · habdun im hugi strangan,  
 wrêdan willjan, · wí weldun waldandas  
 96 lêra lêstjan, · ak habdun im lêdan stríd;  
 wuohsun im wrisi-líko: · þat was þiu wírsa gi-burd,  
 98 kuman fan Kaina. · Bi-gunnun im kôpun þuò  
 weros wíb undor twisk: · þas ward a-werðit sán  
 100 Seðas ge·sîdi, · warð seggjo folk  
 mênú gi·męgid · endi wurðun manno barn,  
 102 liudi lêða, · þem þitt lioht gi-skuop,  
 botan þat iro ên habda · erlas gi-hugdi,  
 104 þegaŋ-líka gi·þáht; · was im gi·þungin mann,  
 wís endi word-spáh, · habda gi·witt mikil:  
 106 Enokh was hie hêtan. · Þie hier an erðu warð  
 mannum te márðum · obar þesan middil-garð,  
 108 þat ina hier só kwíkana · kuningo þie bêtsto,  
 libbendjan an is lík-haman, · só hie io an þesun liahta ni staraf  
 -  
 110 ak só gi·haloda ina hier · hevanas waldand  
 endi ina þár gi·setta, · þár hie simlon muot  
 112 wesan an wunnjon, · untat ina eft an þesa werold sendit  
 hêr hevanas ward · hêliðo barnum,  
 114 liodjun te lêro. · Þann hier ôk þie lêdo kumit,  
 þat hier Anti-krist · alla þioda,  
 116 werod a-werðit, · þann he mid wápnú skal  
 werðan Enokha te banon, · eggjun skarapun  
 118 þuruh is hand-męgin; · hwirībit þiu sêola,

þie gêst an guodan weg, · endi godas engil kumit,  
 120 wrikit ina, wamm-skaðon · wápnas eggjun:  
 wirðit Anti-krist · aldru bi·lôsid,  
 122 þie fiund bi·félid. · Folk wirðit eft gi·hworðan  
 te godas ríkja, · gumuno gi·siði  
 124 langa hwíla, · endi stéd im síðor þit land gi·sund.

TODO.

54 Þó | Introduced with large initial. 81 drohtin | Here the poem ends on fol. 2v; it picks back  
 up on fol. 10v. 122 bi·félid | *biuellið* V

## The Destruction of Sodom

4 Þuò habdun im eft só swiðo · Sodomo-liudi, [V 2r/1]  
 2 weros só far·werkot, · þat im was úsa waldand gram,  
 mahtig drohtin, · wand sia mên drivun,  
 4 frēmidun firin-dâdi, · habdun im só uilu fiunda barn  
 wammas ge·wísid: · þuò ni welda þat waldand god,  
 6 þiadan þolojan, · ak hiet sie þrea faran,  
 is engelos ôstan · an is árunði,  
 8 siðon te Sodoma, · endi was im selvo þar mið.  
 Þuò sea ovar Mambra · mahtige fuorun,  
 10 þuò fundun sia Abrahama · bi ênum ala standan,  
 waran ênna wih-stēdi, · endi skolda úsas waldandas  
 12 geld gi·frummjan, · endi skolda þar goda þeonan  
 an middjan dag · manna þie bēstso.  
 14 Þuò ant·kēnda hé kraft godas, · só he sea kuman gi·sakh:  
 géng im þuò ti·gegnes · endi goda selvun hnêg,  
 16 bôg endi bedode · endi bad gerno,  
 þat hie is huldi forð · hēbbjan muosti:  
 18 „warod wilþu nu, · waldand, frô mín,  
 alo-mahtig fadar? · ik biun þín êgan skalk,  
 20 hold endi gi·hôrig; · þú bist mí hērro só guod,  
 mēðmo só mildi: · wilþu mínas wiht,  
 22 drohtin, hēbbjan? · Hwat, it all an þínum duoma stéd,  
 ik libbo bi þínum lēhene, · endi ik gi·lôbi an þi,  
 24 frô mín þe guoda: · muot ik þi frágon nu,

- warod þu sigi-drohtin · siðon willjas?“  
 26 Þuò kwam im eft te·gegnes · godas and·wordi,  
 mahtig muotta: · „Ni willi ik is þi miðan nu,“ kwað he,  
 28 „helan holdan man, · hú mín hugi gengit.  
 Siðan skulun wí sùðar hinan: · hebbjat him umbi  
 Sodoma-land  
 30 weros só for·werkot. · Nú hruopat þeæ wardas te mí  
 dages endi nahtes, · þe þe iro dádi telljat,  
 32 seggjat hiro sundjon. · Nú willi ik selvo witan,  
 ef þia mann under him · su-lík mên fremmjat,  
 34 weros wam-dádi. · Þanna skal sea wallande  
 fiur bi·uallan, · skulun sia hira firin-sundjon  
 36 swára bi·sengkjan: · sweval fan himile  
 fallit mid fiure, · fêknja sterevat,  
 38 mên-dádige mên, · reht só morgán kumit.“  
 Abraham þuò gi·mahalda · (habda im ellsjan guod,  
 40 wísa word-kwidi), · endi wiðer is waldand sprak:  
 „Hwat! þu gódas só uilu,“ · kwat hie, „god hevan-ríki,  
 42 drohtin gi·duomis, · all bi þínun dádjun stéd  
 þius werold an þínum willjan; · þu gi·wald habas  
 44 ovar þesan middil-gard · manna kunnjas,  
 só þat gio werðan ni skal, · waldand frô mín,  
 46 þat þú þar te ênum duoas · uvila endi guoda,  
 liova endi lêða, · wand sia gi·líka ni sind.  
 48 Þu ruomes só rehtæs, · ríki drohtin,  
 só þu ni wili, þat þar ant·geldan · guod-willige mann  
 50 wam-skaðono werék, · þoh þu is gi·wald haves  
 te gi·frummjanna. · Muot ik þi frágon nu,  
 52 só þú mí þiu gramara ni síš, · god hevan-ríki?  
 ef þú þar fiðis fiftig · ferāhtaro manno,  
 54 liuwigaro liodo, · muot þanna þat land gi·sund,  
 waldand, and þinum willjan · gi·werid standan?“  
 56 Þuò kwam im eft te·gegnes · godas and·wordi:  
 „Ef ik þar findo fiftig,“ kwað he, · „ferāhtara manno,  
 58 guodaro gumono, · þea te goda hebbjan  
 fasto gi·fangan, · þanna willi ik im iro ferāh far·gevan  
 60 þuru þat ik þea hluttron man · haldan wille.“  
 Abraham þuò gi·mahalda · āðar siðe,  
 62 forð frágoda · frāhon sínan:

- „Hwat **duos** þu is þanna,“ kwað he, · „**drohtin** frô mín,  
 64 ef þu þar þrítig maht · þegno fiðan,  
 wam-lôsa weros? · wilþu sia noh þanna  
 66 látan te líva, · þat sia muotin þat land waran?“  
 Þuò im þe guoda, · god hevan-ríki,  
 68 sniumo gi-sagda, · þat hie só weldi  
 lêstjan an þen landa: · „Ef ik þar lubigaro mahg,“ kwað he,  
 70 „þrítig undar þero þiодо · þegno fiðan  
 god-forðhta gumon: · þanna willi ik im far-gevan allum  
 72 þat mên endi þea mis-dád · endi látan þat manno folk  
 sittjan umbi Sodoma · endi ge-sund wesan.“  
 74 Abraham þuò gi-mahalda · agalêt-líko  
 -folgoda is frôjan-, · filo worda gi-sprak:  
 76 „Nu skal ik is þi biddjan“, kwað he, · „þat þu þi ni belges ti mi,  
 frô mín þie guoda, · hú ik sus filu mahlja,  
 78 weslja wiðer þi mid mínum wordum: · ik wêt, þat ik þas  
 wirðig ni bium  
 ni sí þat þu it willjas bi þínaro guodi, · god hevan-ríki  
 80 þiadan, gi-þolojan: · mí is þaraþ mikil  
 te witanna þínne willjan, · hweðer þat werad gi-sund  
 82 libbjan muoti, · þe sea liggjan skulun,  
 fêgja bi-uallan: · hwat wilis þu is þanna, frô mín, duoan,  
 84 ef þu þar tehani · treu-hafte maht  
 fiðan under þemo folka ferahtera manno · wilþu im þanna  
 hiro ferh far-gevan,  
 86 þat sia umbi Sodoma-land · sittjan muotin  
 búan an þem burugjum, · só þu im a-bolgan ni sís?“  
 88 Þuò kwam im eft te-gegnes · godas and-wordi:  
 „Ef ik þar tehani,“ kwað he, · „treu-haftera mag  
 90 an þem lande noh · liodjo fiðan,  
 þanna látu ik sia alla þuru þie ferahtun man · fereþas brúkan.“  
 92 Þuò ni dorste Abraham lęng · drohtin sínan  
 furður frágon, · hak he fell im after te bedu  
 94 an kneo kraftag, · kwað he gerno  
 is geld gęrewedi · endi gode þeonodi,  
 96 warahti after is willjan. · Gi-wêt im eft þanan  
 gangan te is gęst-sęli; · godes ęngilos fort  
 98 sīðodun te Sodoma, · so im selvo ge-bôð  
 waldand mid is wordo, · þuò hie sea hiet an þana weg faran.



TODO.

30 þeæt wardas | þe ænuardas V 46 ĕnum | benum V

[V 2r/36]

100 Skoldun sie be·fīðan, · hwat þár fērahtera  
 umbi Sodoma-burg, · sundjono tuomera  
 102 manna wári, · þie ni habdin mēnes filu,  
 firin-werko gi·frumid. · Þò gi·hòrdun siæ fēgero karm  
 104 an allaro sēliðu gi·hwen, · sundiga liudi  
 firin-werk frēmman: · was þar fiundo gi·mang,  
 106 wrēðaro wihtjo, · þea an þat wam habdun  
 þea liudi far·lēdid: · þat lôn was þuò hat handum  
 108 mikil mið morðu, · þat sia oft mēn drivun.  
 Þanna sat im þar an innan · aðal-burdig man,  
 110 Loth mið þem liudjum, · þie oft lof godas  
 warahte an þesaro weroldi: · habda im þar welono gi·nuog,  
 112 guodas gi·wunnan: · he was gode wirðig.  
 He was Abrahamas · aðali-knósas,  
 114 his bróðer barn: · ni was bēgara man  
 umbi Giordanas staðos · mið gum-kustjum,  
 116 gi·werid mið ge·wittjo: · him was ūsa waldand hold  
 Þuò te sedla hnēg · sunna þiu hwíta,  
 118 alloro bókno berāhtost, · þuò stuond hie fore þes buruges dore.  
 Þuò gi·sah hé an ávand · ĕngilos twēne  
 120 gangan an þea gardos, · só sea fan gode kwámun  
 ge·weride mid ge·wittjo; · þuò sprak he im sán mid is wordum  
 tuo.  
 122 Géng þuò te·gegnes · endi gode þankade,  
 hevan-kuninga, · þes hé im þea helpa fer·lēkh,  
 124 þat he muosta sea mið is ōgum · an luokojan,  
 iak he sea an kneo kusta · endi kūsco bad,  
 126 þat sea suohtin his sēliða: · kwat þat he im selbas duom  
 gáui su·líkas guodas, · só im god habdi  
 128 far·liwen an þem landa: · sea ni wurðun te lata hwerigin,  
 ak se gengun im an is gēst-sēli, · endi he im giungar-duom  
 130 frēmide fēraht-líka, · sea im filo sagdun  
 wáraro wordu. · Þár he an wahtu sat,  
 132 held is hērran bodan · hēlag-líka,  
 godas ĕngilos. · Sia him guodas só filo,  
 134 suóðas gi·sagdun. · Swart furður skréð,

- narowa naht an skion, · náhida moragan  
 136 an allara sēliða gi·hwem. · Uht-fugal sang  
 fora daga-hruoma. · Þò habdun úsas drohtinas bodon  
 138 þea firina bi·fundan, · þea þar frēmidun mēn  
 umbi Sodomaburug. · Þò sagdun sia Loða,  
 140 þat þar morð mikil · manno barno,  
 skolda þera lioðjo werðan · endi ôk þes landas só samo.  
 142 Hietun ina þuò gērewjan, · endi hietun þò gangan þanan,  
 firrjan hina fon þem fiundum · endi lēdjan is frí mið him,  
 144 idis aðalborana. · He ni habda þar his aðaljas þan mēr,  
 botan is dohtar twá, · mid þem gi·hietun sie, þat hie êr daga  
 wári  
 146 an ênum berga uppan, · þat hina brinnandi  
 fiur ni bi·uengi. · Þò he te þere fērði warð  
 148 gáhun gi·gērewid, · gēgun engilos,  
 habdun hina bi handum · hevan-kuningas bodon,  
 150 lēddun hina endi lērdun · lango hwíla,  
 untat sea ina gi·bráhtun · bi þera burug útan.  
 152 Hietun, þat sia io ni ge·hōrdin · sulik ge·hlunn mikil  
 brakon an þem burugjum, · þat sia io under bak sâwen,  
 154 an þiu þie sea an þem landæ · libbjan weldin.  
 Þuò þwuruvun eft wiðer · hêlega wardo,  
 156 godas engilos, · gēgun sniumo,  
 sīðodun te Sodomu: · þanan sūðar fuor  
 158 Loth þoro hira lēra, · flôh þera lioðjo gi·mang,  
 dērewjoro manno: · þò warð dag kuman.  
 160 Þuò warð þar gi·hlunn mikil · himile bi·tengi,  
 brast endi brakoda, · warð þero burugjo gi·hwilík  
 162 rôkas gi·fullit, · warð þar fan radura só uilu  
 fiures gi·fallin, · warð fēgero karm,  
 164 lēðaro lioðjo: · logna all bi·ueng  
 brêd burugu-gi·setu: · bran all samað,  
 166 stēn endi erða, · endi só manag strídin man  
 swultun endi sunkun: · sweval brinnandi  
 168 wel after wíkjom; · waragas þolodun  
 lēðas lôn-geld. · Þat land inn bi·sank,  
 170 þiu erða an af-grundi; · al warð far-spildit  
 Sodomaríki, · þat is ênig sēg ni gi·nas,  
 172 iak só bi·dôðit an dôð-sēu, · so it noh te daga stēndit

174 fluodas gi·fullit. · Þuò habdun hiro firin·dádi  
 all Sodomō-þiod · sêro ant·goldan,  
 botan þat þar iro ênna · út ent·lédde  
 176 waldand an is willjan · endi þiu wif mid im,  
 þriu mið þem þegna. · Þò gi·hòrdun sea þero þiodo kwalm,  
 178 burugi brinnan. · Þò þar under bak bi·sakh  
 idis aðal·boren · -siu ni welde þera engilo  
 180 lêra lêstjan; · þat was Lohthas brúd,  
 þan lang þe siu an þem landa · libbjan muosta-  
 182 þuò siu an þem berega gi·stuod · endi under bak bi·sakh,  
 þuò warð siu te stêne, · þar siu standan skal  
 184 mannum te mārðu · ovar middil·gard  
 after te êwan·dage, · só lango só þius erða lêvot.

TODO.

---

100 Skoldun | Introduced by large initial. 100 hwat þár | *buattar* V 119 ávand | *haband* V  
 137 daga·hruoma | emend.; *'daga buoam'* V 141 werðan | *'buuertban'* V 144 aðaljas | *'badalias'*  
 V 155 *bwuruvun* | metr. emend.; *uurubun* V 185 lêvot. | add. *EXPL* V

---

185 lêvot. | The *EXPL* in the ms. stands for 'explicit', customarily placed at the end of a text in medieval mss. This line also serves as a fitting conclusion to the poem.

---



# Muspell

## (*Muspilli*)

**Dating:** C9th

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

### Introduction

Found in the margins of a single theological manuscript from the 820s, *CLM* 14098.

The second sound shift is applied consistently. That this was the case at the time of composition is seen by the alliteration between Latin borrowings beginning with *p*- and Germanic words originally beginning with *b*-:

- l. 16: Germanic *pú* (= OS *bú*) — *pardisu* (< Latin *paradisum*),
- l. 21: Germanic *piutit* (= OS *biudid*) — *pebbes* (< Latin *pix*) and *pína* (< Latin *poena*),
- l. 25: Germanic *prinnan* (= OS *brinnan*) and *palw-* (= OS *balu*) — *pebbe* (see above).

---

### The “Muspell”

- 1      Sín **tak** pi·kweme, · daz er **touwan** skal.  
2      Wanta **sár** só sih diu **sêla** · in den **sind** ar·hêvit,  
          enti sí den **líh**-hamun · **likkan** lázzit,  
4      só kwimit ęin **hęri** · fona **himil**-zungalon;  
          daz andar fona **pehhe**: · dár **págant** siu umpi.  
6      **Sorgén** mak diu **sêla**, · unzi diu **suona** ar·gét,  
          za wederemo **hęrje** · si gi·**halót** werde.

- 8 Wanta ipu sia daz Satanazses · ki·sindi ki·winnit,  
 daz lëitit sia sár · dár iru lëid wirdit,  
 10 in fuir ënti in finstrí: · daz ist rehto virin·líh ding.  
 Upi sia avar ki·halónt die · die dár fona himile kwemant,  
 12 ënti si dero ęngilo · ęigan wirdit,  
 die pringent sia sár úf · in himilo ríhi:  
 14 dár ist líp áno tód, · lioht áno finstrí,  
 sęlida áno sorgun: · dár n·ist neo·man siuh.  
 16 Denne der man in pardísu · pú ki·winnit,  
 hús in himile, · dár kwimit imo hilfa ki·nuok.  
 18 Pi·diu ist durft mihhil allero manno we·líhemo, · daz in es sín  
 muot ki·spane,  
 daz er kotes willun · kerno tuoo  
 20 ënti hęlla fuir · harto wíse,  
 pehhes pína: · dár piutit der Satanasz altist  
 22 hęzzan lauk. · Só mak hukkan za diu,  
 sorgén dráto, · der sih suntigen węiz.  
 24 Wê demo in vinstrí skal · síno viriná stúén,  
 prinnan in pehhe: · daz ist rehto palwík dink,  
 26 daz der man harét ze gote · ënti imo hilfa ni kwimit.  
 Wánit sih ki·náda · diu wênaga sêla:  
 28 ni ist in ki·huktin · himiliskin gote,  
 wanta hiar in wer·olti · after ni werkóta.  
 30 Só denne der mahtigo khunink · daz mahal ki·pannit,  
 dara skal kweman · khunno ki·líhaz:  
 32 denne ni ki·tar parno nohhejn · den pan furi·sizzan,  
 ni allero manno we·líh · ze demo mahale skuli.  
 34 Dár skal er vora demo ríhhe · az rahhu stantan,  
 pí daz er in wer·olti eo · ki·werkót hapéta.  
 36 Daz hôrt' ih rahhón · dia wer·olt·reht·wíson,  
 daz skuli der anti·khristo · mit Eliase págan.  
 38 Der warkh ist ki·wáfanit, · denne wirdit untar in wík  
 ar·hapan.  
 Khęfun sint só kreftík; · diu kósa ist só mihhil.  
 40 Eliás stritit · pí den êwigon líp,  
 wili dén reht·kernón · daz ríhhi ki·starkan:  
 42 pi·diu skal imo helfan · der himiles ki·waltit.  
 Der Anti·khristo · stét pí demo alt·fiante,  
 44 stét pí demo Satanase, · der inan var·senkan skal:

- pi·diu skal er in deru wík·stēti · wunt pi·valla  
 46 ċnti in demo sinde · siga·lôs werdan.  
 Doh wānit des vilo got·manno,  
 48 daz Eliās in demo wīge · ar·wartit werde.  
 Sô daz Eliases pluot · in erda ki·triuft,  
 50 sô in·prinnant die perga, · poum ni ki·stēntit  
 ênihk in erdu, · ahá ar·truknént,  
 52 muor var·swilhit sih, · swilizót lougiu der himil,  
 máno vallit, · prinnit mittila·gart,  
 54 stên ni ki·stēntit, · vërit denne stûa·tago in lant,  
 vërit mit diu vuiru · viriho wísón:  
 56 dár ni mak denae mák andremo · helfan vora demo Múspille.  
 Denne daz preita wasal · allaz var·prinnit,  
 58 ċnti vuir ċnti luft · iz allaz ar·furpit.  
 Wár ist denne diu marha, · dár man dár eo mit sínén mágon  
 piehk?  
 60 Diu marha ist far·prunnan, · diu sêla stét pi·dungan,  
 ni wëiz mit wiu puaze: · sô vërit sí za wíze.  
 62 Pi·diu ist demo manne só guot, · denner ze demo mahale  
 kwimit,  
 daz er rahóno we·líha · rehto ar·tëile.  
 64 Denne ni darf er sorgén, · denne er ze deru suonu kwimit.  
 Ni wëiz der wênago man, · wie·líhan wartil er habét,  
 66 denner mit den miatón · marrit daz rehta,  
 daz der tiuval dár pí · ki·tarnit stēntit.  
 68 Der hapét in ruovu · rahóno we·líha,  
 daz der man êr ċnti síd · upiles ki·frumita,  
 70 daz er iz allaz ki·sagét, · denne er ze deru suonu kwimit;  
 ni skolta síd manno nohhëin · miatun int·fáhan.  
 72 Sô daz himiliska horn · ki·hlútít wirdit,  
 ċnti sih der suanari · ana den sind ar·hëvit  
 74 der dár suannan skal · tôten ċnti lepentén,  
 denne hëvit sih mit imo · hërjo mëista,  
 76 daz ist allaz só pald, · daz imo nio·man ki·págan ni mak.  
 Denne vërit er ze deru mahal·stēti, · deru dár ki·markhót ist:  
 78 dár wirdit diu suona, · dia man dár io sagéta.  
 Denne varant ęngila · uper dio marha,  
 80 wëkhant deota, · wíssant ze dinge.  
 Denne skal manno gi·líh · fona deru moltu ar·stén,





# Wessobrunn Hymn

**Dating:** late 700s

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

## Introduction

This text can be split into two parts, the poem and the prayer. Following my principle of including sources rather than excluding (TODO: see Introduction), I here present both.

The first part is a short alliterative poem describing the earliest beginning of the world. The poet describes “the greatest of wonders”, namely that the universe began as a void, where neither earth nor heaven existed. In this void was, however, the almighty God, along with his many spirits (presumably the Heavenly Host or the Angels). While the cosmogony expressed is clearly Jewish-Christian rather than Germanic, the poem does contain two word-pairs also found in Norse Heathen stanzas about the creation of the world (see Notes to ll. 2, 3.), which may point toward a repurposing of older Heathen motifs and expressions in the new, Christian context.

The second part is a thoroughly Christian prayer. The author first thanks God for creating the earth and heaven, this is presumably why the poem was included, and for giving good things to mankind. He then asks for faith, strength and wisdom to help him in his mission.

---

## Hymn from Wessobrunn

Dat ga·f̥ręgin ih mit f̥irahim · f̥iri-wizzó mę̆sta,  
2 dat erdo ni was · noh úf-himil  
noh paum · noh perek ni was  
4 ni [...] nohh-ę̆inig · noh sunna ni skę̆in  
noh máno ni liuhta · noh der márjo sę̆o.  
6 Dó dar ni-wiht ni was · ę̆ntjó ni wę̆ntjó,

- 8            $\text{ęnti dó was der ęino} \cdot \text{al-mahtiko kot,}$   
                $\text{manno miltisto,} \cdot \text{ęnti dar wárun auh manaké mit inan}$   
                $\text{kót-líhhé gęistá,} \cdot \text{ęnti kot heĭlak.}$

I have learned among men that greatest of wonders,  
 that earth was not nor up-heaven,  
 nor wood nor mountain was not,  
 nor any [...]; nor did the sun shine,  
 nor the moon give off light, nor the glittering sea.  
 Then there was no kind of end or border,  
 and then was the One Almighty God,  
 the Mildest of Men [= Christ], and there were also many with Him:  
 good ghosts, and Holy God.

---

2 *erdo* | *ero* ms.

---

2 *erdo* ... *uf-himil* 'earth ... up-heaven' | A formulaic merism attested across the Germanic world, expressing the totality of the universe. Cf. especially *Vafþ* 21, where the god Woden asks the ettin Webthrithner about the origin of "earth and up-heaven", and *Vsp* 3/3, where it is said, about the time before the World existed, that "earth and up-heaven" never existed.

3 *noh paum* · *noh perek ni* was 'nor wood nor mountain was not' | The same word-pair is found in *Grm* 40 (describing the creation of the world from Yimer's body by the Gods) and in *Muspilli* 50 (describing the Christian destruction of the world prior to the Judgment.) The meter of the line is very poor; there may perhaps originally have been a third word starting with *p*-.

- Pr       Kot al-mahtiko, dú himil ęnti erda ga·worahtós, ęnti dú mannun  
 2       só manak kót for·gápi, for·gip mir in dína ga·náda rehta ga·laupa,  
        ęnti kótan willjon; wís-tóm ęnti spáhida ęnti kraft tiuflun za  
 4       widar·stantanne, ęnti ark za pi·wísanne, ęnti dínan willjon za  
        ga·wurkhanne.

O God almighty! Thou didst work heaven and earth and Thou didst give  
 men so much good. Give me in Thy mercy right belief and good will; wisdom  
 and foresight and power to withstand devils and to reproach queerness and  
 to work thy will.

---

# Cadman's Hymn

Dating: C7th

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

## Introduction

Found in Bede's English history.

## Cadman's Hymn

Nú scylun heȝgan · heȝæn-ricæs ward,  
2 metudæs mæhti · end his mōd-gi·þanc,  
werc wuldur-fadur, · swé hé wundra gi·hwæs,  
4 éci dryhtin · ór ā-stēlidæ.  
Hé ærist scóp · ælda barnum  
6 heȝæn til hrófe, · hālig scēppend.  
Þā middun-geard · mōn-cynnæs ward,  
8 éci dryhtin · æfter tiadæ,  
firum foldu · frēa all-mæhtig.

Now shall we praise the Heavenly Kingdom's Guardian,  
the Measurer's might and his strong thought,  
the works of the Glory-Father, as he every wonder,  
the everlasting Lord, in the beginning set up.  
He first created for the children of men  
the heaven as a roof, the holy Creator.  
Then Middenyard did Mankind's Guardian,  
the everlasting Lord, afterwards make:  
the land for humans, the Lord Almighty.



# Galders: Poetic Charms, Spells, and Curses



Under this section are gathered sundry galders (metrical magic charms) attested in Old Germanic languages. I have only included those with clear Heathen or otherwise traditional elements (especially certain poetic formulae known from older texts). Thoroughly Christian prayers are found below under "Poetry on Christian Subjects".





# Continental Germanic galders

## The Two Merseburg galders

**Dating:** C9th–10th

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law, Galders-law*

These two galders, preserved in a manuscript (TODO) are some of the only surviving examples of genuine Heathen galders from the continent. Both share a common two-part structure, each beginning with an *historiola*—a “historical” account describing the successful effects of the galder in the mythic past—followed by an *imperative* commanding that the willed magic effect take place in the present.

The first galder begins with the *historiola* describing a group of supernatural women in the midst of a battle, affecting its outcome by fastening or loosening fetters. The imperative then commands that some fetters in the present be destroyed, so that captive(s) may escape.

The second galder begins with the *historiola* describing a group of Gods riding through the woods. Among them is Balder, whose young foal sprains its foot. Three Gods—the otherwise unknown goddess Sithguth, the goddess Sun, the god Weden—in turn chant a healing galder over it. The imperative—apparently the galder sung by Weden—then commands that a present sprain be healed.

- 
- 1      Țiris sázun idisi · sázun hera duo der;  
2      suma hapt heptidun · suma heři lezidun  
         suma klubodun · umbi kuonjo-widi  
4      in-sprink hapt-bandun · in-var vígandun  
         .H.

Of yore sat dises, sat here, then there:  
some fastened fetters, some hindered armies,  
some cut chains asunder.—

Destroy the fetter-bonds, lead the way from the foes!  
 .H.

3 kuonjo-widi ‘chains’ | A rare word apparently cognate with Gothic *kuna-wida* ‘Fessel; ἄλυστις’ (Streitberg, 1910, p. 76), although the first element is not formally identical.

5 .H. | The meaning of this letter, which is very clear and written in the same hand as the galders, is uncertain. To me the most convincing suggestion is that it be read as .N., short for Latin *nomen* ‘name’, presumably the name of the person whom the singer wishes to free from the fetters.

- 2     **Phol** ende Wuodan · **vuorun** zi holza  
 2     dú wart demo Balderes **volon** · **sín** **vuoz** bi-rēnkit  
       þú bi-guol en **Sinhtgunt** · **Sunna** era swister  
 4     þú bi-guol en **Frija** · **Volla** era swister  
       þú bi-guol en **Wuodan** · só hé **wola** konda:  
 6     „Só-se **bēn-rēnki** · só-se **bluot-rēnki** · só-se lidi-rēnki  
       **bēn** zi **bēna**  
 8     **bluot** zi **bluoda**  
       **lid** zi ge·**liden** · só-se ge·**lí**mida sín!“

Phol and Weden journeyed in the woods;  
 then was the foot of Balder’s foal sprained.  
 Then Sithguth begaled him—Sun her sister;  
 then Frie begaled him—Full her sister;  
 then Weden begaled him, as well he knew:  
 “Like bone-sprain, like blood-sprain, like joint-sprain!  
     Bone to bone,  
     blood to blood,  
 joint to joints, like they were glued together!”

3 bi-guol en ‘begaled him’ | Sang a galder over the horse, the third past singular of *bi-galan* ‘begale’, the transitive of *galan* ‘gale, sing a galder’. Cf. *Oddrgr* TODO, where a midwife “gales” “bitter galders” over a birthing mother.

## Against wyrms (*Contra vermes*)

Dating: ?

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

An Old Saxon manuscript charm against wyrms located in the bone-marrow, probably thought to cause aching. The galder calls upon a chief worm, Nesse, and its nine offspring, to depart from the patient. It lays out a path for the worms, who are to leave the sufferer’s body and instead go into an arrow or sharp point (*strála*), probably a ritual implement used to pierce the affect area.

The structure “Go from X to Y, from Y to Z” may be very old, as it is also found in Romani charms collected by Leland (1891, pp. 27, 28, 95). The charm on p. 95 is also against wyrms. Like in our galder the wyrms (*kirmora*, from Sanskrit *kṛmi*, which is probably related to Germanic *\*wurmiz*, although the difference in the initial consonant is unusual—perhaps a taboo formation?) are to leave the body and instead go into the ritual implement, in the Gypsy charm an ointment. I take me the freedom to reproduce this charm in full, with Leland’s introduction and translation:

“Before sunrise wolf’s milk (Wolfsmilch, *rukeskro tçud*) is collected, mixed with salt, garlic, and water, put into a pot, and boiled down to a brew. With a part of this the afflicted spot is rubbed, the rest is thrown into a brook, with the words:—

*Kirmora jánen ándre tçud*  
*Andrál tçud, andré sir*  
*Andrál sir, andré páñi,*  
*Panensá kiyá dádeske,*  
*Kiyá Niváseske*  
*Pçándel tumen shelehá*  
*Eñávárdesh teñá!*

‘Worms go in the milk,  
 From the milk into the garlic,  
 From the garlic into the water,  
 With the water to (your) father,  
 To the Nivasi,  
 He shall bind you with a rope,  
 Ninety-nine (yards long).’”

---

2      Gang út, Nesso, · mid nígún nessi-klínón,  
       ut fana þemo marge an þat bën, · fan þemo bêne an þat fleşg,  
 4      ut fan þemo fleşgke an þia húd, · ut fan þera húd an þesa strála.  
       Drohtin, werþe só.

Go out, O Nesse, with the nine small Nesses!  
 Out from the marrow into the bone, from the bone into the flesh,  
 out from the flesh into the skin, out from the skin into this arrow.  
 Lord, may it be so.

---

1 Nesso ‘Nesse’ | The *naming* of the daemon or being which is to be excised is common in ancient magic, including several other galders edited here. The idea is that knowledge of the name of the entity gives the healer power over it.

---



# Old English galders

## Against Swarm (*Wið ymbe*)

Dating: ?

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

TODO. That bees are called “victory-wives” is interesting.

---

P1      Wið ymbe nim eorþan, ofer-weorp mid þinre swiþran handa un-  
2      der þinum swiþran fēt, and cwet:

Against a swarm take earth, throw it with thy right hand under thy right foot, and say:

1      Fó ic under fót, · funde ic hit.  
2      Hwæt eorðe mæg · wið ealra wihta ge-hwilce  
and wið andan · and wið æminde  
4      and wið þá micelan · mannes tungan.

I catch under foot, I may have found *it*.  
How, earth works against everywhich wight  
and against mischief and against neglect  
and against that mighty tongue of man.

---

4 þá micelan · mannes tungan ‘that mighty tongue of man’ | The tongue is surely here standing in for “speech”, specifically galder; i.e., if the swarming of the bees were caused by an enemy’s cursing, the earth will disarm it.

P2      And wiððon for-weorp ofer greót, þonne hí swirman, and cweð:  
And with that throw the grit over, when they swarm, and say:

---

1 for-weorp ofer greót ‘throw the grit over’ | i.e. “throw the earth over the swarm”.

- 2     Sitte gé, **s**ige-wíf, · **s**ígað to eorþan!  
 2     Næfre gé **w**ilde · to **w**uda fleogan.  
       Beo gé swá ge·**m**indige · **m**ínes gódes,  
 4     swá bið **m**anna ge·hwilc · **m**etes and éþeles.

Sit ye, victory-wives; sink to the earth!  
 Never ye would fly to the woods.  
 Be ye so mindful of *my* good,  
 like is every man of his measure and homestead.

## Against Dwarf (*Wið dweorh*)

**Dating:** TODO

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

TODO: Introduction.

- Pi**     Mann sceal niman *seofon* lytle of-lætan swylce mann mid ofrað,  
 2     ond witan þas naman on ælcra oflætan: Maximianus, Malchus,  
       Johannes, Martinianus, Dionisius, Constantinus, Serafion. Þænne  
 4     eft þæt galdor þæt hér æfter cweð[eð] mann sceal singan, ærest  
       on þæt wynstre éare, þænne on þæt swíðre éare, þænne búfan  
 6     þæs mannes moldan; ond gá þænne ân mæden-mann tó, ond hó  
       hit on his sweoran, ond dó mann swá þrý dagas. Him bið sóna  
 8     sél.

One shall take seven small wafers, such as one offers [during the Mass], and write these names on each wafer: Maximianus, Malchus, Johannes, Martinianus, Dionysius, Constantinus, Seraphion. After that shall one sing this galder which is henceforth said; first into the left ear, then into the right ear, then over the man's head; and thereafter a maiden go forth, and hang it on his neck; and one do so for three days. He will soon be well.

- i**     Hér cóm in·gangan · in·spiden wiht,  
 2     hæfde him his haman on handa; · cwæð þæt þú his hancgest  
       wære,

- leġeþe þe his téage ʒn sweoran; · ʒn·gunnan him ʒf þæm  
 lande líðan.  
 4 Sóna swá hý ʒf þæm lande cóman · þá ʒn·gunnan him þá  
*leomu cólian.*—  
 Þá cóm in·gangan · déores sweostar;  
 6 þá ge·ændode héo · ond âðas swór,  
 þæt næfre þis þæm adlegan · *eglian* ne móste  
 8 né þæm þe þis galdor · be·gýtan mihte  
 oððe þe þis galdor · on·galan cūðe.  
 10 Amen fíað.

Here came walking in an inspiden wight,  
 had his harness in his hands; said that thou wert his horse,  
 laid his reins on thy neck; then they together began to ride from the land.  
 As soon as they came away from the land, then they together began to cool  
 limbs.

Then came walking in the beast's sister;  
 then she ended [it], and swore oaths,  
 that this never should harm the ailing man,  
 nor him who this galder might get,  
 nor whomever this galder could gale.  
 Amen, let it be.

## Against a Sudden Stitch (*Wið fæ̃r-stice*)

Dating: ?

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

Attested in *Lacning*.

- 1 Hlúde wáran hý, lá, hlúde, · þá hý ofer þone hláw ridan,  
 2 wáran ân-móde, · þá hý ofer land ridan.  
 Scyld þú þe nú, þú þysne níð · ge·nesan móte.  
 4 Út, lýtel spere, · gif hér inne síe!

Loud were they, lo, loud, when they rode over that mound;  
 they were steadfast, when they rode over land.  
 Shield thyself now; thou mayst escape this evil!  
 Out little spear, if here within it be!

- 2 Stód under linde, · under leohtum scylde,  
 2 þær þá mihtigan wíf · hýra mægen be·ráddon  
 and hý gyllende · gâras sændan;  
 4 ic him óðerne · eft wille sændan,  
 fléogende flâne · forane tó·géanes.  
 6 Ût, lytel spere, · gif hit her inne sý!

Stood under the linden [SHIELD]—under the light shield—  
 where those mighty wives their might arrayed,  
 and they yelling spears did send.  
 To them another [projectile] will I send back:  
 a flying arrow, aimed against [them].  
 Out little spear, if here within it be!

- 3 Sæt smið, · sloh seax,  
 2 lytel íserna, · wund swiðe.  
 Ût, lytel spere, · gif her inne sý!

Sat the smith, struck the sax:  
 a little iron-thing—a great wound.  
 Out little spear, if here within it be!

- 4 Syx smiðas sætan,  
 2 wæl-spera worhtan.  
 Ût, spere, · næs in, spere!  
 4 Gif her inne sý · ísenes dæl,  
 hæg-tessan ge·weorc, · hit sceal ge·myltan.

Six smiths sat,  
 wrought slaughter-spears.  
 Out, spear! Be not in, spear!  
 If here within be a part of iron,  
 the work of a hag-tess—it shall melt!

- 5 Gif þú wære on fell scoten · oððe wære on flæsc scoten  
 2 oððe wære on blód scoten · [...]  
 oððe wære on lið scoten, · næfre ne sý þín lif atæsed;

If thou wert shot in the skin, or wert shot in the flesh,  
 or wert shot in the blood, [...],  
 or wert shot in the limb—never be thy life injured.

- 6 gif hit wære esa ge·scot · oððe hit wære ylfa ge·scot



- 2        oððe hit wære hæg-tessan ge·scot, · nú ic wille þín helpa:  
       þis þé tó bóte esa ge·scotes, · þis þé tó bóte ylfa ge·scotes,  
 4        þis þé tó bóte hæg-tessan ge·scotes; · ic þín wille helpa.

If it were Eese-shot, or it were Elf-shot,<sup>97</sup>

or it were Hag-tess-shot—now I will help thee!

This for thee as cure against Eese-shot; this for thee as cure against Elf-shot;  
 this for thee as cure against Hag-tess-shot—I will help thee!

---

<sup>97</sup>Formulaic; see Eese and Elves. That they are held in the same category as the hag-tess—a witch—indicates Christian influence. Among the Germanic peoples the elves and Eese were originally beneficial, as seen by numerous names like Alfred (OE *Ēlf-réd* ‘Elf-counsel’), Oswald (OE *Ōs-weald* ‘Os-power’), Elfwin (Lomb. *Alb-oin* ‘Elf-friend’), Oshelm (Lomb. *Anselm* ‘Os-helmet’).

- 7        Fleo þær on · fyr-gen-hæfde!  
 2        Hâl wes-tu, · helpe þín drihten!  
       Nim þonne þæt seax, · ado on wætan.

TODO.

Be thou hale, may the Lord help thee.

---

## The Nine Herbs galder

Dating: ?

Meter: *Ancient-words-law*

- 1        Ge·myne ðú mug-wyrt · hwæt þú á·meldodest  
 2        hwæt þu renadest · æt Regen-melde?

Rememberest thou, Mugwort, what thou didst declare,  
 what thou didst arrange at Reinmeld?

- 2        Una þú hâttest · yldost wyrta  
 2        þú miht wið III · and wið XXX  
       þú miht wiþ attre · and wið on·flyge  
 4        þú miht wiþ þâm lâpan · ðe geond lond færð

Un art thou called, oldest of worts;  
 thou availest against three and against thirty;  
 thou availest against the venom and against the onfler;  
 thou availest against the loathsome one that journeys through the lands.

- 3 + Ond þú weg·bráde · wyrta móðor  
 2 éastan opene · innan mihtigu  
 ofer ðy cræte curran · ofer ðy cwéne reodan  
 4 ofer ðy brýde brýodedon  
 ofer ðy fearras fnærdon.

And thou, Waybroad, mother of worts,  
 open from the east, mighty from within.  
 Over thee TODO.

- 4 Eallum þu þon wið·stóde · and wið·stunest  
 2 swá ðú wið·stonde attre · and on·flyge  
 and þæm lâðan · þe geond lond fereð.

Them all didst thou then withstand, and didst stop;  
 so mayst thou withstand the venom and the onflier,  
 and the loathsome one that journeys through the lands.

- 5 Stune hætte þeos wurt, · héo on stâne ge·weox  
 2 stond héo wið attre, · stunað héo wærce  
 Stiðe héo hatte, · wið·stunað héo attre  
 4 wreceð héo wráðan, · weorpeð út attor.

Stun is this wort called, she grew on stone;  
 she withstands venom, she stops aches.  
 Stithe is she called, she stops the venom;  
 she drives away the wroth one, casts out the venom.

- 6 + Þis is séo wurt · séo wiþ wurm ge·feagt  
 2 þeos mæg wið attre, · héo mæg wið on·flyge;  
 héo mæg wið ðâm lâþan · ðe geond lond fereþ.

This is the wort that fought against the Wurm;  
 this one avails against the venom, she avails against the onflier;  
 she avails against the loathsome one that journeys through the lands.

- 7 Fleoh þú nú attor-láðe, · séo lāsse ðá mārān  
 2 séo mære þá læssan, · oððæt him beigra bót sý!

TODO

- 8 Ge·myne þú, mægðe, · hwæt þú á·meldodest  
 2 hwæt ðú ge·ændadest · æt Alor·forda

þæt náfre for ge·floge · feorh ne ge·sealde  
 4 syþðan him mon mægðan · tú mete ge·gyrede

TODO

9 Þis is séo wyrt · ðe wer-gulu hatte  
 2 ðás on·sænde seolh · ofer sæs hrygc  
 ondan attres · óþres tó bóte

TODO

10 Ðás VIII magon · wið nygon attrum.

These nine avail against nine venoms.

11 + Wyrn cóm snícan, · to·slát hé man  
 2 ðá ge·nam Wóden · VIII wuldor·tânas  
 slóh ðá þá næddran · þæt héo on VIII tó·fléah  
 4 Þær ge·ændade æppel · and attor  
 þæt héo náfre ne wolde · on hús búgan.

A Wyrn came crawling; he tore apart a man.

Then took Weden nine glory-twigs,

slew then that adder, that it sprung into nine [parts].

There ended apple and venom,

that she would never wish to enter a house.

12 + Fille and finule, · fela-mihtigu twá  
 2 þá wyrte ge·sceop · wítig drihten  
 hâlig on heofonum, · þá hé hongode  
 4 sette and sænde · on VII worulde  
 earmum and éadigum · eallum tó bóte

Fill and Fennel, the many-mighty two;

those worts shaped the wise lord,

holy in heaven, when he hung.

He set and sent them into seven worlds,

for wretched men and for wealthy, for all men as a cure.

13 Stond héo wið wærce, · stunað héo wið attre  
 2 séo mæg wið III · and wið XXX  
 wið [féondes] hond · and wið fæx·bregde  
 4 wið malscrunge · manra wihta

She stands against ache, she stands against venom; she avails against three  
and against thirty; against

2 wið III and wið XXX 'against three and against thirty' | Formulaic; an uncountable amount; "snakes" are probably understood. This oral formula appears in many folk ballads, viz. (Child) 4EFG, 18B, 20C, 30, 53BCDEIKM, 63EFH, 73I, 97AC, 100AG, 110BGH, 156G, 185A, 187A, 187C, 190A, 192A, 193B, 203C, 211A, 217GHLN, 244A, 268A, 269C, 281ABC. Things described include horses, heads of cattle, warriors, days, years, winters.

- 14 + Nu magon þás VIII wyrta · wið nygon wuldor-ge·flogenum  
2 wið VIII attrum · and wið nygon on·flygnum  
wið ðý réadan attre, · wið ðý runlan attre  
4 wið ðý hwitan attre, · wið ðý [hæwe]nan attre  
wið ðý geolwan attre, · wið ðý grénan attre  
6 wið ðý wonnan attre, · wið ðý wedenan attre  
wið ðý brúnan attre, · wið ðý basewan attre  
8 wið wýrm-ge·blæd, · wið wæter-ge·blæd  
wið þorn-ge·blæd, · wið þystel-ge·blæd  
10 wið ýs-ge·blæd, · wið attor-ge·blæd

Now these nine worts avail against glory-onfliers:  
against nine venoms and against nine onfliers;  
against the red venom; against the TODO venom;  
against the white venom; against the TODO venom;  
against the yellow venom; against the green venom;  
against the TODO venom; against the TODO venom;  
against the brown venom; against the TODO venom;  
against worm-TODO; against water-TODO;  
against thorn-TODO; against thistle-TODO;  
against ice-TODO; against venom-TODO.

- 15 Gif ænig attor cume · éastan fleógan  
2 oððe ænig norðan cume  
oððe ænig westan · ofer wer-ðeóde

If any venom should come flying from the east;  
or any come from the north;  
or any from the west, over mankind.

- 16 + Críst stóð ofer ádle · ángan cundes  
2 Ic âna wât · éa rinnende  
þær þá nygon næðran · néan be·healdað

Christ stood over TODO;  
I know one river running,

there the nine adders TODO.

- 17 Motan ealle wéoda · nu wýrtum á·springan  
 2 sæs tó·slúpan, · eal sealt wæter  
 ðonne ic þis attor · of ðé ge·bláwe

TODO

- P1 Mucgwýrt, weg-brade þe eastan open sy, lombes-cýrse, attor-  
 2 laðan, mageðan, netelan, wudu-sur-æppel, fille and finul, ealde  
 sapan. Ge·wýrc ða wýrta to duste, mængc wif þa sapan and wif  
 4 þæs æpples gor. Wýrc slypan of wætere and of axsan, ge·nim  
 finol, wyl on þære slyppan and beþe mid æggemongc, þonne he  
 6 þa sealf on do, ge ær ge æfter. Sing þæt galdor on æcre þara  
 wýrta, :III: ær he hy wýrce and on þone æppel eal-swa; ond singe  
 8 þon mæn in þone müð and in þá éaran búta and on ðá wunde þæt  
 ilce gealdor, ær he þá sealf on dó.

TODO.

---



# Old Norse galders

## Ribe galder stick (DR EM85;493)

**Dating:** Medieval.

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law, Galders-law*

A wooden stick from the Danish city of Ribe. The galder is syncretic, and as such contains numerous pre-Christian elements, albeit in a Christian(ised) context.

The inscription may be conveniently divided into four parts. Part one (ll. 1–4) contains an introductory prayer where the healer asks for the support of natural forces (Earth, Up-heaven and the Sun) and Christian divinities (God and Saint Mary), that the healing may be successful. Part two (ll. 5–8) ritually exorcises any sickness which may have entered any part of the body. Part three (ll. 9–14) apparently warns the addressee that they will be haunted by “nine needs” (an old Heathen formula; see Note) until they pray. Part four (ll. 15, which is probably prose) gives the personal name “Bonde”, perhaps the addressee, and concludes with an “Amen”.

- 
- 1     Jorð bið ak varðe · ok up-himēn  
2     sól ok santę María · ok salfeñ Guð dróttēn  
     þet hann lē mik lēkneš-hand · ok lyf-tunge  
4     at lyfē bifjandē · þer bótē þarf.

I bid earth to ward, and up-heaven,  
the sun and saint Mary, and the very lord God,  
that he lend me a leecher's hand and medicine-tongue,  
as medicine for the trembler who needs a cure.

- 2     Ór bak ok ór bryst  
2     ór líkē ok ór lim  
     ór ôveñ ok ór ôreñ

4           ór allē þé þer illt kann í at kumę.

Out of back and out of breast!

Out of body and out of limb!

Out of eyes and out of ears!

Out of everything, where evil which might come in!

3       Svart hêter stênn · hann stêr í hafę úte,

2           þer ligger á þé níu nauðę;

þer skulę hverki sôtęn sofe;

4           ęð varmęn vake;

förr ęn þú þessa bót biðęr,     þer ak orð at kvęðę.

Swart is a stone called, he stands out in the ocean.

There lie on it nine needs.

They will neither sleep sweetly

nor wake warmly,

until thou prayest this cure

to which I have given the words.

## The Canterbury Galder

**Dating:** c. 1075

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

This Old Norse galder is found in the Anglo-Saxon manuscript Cotton Caligula A XV. It runs across the bottom margin of the two facing pages 123v and 124r and is written in very clear runes of Wiking Age long-stave type. One rune, viz. **g** in **vigi** *vegi* ‘smite’ is “stung”. The text has no word separators.

The galder is very similar to those on the amulets from Sigtuna (UFv1933;134, UNOR1998;25) below. They all belong to a type of magical healing where an illness-causing devil is commanded to leave the suffering person. The final line, *viðr áðra-vari* ‘against pus of veins’ is probably a declaration of purpose.

Gyrils sár-þvara!

2       Far-ðu nú, · fundinn es-tu!

Þórr vegi þik · þursa dróttinn!

4       Jórls sár-þvara!

Viðr áðra-vari.



O Gyrel's wound-borer!  
 Go thou now; found art thou!  
 May Thunder smite thee, O lord of Thurses!  
 O Erel's wound-borer!  
 Against pus of veins.

---

## Sigtuna Rib (U NOR1998;25)

**Dating:** c. 1100

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

TODO: Introduction.

---

Jórls **v**rið, ... **v**aksna úr Króki!  
 2 **B**att han riðu · **b**arði hann riðu,  
 auk **s**íða **s**arð · **s**ára rann.  
 4 Vara hafir **f**ullt **f**engit; · **f**lý braut, riða!  
 O Erel's trembling, grow out of Crook!  
 He bound the fever; he beat the fever,  
 and thereafter sodomised(?) the house of wounds.  
 The pus has he fully caught—fly away, fever!

---

## Sigtuna Plate I (U Fv1933;134)

**Dating:** C11th

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

TODO: Introduction

---

**Þ**urs sár-riðu, · **þ**ursa dróttinn;  
 2 **f**liu þú nú · **f**undinn es!  
 Af þér **þ**riar **þ**ráar, ulfr;  
 4 af þér **n**íu **n**óþir, ulfr!  
 Efir þessi sér, auk es unír ulfr.

6           Niut lyfja!

O thurse of the wound-fever, O lord of Thurses;  
fly thou now; found art thou!

Have for thee three yearnings, O wolf!

Have for thee nine needs, O wolf!

He has this for himself, and the wolf is content.

Benefit from the medicine!

---

## Galders from Bryggen

Several galders or magical inscriptions are part of the cache of medieval rune-inscribed objects found at Bryggen in the city of Bergen, Norway. For simplicity's sake, they are here listed in ascending order of their runological numbers.

---

### B 257

**Dating:** c. 1335

**Meter:** *Galders-law*

A stick inscribed on four planed sides. Part of the stick is broken off, which renders the text incomplete. The inscription is clearly a “love-charm” (that is, a piece of sexually coercive magic), addressed—as shown by the feminine dative *sjalfri þér* ‘thy self’ on side D—to a woman. The language closely resembles that of *Skm* 36, in which Shirner, Free’s servant, threatens to carve a runic inscription which will curse the ettin-woman Gird with *ergi* ‘queerness, degeneracy’, *óði* ‘madness’, and *ó-þoli* ‘restlessness, impatience’ unless she sleep with his master. It seems that we are here dealing with just such a surviving runic curse, and that *Skm* 36 is reflecting an authentic form of Norse “love magic” (for it is unlikely that the present inscription should derive directly from that poem) by which a woman is cursed with sexual restlessness until she succumb to the will of the male curser.

A more distant parallel may be seen in the curse-formula found on the two C7th runic inscriptions from Stentoften and Björketorp (see TODO), wherein the destroyer of the respective monuments is cursed to become *herma-lauser argjú* ‘restless (a different root from *ó-þoli* above!) with queerness’, i.e. ‘incessantly randy’.

Side D ends with a string of fake-Latin gibberish, a clear sign of Christian syncretic influence on the Old Norse-Germanic magical tradition.

---

A Ríst ek bót-rúnar · ríst ek bjarg-rúnar

- 2 ein-falt við ǫlfum  
tví-falt við trollum  
4 þrí-falt við þursum

I carve cure-runes, I carve rescue-runes:  
onefold against elves,  
twofold against trolls,  
threefold against thurses.

B Við inni skóðu · skag-val-kyrju

- 2 svá't ei megi · þó-at é vili  
lé-vís kona · lífi þínu granda.

Against the scatheful shag-walkirrie,  
so that she may not—though she always wants to—  
that guile-wise woman—harm thy life.

C Ek sendir þér · ek sé á þér

- 2 ylgjar ergi · ok óþola;  
á þér hríni óþoli · ok jǫtuns móðr;  
4 sit-tu aldri, · sop-tu aldri.

I send to thee, I see on thee  
a she-wolf's queerness and restlessness;  
may restlessness stick on thee, and an ettin's wrath!  
Never sit, never sleep!

D Ant mér sem sjalfri þér.

- 2 †Beirist rubus rabus et arantabus laus abus rosa gava†

Love me like thy self.

...

- 2 †Beirist rubus rabus et arantabus laus abus rosa gava† '...' | Latin-like gibberish.

## B 380

Dating: ?

Meter: *Galders-law*

A short little charm explicitly invoking the two most important Heathen Gods, Thunder and Woden. The inscription postdates the official conversion of Norway by over a hundred years, and it is an open question whether

the two mentioned gods were still seen in a good light or whether they had already been assimilated into the Catholic system of demons and devils. This question is important since it determines the context of the letter: was it well-wishing, assuming that the receiver was of like mind to the sender, or did he have more sinister intent than the first line lets on? Judging from the first line, and from the half-Heathen contents of many other inscriptions found at Bryggen (some from as late as the C14th), I see it as crypto-Heathen.

---

Heill sé þú · ok í hugum góðum;  
Þórr þik þiggi,  
Óðinn þik ęigi.

Mayst thou be hale and in good spirits;  
 may Thunder receive thee,  
 may Weden own thee.

---

<sup>1</sup> Heill sé þú · ok í hugum góðum 'Mayst thou be hale and in good spirits' | A formulaic greeting. The very same line is found in *Hym* 41; see note there for parallels.

<sup>3</sup> Óðinn þik ęigi 'may Weden own thee' | See note to *Vsp* 23.

---



## Miscellaneous Runic Poetry





## Introduction to Runic Poetry

Not all poetry preserved in Runic inscriptions is included here; see below under Galders. The stanza from the Rök runestone will be found under Norse Heroic Poetry, and the Runic version of the *Dream of the Rood* under Christian poetry.

Metrically the poetry is generally in *Ancient-words-law*. A few fragments from Jutland are in *Leeds-meter* and two from Sweden are in *Court-recited meter*.



# Three Rune Poems

## Introduction to the Rune Poems

TODO: Acrophonic principle

The order and names of the letters in the Runic alphabets or *futharks* stayed relatively consistent throughout the many centuries and countries in which they were used. This can probably be ascribed to the *rune poems*—poetic lists of the names of each rune with a short explanation, passed down orally as mnemonic devices to aid early Germanic learners, who were doubtless far more accustomed to learn by heart spoken poems than written letters.

Three such rune poems survive, from three countries: England, Norway, and Iceland. The English rune poem documents the English *futhorc*, while the Norwegian and Icelandic document the Scandinavian *younger futhark*.

When compared to the Common Germanic *elder futhark*, these two daughter scripts have taken opposing paths. Whereas the English *futhorc* has appended several letters for new vowels to the end of the rune row, the Scandinavian *futhark* has instead done away with numerous runes, namely those for *ng*, plosives *d*, *g*, *p*, the semi-vowel *w* and the vowels *o* and *e*, along with the obscure hook-shaped rune (TODO). That much of this simplification was probably intentional, rather than the result of neglect or language change, is seen from the following facts.

First, several of the lost runes stood for sounds that did not undergo any major sound shifts in the North Germanic languages in the relevant time period. For instance, all modern Scandinavian dialects still clearly distinguish between the initial consonants in the descendants of *dagr* ‘day’ and *Týr* ‘Tew’, and most even have the same articulation of these consonants as modern English.

Second, in two archaic runic inscriptions we find clear proof that the names and sound values of some of the lost runes were still remembered and passed down even after the adoption of the simplified younger *futhark*. On the Swedish Rök stone (Ög 136), which is mostly composed in the younger *futhark*, runes of the elder *futhark* are used in a cipher, which works in the following way: Every younger *futhark* rune representing two distinct phonemes, where one of those was the sound value of that rune in the elder *futhark* system, and the other has been assimilated from a lost rune, is replaced by the elder *futhark* rune whose value it assimilated. For instance,

the **k** rune, which in the elder futhark stood for only /k/, but which in the younger futhark stands for both /k/ and /g/, is replaced with the old **g** rune. A similar instance of two-scriptedness is found on the Ingelsta stone (Ög 43), where the old **d** rune is used in an otherwise younger futhark inscription, probably standing for its name *dagr* ‘day’, which is also attested as a male given name.

Third, there is virtually no regional variation in which runes disappear in the transition from elder to younger futhark. There is some variation in their shapes, but there is no region which, say, simplifies only the plosive consonants *t/d*, *k/g*, *b/p* > *t*, *k*, *b*, but retains the written distinction between *o* and *u*—they all go away at once.

These facts point away from neglect or a natural development of the script—they instead suggest deliberate reform. Since we lack historical sources, the motivations behind such a reform can only be guessed at, but making the script simpler may have been intended to increase literacy by making it easier to learn and faster to write. If this were the case it was certainly successful: the transition to the simplified younger futhark brings with it a huge increase in inscriptions in Scandinavia, along with interest in various ciphers, and a new tradition of inscribed stones in Denmark, where they were previously unknown.

This new system also quickly gave rise to even more simplified systems, like the “short-stave” runes found already on the C9th Rök stone, or the “staveless” runes known from northern Sweden. Both of these variants make it even faster to write on materials like wood, wax and bone; the runes also take up less space—very useful for carvers writing on limited surfaces.

In any case, the names of the runes seem to have survived these developments. Of the 16 runes found in both the English and Icelandic (which appears to be more conservative than the Norwegian) rune poems, 10—**f**, **r**, **h**, **n**, **i**, **j**, **s**, **b**, **m** and **l**—have etymologically identical names. Three of the remaining six—**þ**, **a** and **t**—in the Icelandic stand for words with clear Heathen associations—Thurse, Os, and Tew—and so may have been changed deliberately after the conversion of England, rather than lost in the process of oral transmission. Two more—**u** and **k**—have names which agree in form but not in meaning. Thus it is only the old **ᚱ**-rune where this is total disagreement about its ancient name. This is easily understood, since the sound which that rune designated was lost in early Old English.

## The English Rune Poem

**Dating:** 700s–C10th

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

TODO: Introduction. Preservation only in printed copy.

---

- 1      ƿ (feoh) byþ ƿrofur · ƿira ge·hwylcum.  
 2      Sceal ðeah manna ge·hwylc · miclun hyt dælan  
 gif he wile for drihtne · dômes hleotan.

TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 2      ʀ (ur) byþ ʀn-mód · and ofer-hyrned,  
 2      ƿela-ƿrécne deor, · ƿeohteþ mid hornum,  
 mære mór-stapa; · þæt is módig wuht.

TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 3      þ (ðorn) byþ þearle scarp; · þegna ge·hwylcum  
 2      an-feng ys ƿfyl, · un-gemetun reþe  
 manna ge·hwylcun · ðe him mid resteð.

TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 4      ƿ (os) byþ ƿrd-fruma · ælcra spræce,  
 2      wís-dômes wraþu · and wítana frofur,  
 and eorla ge·hwam · ead-nys and to·hiht.

TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 5      ƿ (rad) byþ on ƿecyde · rinca ge·hwylcum  
 2      sefte, and swiþ-hwæt · ðam ðe sitteþ on ufan  
 meare mægen-heardum · ofer míl-ƿaþas.

TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 6      ʀ (cen) byþ ʀwicera ge·hwam · cūþ on ƿyre,  
 2      blac and beorht-lic, · byrneþ oftust  
 ðær hí æþelingas · inne restaþ.

TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 7      ʀ (gyfu) gumena byþ · gleng and herenys,  
 2      wraþu and wryþ-scype, · and wræcna ge·hwam  
 ar and ætwist · ðe byþ oþra leas.

TODO: TRANSLATION.



- 2        wexeð on wature, · wundaþ grimme,  
          blode breneð · beorna ge·hwylcne  
 4        ðe him ænigne · on-feng ge·deð.

TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 16        ʒ (sigel) sé-mannum · symble biþ on hihte,  
 2        ðonn hi hine feriaþ · ofer físces beþ,  
          oþ hí brim-hengest · bringeþ to lande.

TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 17        ↑ (tir) biþ tǣcna sum, · healdeð trywa wel  
 2        wiþ æþelingas, · â biþ on færylde,  
          ofer nihta ge·nipu · næfre swiceþ.

TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 18        ƀ (beorc) byþ bleða leas, · bereþ efne swa ðeah  
 2        tǣnas b·utan tudder, · biþ on telgum wlitig,  
          heah on helme · hrysted fægere,  
 4        ge·loden leafum, · lyfte ge·tenge.

TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 19        ʀ (eh) byþ for eorlum · æþelinga wyn,  
 2        hors hófum wlanc, · ðær him hæleþe ymb,  
          welege on wicgum, · wrixlaþ spræce,  
 4        and biþ un-styllum · æfre frofur.

TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 20        ʁ (man) byþ on myrgþe · his magan leof;  
 2        sceal þeah ânra ge·hwylc · oðrum swican,  
          for ðam dryhten wyle · dôme síne  
 4        þæt earne flæsc · eorþan be·tæcan.

TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 21        ʀ (lagu) byþ leodum · lang-sum ge·þuht,  
 2        gif hí sculun neþun · on nacan tealtum,  
          and hi sæyþa · swýþe bregaþ,

- 4 and se **brim**-hengest · **bridles** ne gymeð.  
 TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 22      Ǫ (ing) wæs **ærest** · mid Éast-Denum  
 2      ge·sewen **sęcgun**, · oþ he **siððan** est  
      ofer **wæg** ge·wât, · wæn æfter rann;  
 4      ðus **heardingas** · ðone **hæle** nęmdun.  
 TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 23      Ƿ (eþel) byþ ofer-leof · **æg**-hwylcum men,  
 2      gif he mot ðær **rihtes** · and ge·rysena on  
      **brúcan** on **blode** · **bleadum** ofast.  
 TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 24      ƿ (dæg) byþ **drihtnes** sond, · **deore** mannum,  
 2      **mære metodes** leoht, · **myrgþ** and to·hiht  
      **eadgum** and **earmum**, · **eallum** brice.  
 TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 25      ƿ (ac) byþ on **eorþan** · **ęlda** bearnum  
 2      **flæsces fodor**, · **fereþ** ge·lome  
      ofer **ganotes** bæþ; · **gâr-sęcg** fandaþ  
 4      hwæþer **âc** hæbbe · **æþele** treowe.  
 TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 26      ƿ (æsc) biþ ofer-heah, · **ęldum** dýre,  
 2      **stiþ** on **staþule**, · **stede** rihte hylt,  
      ðeah him **feohtan** on · **firas** monige.  
 TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 27      ƿ (yr) byþ **æþelinga** · and **eorla** ge·hwæs  
 2      **wyn** and **wyrþ**-mynd, · byþ on **wicge** fæger,  
      **fæst-lic** on **fær-elde**, · **fyrð**-geatewa sum.  
 TODO: TRANSLATION.



- 28 \* (iar, ior) byþ **éa**-fixa, · and ðeah **á** bruceþ  
 2 **fó**dres on **fó**ldan, · hafað **fæ**gerne eard,  
**wæ**tre be-**wor**pen, · ðær he **wyn**num leofað.

TODO: TRANSLATION.

- 29 Ț (ear) byþ **e**gle · **e**orla ge-hwylcun,  
 2 ðonn **fæ**st-lice · **flæ**sc on-ginneþ,  
**h**raw colian, · **h**rusan ceosan  
 4 **bl**ac to ge-**bed**dan; · **ble**da ge-dreosaþ,  
**wyn**na ge-**wit**aþ, · **w**era ge-swicaþ.

TODO: TRANSLATION.

---

## The Icelandic Rune Poem

**Dating:** Medieval.

**Meter:** Unclear.

The poem is highly formulaic. All lines begin with the respective rune's name, followed by three kennings for it. It is only attested in late manuscripts which often have major disagreements with each other.

- 
- 1 **Fé** es **fr**énda róg · ok **fló**ðar viti  
 2 ok **graf**-seiðs **gata**.  
 Wealth is strife of kinsmen and beacon of the sea  
 and grave-saith's [SERPENT'S] street.
- 2 Úr es **ský**ja grátr · ok **ská**ra þværrir  
 2 ok **hir**ðis **hatr**.  
 Drizzle is weeping of clouds and ...  
 and shepherd's hatred.
- 3 Þurs es **kven**na **kv**öl · ok **klet**ta í-búi  
 2 ok **varð**-rúnar **verr**.  
 Thurse is women's torment and indweller of hills  
 and husband of the weird-whisperess [GIANTESS].

- 4      Óss es aldinn gautr · ok Ós-garðs jöfurr,  
2                      ok Val-hallar vísi.

Os is ancient Geat, and Osyard's chief,  
and Walhall's overseer.

- 5      Reïð es sitjandi sēla · ok snúðig fērð  
2                      ok jóss erfði.

Chariot is sitting bliss and twirling journey  
and horse's heavy work.

- 6      Kaun es barna bōl · ok bar-dagi  
2                      ok hold-fúa hús.

Boil is children's curse and TODO  
and house of flesh-rot.

- 7      Hagall es kalda korn · ok knappa drífa  
2                      ok snáka sótt.

Hail is cold kernel and storm of beads  
and sickness of snakes.

- 8      Nauð es þýjar þró · ok þungr kost  
2                      ok vās-samlig verk.

Need is maidservant's yearning and scant choice  
and working in wet-cold weather.

- 9      Íss es áar bōrkr · ok unnar þekja  
2                      ok fēigra manna fār.

Ice is river's bark and wave's roof  
and fēy men's danger.

- 10      Ár es gumna góði · ok gótt sumar  
2                      ok al-gróinn akr.

Year is men's boon and good summer  
(and) all-grown acre.

- 11      Sól es skýja skjöldr · ok skínandi røðull

- 2                   ok ísa aldr-tregi.  
Sun is the shield of clouds and shining wheel  
and ice-sheets' life-sorrow.
- 12       Týr es ęin-hęndr óss · ok ulfs leifar  
2                   ok hofa hilmir.  
Tew is the one-handed Os and the wolf's leftovers  
and lord of hoves.
- 13       Bjarkan es laufgat lim · ok lítit tré  
2                   ok ung-samligr viðr.  
Birch is leafy branch and little tree  
and youthful wood.
- 14       Maðr es manns gaman · ok moldar auki  
2                   ok skipa skreytir.  
Man is man's joy and the product of dust  
and adorning of ships.
- 15       Lęgr es vellanda vatn · ok víðr kętill  
2                   ok glęmmungr grund.  
Liquid is boiling water and wide kettle  
and TODO.
- 16       Ýr es bęndr bogi · ok brot-gjarnt járn  
2                   ok fęnju fleygir.  
Yew is a bent bow and easily broken iron  
and arrow's hurler.

---

## The Norwegian Rune Poem

**Dating:** Medieval.

**Meter:** Unclear.

The **Norwegian rune poem** is clearly very closely related to the Icelandic. With the exception of runes 2 (*úr* 'slag') and 4 (*óss* 'river-mouth'), the names of the runes are identical, as are many of the kennings used to describe them.

Still the language is unmistakably that of mediæval Norway. As can be seen from the rhymes and alliteration the following uniquely Norwegian sound changes have occurred:

- *hl, hn, hr > l, n, r* (2 *lęyr* < *hlęyr*; 8 *nęppa* < *hnęppa*; 5 *rosum* < *brosum*).
- *rst > st* (5 *vęsta* < *vęrsta*)

- 1      ✎ **F**é vęldr fręnda rógi; · **f**óðisk ulfr í skógi.

Wealth causes the strife of kinsmen; the wolf feeds itself in the wood.

- 2      𐌺 **Ú**r 's af illu jarni; · **o**pt lęyr ręinn á hjarni.

TRANSLATION.

- 3      𐌰 Þurs vęldr **k**vinna **k**villu; · **k**átr verðr fár af illu.

TRANSLATION.

- 4      𐌺 Óss er flęstra **f**ęrða · **f**qr, en skalpr er sverða.

River-mouth is the path of most journeys, and the scabbard-mouth is of swords.

- 5      𐌹 **R**ęið kveða **ro**ssum vęsta; · **R**ęinn sló sverðit bęsta.

Chariot they say is worst for horses; Rein struck the best sword.

- 6      𐌹 Kaun er **b**arna **b**qlvan; · **b**ql gęrvir nán fqlvan.

TRANSLATION.

- 7      𐌹 Hagall er **k**aldastr **k**orna; · **K**ristr skóp hęiminn forna.

Hail is coldest of kernels; Christ created the world of yore.

- 8      𐌹 **N**auðr gęrir **n**ęppa kosti; · **n**ęktan kęlr í frosti.

TRANSLATION.

9      Ís kǫllum brú breiða; · blindan þarf at leiða.  
Ice we call a broad bridge; the blind man must be lead.

10     † Ár er gumna góði; · get’k at qrr var Fróði.  
Year is men’s boon; I recall that Frood was mad.

11     ʒ Sól er landa ljómi; · lúti’k hēlgum dómi.  
Sun is the light of the lands; I bow in the holy place.

12     † Týr er ęin-ęndr ása; · opt verðr smiðr blása.  
Tew is the one-handed of the Eese; the smith must often blow.

13     Þ Bjarkan er lauf-grónstr líma; · Loki bar flęrða tíma.  
TRANSLATION.

14     Ψ Maðr er moldar auki; · mikil er greip á hauki.  
Man is the product of dust; great is the grip on the hawk.

15     † Lǫgr er er fęllr ór fjalli · foss; en gull eru nossir.  
TRANSLATION.

16     ʒ Ýr er vetr-grónstr við; · vęnt ’s, er brennr, at sviða.  
Yew is winter-greenest of trees; ’tis expected, when it burns, to get singed.

---



# Runic Poetry from Sweden and Gotland

TODO: Introduction to Swedish inscriptions

---

G 203

**Dating:** C11th

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

TODO.

---

2. Sigmundr lét raisa stain eptir brýðr sína auk bró gierva eptir  
Sigbiern—Sankta Mikál hielpi *siál hans*—auk at Bótraif auk at  
Sigaif auk at Aibiern, faður þaira aldra,

Syemund let raise this stone after his brothers and make the bridge after  
Syeberrn—may Saint Michael help his soul—and after Bootraf and after Syeraf  
and after Eanbern, the father of them all,

auk byggvi hann · í bý sunnarst.

and he lived on the southernmost farm.

Gairviðr legði orm-álur; némr innti ýr.

Garwith laid the serpent-tracks; TODO.

Sigmundr [hefir] · slíku unnit

- 2 kuml **k**arl-mannum. · Þet ar †**k**e...† kunn.  
 Hier mun **s**tanda · **s**tainn at merki,  
 4 **b**iertr á **b**iergi, · en **b**ró fyrir;  
 Róðbiern **r**ísti · **r**úniR [þ]essar,  
 6 **G**airlaifr sumar, · ar **g**arla kann.

Syemund has accomplished such  
 a monument for churlmen; that is known to ...  
 Here will stand the stone as a mark,  
 bright on the hill and the bridge ahead.  
 Rothbern carved these runes,  
 [and] Garlaf, who knows clearly, some.

## Sm 16

**Dating:** C11th

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

TODO.

- 
- Hróstęinn auk **E**ilífir, · **Á**ki auk Hókon,  
 2 reistu þęir **s**vęinar · ęptir **s**inn faður  
**k**umbl **k**ęnni-ligt · ęptir **K**ala dauðan.  
 4 Þý mun **g**óðs manns · um **g**etit verða,  
 með **s**tęinn lifir · ok **s**tafir rúna.

Rothstan and Anlif, Eke and Hathkin,  
 those lads raised after their father  
 a remarkable monument after the dead Cale.  
 Thus will the good man be spoken of,  
 while the stone lives and the staves of the runes.

## Sm 39

**Dating:** C11th

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

A standing stone inscribed on two sides, one of which has a large cross.  
 The expression is formulaic; cf. Sm 44, Sö 130, U 703, U 739, and U 805. For  
 “good of meat”, which also occurs in *Háv*; see Index. The first line is not  
 poetic.



---

2           Gunni satti stén þenna eptir Súna, fǫður sinn,  
          mildan orða · ok matar góðan.

Guthe set this stone after Sown, his father,  
mild of words and good of meat.

---

## Sm 44

**Dating:** C11th  
**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

TODO. The expression is formulaic; cf. Sm 39, Sö 130, U 703, U 739, and U 805.

---

2           TODO mildan við sinna · ok matar góðan,  
          TODO.

TODO  
Mild with his men and good of meat.  
TODO

---

## Sö 34–35 (Tjuvstigen)

**Dating:** 1000–C12th  
**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

Two paired stones standing next to each other. The last line of Sö 35 is not poetic.

---

Sö 34       Styrlaugr ok Holmbr · stęina ręistu

2           at bróðr sína, · brautu nęsta.

          Þęir ęndaðus · í austr-vegi,

4           Þórkęll ok Styrbjörn, · þiagnar góðir.

Sturley and Holm raised the stones,  
after their brothers, nearest to the road.  
They were ended in the Eastway,  
Thurkettle and Sturbern, good thanes.

---

2. brautu nēsta 'nearest to the road' | Cf. *Háv* TODO.

**Sö 35**      Lét Ingigēirr · annan reisa stein  
2              at sonu sína, · sýna giǫrði. Guð hjalpi ǫnd þeira. Þórir hjó.  
Inggar let raise another stone,  
after his sons made visible.  
God may help their spirit. Thurer hewed.

---

### Sö 56 (Fyrby)

**Dating:** 1000–C12th  
**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

TODO: INTRODUCTION.

---

Iak veit Há-stein · þá Holm-stein bróðr  
2              mēnnr rýnasta · á Mið-garði  
              settu stein · auk stafa marga  
4              eptir Frey-stein · fǫður sinn.

I know Highstan and Holmstan, those brothers,  
the men most rune-cunning in Middenyard;  
they set the stone and many staves,  
after Freestan, their father.

---

### Sö 65 (Djulefors)

**Dating:** 1000–C12th  
**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law* with hendings in the b-verses

A standing stone inscribed on one side with a large cross. Already on the earliest depictions the stone was damaged, but an even larger part has now gone missing. Other stones that mention Longbeardland (Lombardy) include TODO... The meter is highly unusual for runic Swedish poetry, relying on hendings (in line 2 an ethel-hending *arð-* : *barð-*, in line 3 a shot-hending *land-* : *ænd-*). Line 2b is formulaic; see note.

---

2            Inga reṣisti stein þannsi at Óleif sinn a...  
              Hann austarla · arði barði  
              auk à Langbarði- · landi endaðis.

Inge raised this stone after Anlaf, her ... .  
 Easterly he ploughed with the prow,  
 and on Longbeardland was ended.

---

2. arði barði 'ploughed with the prow' | i.e. "sailed". A formulaic poetic expression shared with an anonymous line from the Third Grammatical Treatise, which reads: *sá's af Íslandi · arði barði* 'he who [away] from Iceland ploughed with the prow'.

## Sö 130

**Dating:** 1000–C12th  
**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

A standing stone. TODO. The expression is formulaic; cf. Sm 39, Sm 44, U 703, U 739, and U 805.

---

2            Fiurir gerðu · at fǫður góðan  
              dýrð drengi-la · at Dómara  
              mildan orða · ok matar góðan.  
 4            Þat ...

Four men made after a good father,  
 an honour, valiantly, after Doomer,  
 mild of words and good of meat.  
 This ...

---

## Sö 154 (Skarpåker)

**Dating:** C11th**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

The couplet at the end, expressing a father's grief for his son, also serves as a good example of the Wiking Age preoccupation with the End Times. The stone is decorated with a cross, but the text has no signs of Christian influence, and the language is traditional.

Cf. especially Arn *Hryn* (in SkP II pp. 185–6, ll. 3/7–8, see also note there): *meiri verði þinn an þeira · þrifnuðr allr, unds himinn rifnar*. 'greater than theirs be all thy wealth, until heaven rends.'

---

Gunnarr reisti stein þannsi at Lýðbjorn, son sinn.

Guthur raised this stone after Leodbern, his son.

Jörð sal rifna · ok upp-himinn.

Earth shall rend, and Up-heaven.

---

<sup>1</sup> sal 'shall' | A Swedish dialectal form of *skal* 'id.,' cf. dialectal Swedish *sa*.

## Sö 179 (Gripsholm)

**Dating:** C11th**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

TODO: INTRODUCTION. The three-line stanza is a biographical addition following a typical prose memorial formula.

---

Tóla lét reisa stein þennsa at son sinn Harald, bróður Ingvars.

Toole had this stone raised after his son Harold, brother of Ingwar.

Þeir fóru dręngi-la · fjarri at gulli

ok austar-la · ęrni gófu,

dóu sunnar-la · á Sęrk-landi.

They journeyed valiantly far for gold,  
and easterly gave to the eagle;  
died southerly in Serkland.

---

2. *ęrni gófu* ‘gave to the eagle’ | They “provided a feast for the eagle”, namely with the carnage of slain foes; for eagles and ravens as eaters of corpses and drinkers of blood cf. Meissner (1921, pp. 118, 203, 207–208). Similar things are said of kings in numerous Scaldic poems from Iceland and Norway, and the lack of an object to *gófu* reveals that this expression must have been well known also in Sweden.

---

## U 703

**Dating:** C11th

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

A standing stone inscribed on one side. There is no cross present, but a large four-legged beast with a long tail. The stone is heavily damaged, but mostly readable, except for what is here taken to be the half of line 2, which is entirely lost. The expression is formulaic; cf. Sm 39, Sm 44, Sö 130, U 739, and U 805. For “good of meat”, which also occurs in *Háv*; see Index. The first line is not poetic.

---

2. Ásvi lét reisa stęin þennsa at Qrnulf, son sinn góðan.  
Hann byggi hér · ...,  
*mandr matar góðr · ok máls risinn.*  
Oswye let raise this stone after Arnolf, her good son.  
He dwelled here ...,  
a man good of meat and proud of speech.

---

## U 739

**Dating:** C11th

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

A standing stone inscribed on one side, with a large cross present. There are no major difficulties with the reading. The expression is formulaic; cf. Sm 39, Sm 44, Sö 130, U 703, and U 805. “mild of meat” appears to be a variant of “good of meat”, which also occurs in *Háv*; see Index. The first line is not poetic. For other stones raised by someone in memory of themselves, see TODO.

---

Holbjørn lét reisa stein at sik sjalfan.

2 Hann var mildr matar · ok máls risinn.

Holbern let raise this stone after himself.  
He was mild of meat and proud of speech.

---

## U 805

**Dating:** C11th

**Meter:** *Ancient-words-law*

The stone has been lost, and only survives in old depictions, which makes the reading, especially two of the personal names, uncertain. My transliteration follows Rundata.

The expression is formulaic; cf. Sm 39, Sm 44, Sö 130, U 703, and U 739. For “good of meat”, which also occurs in *Háv*; see Index. The first line is not poetic.

---

Fylkir lét reisa stein eptir iel, bróður sinn, ok Gunnmarr eptir  
menk, fǫður sinn,

2 bónda góðan matar; · byggí í Víkbý.

Filch let raise this stone after ..., his brother, and Guthmar after ..., his father,  
a farmer good of meat; he lived in Wickby.

---

## **Index (INCOMPLETE!)**





NOTE: This encyclopedia is both incomplete and inconsistently formatted. New entries will be added, and old ones be corrected and expanded in the future.

## Cultural and religious terms and expressions (C)

**All Gods** (ON *ǫll goð*) Occurs especially in ritual or ritual-adjacent use (*Grm* 43, *Lok* 11; cf. *Hákm* 18, where the piety of the dead king Hathkin is shown by his being greeted by *rǫð ǫll ok rǫgin* ‘all the Redes and Reins’, and the prayer in *Sigrdr* 3–4, which collectively invokes the Eese and Ossens). This suggests a native Germanic conception of Godly Oneness; see also the Thing of the Gods, where the Gods gather to steer the fates of the world.

Similar expressions are found in other old Indo-European religions, e.g. the Vedic *vīṣve devāḥ* ‘All Gods’, to Whom are dedicated numerous hymns of *ṚV*, and the Greek Πάν·θειον, that is, a temple dedicated to All Gods.

The idea of Godly Oneness may have been disputed; about this Saxo Grammaticus (2015) 1.7.2 gives an interesting anecdote. At one point Weden departed, and during his absence was usurped by the obscure *Mithothin* (perhaps “With-Weden”), who reformed the cult:

*Cuius secessu Mithothyn quidam prestigiis celebrer, perinde ac celesti beneficio vegetatus, occasionem et ipse fingende divinitatis arripuit barbarasque mentes novis erroris tenebris circumfusus prestigiarum fama ad cerimonias suo nomini persolvendas adduxit. Hic deorum iram aut numinum violationem confusus permixtisque sacrificiis expiari negabat ideoque eis vota communiter nuncupari prohibebat, discreta superum cuique libamenta constituens. Qui cum Othino redeunte relicta prestigiarum ope latendi gratia Pheoniam accessisset, concursu incolarum occiditur.*

‘A certain Mithodin, a famous illusionist, was animated at his departure as if by a kindness from heaven and snatched the chance to pretend divinity himself; his reputation for magicianship clouded the barbarians’ minds with the murk of a new superstition and led them to perform holy rites to his name. He asserted that the gods’ wrath and the profanation of their divine authority could not be expiated by confused and mingled sacrifices; so he arranged that they must not be prayed to as a group, but separate offerings (*libamenta*) be made to each deity. When Odin returned, the other no longer resorted to his conjuring but went off to hide in Funen, where he was rushed upon and killed by the inhabitants.’

This obviously mythologised retelling may perhaps reflect an actual historical theological conflict or attempted religious reform, but if that is the case it does not appear to have been successful.

- ape** (ON *api*, OE *apa*, OS *apo*, OHG *affo*, PNWGmc. *\*apó*) In the Old Norse the word seems to mean ‘fool, buffoon’, in the other old languages apparently ‘monkey’, though this sense should be a later development of the former; why would the early Germanic tribes have a word for an animal that they had never encountered?
- aught** (ON *étt*, OE *éht* ‘possession, property’) The Nordic (paternal) clan or family line.
- begale** (OHG *bi-galan*) To enchant, bewitch something or someone by singing a galder. Transitive of gale.
- high** (ON *baugr*, OE *béag*, OHG *boug*) Armlets used as currency during the Migration Period. — The giving of rings and armlets in exchange for loyalty (holdness being the word used for a warrior’s loyalty towards his lord, and of a lord’s grace towards his servants) was common across all of Germanic Europe, as seen in the many poetic ruler-kennings of the type “breaker of rings” (e.g. *béaga brytta* ‘the breaker of highs’ in *Beow* ll. 35, 352, 1487). An illustrative example of this is *Hildebrand* 33–35. This is also connected with the oath-ring, and the famous ring-swords. TODO? reference some literature on this.
- blood** (ON *blót*, OE *blót*, OHG *bluoz*) A sacrifice or a sacrificial feast, one of the best attested Germanic pagan practices. The animals would be sacrificed by the host, cooked in large kettles and eaten communally. See also blood-house.
- blood-house** (ON *blót-hús*, OHG *bluoz-hús*) A heathen temple. Glosses Latin *fānum* in OHG. See also harrow, hove, wigh.
- Doom** (ON *dómr*, OE *dóm*) Base meaning ‘judgment, verdict’ (whence Dooms-day, ‘judgment Day’), but in the Norse and Anglo-Saxon poetry often specifically referring to one’s fame or good reputation (that is, how others will judge one’s character and deeds), especially after death. It is clear that this verdict was of utmost importance to the ancient Germanic people. The clearest examples are *Háv* 77 (see there): *I know one that never dies: the Doom o’er each man dead.* and *Beow* 1384–1389, where Beowulf consols king Rothgar after Grendle’s mother has slain his trusted advisor Asher (*Æschere*): *Ne sorga, snotor guma! · Sélre bið ég-hwém, / þæt hé his fréond wrece, · þonne hé fela murne. / Úre égbwylc sceal · ende ge-bidan / worolde lífes; · wyrce sé þe móte / dômes ér déaþe; · þæt bið driht-guman / un-lifgendum · æfter sélest.*
- ‘Grieve not, wise man! ’Tis better for each one / that he avenge his friend than that he mourn much. / Each one of us shall suffer the end / of worldly life—win he who might / **Doom** before death: that is for the warrior, / unliving, afterwards the best.’ Other illustrative examples in *Beow* include 884b–887a: [...] *Sige-munde ge-sprong / æfter deað-dæge · dóm un-lýtel / syþðan wíges beard · wyrn á-cwealde / hordes byrde* [...] ‘For Syemund sprang up / after his death-day an little

[great] **Doom**, / since hard in conflict he defeated the wyrm, / the hoard's herder.' and 953b–955a: [...] *þú þé self hafast / dēdum ge-frēmed · þæt þín dóm lyfað / áwa tó aldre* [...] 'Thou hast for thyself / by deeds accomplished that thy **Doom** lives / for ever and ever.'

**feather-hame** (ON *fjaðr-hamr*, OE *fēðer-hama*, OS *fēðar-*, *fēðer-hamo*) A plumage which when donned by the wearer lets him fly like, or become a bird. One is owned by Frow and used by Lock to fly between the homes in *Þrk*. In the Christian *Heli* feather-hames are donned by angels who fly from heaven to earth. See also hame.

**fee** (ON *fē*, OE *fēoh*) Originally 'cattle, kine', however also used in a broader sense to refer to one's mobile wealth; for that cf. particularly *Háv*.

**fey** (ON *fēigr*, OE *fēge*, OHG *fēigi* 'cowardly') Being doomed or fated to die, with a sense of predestination and inevitability. Its earliest documented Scandinavian use is on the Rök stone: **aft uamuþ stanta runar þar + n uarin faþi faþir aft faikign sunu** *Apt Vāmóð standa rúnar þár, en Varinn fáði, faðir aft fēigjan sonu* 'After Woemood (*Vāmóðr*) stand these runes, but Warren (*Varinn*) painted, the father after the **fey** son.' See PCRN HS II:35, p. 928 ff. (TODO)

**feyness** (ON *fēigð*) The state of being fey.

**fimble-** (ON *fimbul-*) The ultimate, final, greatest. See Fimblethyle, Fimble-winter.

**five days** (ON *fimm dagar*) The Old Scandinavian (and perhaps Germanic) week was originally five days long, the seven-day week being a later import, as seen by the names of the days, which are obviously calqued from the Latin (*Dies Mercurii* = Weden's day, et.c.). According to the *Gula* there were six weeks in a month, and "five days" is used as a generic period of time in *Háv* 51 and 74; in st. 74 it is contrasted with month. Related to this is the legal term *fifþ* (ON *fimmt*, OSw. *fēmt*), a meeting or gathering set to be held at a five-day notice. See *fimt* in CV, Love et al. (2020) for further discussion.

**galder** (ON *galdr*, OE *gealdor*, OHG *galdar*) A magical song or incantation, probably synonymous with leed. Verbal noun formed to gale 'to sing, chant'.

**gale** (ON *gala*, OE *galan*, OHG *galan*) To sing, chant, especially of magical songs; verbal root of galder 'something sung, chanted'.

**gand** (ON *gandr*, Latin *gandus*) A witch's familiar or foul spirit sent out to do her bidding. See PCRN HS I:17, p. 361 and II:26, p. 656. TODO

**gid** (ON *goði*, OE *Gydda* masc. given name) A heathen priest or master of ceremonies.

**gidden** (ON *gyðja*, OE *gyden* 'goddess') The womanly equivalent or wife of a gid.

**good of meat** (ON *matar góðr*, *góðr matar*) An old formula appearing in *Háv* 39 and numerous Swedish Wiking Age Runic inscriptions Sm 39, Sm 44, Sö 130, U 703, and U 805. Cf. U 739 which has the related *mildr matar* ‘mild of meat’. Antonyms are *matar illr* ‘evil of meat’ and meat-nothing.

**guest** (ON *gestr*, OE *giest*, OS *gast*, OHG *gast*, Got. *gasts*, PGmc. *gastiz*) Guests were often strangers, wanderers, who would come to beg for food and lodgings. The Old Germanic peoples placed great value on hospitality. TODO.

**hame** (ON *hamr*) A skin, shape. People could “shift hames” (ON *skipta hōmum*), leaving their human hames behind and instead entering into the shapes of wolves, bears, birds. During this process the original hame, that is, the human body, would be sleeping in a vulnerable state. A concise description of this is found in *IngS* 7: *Óðinn skipti hōmum, lá þá búkr’inn sem sofinn eða dauðr, en hann var þá fugl eða dýr, fiskr eða ormr, ok fór á einni svipstund á fjarlæg lōnd at sinum erendum eða annarra manna*. ‘Weden shifted hames; then lay the trunk of his body as if sleeping or dead, but he was then a fowl or beast, a fish or serpent, and journeyed in a short while to foreign lands with his errands or those of other men.’

See also feather-hame, town-rideresses, evening-rideresses.

**harrow** (ON *høgr*, OE *hearg*, PNWGmc. \**harugar*) A hallowed cairn or stone-heap. *Hdl* 10 describes the construction of one. The Norwegian laws prescribe the “breaking of harrows and burning of hoves”.

See also hove, wigh.

**hold** (ON *hollr*, OE *hold*, OS *hold*, OHG *hold*) ‘Favourable, loyal, gracious’, often of a ruler towards his subject (in the sense of ‘gracious, benevolent’) or vice-versa (in the sense of ‘loyal, devoted’). Mirroring these earthly relationships, it is often used to refer to divine grace, both of the Christian God—thus in the *Ecclesiastical Laws of King Cnut* ALIE I (p. 372): *Þam byþ witod-lice God hold, þe bið his blāforde riht-lice hold* ‘Indeed God is **hold** to him who is rightly **hold** to his lord’—but in the oldest Scandinavian material likewise of the Heathen gods. So *Lok* 4 (e): *holl rēgin ‘hold Reins’, and Oddrgr 9/1: Svá hjalpi þér · hollar vettir* ‘So help thee **hold** wights’.

This word is common in old Scandinavian oath formulæ, e.g. in the elder redaction of the West-Geatish Law: *Svá sé mér goð holl* ‘So may the Gods(!) be **hold** to me,’ in medieval Norwegian laws (NgL II[197,397]) and Grey-Goose (TODO: cite): *Guð sé mér hollr ef ek satt segi, gramr ef ek lȳg* ‘God be **hold** to me if I speak truly, wroth if I lie,’ in Grey-Goose (TODO) also: *Sé guð hollr þeim er heldr grīðum, en gramr þeim er grīð rýfr* ‘God be **hold** to him who keeps the truce, but wroth against him who breaks the truce’. I refer to Löffler (1895) for further discussion on these formulæ.

**holdness** (ON *hylli*, OE *hyldu*, OHG *huldī*) Abstract noun formed to hold, meaning ‘favour, loyalty, grace,’ with the same semantics as the adjective.

Notably, this word appears three times in connection with the grace of gods in the poetry, namely in *Grm* 43, where (according to my interpretation) the preparer of food at the bloot is said to earn the “**holdness** of Woulder and of all the gods;” and *Grm* 53 where the disgraced king Garfrith is said to have been bereft of the support *gengi* of Weden and all the Oneharriers, and of “Weden’s **holdness**” (*Öðins hylli*). “Weden’s holdness” is also mentioned in a stanza by Hallfred (edited as Hfr Lv 7 by Diana Whaley in SkP V), who laments that: “The whole race of man has wrought songs to win the **holdness** of Weden; I recall the fully rewarded works of our kinsmen/ancestors.”

From the semantics of this word the Germanic view on heavenly grace is clear: the Gods are **hold** towards those who do good works, which include swearing true oaths, faithfully observing truces, partaking in the bloot, following rules of hospitality, and composing poetry—and gram ‘wroth’ towards those who do the opposite.

**Home** (ON *heimr*, OE *hám*, PNWGmc. \**haimar*) In the Norse often referring to a realm in the cosmology (*Vsp* 2: “I remember nine **Homes**”, *Vafþ* TODO: “From the runes of the Ettins and of all the gods I can speak truly, for I have come into each **Home**”). Thus Ettinham is the ‘**Home**/realm of the ettins’. When used on its own it means ‘the world (that we inhabit)’. See also Nine Homes, Thrithham.

**leat** (ON *blaut*) In some saws explained as the blood drained from the offered animal; the verbal root is *bljóta* ‘to get by lot’ and this word certainly refers to the use of the blood for auguries.

**leat-twíg** (ON *blaut-tǫnn*) A twig used to sprinkle the leat. The pattern of the blood would presumably be inspected for the augury; cf. *Hym* 1.

**leek** (ON *laukr*, OE *léac*, PNWGmc *laukar*) The leek was a plant of great cultural importance. It was seen as the noblest plant, so *Guðr* II 2, where Siward’s superiority to the Yivickings is compared to a stag among wild beasts, gold among silver, and a green leek in grass; and *Vsp* 4, where the earth of the Golden Age was grown with green leek.

The leek was highly valued in folk magic, as seen already on gold bracteates from the C5th and C6th, where it often appears as a charm word in the old form *lín-laukar*; in one inscription also paired with *lín* ‘linen’. Classical Norse attestations of magic use include *Sigrdr* 8, where the leek is thrown into mead against poison; and the *Völusp*, where a horse penis is said to be *líni góddr · en laukum studdr* ‘endowed with linen and supported by leeks’ in a poetic line. The leek was particularly associated with women and domestic life, as seen by its pairing with “linen” and its frequent use as the determinant in

women-kennings (Meissner, 1921, p. 418)). Anon *Sveinfl* 1 (SkP I) sarcastically states that a battle was not *sem manni* · *mēr lauk eða ǫl bēri* ‘as if a maiden brought a man leek or ale’.

**leed** (ON *ljóð*, OE *léod*) A magical chant or incantation, as seen by *Háv* 153 near-synonymous with galder. See also gale, begale.

**manwit** (ON *man-vit*) Common sense and wits.

**many-cunning** (ON *fiql-kunnigr*) Skilled with sorcery or the dark arts.

**meat-nithing** (ON *mat-níðingr*) One who is a nithing with food, i.e. one who does not properly furnish his guest.  
See also good of meat.

**nithe** (ON *níð*, OE *nīþ*, OHG *níd*) Originally ‘hatred, emnity’. In the Norse the sense has developed in the direction of ‘shame’, not just as a social abstract, but almost a tangible thing. So the curse ritual of Eyel, where the curser will “turn nithe” (*snýja níð* against his enemy to cause him misfortune. Scolds would “compose nithe” (*yrkja níð*) through singing slanderous verses, which likewise had an adverse supernatural effect on their subject. See also nothing.

**nothing** (ON *níðingr*, OE *nīþing*) One afflicted with nithe; a villain, criminal. Among the Scandinavians a legal term; a nithing could not swear oaths or bear witness and was forbidden to marry.

**orlay** (ON *orlög*, OE *orlæg*) One’s predetermined fate, destiny, purpose as decreed by the Norns.

**queer** (ON *argr*, *ragr* (with metathesis), OE *earg*, OHG *arg*) This derogatory adjective refers to gendered sexual deviancy, typically promiscuity for women and effeminacy or cowardice for men. This is the reason for the present English translation. Unlike the English word, the Old Germanich *arg* was always a severe insult, and this from an early period; so the Longbeardish Edict of Rothari, codified in 643 AD: *Si quis alium arga per furorem clamaverit et negare non potuerit et dixerit, quod per furorem dixisset, tunc iuratus dicat, quod eum arga non cognovisset; postea conponat pro ipso iniurioso verbo solidos duodecim. Et si perseveraverit, convincat per pugnam, si potuerit, aut certe conponat, ut supra*. ‘If anyone calls another man *queer* in anger, and cannot deny it, and says that it was said in anger, then in his oath he says that he does not know him as *queer*; let him thereafter settle for the insulting word with twelve solidi. But if he persists, let him prove it by fighting if he can, or otherwise settle it as above.’

**queerness** (ON *ergi*, *reggi*) See queer above.

**rest** (ON *rǫst*) The distance between two rest-stops, a geographical mile (about 1850 metres). See CV: *rǫst*.

**thyle** (ON *pulr*, OE *þyle*, PNWGmc. *\*pulir*) A sage who through rote learning has acquired a large amount of mythological lore (cf. *thule* 'a list in poetic form; a ditty, bad poem' and *thill* 'to recite, to chant'). Thus Weden is the Fimblethyle, being the unbeaten master of lore, as can be seen in his wisdom contests (like *Vaff*). Runic inscription DR 248 (Snoldelev) suggests that the thyle may have tied to a specific place, and in *Beow* it seems to have been a court position, with the poet Unferth being described (l. 1456) as the "Rothgar's thyle".

- wale** (ON *vǫlr*) The staff or sceptre of a wallow. TODO: archeological finds, mention Sutton Hoo.
- wallow** (ON *vǫlva*, OE *\*wealwe* (cf. ON *svǫlva*, OE *swealwe* 'swallow')) A sibyl, seeress, oracle. The word derives from the wale, a staff or sceptre probably used for ritual purposes.
- wigh** (ON *vé*, OE *wéob*, *wih*, PNWGmc. *\*wihq*) A holy place or sanctuary. It seems that where the harrow was a pile of stones or cairn used for carrying out rituals, the **wigh** was an enclosed space. The earliest Norse attestation is the runic inscription Ög N288 (Oklunda), which reads: "Guthar <= Gunnarr> painted these runes, and he fled, charged (with a crime, sought out this wigh, and he fled into this clearing. [...]" The implication seems to be that the wigh was considered so sacred that Guthar could not be apprehended or punished for his crime while in it.
- In OE the word means 'pagan idol'. It is not immediately clear which meaning is the original one, but in the present edition the Norse sense has been adopted, since the Anglo-Saxon sources are all of a Christian nature. The name *Wighstone* (*Wih-* or *Wéohstān*) as found in *Beow* in any case suggests it is the Norse meaning, since 'idol-stone' makes little sense.
- wode** (ON *óðr*, OE *wód*, PNWGmc. *\*wódur*) Heener's gift to men, though the name may suggest it be from Weden. The word has several related meanings: 'mind, (poetic) inspiration, rage'. See also Woderearer.
- wyrm** (ON *ormr*, OE *wyrm*, PNWGmc. *\*wurmīr*) A dragon, serpent. The distinction between "wyrm" and "worm; snake" is purely editorial and not made in the original languages.
- yin-** (ON *ginn-*) A rare augmentative prefix. TODO.
- yin-holy** (ON *ginn-ḥeilagr*) High holy, sacrosanct. Used of the Gods in the formula *ginn-ḥeilǫg goð* 'yin-holy Gods'.

## Persons and objects (P)

- Attle** (*Attila*, ON *Atli*, OE *Ætla*, MHG. *Etzel*, PNWGmc. *\*Attilô*) The ruler of the Huns (historically from 434–453). Husband of Guthrun, and with her father of Earp and Oatle.
- Balder** (ON *Baldr*, OE *Bældæg* (not directly cognate), OHG *Balter*, PWGmc. *\*Baldrar*) The beautiful son of Weden, slayed by his brother Hath, avenged by his other brother Wonnel. Husband of Nan.
- Beadhild** (ON *Bǫðvildr*, OE *Beadobild*) The daughter of the tyrannical king Nithad. She is raped by her father's prisoner, Wayland.



- Bellower** (ON *Bēli*) A being fought by Free, who killed him with an antler, having lost his sword after the events of *Skm*. The myth is very obscure and never told in full. It is shortly mentioned in *Gylf* 37 and informs the kenning *bani Bēlja* 'bane of Bellower [= Free]' in *Vsp* 51/3, along with two Scaldic kennings of the same type.
- Bicke** (ON *Bikki*) A servant or general of Attle.
- Earp and Oatle** (ON *Erpr ok Eitill*) The sons of Attle and Guthrun.
- Earth** (ON *jörð*, OE *eorþe*, OHG *erda*, PNWGmc. *\*erþu*, PGmc. *\*erþó*) The personified Earth. By Weden the mother of Thunder.
- Erminric** (ON *Jǫrmunrekr*, OE *Eormanric*, MHG *Ermenrîch*) Legendary king of the eastern Gots, based on the historical *Ermanaric* (dead 376). TODO: Jordanes.
- Fathomer** (ON *Fáfnir*) The son of Rethmar, brother of Otter and Rein. He turns into a great wyrm and is eventually slain by Siward, who takes his treasure.
- Fimblethyle** (ON *Fimbulþulr*) The 'ultimate thyle' or sage; name for Weden.
- Fold** (ON *Fold*, OE *Folde*) A poetic or ritual name of Earth, especially in her role as Mother Earth. In Germanic poetry the word *fold* is typically used to simply refer to 'land', however. It is cognate with Sanskrit TODO.
- Foresitter** (ON *Forseti*) An obscure god associated with legal proceedings. TODO.
- Free** (ON *Frēyr*, OE *frēa* 'lord', PNWGmc. *\*Frauþjar*) Son of Nearth, brother of Frow. See also Ing.
- Frie** (ON *Frigg*, OE *\*Frige*, OHG *Frija*, PNWGmc. *\*Friju*) Wife of Weden, mother of Balder. Related to Full.
- Frow** (ON *Frēyja*) Cat-goddess, daughter of Nearth, sister of Free, wife of Wode. Promised to the Ettin. Possibly = Easter?
- Full** (ON *Fulla*, OHG *Folla*) In the Norse sources the maid-servant of Frie. *Mers II* has her as Frie's sister, though this need not be literal (cf. *Hdl* i).
- Guthier** (ON *Gunnarr*, MHG *Gunther*) The lord of the Gots. In the Norse sources the brother of Hain. Historically he is based on king *Gundaharius* (*\*Gunþiharjaz*) of the Burgundians.
- Guthlathe** (ON *Gunnlǫð*) Daughter of the ettin Sutting; she guarded the Mead of Poetry in the mountain, but gave it to Weden after he seduced her. See *Háv* 103–110.
- Guthrun** (ON *Guðrún*) Daughter of king Yivick, sister of Guthier and Hain. The wife of Attle.

**Hain** [Hain 1] (ON *Hogni*, OE *Haguna*, *Hagena*, OHG *Hagano*, Ger. *Hagen*, PNWGmc. \**Hagunó*) A Nivling and Yivicking, son of king Yivick, brother of Guthur and Guthrun. In *Akv* he defeats seven warriors before being captured by Attle, who has his heart cut out at the request of Guthur.

**Hain 2** [2] A petty king of East Geatland, contemporary with Granmer, the king of Southmanland and Ingeld Illred, the Ingling king of Upland.

**Hath** (ON *Hǫðr*) The blind son of Weden, the slayer of his brother Balder.

**Heener** (ON *Hónir*, PNWGmc. *Hónijar* ‘the little swan(?)’) An obscure god. Rydberg (1886) [552] has convincingly argued that he is connected with the stork, connecting his name with the Greek κύκνος ‘swan’ and Sanskrit *śakuná* ‘bird of omen’, and noting that his epithets *langi fótr* ‘long foot’ and *aurkonungr* ‘mud-king’ (both found in *Skm* 22) accurately describe the stork. He gives wode TODO.

**Hell** (ON *Hell*) Owneress of Hell.

**Hindle** (ON *Hyndla*) A witch awoken by Frow in *Hdl*.

**Homedal** (ON *Hēimdal*(l)r, OE \**Hāmdeall*) The Watchman of the Gods (*vorðr goða Grm* 13, *Lok* 48), whose home is the Heavenbarrows (*Grm* 13). According to *Rþ* he fathered the three castes of men, which may also be referenced in *Vsp* 1/2b. He is the whitest of the Eese (*Þrk* 15). Homedal was the subject of the lost poem “Homedal’s galder” (*Hēimdal-largaldr*), of which only two lines survive; see Eddic Fragment 3 under Mythic Poetry.

**Hymer** (ON *Hymir*) An ettin, Tew’s father according to *Hym*.

**Ing** (ON *Yngvi*, OE *Ing*) Probably an older name of Free. The legendary ancestor of the Inglings. Cf. the Old English Rune Poem.

**Life and Lifethrasher** (ON *Líf ok Líf-þrasir*) The only surviving humans after the Rakes of the Reins.

**Lock** (ON *Loki*) The bound Os. TODO.

**Loride** (ON *Hlórriði*) “Loud/Roaring Rider”, poetic name of Thunder.

**Lother** (ON *Lóðurr*, OS *Logapōre*, PNWGmc. \**Logapōrjar* ‘Flame-darer(?)’) Gives three gifts to man. The Old Saxon attestation is uncertain.

**Millner** (ON *Mjöllnir*, OE \**Meldne*, PNWGmc. \**Meldunjar*) The hammer of Thunder.

**Moon** (ON *Máni*) The personified moon. Son of Mundlefare and brother of the Sun (*Vǫlf* 23). For ritual invocations of the Moon see Note to *Háv* TODO (*hęiptum kveða*).

**Mundlefarer** (ON *Mundilföri* or *Mundilfari*) The father of Sun and Moon (*Vǫð* 23). Perhaps 'Millhandle-turner', if the first element = ON *mǫndull* 'handle of a mill'.

**Nearth** (ON *Njǫrðr*) One of the Waners. Father of Free and Frow.

**Nithad** (ON *Niðuðr*, OE *Niþhad*, PNWGmc. \**Niþa-baduz*) The king that imprisoned Wayland, father of Beadchild and two unnamed sons (*Vkv, Deer*).

**Oughter** (ON *Óttarr*, OE *Óðthere*, PNWGmc. \**Óhta-harjar*) Legendary Swedish king.

**Reading** (ON *Hraudungr*) A king in the prologue to *Grm*.

**Rotholf** (ON *Hrólfr kraki*, OE *Hrópulf*, PNWGmc. \**Hrópi-wulfar*) A king of the Shieldings (see family tree). As foreshadowed in *Beow* 1017–9, 1180–90, he betrays the sons of Rothgar, his cousins Rethrich and Rothmund, in order to take the throne for himself. In the later Icelandic tradition this has been forgotten, and he is consistently portrayed as a heroic king.

**Rothgar** (ON *Hróarr*, OE *Hróþgár*, PNWGmc. \**Hrópi-gairar*) A king of the Shieldings (see family tree), one of the main characters in *Beow*.

**Rungner** (ON *Hrungnir*) Famous ettin fought by Thunder. The full story is told in *Haustl* 14–20 and *Skm* 24–25, which cites the former.

**Shede** (ON *Skaði*, OE *Scede*(?), PGmc. \**Skadi*) A female figure, possibly the namesake of Shedeny and the Shedelands, in which case she was in an early period closely associated with, and perhaps thought to guard, the Scandinavian (or properly *Scadinavian*, see Shedeny) peninsula. In the Norse tradition the daughter of Thedse, and later wife of Nearth. Their marriage is the subject of *Gylf* which preserves.

**Shield** (ON *Skjöldr*, OE *Scyld*, PNWGmc. \**Skelduz*) Legendary Danish king, founder of the Shieldings.

**Syemund** (ON *Sig-mundr*, OE *Sige-mund*, MHG. *Sieg-mund*, PNWGmc. \**Sigi-mundur*) In the Norse tradition the son of king Walsing. He begets Siward, the slayer of the wyrm Fathomer. In *Beow* it is Syemund himself who slays an unnamed wyrm. Connected with his nephew Sinfittle.

**Sithguth** (OHG *Sinthgunt*, PNWGmc. \**Sinþa-gunþik*(?)) Only known from *Mers II* as the sister of Sun.

**Siward** (ON *Sigurðr*) A hero of the Walsings, slayer of the wyrm Fathomer.

**Sun** (ON *Sól*, OHG *Sunna*) The personified Sun, who in the Germanic mythology is a woman. In *Vǫð* 22 the daughter of Mundlefare and sister of Moon. In *Mers II* the sister of Sithguth.

- Thedse** (ON *Þjatsi*) An ettin slain by the Gods; his myth is told at length in *Haustl*. Father of Shede.
- Thrim** (ON *Þrymr*) Ettin who steals Thunder's hammer in *Þrk* and is later killed.
- Thunder** (ON *Þórr*, OE *Þunor*, OHG *Donar*, PNWGmc. \**Þonarar*) Son of Woden and Earth. Friend of men, guarding of Middenyard.
- Tew** (ON *Týr*, OE *Tiw*) Son of Hymer or Woden, one-handed god. His name is not identical to Sanskrit *Dyāús*, Greek *Zeus*, Latin *Iuppiter*, but rather is the singular of Tews and simply means 'god', cognate with Sanskrit *devá*, Latin *deus*.
- Walfather** (ON *Val-fǫðr*) 'Father of the Slain'; name for Woden.  
*Vsp* 1/3a, 26/4a, 28/4a, *Grm* 49/2a
- Wayland** (ON *Vǫlundr*, OE *Wēland*, *Wēlund*) A legendary smith captured by the tyrannical king Nithad. In both the Norse *Vkv* and English *Deer* he takes his revenge by first killing Nithad's unnamed sons and then raping his daughter Beadchild. In the Norse version he is married to Harware Elwight.
- Webthrithner** (ON *Vaf-þrúðnir*) An Ettin defeated by Woden in the wisdom contest in *Vafþ.*
- Weden** (rhymes with *leaden*; ON *Óðinn*, OE *Wōden*, *Wēden*, OHG *Wuotan*, PNWGmc. \**Wōdanar* 'Lord of wode (poetry, intelligence)') Chief of the Eese, God of Wisdom, Galder, Poetry, War. Husband of Frie, and by her father of Balder. Father of Thunder by Earth. Brother of Heener and Lothor or Will and Wigh.
- Wider** (ON *Við-arr*, OE \**Wid-here*, PNWGmc. \**Wida-barjar*) Son of Woden, who avenges him at the Rakes of the Reins.
- Wigh** (ON *Vēi*, PNWGmc. \**Wihá* 'hallow, (heathen) priest') Brother of Woden and Will.
- Wighward** (ON *Vēurr* < PNWGmc. \**Wiba-warjar*) "Wigh-Guardian, Sanctuary-Defender", poetic name of Thunder. Sometimes extended to *Miðgarðs Vēurr* 'Middenyard's Wighward'. See wigh.
- Will** (ON *Vili*, PNWGmc. \**Wiljá*) Brother of Woden and Wigh.
- Wing-Thunder** (ON *Ving-Þórr*) Rare poetic name of Thunder. The first element is not *véngr* 'wing (of a bird)'. It may mean 'swinging' (cf. Swedish *vingla*), referring to the swinging of his hammer, or 'victorious', representing a n-infixed extension of the verb *vega* 'to strike, smite, fight' (cf. Latin *vincere* 'to win, vanquish'); cf. the related name Wingner.  
Occurs in *Þrk* 1, *Alv* 6.

- Wode** (ON *Óðr*, OE *Wōd*) Husband of Frow of whom very little is known. His name seems to be the same word as wode.
- Wonnell** (ON *Váli*, OE *\*Wōnela*, PNWGmc. *\*Wanilō* ‘the little Wane?’) Son of Weden, who just one night old avenges his brother Balder through slaying Hath, his half-brother.
- Woulder** (ON *Ullr*, *\*Wuldor*, PNWGmc. *\*Wulþuz*) Obscure god mentioned in connection with oath-rings (TODO) and the setting of ritual fires (*Grm* 43). These details may be related to the interesting finds at Lilla Ullevi (‘the small wigh of Woulder’) in Upland, Sweden, consisting of several dozen fire striker-shaped iron amulet rings dating to 660–780 af Edholm (2009).
- Yimer** (ON *Ymir*, OE *\*Yime*) The primeval ancestor of the Ettins, probably equivalent to Earyelmer. The first Gods sacrificed Yimer and created the world from his corpse (*Vǫlf* 21, *Grm* 41–42).
- Yivick** (ON *Gjúki*, OE *Gifca*, OHG *Gibicho*, MHG. *Gibeche*) King of the Bur-gends (historically from late 300s–407) of the Nivling dynasty, ancestor of the Yivickings. Father of Guthrun, Guthur and Hain.

## Groups and tribes (G)

TODO: Map of rough tribal areas. Genealogies.

- Danes** (ON *danir*, OE *dene*, PNWGmc. *\*danir*) A tribe in eastern modern-day Denmark and southern Sweden. They probably originated in Scania in southern Sweden, before moving westwards into the Danish isles and eventually Jutland, driving out the Earls and Jutes. Noted members: TODO Attestations: TODO
- Dwarfs** (ON *dvergar*, OE *dweorgas*, OHG *twerca*, PNWGmc. *\*dvergór*) Earthly (chthonic) supernatural beings, often referred to as living in rocks and mountains. Noted members: TODO Attestations: TODO
- Eese** (rhyming with *geese*; ON *ésir*, OE *ése*, PNWGmc. *\*ansiwir*; sg. *os*, ON *óss*, OE *ós*, PNWGmc. *\*ansur*) The (male) gods. Snorre has them as a separate tribe from the Wanes. See also Gods, Tews, Reins. Noted members: Weden, Thunder, Frie, Hath and Balder Attestations: TODO
- Elves** (ON *alfar*, OE *ieľfe*, PNWGmc. *\*alβir*) Earthly (chthonic) minor deities. Possibly ancestral spirits? Noted members: TODO Attestations: TODO
- Ettins** (ON *jǫtnar*, OE *eotenas*, PNWGmc. *\*etunór*) The fundamental enemies of the Gods, the agents of chaos and disorder. See Rises, Thurses. Noted members: Hymer, Thrim, Webthritner, Yimer Attestations: TODO

- Geats** (ON *gautar*, OE *géatas*, PNWGmc. *\*gautór* from *\*geut-* ‘to pour’, perhaps ‘the libators’) A tribe in what is today southern-central Sweden. See also Geatland, Swedes. Noted members: TODO Attestations: TODO
- yin-Reins** (ON *ginn-regon*) yin- + Reins. The sacrosanct, highest Divine Powers.
- Gods** (ON *goð*, OE *godu*, OHG *gota*, PNWGmc. *\*godu*) TODO. Noted members: TODO Attestations: TODO
- Huns** (ON *húnir*, OE *Húne*, OHG *Húni*, *Hunni*, PNWGmc. *\*húnir*) An invading Asiatic tribe in the Migration Period. In the Scandinavian legends they have been assimilated into the Germanic framework, and are not presented as racially or culturally distinct. Noted members: Attle, TODO Attestations: TODO
- Inglings** (ON *ynglingar*, PNWGmc. *\*ingwalingór* ‘the descendants of Ing’) The oldest known Swedish kingly lineage. The difference between this term and Shelvings is a bit unclear; *Beow* knows them only by the latter term, while they seem to be used synonymously in the Norse sources.
- Nears** (ON *njárar* ~ *níarar*) An old Swedish tribe mentioned in *Vkv*, where it is ruled by king Nithad. The location may allow us to connect them with the Swedish province of Närke, cf. Old Swedish *Neríkjar* ‘inhabitants of Närke’, *Nerisker* ‘belonging to Närke’. The Old Swedish stem *nær-* (with unclear vowel length, though it is probably long) would then be a reduced form of *níar-*, *njá-*.
- Norns** (ON *nornir*) Supernatural women responsible for the fates (orlays) of men. Probably synonymous with Dises, Mothers.
- Ossens** (ON *ósynjur*) The wives of the Eese, the goddesses.
- Oneharriers** (ON *ein-herjar*, OE *\*án-hergas*) Weden’s chosen warriors, probably corresponding to the Vedic *Marútas*. The Oneharriers have some agency (*Grm* 53/3) and were likely also invoked in rituals. Attestations: TODO
- Reins** (ON *rogn*, *regon*) The heavenly powers. Judging from *Vafþ* TODO the term may be more closely associated with the Waness than the Eese.
- Saxons** (ON *saxar*, OE *Seaxan*, *Seaxe*) TODO. Noted members: TODO Attestations: TODO
- Shieldings** (ON *skjoldungar*, OE *Scyldingas*, PNWGmc. *\*skeldungór*) The descendants of Shield; the legendary Danish royal dynasty. With Harward’s death after his slaying of Rotholf their rule ended. TODO Noted members: TODO Attestations: TODO
- Shelvings** (ON *skilfingar*, OE *scilfingas*, PNWGmc. *\*skilþingór*) The descendants of Shelf; the legendary Swedish royal dynasty. The exact difference

between the terms Shelvings and Inglings is unclear, but the first may have referred to the old royal family in Sweden, while the latter to the Norwegian branch which claimed descent from the former. TODO  
Noted members: TODO Attestations: *Hdl* 15, 20

**Swedes** (ON *sviár*, OE *swéon*, PNWGmc. *\*swihanír*) The tribe around the Mälar valley in eastern Sweden. Noted members: TODO Attestations: TODO

**Thurses** (sg. Thurse; ON *þurs*, OE *þyrs*, OS *thuris*, OHG *duris*, PNWGmc. *\*þurisaz*) Possibly a poetic synonym for Ettins. See also Rime-Thurses. Noted members: TODO Attestations: TODO

**Tews** (ON *tívar*, PNWGmc. *\*tíwōr*) A poetic synonym for Gods. The word derives from the PIE *\*deywós* and is thus cognate with Sanskrit *devá* 'god', Latin *deus* 'id.' Attestations: TODO

**Walsings** (ON *volsungar*) The descendants of king Walsing.

**Wanes** (ON *vanir*, OE *wan*?) A subgroup or tribe of the gods, associated with fertility, harvests and the sea. Noted members: Nearth, Free, Frow Attestations: TODO

**Yivickings** (ON *gjúkungar*) The descendants of Yivick, including Guthur, Guthrun and Hain. Attestations: TODO

## Places and events (L)

**Eastern Way** (ON *Austr-vegr*) In the mythology the eastern lands of the Ettins, to which Thunder goes to fight the Ettins and protect the realms of Gods and Men; see also Ettinham. In human geography referring to Eastern Europe and Asia.

**Ettinham** (ON *Jǫtun-heimr*, *Jǫtna-heimar*) The 'Ettin-Home' or 'home of the Ettins'; the eastern realm of chaotic and inhospitable beings. See also Eastern Way, Outyards.

**Fimble-winter** (ON *fimbulvetr*) The great winter, which kills all humans apart from Life and Lifethrasher.

**Gap of Ginnings** (ON *Ginnunga-gap*) The 'gap of hawks' (*ginnungr* 'ginning' being a poetic name for the hawk); a kenning for the air, which in the old Germanic cosmology was the midspace between Earth and Upheaven; not synonymous with the latter.

In the Eddic corpus only occurring once, viz. in *Vsp* 3.

**Geatland** (ON *Gaut-land*, *Gauta-land*) The land of the Geats.

- Hell** (ON *hēl*, PNWGmc. \**balju*, Got. *balja*) The Underworld, personified as and formally identical to Hell. After the arrival of Christianity the word came to refer to the Christian hell-fire (= *Gebenna*), which is the case in all attested languages apart from the Old Norse. See also Nivelhell.
- Idewolds** (ON *Īða-vēllir*) The 'Plains of Industry', where the Gods settled and built Osyard. Mentioned in *Vsp*.
- Lithshelf** (ON *Hlið-skjǫlf*) The 'Cliffside Shelf'; the lookout post of the gods from which they can see the whole world (*Grm*, *Skm*).
- Middenyard** (ON *Mið-garðr*, OE *Middan-geard*, OS *Middil-gard*, OHG *Mittil-gart*, Got. *midjun-gards*) The 'Middle Enclosure', which the Gods made as a home for men. The enclosing poles were the hair-strands of Yimer's eyebrows (*Grm* 42); Middenyard is defended by Thunder (*Hárb* TODO, *Vsp* 53). See also Osyard, Outyards. **Occurrences:** *Vsp* 4, 53, *Grm* 42, *Hárb* TODO.
- Nivelhell** (ON *nifl-hēl*) 'Mist-Hell'. From the poetic evidence it seems like it may originally have been a synonym for Hell.
- Osyard** (ON *Ós-garðr*) The 'Enclosure of the Eese'; the heavenly realm. See also Middenyard, Outyards.
- Outyards** (ON *Út-garðar*) Not Eddic. The 'Outer Enclosures', described in *Gylf*. See also Ettinham, Middenyard, Osyard.
- Rakes of the Reins** (ON *ragna rǫk*) The 'judgments, fated events of the Reins', namely the destruction of the world as narrated most completely in *Vsp*.
- Rakes of the Tews** (ON *tíva rǫk*) See Rakes of the Reins.
- Thing of the Gods** (ON *þing goða*) The Divine Council or Assembly, where the Gods convene and make decisions; a conception well known from Near Eastern literature. Like the historical Germanic assemblies, the Thing is only attended by the male Eese, whereas the Ossens are *á máli* 'at speech' (*Bdr* 1, *Prk* 14). The Thing is held every day at Ugdrassle's Ash; Thunder wades to it, and the other Eese ride to it (*Grm* 29–30). Thirteen Gods were present at the Thing: Weden, Thunder, Nearth, Free, Tew, Homedal, Bray, Wider, Wonnell, Woulder, Heener, Foresitter, Lock) (*Gylf* TODO). With Lock excluded this makes twelve, which corresponds to the Old Germanic jury of twelve men.
- The Germanic Thing of the Gods has Near Eastern equivalents, including in the Hebrew Bible. TODO.
- Occurrences: *Vsp* 6, 9, et c.; *Bdr* 1; *Grm* 29–30; *Prk* 14; *Hym* 39.
- Thrithham** (ON *Þrúð-heimr*) Thunder's home. See thrith.
- Ugdrassle's Ash** (ON *askr Yggdrasils*) The noblest tree; the site of the Thing of the Gods.



**Up-heaven** (ON *upp-biminn*, OE *up-beofon*, OS *upp-bimil*, OHG *úf-bimil*) Highest Heaven; used in Earth and Up-heaven.

**Walhall** (ON *Valhöll*, OE *\*Wælheall*) The 'Hall of the Slain', owned by Woden and inhabited by the Oneharriers.

*Vsp* 33/4a, *Grm* 8/2, 24/2, *Hdl* 1/4a, *HHund II* P2, *Akv* 2/2a(?), Icelandic Rune Poem 4/2, Eddic Fragment 7/1.

### Poetic formulæ (F)

All formulæ are given in English translation, their attested forms and a Proto-Germanic rendition. For those consisting of two words bound together by a conjunction, & is written in its place.

**Earth and Up-heaven** (ON *jörð & uppbiminn*, OE *eorþe & upbeofon*, OS *erþa & upbimil*, OHG *erdo & úfbimil*, PGmc. *\*erþō & uphminaz*) An old merism; earth and heaven and everything in between, i.e. the whole universe. It has a particular connection to the creation and destruction of the world, and in prayers. ON: *Vsp* 3/3, *Vafþ* 20, *Þrk* 2, *Oddrgr* 17, DR EM85;493 (under Galders), Sö 154 (under Runic Poetry); OE: *Acreboot*; OS: *Heli* 2886; OHG: *Wessobrunn* 2.

**Eese and Elves** (ON *ésir & alfar*, OE *ése & ielfe*, PNWGmc. *\*alþír & ansiwīr*) A merism; both heavenly and earthly spiritual beings. Notably the two words always occur in this order (never 'Elves and Eese'), even in OE.

**words and works** (ON *orð & verk*, OE *word & weorc*, PGmc. *\*wurdō & werkō*) *Beow* 289, 1100, 1833